B: INSTALLATION

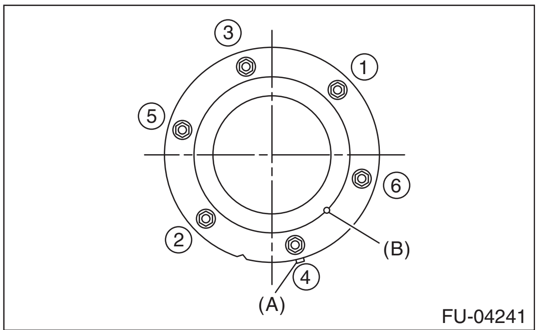
Install in the reverse order of removal while being careful of the following.

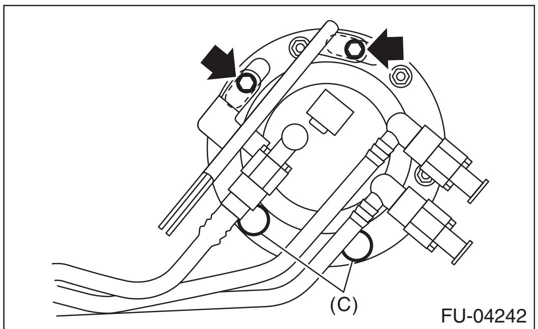
- Make sure the sealing portion is free from fuel or foreign matter before installation.
- Align protrusion (A) of the gasket to the position shown in the following figure.
- Align protrusion (B) of the fuel sub level sensor to the cut out in the fuel sub level sensor upper plate.
- Tighten the nuts and bolts to the specified torque in the order as shown in the figure.
- After tightening, install the rubber cap (C) shown in the figure.

NOTE:

- Use a new gasket and retainer.
- Do not forget to install rubber cap (C).

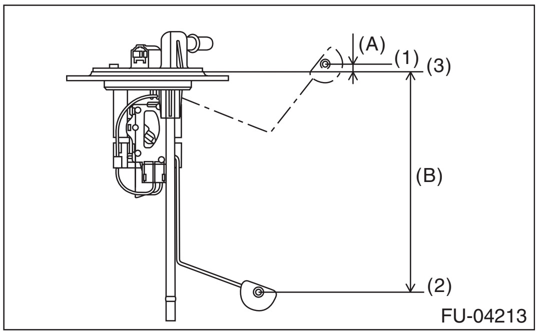
Tightening torque:
4.4 N·m (0.4 kgf-m, 3.2 ft-lb)





C: INSPECTION

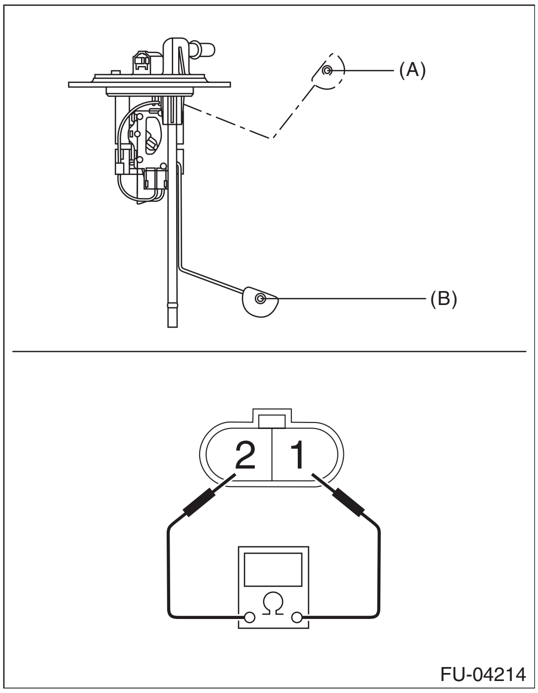
1) Measure the fuel sub level sensor float position.



(1) FULL
(2) EMPTY
(3) Datum points

Float position	Standard
FULL to Datum point (A)	5.31 ±3.5 mm (0.209±0.138 in)
EMPTY to Datum point (B)	160.6 ±3.5 mm (6.323±0.138 in)

2) Measure the resistance between fuel sub level sensor terminals.



Float position	Terminal No.	Standard
FULL (A)	1 and 2	2.0±1.0 Ω
EMPTY (B)		62.1±1.0 Ω

29. Fuel Filter

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:

Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.

CAUTION:

- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **If the fuel gauge indicates that two thirds or more of the fuel is remaining, be sure to drain fuel before starting work to avoid the fuel to spill.**
- **Be careful not to drop or apply any impact to the fuel pump during work. This may deteriorate its performance.**

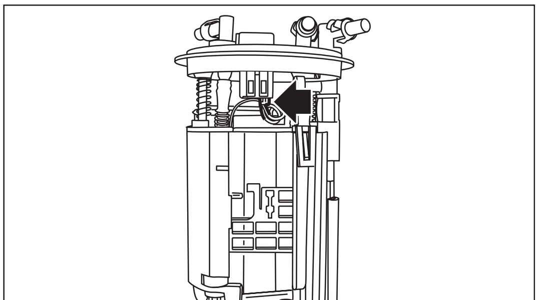
NOTE:

The fuel filter is built in fuel pump assembly.

1) Remove the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-73, REMOVAL, Fuel Pump.>

2) Remove the fuel level sensor and fuel temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.>

3) Disconnect the pump assembly connector from the sub tank bracket assembly.



FU-03849

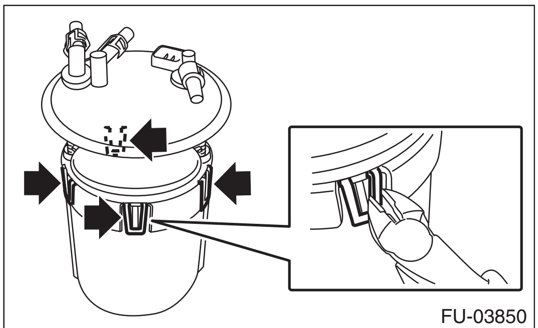
4) Cut off the tab holders connecting the sub tank bracket assembly and the sub tank in four locations, and separate the two.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the sub tank.

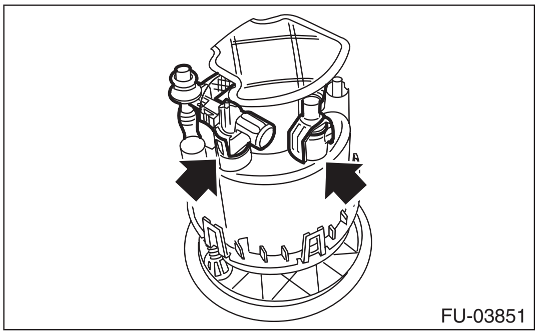
NOTE:

If the O-ring is remaining on the sub tank, remove.



FU-03850

5) Disconnect the fuel piping connector from the fuel filter assembly in two locations.

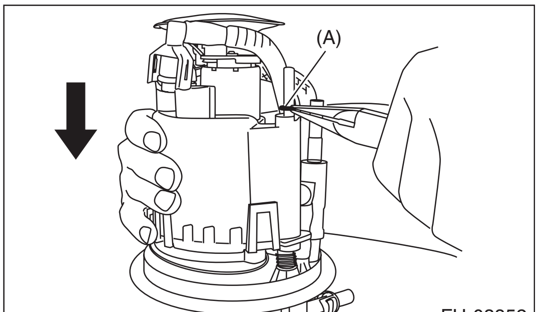


FU-03851

6) Push to compress the fuel filter assembly in the direction of the arrow, remove clip (A), and separate the sub tank bracket assembly and the fuel filter assembly.

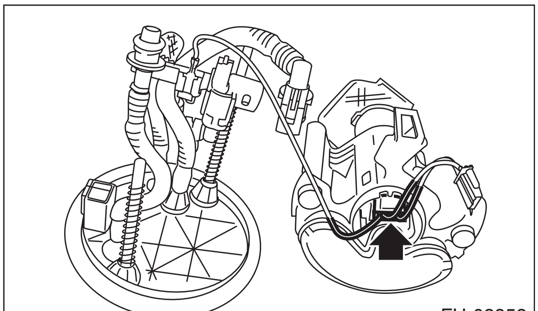
CAUTION:

When separating the sub tank bracket assembly and the fuel filter assembly, be careful not to damage the ground wire.



FU-03852

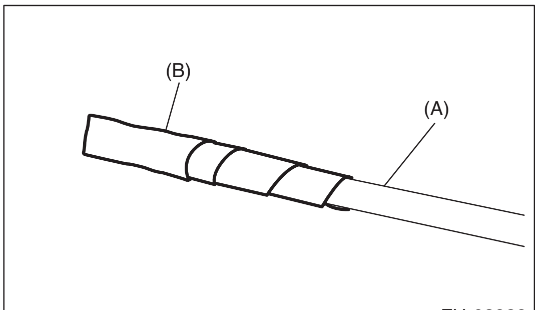
7) Disconnect the connector from the pump assembly.



FU-03853

8) Lift the two tab holders connecting the pump assembly to the fuel filter using a flat tip screwdriver (with a shaft diameter of approx. 3 mm (0.12 in)), etc., and separate the fuel filter and pump assembly.

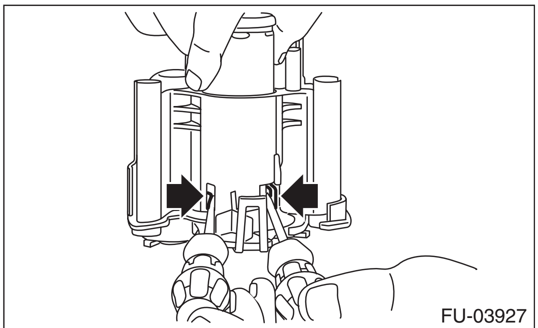
CAUTION:
• To prevent damaging the tabs of the pump assembly, wrap the tip of flat tip screwdriver (A), etc. with tape (B).



FU-03929

• Be careful not to drop or apply any impact to the pump assembly.

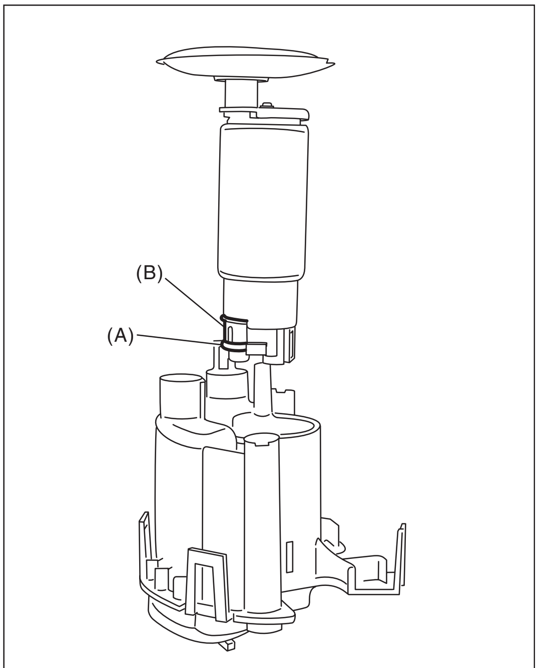
NOTE:
If the spacer and O-ring is remaining on the pump assembly, remove these.


FU-03927

B: INSTALLATION

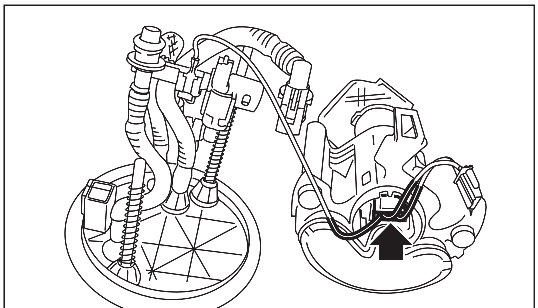
1) Assemble O-ring (A) and spacer (B) to the pump assembly and attach the pump assembly to the fuel filter.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings (8 mm (0.31 in) inner diameter).
- Use a new spacer.
- Apply gasoline to the O-ring.
- Insert the pump assembly until a click is heard.



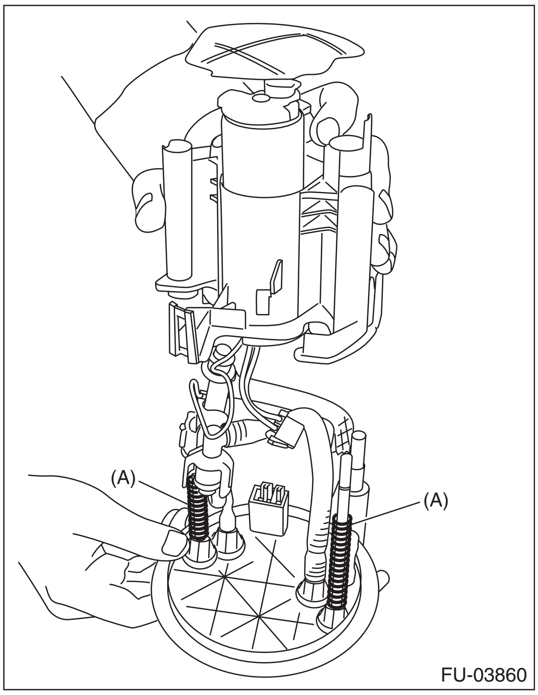
FU-03859

2) Connect the connector to the pump assembly.


FU-03853

3) Attach spring (A) to the metal rod of the sub tank bracket assembly, and assemble the fuel filter assembly.

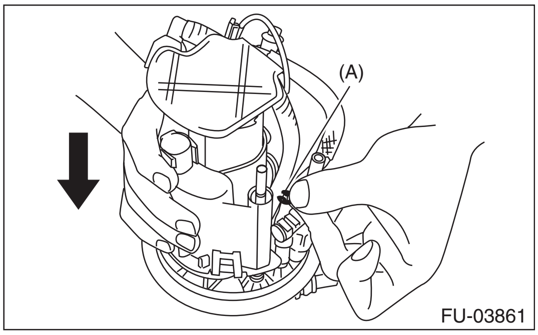
NOTE:
Use a new spring.



FU-03860

4) Push the fuel filter assembly in the direction of the arrow to compress, and attach clip (A).

NOTE:
Use a new clip.

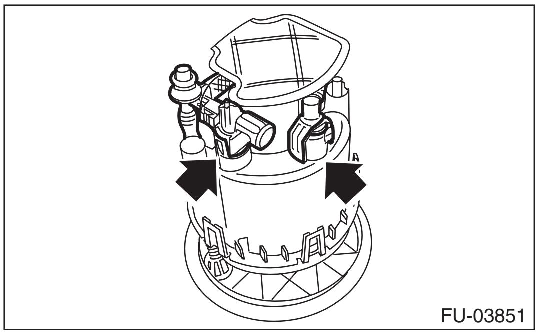


FU-03861

5) Connect the fuel piping connector to the fuel filter assembly.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Apply gasoline to the O-ring.
- The O-rings of the black and white connectors are identified by a difference in diameter. Be careful not to confuse the two during assembly.

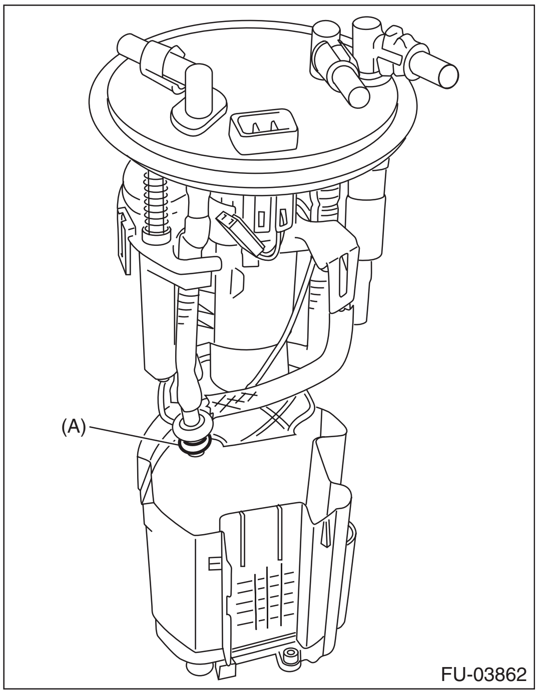
O-ring inner diameter:
Black connector O-ring [Approx. 7 mm (0.28 in)]
White connector O-ring [Approx. 8 mm (0.31 in)]



FU-03851

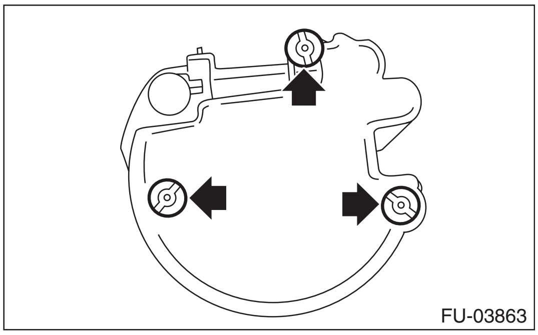
6) Attach the O-ring (A) to the fuel filter assembly, and attach the sub tank to the sub tank bracket assembly.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings (8 mm (0.31 in) inner diameter).
- Apply gasoline to the O-ring.
- Insert the pump assembly until a "pop" is heard.

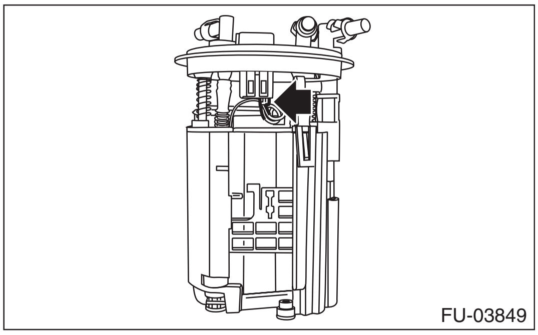


FU-03862

7) Replace the cushion on the rear face of the sub tank with a new cushion.



8) Connect the pump assembly connector to the sub tank bracket assembly.



9) Install the fuel level sensor and fuel temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, INSTALLATION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

10) Inspect the fuel level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, INSPECTION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

11) Install the fuel pump assembly. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-74, INSTALLATION, Fuel Pump.>

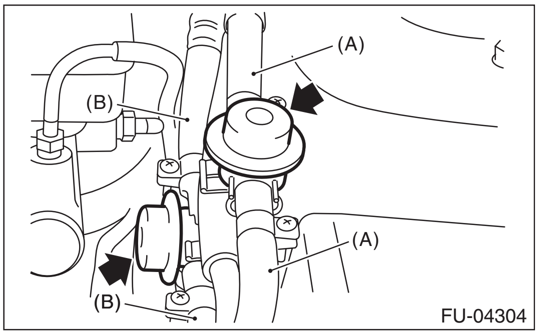
30. Fuel Damper

A: REMOVAL

WARNING:
Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.**

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-60, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Remove the fuel damper from fuel delivery hose (A) and fuel return hose (B).



B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:
If fuel hoses or clamps are damaged, replace them with new parts.
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
1.25 N·m (0.1 kgf-m, 0.9 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

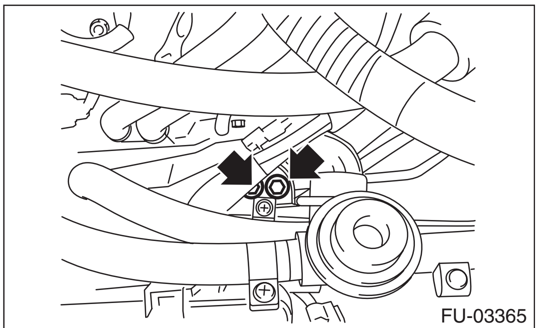
Check that the fuel hose and fuel dumper does not have deformation, cracks and damage.

31.Purge Damper

A: REMOVAL

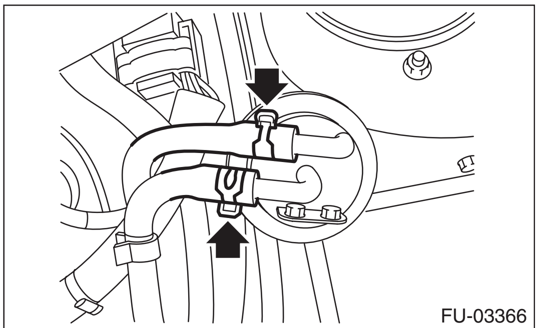
WARNING:
Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.

1) Remove the purge damper from the purge damper stay.



FU-03365

2) Disconnect the evaporation hose from the purge damper and remove the purge damper.



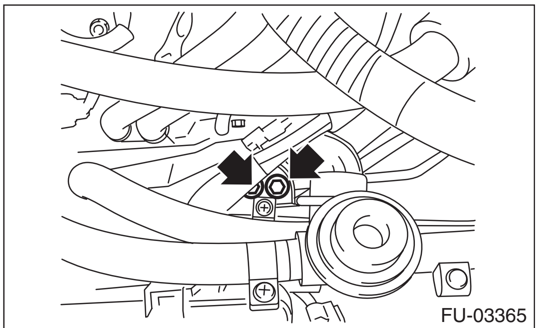
FU-03366

B: INSTALLATION

CAUTION:
If the evaporation hose is damaged, replace with a new hose.

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



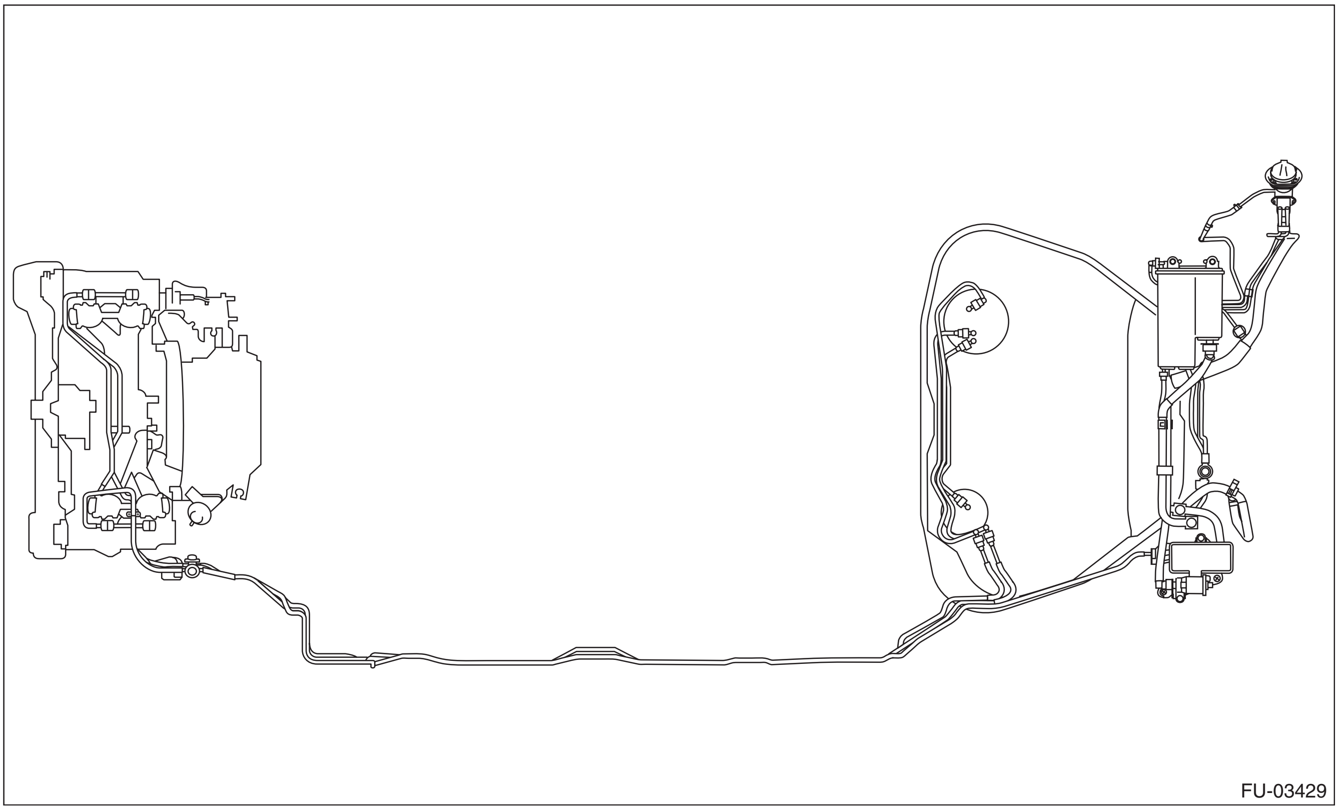
FU-03365

C: INSPECTION

Check that the evaporation hose and purge damper does not have deformation, cracks and damage.

32. Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines

A: REMOVAL



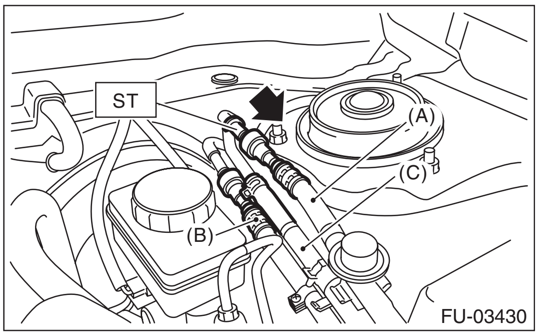
WARNING:
Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill fuel.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-60, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Remove the floor mat. <Ref. to EI-68, REMOVAL, Floor Mat.>
5) In the engine compartment, disconnect the fuel delivery hoses, fuel return hoses and evaporation hoses.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.**

(1) Set the ST to the fuel pipe.
ST 42099AE000 QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE
(2) Disconnect the quick connector of the fuel delivery hose and fuel return hose by pushing the ST in the direction of the arrow.
(3) Remove the clip and disconnect the evaporation hose from the fuel pipe.



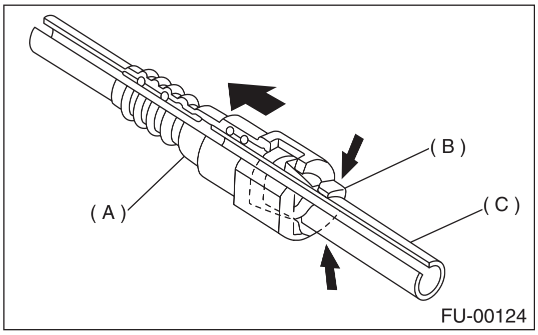
(A) Fuel delivery hose
(B) Fuel return hose
(C) Evaporation hose

6) Remove the canister. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Canister.>
7) Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-62, REMOVAL, Fuel Tank.>
8) Remove the fuel pipe assembly.

9) Disconnect the quick connector, then disconnect the fuel delivery tube, fuel return tube and jet pump tube.

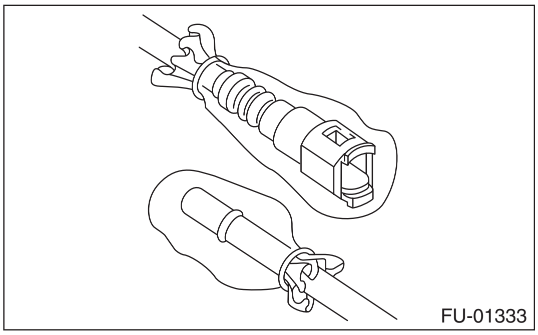
(1) Push the retainer in the direction of the arrow, disconnect the quick connector from pipe.

NOTE:
Clean the pipe and quick connector, if they are covered with dust.



(A) Quick connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

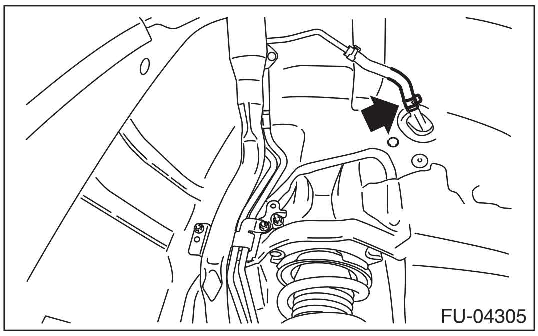
(2) To prevent from damaging or entering foreign matter, wrap the pipes and quick connectors with plastic bag etc.



10) Remove the evaporation pipe.

(1) Remove the rear mud guard RH. <Ref. to EI-28, REMOVAL, Mud Guard.>

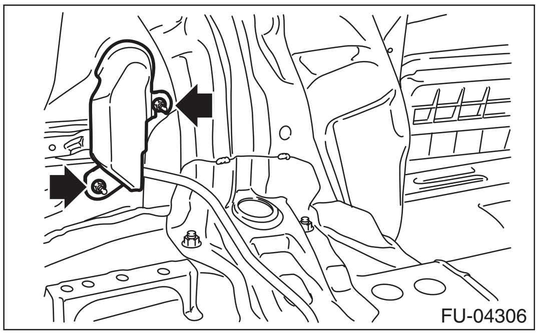
(2) Remove the evaporation hose.



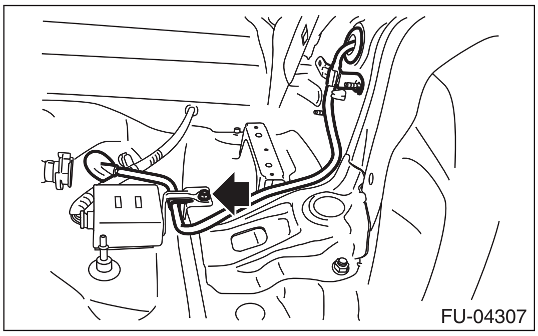
(3) Remove the right side trunk side trim. (4 door model) <Ref. to EI-61, REMOVAL, Trunk Room Trim.>

(4) Remove the right side rear quarter trim. (5 door model) <Ref. to EI-58, REMOVAL, Rear Quarter Trim.>

(5) Remove the evaporation pipe protector.



(6) Remove the evaporation pipe from vehicle.

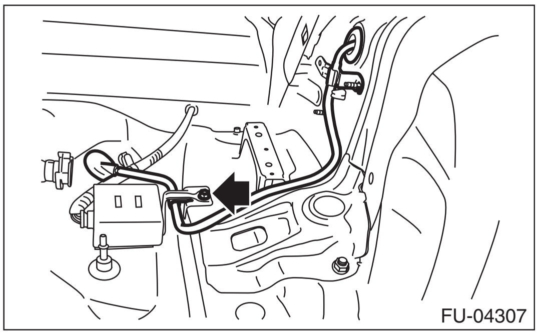


B: INSTALLATION

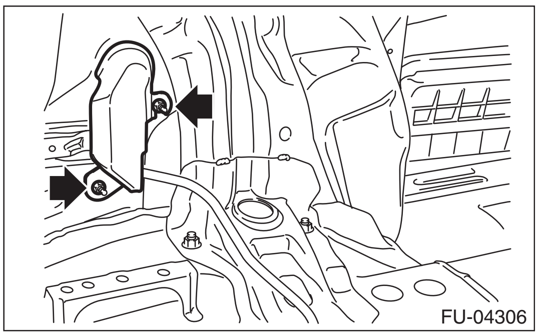
Install in the reverse order of removal while being careful of the following.

1. EVAPORATION PIPE INSTALLATION

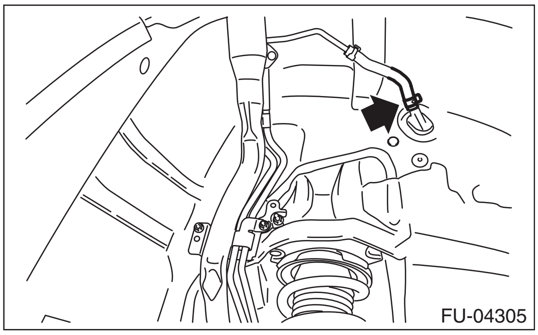
1) Install the evaporation pipe to the vehicle.



2) Install the evaporation pipe protector.



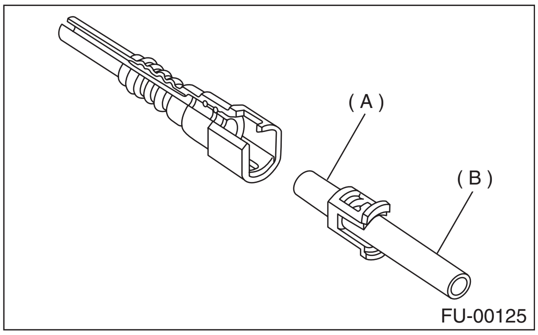
3) Install the right side trunk side trim. (4 door model) <Ref. to EI-61, INSTALLATION, Trunk Room Trim.>
4) Install the right side rear quarter trim. (5 door model) <Ref. to EI-59, INSTALLATION, Rear Quarter Trim.>
5) Install the evaporation hose.



6) Install the rear mud guard RH. <Ref. to EI-28, INSTALLATION, Mud Guard.>

2. CONNECTING THE FUEL LINE QUICK CONNECTOR

CAUTION:
Make sure there are no damage or dust on connections. If necessary, clean seal surface of pipe.



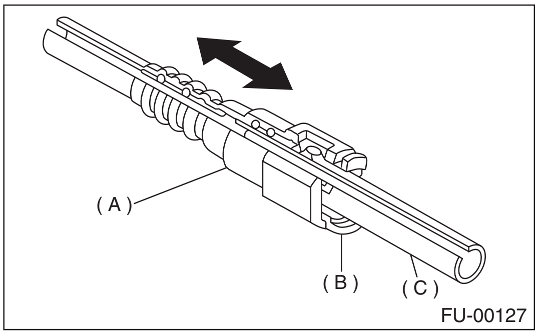
(A) Seal surface
(B) Pipe

1) Set the retainer to quick connector.

NOTE:
Use a new retainer.

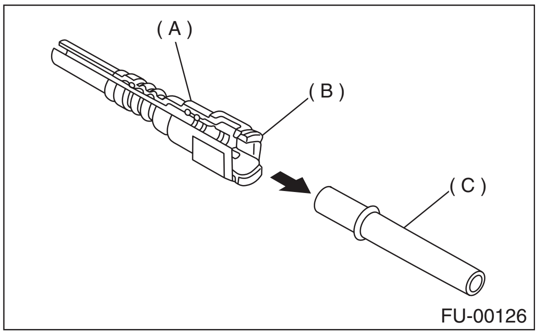
2) Connect the quick connector to pipe.

CAUTION:
- **Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.**



(A) Quick connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

- **Make sure the two retainer pawls are engaged in their mating positions in the quick connector.**
- **Be sure to inspect tubes and their connections for any leakage of fuel.**



(A) Quick connector
(B) Retainer
(C) Pipe

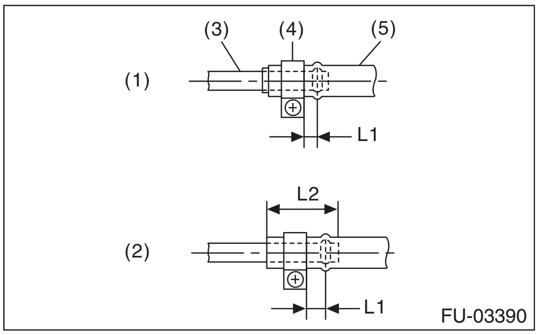
3. CONNECT FUEL DELIVERY HOSE AND FUEL RETURN HOSE

Connect the fuel delivery hose and fuel return hose to the pipe with an overlap of 20 to 25 mm (0.79 to 0.98 in).
Type A: When the amount to be inserted is specified.
Type B: When the amount to be inserted is not specified.

L1: 2.5±1.5 mm (0.098±0.059 in)

L2: 22.5±2.5 mm (0.886±0.098 in)

CAUTION:
Be sure to inspect hoses and their connections for any leakage of fuel.

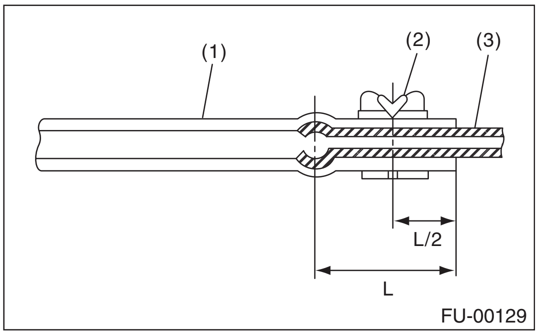


(1) Type A
(2) Type B
(3) Pipe
(4) Clamp
(5) Hose

4. EVAPORATION HOSE CONNECTION

Connect the evaporation hose to the pipe with an overlap of 15 to 20 mm (0.59 to 0.79 in).

L = 17.5±2.5 mm (0.689±0.098 in)



(1) Hose
(2) Clip
(3) Pipe

C: INSPECTION

1) Make sure that there are no cracks on the fuel pipes and fuel hoses.
2) Make sure the fuel pipe and fuel hose connections are tightened firmly.

33. Fuel System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

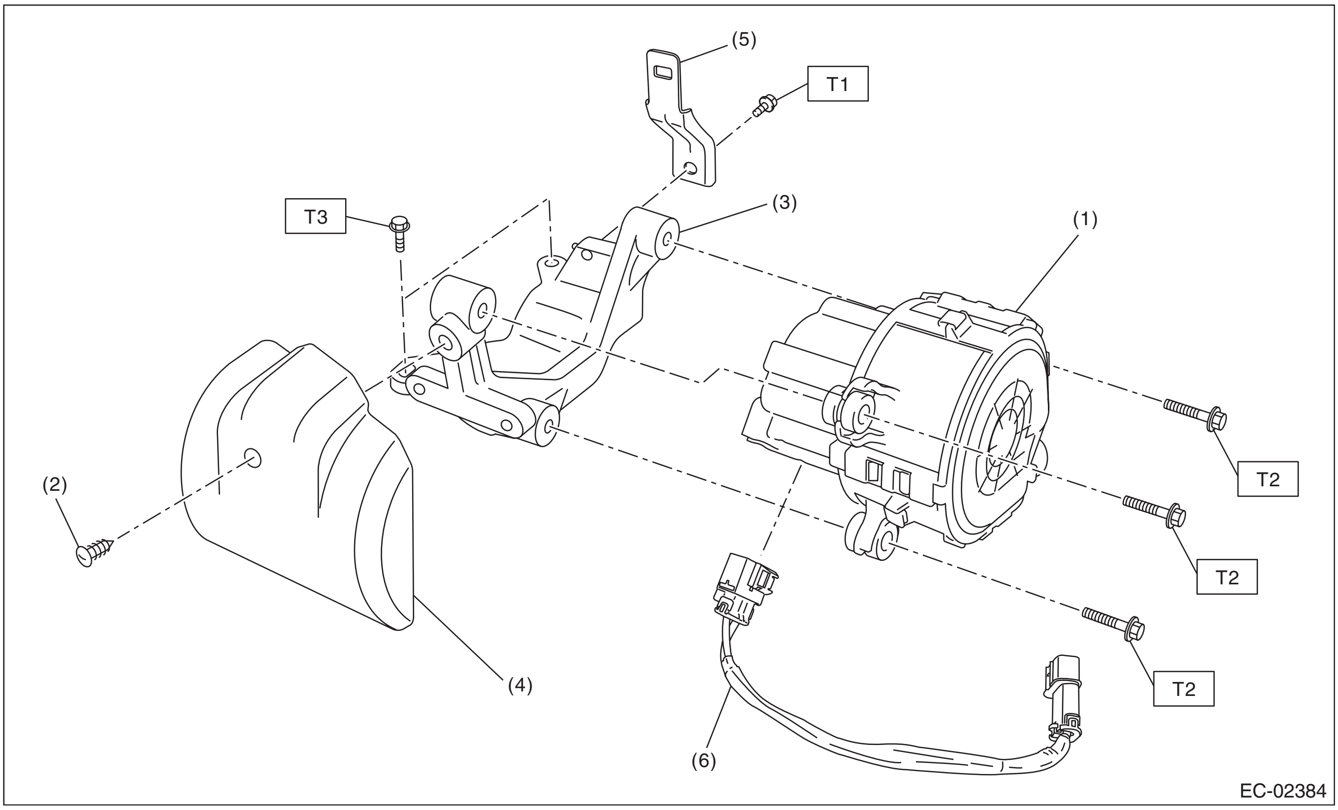
Trouble and possible cause		Corrective action
1. Insufficient fuel supply to injector		
1)	Fuel pump does not operate.	
	❍ Defective terminal contact	Inspect contact, especially ground, and tighten it securely.
	❍ Trouble in electromagnetic or electronic circuit parts	Replace the faulty parts.
2)	Decline of fuel pump function	Replace the fuel pump.
3)	Clogged fuel filter	Replace the fuel filter. Clean or replace the fuel tank if necessary.
4)	Clogged or bent fuel pipe or hose	Clean, correct or replace fuel pipe or hose.
5)	Air is mixed in the fuel system.	Inspect or retighten each connection part.
6)	Clogged or bent air breather tube or pipe.	Clean, correct or replace the air breather tube or pipe.
7)	Damaged diaphragm of pressure regulator	Replace.
2. Leakage or blow out of fuel		
1)	Loose joints of the fuel pipe	Retighten.
2)	Cracked fuel pipe, hose and fuel tank	Replace.
3)	Defective welding part on the fuel tank	Replace.
4)	Clogged or bent air breather tube or air vent tube	Clean, correct or replace the air breather tube or air vent tube.
3. Gasoline smell inside of compartment		
1)	Loose joints at air breather tube, air vent tube and fuel filler pipe	Retighten.
2)	Problem in tightening of the fuel saucer gasket air	Correct or replace the gasket.
3)	Inoperative fuel pump modulator or circuit	Replace.
4. Defective fuel meter indicator		
1)	Defective operation of fuel level sensor	Replace.
2)	Defective operation of fuel meter	Replace.
5. Noise		
1)	Large operation noise or vibration of fuel pump	Replace.

NOTE:
- When the vehicle is left unattended for an extended period of time, water may accumulate in the fuel tank. Fill fuel fully to prevent the problem.
- In snow-covered areas, mountainous areas, skiing areas, etc. where ambient temperatures drop to 0°C (32°F) or less throughout the winter season, use a water removing agent in the fuel system to prevent freezing fuel system and accumulating water.
- When water is accumulated in fuel filter, fill the water removing agent in the fuel tank.
- Before using water removing agent, follow the cautions noted on the bottle.

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

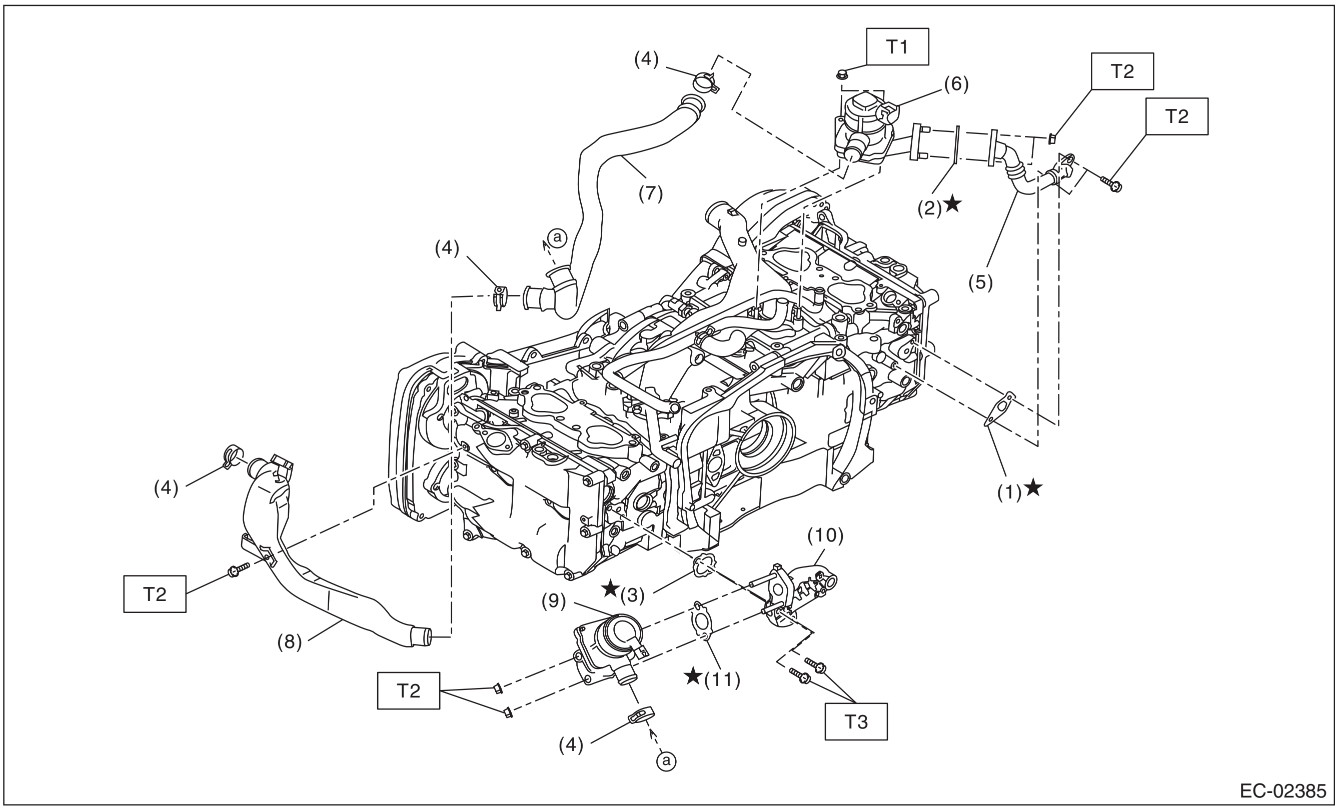
1. SECONDARY AIR PUMP



(1)	Secondary air pump	(4)	Secondary air pump cover	
(2)	Clip	(5)	Harness stay	
(3)	Secondary air pump bracket	(6)	Secondary air pump harness	

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 9 (0.9, 6.6)
T3: 19 (1.9, 14.0)

2. SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE



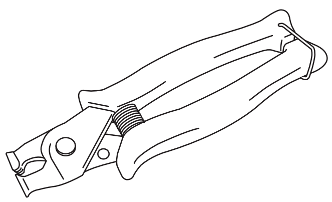
(1)	Gasket	(7)	Air duct A	***Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)***
(2)	Gasket	(8)	Air duct B	***T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)***
(3)	Gasket	(9)	Secondary air combination valve LH	***T2: 9 (0.9, 6.6)***
(4)	Clip	(10)	Secondary air pipe LH	***T3: 19 (1.9, 14.0)***
(5)	Secondary air pipe RH	(11)	Gasket	
(6)	Secondary air combination valve RH			

B: CAUTION

- Wear appropriate work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes when performing any work.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from the battery.

C: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST18353AA000	18353AA000	CLAMP PLIERS	• Used for removing and installing the PCV hose. • This tool is made by the French company CAILLAU. (code) 54.0.000.205 To make it easier to obtain, it has been provided with a tool number.

2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance.

2. Front Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The front catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe (front). Refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for removal procedures. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The front catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe (front). Refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for installation procedures. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Rear Catalytic Converter

A: REMOVAL

The rear catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe (rear). Refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for removal procedures. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

B: INSTALLATION

The rear catalytic converter is integrated into the center exhaust pipe (rear). Refer to “Center Exhaust Pipe” for installation procedures. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

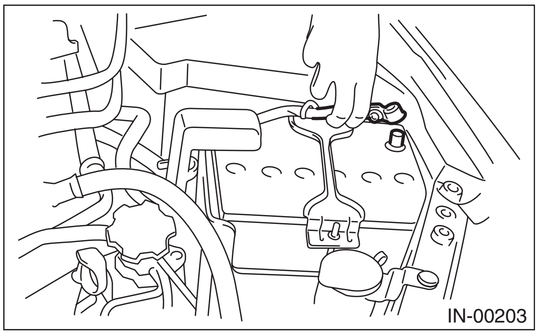
C: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

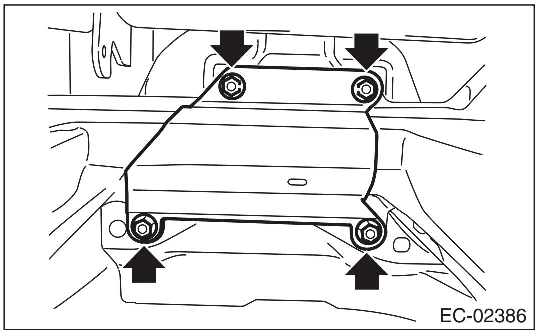
4. Canister

A: REMOVAL

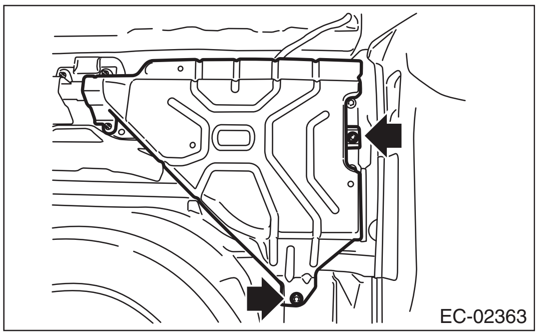
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Open the trunk, and remove the trunk room mat. (4 door model)
3) Open the rear gate, and remove the luggage floor mat. (5 door model)
4) Tilt the rear seat backrest forward.
5) Remove the sub trunk box and spacers. (4 door model)
6) Remove the luggage floor box and spacers. (5 door model)
7) Remove the center canister cover.

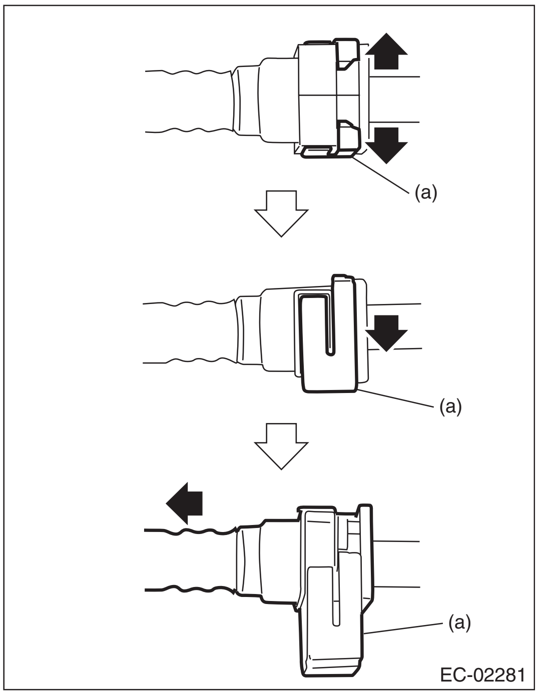


8) Remove the canister cover RH.

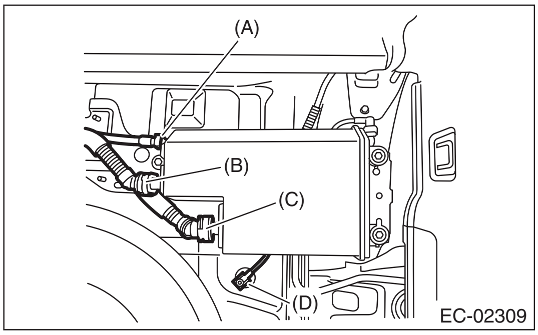


9) Disconnect the purge tube (A), vent tube (B), drain tube A (C) and PCV drain tube (D).

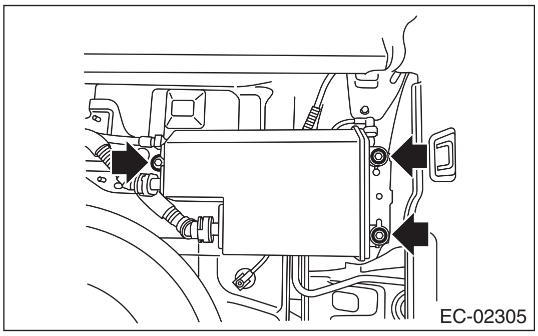
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



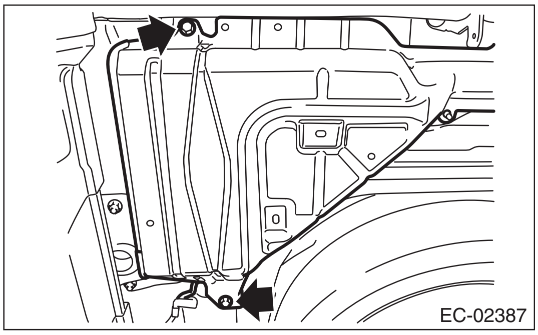
(a) Retainer



10) Remove the canister.

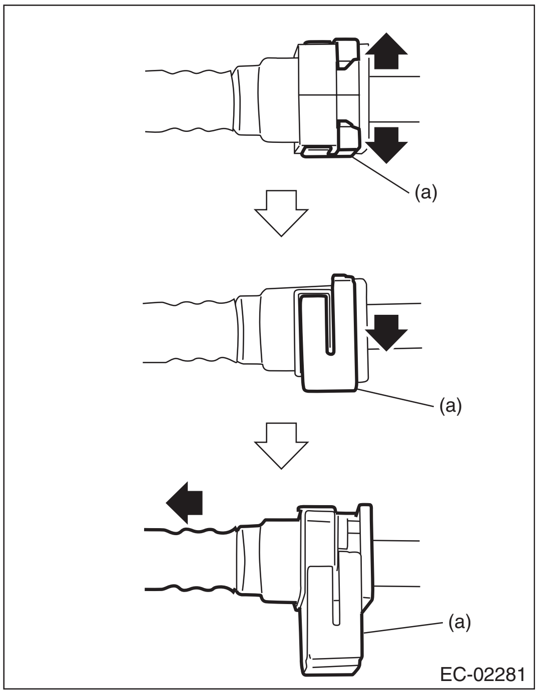


11) Remove the canister cover LH.

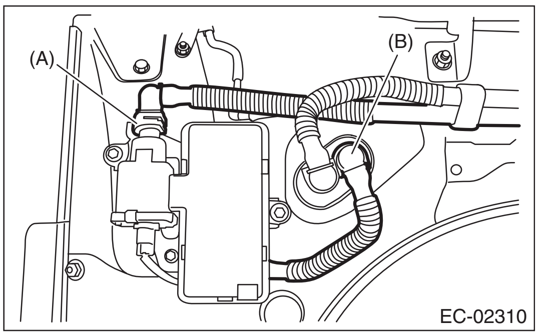


12) Disconnect drain tube A (A) and drain tube B (B).

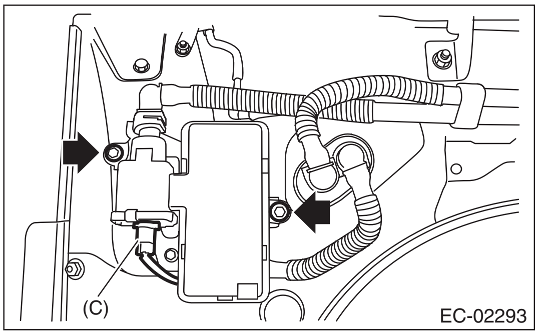
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Retainer

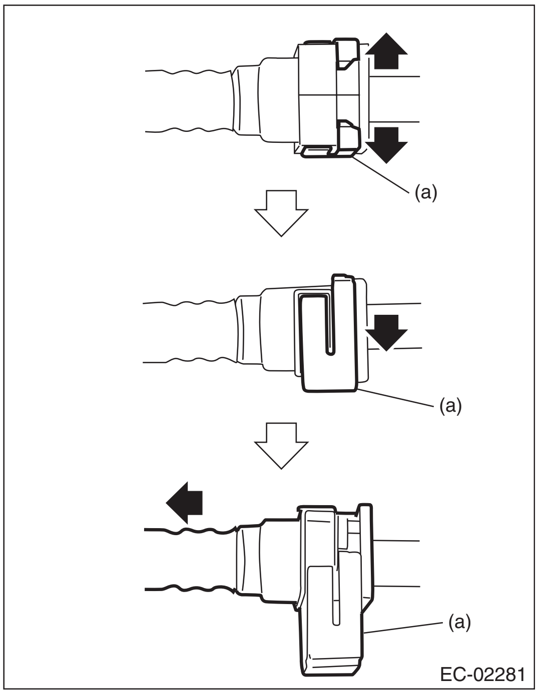


13) Disconnect connector (C) from the drain valve, and remove the drain valve.

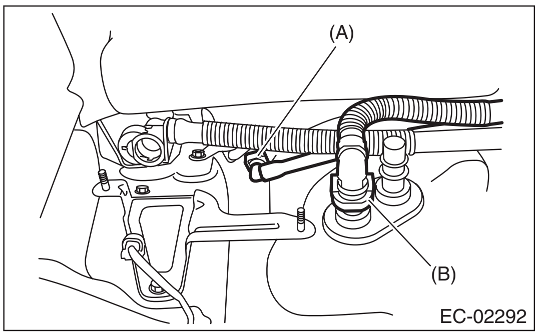


14) Disconnect purge tube (A) and vent tube (B).

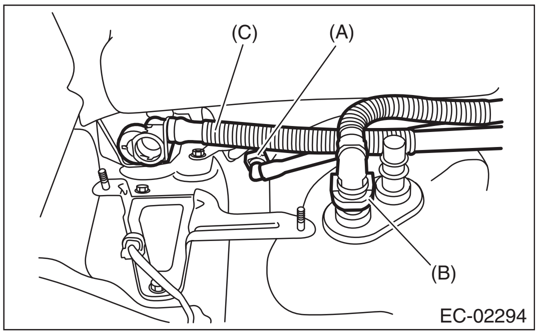
NOTE:
Disconnect the quick connector as shown in the figure.



(a) Retainer



15) Remove purge tube (A), vent tube (B), and drain tube A (C).



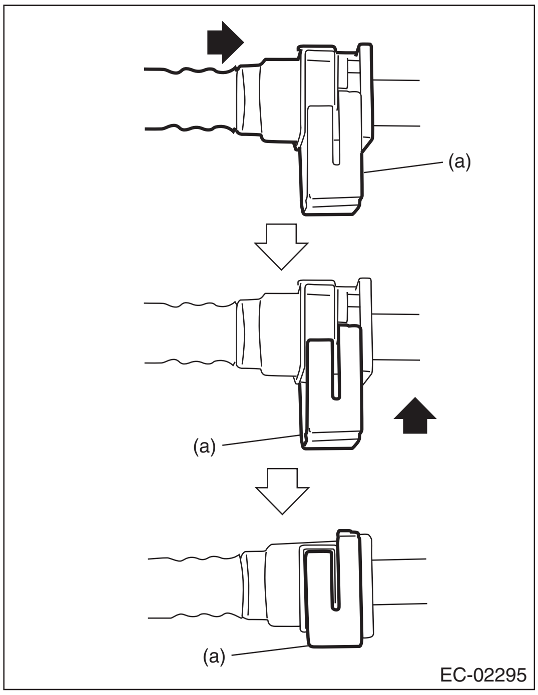
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal while being careful of the following.

- Connect the quick connector as shown in the figure.

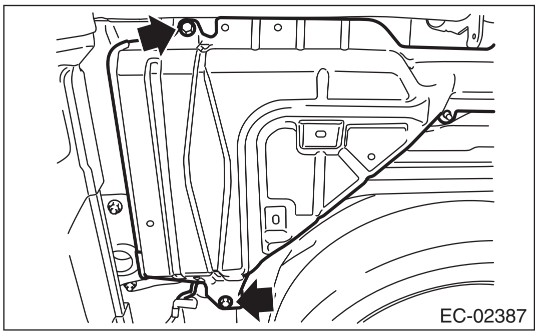
CAUTION:

- **Check that there is no damage or dust on the quick connector. If necessary, clean the seal surface of the pipe.**
- **When connecting the quick connector, securely insert the pipe all the way before locking the retainer.**
- **If it is not possible to perform the push lock operation of the retainer, recheck whether the pipe is securely inserted.**
- **Make sure that the quick connector is securely connected.**

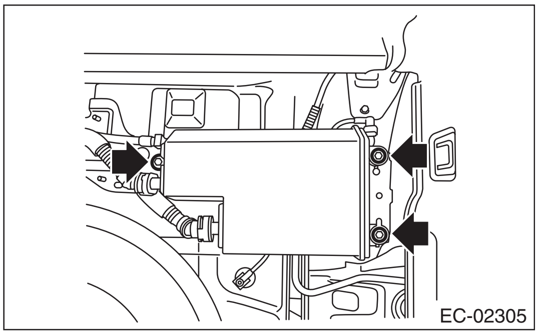


(a) Retainer

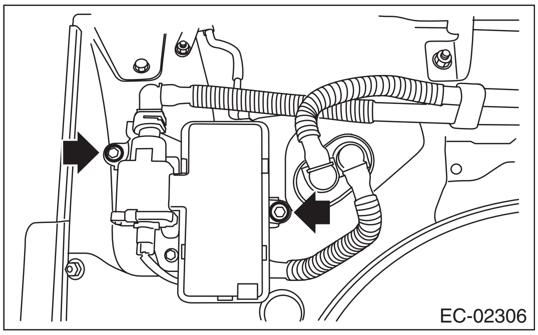
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



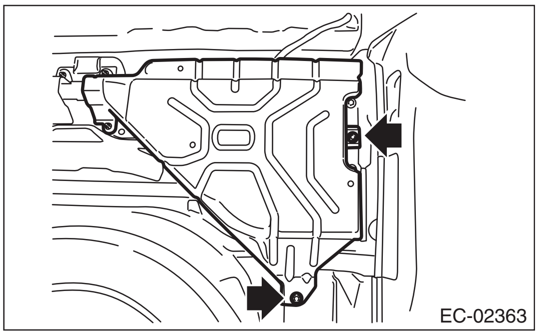
Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)

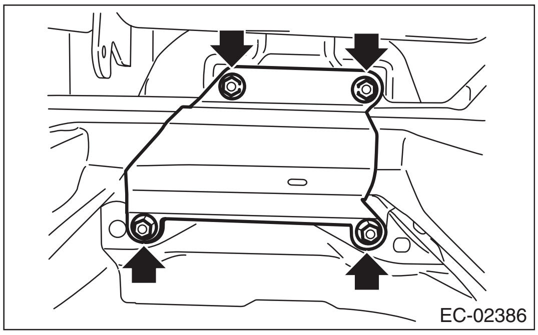


Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)





C: INSPECTION

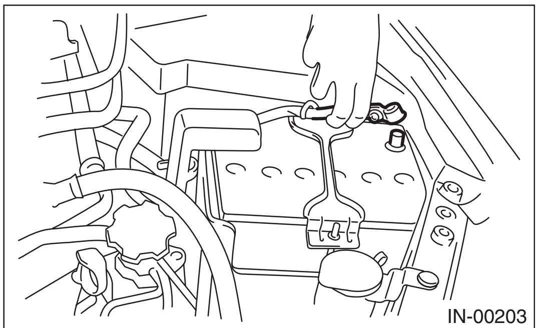
Make sure that the canister, drain valve and tube are not cracked or loose.

5. Purge Control Solenoid Valve

A: REMOVAL

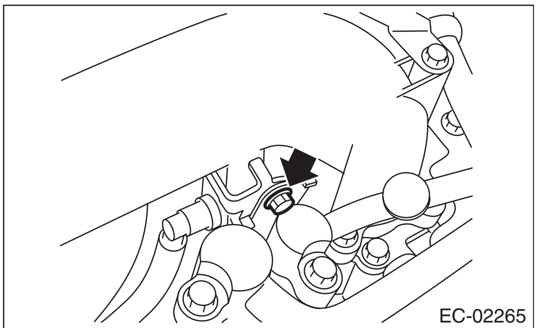
1. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



IN-00203

2) Remove the bolts which secure purge control solenoid valve 1 to the intake manifold, and disconnect the connector from the purge control solenoid valve 1.

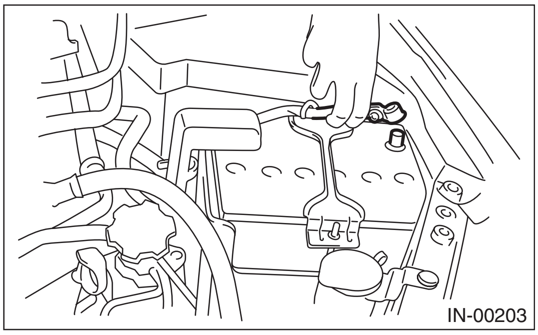


EC-02265

3) Disconnect the evaporation hose from the intake manifold and fuel pipe assembly.

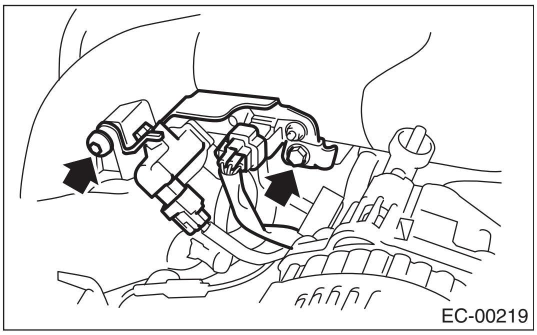
2. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



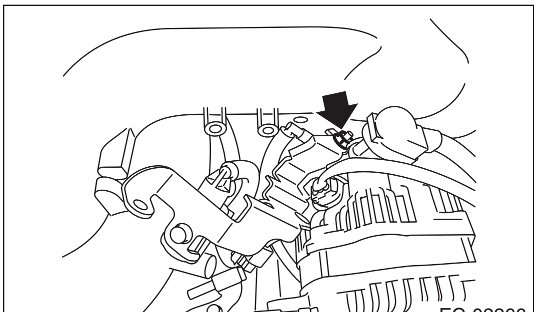
IN-00203

2) Remove the solenoid valve bracket assembly from the intake manifold.



EC-00219

3) Disconnect the connector from purge control solenoid valve 2.
4) Disconnect the evaporation hose from the intake duct and fuel pipe assembly.
5) Remove the purge control solenoid valve 2 from the solenoid valve bracket assembly.



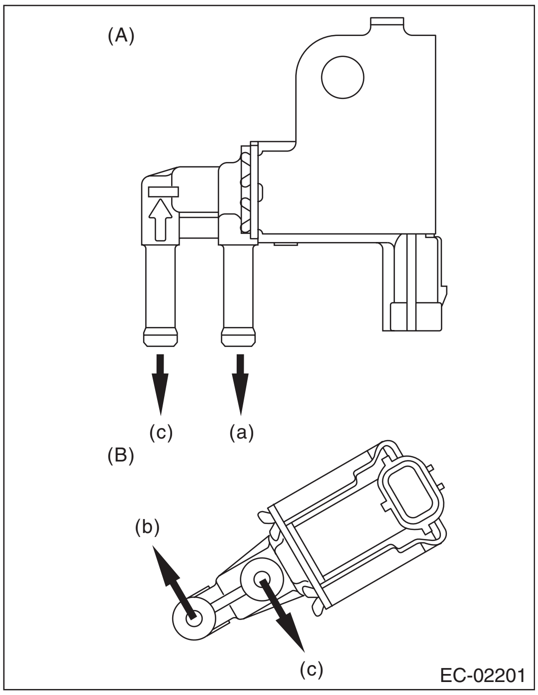
EC-02266

B: INSTALLATION

1. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1

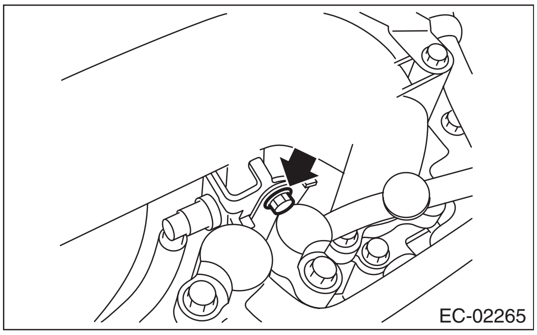
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Connect the evaporation hose as shown in the figure.



(A) Purge control solenoid valve 1
(B) Purge control solenoid valve 2
(a) To intake manifold
(b) To intake duct
(c) To fuel pipe

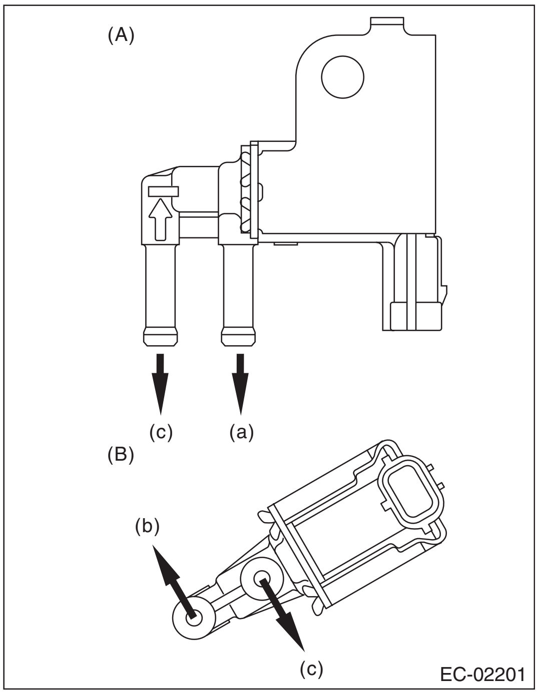
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



2. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2

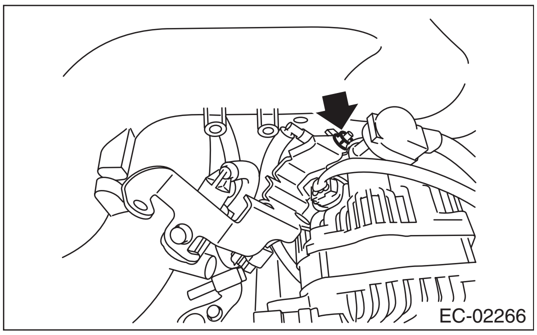
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Connect the evaporation hose as shown in the figure.

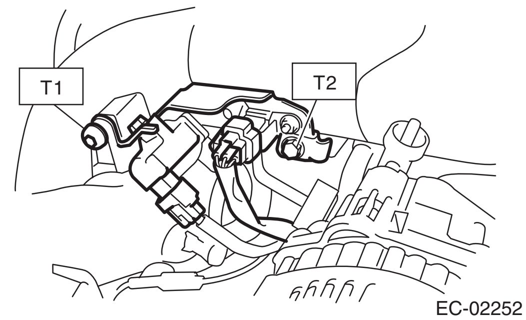


(A) Purge control solenoid valve 1
(B) Purge control solenoid valve 2
(a) To intake manifold
(b) To intake duct
(c) To fuel pipe

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



Tightening torque:
T1: 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb)
T2: 19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

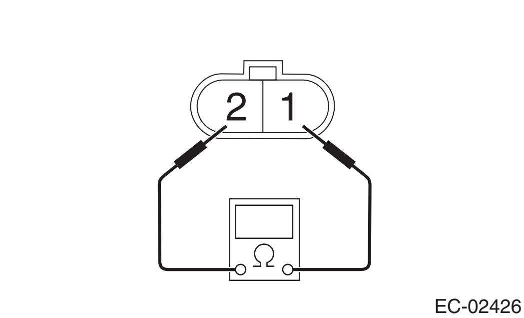


EC-02252

C: INSPECTION

1. PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

1) Measure the resistance between the purge control solenoid valve terminals.

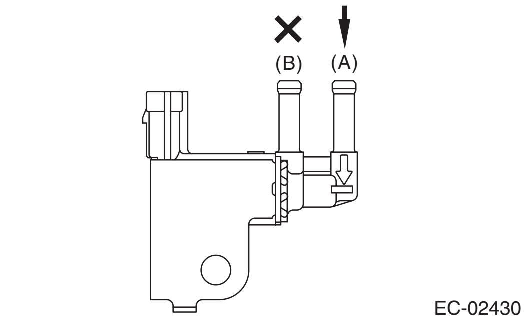


EC-02426

	Terminal No.	Standard
Purge control solenoid valve 1	1 and 2	32±2 Ω (20°C (68°F))
Purge control solenoid valve 2		24±3 Ω (20°C (68°F))

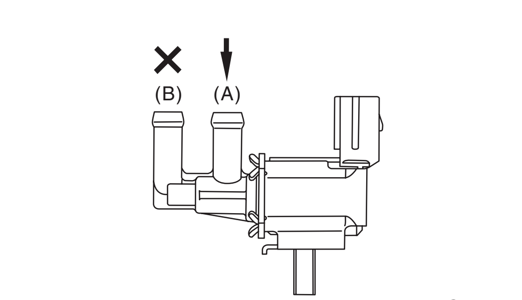
2) Check that air does not come out of (B) when blowing in (A).

- Purge control solenoid valve 1



EC-02430

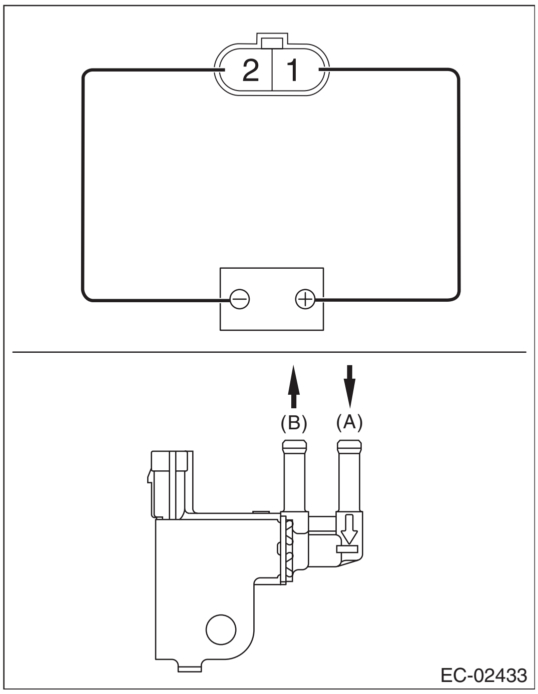
- Purge control solenoid valve 2



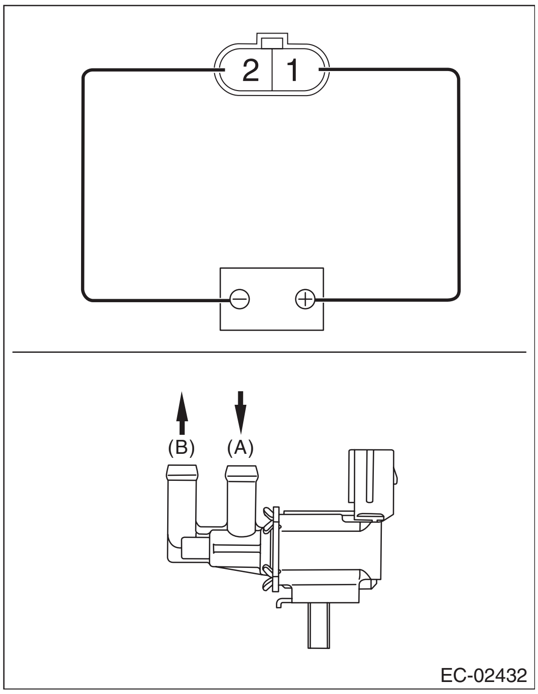
EC-02431

3) Connect the terminal No. 1 to the battery positive terminal and the terminal No. 2 to the battery negative terminal. When supplying air to (A), check that air is discharged from (B).

- Purge control solenoid valve 1



- Purge control solenoid valve 2



2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Make sure the hoses are not cracked or loose.

6. Fuel Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

For removal procedures, refer to the “FU (H4DOTC)” section. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

For installation procedures, refer to the “FU (H4DOTC)” section. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, INSTALLATION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

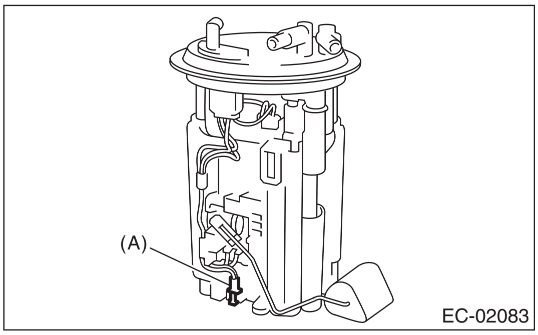
C: INSPECTION

For inspection procedures, refer to the “FU(H4DOTC)” section. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, INSPECTION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

7. Fuel Temperature Sensor

A: REMOVAL

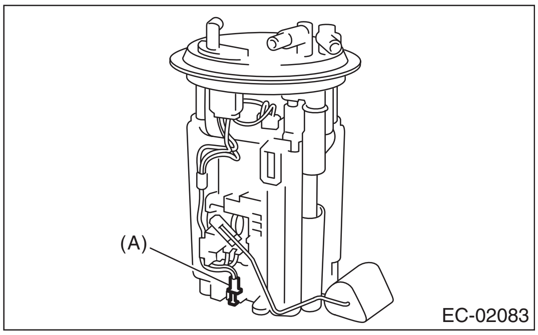
The fuel temperature sensor is integrated into the fuel level sensor as one unit; therefore, refer to “Fuel Level Sensor” for removal procedures. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, REMOVAL, Fuel Level Sensor.>



(A) Fuel temperature sensor

B: INSTALLATION

The fuel temperature sensor and fuel level sensor are integrated into one unit; therefore, refer to “Fuel Level Sensor” for installation procedure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, INSTALLATION, Fuel Level Sensor.>

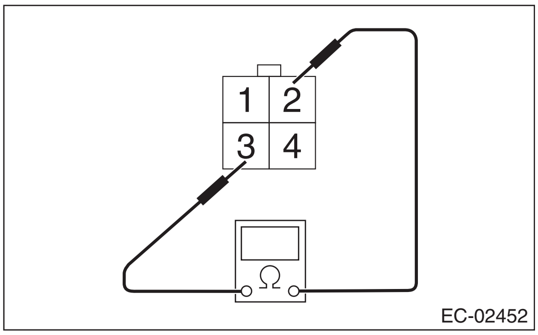


(A) Fuel temperature sensor

C: INSPECTION

Measure the resistance between fuel temperature sensor terminals.

CAUTION:
When measuring the resistance, check the circuit tester specification and be careful not to turn on electricity 3 V or more to prevent damaging the fuel temperature sensor.



Temperature	Terminal No.	Standard
–10°C (14°F)	2 and 3	11.21±0.69 kΩ (measured current 0.10 mA)
20°C (68°F)		2.502±0.08 kΩ (measured current 0.10 mA)
50°C (122°F)		0.7176±0.034 kΩ (measured current 0.10 mA)

8. Fuel Sub Level Sensor

A: REMOVAL

For removal procedures, refer to the “FU (H4DOTC)” section. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-76, REMOVAL, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

For installation procedures, refer to the “FU(H4DOTC)” section. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-77, INSTALLATION, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

C: INSPECTION

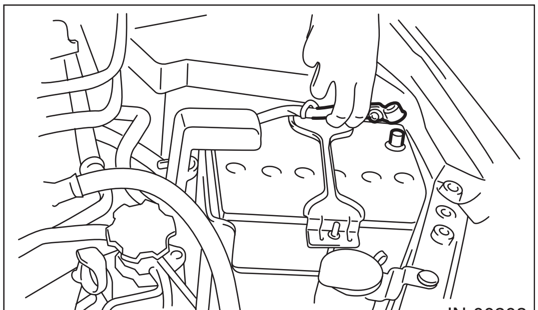
For inspection procedures, refer to the “FU(H4DOTC)” section. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-77, INSPECTION, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

9. Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor

A: REMOVAL

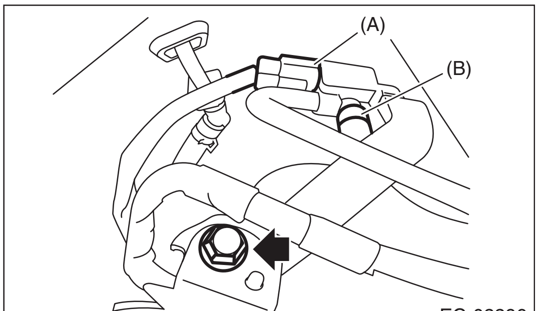
WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



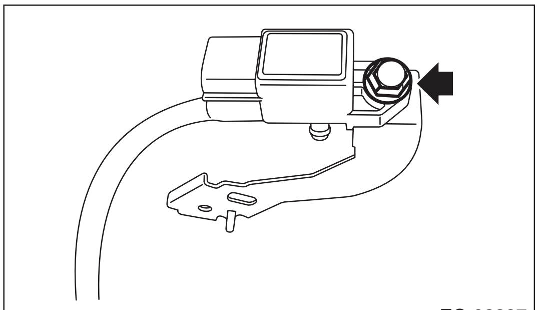
IN-00203

3) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
4) Lift up the vehicle.
5) Disconnect the connector from the fuel tank pressure sensor (A).
6) Disconnect the pressure hose from the fuel tank pressure sensor (B).
7) Remove the fuel tank pressure sensor along with the bracket.



EC-02296

8) Remove the fuel pressure sensor from the bracket.

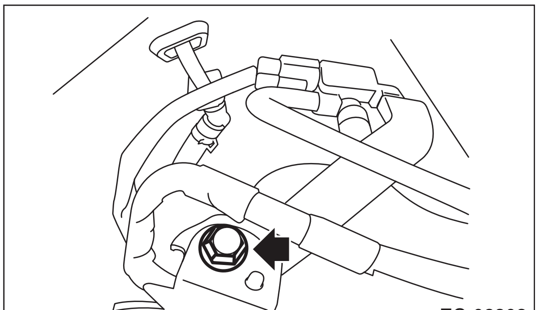


EC-02297

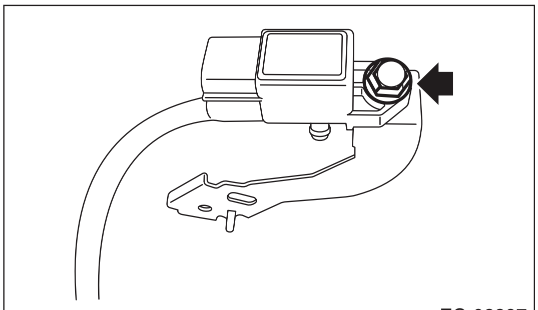
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
7.35 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)



EC-02303



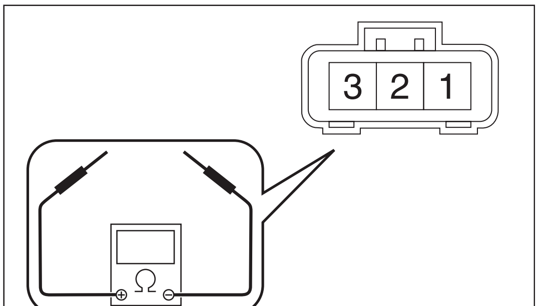
EC-02297

C: INSPECTION

1. FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR

CAUTION:
Pay attention to polarity when measuring the resistance in fuel tank pressure sensor.

Measure the resistance between fuel tank pressure sensor terminals.



EC-02453

Terminal No.	Standard
3 (+) and 1 (–)	8.57 kΩ±0.5
1 (+) and 2 (–)	7.14 kΩ±0.23

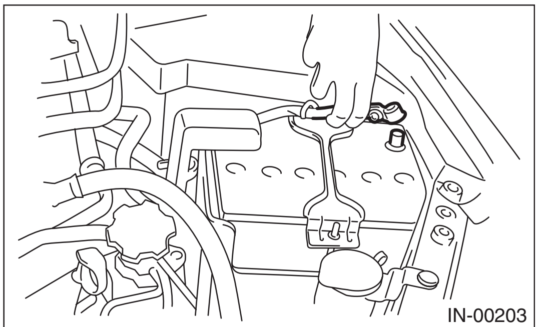
2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Make sure the hoses are not cracked or loose.

10. Pressure Control Solenoid Valve

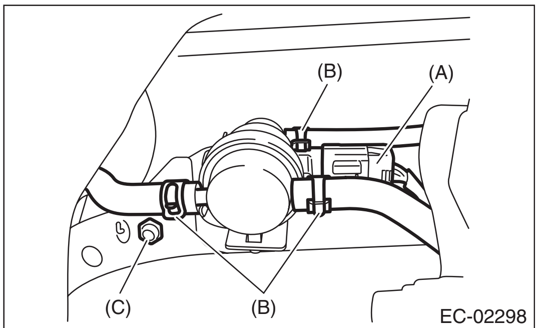
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



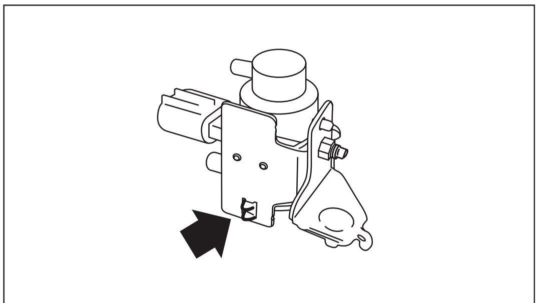
IN-00203

3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Disconnect connector (A) from the pressure control solenoid valve.
5) Disconnect the evaporation hose (B) from the pressure control solenoid valve.
6) Remove the nuts (C) which secure the bracket to the fuel tank.



EC-02298

7) Remove the pressure control solenoid valve and bracket as a unit.
8) Remove the pressure control solenoid valve from the bracket.



EC-02311

B: INSTALLATION

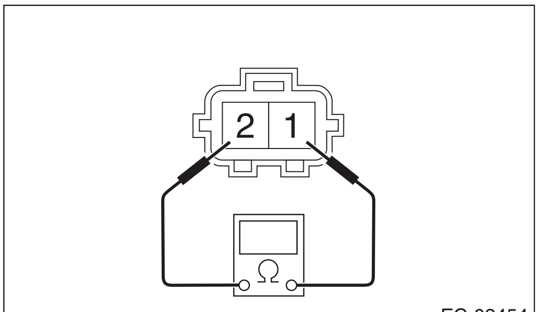
Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
7.35 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.4 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

1. PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

Measure the resistance between the pressure control solenoid valve terminals.



EC-02454

Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	20 — 30 Ω

2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Make sure the hoses are not cracked or loose.

11.Drain Filter

A: SPECIFICATION

The drain valve is a non-disassembled part, so do not remove the drain filter from drain valve. Refer to “Canister” for removal and installation procedures. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Canister.> <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-9, INSTALLATION, Canister.>

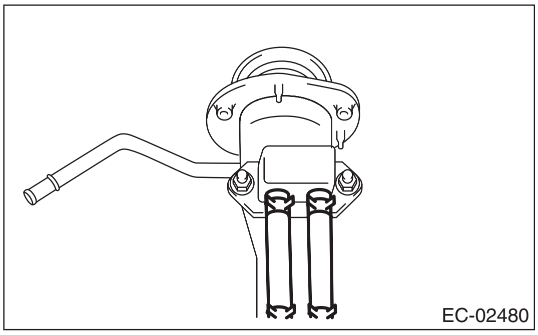
12.Shut Valve

A: REMOVAL

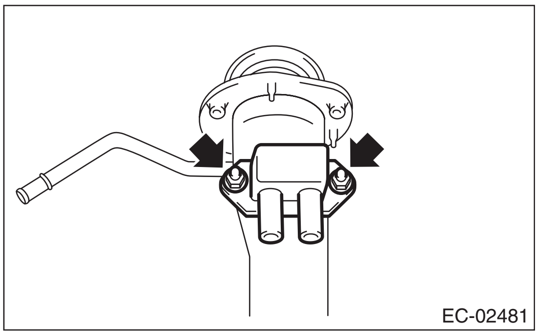
WARNING:
Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to spill fuel.

1) Remove the fuel filler pipe. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-69, REMOVAL, Fuel Filler Pipe.>
2) Disconnect the evaporation hose from the shut valve.



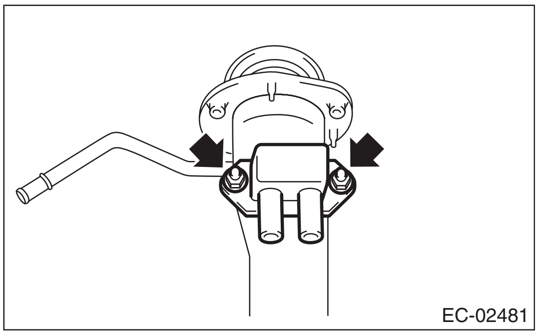
3) Remove the shut valve from the fuel filler pipe.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
4.5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.3 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

Make sure the hoses are not cracked or loose.

13. Drain Valve

A: REMOVAL

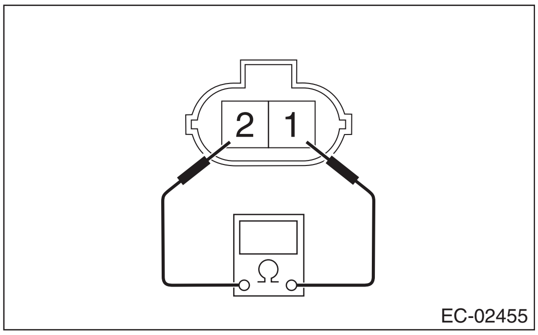
Refer to “Canister” for removal procedures. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Canister.>

B: INSTALLATION

Refer to “Canister” for installation procedures. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-9, INSTALLATION, Canister.>

C: INSPECTION

Measure the resistance between drain valve terminals.



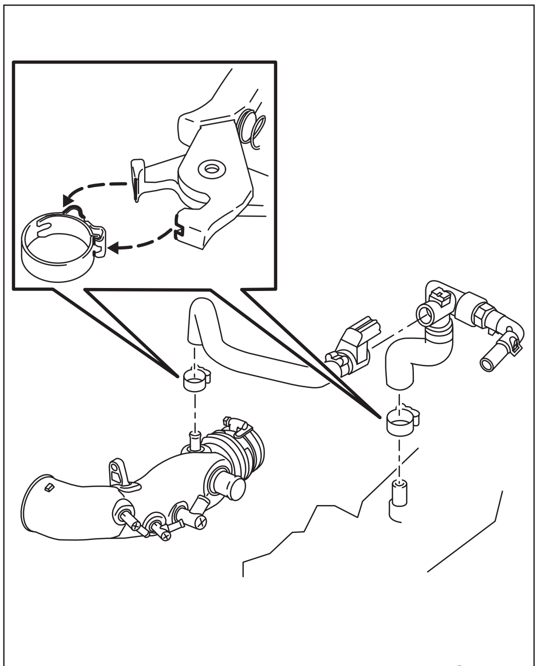
Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	20 — 30 Ω

14.PCV Hose Assembly

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Do not remove unless the PCV hose, diagnostics connector and PCV valve are damaged.

1) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
2) Remove the secondary air combination valve RH. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH, REMOVAL, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>
3) Fit the depression in the ST with the protrusion on the clamp securing PCV hose assembly to unlock.
4) Remove the PCV hose assembly.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS

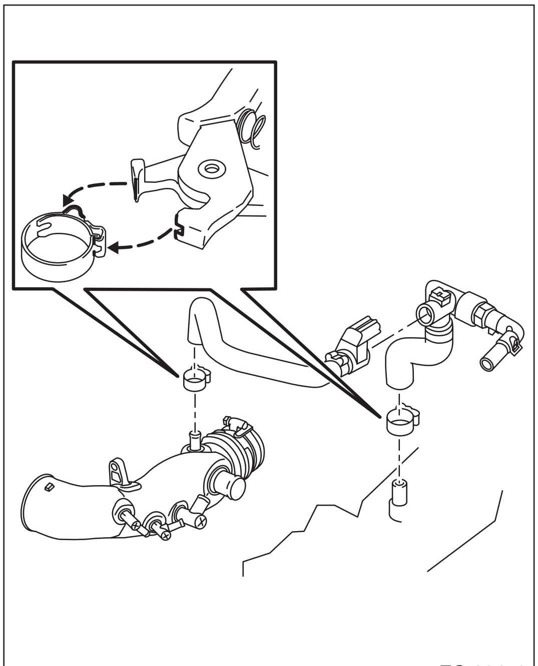


EC-02456

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the PCV hose assembly, then lock by fitting the ST on the clamp protrusion.

NOTE:
Use a new clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS

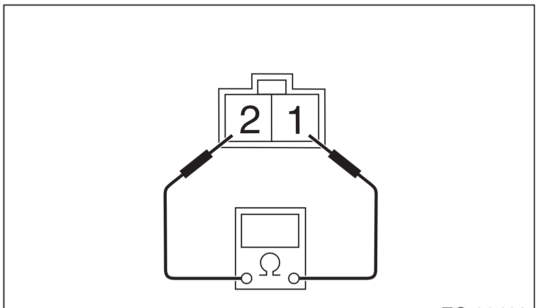


EC-02456

2) Install the secondary air combination valve RH. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-26, SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH, INSTALLATION, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>
3) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-21, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Measure the resistance between PCV hose assembly terminals.



EC-02428

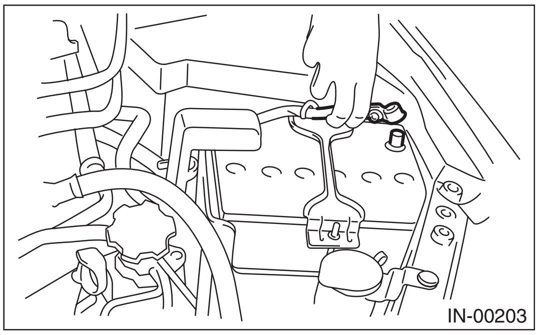
Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	Less than 1 Ω

2) Make sure that there are no cracks or other damages on PCV hose assembly.

15. Secondary Air Pump

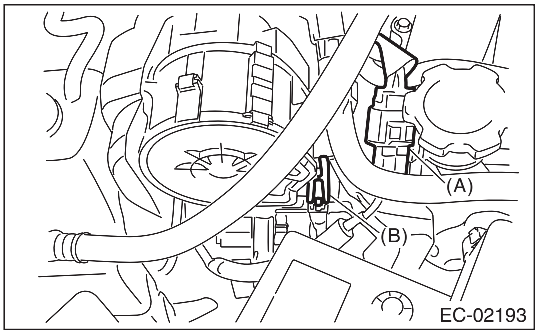
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



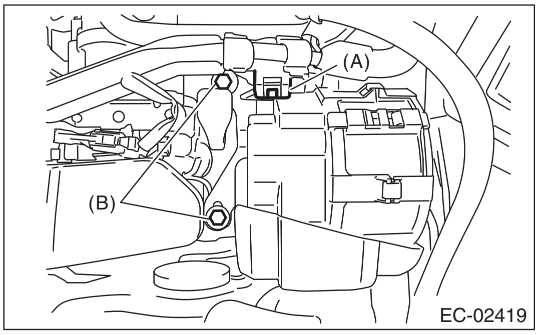
IN-00203

2) Disconnect the connector (A) and air duct (B) from secondary air pump.



EC-02193

3) Remove the clip (A) which holds the harness on the harness stay and remove the bolt (B) which holds the secondary air pump on the vehicle.

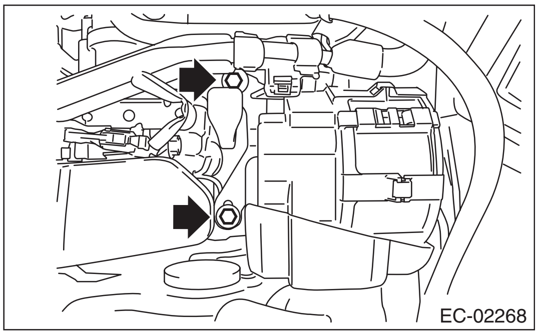


EC-02419

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

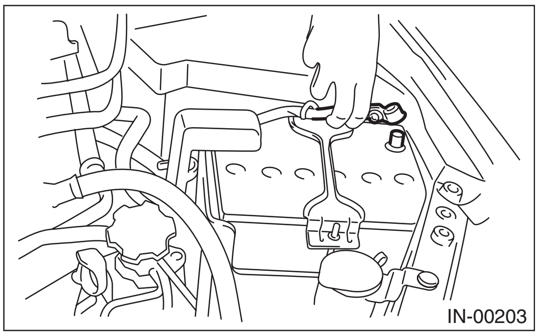


EC-02268

C: INSPECTION

1. SECONDARY AIR PUMP

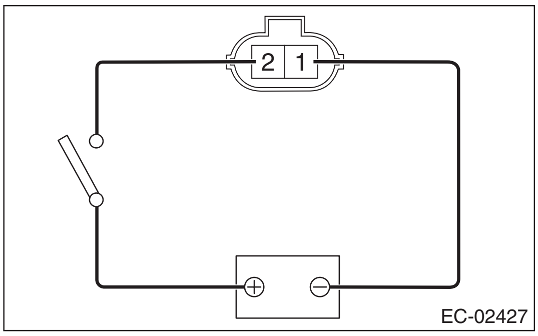
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



IN-00203

2) Remove the secondary air pump. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-24, REMOVAL, Secondary Air Pump.>
3) Connect terminal No. 2 to the battery positive terminal and terminal No. 1 to the battery negative terminal, and inspect the secondary air pump operation.

CAUTION:
Do not operate the secondary air pump continuously for 80 seconds or more.



EC-02427

2. OTHER INSPECTIONS

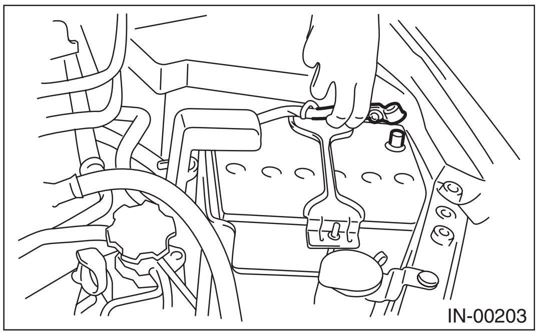
Make sure the air duct is not cracked or loose.

16. Secondary Air Combination Valve

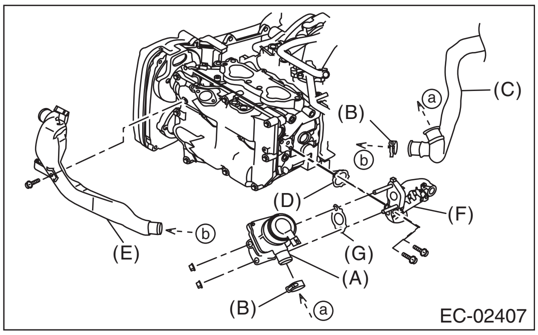
A: REMOVAL

1. SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



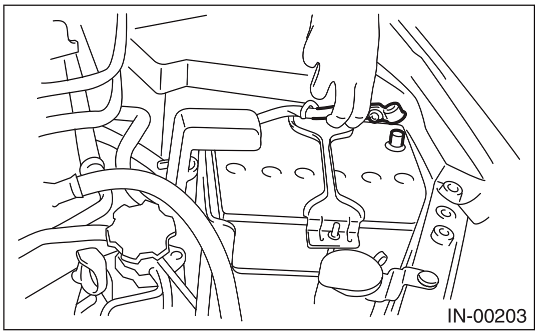
2) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
3) Disconnect the connector from the secondary air combination valve LH.
4) Disconnect the air duct A.
5) Remove the secondary air pipe LH.
6) Remove the secondary air combination valve LH.



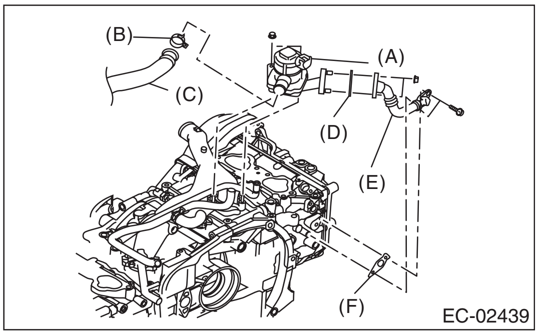
(A) Secondary air combination valve LH
(B) Clip
(C) Air duct A
(D) Gasket
(E) Air duct B
(F) Secondary air pipe LH
(G) Gasket

2. SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
3) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
4) Disconnect the air duct A.
5) Disconnect the secondary air pipe RH.
6) Remove the secondary air combination valve RH.



(A) Secondary air combination valve RH
(B) Clip
(C) Air duct A
(D) Gasket
(E) Secondary air pipe RH
(F) Gasket

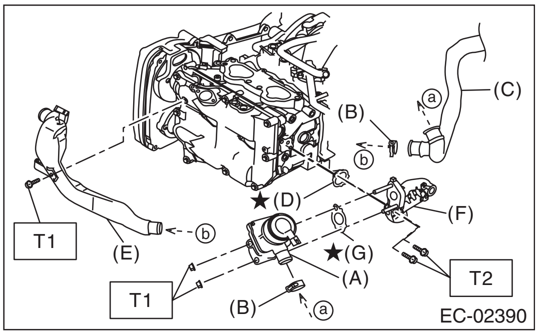
B: INSTALLATION

1. SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
T1: 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)
T2: 19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



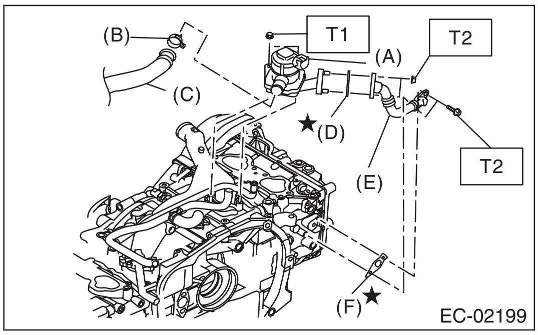
(A) Secondary air combination valve LH
(B) Clip
(C) Air duct A
(D) Gasket
(E) Air duct B
(F) Secondary air pipe LH
(G) Gasket

2. SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
T1: 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)
T2: 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)

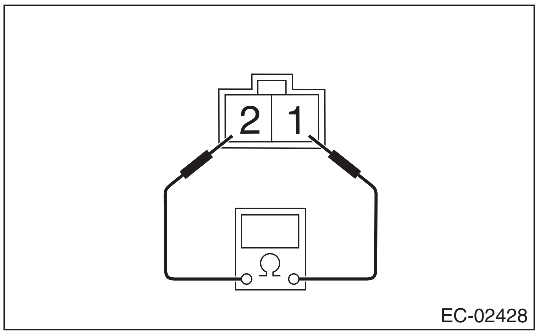


(A) Secondary air combination valve RH
(B) Clip
(C) Air duct A
(D) Gasket
(E) Secondary air pipe RH
(F) Gasket

C: INSPECTION

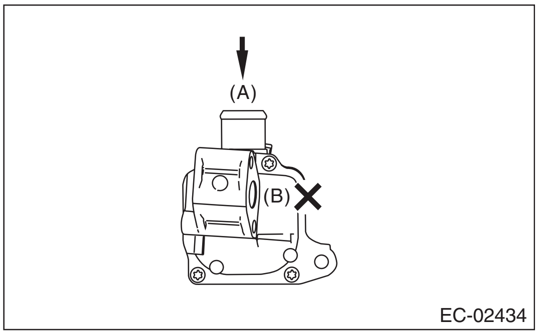
1. SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH

1) Measure the resistance between the terminals of secondary air combination valve LH.

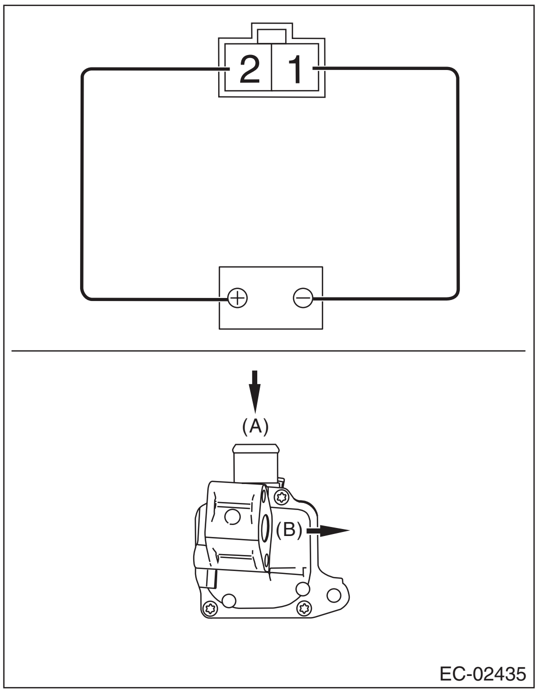


Terminal No.	Standard
1 and 2	5.0±0.5 Ω (20°C (68°F))

2) Check that air does not come out of (B) when blowing in (A).

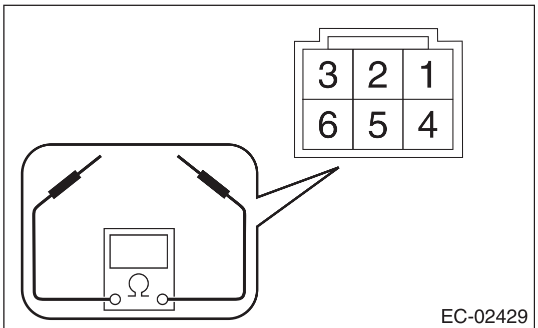


3) Connect the terminal No. 2 to the battery positive terminal and the terminal No. 1 to the battery negative terminal. When supplying air to (A), check that air is discharged from (B).



2. SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH

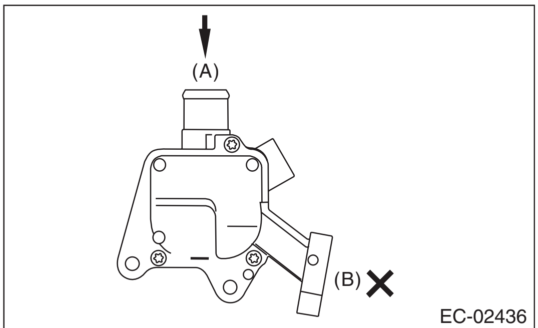
1) Measure the resistance between the terminals of secondary air combination valve RH.



EC-02429

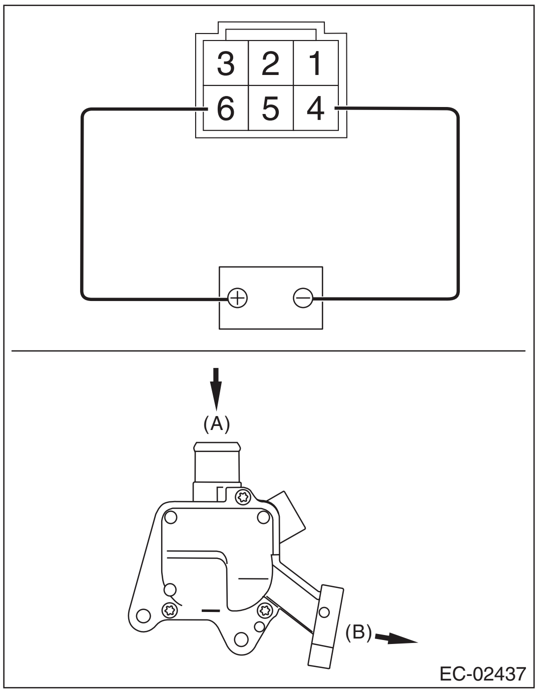
Terminal No.	Standard
4 and 6	5.0±0.5 Ω (20°C (68°F))
2 and 3	15 kΩ or less
1 and 2	4.5 kΩ or less

2) Check that air does not come out of (B) when blowing in (A).



EC-02436

3) Connect the terminal No. 6 to the battery positive terminal and the terminal No. 4 to the battery negative terminal. When supplying air to (A), check that air is discharged from (B).



EC-02437

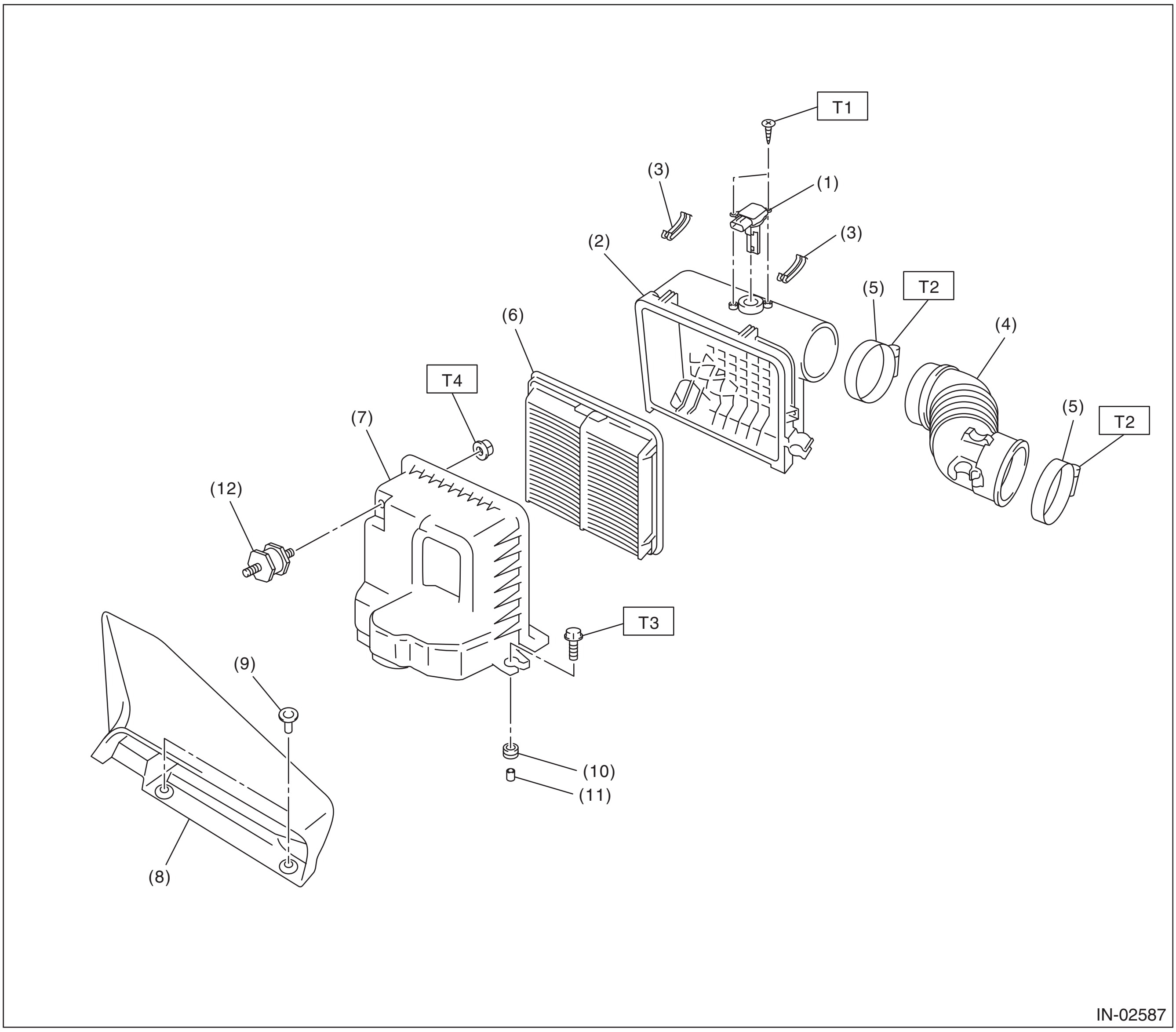
3. OTHER INSPECTIONS

Check the air duct and pipe for looseness.

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

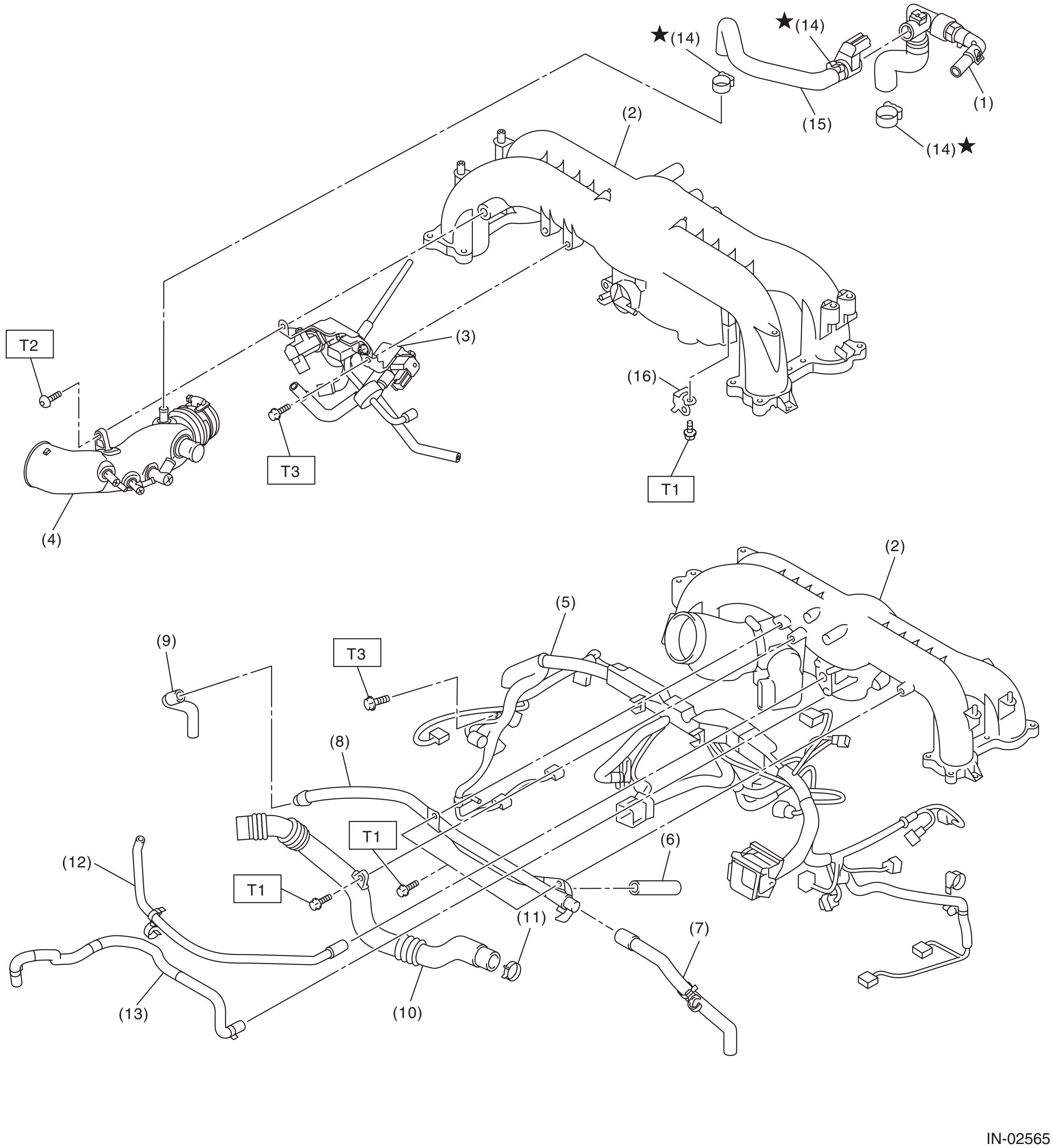
1. AIR CLEANER



(1)	Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor	(7)	Air cleaner case (Front)
(2)	Air cleaner case (Rear)	(8)	Air intake duct
(3)	Clip	(9)	Clip
(4)	Air intake boot	(10)	Cushion
(5)	Clamp	(11)	Spacer
(6)	Air cleaner element	(12)	Cushion

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 1 (0.1, 0.7)
T2: 2.5 (0.3, 1.8)
T3: 6 (0.6, 4.4)
T4: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)

2. INTAKE DUCT



(1)	PCV hose ASSY A	(8)	PCV pipe	(15)	PCV hose ASSY B
(2)	Intake manifold	(9)	Vacuum hose	(16)	Solenoid valve bracket
(3)	Solenoid valve bracket ASSY	(10)	Air by-pass pipe		
(4)	Intake duct	(11)	Clip		
(5)	Engine harness ASSY	(12)	Vacuum hose		
(6)	Vacuum hose	(13)	Brake booster vacuum hose		
(7)	Vacuum hose	(14)	Clamp		

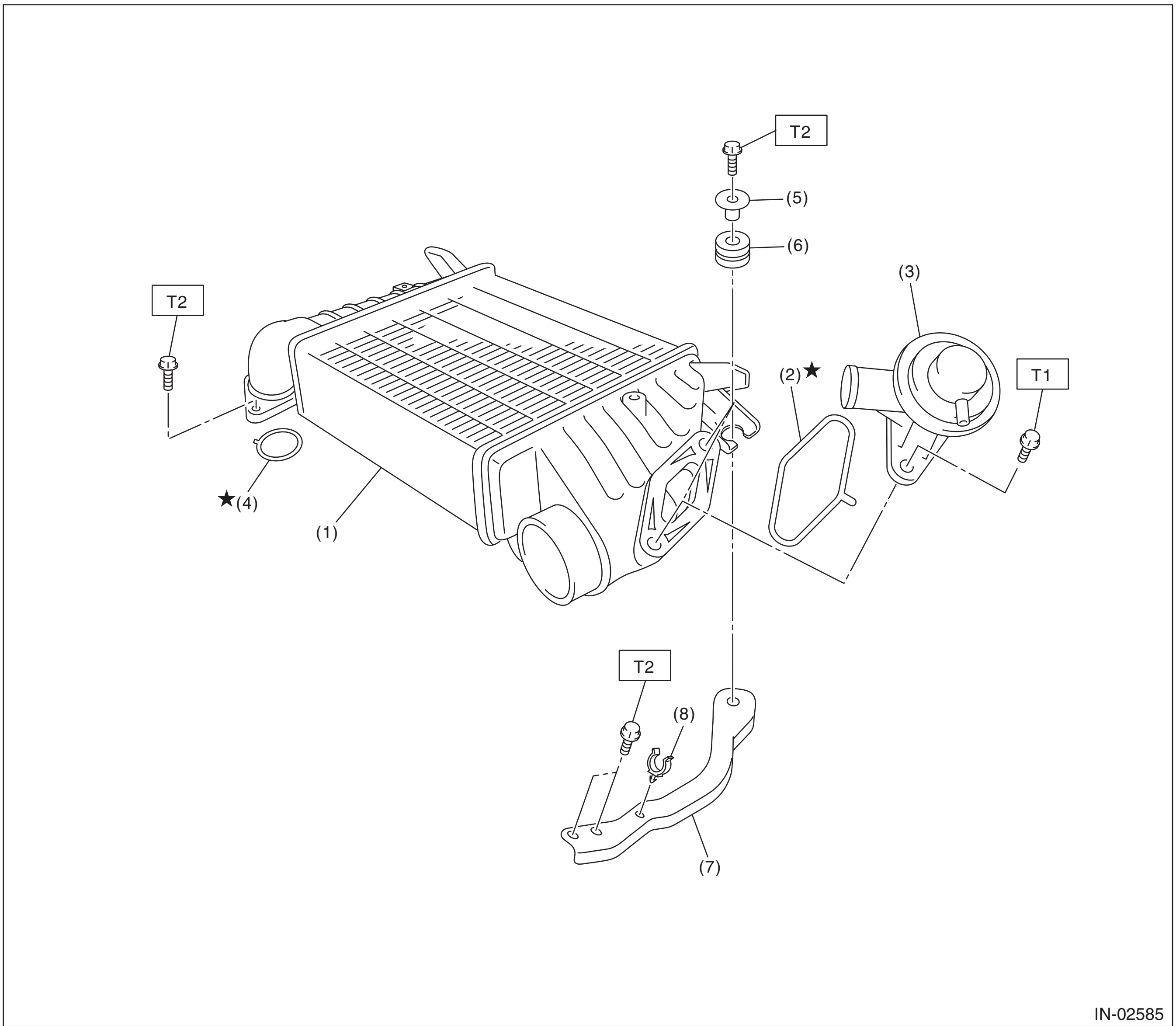
Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)

T2: 17 (1.7, 12.5)

T3: 19 (1.9, 14.0)

3. INTERCOOLER

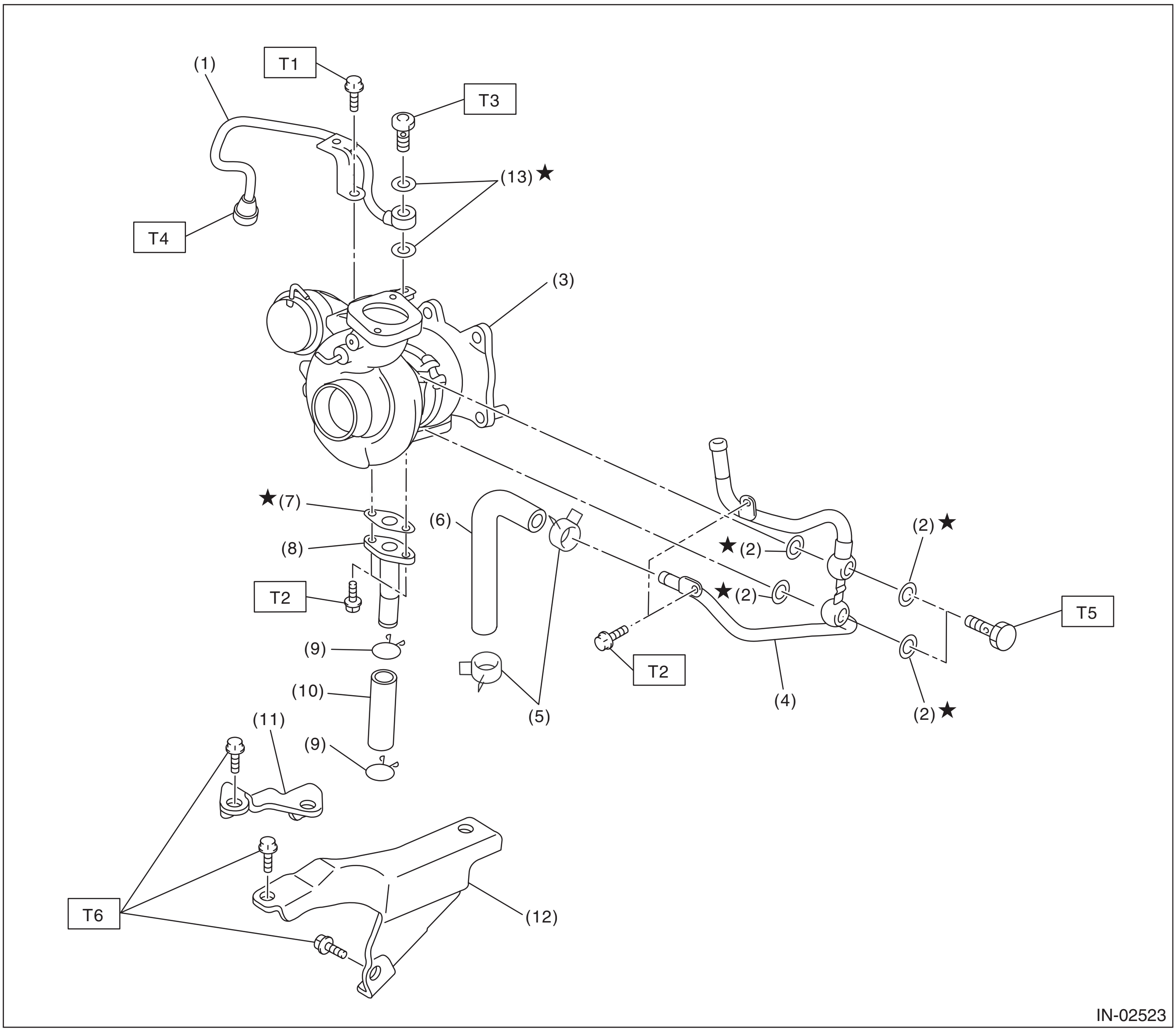


(1)	Intercooler	(5)	Spacer	
(2)	O-ring	(6)	Cushion	
(3)	Air by-pass valve	(7)	Intercooler stay	
(4)	O-ring	(8)	Clip	

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.5 (0.7, 4.8)
T2: 16 (1.6, 11.8)

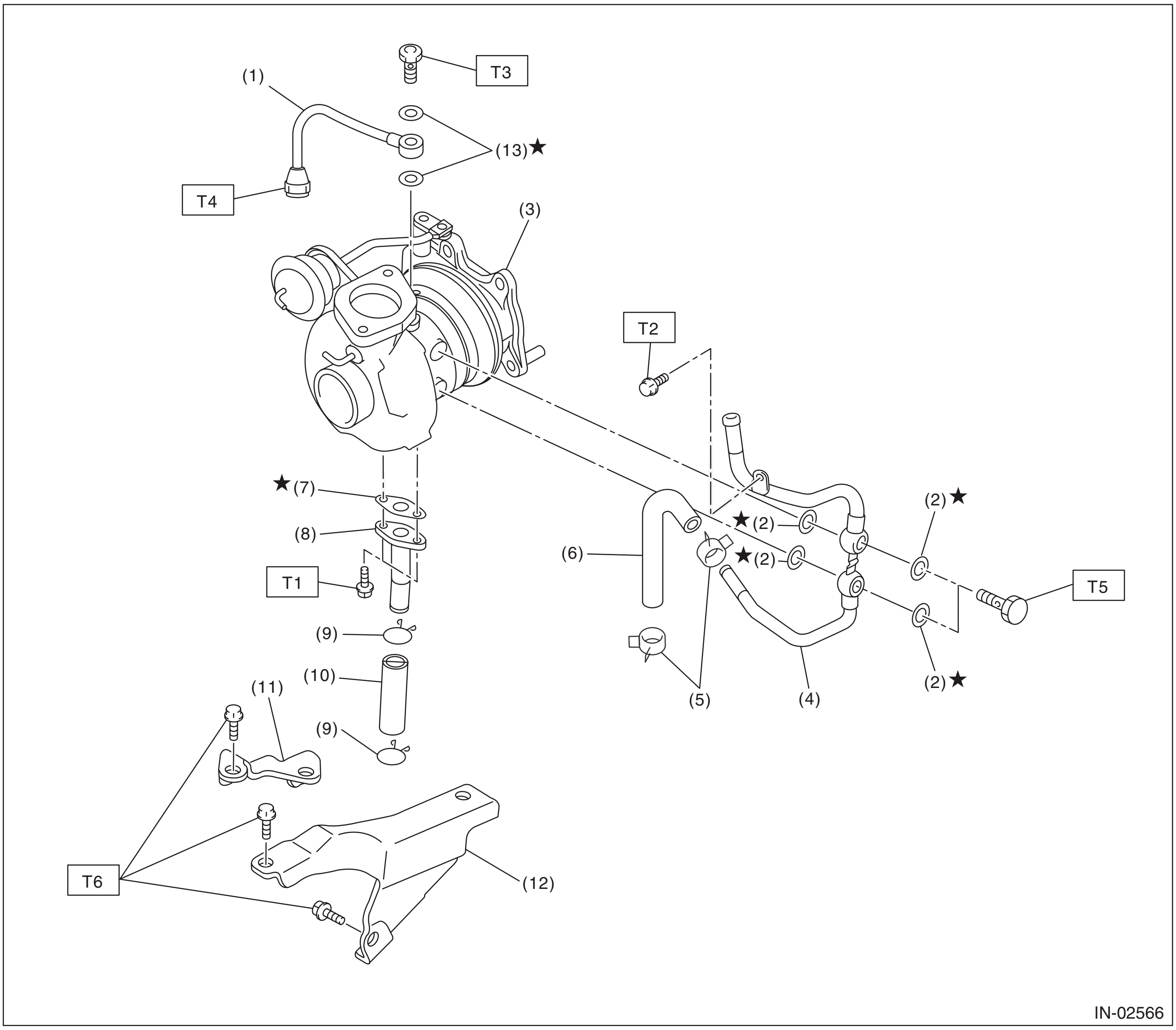
4. TURBOCHARGER

- Except for WRX-SS model



(1)	Oil inlet pipe	(8)	Oil outlet pipe	***Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)***
(2)	Gasket	(9)	Clip	***T1: 5 (0.5, 3.7)***
(3)	Turbocharger	(10)	Oil outlet hose	***T2: 8.8 (0.9, 6.5)***
(4)	Water pipe	(11)	Turbocharger stay RH	***T3: 16 (1.6, 11.8)***
(5)	Clip	(12)	Turbocharger stay LH	***T4: 20 (2.0, 14.8)***
(6)	Engine coolant hose	(13)	Gasket	***T5: 23 (2.3, 17.0)***
(7)	Gasket			***T6: 33 (3.4, 24.3)***

- WRX-SS model



(1)	Oil inlet pipe	(8)	Oil outlet pipe
(2)	Gasket	(9)	Clip
(3)	Turbocharger	(10)	Oil outlet hose
(4)	Water pipe	(11)	Turbocharger stay RH
(5)	Clip	(12)	Turbocharger stay LH
(6)	Engine coolant hose	(13)	Gasket
(7)	Gasket		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)	
T1:	***4.9 (0.5, 3.6)***
T2:	***6.5 (0.7, 4.8)***
T3:	***16 (1.6, 11.8)***
T4:	***20 (2.0, 14.8)***
T5:	***23 (2.3, 17.0)***
T6:	***33 (3.4, 24.3)***

B: CAUTION

- Wear appropriate work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes when performing any work.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from the battery.

C: PREPARATION TOOL

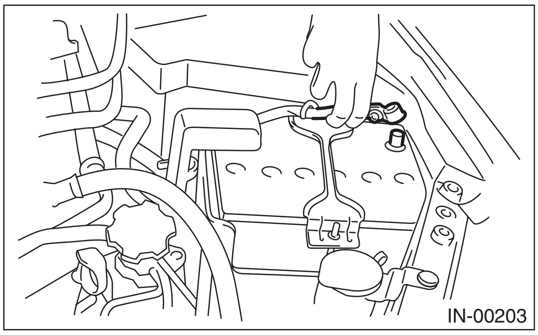
1. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Mighty Vac	Used to inspect the waste gate actuator.

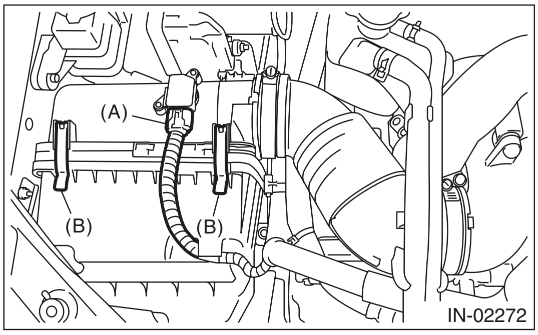
2. Air Cleaner Element

A: REMOVAL

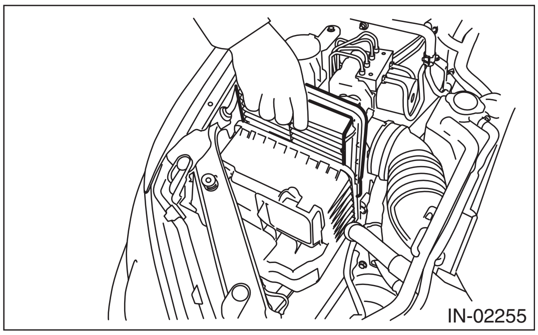
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect the connector from air flow and intake air temperature sensor.
4) Remove the clip (B) from the air cleaner case (front).



5) Open the air cleaner case, and remove the air cleaner element.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Be sure to use SUBARU genuine air cleaner element depending on the engine type when replacing the air cleaner elements. Otherwise engine performance may be damaged.

NOTE:
Check that there are no foreign objects in the air cleaner case.

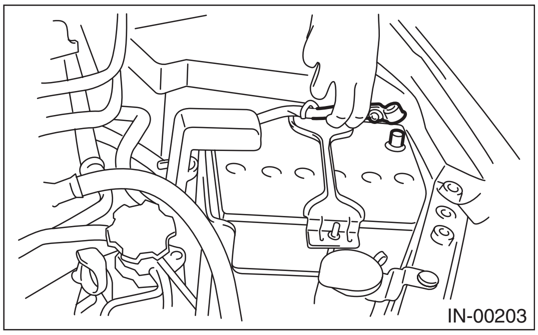
C: INSPECTION

Replace if excessively damaged or dirty.

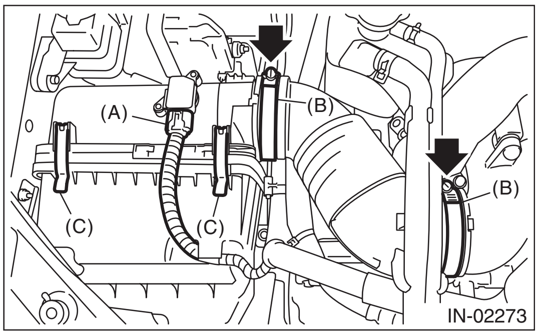
3. Air Cleaner Case

A: REMOVAL

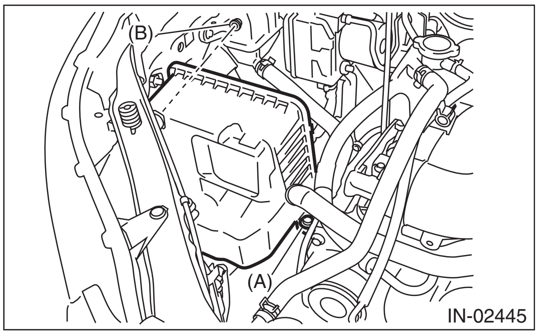
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Disconnect the connector from air flow and intake air temperature sensor.
4) Loosen the clamp (B) which connects the air intake boot and intake duct.
5) Remove the clip (C) from the air cleaner case (front).



6) Remove the air cleaner case (rear) and air intake boot.
7) Remove the air cleaner element.
8) Remove the bolt (A) and nut (B) which secure the air cleaner case (front) to the body.

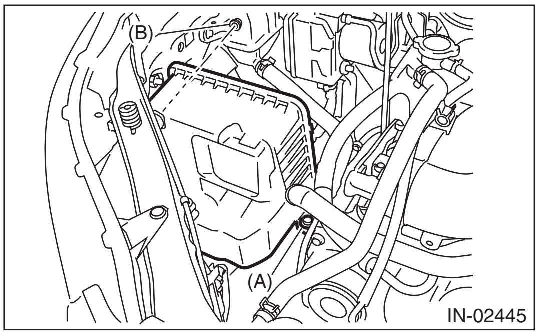


9) Remove the air cleaner case (front).

B: INSTALLATION

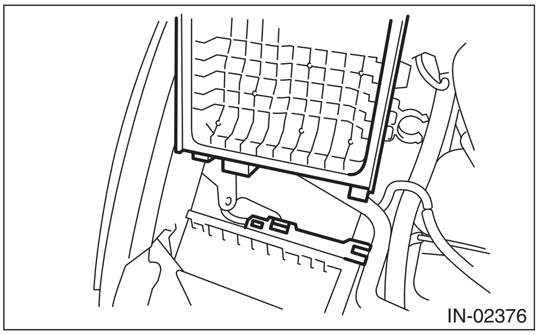
1) Install the bolt (A) and nut (B) which secure the air cleaner case (front) to the body.

Tightening torque:
Bolt (A)
6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.4 ft-lb)
Nut (B)
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

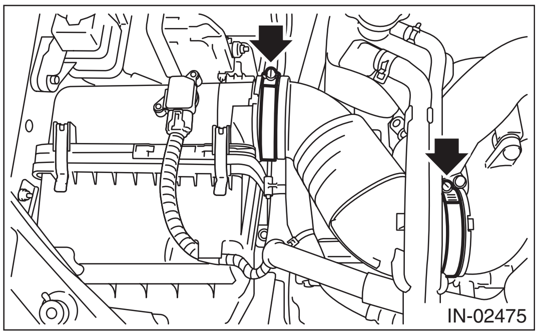


2) Install the air cleaner element.
3) Install the air cleaner case (rear) and air intake boot.

NOTE:
When installing the air cleaner case (rear), align the protrusion of the air cleaner case (rear) to the hole on the air cleaner case (front) to install.

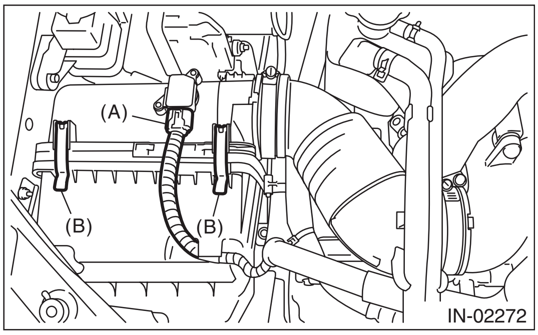


Tightening torque:
2.5 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 1.8 ft-lb)



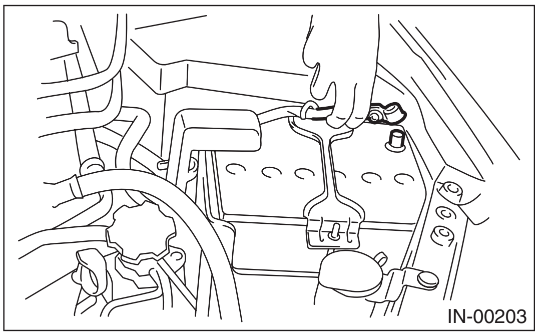
4) Install the clip (B) to the air cleaner case (front).

5) Connect the connector (A) to the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.



IN-02272

6) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
7) Connect the ground cable to battery.


IN-00203

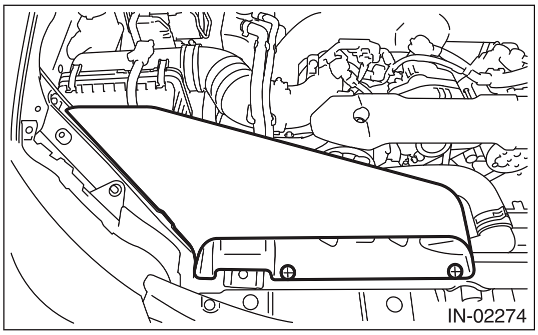
C: INSPECTION

Check for cracks or loose connections.

4. Air Intake Duct

A: REMOVAL

Remove the clip which secures the air intake duct, and remove the air intake duct.


IN-02274

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

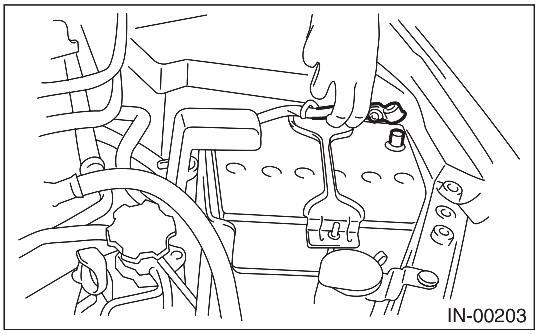
C: INSPECTION

1) Check for cracks or loose connections.
2) Inspect that no foreign objects in the air intake duct.

5. Intake Duct

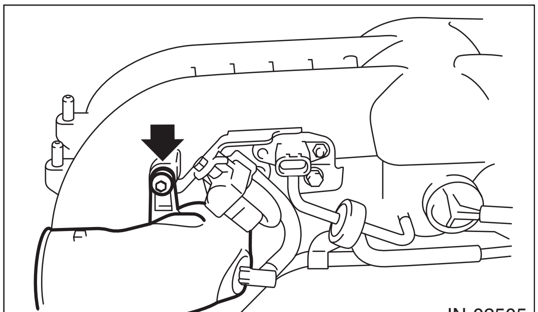
A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



IN-00203

2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
3) Remove the sensor, engine harness and fuel pipe attached to the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-25, DISASSEMBLY, Intake Manifold.>
4) Remove the intake duct from intake manifold.

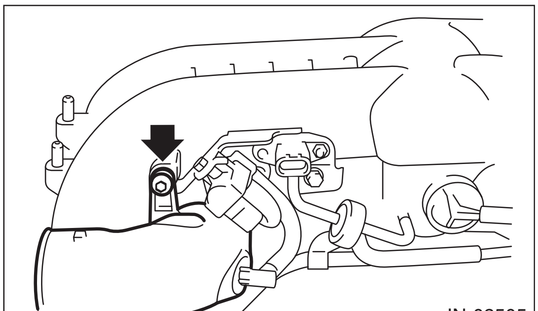


IN-02505

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 ft-lb)

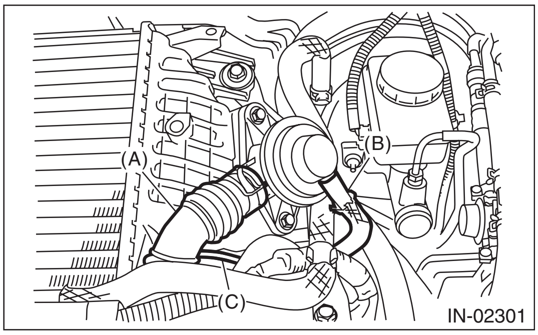


IN-02505

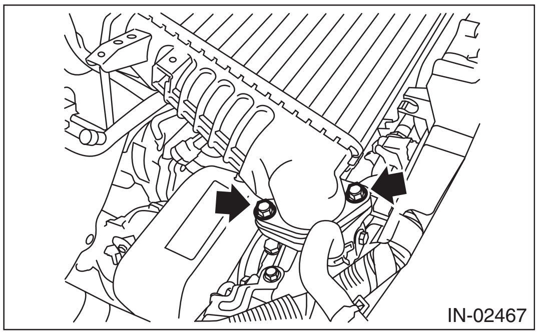
6. Intercooler

A: REMOVAL

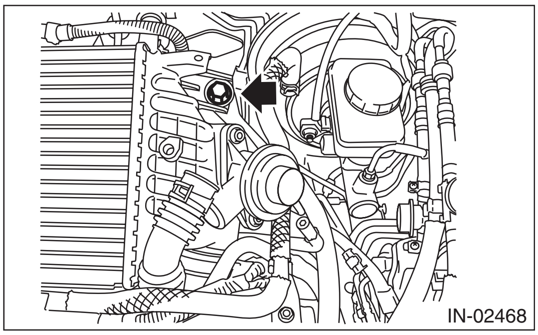
1) Disconnect the air by-pass pipe (A) and vacuum hose (B) from the air by-pass valve.
2) Loosen the clamp (C) which connects the intercooler and intake duct.



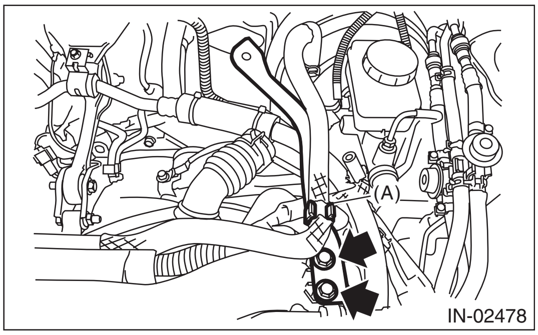
3) Remove the bolts which secure the intercooler to the turbocharger.



4) Remove the bolts which secure the intercooler to the intercooler stay, and remove the intercooler.



5) Remove the brake booster vacuum hose from the clip (A), and remove the intercooler stay.

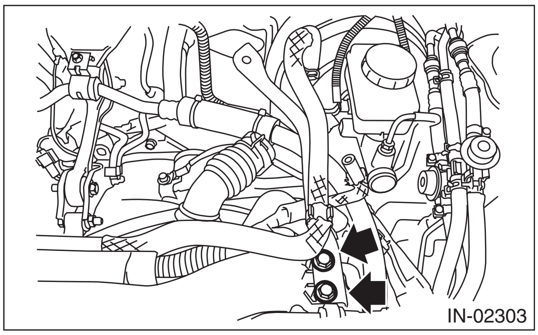


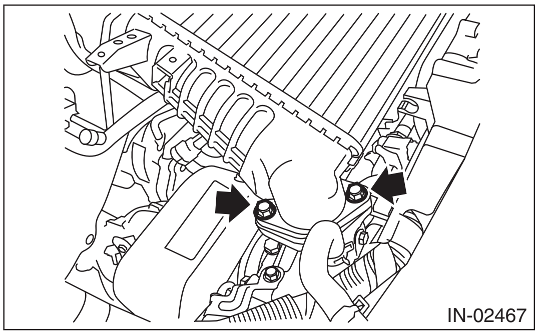
B: INSTALLATION

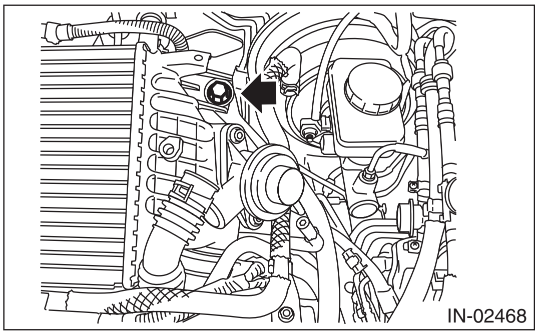
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Be careful not to pinch the O-ring.

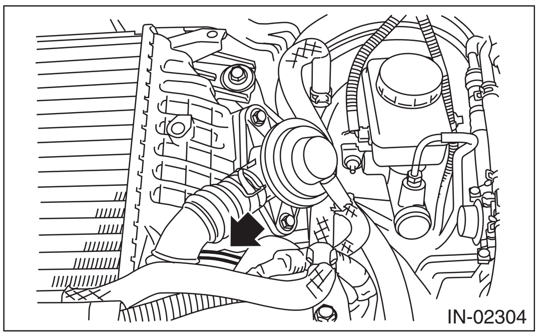
Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)





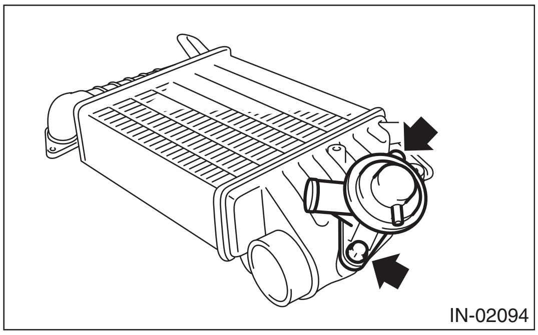


Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)



C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the air by-pass valve from intercooler.

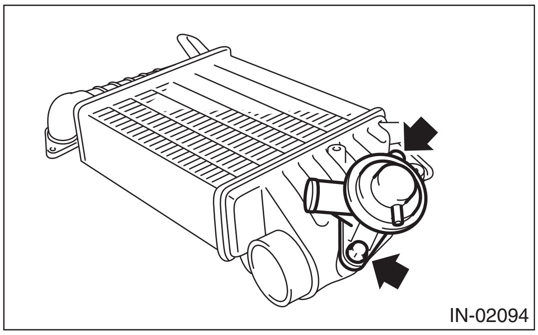


D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Be careful not to pinch the O-ring.

Tightening torque:
6.5 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)



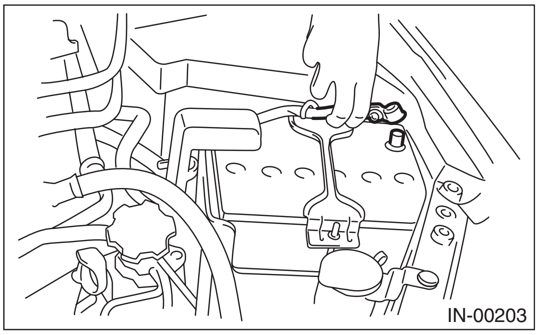
E: INSPECTION

Check for cracks or loose connections.

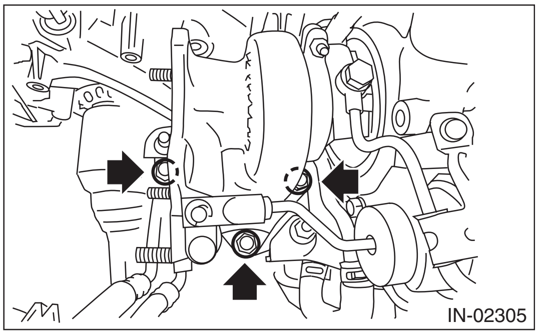
7. Turbocharger

A: REMOVAL

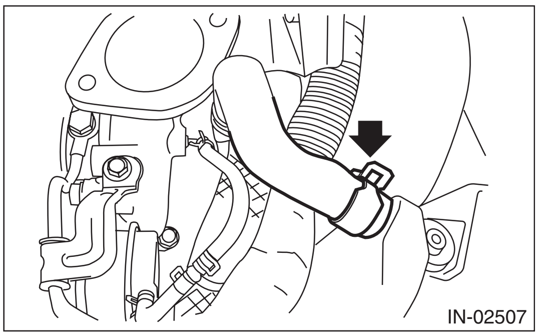
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Drain approximately 3.0 ℓ (3.2 US qt, 2.6 Imp qt) of coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
7) Remove the center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
8) Lower the vehicle.
9) Remove the joint pipe from the turbocharger.

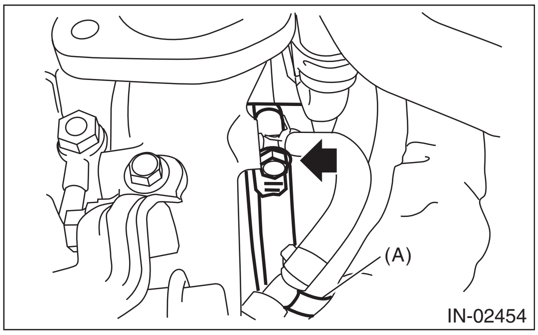


10) Disconnect the engine coolant hoses from coolant filler tank.

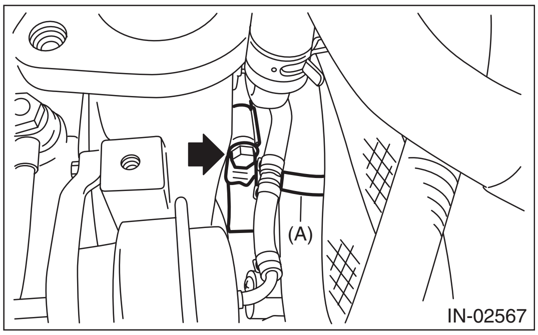


11) Disconnect the air control hose (A), and loosen the clamp holding the turbocharger to the intake duct.

- Except for WRX-SS model

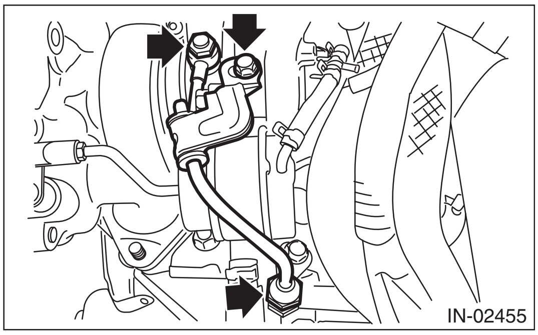


- WRX-SS model

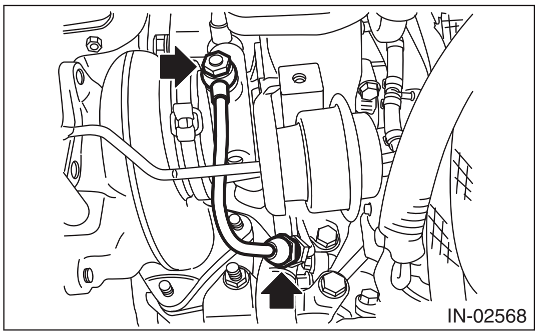


12) Remove the oil inlet pipe from the turbocharger.

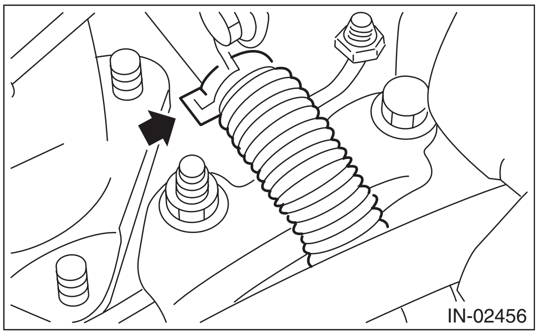
- Except for WRX-SS model



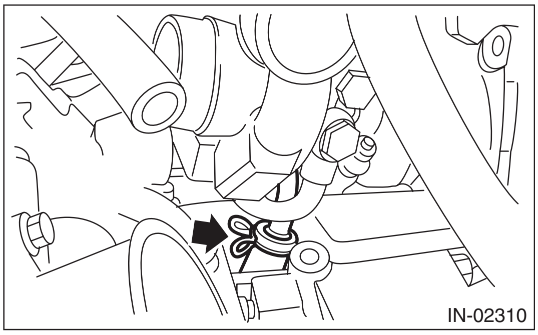
- WRX-SS model



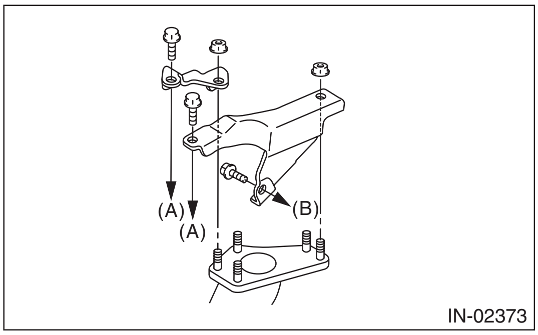
13) Disconnect the engine coolant hose from the water pipe.



14) Disconnect the oil outlet hose from the oil outlet pipe, and remove the turbocharger.



15) Remove the turbocharger stay.

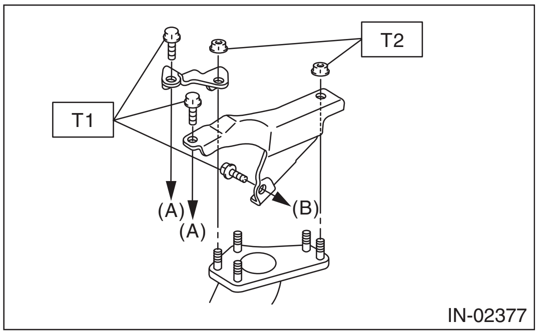


(A) To cylinder head RH
(B) To cylinder block RH

B: INSTALLATION

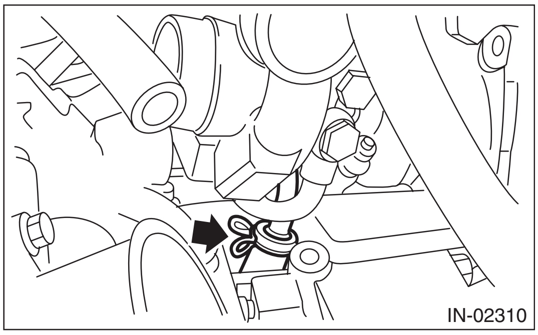
1) Install the turbocharger stay.

Tightening torque:
T1: 33 N·m (3.4 kgf-m, 24.3 ft-lb)
T2: 42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)

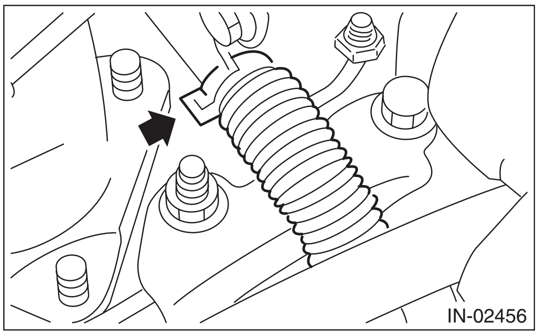


(A) To cylinder head RH
(B) To cylinder block RH

2) Connect the oil outlet hose to the oil outlet pipe.

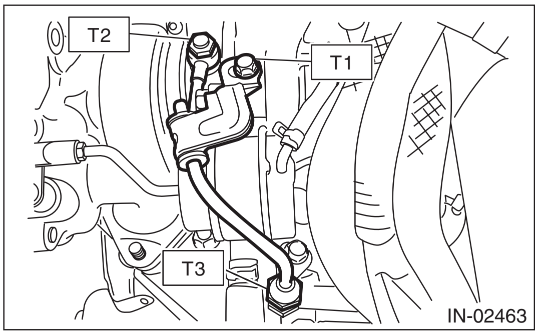


3) Connect the engine coolant hoses to the water pipe.



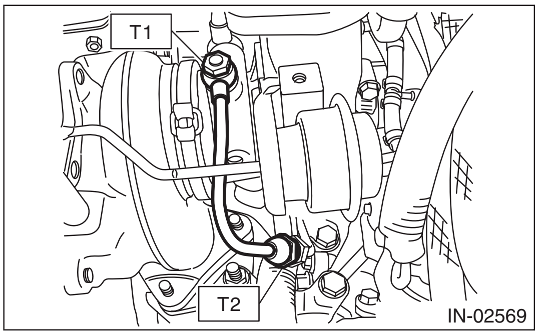
4) Install the oil inlet pipe to turbocharger.
- Except for WRX - SS model

Tightening torque:
T1: 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)
T2: 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)
T3: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



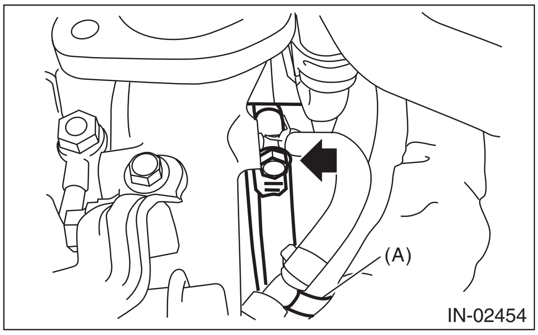
- WRX-SS model

Tightening torque:
T1: 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)
T2: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)

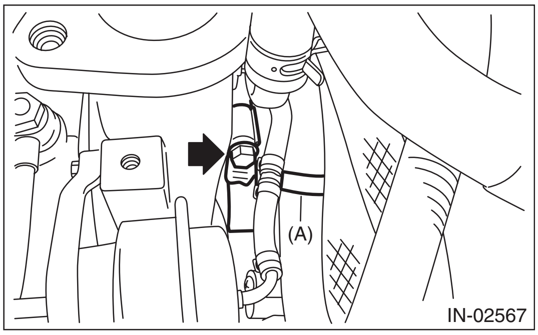


5) Connect the air control hose (A), and install the turbocharger to the intake duct.

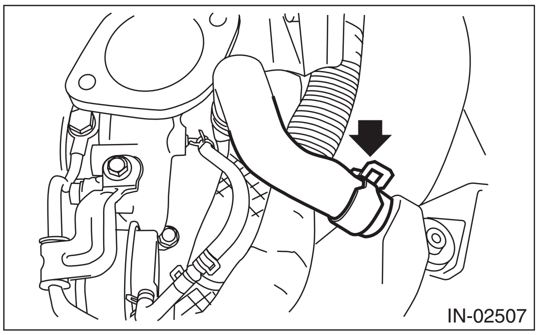
Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)
- Except for WRX-SS model



- WRX-SS model



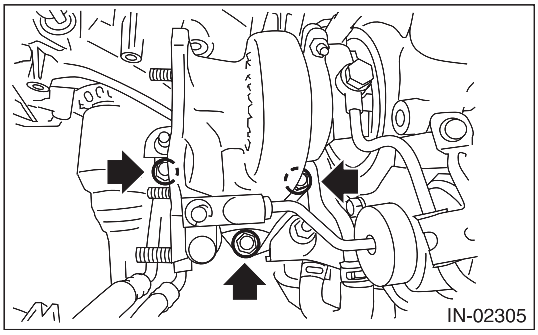
6) Connect the engine coolant hoses to the coolant filler tank.



7) Install the joint pipe to turbocharger.

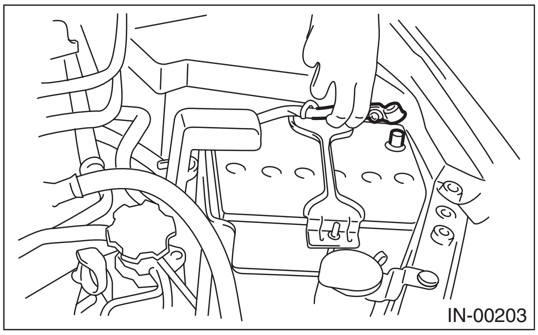
NOTE:
Replace the gasket with a new part.

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)



8) Lift up the vehicle.
9) Install the center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
10) Lower the vehicle.
11) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>

12) Connect the ground cable to battery.



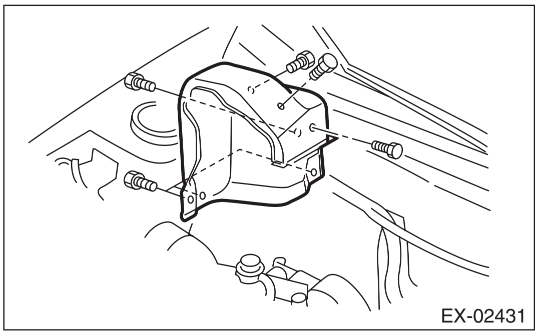
13) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION

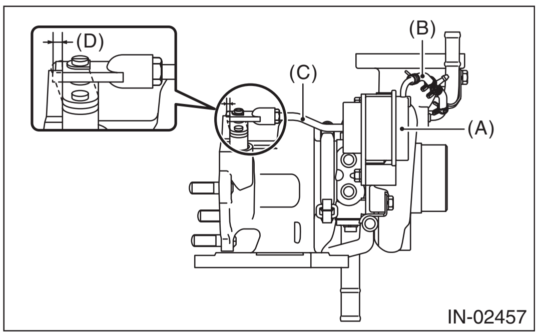
1. WASTE GATE ACTUATOR

• Except for WRX-SS model

1) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
2) Remove the turbocharger upper cover.



3) Remove the boost hose (B) from the waste gate actuator (A) of the turbocharger, and connect the Mighty Vac to the waste gate actuator (A).



(A) Waste gate actuator
(B) Boost hose
(C) Control rod
(D) Control rod stroke

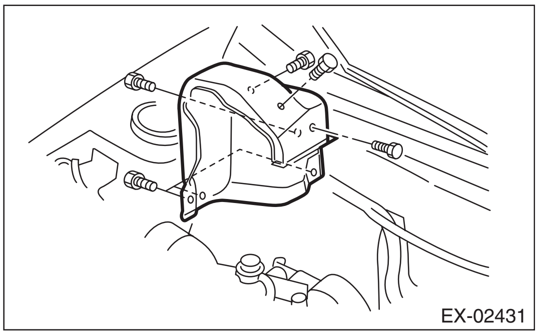
4) Pressurize slowly with the Mighty Vac, and measure the pressure when the control rod stroke (D) becomes 1 mm (0.04 in). If it is not within the standard, replace the turbocharger assembly.

CAUTION:
Do not pressurize over 56.0 kPa (0.57 kgf/cm^2, 8.12 psi) to prevent damaging the waste gate actuator.

Operating pressure
(Control rod stroke 1 mm (0.04 in)):
Standard
44.0 — 46.6 kPa
(0.45 — 0.48 kgf/cm^2, 6.38 — 6.76 psi)

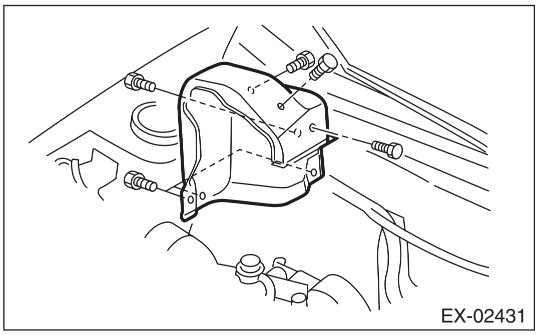
5) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

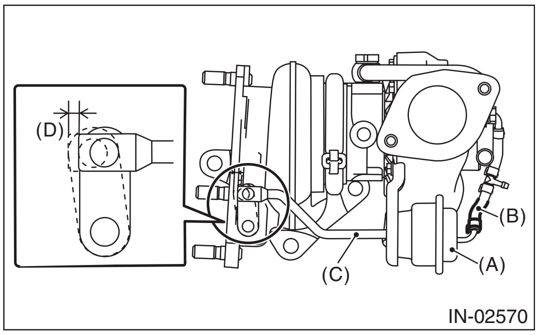


• WRX-SS model

1) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
2) Remove the turbocharger upper cover.



3) Remove the boost hose (B) from the waste gate actuator (A) of the turbocharger, and connect the Mighty Vac to the waste gate actuator (A).



(A) Waste gate actuator
(B) Boost hose
(C) Control rod
(D) Control rod stroke

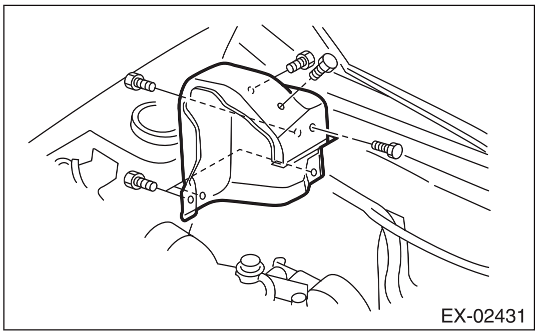
4) Pressurize slowly with the Mighty Vac, and measure the pressure when the control rod stroke (D) becomes 2 mm (0.08 in). If it is not within the standard, replace the turbocharger assembly.

CAUTION:
Do not pressurize over 89.9 kPa (0.92 kgf/cm^2, 13.0 psi) to prevent damaging the waste gate actuator.

Operating pressure
(Control rod stroke 2 mm (0.08 in)):
Standard
74.7 — 80.8 kPa
(0.76 — 0.82 kgf/cm^2, 10.8 — 11.7 psi)

5) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



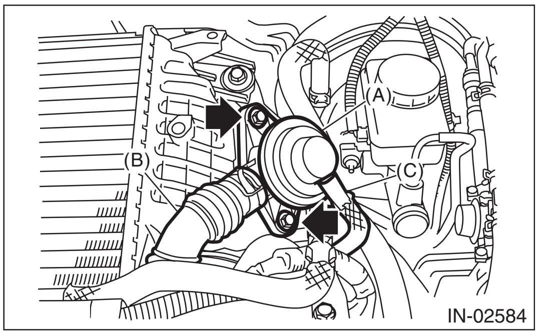
2. OIL PIPE AND WATER PIPE

- Check that there are no oil leakage or water leakage from the pipe attachment section.
- Check for cracks or loose connections.

8. Air By-pass Valve

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the air by-pass pipe (B) and vacuum hose (C) from the air by-pass valve (A).
2) Remove the air by-pass valve (A) from the intercooler.

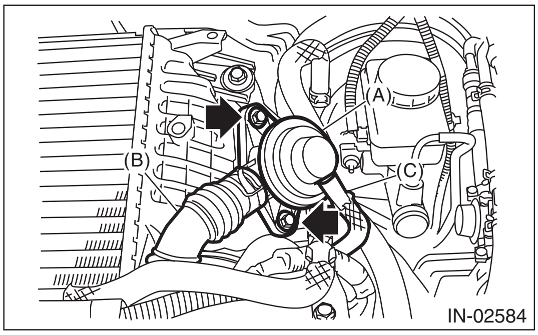


B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Use new O-rings.
- Be careful not to pinch the O-ring.

Tightening torque:
6.5 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.8 ft-lb)



(A) Air by-pass valve
(B) Air by-pass pipe
(C) Vacuum hose

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Engine	Model				2.5 L
	Cylinder arrangement				Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled, 4-cylinder, 4-stroke gasoline engine
	Valve system mechanism				Belt driven, double overhead camshaft, 4-valve/cylinder
	Bore × Stroke			mm (in)	99.5 × 79.0 (3.92 × 3.11)
	Displacement			cm^3 (cu in)	2,457 (149.94)
	Compression ratio				8.4
	Compression pressure (at 200 — 300 rpm)			kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	981 — 1,177 (10 — 12, 142 — 171)
	Number of piston rings				Pressure ring: 2, Oil ring: 1
	Intake valve timing	Open	Max. retard		ATDC 5°
			Min. advance		BTDC 35°
		Close	Max. retard		ABDC 65°
			Min. advance		ABDC 25°
	Exhaust valve timing	Open			BBDC 55°
		Close			ATDC 5°
	Valve clearance mm (in)	Inspection value	Intake		$0.20^{+0.04}_{-0.06}$ ($0.0079^{+0.0016}_{-0.0024}$)
			Exhaust		0.35±0.05 (0.0138±0.0020)
		Adjustment value	Intake		$0.20^{+0.01}_{-0.03}$ ($0.0079^{+0.0004}_{-0.0012}$)
			Exhaust		0.35±0.02 (0.0138±0.0008)
	Idling speed (at “P” or “N” position on AT model, or neutral position on MT model) rpm		No load		700±100
			A/C ON		AT model: 825±100
					MT model: 800±100
	Ignition order				1 → 3 → 2 → 4
	Ignition timing			BTDC/rpm	AT model: 17°±10°/700
					MT model: 12°±10°/700

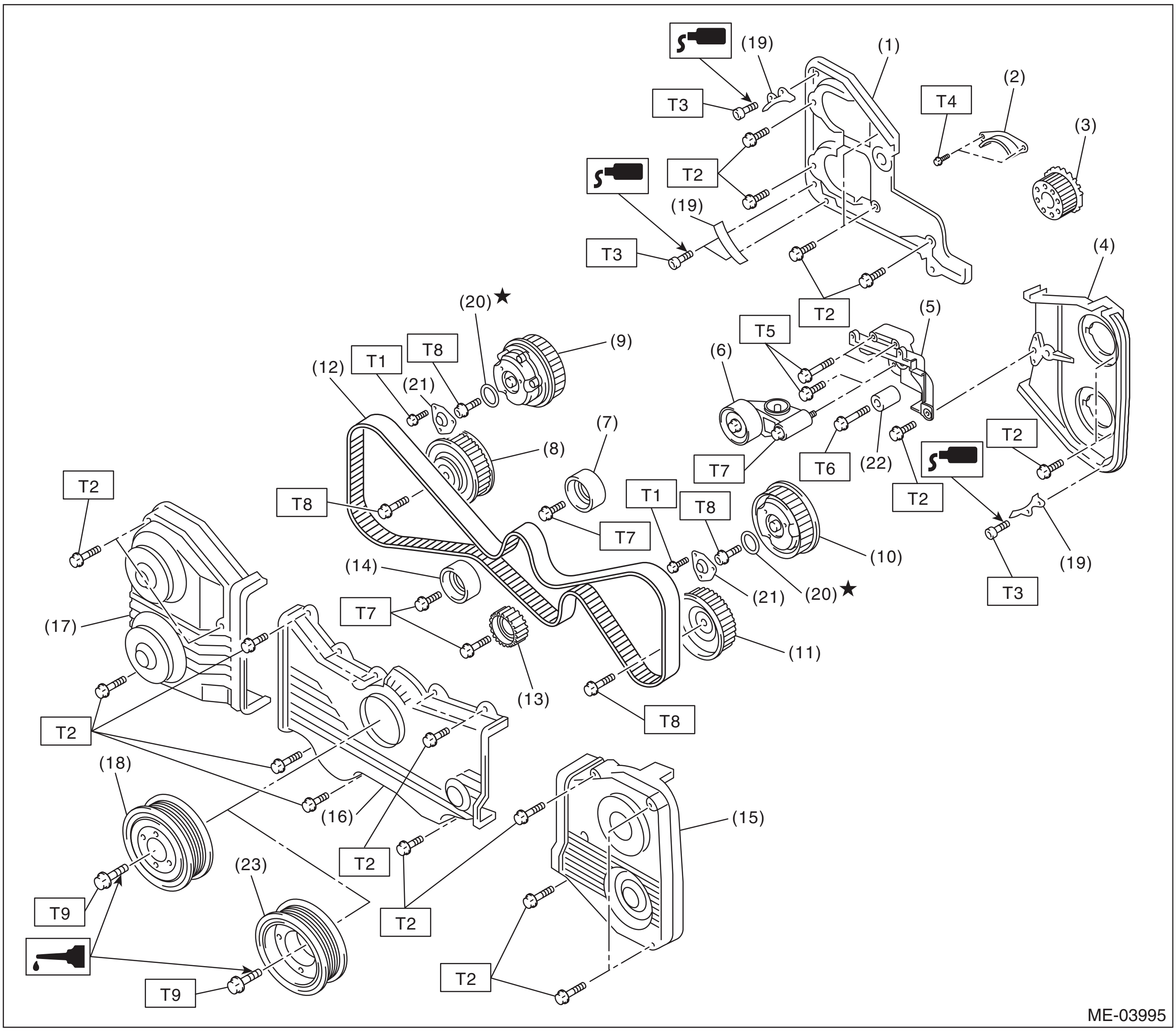
NOTE:
OS: Oversize US: Undersize

Belt tension adjuster	Protrusion of adjuster rod	mm (in)			5.2 — 6.2 (0.205 — 0.244)
Camshaft	Bending limit	mm (in)			0.020 (0.00079)
	Cam lobe height	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	46.55 — 46.65 (1.833 — 1.837)
			Exhaust	Standard	46.75 — 46.85 (1.841 — 1.844)
	Cam base circle diameter	mm (in)		Standard	37.0 (1.457)
	Journal O.D.	mm (in)	Front	Standard	37.946 — 37.963 (1.4939 — 1.4946)
			Center, rear		29.946 — 29.963 (1.1790 — 1.1796)
	Oil clearance	mm (in)		Standard	0.037 — 0.072 (0.0015 — 0.0028)
	Thrust clearance	mm (in)		Standard	0.068 — 0.116 (0.0027 — 0.0047)
Cylinder head	Warping limit (Mating surface with cylinder block)	mm (in)			0.035 (0.0014)
	Grinding limit	mm (in)			0.3 (0.012)
	Standard height	mm (in)			127.5 (5.02)
Valve seat	Seating angle between valve and valve seat				90°
	Contacting width between valve and valve seat	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.6 — 1.4 (0.024 — 0.055)
			Exhaust	Standard	1.2 — 1.8 (0.047 — 0.071)
Valve guide	Clearance between the valve and valve stem	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	0.030 — 0.057 (0.0012 — 0.0022)
			Exhaust		0.040 — 0.067 (0.0016 — 0.0026)
	Inside diameter	mm (in)			6.000 — 6.012 (0.2362 — 0.2367)
	Valve stem outer diameters	mm (in)	Intake		5.955 — 5.970 (0.2344 — 0.2350)
			Exhaust		5.945 — 5.960 (0.2341 — 0.2346)
	Valve guide protrusion	mm (in)			15.8 — 16.2 (0.622 — 0.638)
Valve	Head edge thickness	mm (in)	Intake	Standard	1.0 — 1.4 (0.039 — 0.055)
			Exhaust	Standard	1.3 — 1.7 (0.051 — 0.067)
	Overall length	mm (in)	Intake		104.4 (4.110)
			Exhaust		104.65 (4.1201)
Valve spring	Free length	mm (in)			47.32 (1.863)
	Tension/spring height	N (kgf, lb)/mm (in)		Set	205 — 235 (20.9 — 24.0, 46.1 — 52.8)/36.0 (1.417)
				Lift	426 — 490 (43.4 — 50.0, 95.8 — 110)/26.50 (1.043)
	Squareness				2.5°, 2.1 mm (0.083 in) or less
Valve lifter	Outer diameter	mm (in)		Standard	34.959 — 34.975 (1.3763 — 1.3770)
	Valve lifter mating surface inner diameter	mm (in)		Standard	34.994 — 35.016 (1.3777 — 1.3786)
	Valve lifter and valve lifter mating surface clearance	mm (in)		Standard	0.019 — 0.057 (0.0007 — 0.0022)
Cylinder block	Warping limit (Mating surface with cylinder head)	mm (in)			0.025 (0.0098)
	Grinding limit	mm (in)			0.1 (0.004)
	Standard height	mm (in)			201.0 (7.91)
	Taper	mm (in)		Standard	0.015 (0.0006)
	Out-of-roundness	mm (in)		Standard	0.010 (0.0004)
	Cylinder to piston clearance at 20°C (68°F)	mm (in)		Standard	–0.010 — 0.010 (–0.00039 — 0.00039)
	Cylinder inner diameter boring limit (diameter)	mm (in)			To 100.005 (3.9372)

Piston	Piston grade point mm (in)			38.2 (1.50)
	Outer diameter mm (in)	Standard	A	99.505 — 99.515 (3.9175 — 3.9179)
			B	99.495 — 99.505 (3.9171 — 3.9175)
		0.25 (0.0098) OS		99.745 — 99.765 (3.9270 — 3.9278)
		0.50 (0.0197) OS		99.995 — 100.015 (3.9368 — 3.9376)
Piston pin	Degree of fit			Piston pin must be fitted into position with thumb at 20°C (68°F).
	Clearance between piston hole and piston pin mm (in)		Standard	0.004 — 0.008 (0.0002 — 0.0003)
Piston ring	Piston ring gap mm (in)	Top ring	Standard	0.20 — 0.25 (0.0079 — 0.0098)
		Second ring	Standard	0.37 — 0.52 (0.015 — 0.0203)
		Oil ring	Standard	0.20 — 0.50 (0.0079 — 0.0197)
	Clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove mm (in)	Top ring	Standard	0.040 — 0.080 (0.0016 — 0.0031)
		Second ring	Standard	0.030 — 0.070 (0.0012 — 0.0028)
Connecting rod and connecting rod bearing	Bend or twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length mm (in)		Limit	0.10 (0.0039)
	Thrust clearance mm (in)		Standard	0.070 — 0.330 (0.0028 — 0.0130)
	Oil clearance mm (in)		Standard	0.017 — 0.045 (0.0007 — 0.0018)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center) mm (in)	Standard		1.490 — 1.502 (0.0587 — 0.0591)
		0.03 (0.0012) US		1.504 — 1.512 (0.0592 — 0.0595)
		0.05 (0.0020) US		1.514 — 1.522 (0.0596 — 0.0599)
		0.25 (0.0098) US		1.614 — 1.622 (0.0635 — 0.0639)
Bushing of small end	Clearance between piston pin and bushing mm (in)		Standard	0 — 0.022 (0 — 0.0009)
Crankshaft and crankshaft bearing	Bending limit mm (in)			0.035 (0.0014)
	Crank pin	Out-of-roundness mm (in)		0.003 (0.0001)
		Cylindricality mm (in)		0.004 (0.0002)
		Grinding limit (dia.) mm (in)		To 51.750 (2.0374)
	Crank journal	Out-of-roundness mm (in)		0.005 (0.0002)
		Cylindricality mm (in)		0.006 (0.0002)
		Grinding limit (dia.) mm (in)		To 59.758 (2.3527)
	Crank pin outer diameter mm (in)	Standard		51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
		0.03 (0.0012) US		51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
		0.05 (0.0020) US		51.934 — 51.950 (2.0447 — 2.0453)
		0.25 (0.0098) US		51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)
	Crank journal outer diameter mm (in)	Standard		59.992 — 60.008 (2.3619 — 2.3625)
		0.03 (0.0012) US		59.962 — 59.978 (2.3607 — 2.3613)
		0.05 (0.0020) US		59.942 — 59.958 (2.3599 — 2.3605)
		0.25 (0.0098) US		59.742 — 59.758 (2.3520 — 2.3527)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center) mm (in)	#1, #3	Standard	1.998 — 2.011 (0.0787 — 0.0792)
			0.03 (0.0012) US	2.017 — 2.020 (0.0794 — 0.0795)
			0.05 (0.0020) US	2.027 — 2.030 (0.0798 — 0.0799)
			0.25 (0.0098) US	2.127 — 2.130 (0.0837 — 0.0839)
		#2, #4, #5	Standard	2.000 — 2.013 (0.0787 — 0.0793)
			0.03 (0.0012) US	2.019 — 2.022 (0.0795 — 0.0796)
			0.05 (0.0020) US	2.029 — 2.032 (0.0799 — 0.0800)
			0.25 (0.0098) US	2.129 — 2.132 (0.0838 — 0.0839)
	Thrust clearance mm (in)		Standard	0.030 — 0.115 (0.0012 — 0.0045)
	Oil clearance mm (in)		Standard	0.010 — 0.030 (0.0004 — 0.0012)

B: COMPONENT

1. TIMING BELT

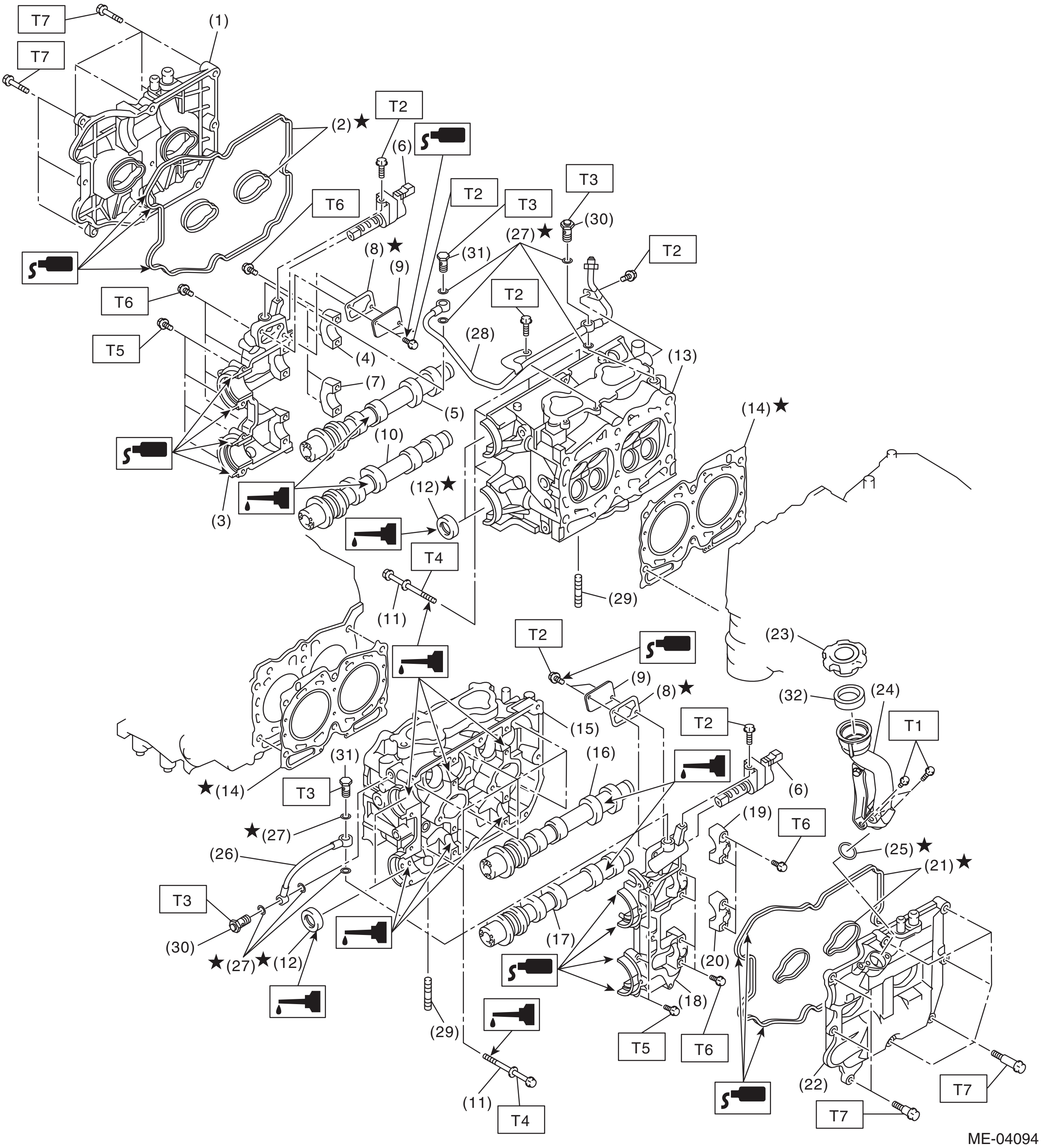


- (1) Timing belt cover No. 2 RH
- (2) Timing belt guide (MT model)
- (3) Crank sprocket
- (4) Timing belt cover No. 2 LH
- (5) Tensioner bracket
- (6) Automatic belt tension adjuster ASSY
- (7) Belt idler
- (8) Exhaust cam sprocket RH
- (9) Intake cam sprocket RH
- (10) Intake cam sprocket LH
- (11) Exhaust cam sprocket LH
- (12) Timing belt
- (13) Belt idler No. 2
- (14) Belt idler
- (15) Timing belt cover LH
- (16) Front belt cover
- (17) Timing belt cover RH
- (18) Crank pulley (MT model)
- (19) Timing belt guide (MT model)
- (20) O-ring
- (21) Actuator cover
- (22) Belt idler
- (23) Crank pulley (AT model)

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 3.4 (0.3, 2.5)
T2: 5 (0.5, 3.7)
T3: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T4: 9.75 (1.0, 7.2)
T5: 24.5 (2.5, 18.1)
T6: 25 (2.5, 18.4)
T7: 39 (4.0, 28.8)
T8: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
T9: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>

2. CYLINDER HEAD AND CAMSHAFT

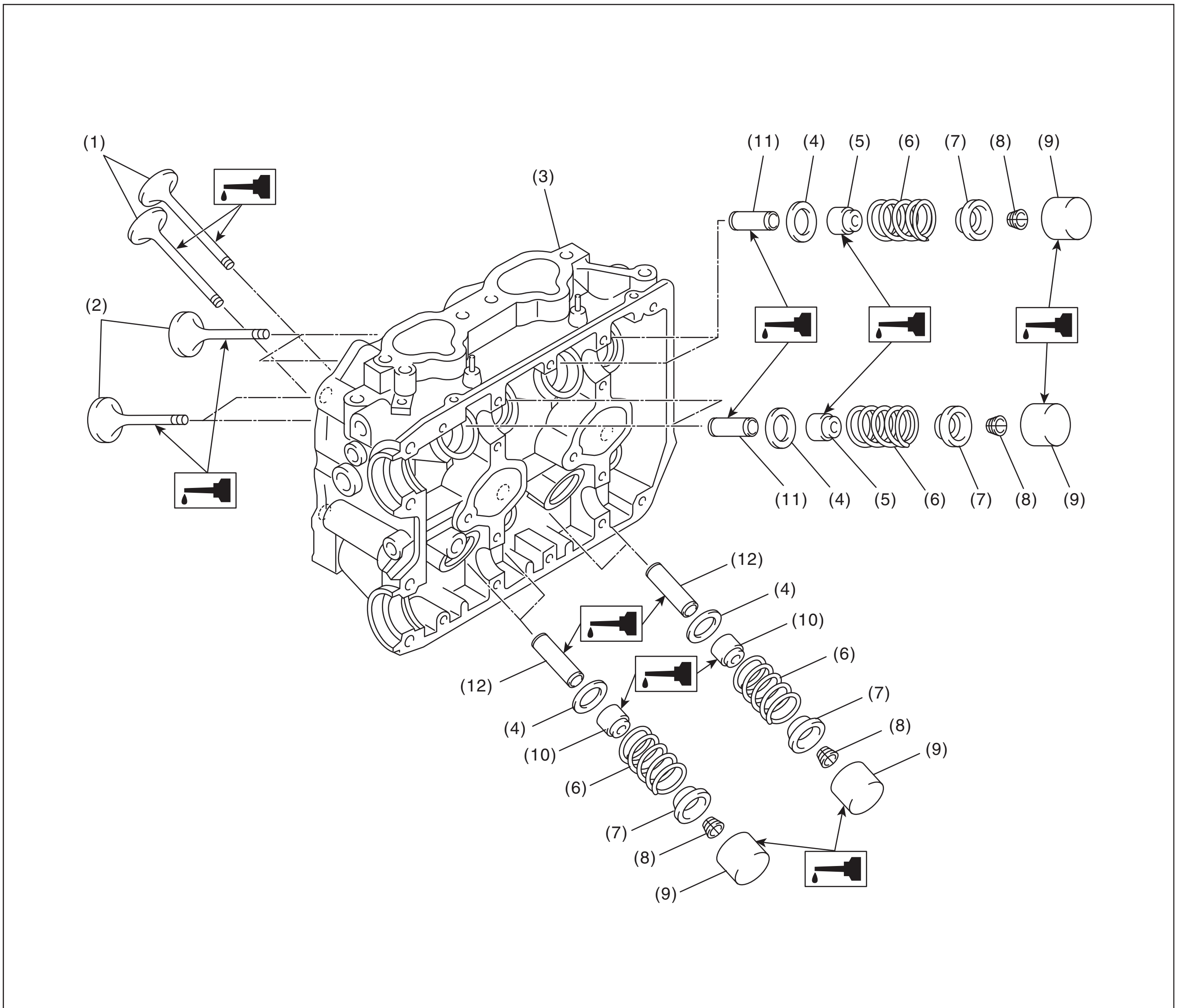


(1) Rocker cover RH
(2) Rocker cover gasket RH
(3) Front camshaft cap RH
(4) Intake camshaft cap RH
(5) Intake camshaft RH
(6) Oil flow control solenoid valve
(7) Exhaust camshaft cap RH
(8) Gasket
(9) Oil return cover
(10) Exhaust camshaft RH
(11) Cylinder head bolt
(12) Oil seal
(13) Cylinder head RH
(14) Cylinder head gasket
(15) Cylinder head LH
(16) Intake camshaft LH
(17) Exhaust camshaft LH
(18) Front camshaft cap LH
(19) Intake camshaft cap LH
(20) Exhaust camshaft cap LH
(21) Rocker cover gasket LH
(22) Rocker cover LH
(23) Oil filler cap
(24) Oil filler duct
(25) O-ring
(26) Oil pipe LH
(27) Gasket
(28) Oil pipe RH
(29) Stud bolt
(30) Union screw with filter (with protrusion)
(31) Union screw without filter (without protrusion)
(32) Gasket

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

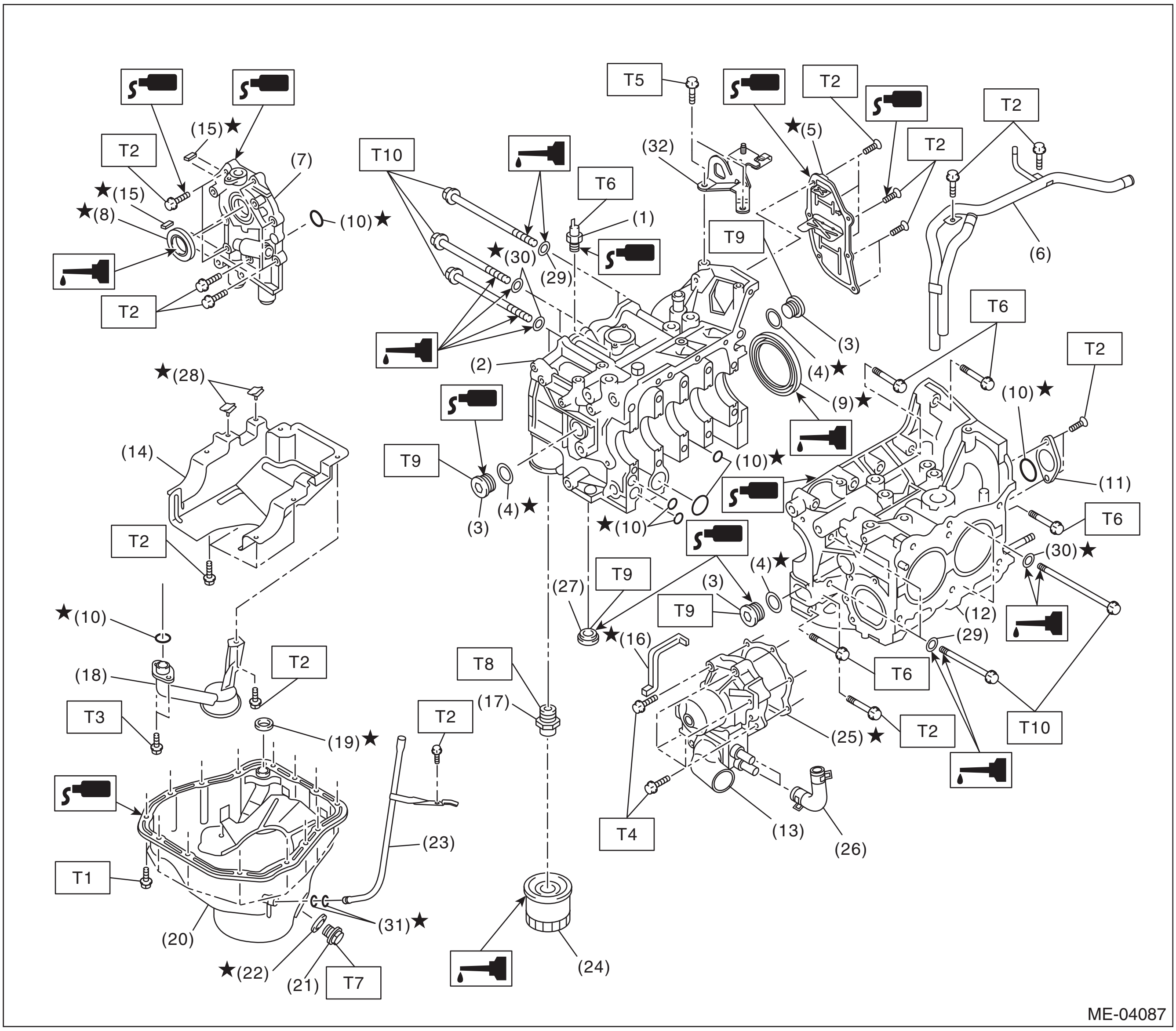
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 8 (0.8, 5.9)
T3: 29 (3.0, 21.4)
T4: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-68, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>
T5: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-62, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>
T6: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-62, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>
T7: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-62, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>

3. CYLINDER HEAD AND VALVE ASSEMBLY



(1)	Exhaust valve	(5)	Intake valve oil seal	(9)	Valve lifter
(2)	Intake valve	(6)	Valve spring	(10)	Exhaust valve oil seal
(3)	Cylinder head	(7)	Retainer	(11)	Intake valve guide
(4)	Valve spring seat	(8)	Retainer key	(12)	Exhaust valve guide

4. CYLINDER BLOCK

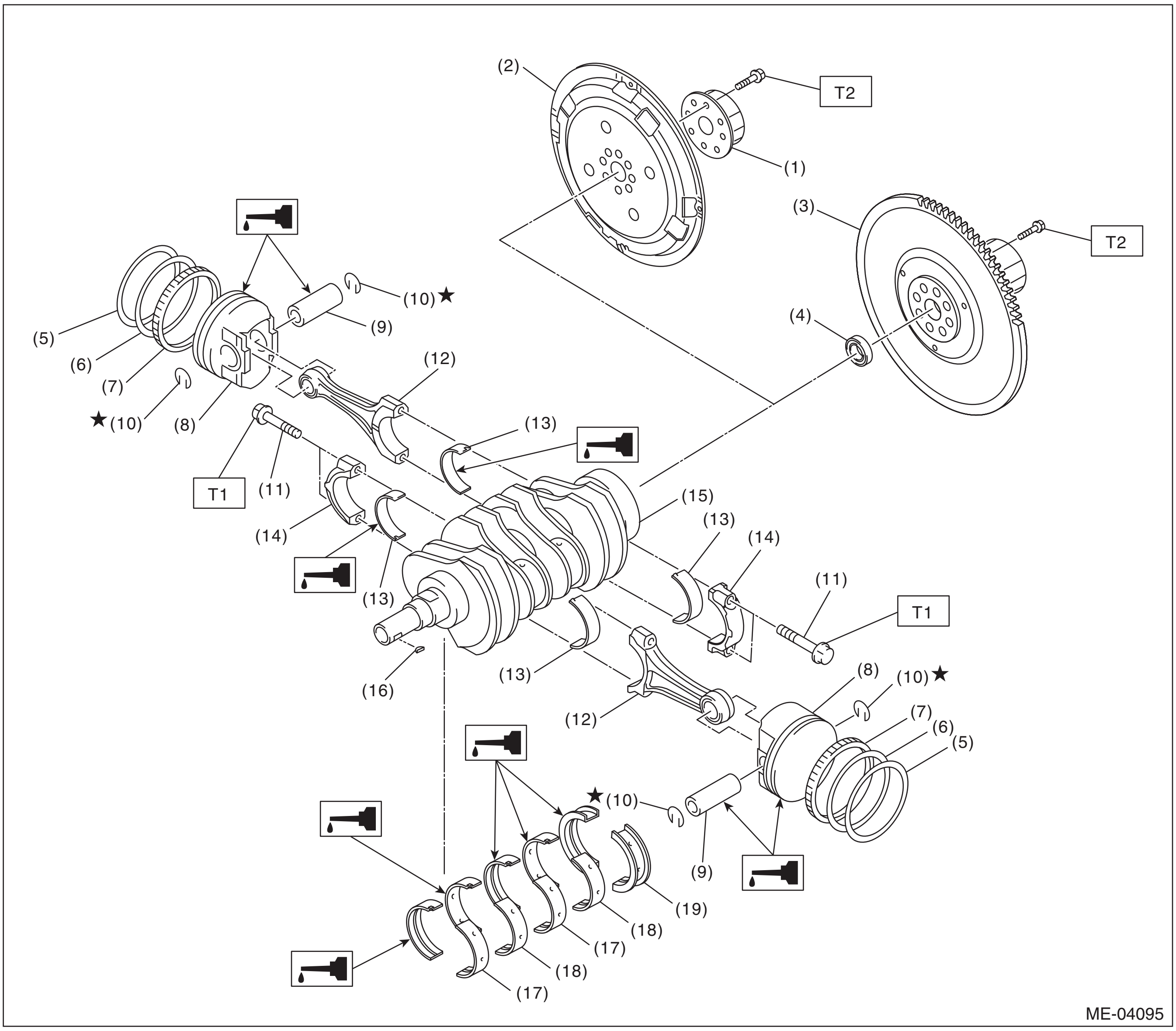


(1) Oil pressure switch
(2) Cylinder block RH
(3) Service hole plug
(4) Gasket
(5) Oil separator cover
(6) Water by-pass pipe
(7) Oil pump
(8) Front oil seal
(9) Rear oil seal
(10) O-ring
(11) Service hole cover
(12) Cylinder block LH
(13) Water pump
(14) Baffle plate
(15) Oil pump seal
(16) Water pump sealing
(17) Oil filter connector
(18) Oil strainer
(19) Gasket
(20) Oil pan
(21) Drain plug
(22) Drain plug gasket
(23) Oil level gauge guide
(24) Oil filter
(25) Gasket
(26) Water pump hose
(27) Plug
(28) Seal
(29) Washer
(30) Seal washer
(31) O-ring
(32) Engine rear hanger

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 5 (0.5, 3.7)
T2: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T3: 10 (1.0, 7.2)
T4: First 12 (1.2, 8.9)
Second 12 (1.2, 8.9)
T5: 16 (1.6, 11.8)
T6: 25 (2.5, 18.4)
T7: 44 (4.5, 32.5)
T8: 45 (4.6, 33.2)
T9: 70 (7.1, 51.6)
T10: <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-81, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

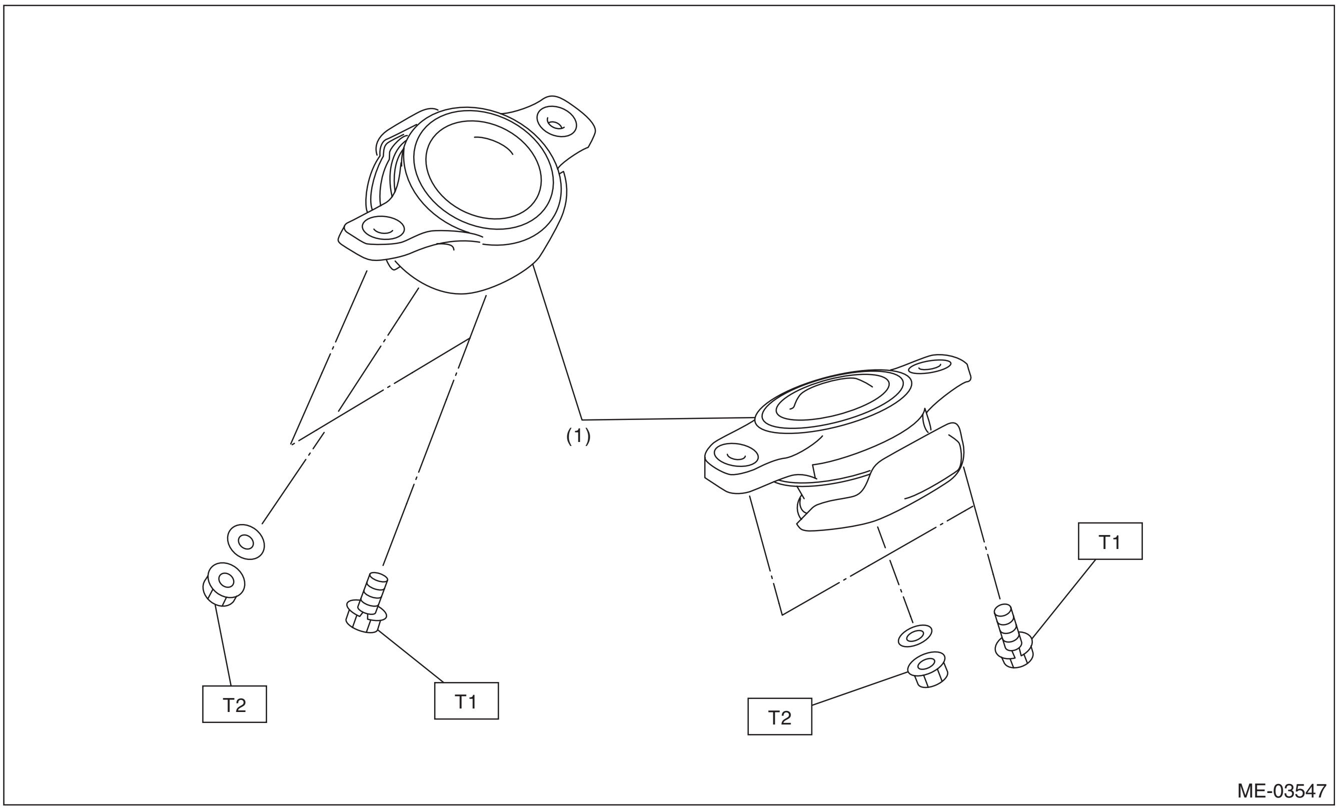
5. CRANKSHAFT AND PISTON



(1)	Reinforcement (AT model)	(9)	Piston pin	(17)	Crankshaft bearing #1, #3
(2)	Drive plate (AT model)	(10)	Snap ring	(18)	Crankshaft bearing #2, #4
(3)	Flywheel (MT model)	(11)	Connecting rod bolt	(19)	Crankshaft bearing #5
(4)	Ball bearing (MT model)	(12)	Connecting rod		
(5)	Top ring	(13)	Connecting rod bearing		
(6)	Second ring	(14)	Connecting rod cap		
(7)	Oil ring	(15)	Crankshaft		
(8)	Piston	(16)	Woodruff key		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 52 (5.3, 38.4)
T2: 72 (7.3, 53.1)

6. ENGINE MOUNTING



(1) Front cushion rubber

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 35 (3.6, 25.8)
T2: 85 (8.7, 62.7)

C: CAUTION

• Wear appropriate work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes when performing any work.
• Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
• Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
• Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
• Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
• Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
• Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
• Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from the battery.
• All parts should be thoroughly cleaned, paying special attention to engine oil passages, pistons and bearings.
• Rotating parts and sliding parts such as piston, bearing and gear should be coated with oil prior to assembly.
• Be careful not to let oil, grease or engine coolant contact the timing belt, clutch disc and flywheel.
• All removed parts, if to be reused, should be reinstalled in the original positions and directions.
• Bolts, nuts and washers should be replaced with new parts as required.
• Even if necessary inspections have been made in advance, proceed with assembly work while making rechecks.
• Remove or install the engine in an area where chain hoists, lifting devices, etc. are available for ready use.
• Be sure not to damage coated surfaces of body panels with tools, or not to stain seats and windows with coolant or oil. Place a cover over fender, as required, for protection.
• Prior to starting work, prepare the following:
Service tools, clean cloth, containers to catch coolant and oil, wire ropes, chain hoist, transmission jacks, etc.
• Lift up or lower the vehicle when necessary. Make sure to support the correct positions.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

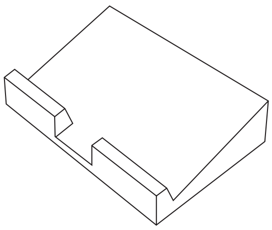
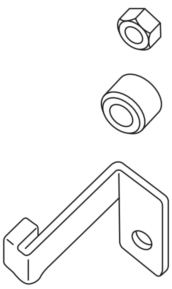
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-498267600	498267600	CYLINDER HEAD TABLE	• Used for replacing valve guides. • Used for removing and installing valve spring.
 ST-498277200	498277200	STOPPER SET	Used for installing automatic transmission assembly to engine.

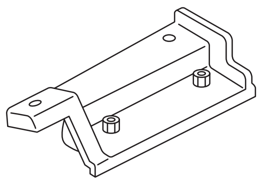
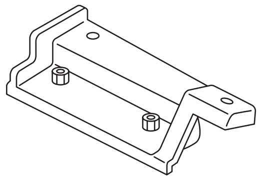
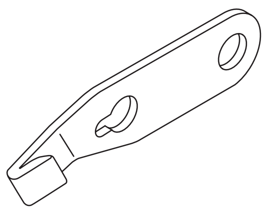
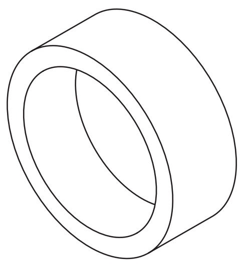
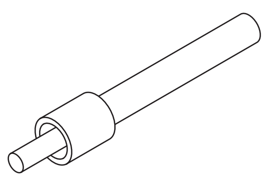
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-498457000	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH	Used together with ENGINE STAND (499817100).
 ST-498457100	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH	Used together with ENGINE STAND (499817100).
 ST-498497100	498497100	CRANKSHAFT STOPPER	Used for removing and installing the flywheel and drive plate.
 ST-498747300	498747300	PISTON GUIDE	Used for installing the piston into the cylinder.
 ST-498857100	498857100	VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE	Used for press-fitting of intake and exhaust valve guide oil seals.

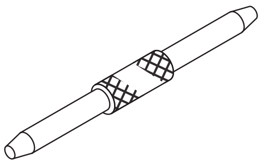
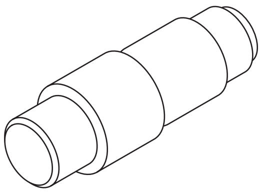
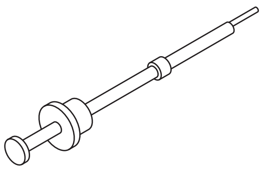
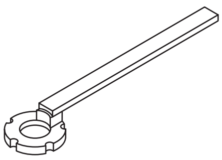
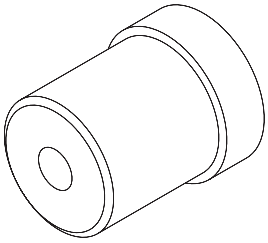
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499017100	499017100	PISTON PIN GUIDE	Used for installing piston pin, piston and connecting rod.
 ST-499037100	499037100	CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER AND INSTALLER	Used for removing and installing connecting rod bushing.
 ST-499097700	499097700	PISTON PIN REMOVER ASSY	Used for removing piston pin.
 ST-499207400	499207400	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing exhaust cam sprocket.
 ST-499587100	499587100	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing oil pump oil seal.

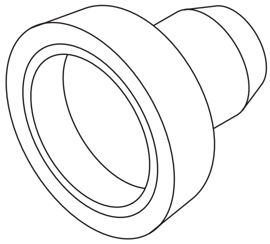
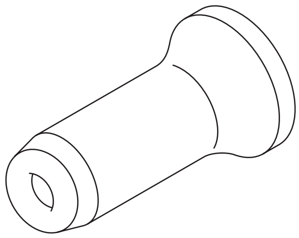
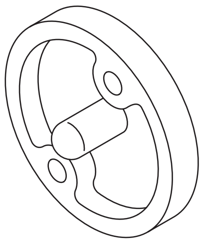
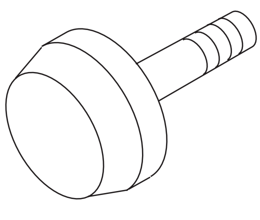
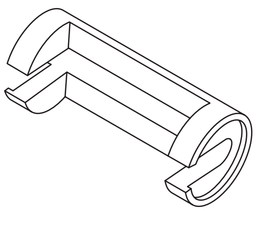
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499587200	499587200	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER	• Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. • Used together with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE (499597100).
 ST-499587600	499587600	OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing the camshaft oil seal.
 ST-499597100	499597100	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE	• Used for installing crankshaft oil seal. • Used together with CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER (499587200).
 ST-499597200	499597200	OIL SEAL GUIDE	• Used for installing the camshaft oil seal. • Used together with OIL SEAL INSTALLER (499587600).
 ST-499718000	499718000	VALVE SPRING REMOVER	Used for removing and installing valve spring.

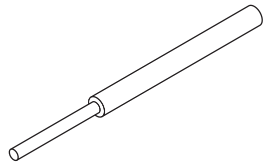
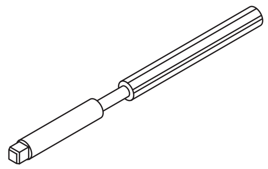
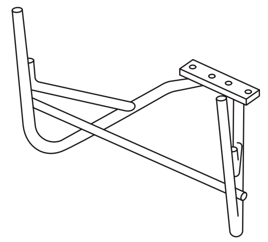
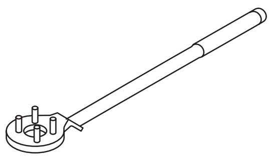
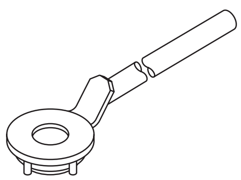
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499767200	499767200	VALVE GUIDE REMOVER	Used for removing valve guides.
 ST-499767400	499767400	VALVE GUIDE REAMER	Used for reaming valve guides.
 ST-499817100	499817100	ENGINE STAND	• Used for disassembling and assembling engine. • Used together with ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH (498457000) & LH (498457100).
 ST-499977100	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used to stop rotation of the crank pulley when loosening or tightening crank pulley bolts. (MT model)
 ST-499977400	499977400	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used to stop rotation of the crank pulley when loosening or tightening crank pulley bolts. (AT model)

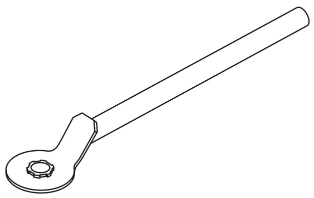
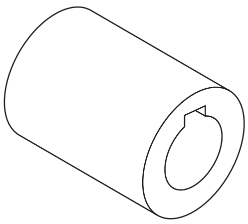
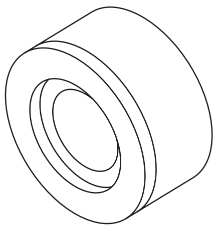
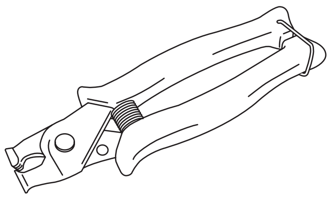
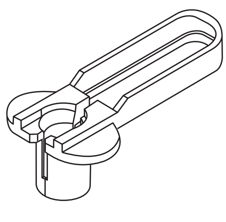
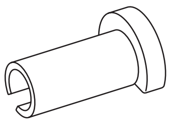
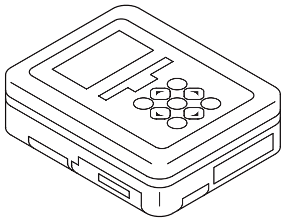
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499977500	499977500	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing intake cam sprocket.
 ST-499987500	499987500	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.
 ST18251AA020	18251AA020	VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER	Used for installing intake and exhaust valve guides.
 ST18353AA000	18353AA000	CLAMP PLIERS	• Used for removing and installing the PCV hose. • This tool is made by the French company CAILLAU. (code) 54.0.000.205 To make it easier to obtain, it has been provided with a tool number.
 ST18371AA000	18371AA000	CONNECTOR REMOVER	Used for disconnecting the quick connector on the fuel return hose of the engine compartment.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST42099AE000	42099AE000	QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE	Used for disconnecting quick connector of the engine compartment.
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for various inspections.

2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Compression gauge	Used for measuring compression.
Timing light	Used for measuring ignition timing.
Vacuum gauge	Used for measuring intake manifold vacuum.
Oil pressure gauge	Used for measuring engine oil pressure.
Fuel pressure gauge	Used for measuring fuel pressure.

E: PROCEDURE

It is possible to conduct the following service procedures with engine on vehicle, however, the procedures described in this section are based on the condition that the engine is removed from vehicle.

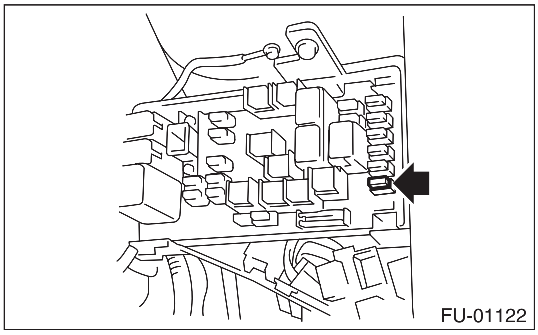
- V-belt
- Timing belt
- Camshaft
- Cylinder head

2. Compression

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:
After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself during measurement.

1) After warming-up the engine, turn the ignition switch to OFF.
2) Make sure that the battery is fully charged.
3) Remove the fuse of fuel pump from main fuse box.

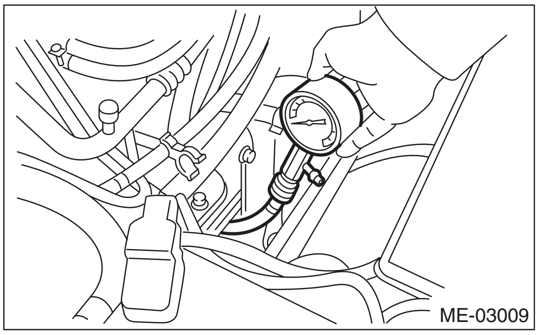


FU-01122

4) Start the engine and run it until it stalls.
5) After the engine stalls, crank it for five more seconds.
6) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
7) Remove all spark plugs. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>
8) Fully open the throttle valve.
9) Check the starter motor for satisfactory performance and operation.
10) Secure the compression gauge tightly against the spark plug hole.

NOTE:
When using a screw-in type compression gauge, the screw should be less than 18 mm (0.71 in) long.

11) Crank the engine by the starter motor, and read the maximum value on the gauge when the needle of compression gauge is steady.



ME-03009

12) Perform at least two measurements per cylinder, and make sure that the values are correct.

Compression (fully open throttle):
Standard
981 — 1,177 kPa
(10 — 12 kgf/cm^2, 142 — 171 psi)
Difference between cylinders
49 kPa (0.5 kgf/cm^2, 7 psi) or less

13) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

3. Idle Speed

A: INSPECTION

1) Before checking the idle speed, check the following item:

(1) Check the air cleaner element is free from clogging, ignition timing is correct, spark plugs are in good condition, and hoses are connected properly.

(2) Check the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.

2) Warm up the engine.

3) Read the engine idle speed using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-35, READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE (NORMAL MODE), OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>?

4) Check the idle speed when no-loaded. (Headlight, heater fan, rear defroster, radiator fan, A/C and etc. are OFF)

Idle speed (No load and at "P" or "N" position on AT model, or neutral position on MT model):
700±100 rpm

5) Check the idle speed when loaded. (Turn the A/C switch to "ON" and operate the compressor for at least one minute before measurement.)

Idle speed (A/C ON and at "P" or "N" position on AT model, or neutral position on MT model):
825±100 rpm (AT model)
800±100 rpm (MT model)

NOTE:
Idle speed cannot be adjusted manually, because the idle speed is automatically adjusted. If the prescribed idle speed cannot be maintained, refer to the General On-board Diagnosis Table under "Engine Control System". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

4. Ignition Timing

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:
After warming-up, engine becomes very hot. Be careful not to burn yourself at measurement.

1. METHOD WITH SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

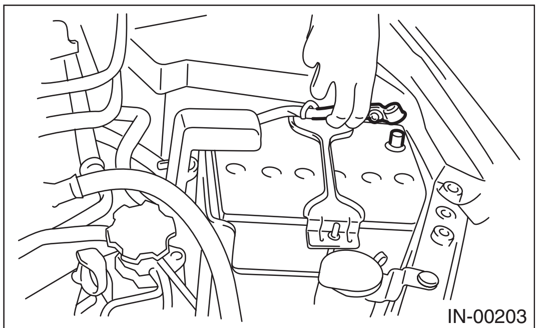
1) Before checking the ignition timing, check the following item:
  (1) Check the air cleaner element is free from clogging, spark plugs are in good condition, and hoses are connected properly.
  (2) Check the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.
2) Warm up the engine.
3) Read the ignition timing using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-35, READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE (NORMAL MODE), OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>?

Ignition timing [BTDC/rpm]:
  17°±10°/700 (AT model)
  12°±10°/700 (MT model)

If the timing is not correct, check the ignition control system. Refer to “Engine Control System”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

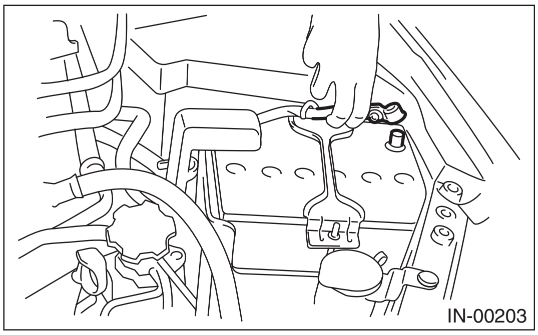
2. METHOD WITH TIMING LIGHT

1) Before checking the ignition timing, check the following item:
  (1) Check the air cleaner element is free from clogging, spark plugs are in good condition, and hoses are connected properly.
  (2) Check the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.
2) Warm up the engine.
3) Stop the engine, and turn the ignition switch to OFF.
4) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



IN-00203

5) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
6) Disconnect the connector from mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.
7) Remove the air cleaner case and element.
8) Connect the timing light to the power wire of #1 ignition coil.
9) Install the connectors of air cleaner case, element, and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.
10) Connect the ground cable to battery.



IN-00203

11) Start the engine, turn the timing light to the crank pulley, and check the ignition timing by means of crank pulley indicator.

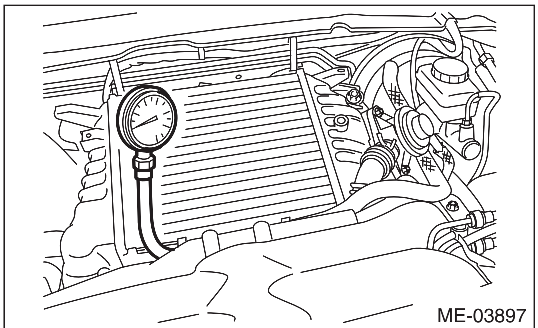
Ignition timing [BTDC/rpm]:
  17°±10°/700 (AT model)
  12°±10°/700 (MT model)

If the timing is not correct, check the ignition control system. Refer to “Engine Control System”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

5. Intake Manifold Vacuum

A: INSPECTION

1) Warm up the engine.
2) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
3) Disconnect the brake booster vacuum hose from the intake manifold, and install the vacuum gauge.
4) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
5) Keep the engine at idle speed and read the vacuum gauge indication.
By observing the vacuum gauge needle movement, the internal condition of the engine can be diagnosed as described below.



ME-03897

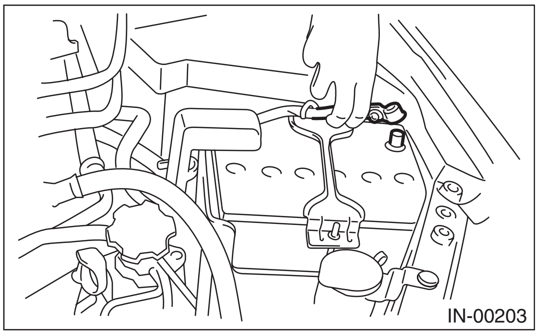
Intake manifold vacuum (at idling, A/C OFF):
–68.0 kPa (–510 mmHg, –20.08 inHg) or more (AT model)
–70.6 kPa (–530 mmHg, –20.85 inHg) or more (MT model)

Diagnosis of engine condition by measurement of intake manifold vacuum	
Vacuum gauge indication	Possible engine condition
1. Needle is steady but lower than normal position. This tendency becomes more evident as engine temperature rises.	Leakage around intake manifold gasket, or disconnected or damaged vacuum hose
2. Needle intermittently drops to position lower than normal position.	Leakage around cylinder
3. Needle drops suddenly and intermittently from normal position.	Sticky valve
4. When engine speed is gradually increased, needle begins to vibrate rapidly at certain speed, and then vibration increases as engine speed increases.	Weak or broken valve springs
5. Needle vibrates above and below normal position in narrow range.	Defective ignition system

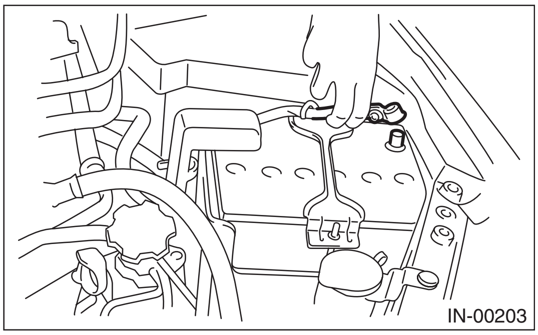
6. Engine Oil Pressure

A: INSPECTION

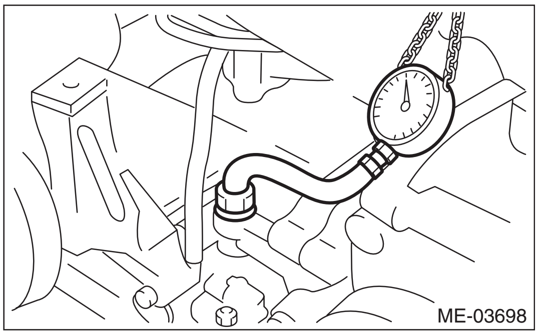
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



2) Remove the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-19, REMOVAL, Oil Pressure Switch.>
3) Install the oil pressure gauge to cylinder block.
4) Connect the ground cable to battery.



5) Start the engine, and measure the oil pressure.



Engine oil pressure:

Standard
98 kPa (1.0 kgf/cm^2, 14 psi) or more (at 600 rpm)
294 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2, 43 psi) or more (at 5,000 rpm)

• If the oil pressure is out of specification, check oil pump, oil filter and lubrication line. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-22, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>
• If the oil pressure warning light is ON and oil pressure is within specification, check the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-22, INSPECTION, Engine Lubrication System Trouble in General.>

NOTE:
Standard value is based on an engine oil temperature of 80°C (176°F).

6) After measuring the oil pressure, install the oil pressure switch. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-19, INSTALLATION, Oil Pressure Switch.>

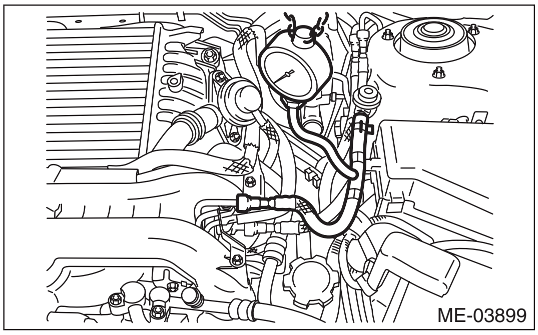
7. Fuel Pressure

A: INSPECTION

CAUTION:
- **Before removing the fuel pressure gauge, release the fuel pressure.**
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.**

NOTE:
If the fuel pressure is out of specification, check or replace the pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.

1) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-60, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
2) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
3) Disconnect the fuel delivery hose from fuel damper, and connect fuel pressure gauge.



4) Start the engine.
5) Measure the fuel pressure while disconnecting pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold.

NOTE:
The fuel pressure gauge registers 10 to 20 kPa (0.1 to 0.2 kgf/cm^2, 1 to 3 psi) higher than standard values during high-altitude operations.

Fuel pressure:
Standard
284 — 314 kPa
(2.9 — 3.2 kgf/cm^2, 41 — 46 psi)

6) After connecting the pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure the fuel pressure.

NOTE:
The fuel pressure gauge registers 10 to 20 kPa (0.1 to 0.2 kgf/cm^2, 1 to 3 psi) higher than standard values during high-altitude operations.

Fuel pressure:
Standard
230 — 260 kPa
(2.35 — 2.65 kgf/cm^2, 33 — 38 psi)

8. Valve Clearance

A: INSPECTION

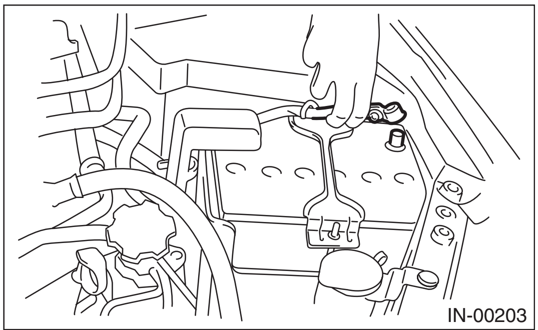
CAUTION:

If engine oil is spilt onto the exhaust pipe, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emission of smoke or causing a fire.

NOTE:

Inspection and adjustment of valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



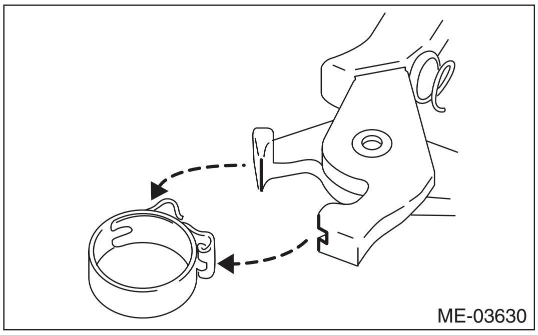
IN-00203

3) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
4) Remove the bolt which secures timing belt cover RH.
5) Lift up the vehicle.
6) Remove the under cover.
7) Loosen the remaining bolts which secure timing belt cover RH, then remove the timing belt cover.
8) Lower the vehicle.
9) When inspecting #1 and #3 cylinders
   (1) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-9, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
   (2) Remove the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil.>
   (3) Place a suitable container under the vehicle.
   (4) Disconnect the PCV hose from the rocker cover RH.

NOTE:

For the PCV hose affixed with the clamp, fit the depression in the ST with the protrusion of the clamp as shown in the figure below, unlock the clamp and disconnect.

ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



ME-03630

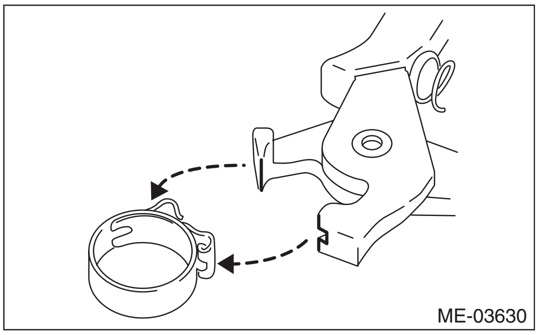
   (5) Remove the bolts, then remove the rocker cover RH.

10) When inspecting #2 and #4 cylinders
   (1) Remove the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-22, REMOVAL, Battery.>
   (2) Remove the secondary air pump. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-24, REMOVAL, Secondary Air Pump.>
   (3) Remove the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil.>
   (4) Place a suitable container under the vehicle.
   (5) Disconnect the PCV hose from the rocker cover LH.

NOTE:

For the PCV hose affixed with the clamp, fit the depression in the ST with the protrusion of the clamp as shown in the figure below, unlock the clamp and disconnect.

ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



ME-03630

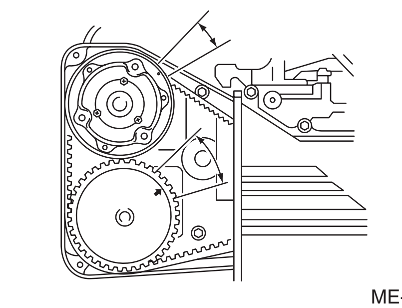
   (6) Remove the bolts, then remove the rocker cover LH.

11) Turn the crank pulley clockwise until the round mark and arrow mark on the cam sprocket are set to position shown in the figure.

NOTE:

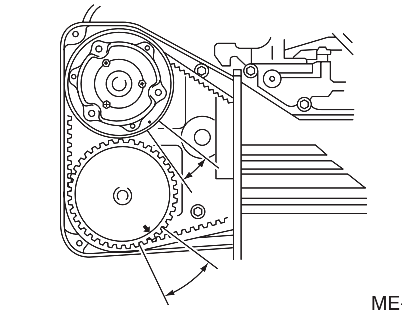
Turn the crank pulley using a socket wrench.

- Measurement of clearance of #1 cylinder intake valve and #3 cylinder exhaust valve



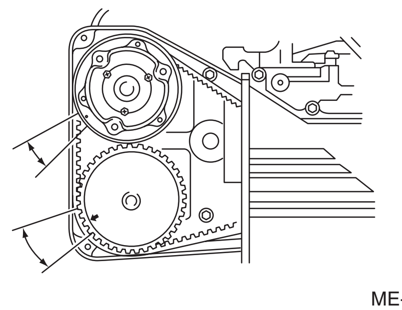
ME-04091

- Measurement of clearance of #2 cylinder exhaust valve and #3 cylinder intake valve



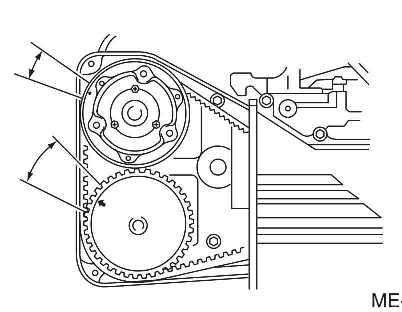
ME-03172

- Measurement of clearance of #2 cylinder intake valve and #4 cylinder exhaust valve



ME-03173

- Measurement of clearance of #1 cylinder exhaust valve and #4 cylinder intake valve



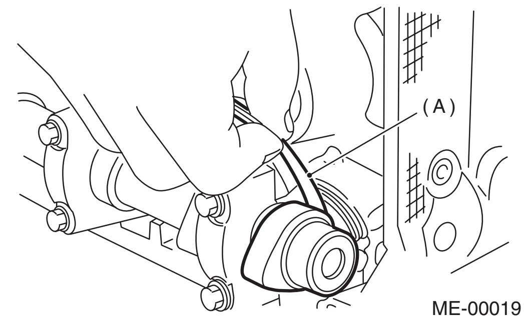
ME-03174

12) Measure the clearance of intake valve and exhaust valve using thickness gauge (A).

NOTE:

- Insert a thickness gauge in a direction as horizontal as possible with respect to the valve lifter.
- Lift up the vehicle, and then measure the exhaust valve clearances.
- If the measured value is not within the inspection value, take notes of the value in order to adjust the valve clearance later on.

Valve clearance (inspection value):
Intake
$0.20^{+0.04}_{-0.06}$ mm ($0.0079^{+0.0016}_{-0.0024}$ in)
Exhaust
0.35 ± 0.05 mm (0.0138 ± 0.0020 in)



ME-00019

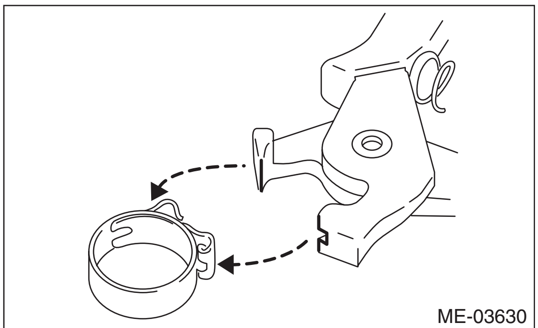
13) If necessary, adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>

14) After inspection, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

- Use a new rocker cover gasket.
- Use a new clamp for the PCV hose clamp, fit the cut out in the ST with the protrusion on the clamp as shown in the figure, and lock the clamp.

ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



ME-03630

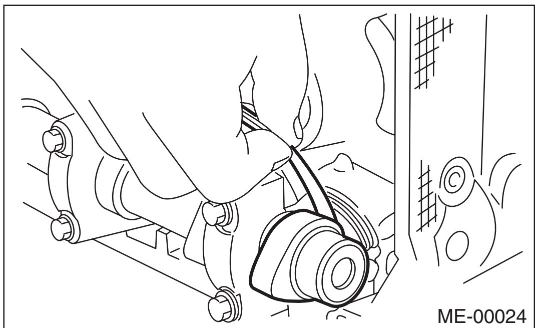
B: ADJUSTMENT

CAUTION:
If engine oil is spilt onto the exhaust pipe, wipe it off with cloth to avoid emission of smoke or causing a fire.

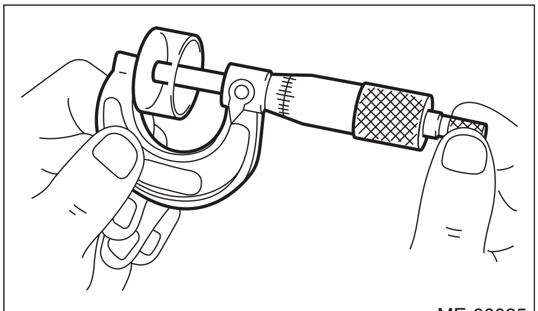
NOTE:
Adjustment of valve clearance should be performed while engine is cold.

1) Measure all the valve clearances. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-26, INSPECTION, Valve Clearance.>

NOTE:
Record each valve clearance after measurement.


ME-00024

2) Remove the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-61, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>
3) Remove the valve lifter.
4) Measure the thickness of valve lifter using micrometer.


ME-00025

5) Select a valve lifter of suitable thickness from the following table using the measured valve clearance and valve lifter thickness, and install it.

NOTE:
Use a new valve lifter.

Unit: mm (in)
Intake valve: S = (V + T) – 0.19 (0.0075) Exhaust valve: S = (V + T) – 0.35 (0.0138)
S: Valve lifter thickness required V: Measured valve clearance T: Valve lifter thickness to be used

Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
13228 AB102	4.68 (0.1843)
13228 AB112	4.69 (0.1846)
13228 AB122	4.70 (0.1850)
13228 AB132	4.71 (0.1854)
13228 AB142	4.72 (0.1858)
13228 AB152	4.73 (0.1862)
13228 AB162	4.74 (0.1866)
13228 AB172	4.75 (0.1870)
13228 AB182	4.76 (0.1874)
13228 AB192	4.77 (0.1878)
13228 AB202	4.78 (0.1882)
13228 AB212	4.79 (0.1886)
13228 AB222	4.80 (0.1890)
13228 AB232	4.81 (0.1894)
13228 AB242	4.82 (0.1898)
13228 AB252	4.83 (0.1902)
13228 AB262	4.84 (0.1906)
13228 AB272	4.85 (0.1909)
13228 AB282	4.86 (0.1913)
13228 AB292	4.87 (0.1917)
13228 AB302	4.88 (0.1921)
13228 AB312	4.89 (0.1925)
13228 AB322	4.90 (0.1929)
13228 AB332	4.91 (0.1933)
13228 AB342	4.92 (0.1937)
13228 AB352	4.93 (0.1941)
13228 AB362	4.94 (0.1945)
13228 AB372	4.95 (0.1949)
13228 AB382	4.96 (0.1953)
13228 AB392	4.97 (0.1957)
13228 AB402	4.98 (0.1961)
13228 AB412	4.99 (0.1965)
13228 AB422	5.00 (0.1969)
13228 AB432	5.01 (0.1972)
13228 AB442	5.02 (0.1976)
13228 AB452	5.03 (0.1980)
13228 AB462	5.04 (0.1984)
13228 AB472	5.05 (0.1988)
13228 AB482	5.06 (0.1992)
13228 AB492	5.07 (0.1996)
13228 AB502	5.08 (0.2000)
13228 AB512	5.09 (0.2004)
13228 AB522	5.10 (0.2008)
13228 AB532	5.11 (0.2012)
13228 AB542	5.12 (0.2016)
13228 AB552	5.13 (0.2020)
13228 AB562	5.14 (0.2024)
13228 AB572	5.15 (0.2028)
13228 AB582	5.16 (0.2031)
13228 AB592	5.17 (0.2035)

Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
13228 AB602	5.18 (0.2039)
13228 AB612	5.19 (0.2043)
13228 AB622	5.20 (0.2047)
13228 AB632	5.21 (0.2051)
13228 AB642	5.22 (0.2055)
13228 AB652	5.23 (0.2059)
13228 AB662	5.24 (0.2063)
13228 AB672	5.25 (0.2067)
13228 AB682	5.26 (0.2071)
13228 AB692	5.27 (0.2075)
13228 AB702	4.38 (0.1724)
13228 AB712	4.40 (0.1732)
13228 AB722	4.42 (0.1740)
13228 AB732	4.44 (0.1748)
13228 AB742	4.46 (0.1756)
13228 AB752	4.48 (0.1764)
13228 AB762	4.50 (0.1771)
13228 AB772	4.52 (0.1780)
13228 AB782	4.54 (0.1787)
13228 AB792	4.56 (0.1795)
13228 AB802	4.58 (0.1803)
13228 AB812	4.60 (0.1811)
13228 AB822	4.62 (0.1819)
13228 AB832	4.64 (0.1827)
13228 AB842	4.66 (0.1835)
13228 AB852	5.29 (0.2083)
13228 AB862	5.31 (0.2091)
13228 AB872	5.33 (0.2098)
13228 AB882	5.35 (0.2106)
13228 AB892	5.37 (0.2114)
13228 AB902	5.39 (0.2122)
13228 AB912	5.41 (0.2123)
13228 AB922	5.43 (0.2138)
13228 AB932	5.45 (0.2146)
13228 AB942	5.47 (0.2154)
13228 AB952	5.49 (0.2161)
13228 AB962	5.51 (0.2169)
13228 AB972	5.53 (0.2177)
13228 AB982	5.55 (0.2185)
13228 AB992	5.57 (0.2193)
13228 AC002	5.59 (0.2201)
13228 AC012	5.61 (0.2209)
13228 AC022	5.63 (0.2217)
13228 AC032	5.65 (0.2224)

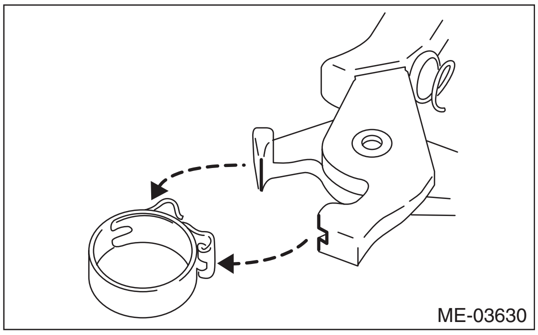
6) Install the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-62, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>
7) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
8) Install the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-53, TIMING BELT, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
9) Measure all valves for valve clearance again at this time. If the valve clearance is not within the adjustment value, repeat the procedure over again from the first step.

Valve clearance (adjustment value):
Intake
$0.20^{+0.01}_{-0.03}$ mm ($0.0079^{+0.0004}_{-0.0012}$ in)
Exhaust
0.35±0.02 mm (0.0138±0.0008 in)

10) After measurement, install the related parts in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
- Use a new rocker cover gasket.
- Use a new clamp for the PCV hose clamp, fit the cut out in the ST with the protrusion on the clamp as shown in the figure, and lock the clamp.

ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS

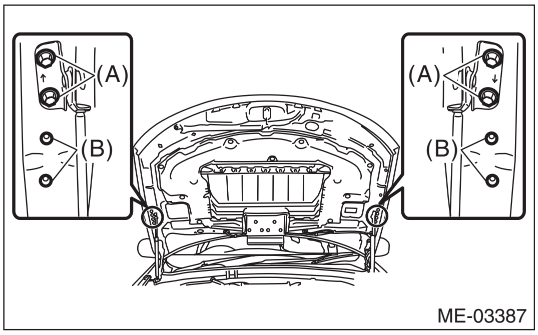


9. Engine Assembly

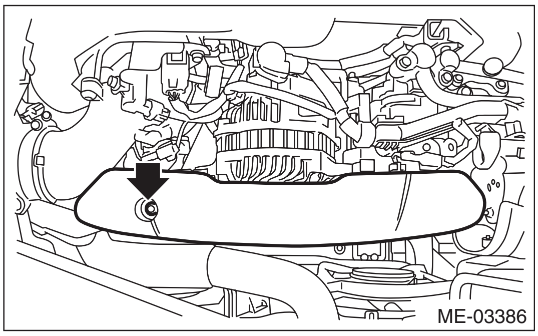
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Change the bolt installation position from (A) to (B), then open the front hood completely.

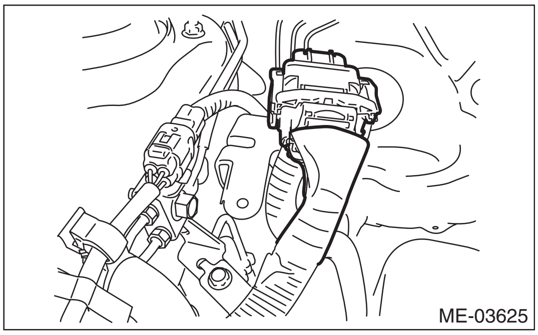
Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



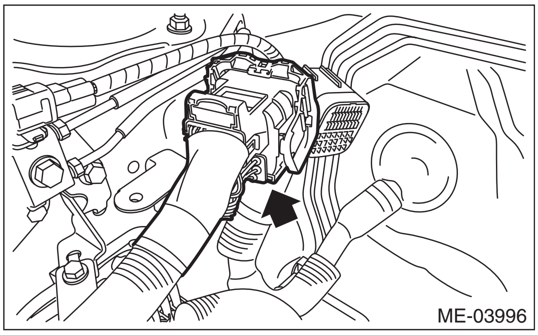
3) Remove the V-belt covers.



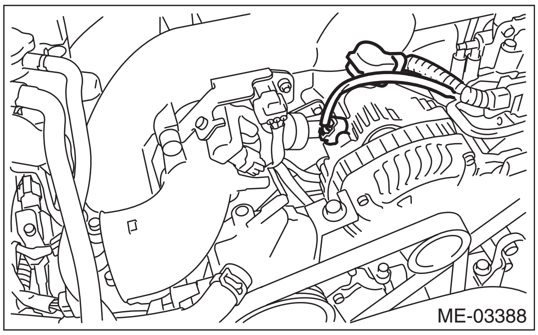
4) Collect the refrigerant from A/C system. <Ref. to AC-21, Refrigerant Recovery Procedure.>
5) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-60, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
6) Remove the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-22, REMOVAL, Battery.>
7) Open the fuel filler lid and remove the fuel filler cap.
8) Remove the air intake duct and air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.> <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-9, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
9) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
10) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-20, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
11) Remove the coolant filler tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-30, REMOVAL, Coolant Filler Tank.>
12) Disconnect the A/C pressure hoses from A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-38, REMOVAL, Hose and Pipe.>
13) Disconnect the bulkhead harness connectors from the engine harness connectors.



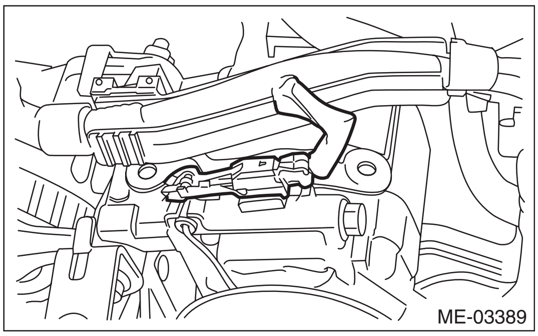
14) Remove the engine harness connector from the engine harness bracket.



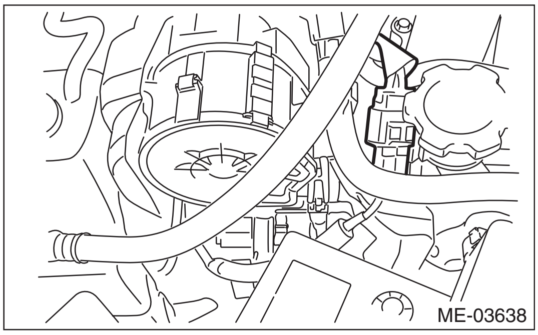
15) Disconnect the following connectors and terminals.
(1) Generator connector and terminal



(2) A/C compressor connector

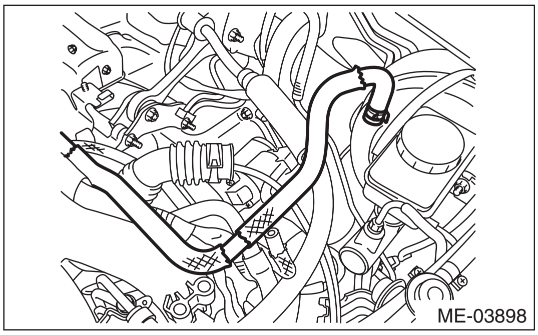


(3) Secondary air pump connector

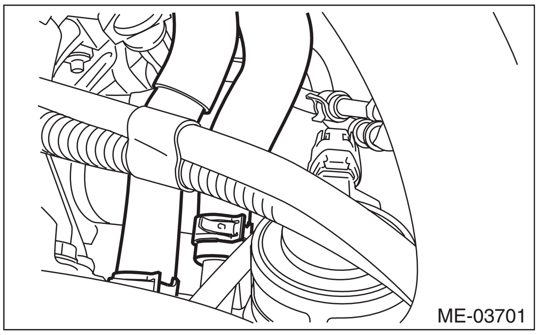


16) Disconnect the following hoses.

(1) Brake booster vacuum hose



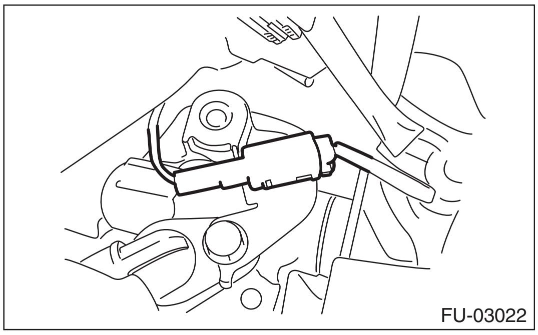
(2) Heater inlet and outlet hoses



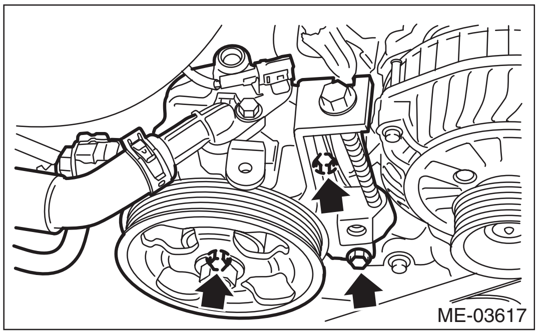
17) Remove the power steering pump.

(1) Remove the front side belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, FRONT SIDE BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>

(2) Disconnect the power steering pump switch connector.



(3) Remove the power steering pump from the engine.



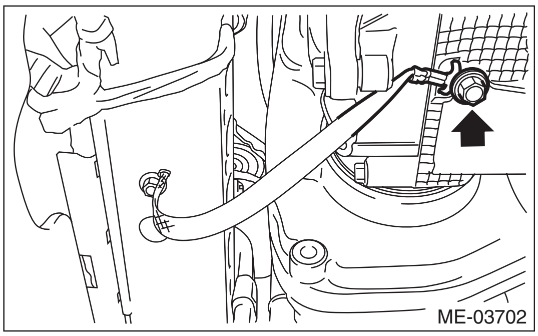
(4) Place the power steering pump on the right side wheel apron.

18) Remove the center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>

19) Remove the turbocharger. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Turbocharger.>

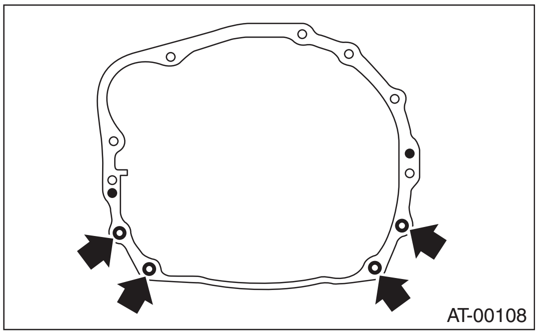
20) Remove the joint pipe and front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-12, REMOVAL, Joint Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

21) Disconnect the ground cable on the engine side.

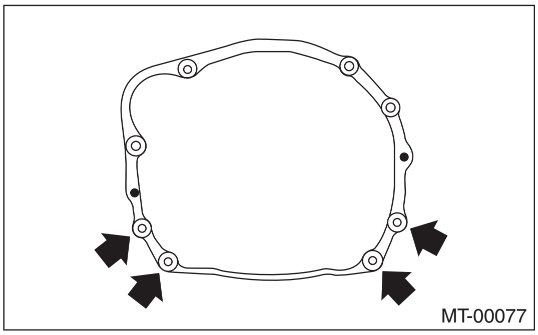


22) Remove the bolts and nuts which hold the lower side of transmission to the engine.

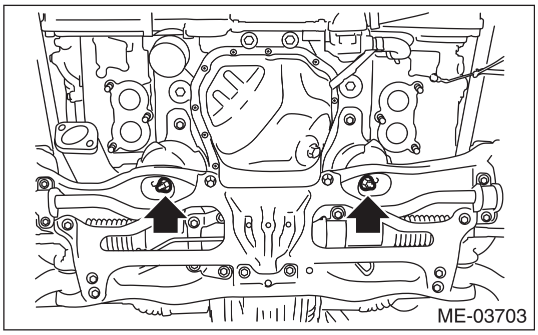
• AT MODEL



• MT MODEL



23) Remove the nuts which secure the engine mounting to the front crossmember.

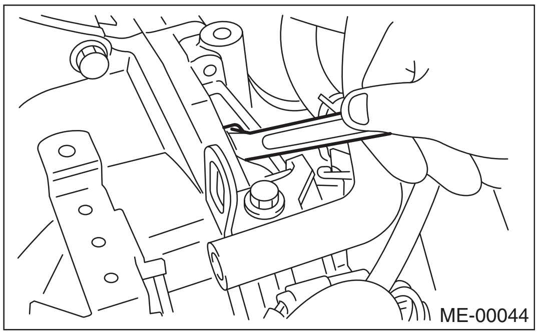


24) Lower the vehicle.

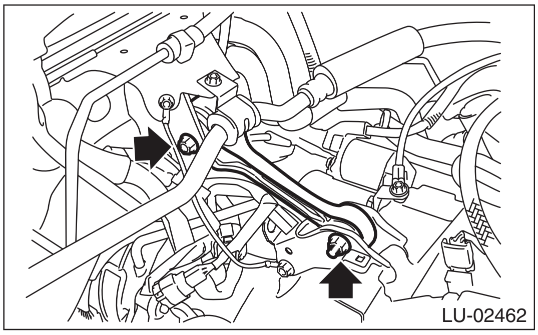
25) Separate the torque converter clutch from the drive plate. (AT model)

(1) Remove the service hole plug.

(2) Insert the wrench into the crank pulley bolt and rotate the crank pulley to remove the bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.



26) Remove the pitching stopper.

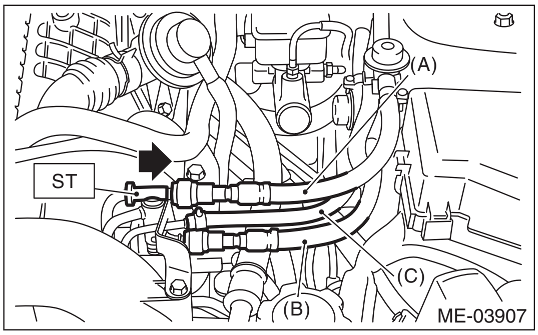


27) Attach ST to the fuel delivery pipe and push ST in the direction of arrow mark to disconnect the fuel delivery hose.

ST 42099AE000 QUICK CONNECTOR RELEASE

CAUTION:

- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.**



(A) Fuel delivery hose

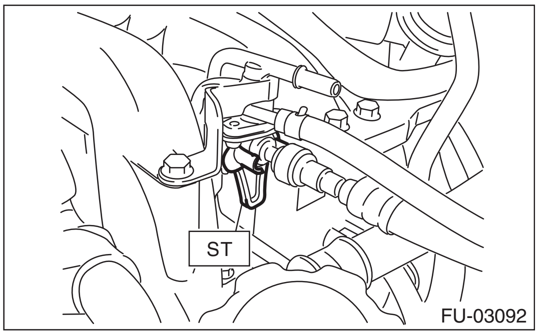
(B) Fuel return hose

(C) Evaporation hose

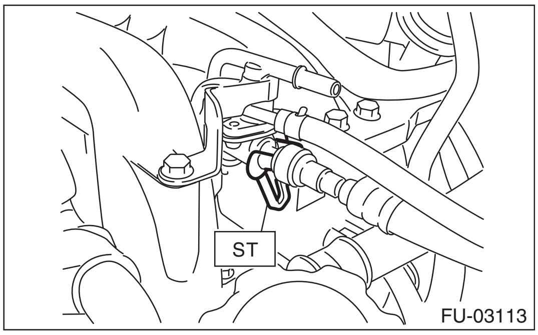
28) Disconnect the fuel return hose using the ST.
ST 18371AA000 CONNECTOR REMOVER

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to spill fuel.**
- **Catch the fuel from hoses using a container or cloth.**

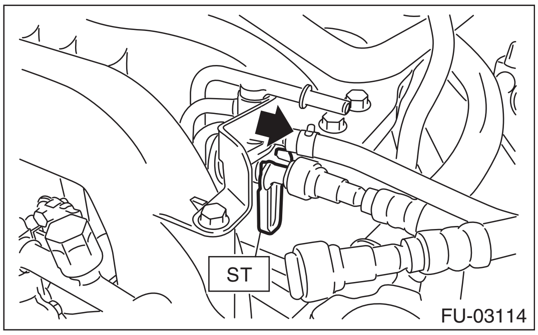
(1) Attach ST to the fuel return pipe as shown in the figure.



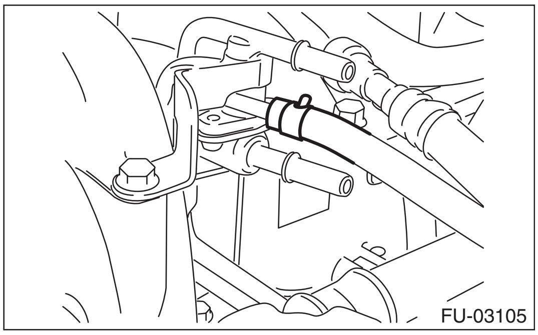
(2) Insert the front side of ST into the quick connector.



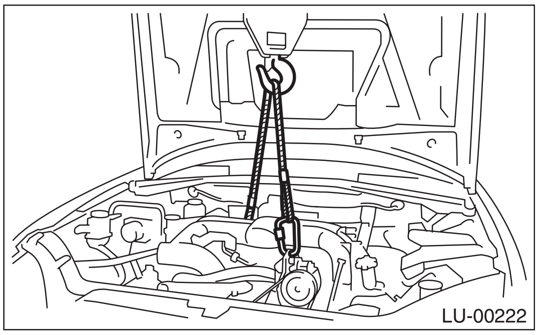
(3) Insert the back side of ST into the quick connector and push ST in the direction of arrow mark to disconnect the fuel return hose.



29) Remove the clip and disconnect the evaporation hose from the fuel pipe.

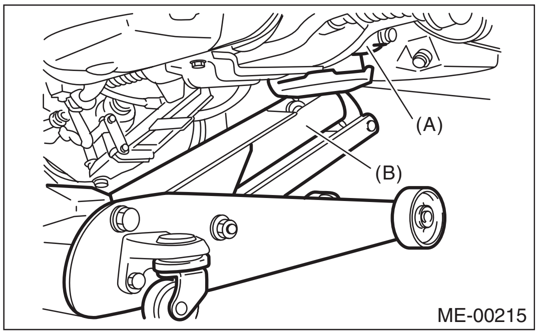


30) Support the engine with a lifting device and wire ropes.



31) Support the transmission with a garage jack.

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform this procedure to prevent the transmission from lowering by its own weight.



(A) Transmission
(B) Garage jack

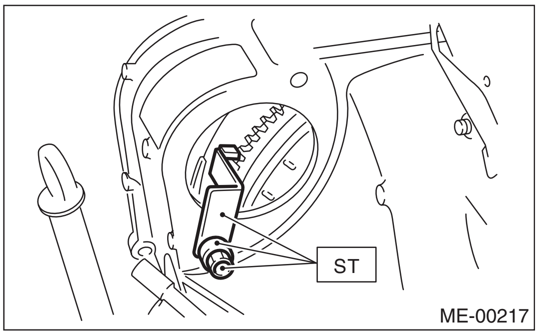
32) Separation of engine and transmission

CAUTION:
Before removing the engine away from transmission, check to be sure no work has been overlooked.

(1) Remove the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Starter.>

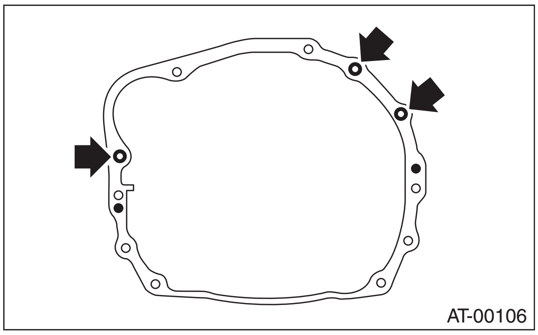
(2) Attach the ST to the torque converter clutch case. (AT model)

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET

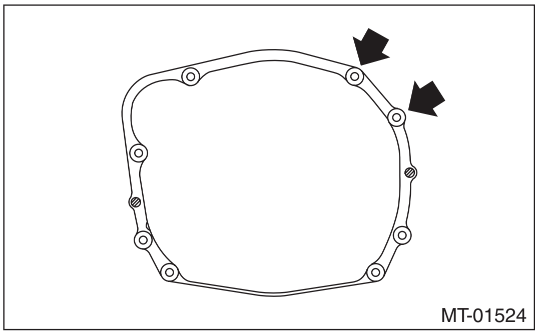


(3) Remove the bolts which hold the upper side of the transmission to the engine.

• AT MODEL



• MT MODEL



33) Remove the engine from vehicle.

(1) Slightly raise the engine.

(2) Raise the transmission with garage jack.

(3) Move the engine horizontally until main shaft is withdrawn from clutch cover. (MT model)

(4) Slowly move the engine away from engine compartment.

NOTE:
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.

34) Remove the engine mounting from the engine.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the engine mounting onto the engine.

Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

2) Apply a small amount of grease to splines of main shaft. (MT model)

Grease:
NICHIMOLY N-130 or equivalent

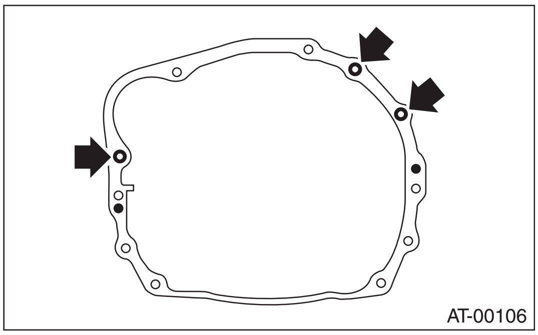
3) Position the engine in engine compartment and align it with transmission.

NOTE:
Be careful not to damage adjacent parts or body panels with crank pulley, oil level gauge, etc.

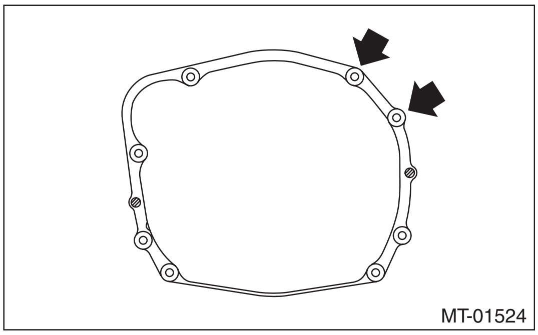
4) Tighten the bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

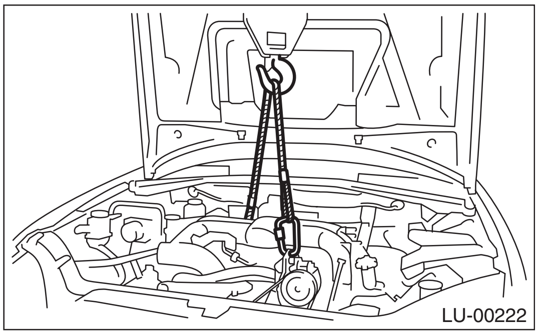
• AT MODEL



• MT MODEL

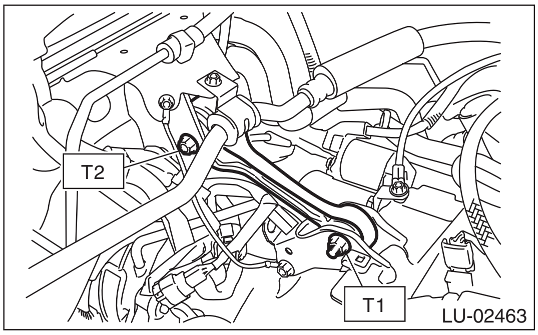


5) Remove the lifting device and wire ropes.



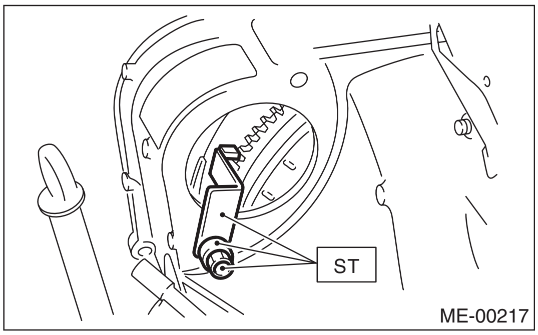
6) Remove the garage jack.
7) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 42.8 ft-lb)



8) Remove the ST from torque converter clutch case. (AT model)

NOTE:
Be careful not to drop the ST into the torque converter clutch case when removing the ST.
ST 498277200 STOPPER SET

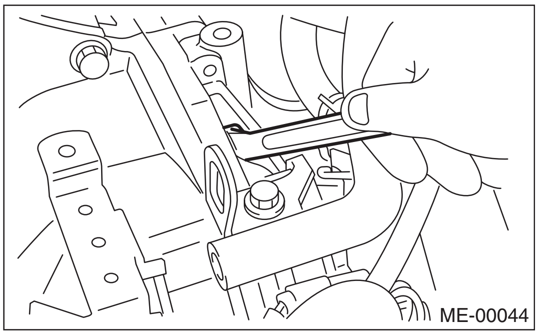


9) Install the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Starter.>

10) Install the torque converter clutch to drive plate. (AT model)
(1) Insert the wrench into the crank pulley bolt and rotate the crank pulley to install the bolts which hold torque converter clutch to drive plate.

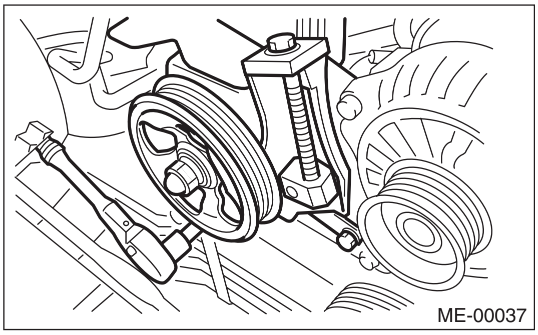
NOTE:
Be careful not to drop bolts into the torque converter clutch case.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

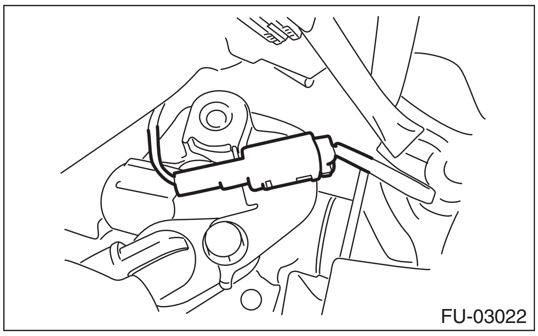


(2) Fit the plug to service hole.
11) Install the power steering pump.
(1) Install the power steering pump onto the engine.

Tightening torque:
Refer to "COMPONENT" of "Power Steering" for the tightening torque. <Ref. to PS-3, COMPONENT, General Description.>



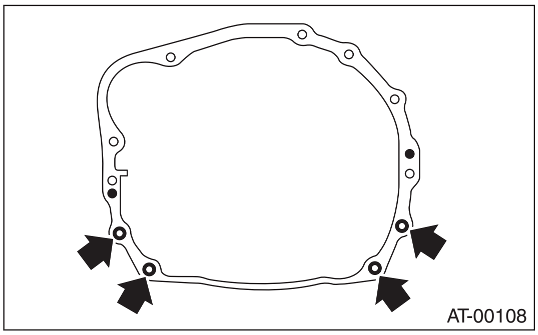
(2) Connect the power steering pump switch connector.



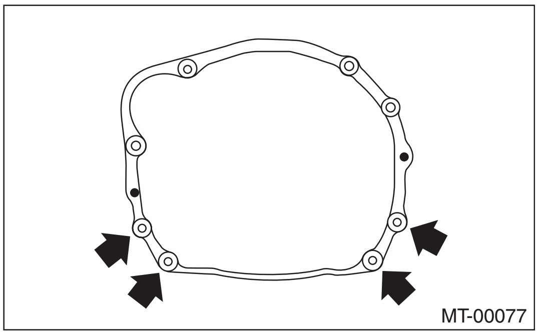
(3) Install and adjust the front side belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, FRONT SIDE BELT, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
12) Lift up the vehicle.
13) Install the bolts and nuts which hold lower side of the transmission to engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

• AT MODEL



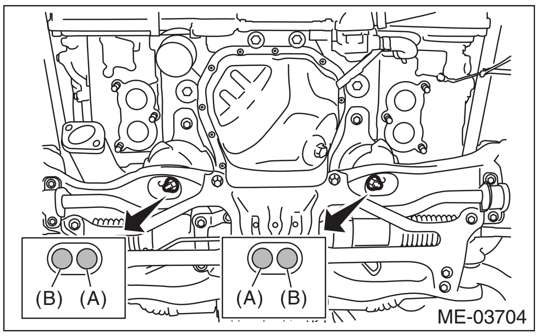
• MT MODEL



14) Install the nuts which hold the engine mounting to the crossmember.

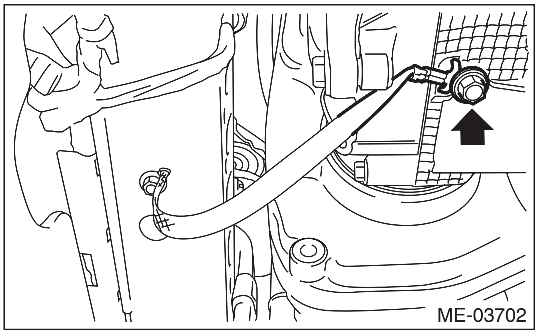
NOTE:
Make sure that the engine mounting nuts (A) and locator (B) are securely installed.

Tightening torque:
85 N·m (8.7 kgf-m, 62.7 ft-lb)



15) Install the joint pipe and front exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-12, INSTALLATION, Joint Pipe.>
16) Install the turbocharger. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-16, INSTALLATION, Turbocharger.>
17) Install the center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
18) Connect the ground cable.

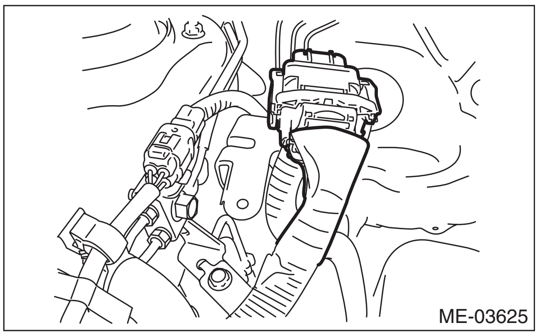
Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



19) Lower the vehicle.
20) Connect the following hoses.
(1) Fuel delivery hose, fuel return hose and evaporation hose
(2) Heater inlet and outlet hoses
(3) Brake booster vacuum hose
21) Connect the following connectors and terminals.
(1) Generator connector and terminal

Tightening torque:
15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.1 ft-lb)

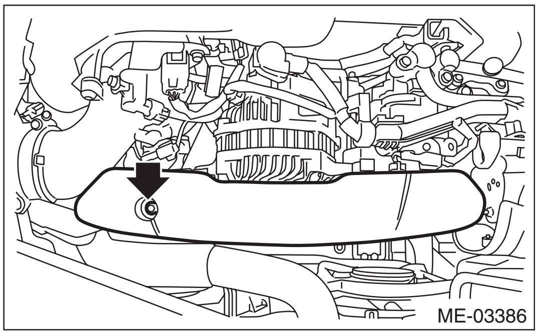
(2) A/C compressor connector
(3) Secondary air pump connector
22) Install the engine harness connector to engine harness bracket, then connect the bulkhead harness connector to the engine harness connector.



23) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
24) Install the A/C pressure hoses to A/C compressor. <Ref. to AC-38, INSTALLATION, Hose and Pipe.>
25) Install the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-21, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>

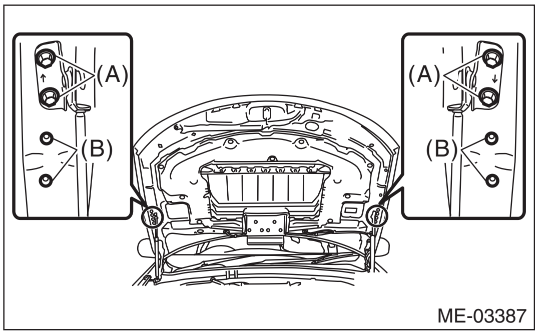
26) Install the coolant filler tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-30, INSTALLATION, Coolant Filler Tank.>
27) Install the air cleaner case and air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-9, INSTALLATION, Air Cleaner Case.> <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
28) Install the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-22, INSTALLATION, Battery.>
29) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
30) Charge the A/C system with refrigerant. <Ref. to AC-22, PROCEDURE, Refrigerant Charging Procedure.>
31) Check the ATF level and replenish it if necessary. (AT model) <Ref. to 4AT-27, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
32) Install the V-belt cover.

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.6 ft-lb)



33) Change the bolt installation position from (B) to (A), then close the front hood.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



C: INSPECTION

1) Check that pipes, hoses, connectors and clamps are installed firmly.
2) Check the engine coolant is at specified level.
3) Check that the ATF is at specified level. (AT model)
4) Start the engine and check for exhaust gas, engine coolant, leaks of fuel, etc. Also check for noise and vibrations.

10.Engine Mounting

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the engine assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-30, REMOVAL, Engine Assembly.>
2) Remove the engine mounting from the engine assembly.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

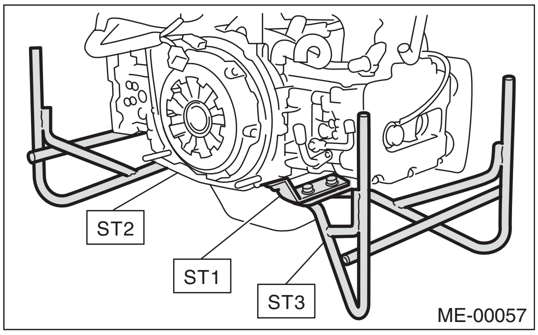
Make sure that no crack or other damages do not exist.

11.Preparation for Overhaul

A: PROCEDURE

1) After removing the engine from body, secure it to ST in the following procedure.

ST1	498457000	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER RH
ST2	498457100	ENGINE STAND ADAPTER LH
ST3	499817100	ENGINE STAND



2) In this section the procedures described under each index are all connected and stated in order. The procedure for overhauling of the engine will be completed when you go through all steps in the process.
Therefore, in this section, to conduct the particular procedure within the flow of a section, you need to go back and conduct the procedure described previously in order to do that particular procedure.

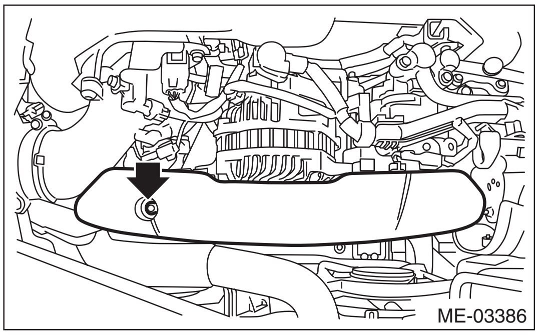
12. V-belt

A: REMOVAL

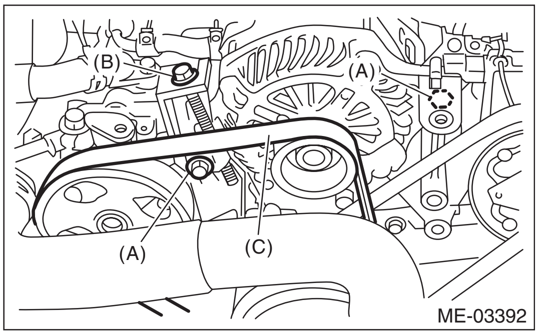
NOTE:
When replacing the single part, perform the work with the engine installed to body.

1. FRONT SIDE BELT

1) Remove the V-belt covers.

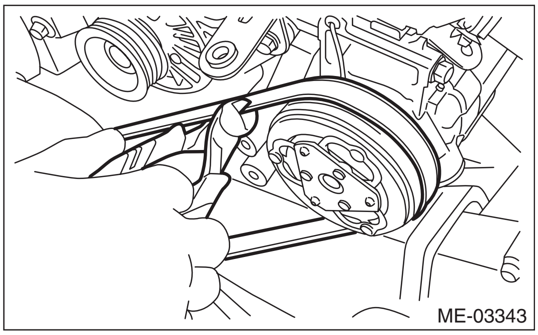


2) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
3) Loosen the bolt (A).
4) Loosen the slider bolt (B).
5) Remove the front side belt (C).



2. REAR SIDE BELT

1) Remove the front side belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, FRONT SIDE BELT, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Cut the rear side belt with a wire cutter, etc., and discard.



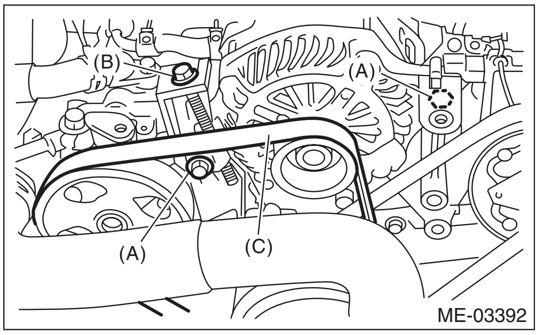
B: INSTALLATION

1. FRONT SIDE BELT

CAUTION:
- **When reusing the front side belt, wipe off dust and water with cloth.**
- **Do not use the front side belt if there is any oil, grease or coolant on the belt.**
- **Be careful not to rub the belt end surface with bare hands; exposed core may cause injury.**

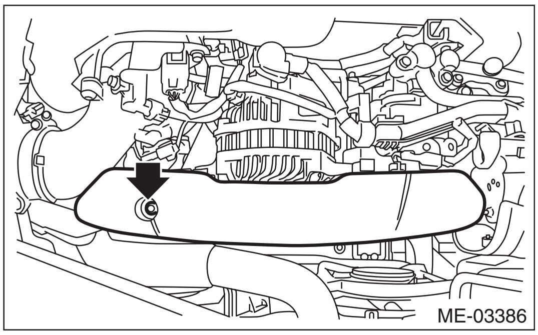
1) Wipe off any dust, oil and water on the groove of each pulley with cloth.
2) Install the front side belt (C), and adjust the slider bolt (B) so as to obtain the specified belt tension. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-46, INSPECTION, V-belt.>
3) Tighten the bolt (A).
4) Tighten the slider bolt (B).

Tightening torque:
Bolt (A)
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)
Slider bolt (B)
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



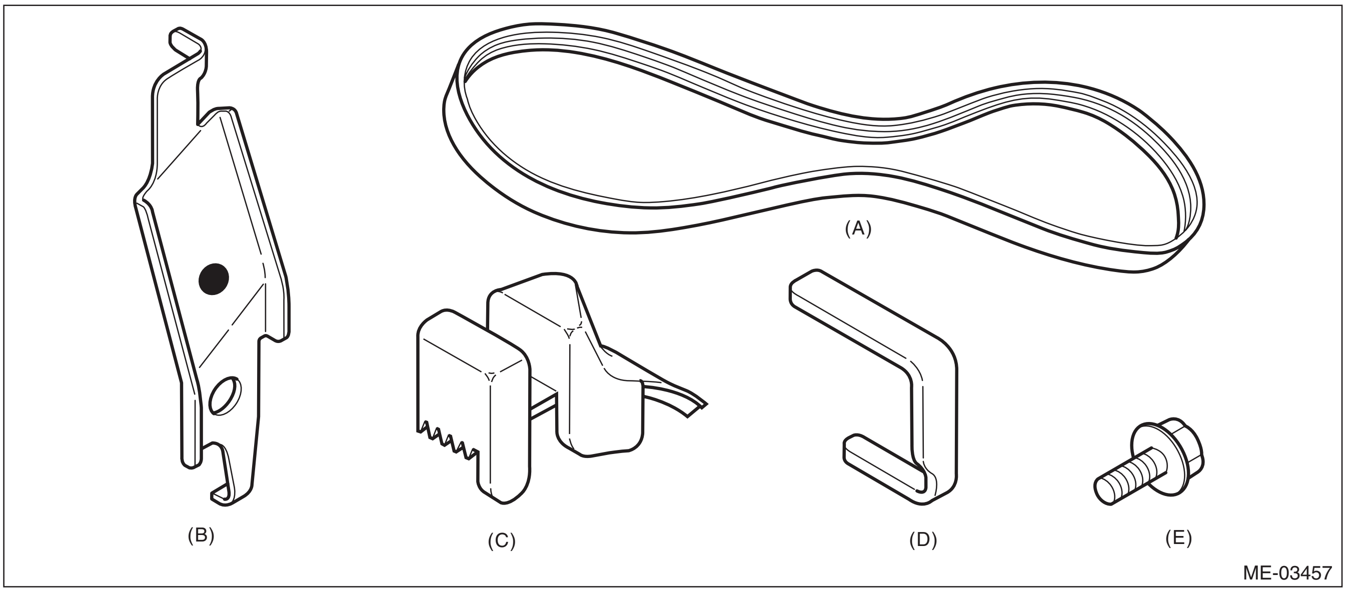
5) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
6) Install the V-belt cover.

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.6 ft-lb)



2. REAR SIDE BELT

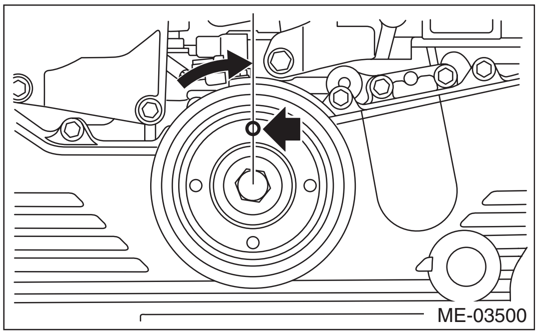
CAUTION:
- **Do not re-use the rear side belt.**
- **Be careful not to let oil, grease or coolant contact a new rear side belt.**
- **Be careful not to rub the belt end surface with bare hands; exposed core may cause injury.**
- **To install the rear side belt, always use the provided tools (belt stopper, belt guide, belt guide holder, and bolt).**



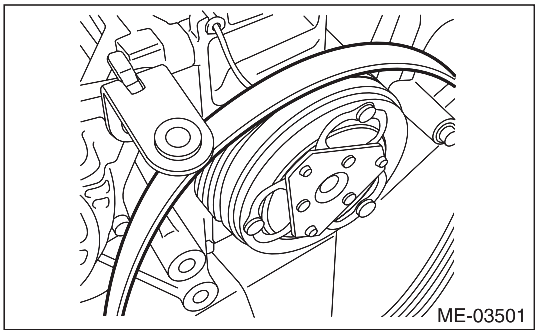
(A)	Rear side belt	(C)	Belt guide	(E)	Bolt
(B)	Belt stopper	(D)	Belt guide holder		

1) Wipe off any dust, oil and water on the groove of each pulley with cloth.
2) Wipe off any oil, water, dirt, and rust on the front of the crank pulley with cloth.
3) Slowly turn the crank pulley clockwise so that the service hole of the crank pulley comes around the top.

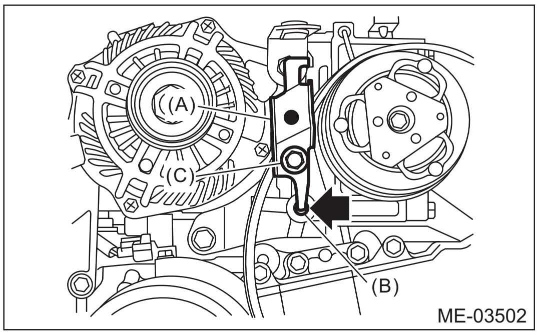
CAUTION:
Do not turn the crank pulley counterclockwise.



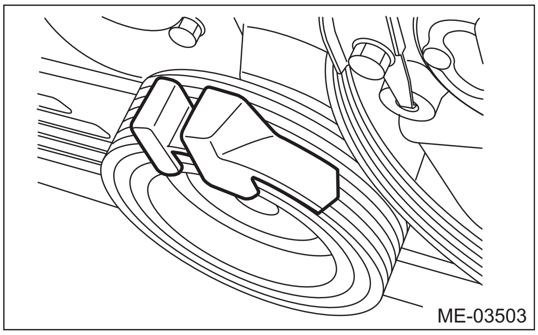
4) Hook a new rear side belt on the A/C compressor pulley.



5) As shown in the figure, insert the claw of the belt stopper (A) to the lower hole (B) of the compressor bracket, then attach with bolt (C).



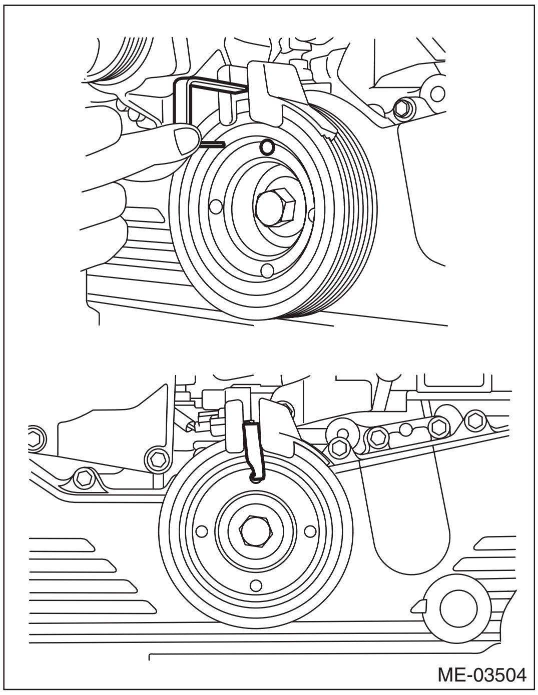
6) Place the belt guide while aligning it with the belt line of the crank pulley on the front side belt side.



ME-03503

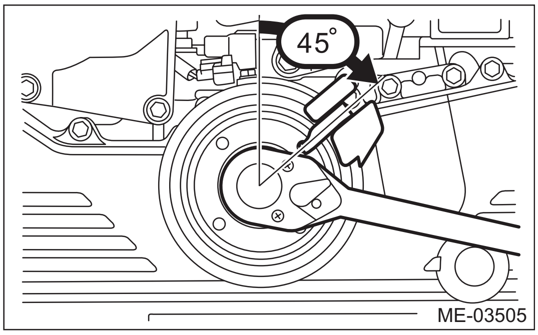
7) Insert the belt guide holder into the service hole of the crank pulley so that the belt guide comes in between.

NOTE:
Place the belt guide holder with the longer side up.



ME-03504

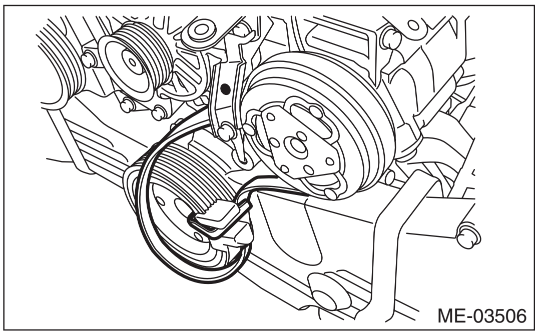
8) Slowly turn the crank pulley clockwise until the belt guide comes to approximately 45°.



ME-03505

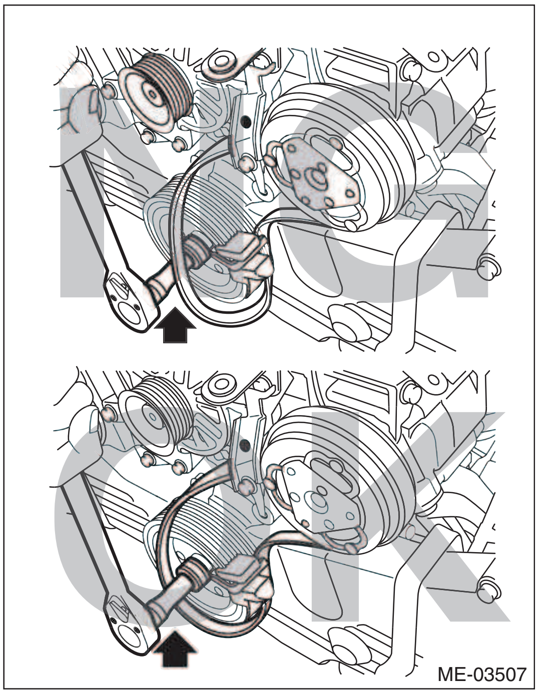
9) Place the rib surface of the rear side belt into the crank pulley groove, so that the rear side belt comes in between the belt guide holder.

CAUTION:
When it is difficult to place the rear side belt to the crank pulley groove, pull out the belt guide holder half way, then place the rear side belt into the groove so that it comes in between the belt guide holder.



ME-03506

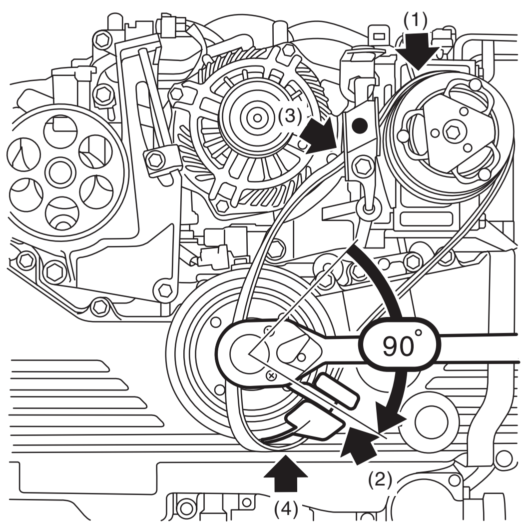
10) Place the tool through the loop of the rear side belt, and set on the crank pulley bolt.



ME-03507

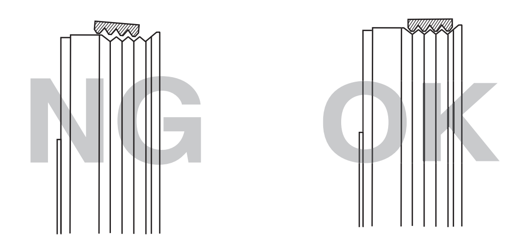
11) While checking the following, slowly turn the crank pulley approximately 90° clockwise so that the belt guide comes to the position shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
When turning the crank pulley, always make sure that the belt guide is not off from the crank pulley groove.



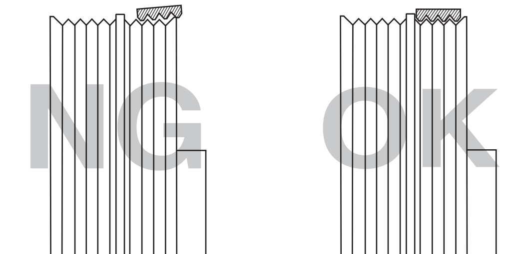
ME-03508

(1) The rib of the rear side belt is securely placed on the groove of the A/C compressor pulley.



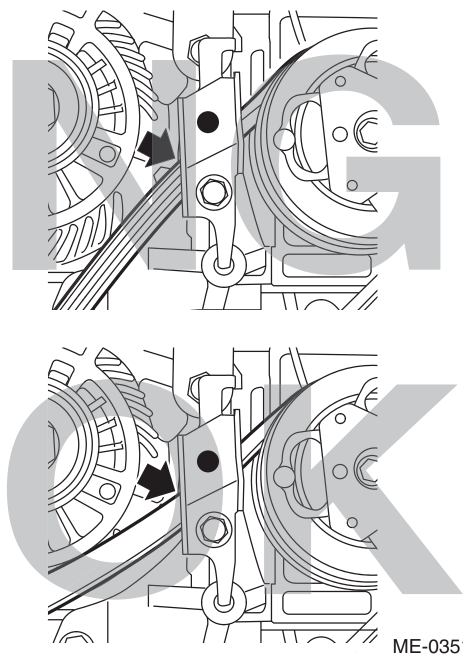
ME-03516

(2) The rib of the rear side belt is securely placed on the groove of the crank pulley.



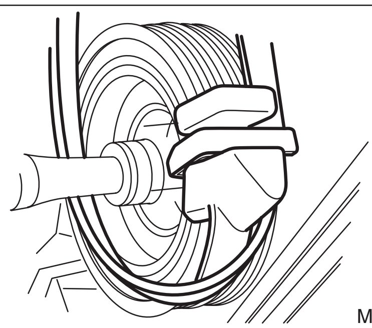
ME-03518

(3) The surface of the rear side belt is held by the belt stopper.

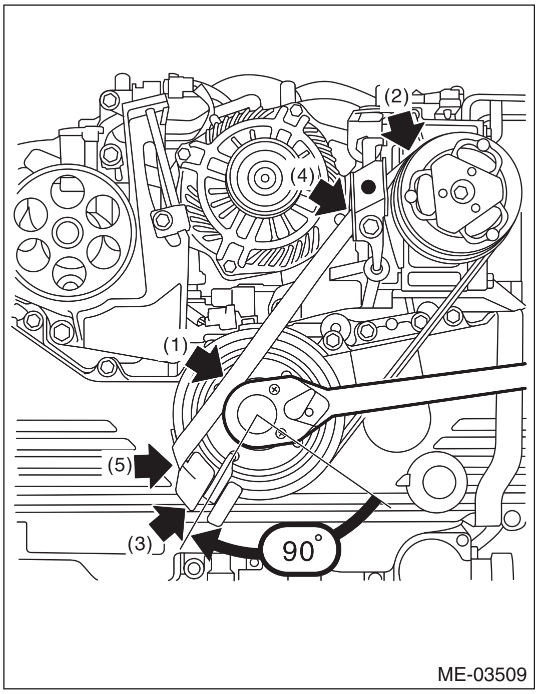


ME-03513

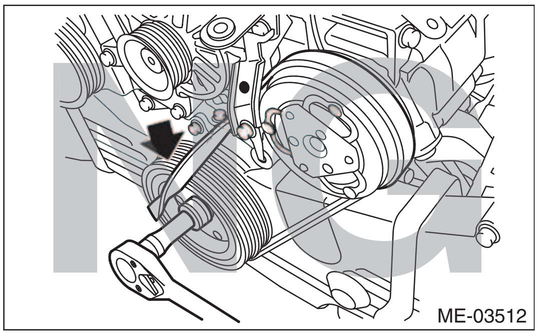
(4) The rear side belt is securely placed on the belt guide.


ME-03531

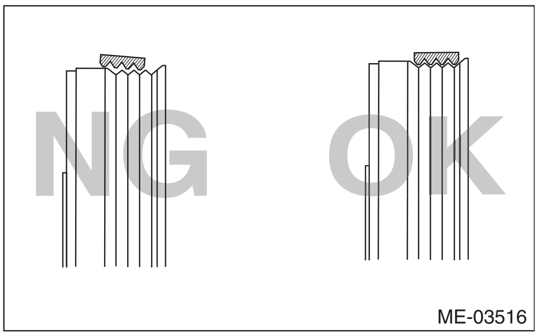
12) While checking the following, slowly turn the crank pulley approximately 90° clockwise so that the belt guide comes to the position shown in the figure.



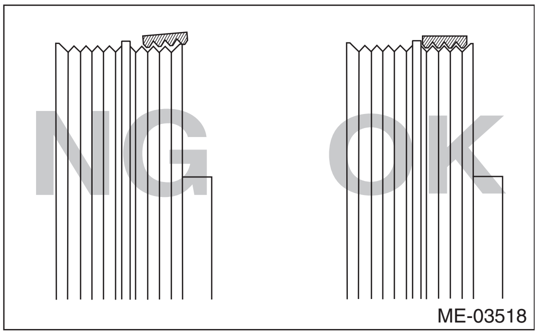
(1) The rear side belt is not twisted.



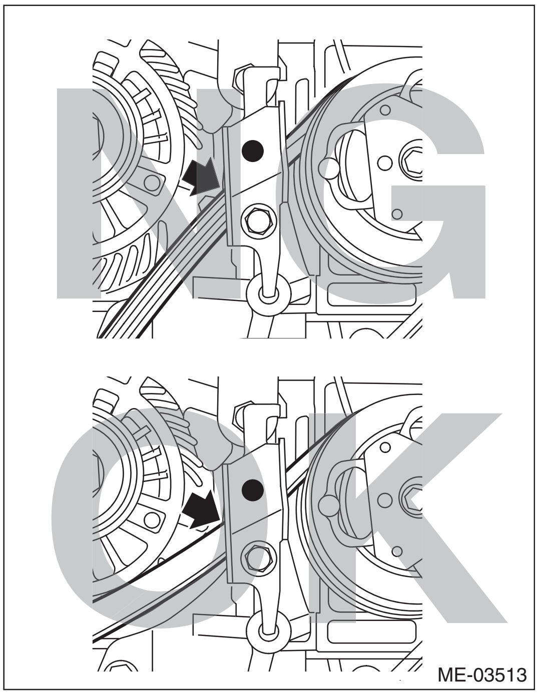
(2) The rib of the rear side belt is securely placed on the groove of the A/C compressor pulley.



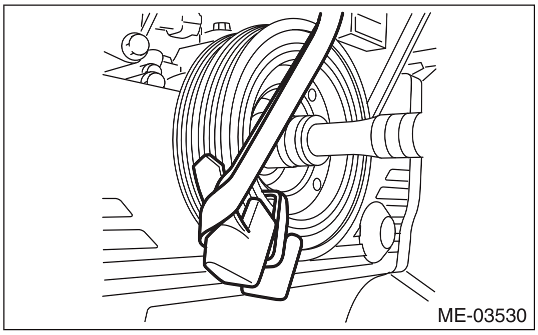
(3) The rib of the rear side belt is securely placed on the groove of the crank pulley.



(4) The surface of the rear side belt is held by the belt stopper.



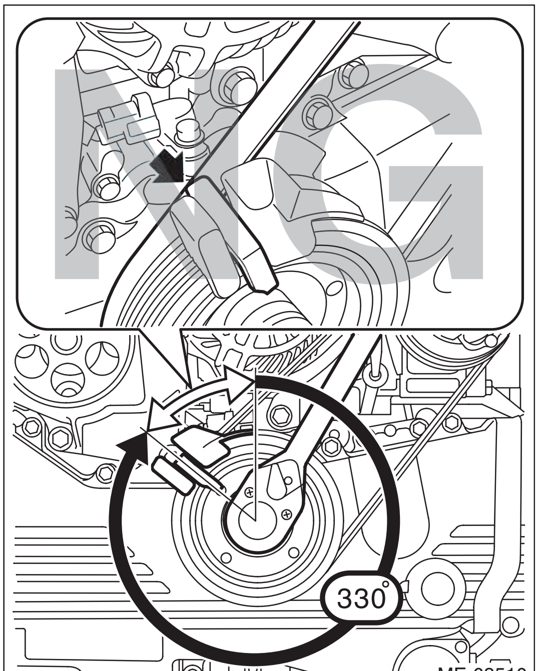
(5) The rear side belt is securely placed on the belt guide.



13) Slowly turn the crank pulley clockwise, and install the rear side belt.

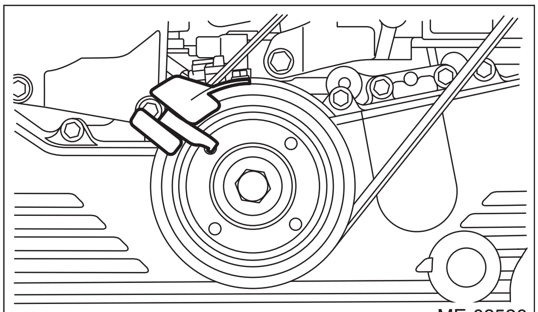
CAUTION:

Be careful that the total of procedures 8), 11), 12) and 13) does not exceed 330°; failure to do so may cause damage to the rear side belt and fall of the belt guide holder.



ME-03510

14) Remove the belt guide and belt guide holder from the crank pulley.

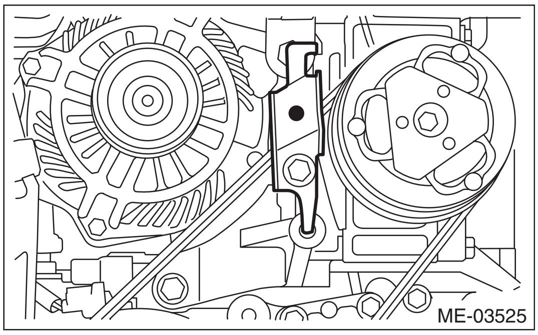


ME-03526

15) Remove the belt stopper from the compressor bracket.

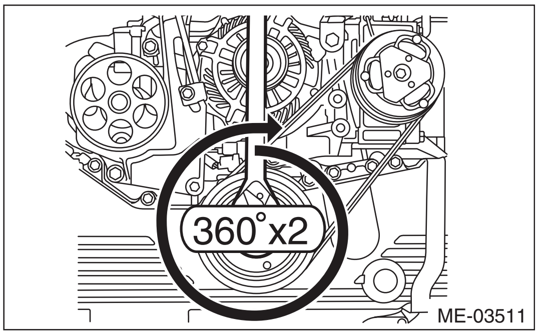
CAUTION:

Always remove the belt stopper; failure to do so may cause smoke, fire, or belt cutting.



ME-03525

16) Make sure that the belt rib is securely installed on the groove of each pulley, then turn the crank pulley slowly, twice in the clockwise direction, to seat the rear side belt properly.



ME-03511

17) Discard the provided tools (belt stopper, belt guide, belt guide holder, and bolt) that are used.

18) Install the front side belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, FRONT SIDE BELT, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

1. FRONT SIDE BELT

CAUTION:

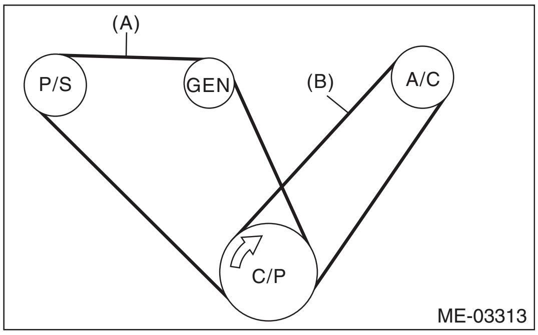
Check and adjust the front side belt tension so that it is within the specified range. Using the belt with a tension out of the specified range may result in a fault such as the following:

- **If the front side belt tension is higher, unexpected force is generated at the power steering oil pump, generator and crankshaft bearing, causing abnormal noise due to abnormal wear of the bearing.**
- **If the front side belt tension is lower, the front side belt and crank pulley slip, causing abnormally high temperature on the crank pulley due to frictional heat. If this condition repeatedly occurs, the front side belt may abnormally wear, causing abnormal noise, front side belt damage or crank pulley damage.**

1) Replace the front side belt, if crack, fraying or wear is found.

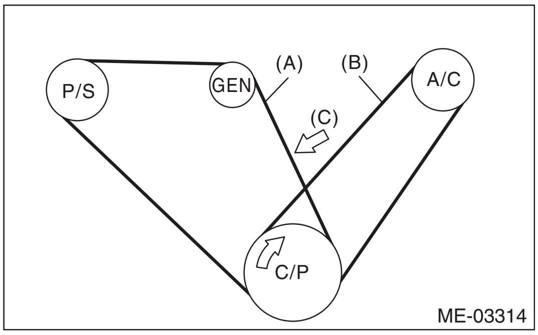
2) Check the front side belt tension and adjust it if necessary by changing the generator installing position.

Front side belt tension
(with belt tension gauge):
When installing new parts
640 — 780 N (65 — 80 kgf, 144 — 175 lbf)
At inspection
490 — 640 N (50 — 65 kgf, 110 — 144 lbf)



(A)	Front side belt
(B)	Rear side belt
C/P	Crank pulley
GEN	Generator pulley
P/S	Power steering oil pump pulley
A/C	A/C compressor pulley

Front side belt tension
(without belt tension gauge):
When installing new parts
7 — 9 mm (0.276 — 0.354 in)
At inspection
9 — 11 mm (0.354 — 0.433 in)



(A)	Front side belt
(B)	Rear side belt
(C)	98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf)
C/P	Crank pulley
GEN	Generator pulley
P/S	Power steering oil pump pulley
A/C	A/C compressor pulley

2. REAR SIDE BELT

If cracks, fraying or wear is found, and when abnormal noise is produced, replace the rear side belt.

NOTE:

Because the rear side belt is a stretch type belt, it is not necessary to check deflection and tension.

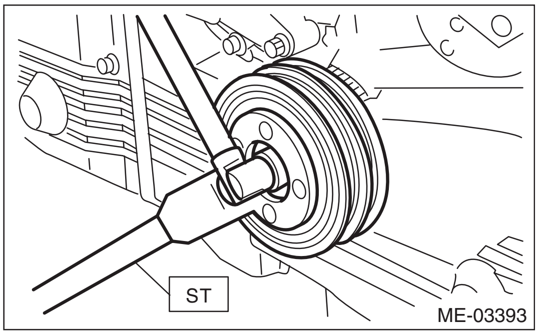
13.Crank Pulley

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:
Perform the work with the engine installed to body when replacing a single part.

1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Use the ST to lock the crank pulley, and remove the crank pulley bolt.

ST 499977400 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH (AT MODEL)
ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH (MT MODEL)



3) Remove the crank pulley.

B: INSTALLATION

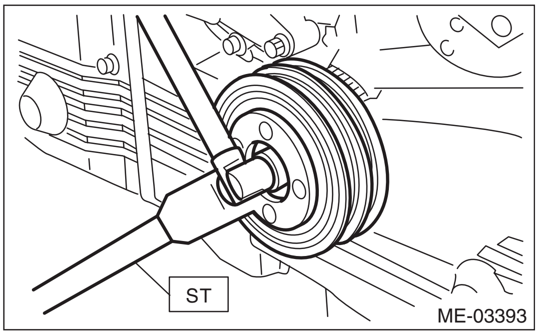
1. AT MODEL

1) Install the crank pulley.
2) Use the ST to secure the crank pulley, and attach the crank pulley bolts.

ST 499977400 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

(1) Clean the crankshaft thread using compressed air.
(2) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seat and thread.
(3) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb).
(4) Tighten the crank pulley bolts.

Tightening torque:
130 N·m (13.3 kgf-m, 95.9 ft-lb)



3) Check that the tightening angle of the crank pulley bolt is 45° or more. Perform the following procedure when less than 45°.

CAUTION:
If the tightening angle of crank pulley bolt is less than 45°, the bolt is damaged. In this case, the bolt must be replaced.

(1) Replace the crank pulley bolts and clean them.

Crank pulley bolt:
Part No. 12369AA011

(2) Clean the crankshaft thread using compressed air.
(3) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seat and thread.
(4) Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb).
(5) Tighten the crank pulley bolts by 45° to 60°.

NOTE:
Conduct the tightening procedures by confirming the turning angle of crank pulley bolt referring to the gauge indicated on timing belt cover.

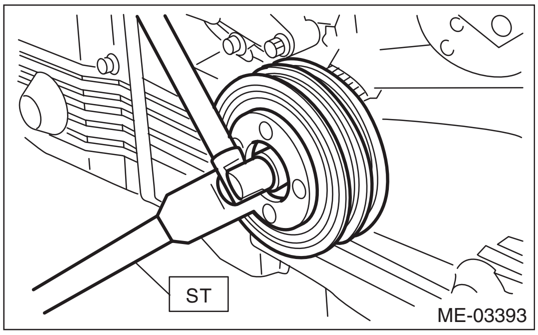
4) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

2. MT MODEL

1) Install the crank pulley.
2) Use the ST to lock the crank pulley, and attach the crank pulley bolts.
ST 499977100 CRANK PULLEY WRENCH

(1) Clean the crankshaft thread using compressed air.
(2) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seat and thread.
(3) 44 Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb).
(4) Tighten the crank pulley bolts.

Tightening torque:
180 N·m (18.4 kgf-m, 132.8 ft-lb)



3) Check that the tightening angle of the crank pulley bolt is 65° or more. Perform the following procedure when less than 65°.

CAUTION:
If the tightening angle of crank pulley bolt is less than 65°, the bolt is damaged. In this case, the bolt must be replaced.

(1) Replace the crank pulley bolts and clean them.

Crank pulley bolt:
Part No. 12369AA011

(2) Clean the crankshaft thread using compressed air.
(3) Apply engine oil to the crank pulley bolt seat and thread.
(4) 44 Tighten the bolts temporarily with tightening torque of 44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb).
(5) Tighten the crank pulley bolts by 65° to 75°.

NOTE:
Conduct the tightening procedures by confirming the turning angle of crank pulley bolt referring to the gauge indicated on timing belt cover.

4) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

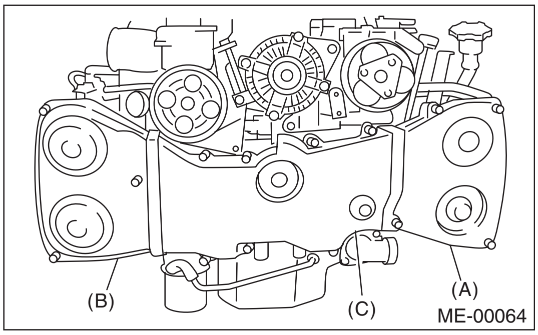
1) Make sure the V-belt is not worn or otherwise damaged.
2) Check the tension of the front side belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-46, INSPECTION, V-belt.>

14. Timing Belt Cover

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:
Perform the work with the engine installed to body when replacing a single part.

1) Remove the secondary air pump. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-24, REMOVAL, Secondary Air Pump.>
2) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
3) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
4) Remove the timing belt cover LH (A).
5) Remove the timing belt cover RH (B).
6) Remove the front timing belt cover (C).



B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the front timing belt cover (C).

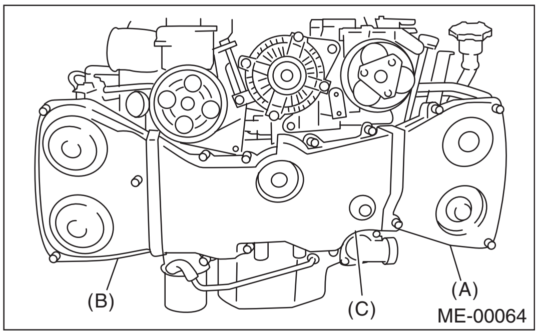
Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

2) Install the timing belt cover RH (B).

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

3) Install the timing belt cover LH (A).

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



4) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
5) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
6) Install the secondary air pump. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-24, INSTALLATION, Secondary Air Pump.>

C: INSPECTION

Check the timing belt cover for damage.

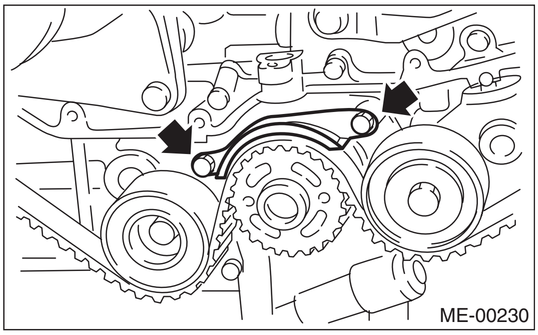
15. Timing Belt

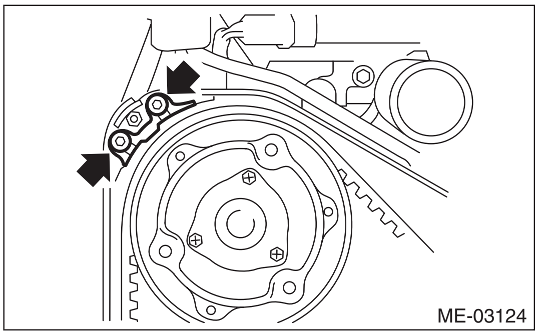
A: REMOVAL

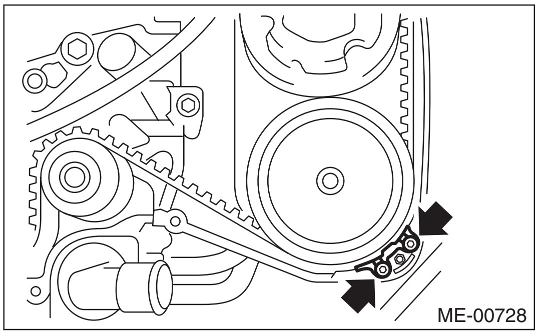
NOTE:
Perform the work with the engine installed to body when replacing a single part. For operation procedures, refer to “Timing Belt” in the PM section. <Ref. to PM-14, Timing Belt.>

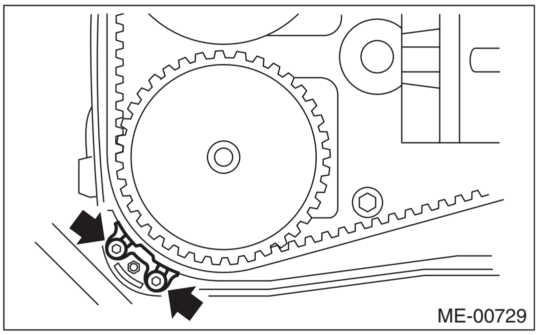
1. TIMING BELT

1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt guide. (MT model)


ME-00230

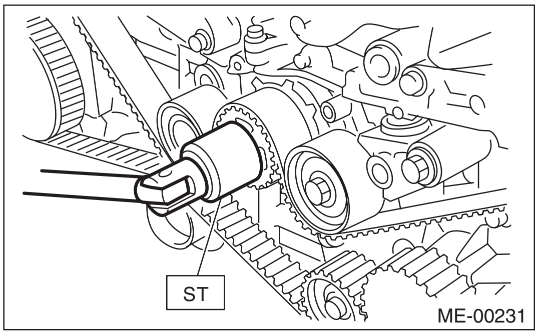

ME-03124


ME-00728


ME-00729

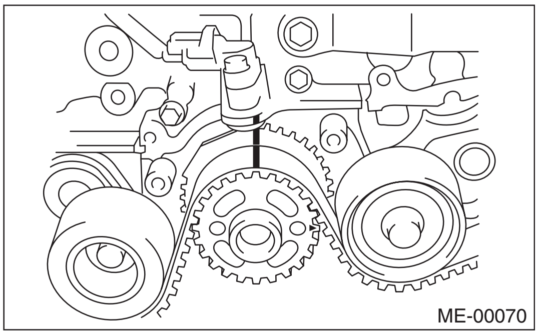
5) If the alignment mark or arrow mark (which indicates the direction of rotation) on timing belt fade away, put new marks before removing the timing belt as shown in procedures below.
(1) Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment marks on crank sprocket, intake cam sprocket LH, exhaust cam sprocket LH, intake cam sprocket RH and exhaust cam sprocket RH with marks on oil pump and notches of timing belt cover.

ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET

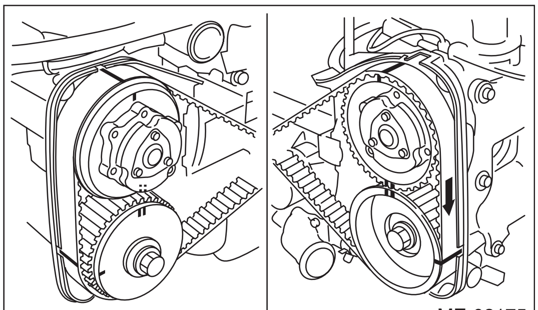


ME-00231

(2) Using white paint, put an alignment mark or an arrow mark on timing belts in relation to the crank sprocket and cam sprockets.

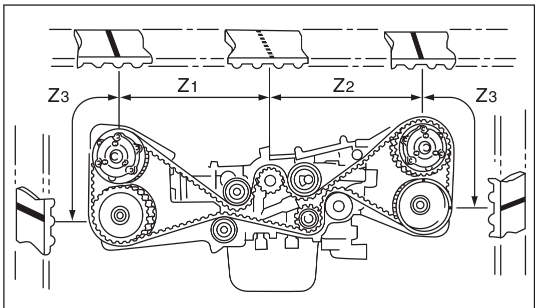


ME-00070



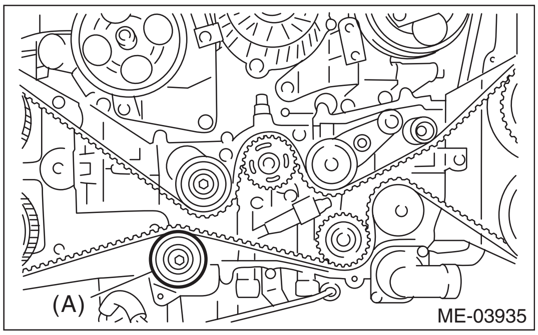
ME-03175

Z_1: 54.5 teeth
Z_2: 51 teeth
Z_3: 28 teeth



ME-03176

6) Remove the belt idler (A).



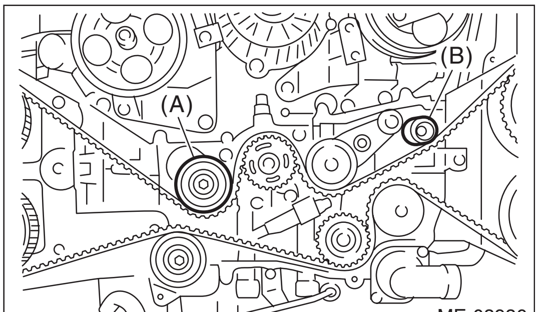
ME-03935

7) Remove the timing belt.

CAUTION:
After the timing belt has been removed, never rotate the intake and exhaust sprocket. If the cam sprocket is rotated, the intake and exhaust valve heads strike together and valve stems are bent.

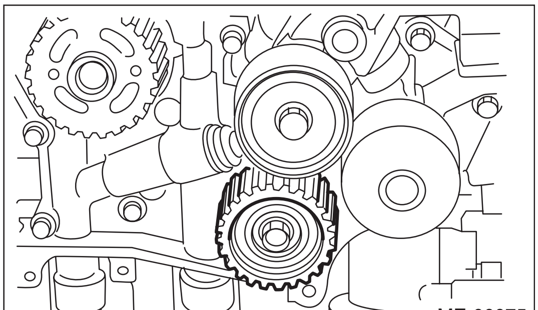
2. AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER

1) Remove the belt idler (A) and (B).



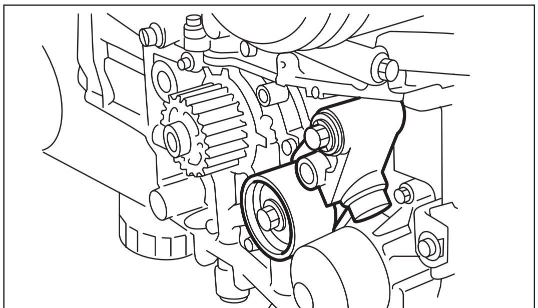
ME-03936

2) Remove the belt idler No. 2.



ME-00075

3) Remove the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.



ME-03130

B: INSTALLATION

1. AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER

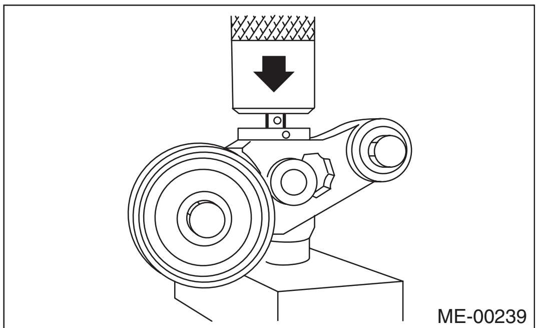
1) Prepare for installation of the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.

CAUTION:

- **Always use a vertical type pressing tool to move the adjuster rod down.**
- **Do not use a lateral type vise.**
- **Push the adjuster rod vertically.**
- **Press-in the push adjuster rod gradually taking three minutes or more.**
- **Do not allow press pressure to exceed 9,807 N (1,000 kgf, 2,205 lb).**
- **Push in the adjuster rod to the end face of the cylinder. However, do not press the adjuster rod below the end face of the cylinder. Doing so may damage the cylinder.**
- **Do not release the press pressure until stopper pin is completely inserted.**

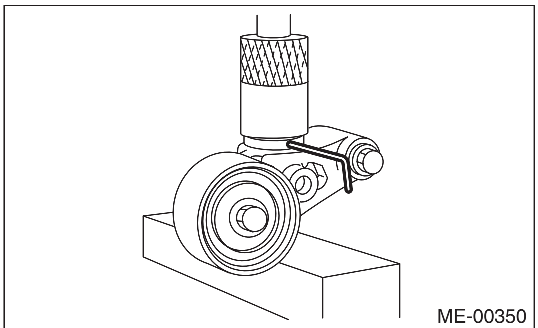
(1) Attach the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly to vertical pressing tool.

(2) Slowly push in the adjuster rod with a pressure of 165 N (16.8 kgf, 37.1 lb) or more until the adjuster rod is aligned with the stopper pin hole in the cylinder.



ME-00239

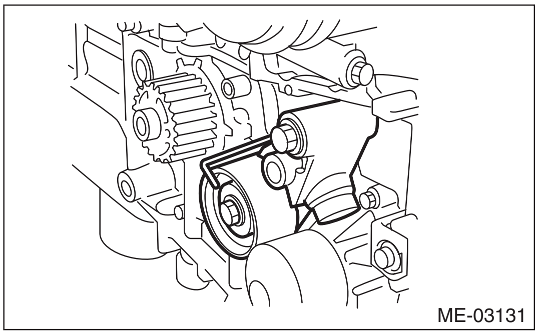
(3) With a 2 mm (0.08 in) dia. stopper pin or a 2 mm (nominal) dia. hex wrench inserted into the stopper pin hole in cylinder, secure the adjuster rod.



ME-00350

2) Install the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.

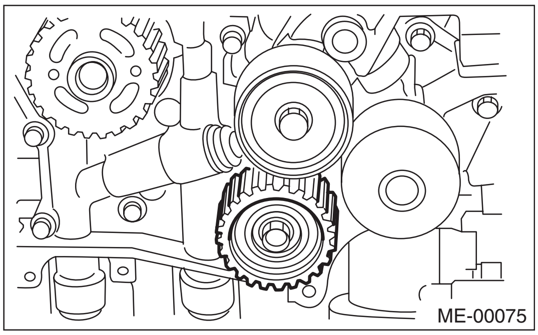
Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.8 ft-lb)



ME-03131

3) Install the belt idler No. 2.

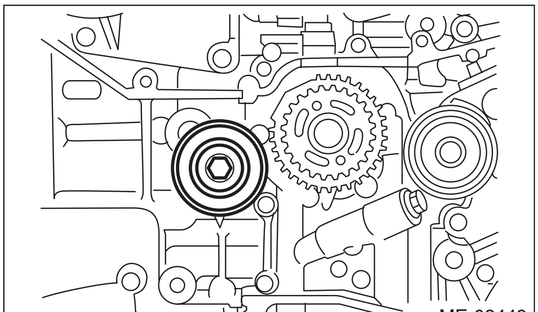
Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.8 ft-lb)



ME-00075

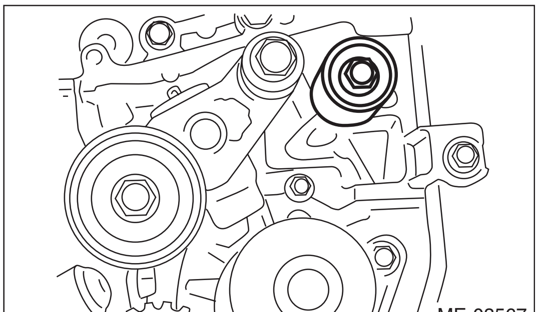
4) Install the belt idlers.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.8 ft-lb)



ME-03449

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

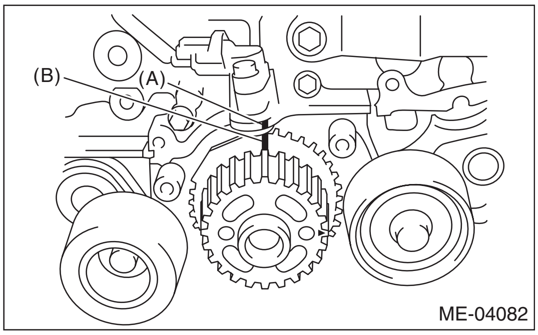


ME-03567

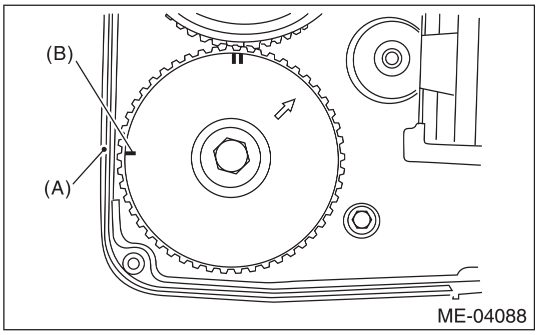
2. TIMING BELT

1) Prepare for installation of the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-52, AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>

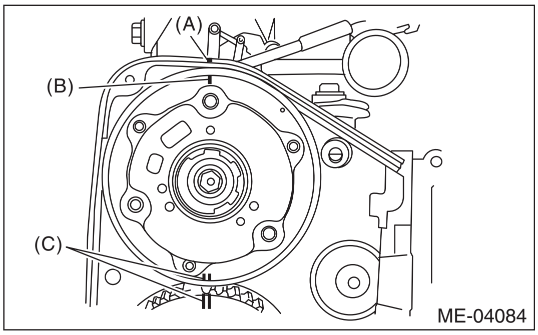
2) Align the mark (B) on crank sprocket with the mark (A) on oil pump.



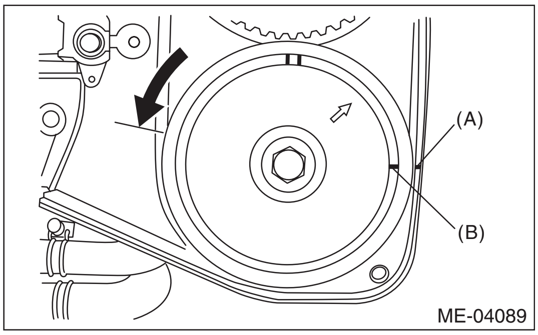
3) Align the single line mark (B) on the exhaust cam sprocket RH with notch (A) on the timing belt cover.



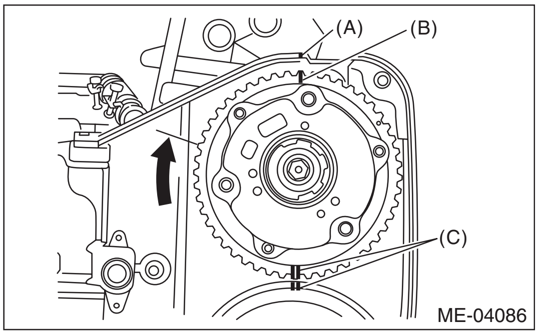
4) Align the single line mark (B) on the intake cam sprocket RH with notch (A) on the timing belt cover. Make sure that the double line marks (C) on intake and exhaust cam sprockets are aligned.



5) Align the single line mark (B) on exhaust cam sprocket LH with notch (A) on the timing belt cover by turning the sprocket counterclockwise (as viewed from front of engine).



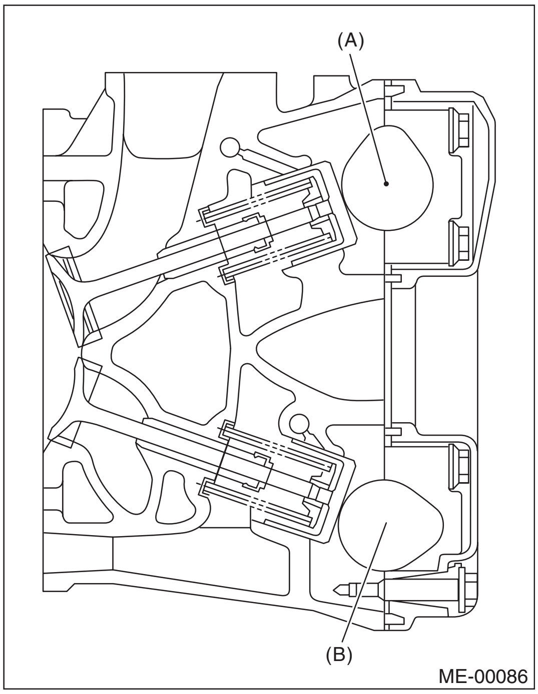
6) Align the single line mark (B) on intake cam sprocket LH with notch (A) on the timing belt cover by turning the sprocket clockwise (as viewed from front of engine). Make sure the double line marks (C) on the intake and exhaust cam sprockets are aligned.



7) Make sure that the cam and crank sprockets are positioned properly.

CAUTION:

• Intake and exhaust camshafts for this DOHC engine can be independently rotated with the timing belts removed. As can be seen from the figure, if the intake and exhaust valves are lifted simultaneously, the valve heads will interfere with each other, resulting in bent valves.



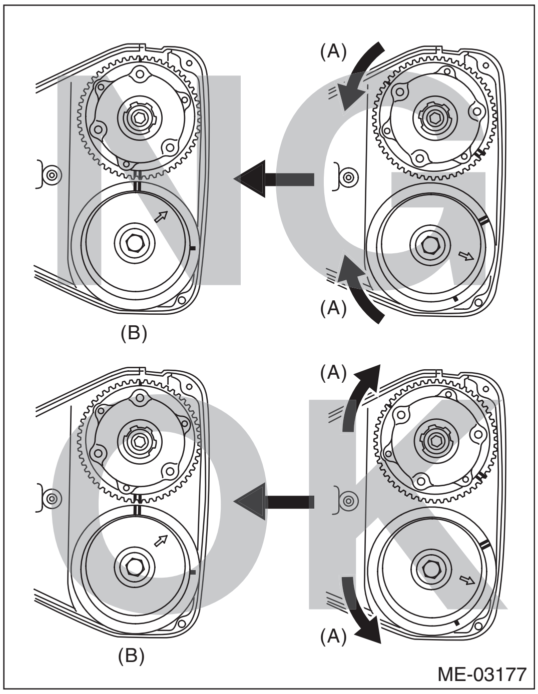
(A) Intake camshaft
(B) Exhaust camshaft

• When the timing belts are not installed, four camshafts are held at the “zero-lift” position, where all cams on camshafts are not pushing down on the intake and exhaust valves. (Under this condition, all valves remain unlifted.)

• When the camshafts are rotated to install the timing belts, #2 intake and #4 exhaust cam of camshaft LH are held, pushing their corresponding valves down. (Under this condition, these valves are held lifted.) Camshaft RH are held so that their cams do not push the valves down.

• Camshafts LH must be rotated from the zero-lift position to the position where the timing belt is to be installed with the smallest possible angle, in order to prevent mutual interference of intake and exhaust valve heads.

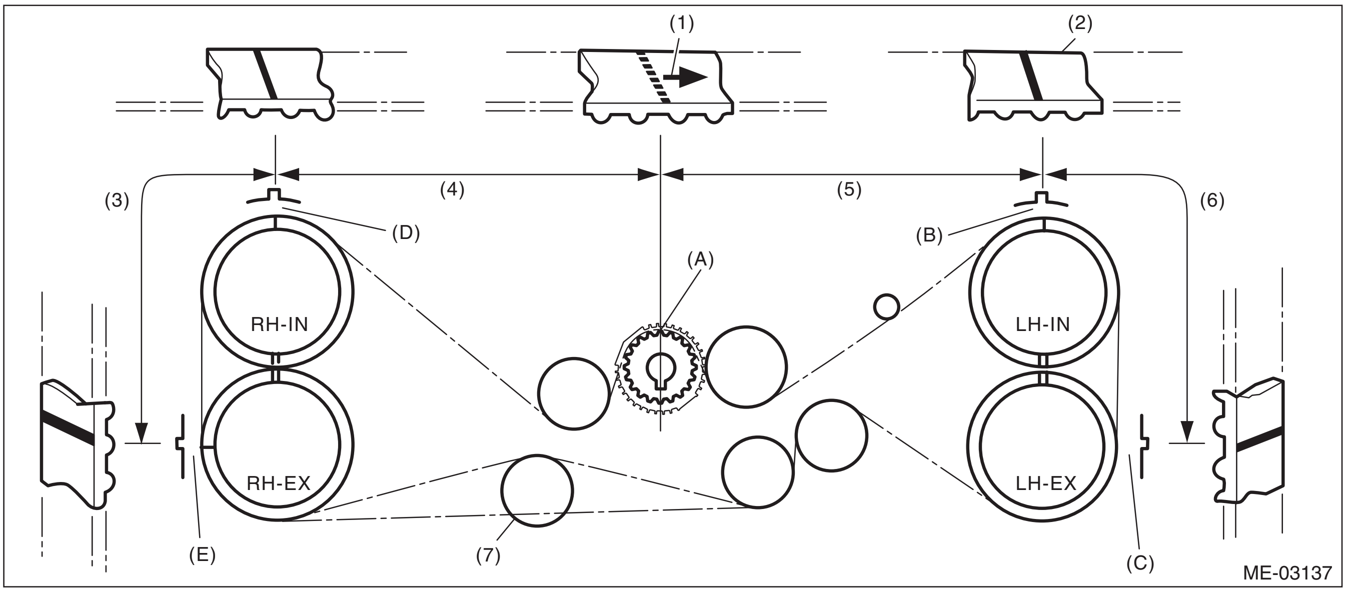
• Do not allow the camshafts to rotate in the direction shown in the upper figure. Doing this may cause both the intake and exhaust valves to lift simultaneously, resulting in mutual interference of valve heads.



(A) Direction of rotation
(B) Timing belt installation position

8) Install the timing belt.
Align the alignment mark on the timing belt with marks on the sprockets in the alphabetical order shown in the figure. While aligning marks, position the timing belt properly.

CAUTION:
- **If the timing belt slips by 1 or more teeth, the valve and piston may hit each other.**
- **Make sure that the direction of belt rotation is correct.**

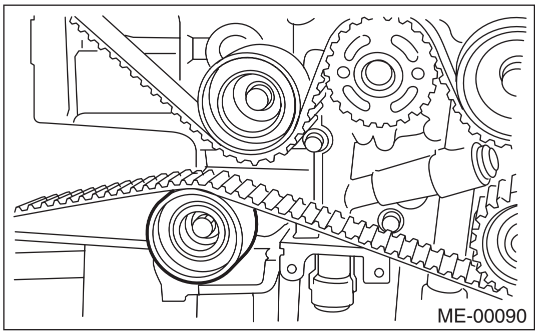


(1)	Arrow mark	(4)	54.5 teeth	(6)	28 teeth
(2)	Timing belt	(5)	51 teeth	(7)	Install it in the end
(3)	28 teeth				

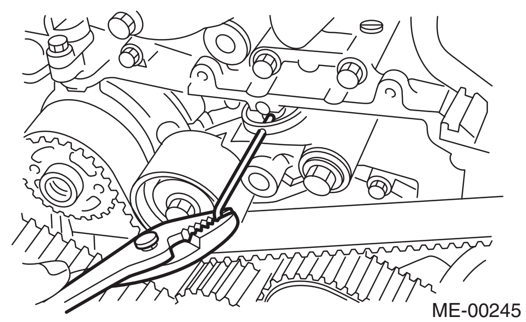
9) Install the belt idlers.

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.8 ft-lb)

NOTE:
Make sure that the marks on the timing belt and sprockets are aligned.



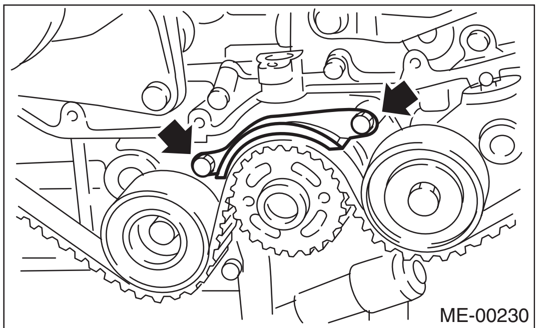
10) After ensuring that the marks on the timing belt and sprockets are aligned, remove the stopper pin from tensioner adjuster.


ME-00245

11) Install the timing belt guide. (MT model)
(1) Temporarily tighten the bolts mounting the timing belt guide.

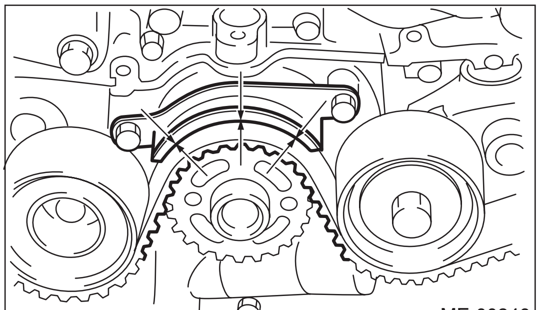
NOTE:
• Before attaching the bolts, clean the bolt holes of the timing belt cover.
• Apply liquid gasket to the bolt thread of cam sprocket section. (when reusing bolts)

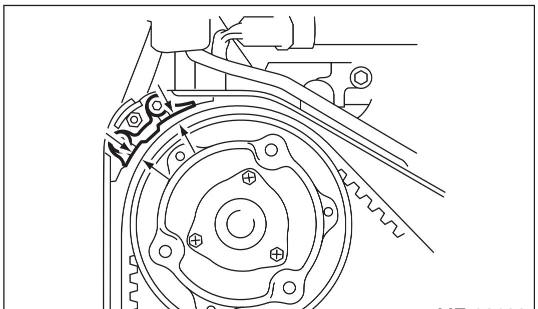
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

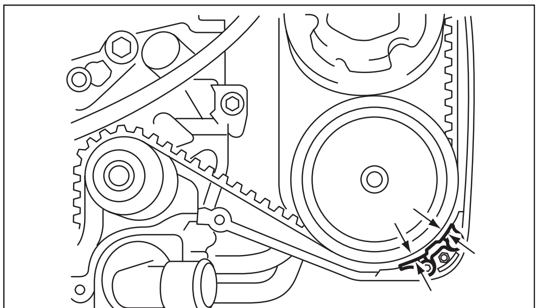

ME-00230

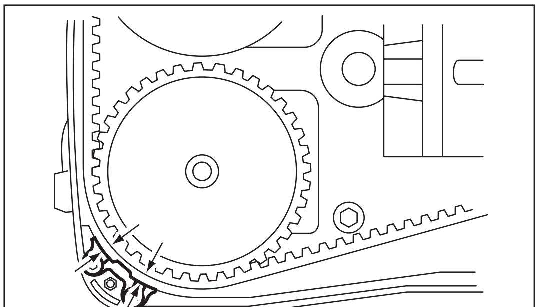
(2) Check and adjust the clearance between timing belt and timing belt guide using a thickness gauge.

Clearance:
1.0±0.5 mm (0.039±0.020 in)


ME-00246

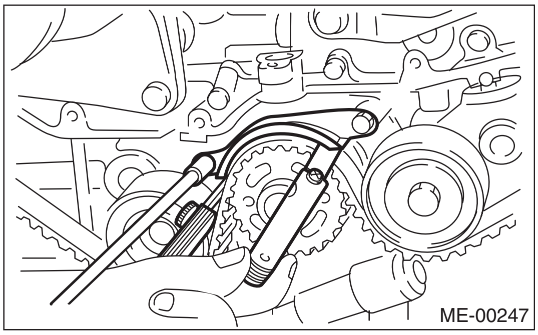

ME-03138


ME-00731


ME-00732

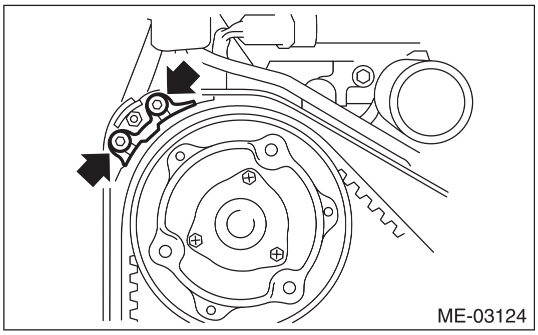
(3) Tighten the bolts mounting the timing belt guide.

Tightening torque:
9.75 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)



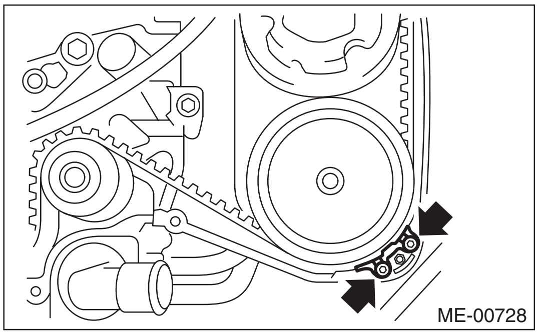
ME-00247

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



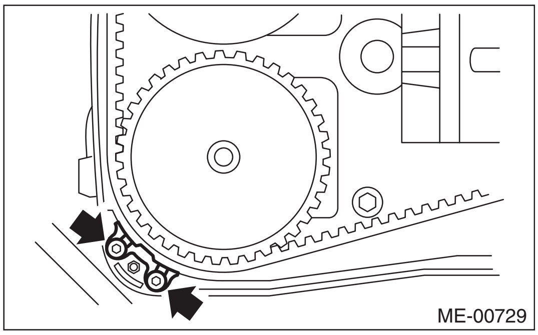
ME-03124

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



ME-00728

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



ME-00729

12) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
13) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
14) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

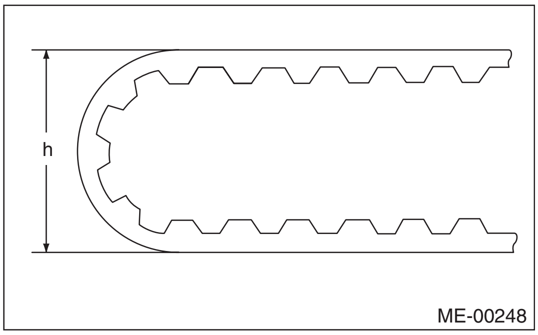
C: INSPECTION

1. TIMING BELT

1) Check the timing belt teeth for breaks, cracks or wear. If any fault is found, replace the timing belt.
2) Check the condition on the back surface of the timing belt. If cracks are found, replace the timing belt.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to let oil, grease or coolant contact the timing belt. Remove quickly and thoroughly if this happens.**
- **Do not bend the timing belt sharply.**

In radial diameter h:
60 mm (2.36 in) or more



ME-00248

2. AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER

1) Visually check the oil seals for leaks, and rod ends for abnormal wear and scratches. If necessary, replace the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly.

NOTE:
Slight traces of oil at the rod oil seal does not indicate a problem.

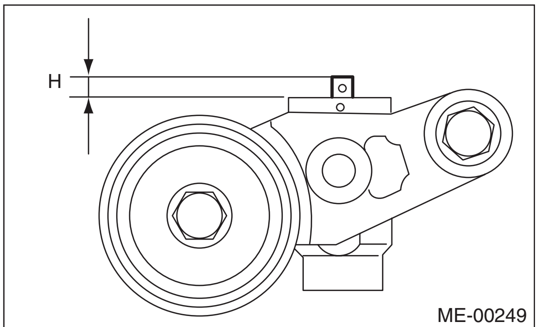
2) Check that the adjuster rod does not move when a pressure of 165 N (16.8 kgf, 37.1 lb) is applied to it. This is to check adjuster rod stiffness.
3) If the adjuster rod is not stiff and moves freely when applying 165 N (16.8 kgf, 37.1 lb), check it using the following procedures:
   (1) Slowly press the adjuster rod down to the end surface of cylinder. Repeat this operation two to three times.
   (2) With the adjuster rod moved all the way up, apply a pressure of 165 N (16.8 kgf, 37.1 lb) to it, and check the adjuster rod stiffness.

(3) If the adjuster rod is not stiff and moves down, replace the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly with a new part.

CAUTION:
- **Always use a vertical type pressing tool to move the adjuster rod down.**
- **Do not use a lateral type vise.**
- **Push the adjuster rod vertically.**
- **Press-in the push adjuster rod gradually taking three minutes or more.**
- **Do not allow press pressure to exceed 9,807 N (1,000 kgf, 2,205 lb).**
- **Push in the adjuster rod to the end face of the cylinder. However, do not press the adjuster rod below the end face of the cylinder. Doing so may damage the cylinder.**

4) Measure the amount of rod protrusion “H” from the end surface of the body. If it is not within specifications, replace the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly with a new part.

Amount of rod protrusion H:
5.2 — 6.2 mm (0.205 — 0.244 in)



ME-00249

3. BELT TENSION PULLEY

1) Check the mating surfaces of timing belt and contact point of adjuster rod for abnormal wear or scratches. Replace the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly with a new part if faulty.
2) Check the belt tension pulley for smooth rotation. Replace the automatic belt tension adjuster assembly with a new part if abnormal noise or excessive play occurs.
3) Check the belt tension pulley for grease leakage.

4. BELT IDLER

1) Check the belt idler for smooth rotation. Replace if noise or excessive play occurs.
2) Check the outer contacting surfaces of idler pulley for abnormal wear and scratches.
3) Check the belt idler for grease leakage.

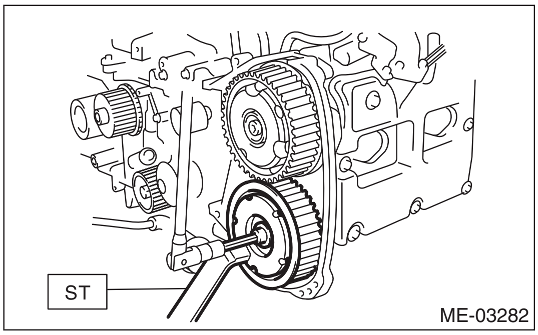
16.Cam Sprocket

A: REMOVAL

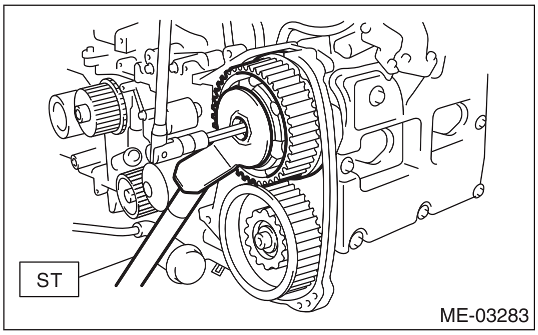
NOTE:
Perform the work with the engine installed to body when replacing a single part.

1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
5) Remove the actuator cover of the intake cam sprocket.
6) Fasten the cam sprocket and remove from the camshaft using ST.

ST 499207400 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH



ST 499977500 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH



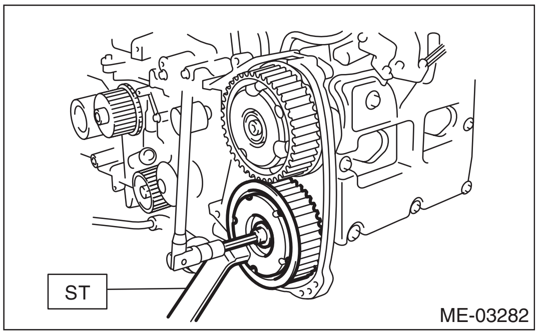
B: INSTALLATION

1) Fasten the cam sprocket and install to the camshaft using ST.

NOTE:
Do not confuse cam sprockets (LH) and (RH) during installation.

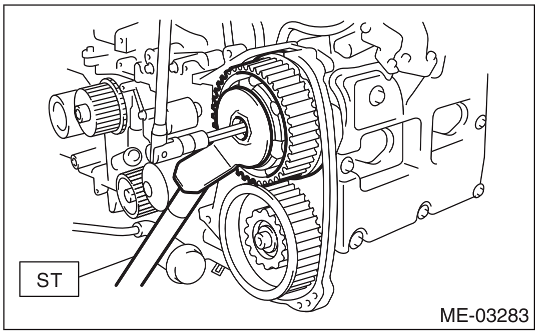
ST 499207400 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH

Tightening torque:
Tighten to 30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb) of torque, and then tighten further by 45°.



ST 499977500 CAM SPROCKET WRENCH

Tightening torque:
Tighten to 30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb) of torque, and then tighten further by 45°.



2) Install the actuator cover of the intake cam sprocket.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

3) Install the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-52, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
4) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
5) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
6) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

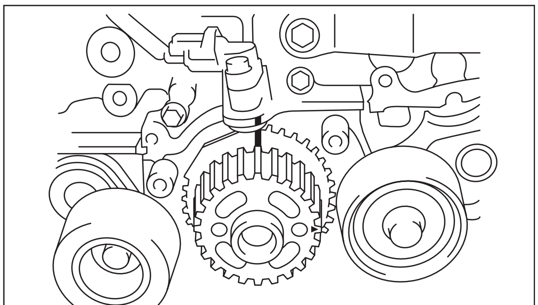
1) Check the cam sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
2) Make sure there is no free play between cam sprocket and key.

17.Crank Sprocket

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:
Perform the work with the engine installed to body when replacing a single part.

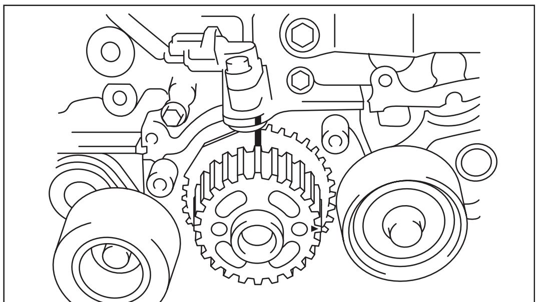
1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
5) Remove the crank sprocket.



ME-00103

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the crank sprocket.



ME-00103

2) Install the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-52, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
3) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
5) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

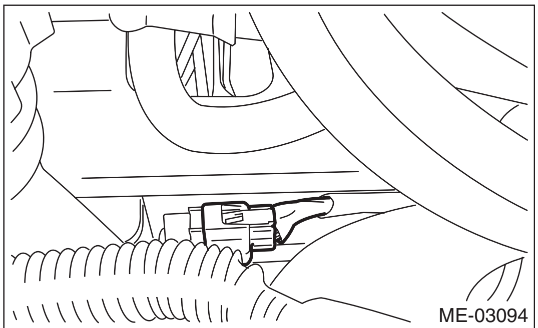
1) Check the crank sprocket teeth for abnormal wear and scratches.
2) Make sure there is no free play between crank sprocket and key.
3) Check the crank sprocket protrusion used for sensor for damage and contamination of foreign matter.

18.Camshaft

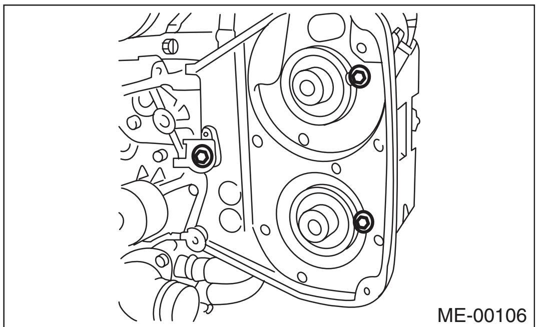
A: REMOVAL

NOTE:
Perform the work with the engine installed to body when replacing a single part. Refer to “Valve Clearance” for preparation procedures. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-26, INSPECTION, Valve Clearance.>

1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
3) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
4) Remove the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
5) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
6) Disconnect the oil flow control solenoid valve connector.

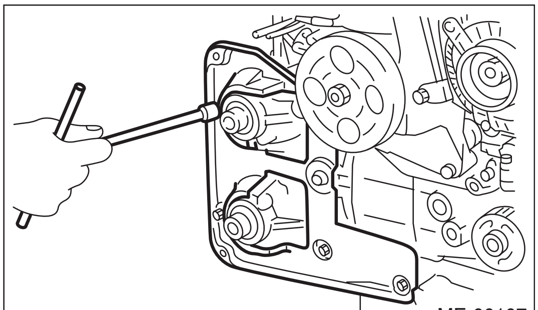

ME-03094

7) Remove the timing belt cover No. 2 LH.

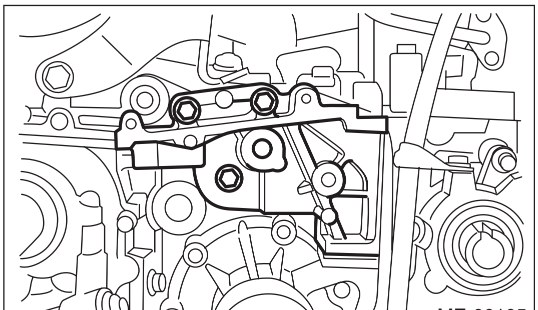

ME-00106

8) Remove the timing belt cover No. 2 RH.

NOTE:
Do not damage or lose the seal rubber when removing the timing belt covers.

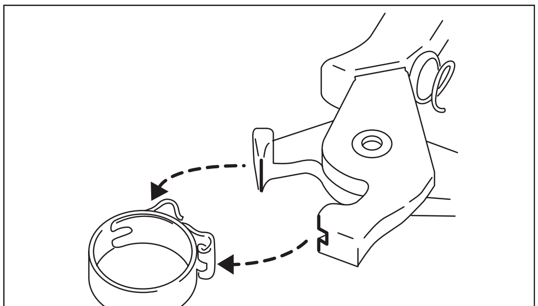

ME-00107

9) Remove the tensioner bracket.


ME-00105

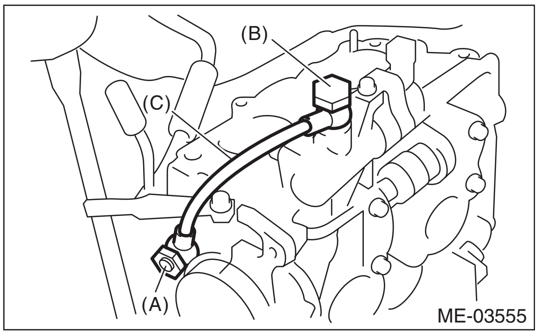
10) Remove the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-7, REMOVAL, Ignition Coil.>
11) Disconnect the PCV hose from the rocker cover.

NOTE:
For the PCV hose affixed with the clamp, fit the depression in the ST with the protrusion of the clamp as shown in the figure below, unlock the clamp and disconnect.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS


ME-03630

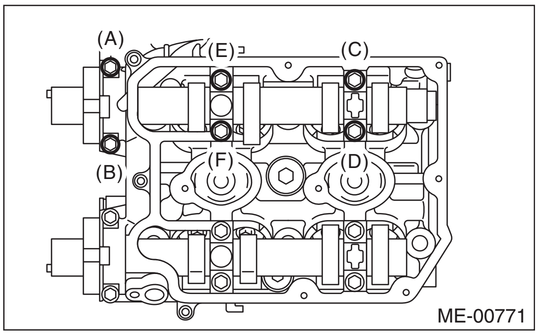
12) Remove the rocker cover and gasket.

13) Remove the union screw without filter (without protrusion) which secures the oil pipe to the front camshaft cap.

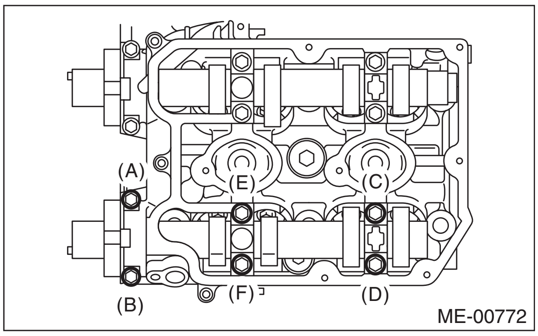


(A) Union screw with filter (with protrusion)
(B) Union screw without filter (without protrusion)
(C) Oil pipe

14) Loosen the upper side of the front camshaft cap and the intake camshaft cap bolts equally, a little at a time in alphabetical sequence shown in the figure.



15) Loosen the lower side of the front camshaft cap and the exhaust camshaft cap bolts equally, a little at a time in alphabetical sequence shown in the figure.



16) Remove the front camshaft cap.
17) Remove the intake camshaft caps and intake camshaft.
18) Remove the exhaust camshaft caps and exhaust camshaft.

NOTE:
Arrange camshaft caps in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.

19) Remove the oil seal.

CAUTION:
Do not scratch the journal surface when removing the oil seal.

20) Similarly, remove the camshaft RH and related parts.

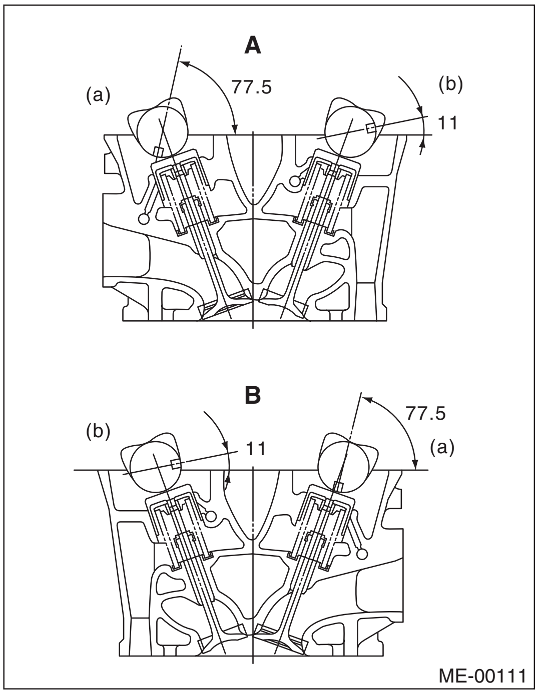
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the camshaft.
Apply engine oil to the cylinder head at camshaft bearing installation location before installing the camshaft. Install the camshaft so that each valve is close to or in contact with base circle of the cam lobe.

NOTE:
- Set the camshaft to the position shown in the figure.
- When set at the position shown in the figure, it is not necessary to rotate the camshaft RH when installing the timing belt, but it is necessary to rotate the camshaft LH slightly.

Intake camshaft LH:
Rotate 80° clockwise.

Exhaust camshaft LH:
Rotate 45° counterclockwise.



A Cylinder head LH
B Cylinder head RH
(a) Intake camshaft
(b) Exhaust camshaft

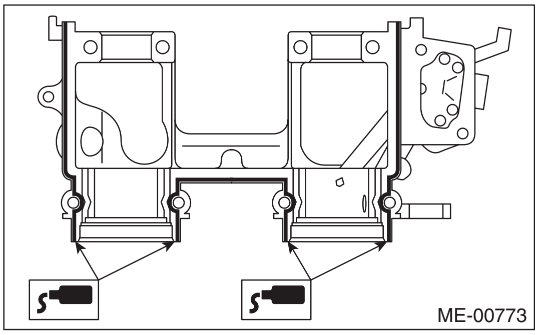
2) Install the camshaft cap.

(1) Apply small amount of liquid gasket to the mating surface of cap.

NOTE:

- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.
- Do not apply liquid gasket excessively. Applying excessively may cause excess gasket to come out and flow toward oil seal, resulting in oil leak.

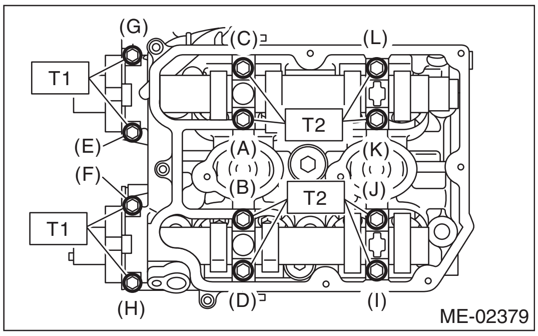
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent



(2) Apply a thin coat of engine oil to the cap journal surface, and install the camshaft cap to the camshaft.

(3) Gradually tighten the camshaft cap in at least two steps, in alphabetical order shown in the figure, and then tighten to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:
T1: 9.75 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)
T2: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)



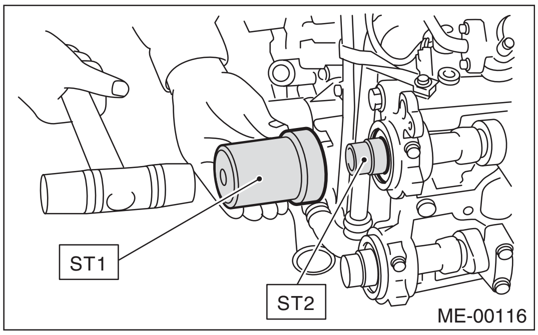
(4) After tightening the camshaft cap, ensure the camshaft rotates only slightly while holding it at base circle.

3) Apply a thin coat of engine oil to the periphery of the camshaft oil seal and oil seal lip, and install the oil seal on the camshaft using ST1 and ST2.

NOTE:

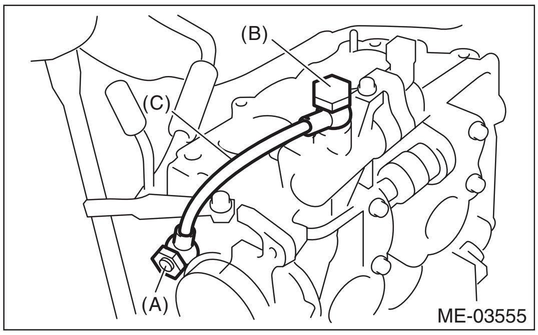
Use a new oil seal.

ST1 499587600 OIL SEAL INSTALLER
ST2 499597200 OIL SEAL GUIDE



4) Install the oil pipe to the front camshaft cap using the union screw without filter (without protrusion).

Tightening torque:
29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.4 ft-lb)

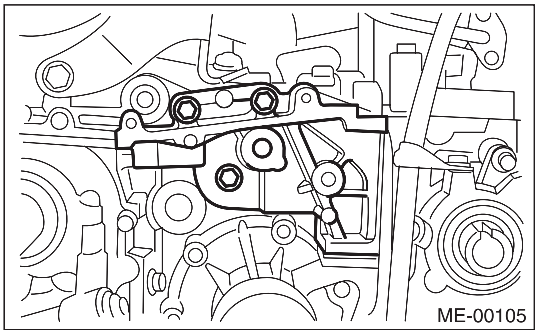


(A) Union screw with filter (with protrusion)
(B) Union screw without filter (without protrusion)
(C) Oil pipe

5) Similarly, install the parts on right-hand side.

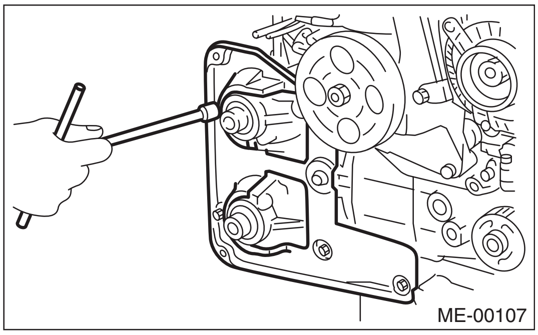
6) Install the tensioner bracket.

Tightening torque:
24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)



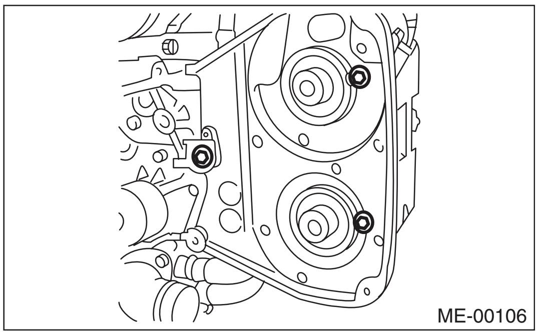
7) Install the timing belt cover No. 2 RH.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



8) Install the timing belt cover No. 2 LH.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



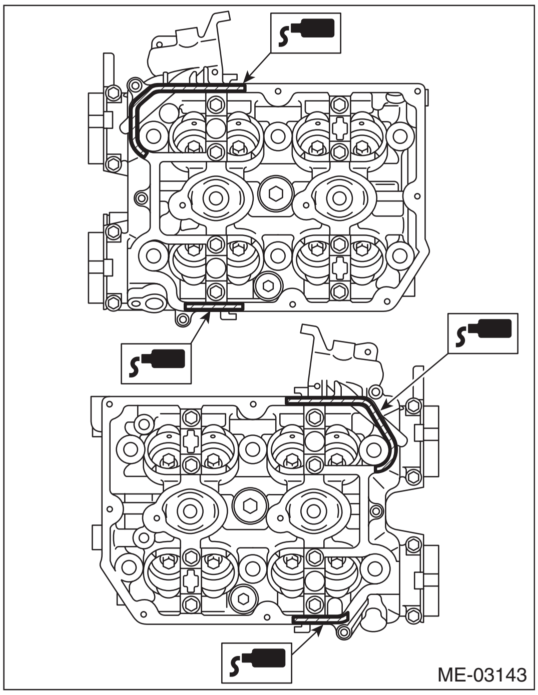
9) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
10) Install the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-52, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
11) Adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>
12) Install the rocker cover.
(1) Install the rocker cover gasket to the rocker cover. (Outer section and ignition coil section)

NOTE:
Use a new rocker cover gasket.

(2) Apply liquid gasket to the specified point of the cylinder head.

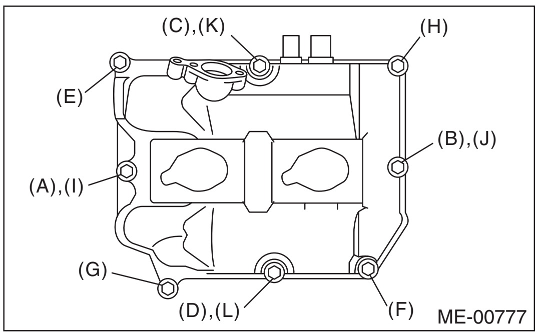
NOTE:
Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent



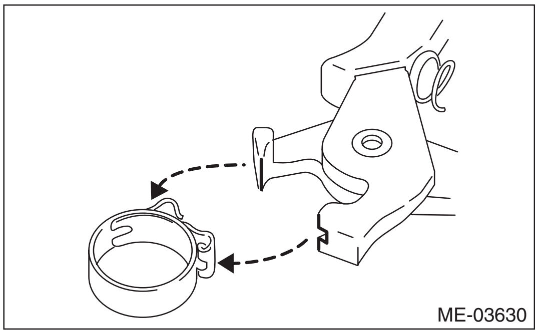
(3) Install the rocker cover onto cylinder heads. Ensure the gasket is properly positioned during installation.
(4) Temporarily tighten the rocker cover tightening bolts in alphabetical order shown in the figure, and then tighten to specified torque in alphabetical order.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

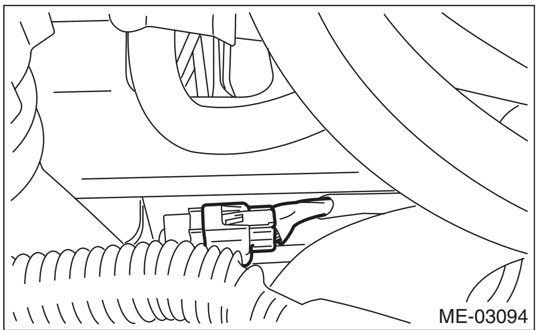


13) Connect the PCV hose to the rocker cover.

NOTE:
Use a new clamp for the PCV hose clamp, fit the cut out in the ST with the protrusion on the clamp as shown in the figure, and lock the clamp.
ST 18353AA000 CLAMP PLIERS



14) Connect the connector to oil flow control solenoid valve.

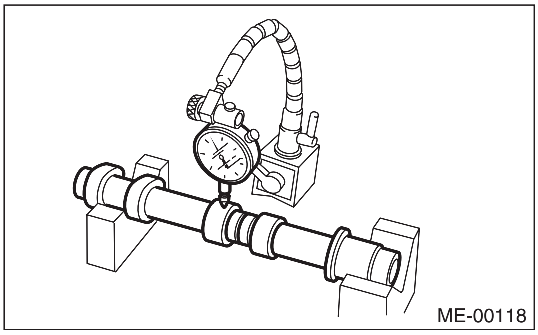


15) Install the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-7, INSTALLATION, Ignition Coil.>
16) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
17) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
18) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Measure the bend, and repair or replace if necessary.

Camshaft bend limit:
0.020 mm (0.00079 in)

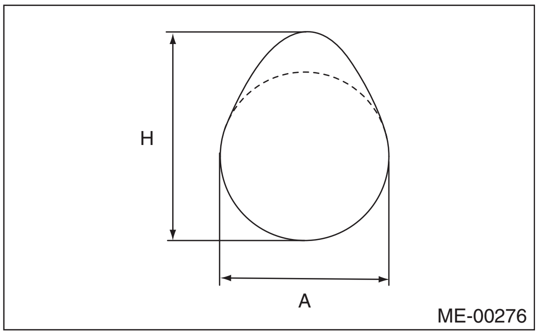


2) Check the journal for damage and wear. Replace if faulty.
3) Check the cutout portion used for camshaft sensor for damage. Replace if faulty.
4) Check the cam face condition, and remove the minor faults by grinding with oil stone. If offset wear occurs, replace it.
5) Measure the cam lobe height H and cam base circle diameter A. If it exceeds the standard or offset wear occurs, replace it.

Cam lobe height H:

Standard
Intake
46.55 — 46.65 mm (1.833 — 1.837 in)
Exhaust
46.75 — 46.85 mm (1.841 — 1.844 in)

Cam base circle diameter A:
Standard
37.0 mm (1.457 in)



6) Measure the outside diameter of camshaft journal. If the journal diameter is not within specification, check the oil clearance.

	Camshaft journal	
	Front	Center, rear
Standard mm (in)	37.946 — 37.963 (1.4939 — 1.4946)	29.946 — 29.963 (1.1790 — 1.1796)

7) Measure the oil clearance of camshaft journal.

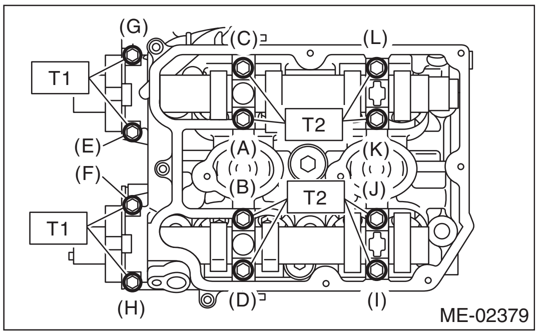
(1) Clean the camshaft cap and the camshaft journal of the cylinder head.

(2) Place the camshaft on the cylinder head. (Without installing the valve lifter)

(3) Place a plastigauge across each camshaft journals.

(4) Gradually tighten the camshaft cap in at least two steps, in alphabetical order shown in the figure, and then tighten to the specified torque. Do not turn the camshaft.

Tightening torque:
T1: 9.75 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.2 ft-lb)
T2: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.8 ft-lb)

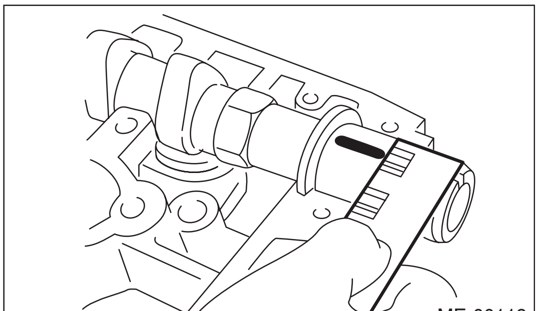


ME-02379

(5) Remove the camshaft cap.

(6) Measure the widest point of the plastigauge on each journal. If oil clearance exceeds the standard, replace the camshaft. If necessary, replace the camshaft caps and cylinder head as a set.

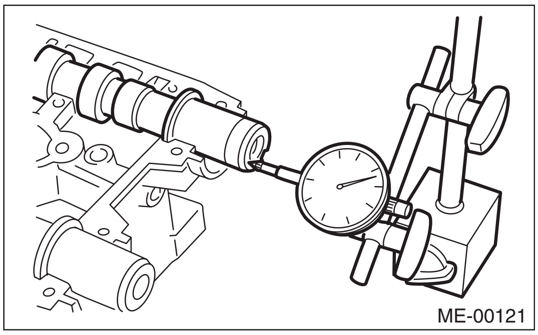
Camshaft oil clearance:
Standard
0.037 — 0.072 mm (0.0015 — 0.0028 in)


ME-00119

(7) Completely remove the plastigauge.

8) Measure the thrust clearance with setting the dial gauge at end surface of camshaft. If the thrust clearance is not within the standard or there is off-set wear, replace the camshaft caps and cylinder head as a set. If necessary, replace the camshaft.

Camshaft thrust clearance:
Standard
0.068 — 0.116 mm (0.0027 — 0.0047 in)


ME-00121

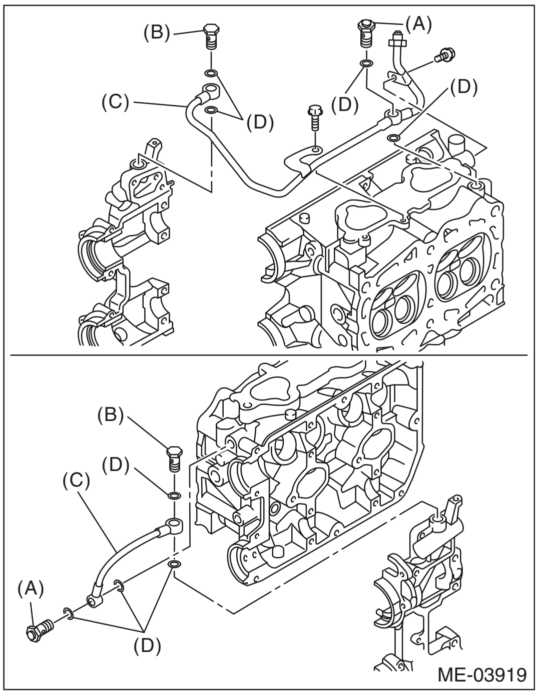
19. Cylinder Head

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:

- When replacing the single part, perform the work with the engine installed to body. Refer to "Valve Clearance" for preparation procedures. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-26, INSPECTION, Valve Clearance.>
- When performing the work with the engine installed to body, the following parts must also be removed/installed.
  - Center exhaust pipe <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
  - Turbocharger <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Turbocharger.> <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-16, INSTALLATION, Turbocharger.>
  - Joint pipe <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-12, REMOVAL, Joint Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-12, INSTALLATION, Joint Pipe.>
  - Front exhaust pipe <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.>

1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
3) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
4) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
5) Remove the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
6) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
7) Remove the secondary air combination valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, REMOVAL, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>
8) Remove the bolts which secure A/C compressor bracket to cylinder head.
9) Remove the oil pipe.

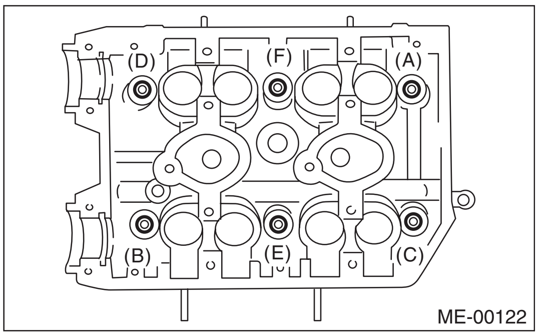


(A) Union screw with filter (with protrusion)
(B) Union screw without filter (without protrusion)
(C) Oil pipe
(D) Gasket

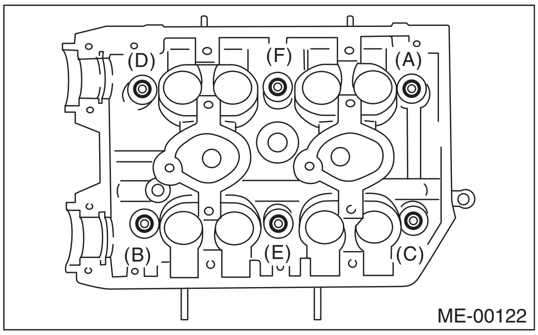
10) Remove the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-61, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>
11) Remove the oil level gauge guide. (LH side only)
12) Remove the cylinder head bolts in alphabetical order shown in the figure.

NOTE:

Leave the bolts (A) and (D) engaged by three or four threads to prevent the cylinder head from falling.



13) While tapping the cylinder head with a plastic hammer, separate it from cylinder block. Remove the bolts (A) and (D) to remove cylinder head.



14) Remove the cylinder head gasket.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

15) Similarly, remove the right side cylinder head.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the cylinder head and gaskets on cylinder block.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block.

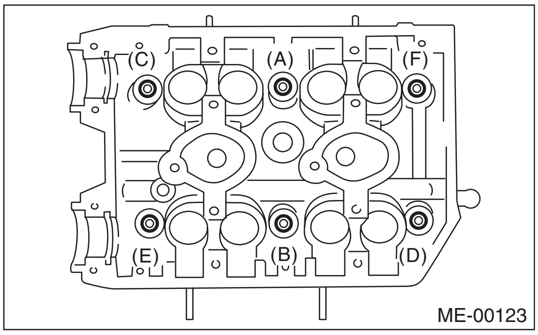
NOTE:
Use a new cylinder head gasket.

2) Tighten the cylinder head bolts.
 (1) Apply a thin coat of engine oil to washer and bolt thread.
 (2) Tighten all bolts to 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.4 ft-lb) in alphabetical order.
 (3) Retighten all bolts to 69 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 50.9 ft-lb) in alphabetical order.
 (4) Loosen all the bolts by 180° in the reverse order of installing, and loosen them further by 180°.
 (5) Tighten all bolts to 49 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.1 ft-lb) in alphabetical order.
 (6) Tighten all bolts by 80 to 90° in alphabetical order.
 (7) Tighten all bolts by 40 to 45° in alphabetical order again.

CAUTION:
The tightening angle of the bolt should not exceed 45°.

 (8) Tighten bolts (A) and (B) further by 40 — 45°.

CAUTION:
Make sure the total “re-tightening angle” of the step (7) and (8) does not exceed 90°.



3) Install the oil level gauge guide. (LH side only)

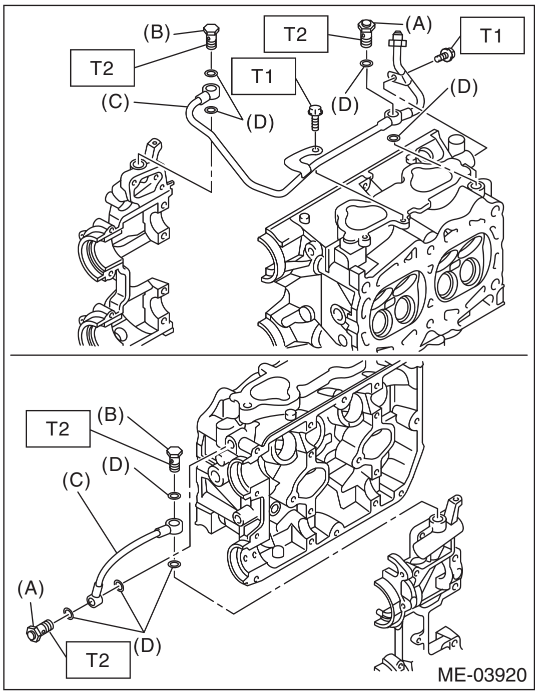
Tightening torque:
 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

4) Install the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-62, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>

5) Install the oil pipe.

NOTE:
Be careful of the install location of the union screw; the location will differ depending on whether or not there is a filter.

Tightening torque:
 T1: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)
 T2: 29 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.4 ft-lb)



(A) Union screw with filter (with protrusion)
(B) Union screw without filter (without protrusion)
(C) Oil pipe
(D) Gasket

6) Install the A/C compressor bracket on cylinder head.

Tightening torque:
36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)

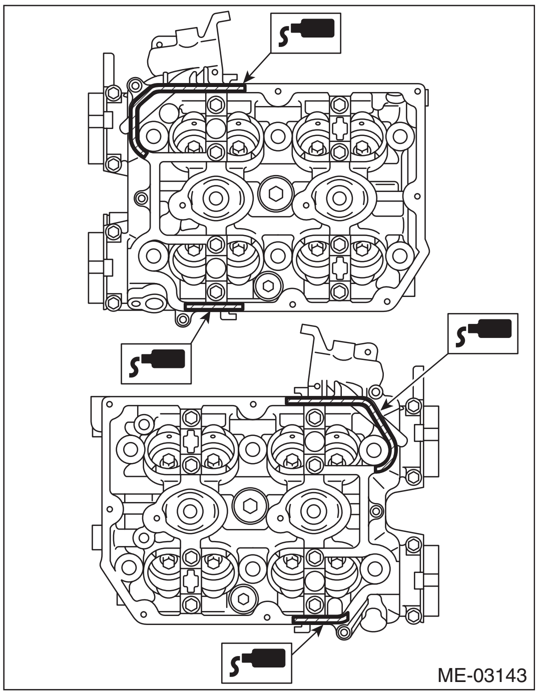
7) Install the secondary air combination valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-26, INSTALLATION, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>
8) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
9) Install the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-52, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
10) Adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>
11) Install the rocker cover.
(1) Install the rocker cover gasket to the rocker cover. (Outer section and ignition coil section)

NOTE:
Use a new rocker cover gasket.

(2) Apply liquid gasket to the specified point of the cylinder head.

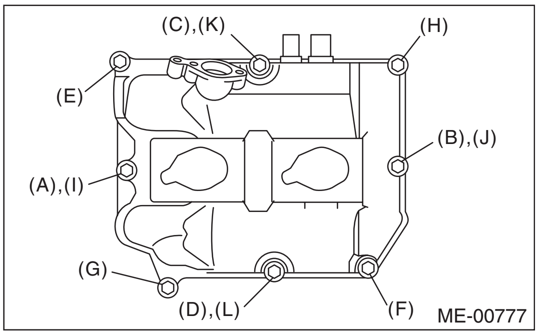
NOTE:
Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent



(3) Install the rocker cover onto cylinder heads. Ensure the gasket is properly positioned during installation.
(4) Temporarily tighten the rocker cover tightening bolts in alphabetical order shown in the figure, and then tighten to specified torque in alphabetical order.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

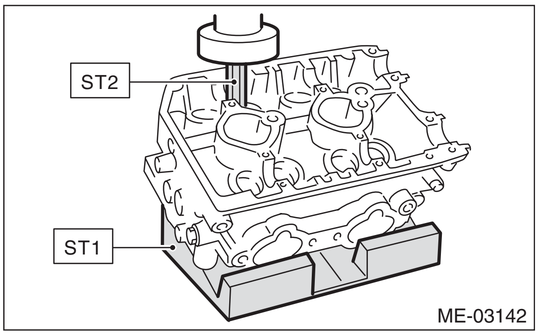


12) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
13) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
14) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-21, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
15) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

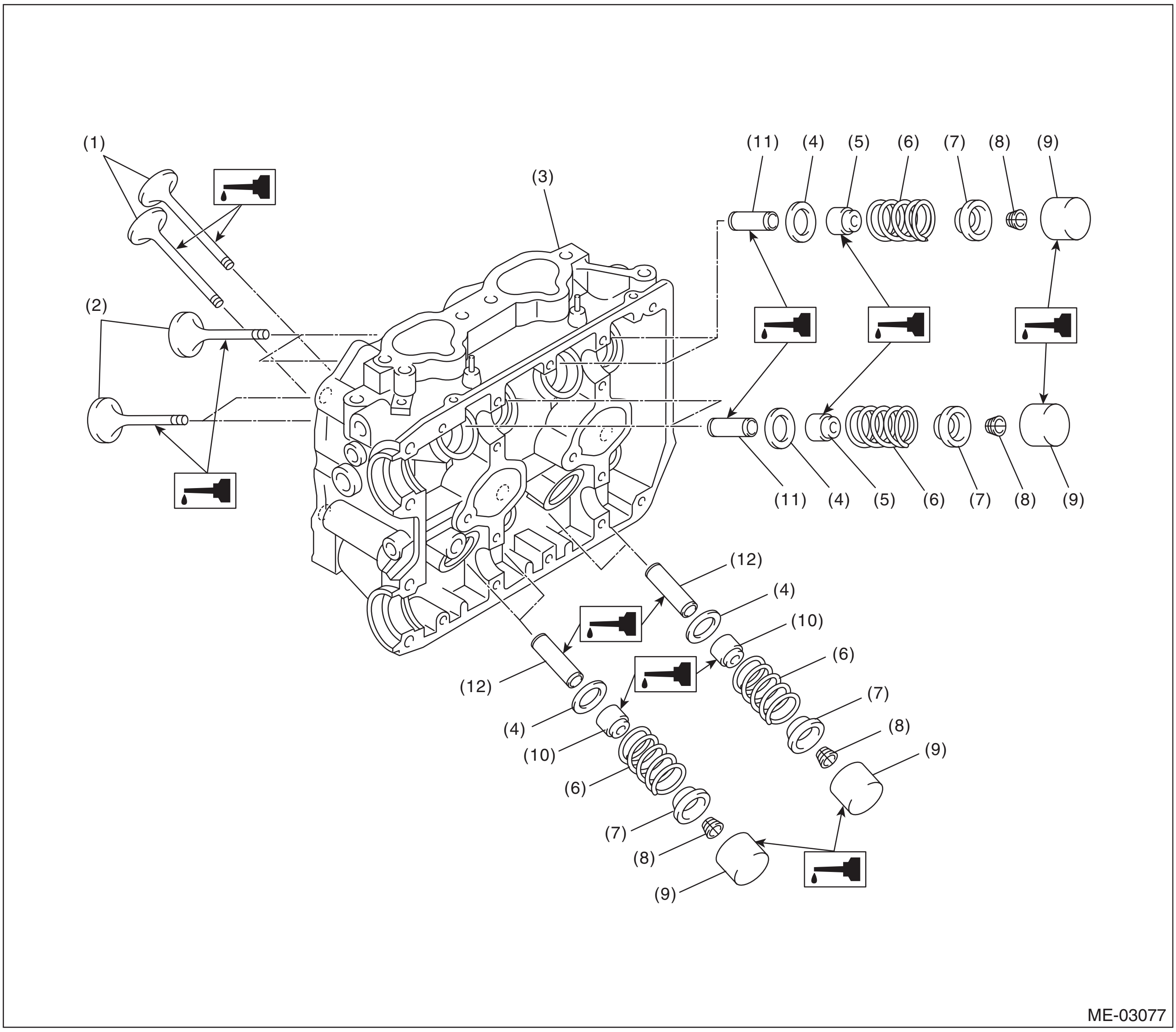
C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the valve lifter.
2) Place the cylinder head on ST1.
ST1 498267600 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
3) Using ST2, compress the valve spring and remove the valve spring retainer key. Remove each valve and valve spring.
ST2 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER

NOTE:
• Mark each valve to prevent confusion.
• Pay careful attention not to damage the lips of intake valve oil seals and exhaust valve oil seals.
• Keep all the removed parts in order for re-installing in their original positions.
• For removal and installation procedures of the valve guide, intake valve oil seal and exhaust valve oil seal, refer to “INSPECTION”. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-72, VALVE GUIDE, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-75, INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE OIL SEAL, INSPECTION, Cylinder Head.>



D: ASSEMBLY



(1)	Exhaust valve	(5)	Intake valve oil seal	(9)	Valve lifter
(2)	Intake valve	(6)	Valve spring	(10)	Exhaust valve oil seal
(3)	Cylinder head	(7)	Retainer	(11)	Intake valve guide
(4)	Valve spring seat	(8)	Retainer key	(12)	Exhaust valve guide

1) Install the valve spring and valve.

(1) Coat the stem of each valve with engine oil and insert the valve into valve guide.

NOTE:
When inserting the valve into valve guide, use special care not to damage the oil seal lip.

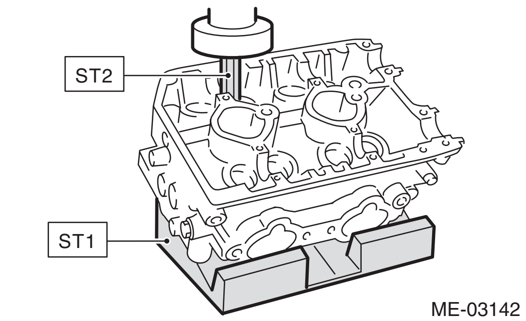
(2) Set the cylinder head on ST1.

ST1 498267600 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE

(3) Install the valve spring and retainer.

NOTE:
Be sure to install the valve spring with its close-coiled end facing the cylinder head side.

(4) Set the ST2 on valve spring.
ST2 499718000 VALVE SPRING REMOVER



ME-03142

(5) Compress the valve spring and fit the valve spring retainer key.
(6) After installing, tap the valve spring retainers lightly with a plastic hammer for better seating.
2) Apply oil to the surfaces of the valve lifter.
3) Install the valve lifter.

E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER HEAD

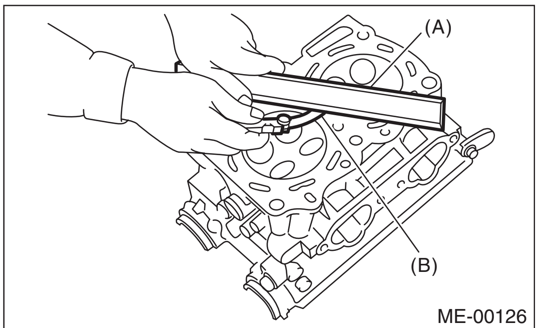
1) Check for cracks or damage. Use liquid penetrant tester on the important sections to check for fissures. Check that there are no marks of gas leaking or water leaking on gasket installing surface.
2) Measure the warping of the cylinder head surface that mates with cylinder block using a straight edge (A) and thickness gauge (B).
If the warping exceeds the limit, correct the surface by grinding it with a surface grinder.

Warping limit:
0.035 mm (0.0014 in)

Grinding limit:
0.3 mm (0.012 in)

Standard height of cylinder head:
127.5 mm (5.02 in)

NOTE:
Uneven torque for the cylinder head bolts can cause warpage. When reinstalling, pay special attention to the torque so as to tighten evenly.



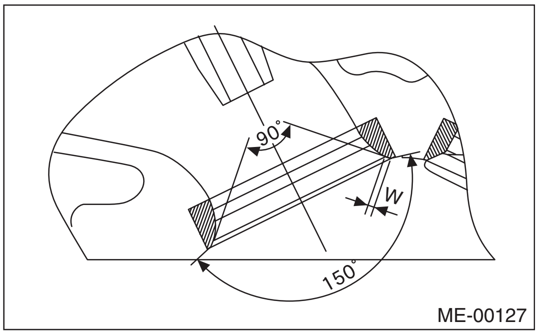
ME-00126

2. VALVE SEAT

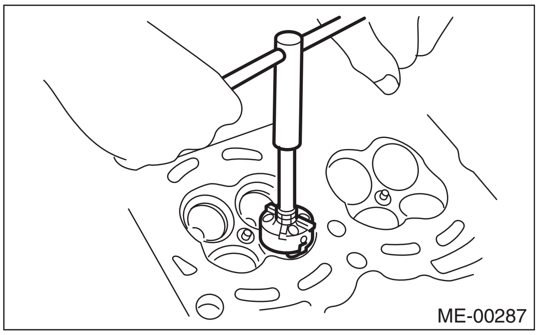
Inspect the intake and exhaust valve seats, and correct the contact surfaces with a valve seat cutter if they are defective or when valve guides are replaced.

Contacting width W between valve and valve seat:

Standard
Intake
0.6 — 1.4 mm (0.024 — 0.055 in)
Exhaust
1.2 — 1.8 mm (0.047 — 0.071 in)



ME-00127


ME-00287

3. VALVE GUIDE

1) Check the clearance between valve guide and valve stem. The clearance can be checked by measuring respectively the outer diameter of valve stem with a micrometer and the inner diameter of valve guide with a caliper gauge.

Clearance between the valve guide and valve stem:

Standard
Intake
0.030 — 0.057 mm (0.0012 — 0.0022 in)
Exhaust
0.040 — 0.067 mm (0.0016 — 0.0026 in)

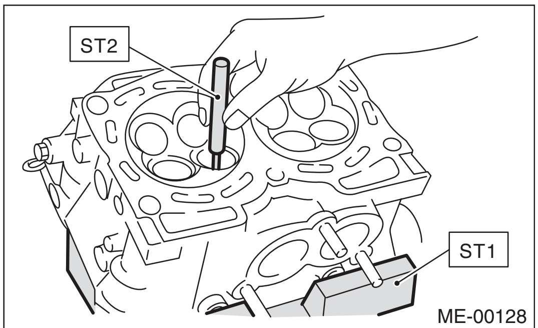
2) If the clearance between valve guide and valve stem exceeds the standard, replace the valve guide or valve itself, whichever shows the greater amount of wear or damage. See the following procedure for valve guide replacement.

Valve guide inner diameter:
6.000 — 6.012 mm (0.2362 — 0.2367 in)

Valve stem outer diameters:
Intake
5.955 — 5.970 mm (0.2344 — 0.2350 in)
Exhaust
5.945 — 5.960 mm (0.2341 — 0.2346 in)

(1) Place the cylinder head on ST1 with the combustion chamber upward so that valve guides fit the holes in ST1.
(2) Insert the ST2 into valve guide and press it down to remove the valve guide.

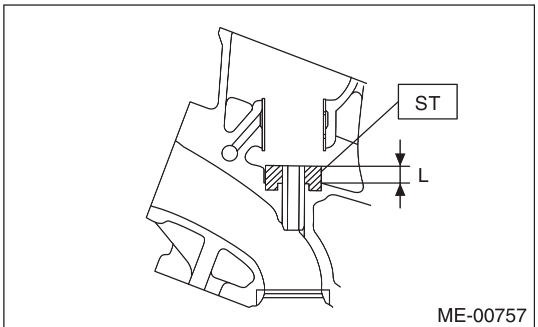
ST1 498267600 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
ST2 499767200 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER



ME-00128

(3) Turn the cylinder head upside down and place the ST as shown in the figure.

ST 18251AA020 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER

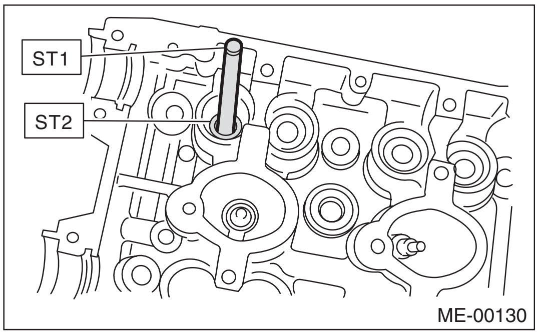


ME-00757

(4) Before installing a new valve guide, make sure that neither scratches nor damages exist on the inner surface of valve guide holes in cylinder head.

(5) Put a new valve guide, coated with sufficient oil, in the cylinder head, and insert the ST1 into valve guide. Press in until the valve guide upper end is flush with the upper surface of ST2.

ST1 499767200 VALVE GUIDE REMOVER
ST2 18251AA020 VALVE GUIDE ADJUSTER



ME-00130

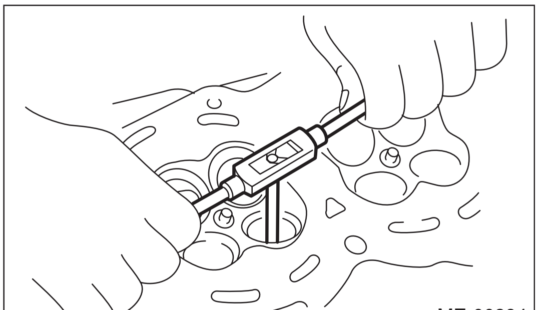
(6) Check the valve guide protrusion.

Valve guide protrusion L:
15.8 — 16.2 mm (0.622 — 0.638 in)

(7) Ream the inside of valve guide using ST. Put the ST in valve guide, and rotate the ST slowly clockwise while pushing it lightly. Bring the ST back while rotating it clockwise.

NOTE:
- Apply engine oil to the ST when reaming.
- If the inner surface of valve guide is damaged, the edge of ST should be slightly ground with oil stone.
- If the inner surface of valve guide becomes lustrous and the ST does not chip, use a new ST or remedy the ST.

ST 499767400 VALVE GUIDE REAMER


ME-00294

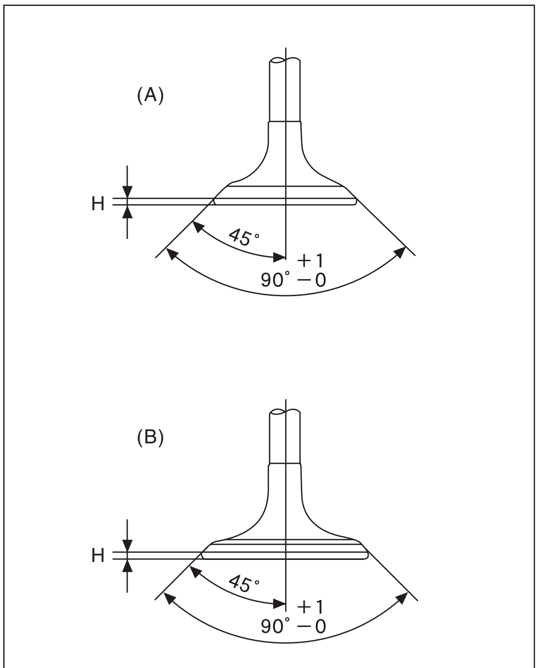
(8) After reaming, clean the valve guide to remove chips.
(9) Recheck the contact condition between valve and valve seat after replacing the valve guide.

4. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE

1) Inspect the flange of valve and valve stem, and replace the valve with a new part if damaged, worn, deformed, or if dimension “H” in the figure is outside of the specified limit.

Head edge thickness H:

Standard
Intake (A)
1.0 — 1.4 mm (0.039 — 0.055 in)
Exhaust (B)
1.3 — 1.7 mm (0.051 — 0.067 in)



ME-00758

2) Put a small amount of grinding compound on the valve seat surface, and lap the valve and valve seat surface. Replace with a new valve oil seal after lapping.

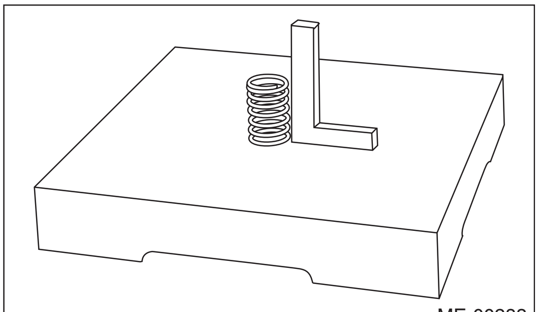
NOTE:
It is possible to differentiate between the intake valve and the exhaust valve by their overall length.

Valve overall length:
Intake
104.4 mm (4.110 in)
Exhaust
104.65 mm (4.1201 in)

5. VALVE SPRING

1) Check the valve springs for damage, free length, and tension. Replace the valve spring if it is not within the standard value presented in the table.
2) To measure the squareness of the valve spring, stand the valve spring on a surface plate and measure its deflection at the top of the valve spring using a try square.

Free length mm (in)		47.32 (1.863)
Tension/spring height N (kgf, lb)/mm (in)	Set	205 — 235 (20.9 — 24.0, 46.1 — 52.8)/36.0 (1.417)
	Lift	426 — 490 (43.4 — 50.0, 95.8 — 110)/26.50 (1.041)
Squareness		2.5°, 2.1 mm (0.083 in) or less


ME-00283

6. INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVE OIL SEAL

1) For the following, replace the oil seal with a new part. See the procedure 2) and subsequent for replacement procedures.

- When the lip is damaged.
- When the spring is out of the specified position.
- When readjusting the surfaces of valve and valve seat.
- When replacing the valve guide.

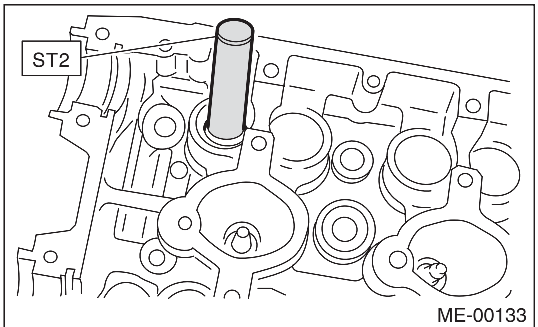
2) Place the cylinder head on ST1, and use ST2 to press-fit the oil seal.

ST1 498267600 CYLINDER HEAD TABLE
ST2 498857100 VALVE OIL SEAL GUIDE

NOTE:

- Apply engine oil to oil seal before press-fitting.
- When press-fitting the oil seal, do not use a hammer to strike in.
- The intake valve oil seals and exhaust valve oil seals are distinguished by their colors.

Color of rubber part:
Intake [Gray]
Exhaust [Green]

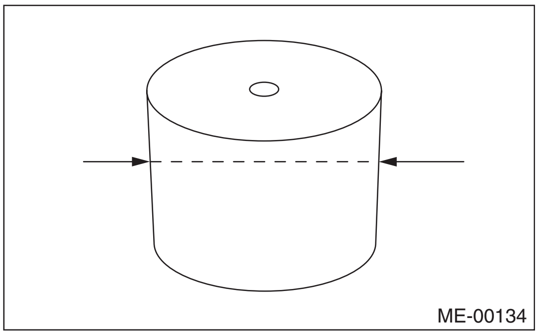


ME-00133

7. VALVE LIFTER

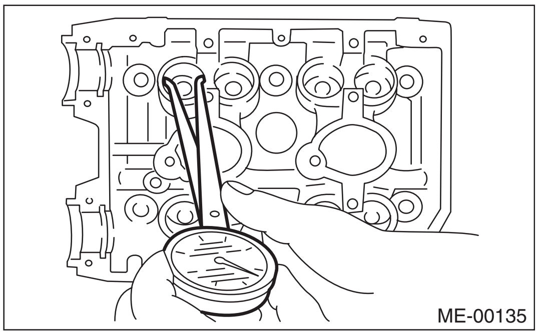
1) Check the valve lifter visually.
2) Measure the outer diameter of valve lifter.

Outer diameter of valve lifter:
34.959 — 34.975 mm (1.3763 — 1.3770 in)


ME-00134

3) Measure the inner diameter of valve lifter mating surface on cylinder head.

Valve lifter mating surface inner diameter:
34.994 — 35.016 mm (1.3777 — 1.3786 in)


ME-00135

4) Check the clearance between valve lifter and valve lifter mating surface. The clearance can be checked by measuring respectively the outer diameter of valve lifter and the inner diameter of valve lifter. If it exceeds the standard or offset wear occurs, replace the cylinder head.

Valve lifter and valve lifter mating surface clearance:
Standard
0.019 — 0.057 mm (0.0007 — 0.0022 in)

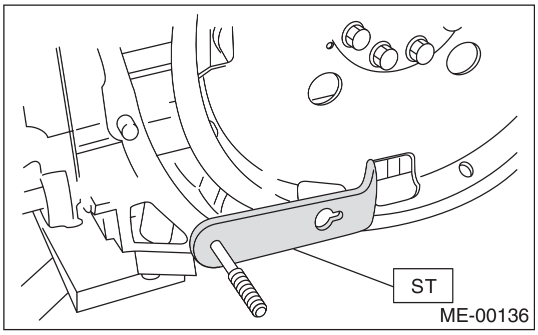
20.Cylinder Block

A: REMOVAL

NOTE:
Before conducting this procedure, drain the engine oil completely.

1) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
2) Remove the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Intake Manifold.>
3) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
4) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
5) Remove the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
6) Remove the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
7) Remove the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-60, REMOVAL, Crank Sprocket.>
8) Remove the generator and A/C compressor with their brackets.
9) Remove the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-61, REMOVAL, Camshaft.>
10) Remove the cylinder head. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-67, REMOVAL, Cylinder Head.>
11) Use the ST to lock the crankshaft, and remove the drive plate. (AT model)

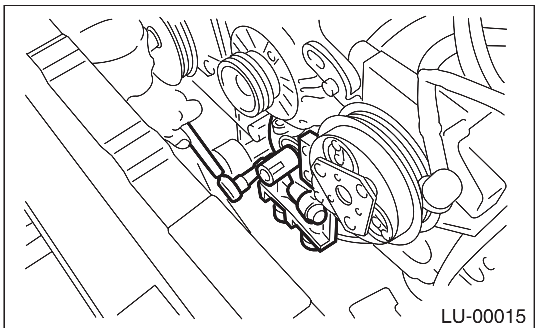
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER



12) Remove the clutch disc and cover. (MT model) <Ref. to CL-10, REMOVAL, Clutch Disc and Cover.>
13) Remove the flywheel. (MT model) <Ref. to CL-13, REMOVAL, Flywheel.>
14) Remove the oil separator cover.
15) Remove the water by-pass pipe for heater.
16) Remove the oil filter. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-21, REMOVAL, Engine Oil Filter.>
17) Remove the water pump. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-16, REMOVAL, Water Pump.>

18) Remove the bolts which secure oil pump to cylinder block.

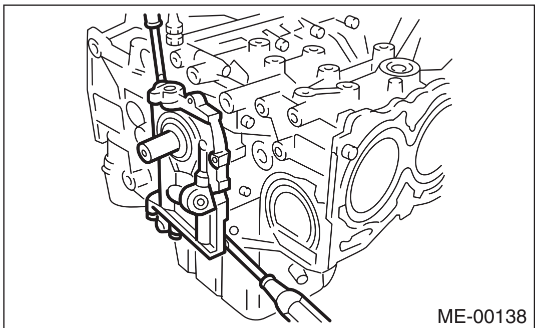
NOTE:
When disassembling and checking the oil pump, loosen the relief valve plug before removing the oil pump.



LU-00015

19) Remove the oil pump from cylinder block using a flat tip screwdriver.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to scratch the mating surface of cylinder block and oil pump.



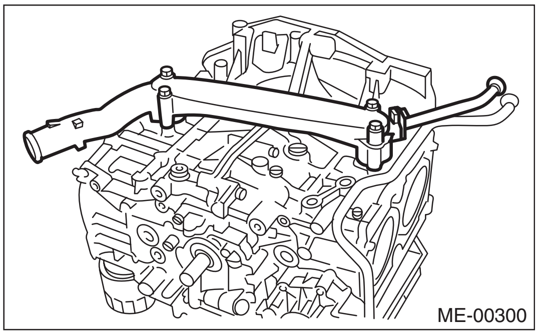
ME-00138

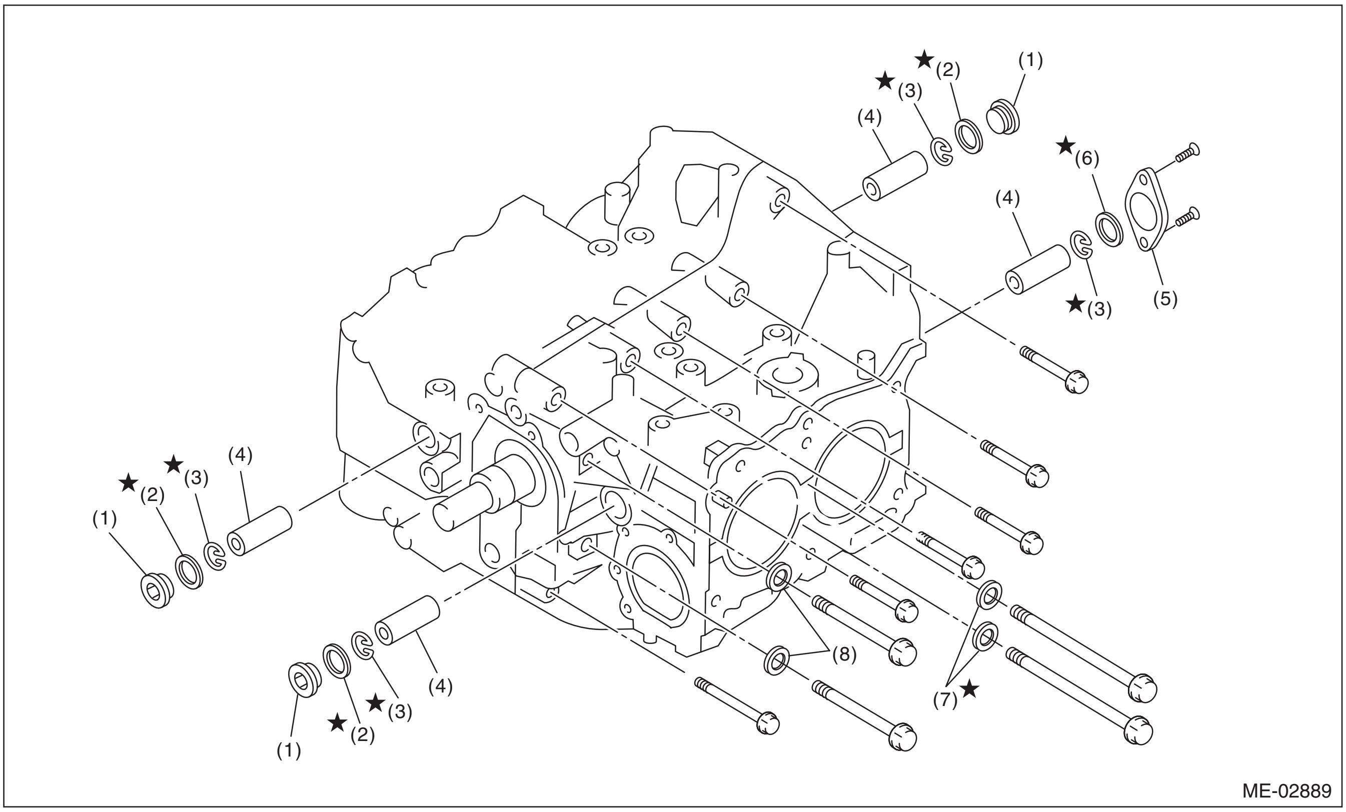
20) Remove the front oil seal from the oil pump.
21) Remove the oil pan.
    (1) Set the part so that the cylinder block LH is on the upper side.
    (2) Remove the bolts which secure oil pan to cylinder block.
    (3) Insert an oil pan cutter blade between cylinder block-to-oil pan clearance and remove the oil pan.

CAUTION:
Do not use a screwdriver or similar tools in place of oil pan cutter.

22) Remove the oil strainer.
23) Remove the baffle plate.
24) Remove the water tank pipe assembly.

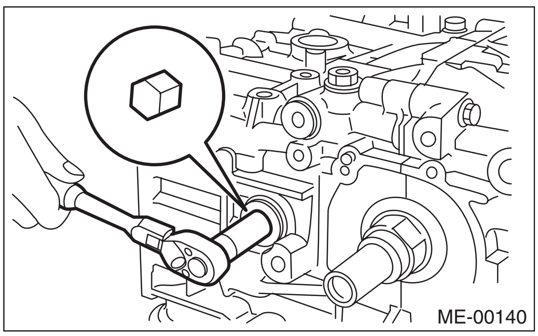
25) Remove the water pipe assembly.





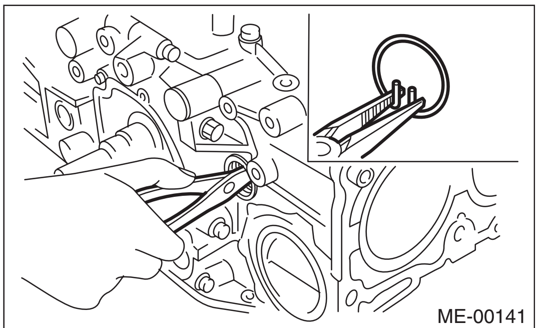
(1)	Service hole plug	(4)	Piston pin	(7)	Seal washer
(2)	Gasket	(5)	Service hole cover	(8)	Washer
(3)	Snap ring	(6)	O-ring		

26) Remove the service hole plugs using a hexagon wrench [14 mm].



27) Remove the service hole cover.

28) Rotate the crankshaft to bring #1 and #2 pistons to bottom dead center position, then remove the piston snap ring through service hole of #1 and #2 cylinders.

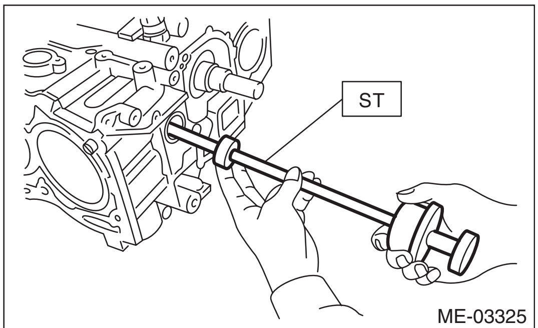


ME-00141

29) Draw out the piston pin from #1 and #2 pistons using ST.

ST 499097700 PISTON PIN REMOVER ASSY

NOTE:
Be careful not to confuse the original combination of piston, piston pin and cylinder.

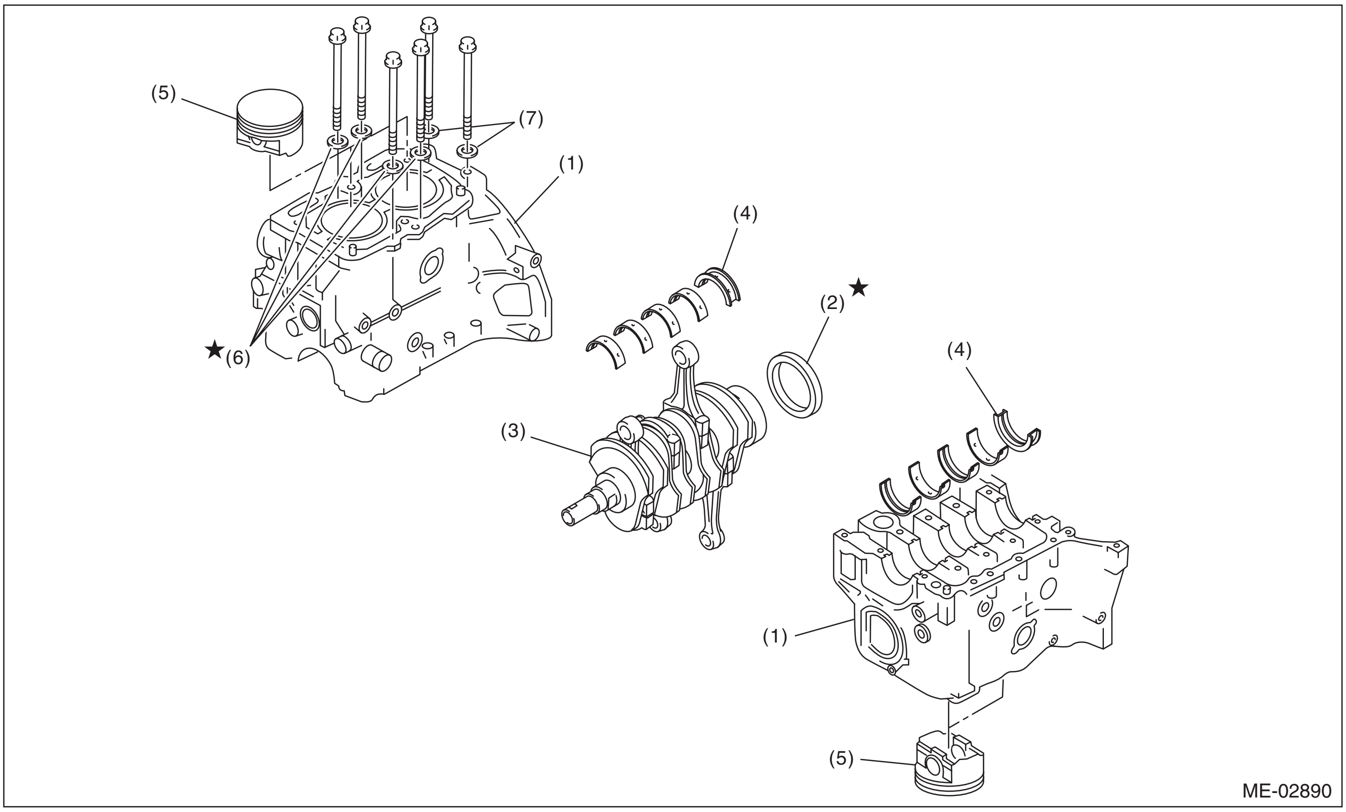


ME-03325

30) Similarly draw out the piston pins from #3 and #4 pistons.
31) Remove the cylinder block connecting bolt on the RH side.
32) Loosen the cylinder block connecting bolt on the LH side by 2 to 3 turns.
33) Set the part so that the cylinder block LH is on the upper side, and remove the cylinder block connecting bolt.

34) Separate the cylinder block LH and RH.

NOTE:
When separating the cylinder block, do not allow the connecting rod to fall or damage the cylinder block.



(1)	Cylinder block	(4)	Crankshaft bearing	(6)	Seal washer
(2)	Rear oil seal	(5)	Piston	(7)	Washer
(3)	Crankshaft				

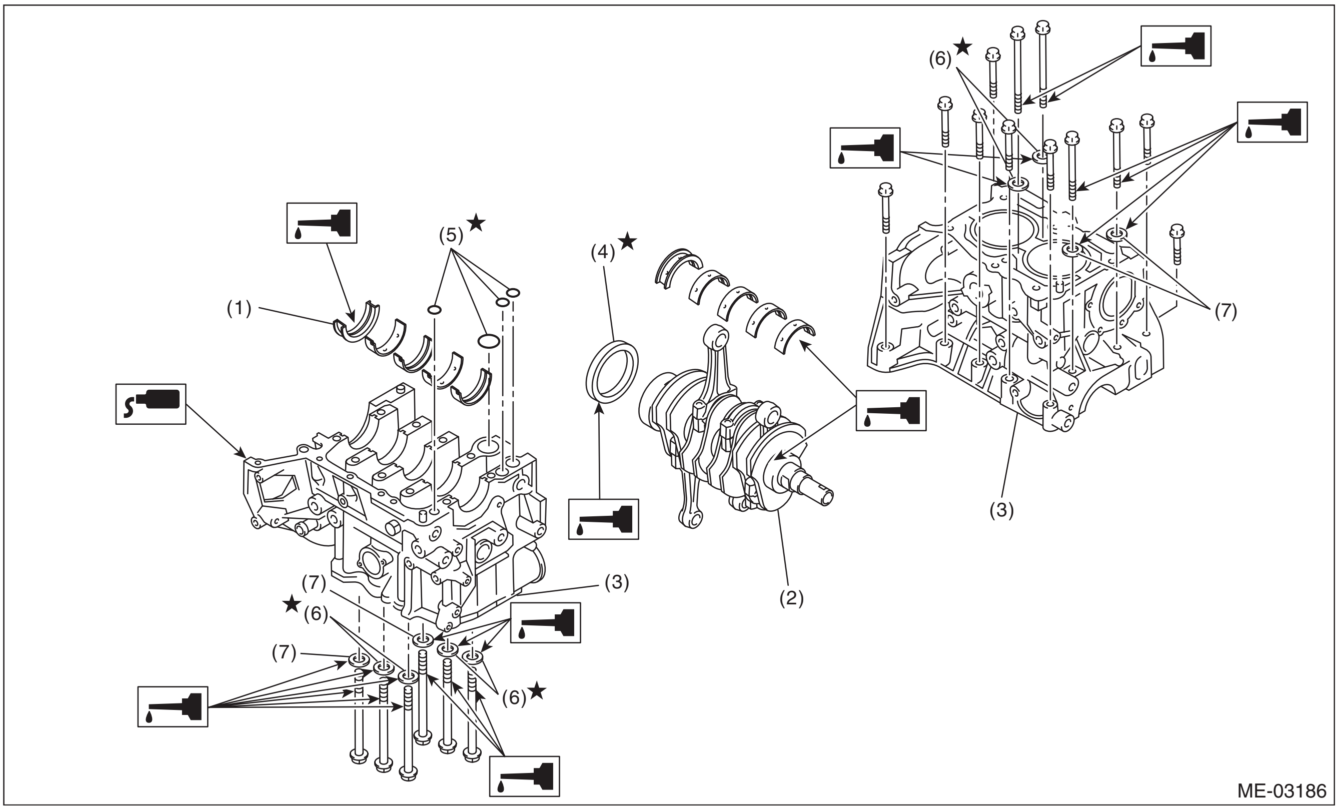
35) Remove the rear oil seal.
36) Remove the crankshaft together with connecting rod.
37) Remove the crankshaft bearings from cylinder block using a hammer handle.

NOTE:
- Press the crankshaft bearing at the end opposite to locking lip to remove.
- Be careful not to confuse the crankshaft bearing combination.

38) Remove each piston from the cylinder block using a wooden bar or hammer handle.

NOTE:
Be careful not to confuse the original combination of piston and cylinder.

B: INSTALLATION



(1)	Crankshaft bearing	(4)	Rear oil seal	(6)	Seal washer
(2)	Crankshaft	(5)	O-ring	(7)	Washer
(3)	Cylinder block				

1) Remove oil on the mating surface of cylinder block before installation. Apply a coat of engine oil to the bearing and crankshaft journal.

2) Position the crankshaft and O-ring on cylinder block RH.

NOTE:

Use new O-rings.

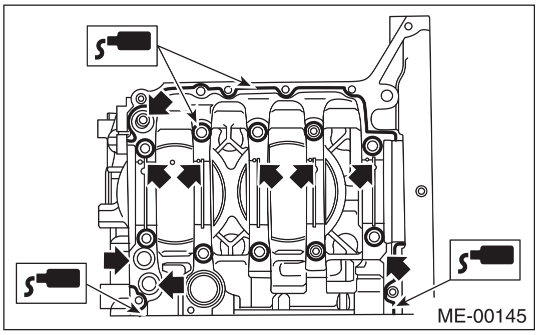
3) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces of cylinder block RH, and position cylinder block LH.

NOTE:

- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.
- Do not allow liquid gasket to jut into O-ring grooves, oil passages, bearing grooves, etc.

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

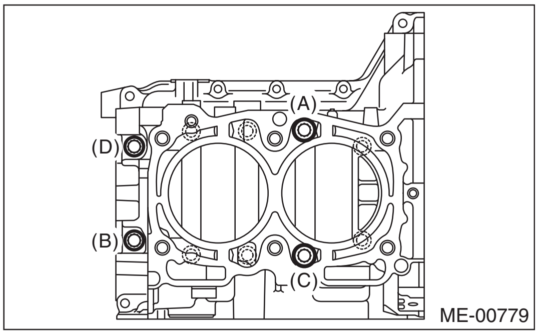


4) Apply a coat of engine oil to the washer and bolt thread.

NOTE:
Use a new seal washer.

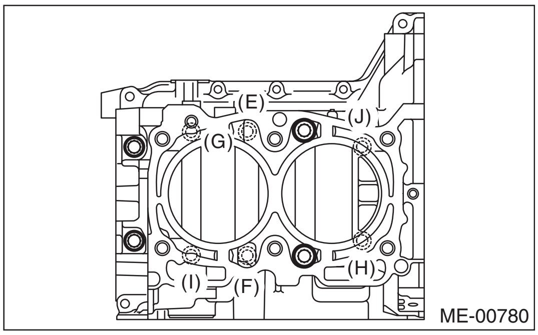
5) Tighten the 10 mm cylinder block connecting bolts on the LH side (A — D) in alphabetical order.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)



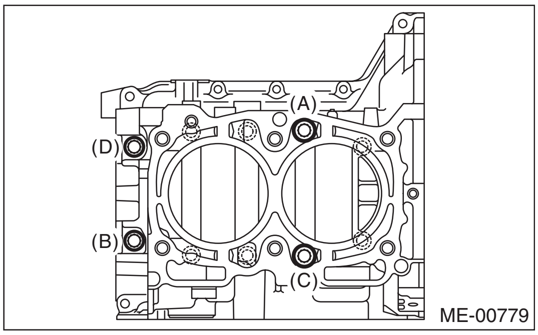
6) Tighten the 10 mm cylinder block connecting bolts on the RH side (E — J) in alphabetical order.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)



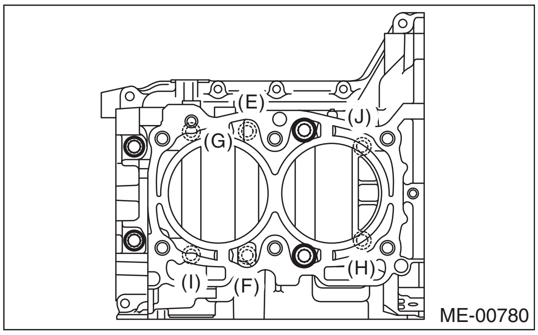
7) Tighten the LH side cylinder block connecting bolts (A — D) further in alphabetical order.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



8) Tighten the RH side cylinder block connecting bolts (E — J) further in alphabetical order.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



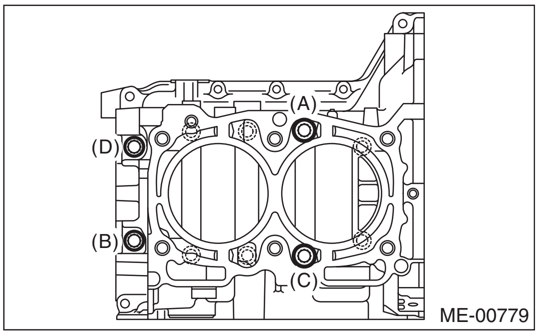
9) Tighten the LH side cylinder block connecting bolts (A — D) further in alphabetical order.

- (A), (C): Angle tightening

Tightening angle:
90°

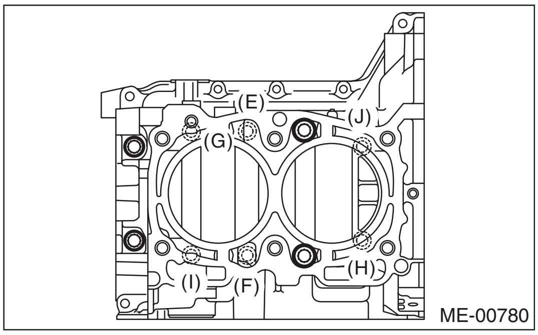
- (B), (D): Torque tightening

Tightening torque:
40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 29.5 ft-lb)



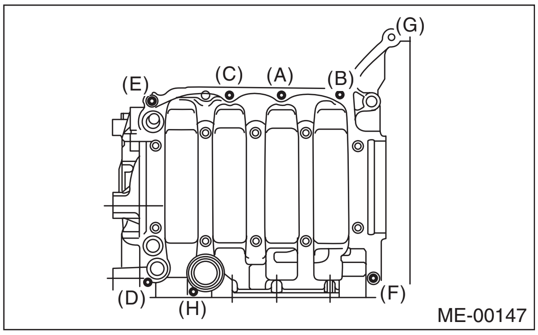
10) Tighten the RH side cylinder block connecting bolts (E — J) further in alphabetical order.

Tightening angle:
90°



11) Tighten the 8 mm and 6 mm cylinder block connecting bolts on the LH side (A — H) in alphabetical order.

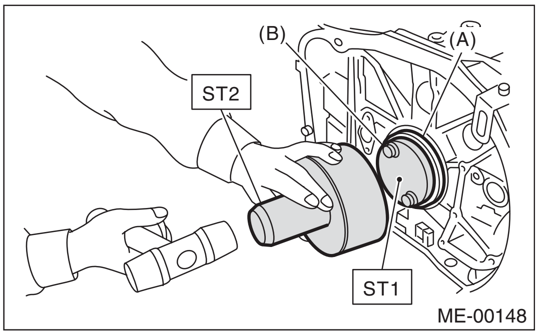
Tightening torque:
(A) — (G): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)
(H): 6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



12) Apply a coat of engine oil to the oil seal periphery and install the rear oil seal using ST1 and ST2.

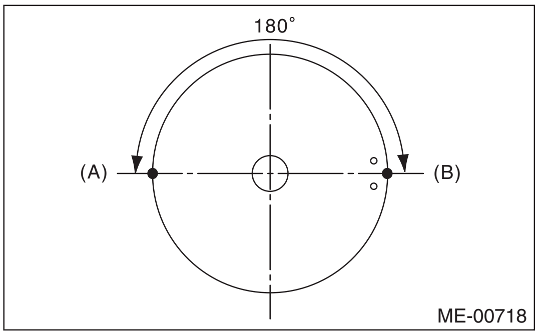
NOTE:
Use a new rear oil seal.

ST1	499597100	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL GUIDE
ST2	499587200	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER

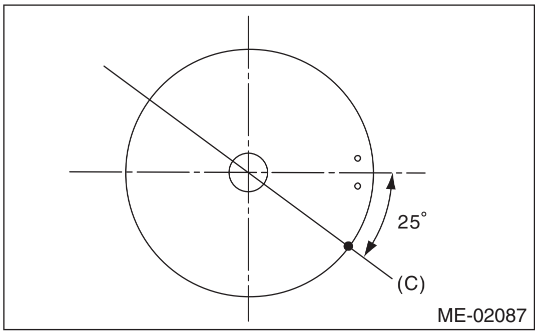


(A) Rear oil seal
(B) Flywheel attachment bolt

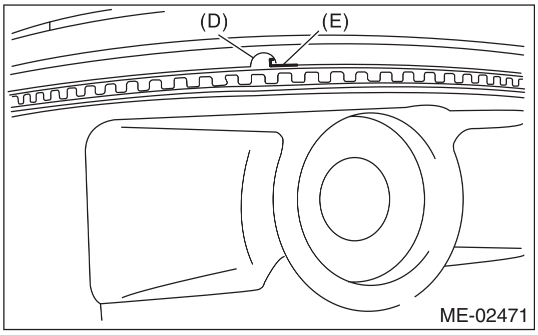
13) Position the top ring gap at (A) or (B) in the figure.
14) Position the second ring gap at 180° on the reverse side the top ring gap.



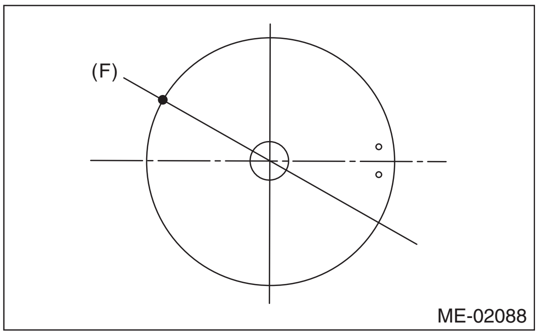
15) Position the upper rail gap at (C) in the figure.



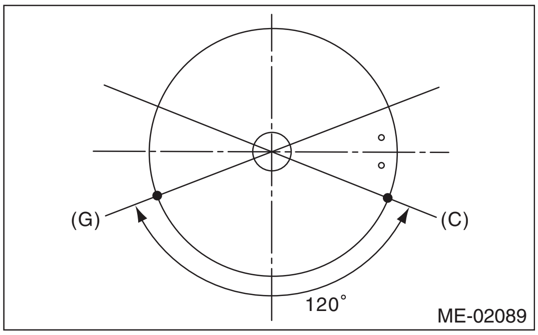
16) Align the upper rail spin stopper (E) to the side hole (D) on the piston.



17) Position the expander gap at (F) in the figure on the 180° opposite direction of (C).



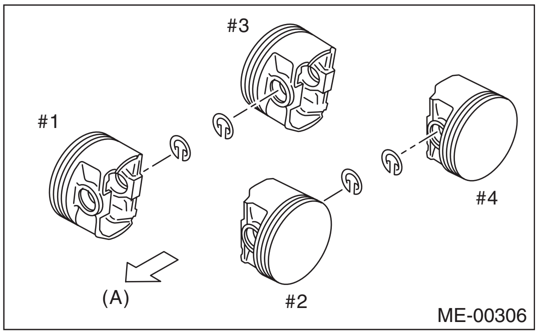
18) Set the lower rail gap at position (G), located 120° clockwise from (C) in the figure.



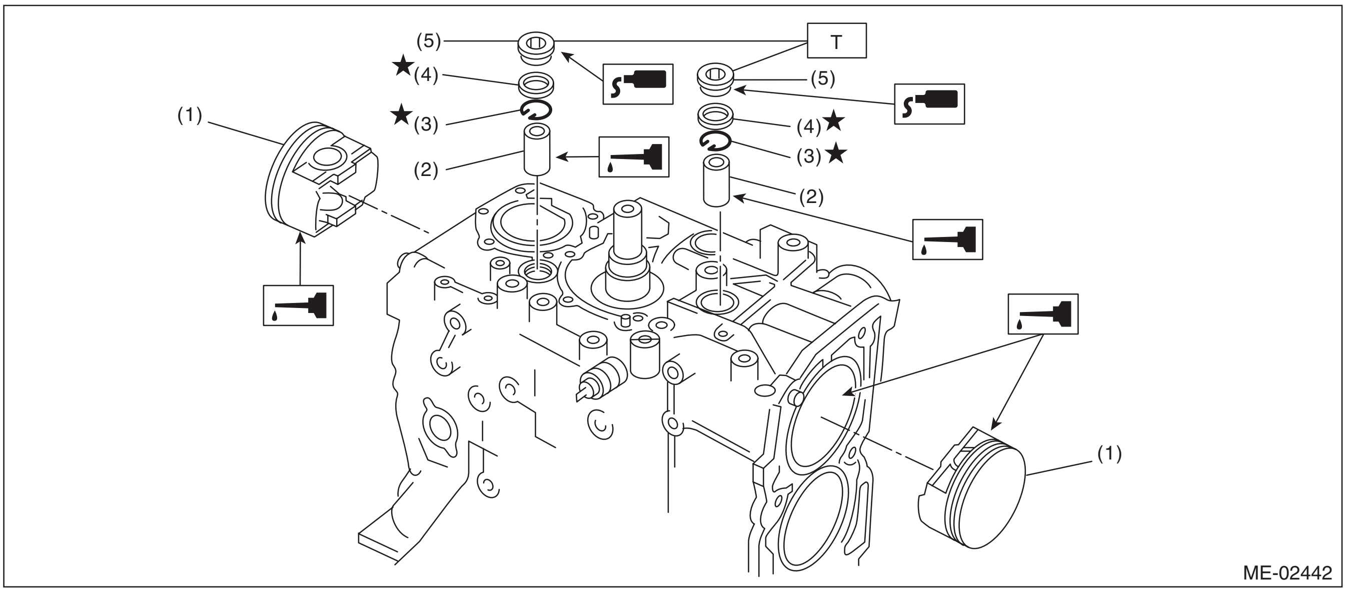
NOTE:
- Make sure ring gaps do not face the same direction.
- Make sure ring gaps are not within the piston skirt area.

19) Install the snap ring.
Before positioning the piston on the cylinder block, attach the snap ring in the service hole of the cylinder block, and the piston hole on the opposite side.

NOTE:
Use new snap rings.

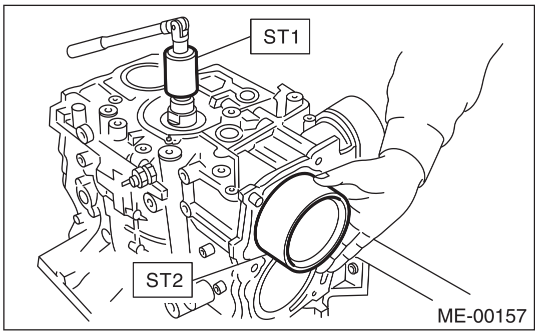


(A) Front side

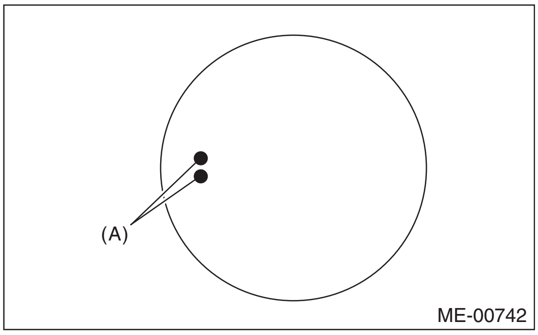


(1)	Piston	(4)	Gasket	*Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)*
(2)	Piston pin	(5)	Service hole plug	*T: 70 (7.1, 51.6)*
(3)	Snap ring			

20) Install the piston.
(1) Set the parts so that the #1 and #2 cylinders are on the upper side.
(2) Using the ST1, turn the crankshaft so that #1 and #2 connecting rods are set at bottom dead center.
ST1 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET
(3) Apply a coat of engine oil to the pistons and cylinders and insert pistons in their cylinders using ST2.
ST2 498747300 PISTON GUIDE

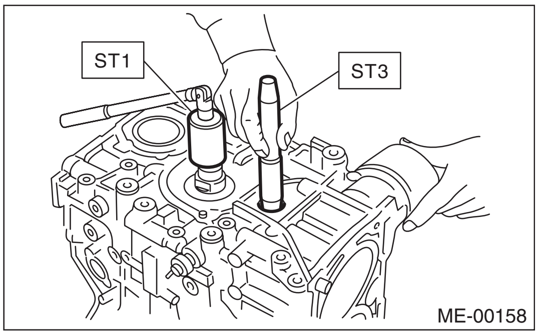


NOTE:
Face the piston front mark towards the front of the engine.



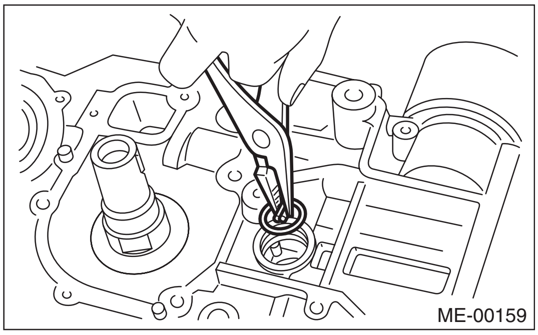
(A) Front mark

21) Install the piston pin.
(1) Apply a coat of engine oil to ST3.
(2) Insert ST3 into the service hole to align the piston pin hole and the connecting rod small end.
ST3 499017100 PISTON PIN GUIDE



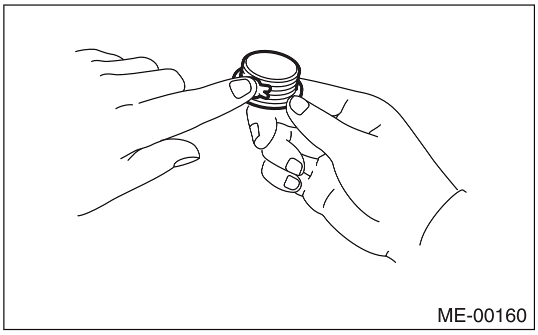
(3) Apply a coat of engine oil to piston pin, and insert the piston pin into piston and connecting rod through service hole.
(4) Install the snap ring.

NOTE:
Use new snap rings.



(5) Apply liquid gasket to the threaded portion of the service hole plug.

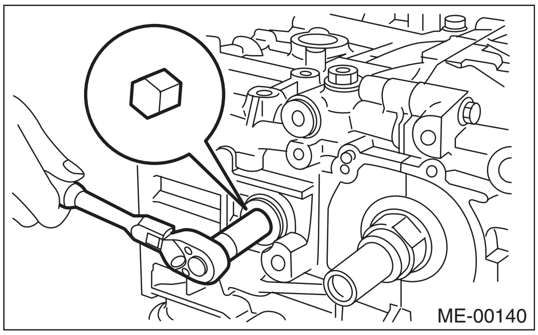
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1105 (Part No. 004403010) or equivalent

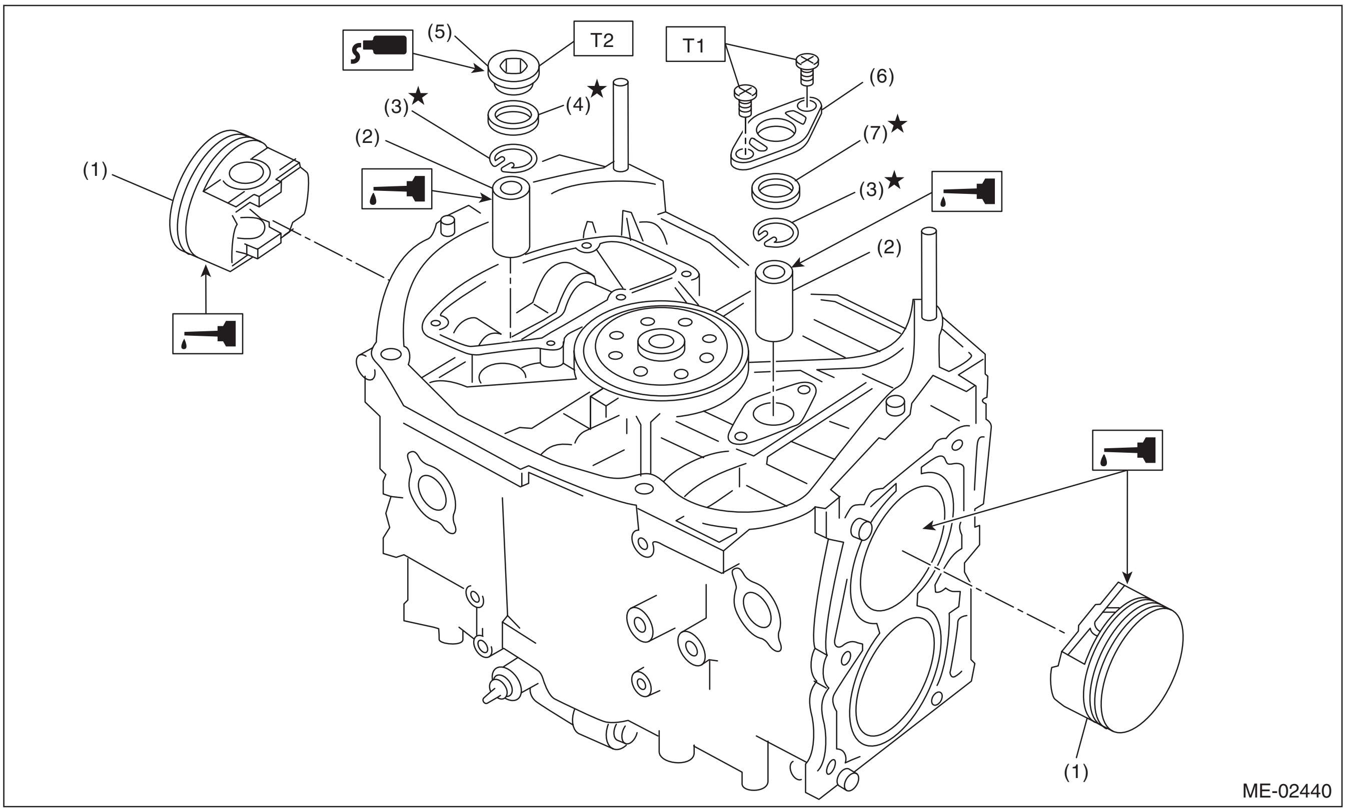


(6) Install the service hole plug and gasket.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)





(1) Piston
(2) Piston pin
(3) Snap ring
(4) Gasket
(5) Service hole plug
(6) Service hole cover
(7) O-ring

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 6.4 (0.7, 4.7)
T2: 70 (7.1, 51.6)

(7) Set the parts so that the #3 and #4 cylinders are on the upper side. Following the same procedures as used for #1 and #2 cylinders, install the pistons and piston pins.
(8) Install the service hole cover.

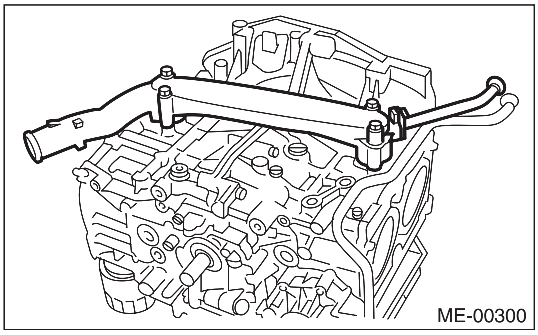
NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

22) Install the water pipe assembly.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



23) Install the water tank pipe assembly.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

24) Install the baffle plate.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

25) Install the oil strainer.

NOTE:
Use new O-rings.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)

26) Tighten the oil strainer stay together with the baffle plate.

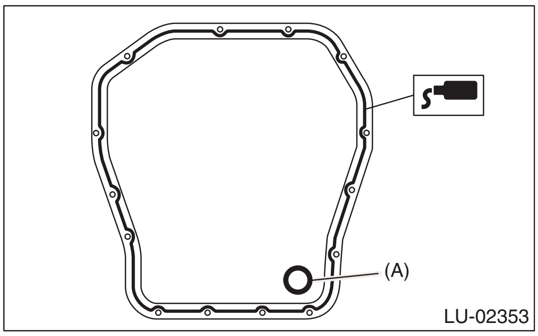
Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

27) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces of oil pan, and install the oil pan.

NOTE:
Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



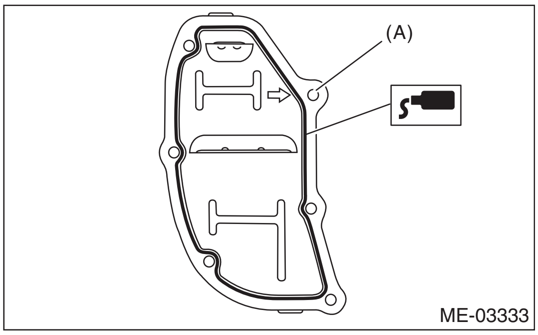
(A) Gasket

28) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of oil separator cover and the threaded portion of bolt (A) shown in the figure (when reusing the bolt), and then install the oil separator cover.

NOTE:
- Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.
- Use new oil separator cover.

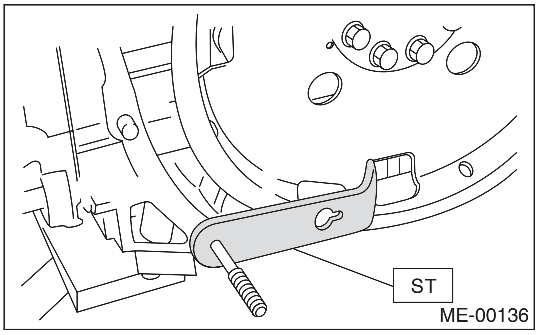
Liquid gasket:
Mating surface
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent
Bolt thread (A) (when reusing the bolt)
THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



29) Use the ST to lock the crankshaft, and install the drive plate. (AT model)
ST 498497100 CRANKSHAFT STOPPER

Tightening torque:
72 N·m (7.3 kgf-m, 53.1 ft-lb)



30) Install the flywheel. (MT model) <Ref. to CL-13, INSTALLATION, Flywheel.>

31) Install the clutch disc and cover. (MT model) <Ref. to CL-10, INSTALLATION, Clutch Disc and Cover.>

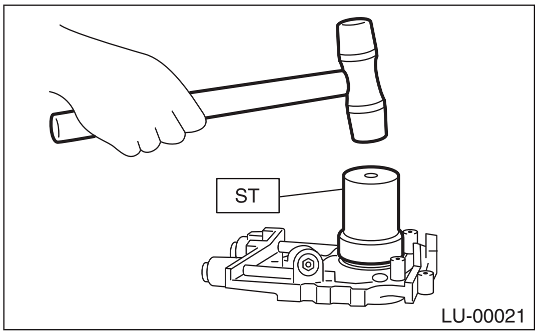
32) Install the oil pump.

(1) Using the ST, install the front oil seal.

ST 499587100 OIL SEAL INSTALLER

NOTE:

Use a new front oil seal.



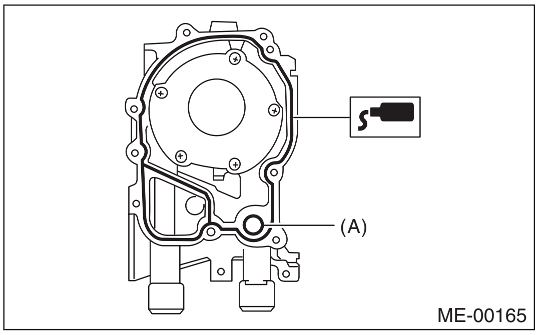
(2) Apply liquid gasket to the mating surfaces of oil pump.

NOTE:

Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

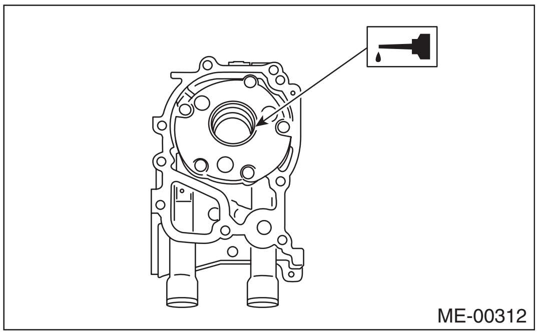
Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent



(A) O-ring

(3) Apply a coat of engine oil to the inside of oil seal.



(4) Install the oil pump to cylinder block. Be careful not to damage the oil seal during installation.

NOTE:

- Make sure the oil seal lip is not folded.
- Align the flat surface of oil pump's inner rotor with crankshaft before installation.
- Use new O-rings and oil seals.
- Do not forget to assemble O-rings.

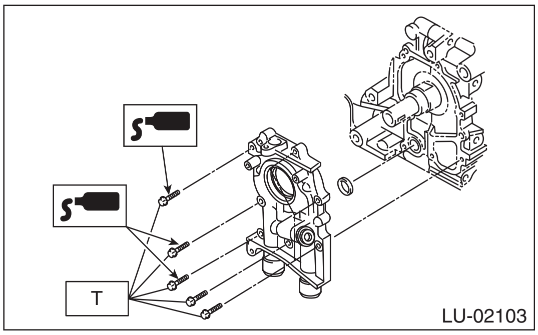
(5) Apply liquid gasket to the three bolts thread shown in figure. (when reusing bolts)

Liquid gasket:

THREE BOND 1324 (Part No. 004403042) or equivalent

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



33) Install the water pump and gasket.

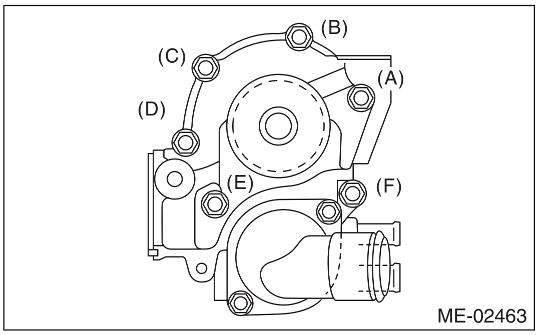
NOTE:

- When installing the water pump, tighten bolts in two stages in alphabetical order as shown in the figure.
- Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:

First: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)

Second: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



34) Install the water by-pass pipe for heater.

Tightening torque:

6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)

35) Install the oil filter. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-21, INSTALLATION, Engine Oil Filter.>

36) Install the cylinder head. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-68, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>
37) Install the camshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-62, INSTALLATION, Camshaft.>
38) Install the generator and A/C compressor with their brackets.

Tightening torque:
36 N·m (3.7 kgf-m, 26.6 ft-lb)

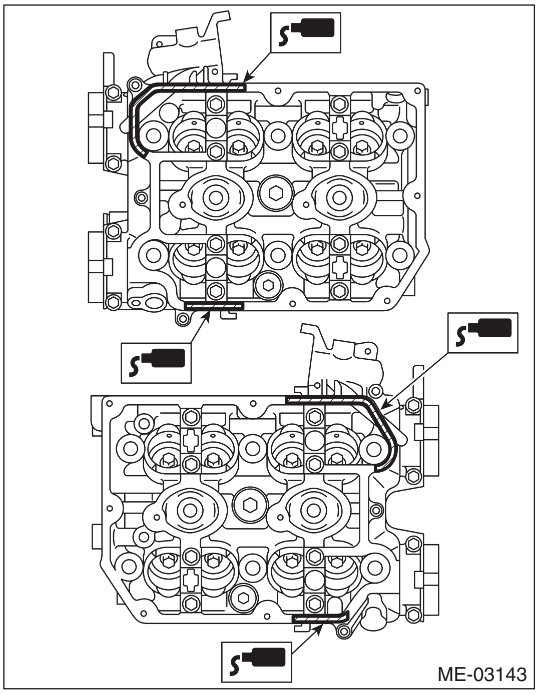
39) Install the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-60, INSTALLATION, Crank Sprocket.>
40) Install the cam sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
41) Install the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-52, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
42) Adjust the valve clearance. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-28, ADJUSTMENT, Valve Clearance.>
43) Install the rocker cover.
(1) Install the rocker cover gasket to the rocker cover. (Outer section and ignition coil section)

NOTE:
Use a new rocker cover gasket.

(2) Apply liquid gasket to the specified point of the cylinder head.

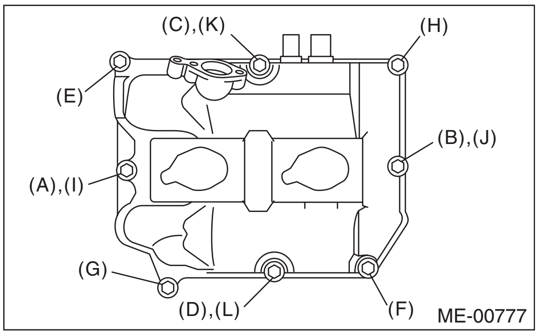
NOTE:
Install within 5 min. after applying liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217G (Part No. K0877Y0100) or equivalent



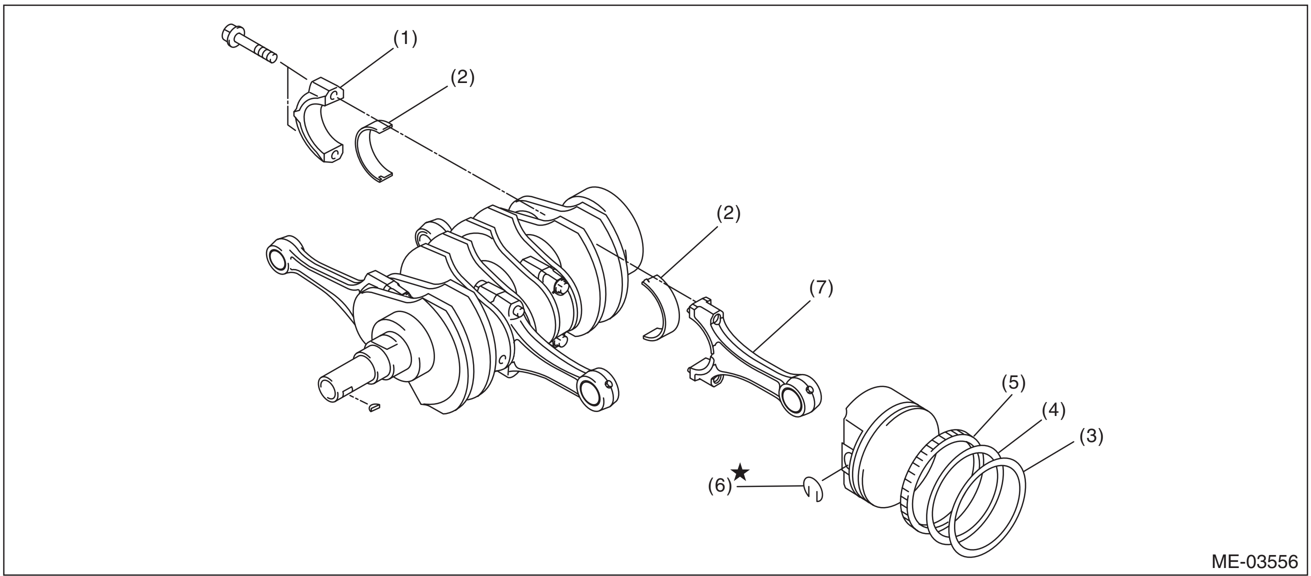
(3) Install the rocker cover onto cylinder heads. Ensure the gasket is properly positioned during installation.
(4) Temporarily tighten the rocker cover tightening bolts in alphabetical order shown in the figure, and then tighten to specified torque in alphabetical order.

Tightening torque:
6.4 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 4.7 ft-lb)



44) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
45) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
46) Install the intake manifold. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-21, INSTALLATION, Intake Manifold.>
47) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>

C: DISASSEMBLY



(1)	Connecting rod cap	(4)	Second ring	(6)	Snap ring
(2)	Connecting rod bearing	(5)	Oil ring	(7)	Connecting rod
(3)	Top ring				

1) Remove the connecting rod cap.
2) Remove the connecting rod bearing.

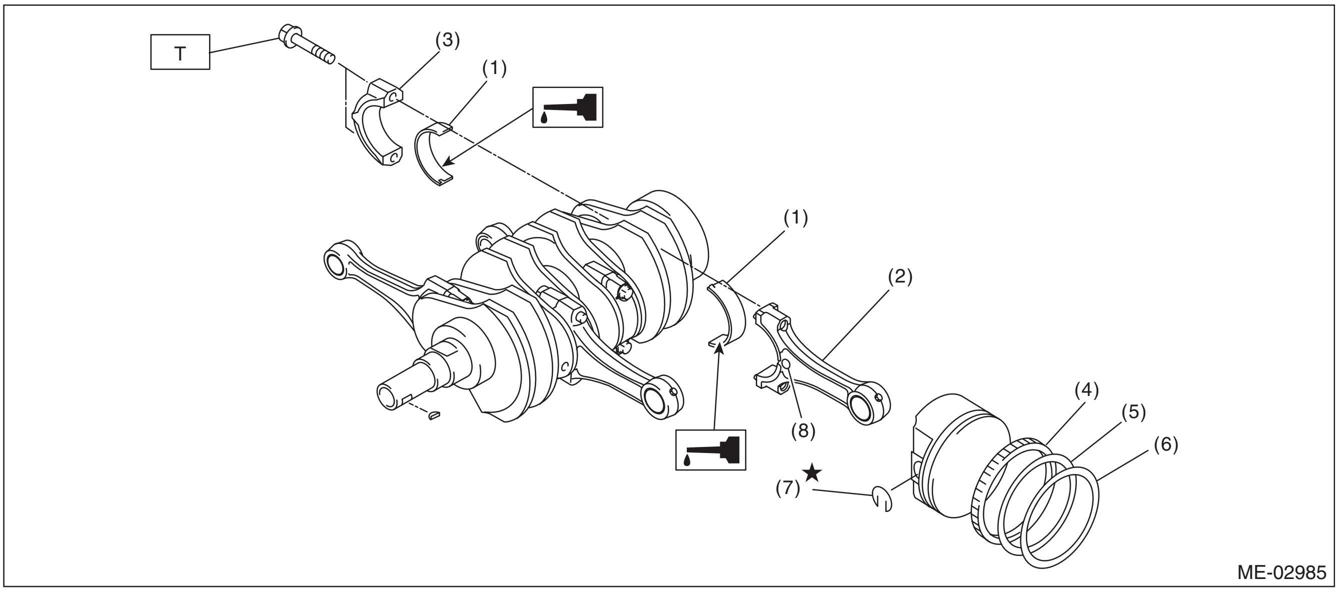
NOTE:
Keep the removed connecting rods, connecting rod caps and bearings in order so that they are kept in their original combinations/groups, and not mixed together.

3) Remove the piston rings using piston ring expander.
4) Remove the oil ring by hand.

NOTE:
Arrange the removed piston rings in proper order, to prevent confusion.

5) Remove the snap ring.

D: ASSEMBLY



(1)	Connecting rod bearing	(5)	Second ring
(2)	Connecting rod	(6)	Top ring
(3)	Connecting rod cap	(7)	Snap ring
(4)	Oil ring	(8)	Side mark

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 52 (5.3, 38.4)

1) Apply engine oil to the surface of the connecting rod bearings, and install the connecting rod bearings on connecting rods and connecting rod caps.
2) Position each connecting rod with the side with a side mark facing forward, and install it.
3) Attach the connecting rod cap and tighten it with connecting rod bolt. Make sure the arrow on connecting rod cap faces the front during installation.

NOTE:
- Each connecting rod has its own mating cap. Make sure that they are assembled correctly by checking their matching number.
- When tightening the connecting rod bolts, apply oil on the threads.

Tightening torque:
52 N·m (5.3 kgf-m, 38.4 ft-lb)

4) Install the oil ring upper rail, expander and lower rail by hand.
5) Install the second ring and top ring using piston ring expander.

NOTE:
Assemble so that the piston ring mark “R” faces the top side of the piston.

E: INSPECTION

1. CYLINDER BLOCK

1) Check for cracks or damage. Use liquid penetrant tester on the important sections to check for fissures. Check that there are no marks of gas leaking or water leaking on gasket installing surface.
2) Check the oil passages for clogging.
3) Inspect the cylinder block surface that mates with cylinder head for warping by using a straight edge, and correct by grinding if necessary.

Warping limit:
0.025 mm (0.00098 in)

Grinding limit:
0.1 mm (0.004 in)

Standard height of cylinder block:
201.0 mm (7.91 in)

2. CYLINDER AND PISTON

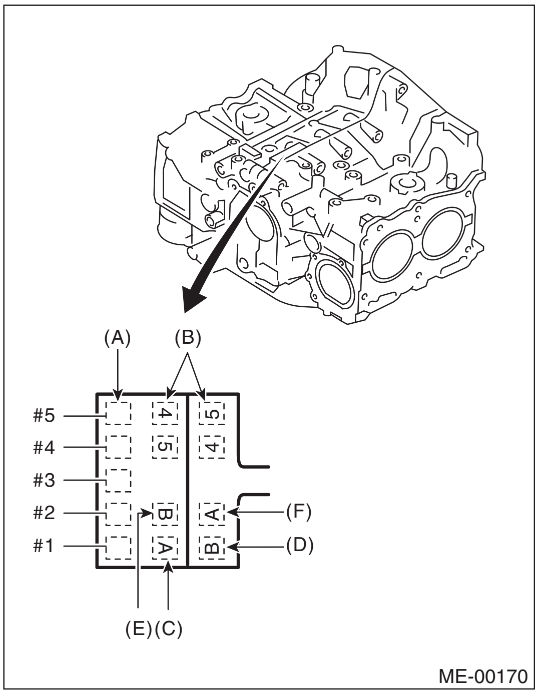
1) The cylinder bore size is stamped on the front upper face of the cylinder block.

NOTE:

• Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

• Standard sized pistons are classified into two grades, “A” and “B”. These grades should be used as guide lines in selecting a standard piston.

Standard diameter:
A: 99.505 — 99.515 mm (3.9175 — 3.9179 in)
B: 99.495 — 99.505 mm (3.9171 — 3.9175 in)



(A) Main journal size mark
(B) Cylinder block (RH) – (LH) combination mark
(C) #1 cylinder bore size mark
(D) #2 cylinder bore size mark
(E) #3 cylinder bore size mark
(F) #4 cylinder bore size mark

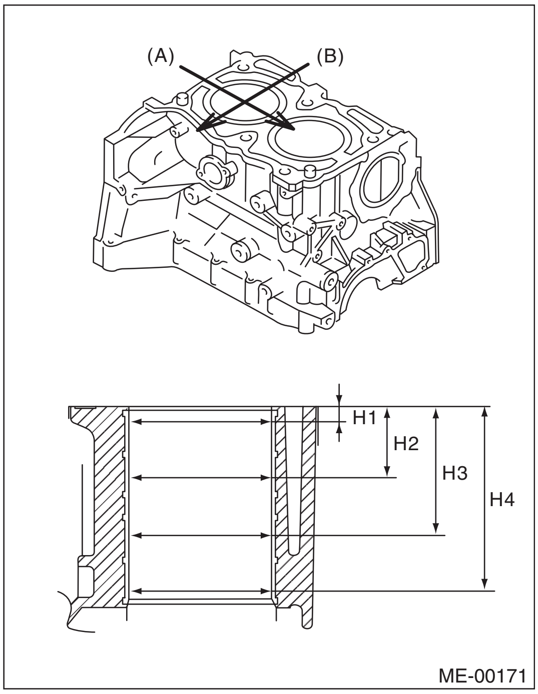
2) Measure inner diameter of each cylinder.
Measure the inner diameter of each cylinder in both the thrust and piston pin directions at the heights as shown in the figure, using a cylinder bore gauge.

NOTE:

Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Taper:
Standard
0.015 mm (0.0006 in)

Out-of-roundness:
Standard
0.010 mm (0.0004 in)



(A) Piston pin direction
(B) Thrust direction
H1: 10 mm (0.39 in)
H2: 45 mm (1.77 in)
H3: 80 mm (3.15 in)
H4: 115 mm (4.53 in)

3) When the piston is to be replaced due to general or cylinder wear, select a suitable sized piston by measuring the piston clearance.

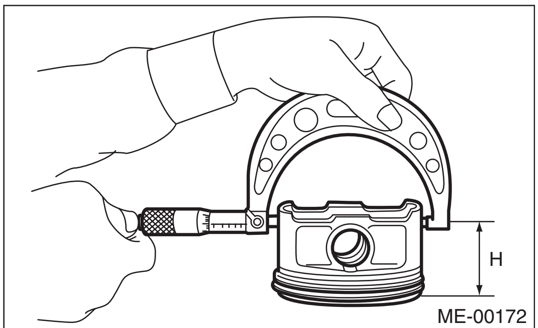
4) Measure outer diameter of each piston.
Measure the outer diameter of each piston at the height as shown in the figure. (Thrust direction)

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Piston grade point H:
38.2 mm (1.50 in)

Piston outer diameter:

Standard
A: 99.505 — 99.515 mm (3.9175 — 3.9179 in)
B: 99.495 — 99.505 mm (3.9171 — 3.9175 in)
0.25 mm (0.0098 in) oversize
99.745 — 99.765 mm (3.9270 — 3.9278 in)
0.50 mm (0.0197 in) oversize
99.995 — 100.015 mm (3.9368 — 3.9376 in)



ME-00172

5) Calculate the clearance between cylinder and piston.

NOTE:
Measurement should be performed at a temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Cylinder to piston clearance at 20°C (68°F):
Standard
–0.010 — 0.010 mm (–0.00039 — 0.00039 in)

6) Boring and honing
(1) If any of the measured value of taper, out-of-roundness or cylinder-to-piston clearance is out of standard or if there is any damage on the cylinder wall, rebore it to replace with an oversize piston.

CAUTION:
When any of the cylinders needs reboring, all other cylinders must be bored at the same time, and replaced with oversize pistons.

(2) If the cylinder inner diameter exceeds the limit after boring and honing, replace the cylinder block.

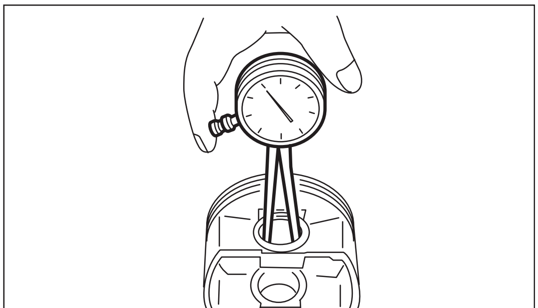
NOTE:
Immediately after reboring, the cylinder diameter may differ from its real diameter due to temperature rise. Thus, when measuring the cylinder diameter, wait until it has cooled to room temperature.

Cylinder inner diameter boring limit (diameter):
To 100.005 mm (3.9372 in)

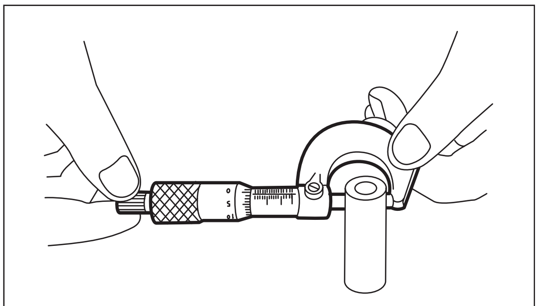
3. PISTON AND PISTON PIN

1) Check the piston and piston pin for damage, cracks or wear. Replace if faulty.
2) Check the piston ring groove for wear and damage. Replace if faulty.
3) Make sure that the piston pin can be inserted into the piston pin hole with a thumb at 20°C (68°F). Replace if faulty.

Clearance between piston hole and piston pin:
Standard
0.004 — 0.008 mm (0.0002 — 0.0003 in)

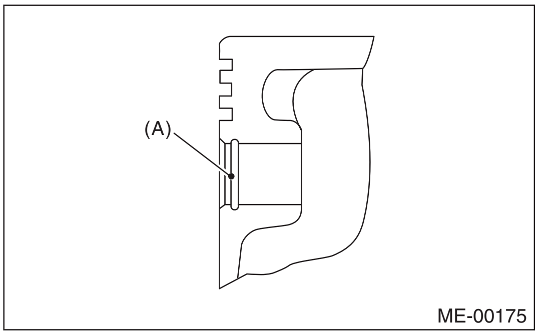


ME-00173



ME-00174

4) Check the snap ring installation groove (A) on the piston for burr. If necessary, remove burr from the groove so that the piston pin can lightly move.

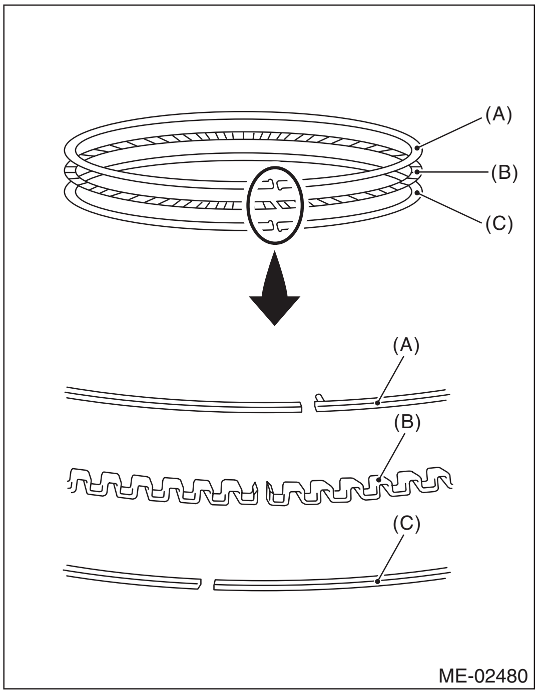


5) Check the piston pin snap ring for distortion, cracks and wear.

4. PISTON RING

1) If the piston ring is broken, damaged or worn, or if its tension is insufficient, or when the piston is replaced, replace the piston ring with a new part of the same size as piston.

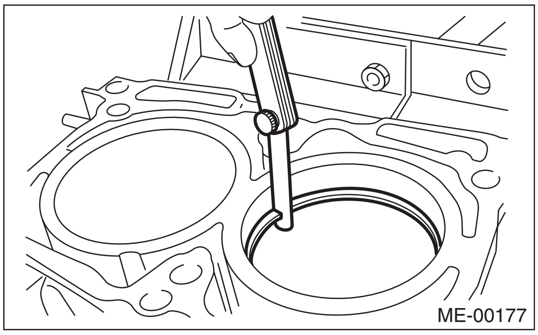
NOTE:
- The top ring and second ring have the mark to determine the direction for installing. When installing the ring to piston, face marks to the top side.
- Oil ring consists of the upper rail, expander and lower rail. When installing oil ring on piston, be careful of the direction of each rail.



(A) Upper rail
(B) Expander
(C) Lower rail

2) Using the piston, insert the piston ring and oil ring into the cylinder so that they are perpendicular to the cylinder wall, and measure the piston ring gap with a thickness gauge.

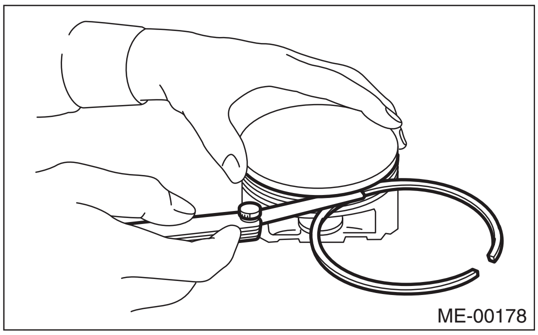
		Standard mm (in)
Piston ring gap	Top ring	0.20 — 0.25 (0.0079 — 0.0098)
	Second ring	0.37 — 0.52 (0.015 — 0.020)
	Oil ring rail	0.20 — 0.50 (0.0079 — 0.0197)



3) Fit the piston ring straight into the piston ring groove, then measure the clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove with a thickness gauge.

NOTE:
Before measuring the clearance, clean the piston ring groove and piston ring.

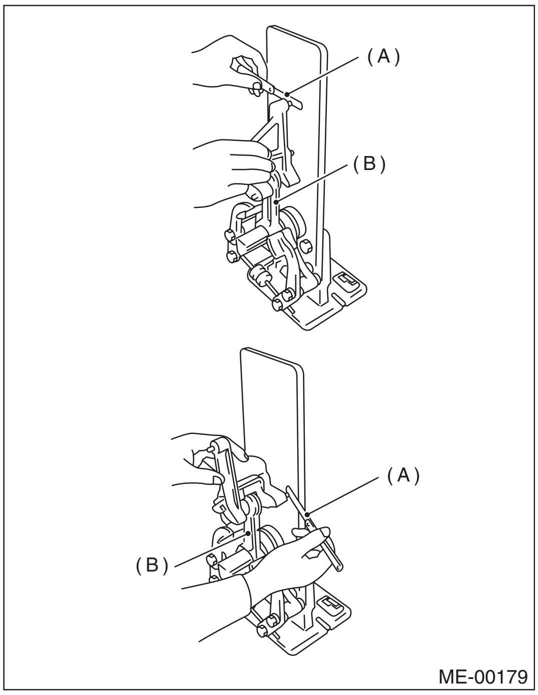
		Standard mm (in)
Clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove	Top ring	0.040 — 0.080 (0.0016 — 0.0031)
	Second ring	0.030 — 0.070 (0.0012 — 0.0028)



5. CONNECTING ROD

1) Replace the connecting rod, if the large or small end thrust surface is damaged.
2) Check for bend or twist using a connecting rod aligner. Replace the connecting rod if the bend or twist exceeds the limit.

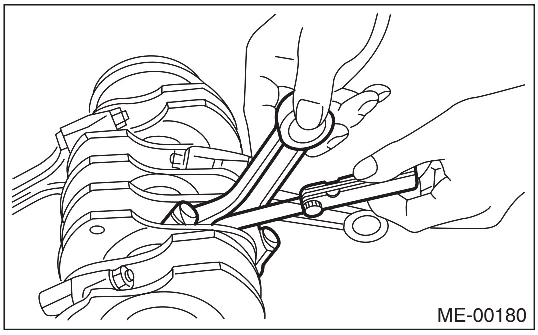
Limit of bend or twist per 100 mm (3.94 in) in length:
0.10 mm (0.0039 in)



(A) Thickness gauge
(B) Connecting rod

3) Install the connecting rod with bearings attached to the crankshaft, and measure the thrust clearance using a thickness gauge. If the thrust clearance exceeds the standard or uneven wear is found, replace the connecting rod.

Connecting rod thrust clearance:
Standard
0.070 — 0.330 mm (0.0028 — 0.0130 in)



4) Inspect the connecting rod bearing for scar, peeling, seizure, melting, wear, etc.
5) Measure the oil clearance on each connecting rod bearing using plastigauge. If any oil clearance is not within the standard, replace the defective bearing with a new part of standard size or undersize as necessary.

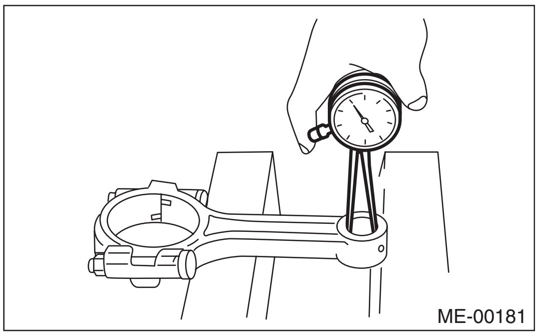
Connecting rod oil clearance:
Standard
0.017 — 0.045 mm (0.0007 — 0.0018 in)

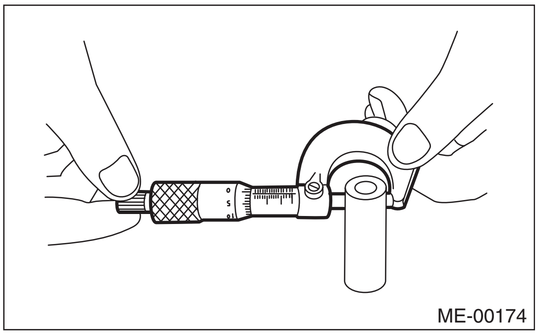
Unit: mm (in)

Bearing	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	Outer diameter of crank pin
Standard	1.490 — 1.502 (0.0587 — 0.0591)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	1.504 — 1.512 (0.0592 — 0.0595)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	1.514 — 1.522 (0.0596 — 0.0599)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0447 — 2.0453)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	1.614 — 1.622 (0.0635 — 0.0639)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)

6) Inspect the bushing at connecting rod small end, and replace with a new part if worn or damaged.
7) Measure the piston pin clearance at connecting rod small end. If the measured value is not within the standard, replace it with a new part.

Clearance between piston pin and bushing:
Standard
0 — 0.022 mm (0 — 0.0009 in)



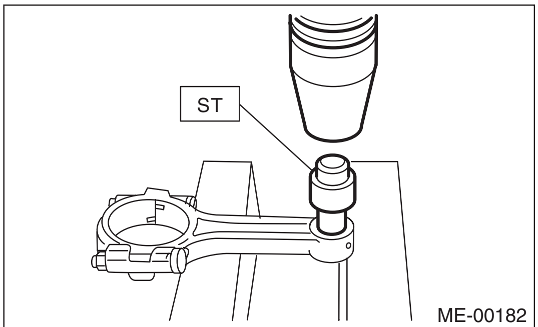


8) The replacement procedure for the connecting rod small end bushing is as follows.

(1) Remove the bushing from connecting rod with ST and press.

(2) Press the bushing with the ST after applying oil on the periphery of new bushing.

ST 499037100 CONNECTING ROD BUSHING REMOVER AND INSTALLER



ME-00182

(3) Make two 3 mm (0.12 in) holes in the pressed bushing to match the pre-manufactured holes on the connecting rod, then ream the inside of the bushing.

(4) After completion of reaming, clean the bushing to remove chips.

6. CRANKSHAFT AND CRANKSHAFT BEARING

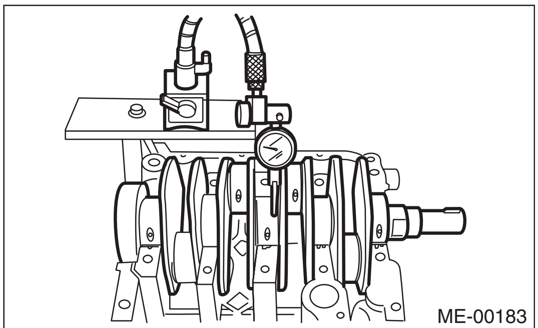
1) Clean the crankshaft completely, and check it for cracks using liquid penetrant tester. If defective, replace the crankshaft.

2) Measure warping of the crankshaft. If it exceeds the limit, correct or replace it.

NOTE:

If a suitable V-block is not available, using just the #1 and #5 crankshaft bearings on cylinder block, position the crankshaft on cylinder block. Then, measure the crankshaft bend using a dial gauge.

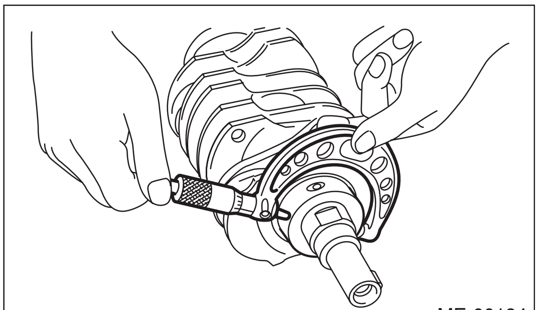
Crankshaft bend limit:
0.035 mm (0.0014 in)


ME-00183

3) Inspect the crank journal and crank pin for wear. If they are not within the standard, replace the bearing with a suitable (undersize) one, and replace or grind to correct the crankshaft as necessary. When grinding the crank journal or crank pin, finish them to the specified dimensions according to the undersize bearing to be used.

Crank pin:
Out-of-roundness
0.003 mm (0.0001 in)
Cylindricality
0.004 mm (0.0002 in)
Grinding limit (dia.)
To 51.750 mm (2.0374 in)

Crank journal:
Out-of-roundness
0.005 mm (0.0002 in)
Cylindricality
0.006 mm (0.0002 in)
Grinding limit (dia.)
To 59.758 mm (2.3527 in)

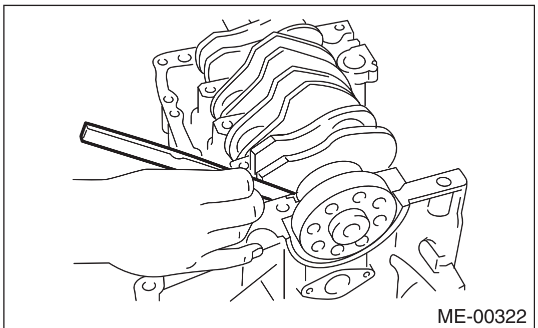

ME-00184

Unit: mm (in)

		Crank journal diameter		Crank pin outer diameter
		#1, #3	#2, #4, #5	
Standard	Journal O.D.	59.992 — 60.008 (2.3619 — 2.3625)	59.992 — 60.008 (2.3619 — 2.3625)	51.984 — 52.000 (2.0466 — 2.0472)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	1.998 — 2.011 (0.0787 — 0.0792)	2.000 — 2.013 (0.0787 — 0.0793)	1.490 — 1.502 (0.0587 — 0.0591)
0.03 (0.0012) undersize	Journal O.D.	59.962 — 59.978 (2.3607 — 2.3613)	59.962 — 59.978 (2.3607 — 2.3613)	51.954 — 51.970 (2.0454 — 2.0461)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.017 — 2.020 (0.0794 — 0.0795)	2.019 — 2.022 (0.0795 — 0.0796)	1.504 — 1.512 (0.0592 — 0.0595)
0.05 (0.0020) undersize	Journal O.D.	59.942 — 59.958 (2.3599 — 2.3605)	59.942 — 59.958 (2.3599 — 2.3605)	51.934 — 51.950 (2.0447 — 2.0453)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.027 — 2.030 (0.0798 — 0.0799)	2.029 — 2.032 (0.0799 — 0.0800)	1.514 — 1.522 (0.0596 — 0.0599)
0.25 (0.0098) undersize	Journal O.D.	59.742 — 59.758 (2.3520 — 2.3527)	59.742 — 59.758 (2.3520 — 2.3527)	51.734 — 51.750 (2.0368 — 2.0374)
	Bearing size (Thickness at center)	2.127 — 2.130 (0.0837 — 0.0839)	2.129 — 2.132 (0.0838 — 0.0839)	1.614 — 1.622 (0.0635 — 0.0639)

4) Use a thickness gauge to measure the thrust clearance of crankshaft at #5 crank journal bearing. If clearance exceeds the standard, replace the bearing.

Crankshaft thrust clearance:
Standard
0.030 — 0.115 mm (0.0012 — 0.0045 in)



ME-00322

5) Inspect individual crankshaft bearings for signs of flaking, seizure, melting and wear.
6) Measure the oil clearance on each crankshaft bearing using plastigauge. If the measured value is out of standard, replace the defective bearing with an undersize one, and replace or grind to correct the crankshaft as necessary.

Crankshaft oil clearance:
Standard
0.010 — 0.030 mm (0.0004 — 0.0012 in)

21.Intake and Exhaust Valve

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Head” for removal and installation procedures of the intake and exhaust valves. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-67, REMOVAL, Cylinder Head.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-68, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Head.>

22. Piston

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of pistons. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-76, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-81, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

23. Connecting Rod

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of connecting rod.
<Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-76, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-81, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

24. Crankshaft

A: SPECIFICATION

Refer to “Cylinder Block” for removal and installation procedures of the crankshaft. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-76, REMOVAL, Cylinder Block.> <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-81, INSTALLATION, Cylinder Block.>

25. Engine Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:
The “RANK” shown in the chart shows the possibilities of the cause of trouble in order from “Very often” to “Rarely”.
A — Very often
B — Sometimes
C — Rarely

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
1. Engine does not start.			
1) Starter does not turn.	Starter	Defective battery-to-starter harness	B
		Defective starter switch	C
		Defective inhibitor switch	C
		Defective starter	B
	Battery	Improper connection of terminal	A
		Run-down battery	A
		Defective charging system	B
	Friction	Seizure of crankshaft and connecting rod bearing	C
		Seized camshaft	C
		Seized or stuck piston and cylinder	C
2) Initial combustion does not occur.	Starter	Defective starter	C
	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	A
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing belt	Degradation, etc.	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
3) Initial combustion occurs.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing belt	Degradation, etc.	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
4) Engine stalls after initial combustion.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	B
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	C
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing belt	Degradation, etc.	B
		Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
2. Rough idle and engine stall	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	C
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	C
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	C
		Clogged fuel line	C
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	B
	Timing belt	Defective timing	C
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	C
	Cooling system	Over-heating	C
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	A
		Stuck or damaged throttle valve	B

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
3. Low output, hesitation and poor acceleration	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	C
	Timing belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	B
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	B
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	C
		Over-cooling	C
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	A

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
4. Surging	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	A
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
		Defective intake manifold gasket	B
		Defective throttle body gasket	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	B
		Dirty air cleaner element	B
	Fuel line	Defective fuel pump and relay	B
		Clogged fuel line	B
		Lack of fuel or insufficient fuel	C
	Timing belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	C
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
		Improper engine oil (low viscosity)	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	B
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	C
5. Engine does not return to idle.	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	A
	Others	Stuck or damaged throttle valve	A
6. Dieseling (Run-on)	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Cooling system	Over-heating	B
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	B
7. After burning in exhaust system	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened or cracked intake duct	C
		Loosened or cracked PCV hose	C
		Loosened or cracked vacuum hose	B
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Timing belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	C
		Incorrect valve timing	A
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over-cooling	C
	Others	Evaporative emission control system malfunction	C

Symptom	Problem parts etc.	Possible cause	RANK
8. Knocking	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Loosened oil filler cap	B
	Timing belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	C
		Incorrect valve timing	B
	Cooling system	Over-heating	A
9. Excessive engine oil consumption	Intake system	Loosened or cracked PCV hose	A
		Defective PCV valve	B
		Loosened oil filler cap	C
	Compression	Defective valve stem	A
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	A
	Lubrication system	Loosened oil pump attaching bolts and defective gasket	B
		Defective oil filter gasket	B
		Defective crankshaft oil seal	B
		Defective rocker cover gasket	B
		Loosened oil drain plug or defective gasket	B
		Loosened oil pan fitting bolts or defective oil pan	B
10. Excessive fuel consumption	Engine control system <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>		A
	Intake system	Dirty air cleaner element	A
	Timing belt	Defective timing	B
	Compression	Incorrect valve clearance	B
		Loosened spark plug or defective gasket	C
		Loosened cylinder head bolt or defective cylinder head gasket	C
		Improper valve sealing	B
		Defective valve stem	C
		Worn or broken valve spring	C
		Worn or stuck piston rings, cylinder and piston	B
		Incorrect valve timing	B
	Lubrication system	Incorrect oil pressure	C
	Cooling system	Over-cooling	C

26. Engine Noise

A: INSPECTION

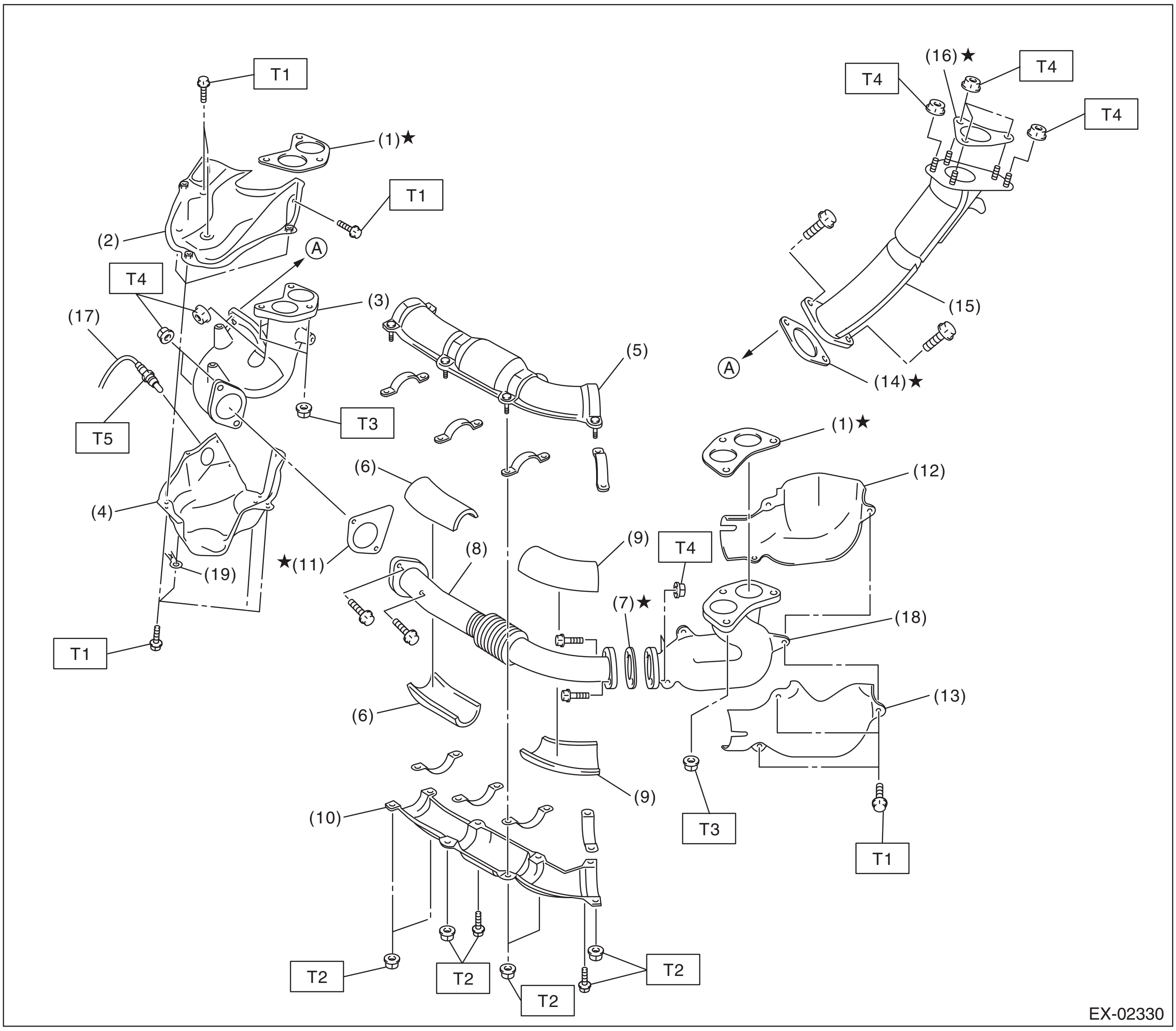
Type of sound	Condition	Possible cause
Regular clicking sound	Sound increases as engine speed increases.	• Valve mechanism is defective. • Incorrect valve clearance • Worn camshaft • Broken valve spring
Heavy and dull clank	Oil pressure is low.	• Worn crankshaft main bearing • Worn connecting rod bearing (large end)
	Oil pressure is normal.	• Loosened flywheel mounting bolt • Damaged engine mounting
High-pitched clank	Sound is noticeable when accelerating with an overload condition.	• Ignition timing advanced • Accumulation of carbon inside combustion chamber • Wrong heat range of spark plug • Improper octane value gasoline
Clank when engine speed is between 1,000 and 2,000 rpms.	Noise is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	• Worn crankshaft main bearing • Worn connecting rod bearing (large end)
Knocking sound when engine is operating under idling speed and engine is warm	Noise is reduced when fuel injector connector of noisy cylinder is disconnected. (NOTE*)	• Worn cylinder liner and piston ring • Broken or stuck piston ring • Worn piston pin and hole at piston end of connecting rod
	Sound is not reduced if each fuel injector connector is disconnected in turn. (NOTE*)	• Unusually worn valve lifter • Worn cam sprocket • Worn camshaft journal bore in cylinder head
Squeaky sound	—	Insufficient generator lubrication
Rubbing sound	—	Poor contact of generator brush and rotor
Gear scream when starting engine	—	• Defective ignition starter switch • Worn gear and starter pinion
Sound like polishing glass with a dry cloth	—	• Loose V-belt • Defective water pump shaft
Hissing sound	—	• Insufficient compression • Air leakage in air intake system, hose, connection or manifold
Timing belt noise	—	• Loose timing belt • Timing belt contacting with adjacent part
Valve noise	—	Incorrect valve clearance

(NOTE*)
When disconnecting the fuel injector connector, the malfunction indicator light illuminates and DTC is stored in ECM memory. Therefore, perform the Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.> after connecting the fuel injector connector.

1. General Description

A: COMPONENT

1. FRONT EXHAUST PIPE



(1)	Gasket	(11)	Gasket
(2)	Exhaust manifold RH upper cover	(12)	Exhaust manifold LH inner cover
(3)	Exhaust manifold RH	(13)	Exhaust manifold LH outer cover
(4)	Exhaust manifold RH lower cover	(14)	Gasket
(5)	Front exhaust pipe upper cover	(15)	Joint pipe
(6)	Front exhaust pipe insulator RH	(16)	Gasket
(7)	Gasket	(17)	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(8)	Front exhaust pipe	(18)	Exhaust manifold LH
(9)	Front exhaust pipe insulator LH	(19)	Ground cable
(10)	Front exhaust pipe lower cover		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 19 (1.9, 14.0)

T2: 25 (2.5, 18.4)

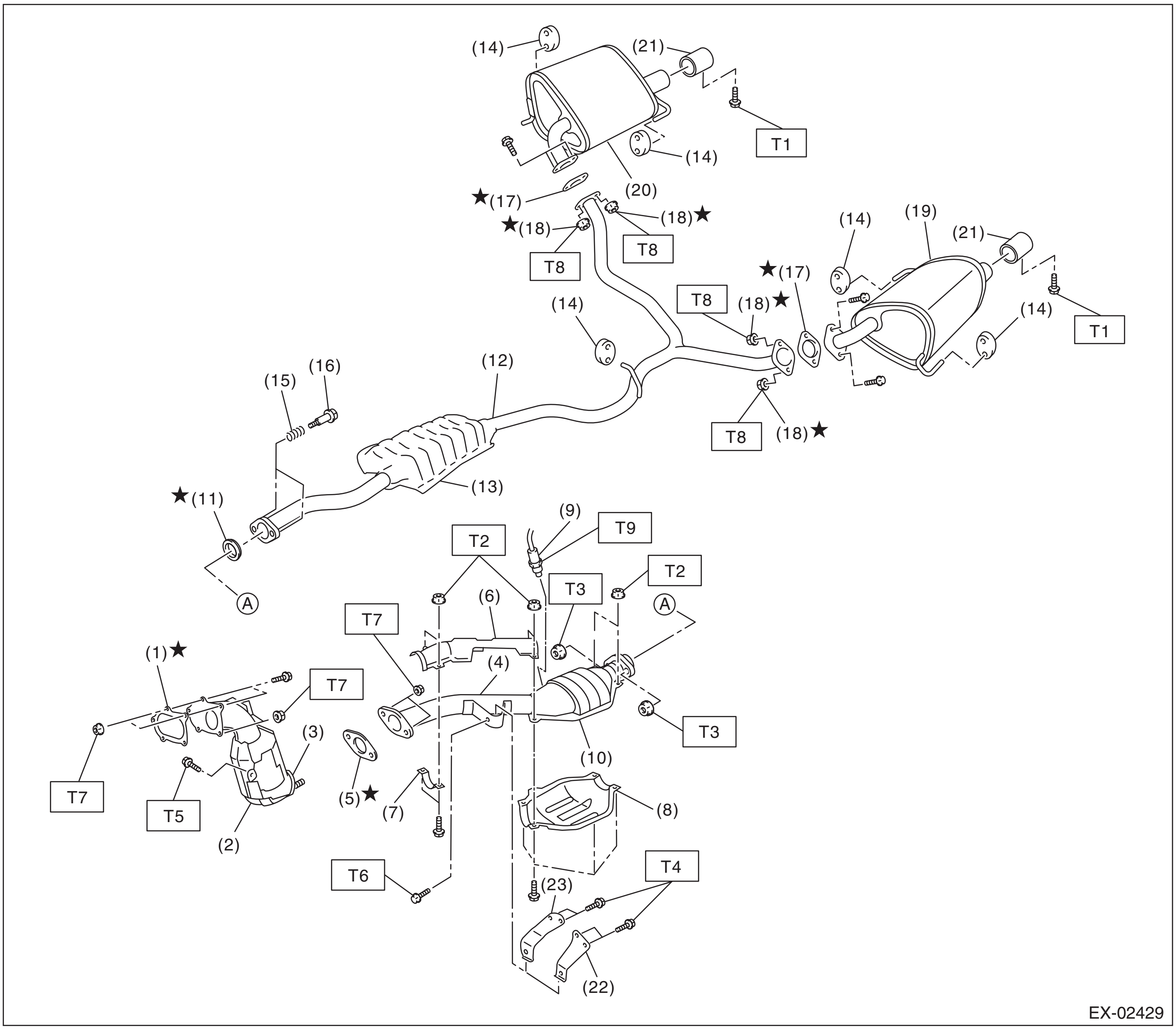
T3: 40 (4.1, 29.5)

T4: 42.5 (4.3, 31.3)

T5: <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, INSTALLATION, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

2. CENTER AND REAR EXHAUST PIPE, AND MUFFLER

- 4 DOOR MODEL

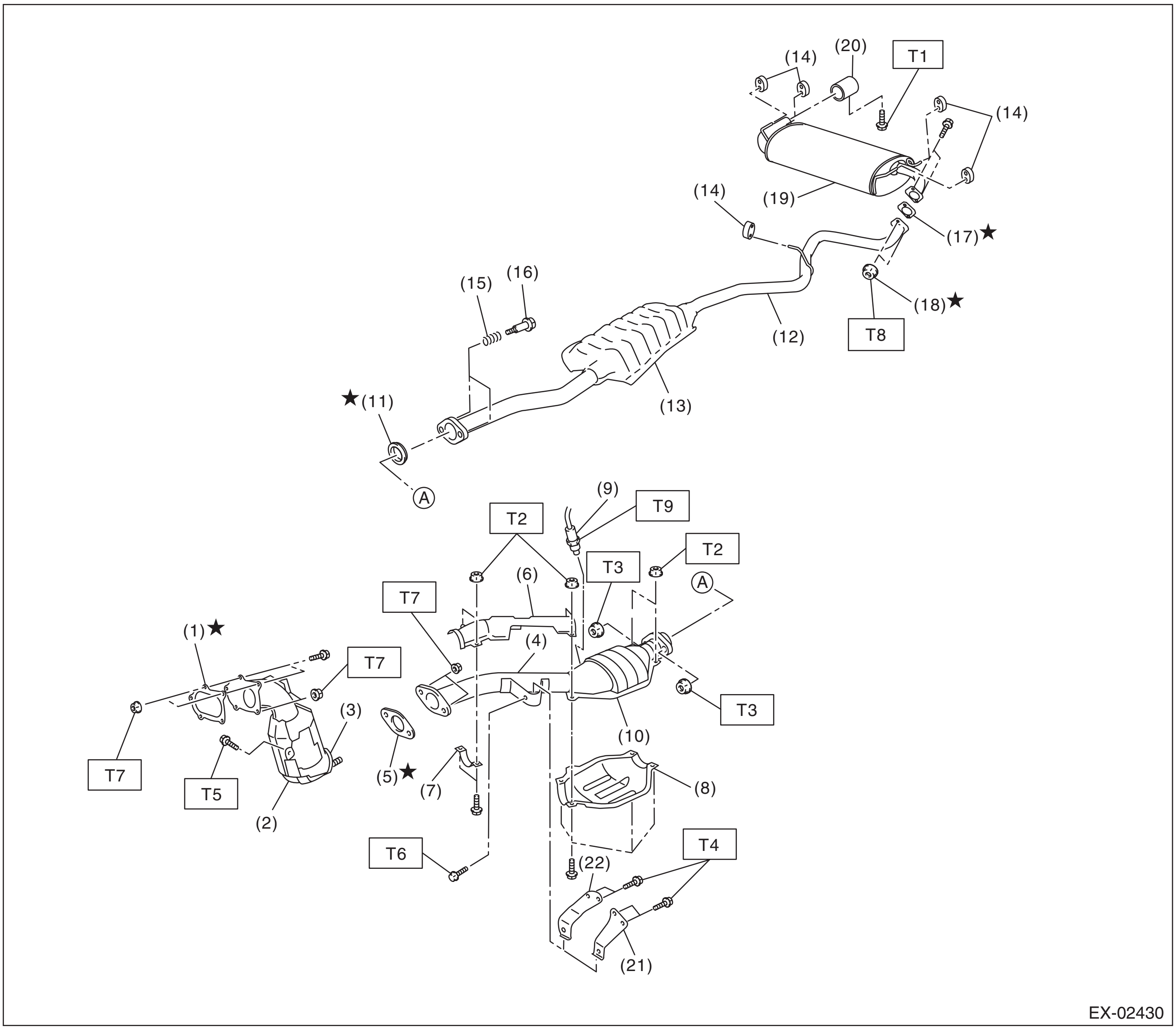


(1)	Gasket	(13)	Chamber
(2)	Front catalytic converter	(14)	Cushion rubber
(3)	Center exhaust pipe (Front)	(15)	Spring
(4)	Center exhaust pipe (Rear)	(16)	Bolt
(5)	Gasket	(17)	Gasket
(6)	Center pipe upper cover (Rear)	(18)	Self-locking nut
(7)	Clamp	(19)	Muffler LH
(8)	Rear catalytic converter lower cover	(20)	Muffler RH
(9)	Rear oxygen sensor	(21)	Muffler cutter (Models with muffler cutter)
(10)	Rear catalytic converter	(22)	Hanger bracket (AT model)
(11)	Gasket	(23)	Hanger bracket (MT model)
(12)	Rear exhaust pipe		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.6)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.3)
T4: 23 (2.3, 17.0)
T5: 30 (3.1, 22.1)
T6: 35 (3.6, 25.8)
T7: 42.5 (4.3, 31.3)
T8: 48 (4.9, 35.4)
T9: <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, INSTALLATION, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

- 5 DOOR MODEL



(1)	Gasket
(2)	Front catalytic converter
(3)	Center exhaust pipe (Front)
(4)	Center exhaust pipe (Rear)
(5)	Gasket
(6)	Center pipe upper cover (Rear)
(7)	Clamp
(8)	Rear catalytic converter lower cover
(9)	Rear oxygen sensor
(10)	Rear catalytic converter
(11)	Gasket
(12)	Rear exhaust pipe
(13)	Chamber
(14)	Cushion rubber
(15)	Spring
(16)	Bolt
(17)	Gasket
(18)	Self-locking nut
(19)	Muffler
(20)	Muffler cutter (Models with muffler cutter)
(21)	Hanger bracket (AT model)
(22)	Hanger bracket (MT model)

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.6)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.3)
T4: 23 (2.3, 17.0)
T5: 30 (3.1, 22.1)
T6: 35 (3.6, 25.8)
T7: 42.5 (4.3, 31.3)
T8: 48 (4.9, 35.4)
T9: <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, INSTALLATION, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

B: CAUTION

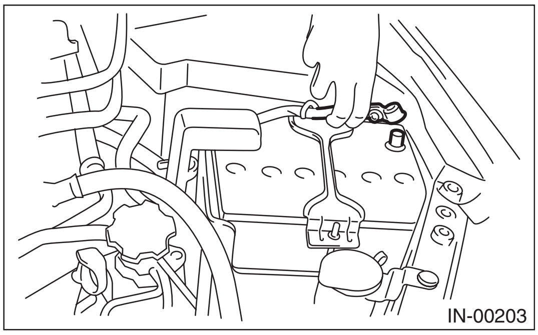
- Wear appropriate work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes when performing any work.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from the battery.
- If any fat adheres to the exhaust pipe, wipe it off. Otherwise a fire may happen.

2. Front Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

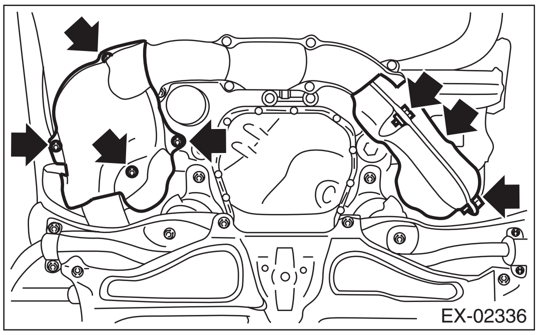
CAUTION:
Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



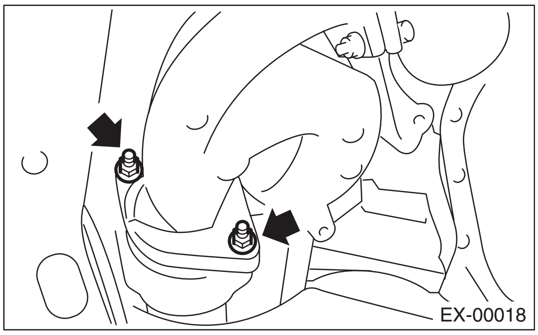
IN-00203

3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, REMOVAL, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
6) Remove the exhaust manifold RH lower cover and exhaust manifold LH cover.



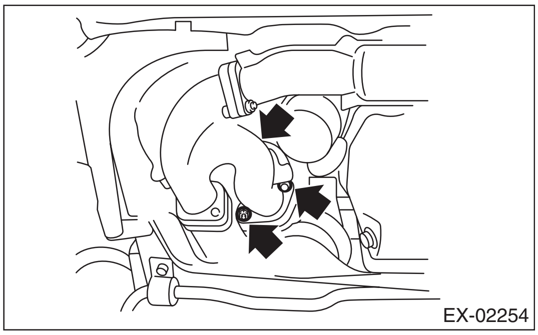
EX-02336

7) Remove the bolts and nuts which hold front exhaust pipe assembly onto joint pipe.

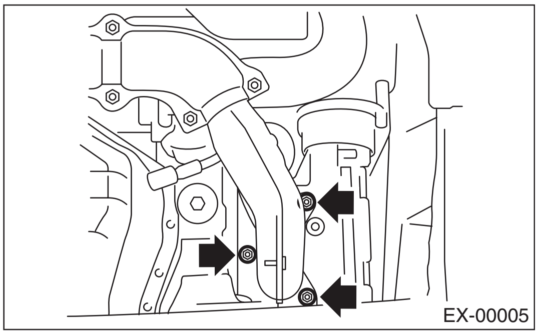


EX-00018

8) While holding the front exhaust pipe assembly with one hand, remove the nuts which hold the front exhaust pipe assembly to cylinder head exhaust port.

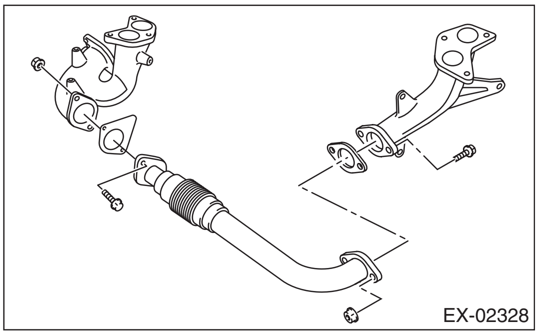


EX-02254



EX-00005

9) Remove the front exhaust pipe assembly.
10) Remove the exhaust manifold RH upper cover and the front exhaust pipe cover.
11) Remove the exhaust manifold from the front exhaust pipe.



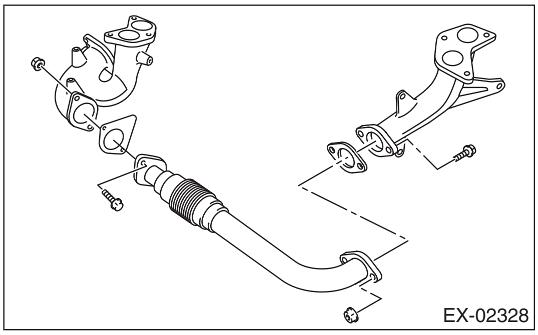
EX-02328

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the exhaust manifold to the front exhaust pipe.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)



EX-02328

2) Install the front exhaust pipe cover.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

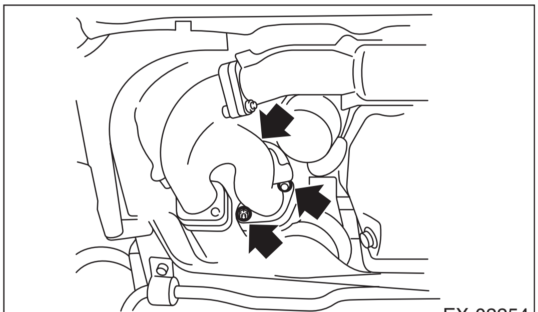
3) Install the exhaust manifold RH upper cover.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

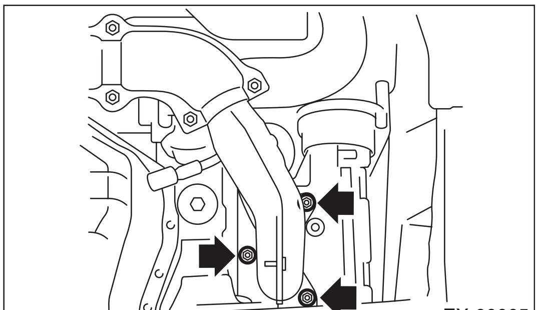
4) Install the front exhaust pipe assembly.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 29.5 ft-lb)



EX-02254

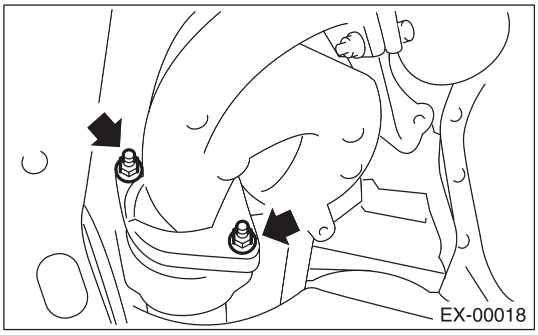


EX-00005

5) Install the joint pipe to the front exhaust pipe assembly.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

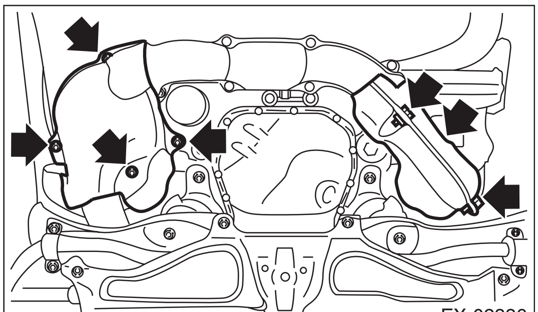
Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)



EX-00018

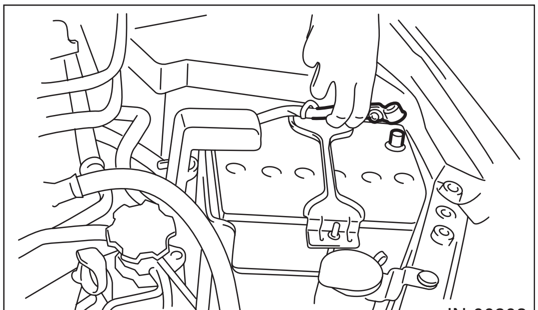
6) Install the exhaust manifold RH lower cover and exhaust manifold LH cover.

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



EX-02336

7) Install the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, INSTALLATION, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
8) Install the under cover.
9) Lower the vehicle.
10) Connect the ground cable to battery.



IN-00203

C: INSPECTION

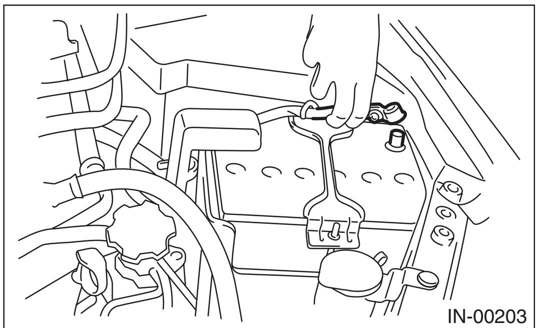
1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

3. Center Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

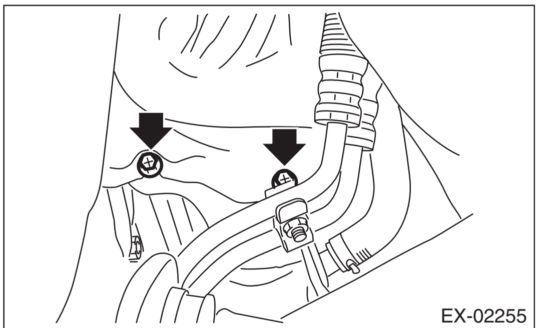
CAUTION:
Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



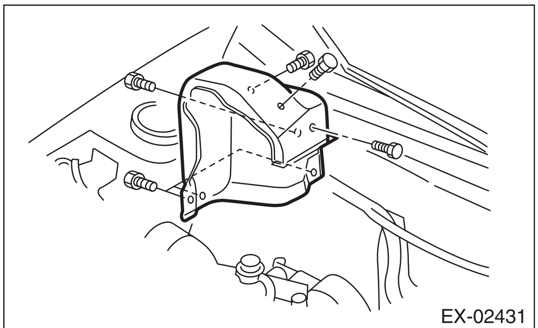
IN-00203

3) Remove the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
4) Lift up the vehicle.
5) Remove the bolts which secure the lower side of the turbocharger lower cover.



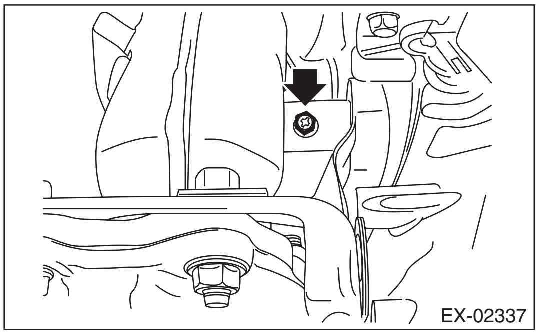
EX-02255

6) Lower the vehicle.
7) Remove the turbocharger upper cover.



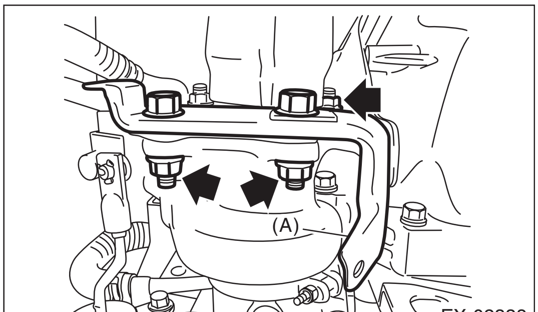
EX-02431

8) Remove the bolts which hold the upper side of the turbocharger lower cover.



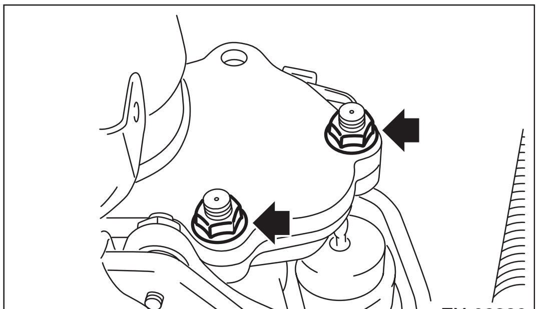
EX-02337

9) Remove the upper side bolts and nuts that hold the center exhaust pipe on the turbocharger, and remove the turbocharger cover stay (A).



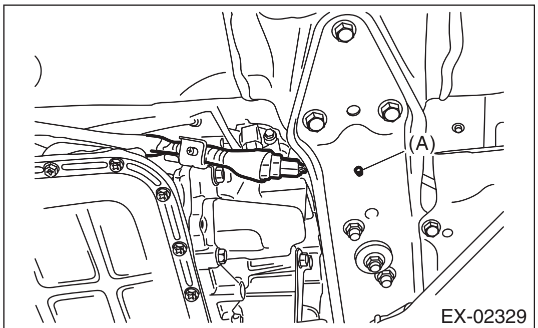
EX-02338

10) Lift up the vehicle.
11) Remove the lower side nuts (two places) that hold the center exhaust pipe on the turbocharger.



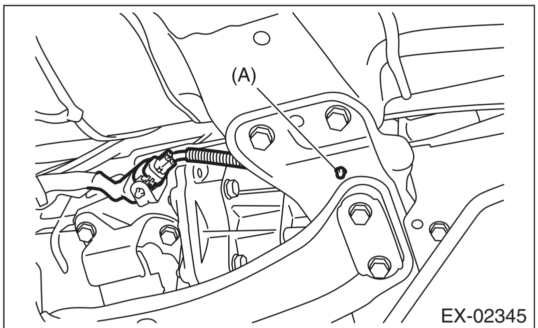
EX-02339

12) Disconnect the connector from the rear oxygen sensor, and remove the clip (A) holding the rear oxygen sensor harness.
• AT MODEL



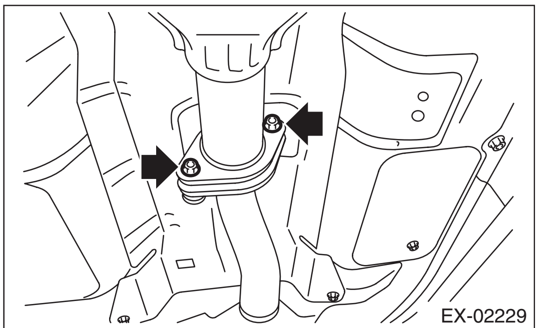
EX-02329

• MT MODEL



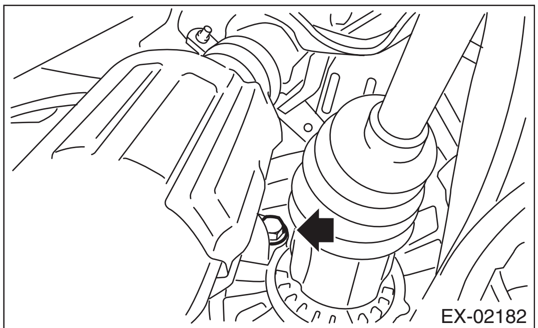
EX-02345

13) Remove the rear exhaust pipe from center exhaust pipe.



EX-02229

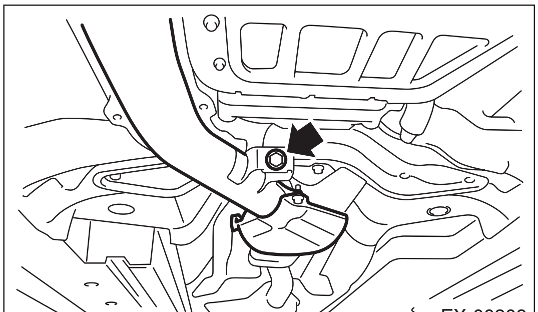
14) Remove the bolt which holds center exhaust pipe bracket to transmission.



EX-02182

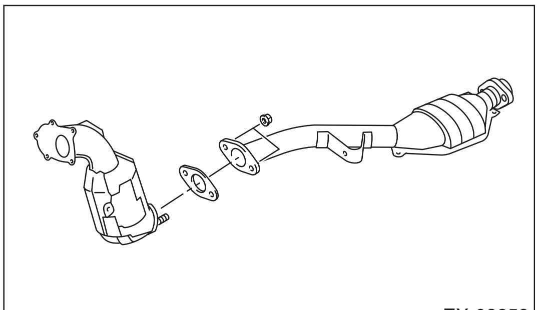
15) Remove the bolt which holds center exhaust pipe to hanger bracket, and remove the center exhaust pipe.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the center exhaust pipe.



EX-00209

16) Remove the turbocharger lower cover.
17) Remove the center exhaust pipe (rear) from the center exhaust pipe (front).



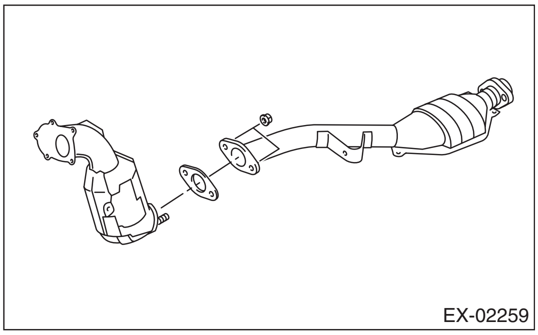
EX-02259

B: INSTALLATION

1) Assemble the center exhaust pipe (rear) to the center exhaust pipe (front).

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

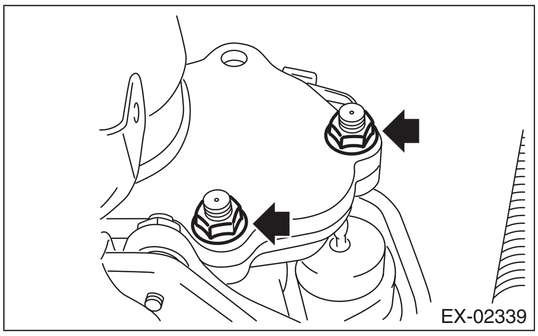
Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)

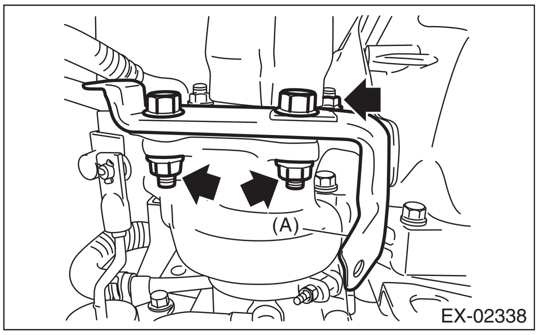


2) Set the turbocharger lower cover, and temporarily tighten the bolts that hold the lower side of the turbocharger lower cover.
3) Install the center exhaust pipe and temporarily tighten the bolt which holds center exhaust pipe to hanger bracket.
4) Temporarily tighten the bolt which holds the center exhaust pipe to the transmission.
5) Install the center exhaust pipe along with the turbocharger cover stay (A) to the turbocharger.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)

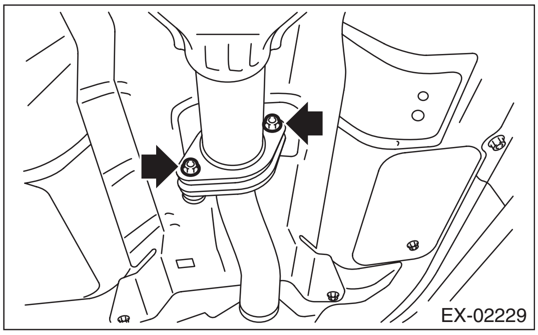




6) Install the rear exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe.

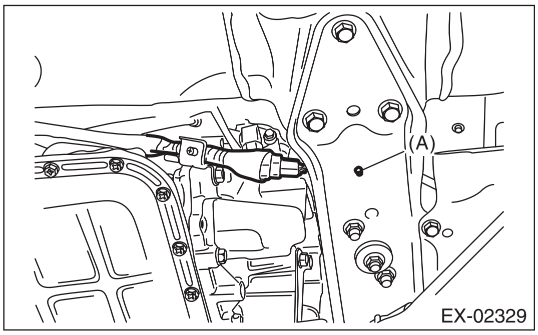
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

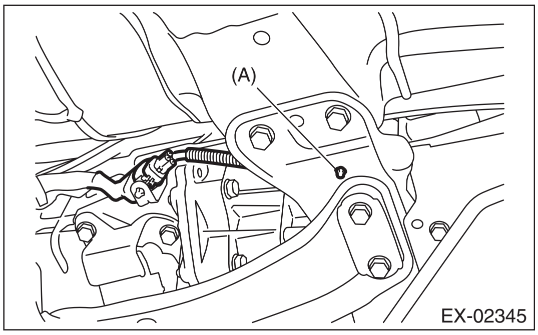


7) Connect the connector to the rear oxygen sensor, and hold the rear oxygen sensor harness with the clip (A).

- AT MODEL

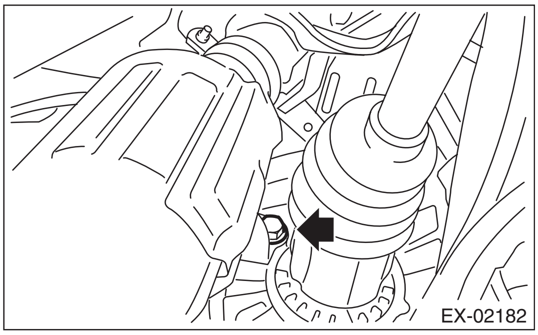


- MT MODEL



8) Tighten the bolt which holds center exhaust pipe bracket to transmission.

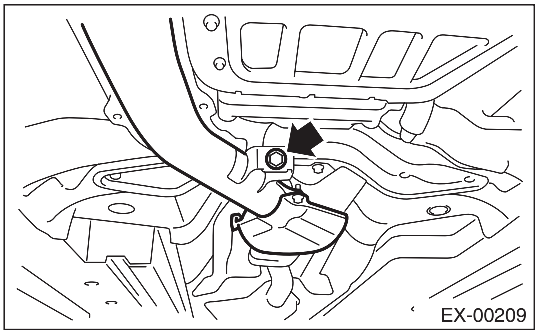
Tightening torque:
30 N·m (3.1 kgf-m, 22.1 ft-lb)



EX-02182

9) Tighten the bolts which install center exhaust pipe to hanger bracket.

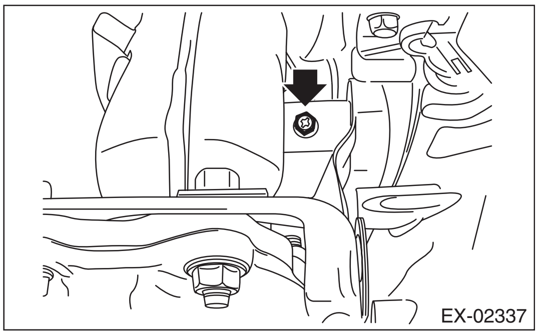
Tightening torque:
35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)



EX-00209

10) Lower the vehicle.
11) Attach the bolt which holds the upper side of the turbocharger lower cover.

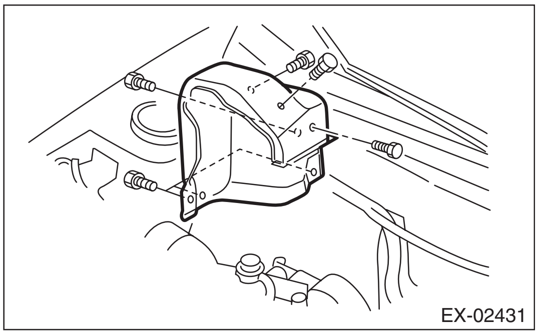
Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



EX-02337

12) Attach the turbocharger upper cover.

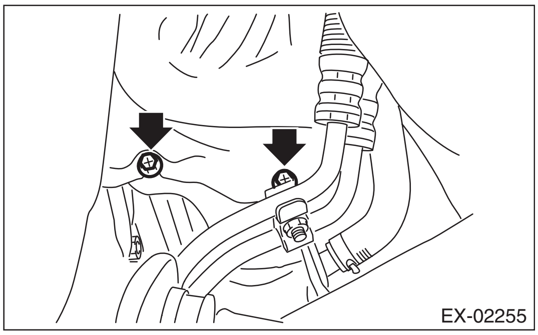
Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



EX-02431

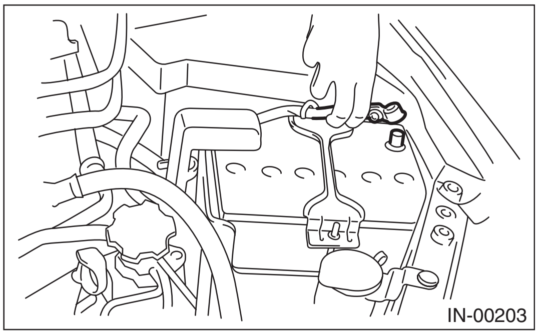
13) Lift up the vehicle.
14) Tighten the bolts that secure the lower side of the turbocharger lower cover.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



EX-02255

15) Lower the vehicle.
16) Install the intercooler. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
17) Connect the ground cable to battery.



IN-00203

C: INSPECTION

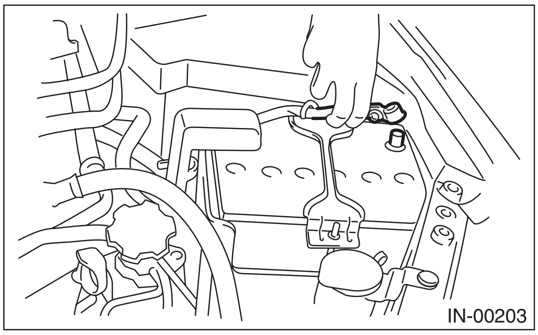
1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

4. Joint Pipe

A: REMOVAL

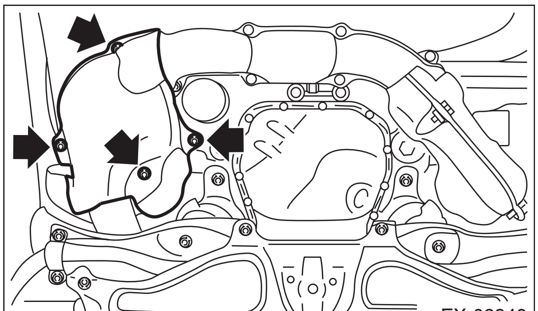
CAUTION:
Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



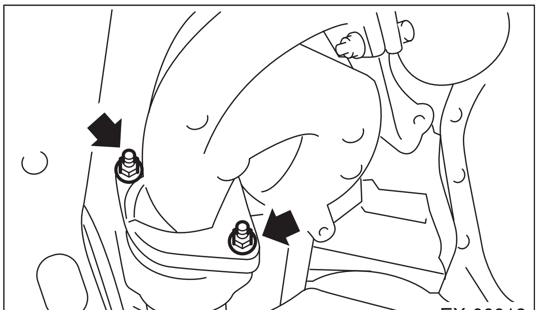
IN-00203

3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Remove the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, REMOVAL, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
6) Remove the exhaust manifold RH lower cover.



EX-02340

7) Remove the bolts and nuts which hold front exhaust pipe assembly onto joint pipe.



EX-00018

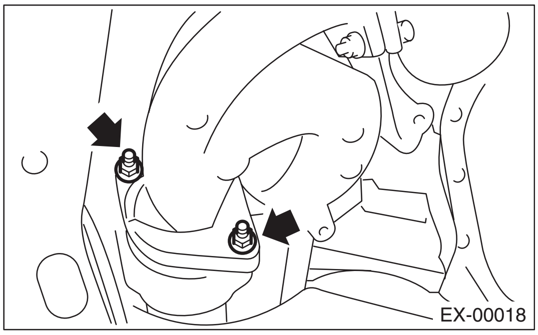
8) Remove the center exhaust pipe. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
9) Remove the turbocharger. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Turbocharger.>
10) Take off the joint pipe in the upward direction.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

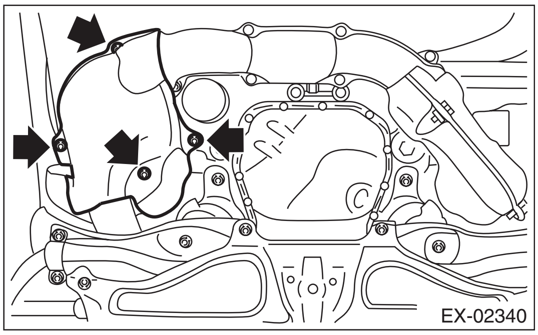
NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
42.5 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.3 ft-lb)



EX-00018

Tightening torque:
19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 ft-lb)



EX-02340

C: INSPECTION

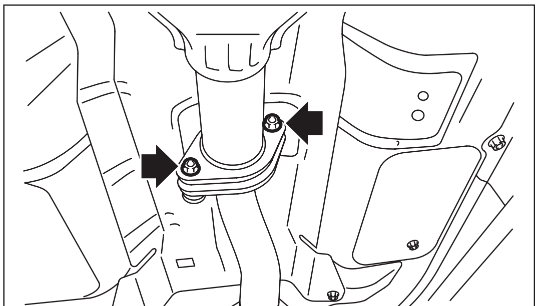
1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.

5. Rear Exhaust Pipe

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Remove the center exhaust pipe from rear exhaust pipe.

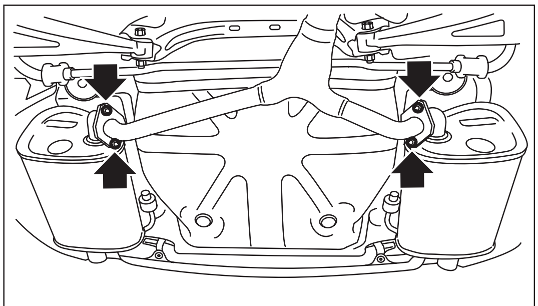


EX-02229

4) Remove the muffler from rear exhaust pipe.

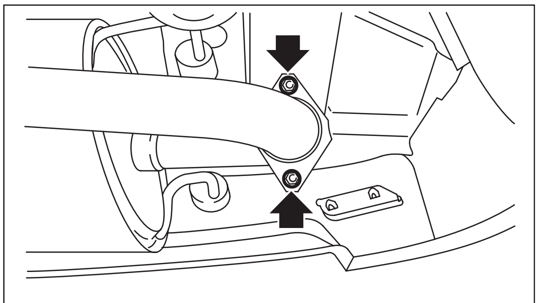
CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the rear exhaust pipe.

- 4 DOOR MODEL



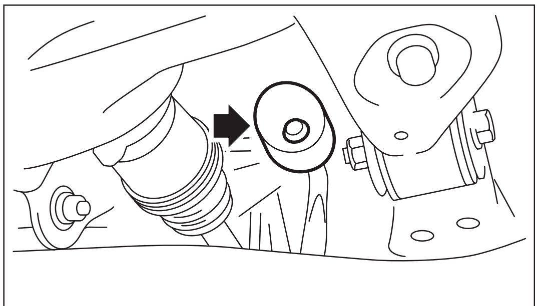
EX-02261

- 5 DOOR MODEL



EX-02232

5) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.
6) Remove the rear exhaust pipe from the cushion rubber.

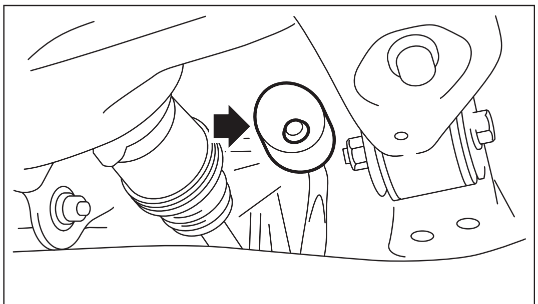


EX-00219

B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.
2) Install the rear exhaust pipe to cushion rubber.

NOTE:
After assembling, degrease the lubricant which was applied to the cushion rubber while removing/installing.



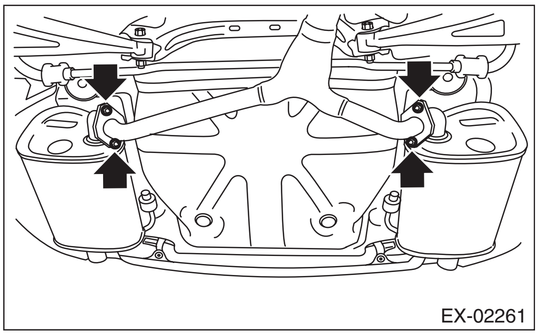
EX-00219

3) Install the rear exhaust pipe to the muffler.

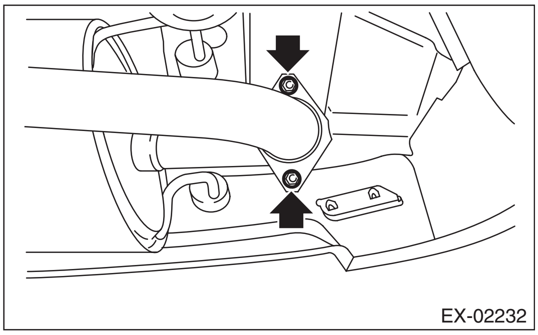
NOTE:
Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.

Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)

- 4 DOOR MODEL



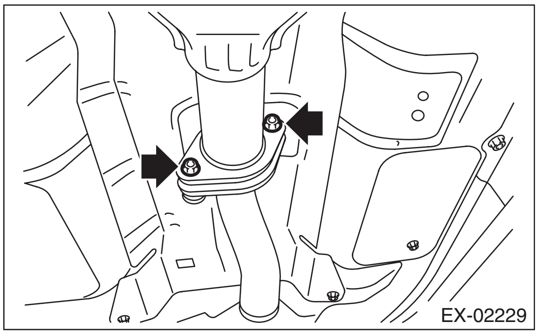
- 5 DOOR MODEL



4) Install the center exhaust pipe to rear exhaust pipe.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



5) Lower the vehicle.

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Check the cushion rubber for wear or crack.

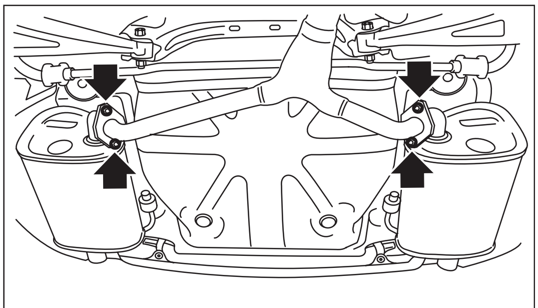
6. Muffler

A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.

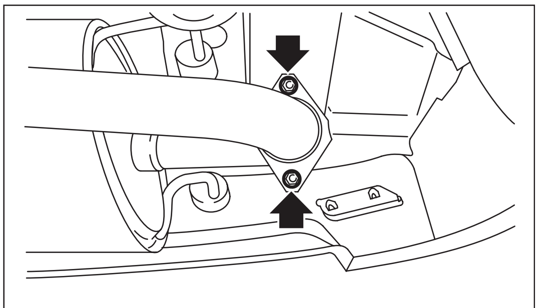
1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Remove the rear exhaust pipe from the muffler.

• 4 DOOR MODEL



EX-02261

• 5 DOOR MODEL

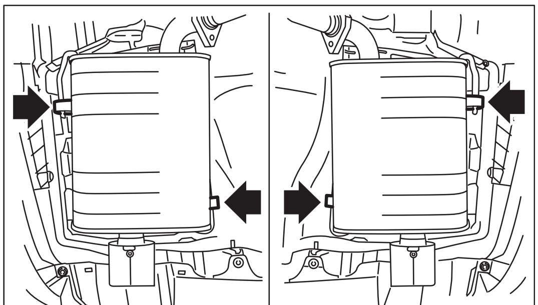


EX-02232

4) Apply a coat of spray type lubricant to the mating area of cushion rubber.
5) Remove the muffler from the cushion rubber.

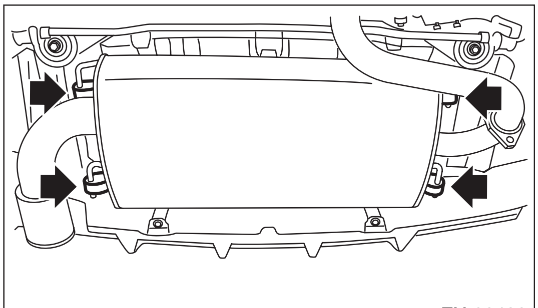
CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the muffler during removal.

• 4 DOOR MODEL



EX-02262

• 5 DOOR MODEL



EX-02432

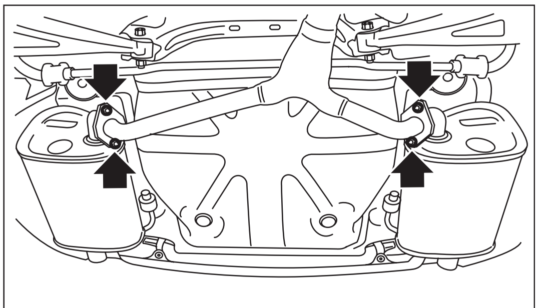
B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
• Use a new gasket and self-locking nut.
• After assembling, degrease the lubricant which was applied to the cushion rubber while removing/installing.

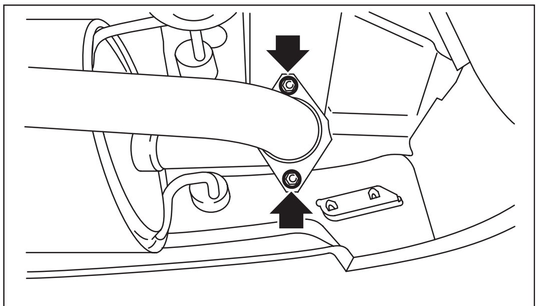
Tightening torque:
48 N·m (4.9 kgf-m, 35.4 ft-lb)

• 4 DOOR MODEL



EX-02261

• 5 DOOR MODEL



EX-02232

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the connections and welds for exhaust leaks.
2) Make sure there are no holes or rusting.
3) Check the cushion rubber for wear or crack.

1. General Description

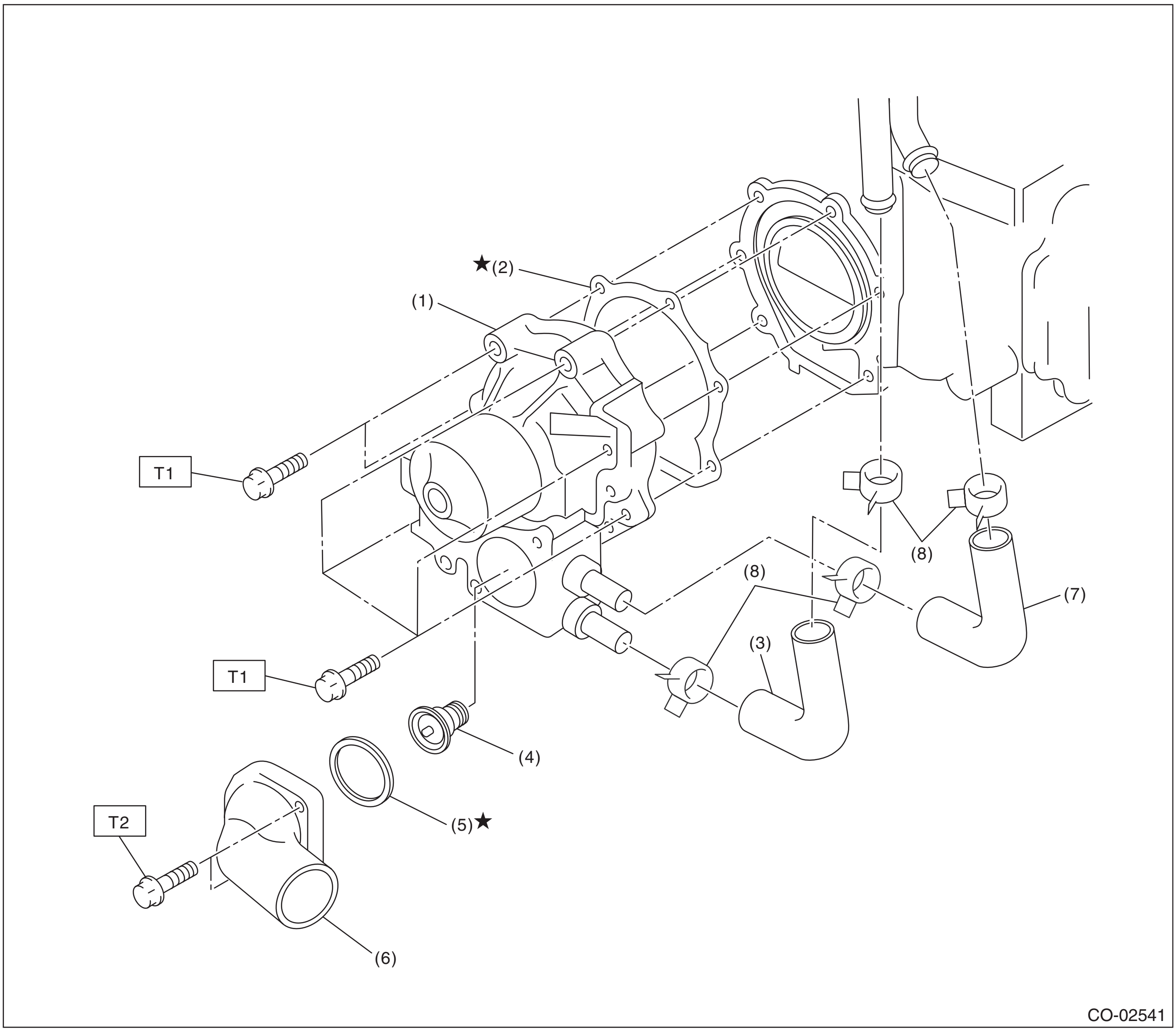
A: SPECIFICATION

Cooling system			Electric fan + Forced engine coolant circulation system
Total engine coolant capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)			AT model: Approx. 7.4 (7.8, 6.5)
			MT model: Approx. 7.5 (7.9, 6.6)
Water pump	Type		Centrifugal impeller type
	Discharge performance I	Discharge rate ℓ (US gal, Imp gal) /min.	20 (5.3, 4.4)
		Pump speed — Discharge pressure	760 rpm — 2.9 kPa (0.3 mAq)
		Engine coolant temperature	80°C (176°F)
	Discharge performance II	Discharge rate ℓ (US gal, Imp gal) /min.	100 (26.4, 22.0)
		Pump speed — Discharge pressure	3,000 rpm — 49.0 kPa (5.0 mAq)
		Engine coolant temperature	80°C (176°F)
	Discharge performance III	Discharge rate ℓ (US gal, Imp gal) /min.	200 (52.8, 44.0)
		Pump speed — Discharge pressure	6,000 rpm — 225.4 kPa (23.0 mAq)
		Engine coolant temperature	80°C (176°F)
	Impeller diameter mm (in)		76 (2.99)
	Number of impeller vanes		8
	Pump pulley diameter mm (in)		60 (2.36)
	Clearance between impeller and case	Standard mm (in)	0.5 — 1.5 (0.020 — 0.059)
Thermostat	Type		Wax pellet type
	Starting temperature to open		76 — 80°C (169 — 176°F)
	Fully opens		91°C (196°F)
	Valve lift mm (in)		9.0 (0.354) or more
	Valve bore mm (in)		35 (1.38)
Radiator fan	Motor input	Main fan W	120
		Sub fan W	120
	Fan diameter / Blade	Main fan	318.5 mm (12.54 in)/9
		Sub fan	318.5 mm (12.54 in)/11
Radiator	Type		Down flow
	Core dimensions	Width × Height × Thickness mm (in)	687.4 × 340 × 16 (27.06 × 13.39 × 0.63)
	Pressure range in which cap valve is open	Coolant filler tank side kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	Above: 108±14.7 (1.1±0.15, 16±2.1)
			Below: –1.0 — –4.9 (–0.01 — –0.05, –0.1 — –0.7)
		Radiator side kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	Above only: 137±14.7 (1.40±0.15, 20±2.1)
	Fins		Corrugated fin type
Reservoir tank	Capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)		0.45 (0.48, 0.40)

	Recommended materials	Item number	Alternative
Coolant	SUBARU SUPER COOLANT (Concentrated type)	—	—
	SUBARU SUPER COOLANT (Diluted type)	K0670Y0000	
Water for dilution	Distilled water	—	Soft water or tap water
Cooling system protective agent	Cooling system conditioner	SOA345001	—

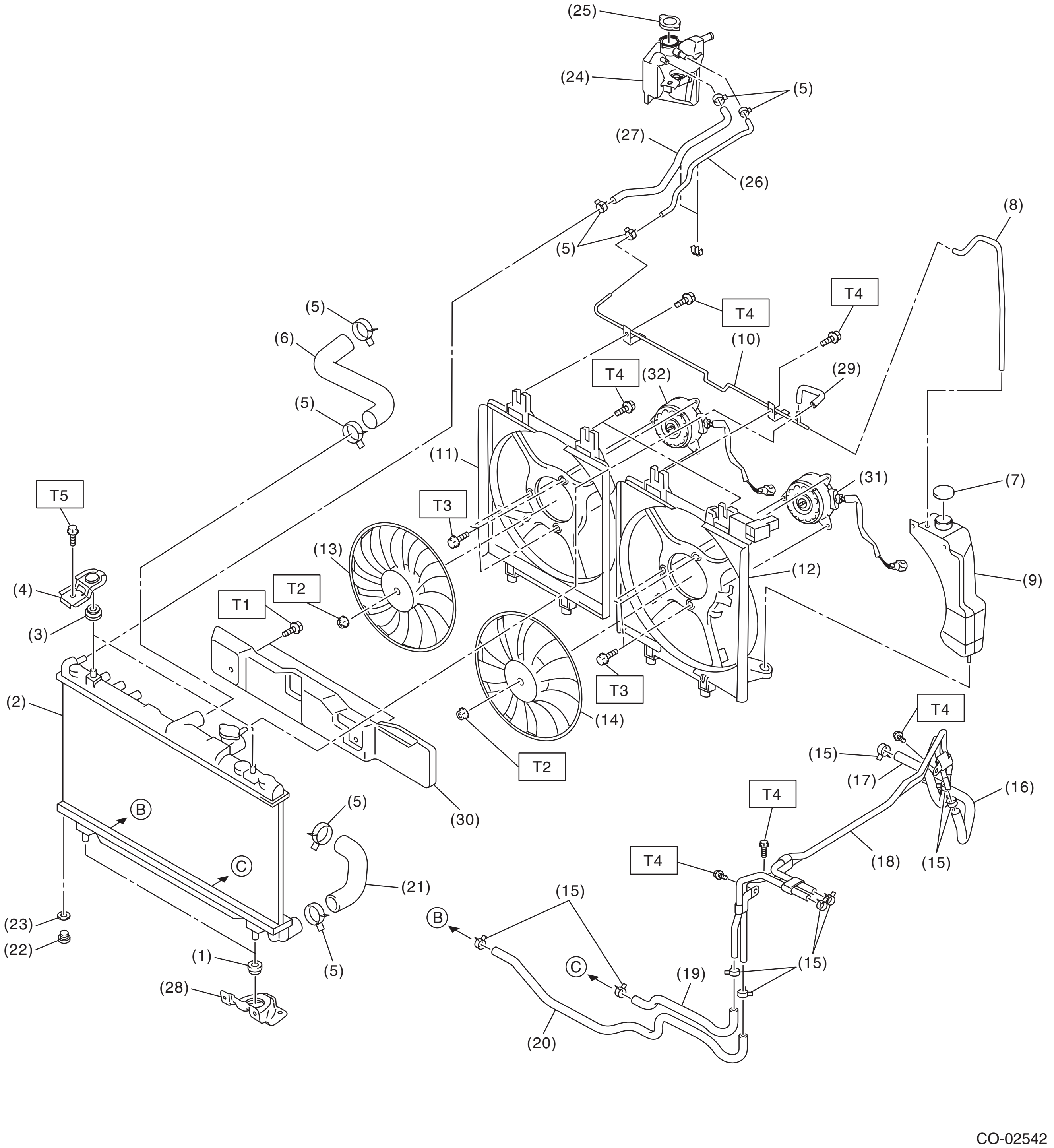
B: COMPONENT

1. WATER PUMP



(1)	Water pump ASSY	(5)	Gasket	***Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)***
(2)	Gasket	(6)	Thermostat cover	***T1: First 12 (1.2, 8.9)***
(3)	Heater by-pass hose	(7)	Coolant filler by-pass hose	***Second 12 (1.2, 8.9)***
(4)	Thermostat	(8)	Clip	***T2: 12 (1.2, 8.9)***

2. RADIATOR AND RADIATOR FAN



(1) Radiator lower cushion
(2) Radiator
(3) Radiator upper cushion
(4) Radiator upper bracket
(5) Clip
(6) Radiator inlet hose
(7) Engine coolant reservoir tank cap
(8) Over flow hose A
(9) Engine coolant reservoir tank
(10) Over flow pipe
(11) Radiator sub fan shroud
(12) Radiator main fan shroud
(13) Radiator sub fan
(14) Radiator main fan
(15) ATF hose clip (AT model)
(16) ATF hose A (AT model)
(17) ATF hose B (AT model)
(18) ATF pipe (AT model)
(19) ATF hose C (AT model)
(20) ATF hose D (AT model)
(21) Radiator outlet hose
(22) Radiator drain plug
(23) O-ring
(24) Engine coolant filler tank
(25) Radiator cap (Engine coolant filler tank cap)
(26) Coolant filler tank hose A
(27) Coolant filler tank hose B
(28) Radiator lower bracket
(29) Over flow hose B
(30) Heat shield cover (AT model)
(31) Main fan motor
(32) Sub fan motor

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 3 (0.3, 2.2)
T2: 3.4 (0.3, 2.5)
T3: 4.41 (0.45, 3.25)
T4: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)
T5: 12 (1.2, 8.9)

C: CAUTION

- Wear appropriate work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes when performing any work.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from battery.
- Prepare a container and cloth to prevent scattering of engine coolant when performing work where engine coolant can be spilled. If the oil spills, wipe it off immediately to prevent from penetrating into floor or flowing out for environmental protection.
- Follow all government and local regulations concerning disposal of refuse when disposing engine coolant.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

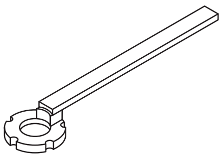
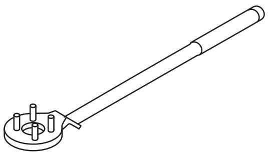
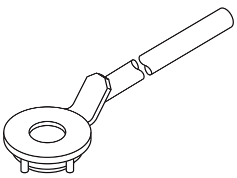
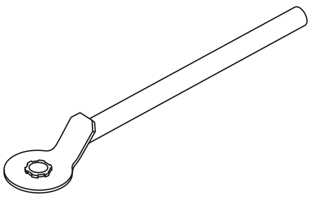
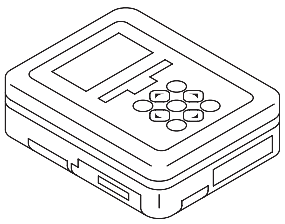
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499207400	499207400	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing exhaust cam sprocket.
 ST-499977100	499977100	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used to stop rotation of the crank pulley when loosening or tightening crank pulley bolts. (MT model)
 ST-499977400	499977400	CRANK PULLEY WRENCH	Used to stop rotation of the crank pulley when loosening or tightening crank pulley bolts. (AT model)
 ST-499977500	499977500	CAM SPROCKET WRENCH	Used for removing and installing intake cam sprocket.

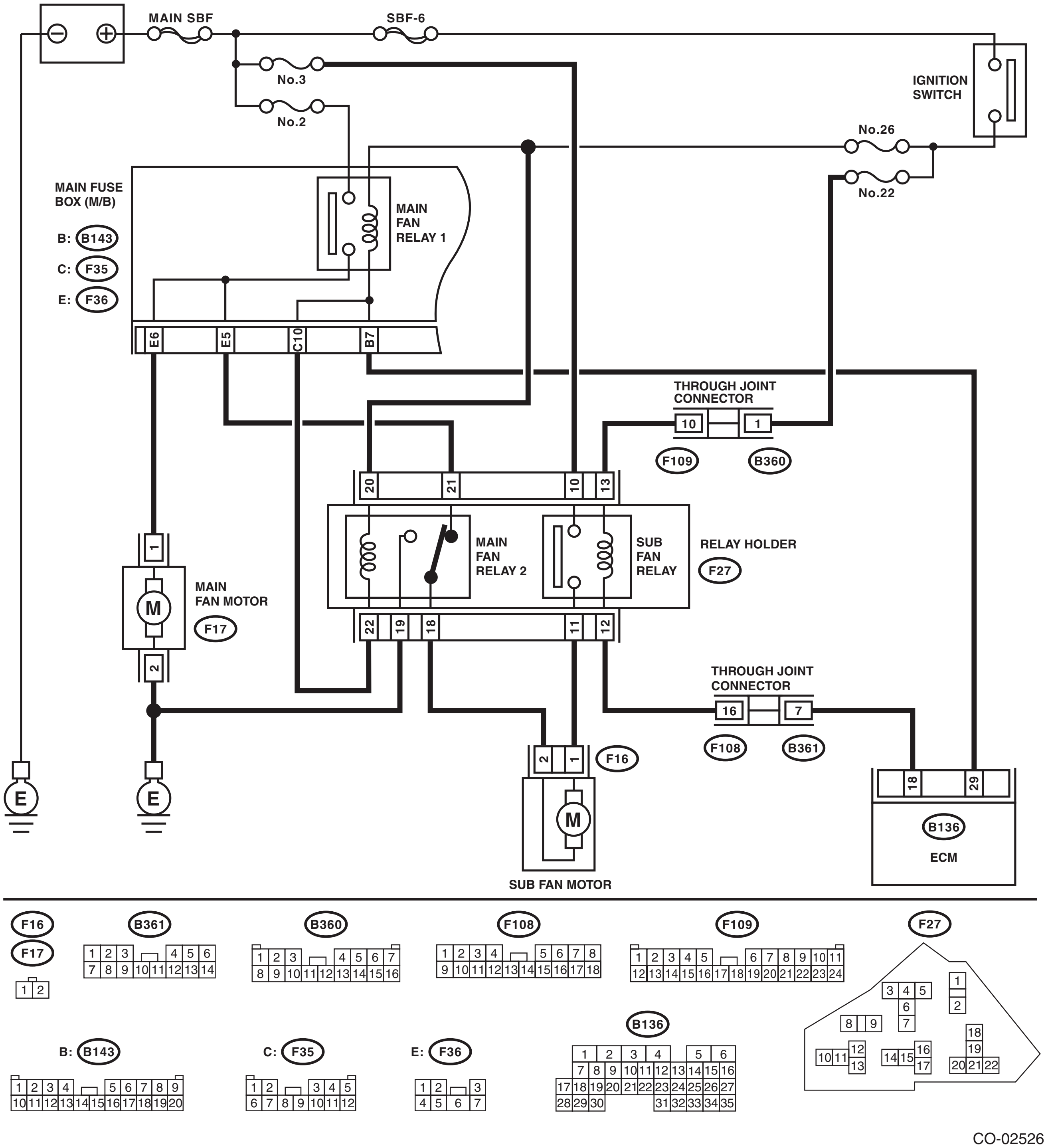
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for troubleshooting the electrical system.

2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.
Radiator cap tester	Used for checking radiator and radiator cap.

2. Radiator Fan System

A: WIRING DIAGRAM



B: INSPECTION

OPERATING CONDITION:

Vehicle speed	A/C compressor load	Engine coolant temperature		
		Increase: 94°C (201°F) or less Decrease: 91°C (196°F) or less	Increase: 95 — 96°C (203 — 205°F) Decrease: 92 — 94°C (198 — 201°F)	Increase: 97°C (207°F) or more Decrease: 95°C (203°F) or more
		Radiator fan operation	Radiator fan operation	Radiator fan operation
During acceleration: 19 km/h (12 MPH) or less During deceleration: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or less	OFF	OFF	Low-Speed	High-Speed
	Low	Low-Speed	Low-Speed	High-Speed
	High	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed
During acceleration: 20 — 69 km/h (12 — 43 MPH) During deceleration: 11 — 64 km/h (7 — 40 MPH)	OFF	OFF	Low-Speed	High-Speed
	Low	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed
	High	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed
During acceleration: 70 — 105 km/h (43 — 65 MPH) During deceleration: 65 — 103 km/h (40 — 64 MPH)	OFF	OFF	Low-Speed	High-Speed
	Low	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed
	High	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed
During acceleration: 106 km/h (66 MPH) or more During deceleration: 104 km/h (65 MPH) or more	OFF	OFF	High-Speed	High-Speed
	Low	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed
	High	High-Speed	High-Speed	High-Speed

DIAGNOSIS:

Radiator main fan and radiator sub fans do not rotate under the above operating conditions.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, check the forced operation of the radiator fan relay. NOTE: • When performing a forced operation radiator fan relay check using the Subaru Select Monitor, the radiator main fan and radiator sub fan will repeat low speed revolution → high speed revolution → OFF in this order. • Subaru Select Monitor Refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode” for detailed procedures. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Do the radiator main fans and radiator sub fans rotate at low speed?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
2	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Perform the compulsory operation check for the radiator fan relay using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • When performing a forced operation radiator fan relay check using the Subaru Select Monitor, the radiator main fan and radiator sub fan will repeat low speed revolution → high speed revolution → OFF in this order. • Subaru Select Monitor Refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode” for detailed procedures. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Do the radiator main fans and radiator sub fans rotate at high speed?	Radiator main fan system is normal.	Go to step **27**.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the sub fan relay from the relay holder. 3) Measure the voltage between the sub fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between the sub fan relay terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **6**.
5	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 3. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the power supply line.
6	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 22. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the power supply line.
7	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between sub fan relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 10 — No. 11:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **8**.	Replace the sub fan relay.
8	**CHECK SUB FAN RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 12 and No. 13 of the sub fan relay. 2) Measure the resistance between sub fan relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 10 — No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the sub fan relay.

Step		Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY TERMINAL AND SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the sub fan motor. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between the sub fan relay terminal and sub fan motor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 1 — (F27) No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between sub fan relay terminal and sub fan motor connector.
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR AND MAIN FAN RELAY 2 CONNECTOR.** 1) Remove main fan relay 2 from the relay holder. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between sub fan motor connector and main fan relay 2 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F16) No. 2 — (F27) No. 18:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **11**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between sub fan motor connector and main fan relay 2 connector.
11	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact of sub fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact of the sub fan motor connector?	Repair the poor contact of sub fan motor connector.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK SUB FAN MOTOR.** Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1 of the sub fan motor, and the ground (–) terminal to terminal No. 2.	Does the radiator sub fan rotate?	Go to step **13**.	Replace the sub fan motor.
13	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** Measure the resistance of main fan relay 2. ***Terminals*** ***No. 21 — No. 18:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Replace the main fan relay 2.
14	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 2 AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the main fan motor. 2) Measure the resistance of the harness between main fan relay 2 terminal and main fan motor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 1 — (F27) No. 21:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 2 terminal and main fan motor connector.
15	**CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR AND GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance between main fan motor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **16**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan motor connector and chassis ground.
16	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check poor contact of main fan motor connector.	Is there poor contact of the main fan motor connector?	Repair the poor contact of main fan motor connector.	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK MAIN FAN MOTOR.** Connect the battery positive (+) terminal to terminal No. 1 of the main fan motor, and the ground (–) terminal to terminal No. 2.	Does the radiator main fan rotate?	Go to step **18**.	Replace the main fan motor.

Step		Check	Yes	No
18	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SUB FAN RELAY AND ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between the sub fan relay terminal and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 18 — (F27) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **19**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between sub fan relay terminal and ECM.
19	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Check the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-42, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
20	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove main fan relay 1 from the main fuse box. 3) Measure the resistance of terminal in main fan relay 1 switch.	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **21**.	Replace the main fan relay 1.
21	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 1.** 1) Connect the main fan relay 1 coil side terminal to the battery. 2) Measure the resistance between terminals of main fan relay 1 switch.	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **22**.	Replace the main fan relay 1.
22	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 1 AND MAIN FAN MOTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the main fan motor. 2) Measure the resistance of the harness between main fan relay 1 terminal and main fan motor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F17) No. 1 — (F36) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **23**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 1 terminal and main fan motor connector.
23	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 1 AND ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between main fan relay 1 terminal and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 29 — (B143) No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **24**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 1 terminal and ECM.
24	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN MAIN FAN RELAY 2 AND ECM.** Measure the resistance between main fan relay 2 terminal and ECM connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 29 — (F27) No. 22:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **25**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between main fan relay 2 terminal and ECM.
25	**CHECK FUSE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse No. 2 and 26. 3) Check the condition of fuse.	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Go to step **26**.
26	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the power supply circuit to the main fuse box.
27	**CHECK OPERATION OF RADIATOR FAN.** If the both fans do not rotate at high speed in the condition of step 2, check whether the radiator sub fan is rotating.	Does the radiator sub fan rotate?	Go to step **20**.	Go to step **28**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
28	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Remove main fan relay 2 from the relay holder. 2) Measure the resistance between main fan relay 2 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 19 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **29**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between main fan relay 2 and chassis ground.
29	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between main fan relay 2 terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F27) No. 20 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **30**.	Repair the power supply line.
30	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main fan relay 2. 3) Measure the resistance of main fan relay 2. ***Terminals*** ***(F27) No. 18 — (F27) No. 19:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **31**.	Replace the main fan relay 2.
31	**CHECK MAIN FAN RELAY 2.** 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 20 and No. 22 of the main fan relay 2. 2) Measure the resistance of main fan relay 2. ***Terminals*** ***(F27) No. 18 — (F27) No. 19:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **23**.	Replace the main fan relay 2.

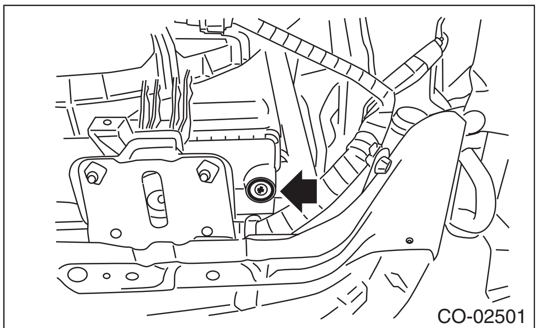
3. Engine Coolant

A: REPLACEMENT

1. DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Remove the under cover.
4) Remove the drain plug to drain engine coolant into container.

NOTE:
Remove the coolant filler tank cap so that engine coolant will drain faster.



CO-02501

5) Install the drain plug.
6) Install the under cover.

2. FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT

1) Pour cooling system conditioner through the filler neck.

Cooling system protective agent:
Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for cooling system protective agent. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

2) Fill the engine coolant into coolant filler tank up to the filler neck position.

Recommended engine coolant:
Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for recommended engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

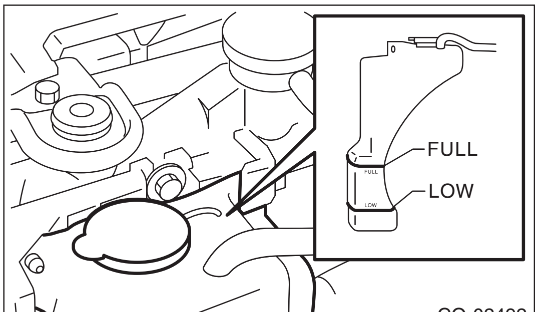
Engine coolant level:
Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for engine coolant level. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

Engine coolant concentration:
Refer to "ADJUSTMENT" for the recommended engine coolant concentration. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-15, ADJUSTMENT, Engine Coolant.>

CAUTION:
Do not confuse the cap of coolant filler tank and cap of radiator.

NOTE:
- When pouring the engine coolant, the radiator side cap must not be removed.
- The SUBARU Super Coolant contains anti-freeze and anti-rust agents, and is especially made for Subaru engines with an aluminum cylinder block. Always use SUBARU Super Coolant, since other coolant may cause corrosion.

3) Fill engine coolant into the reservoir tank up to "FULL" level.



CO-02492

4) Close the coolant filler tank cap, and start the engine. Race 5 to 6 times at 3,000 rpm or less, then stop the engine. (Complete this operation within 40 seconds.)
5) Wait for one minute after the engine stops, then open the coolant filler tank cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into the coolant filler tank up to the filler neck position.
6) Perform the procedures 4) and 5) again.
7) Install the coolant filler tank cap and reservoir tank cap properly.
8) Start the engine and operate the heater at maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to "LO".
9) Run the engine at 2,000 rpm or less until radiator fan starts and stops.

NOTE:
Be careful with the engine coolant temperature gauge to prevent overheating.

10) Stop the engine and wait until the engine coolant temperature lowers to 30°C (86°F) or less.
11) Open the coolant filler tank cap. If the engine coolant level drops, add engine coolant into the coolant filler tank up to the filler neck position and the reservoir tank to "FULL" level.
12) Install the coolant filler tank cap and reservoir tank cap properly.
13) Set the heater setting to maximum hot position and the blower speed setting to "LO" and start the engine. Perform racing at 3,000 rpm or less. If the flowing sound is heard from heater core, repeat the procedures from step 9).

B: ADJUSTMENT

1. PROCEDURE TO ADJUST THE SUBARU SUPER COOLANT CONCENTRATION

CAUTION:
Use the SUBARU Super Coolant with a 50 — 60% concentration in order to obtain maximum anti-freeze and anti-rust performance.

To adjust the concentration of SUBARU Super Coolant according to temperature, find the proper SUBARU Super Coolant concentration in the table, and add dilution water to the SUBARU Super Coolant (concentrated type) until it reaches the proper dilution.

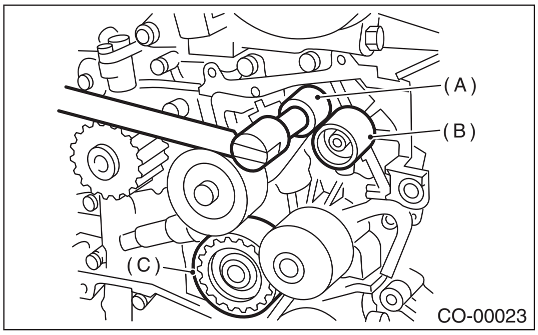
Relationship of SUBARU Super Coolant concentration and freezing temperature			
SUBARU Super Coolant concentration	50%	55%	60%
Freezing temperature	–36°C (–33°F)	–41°C (–42°F)	–50°C (–58°F)

Engine coolant and diluting water:
Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for recommended engine coolant and diluting water. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

4. Water Pump

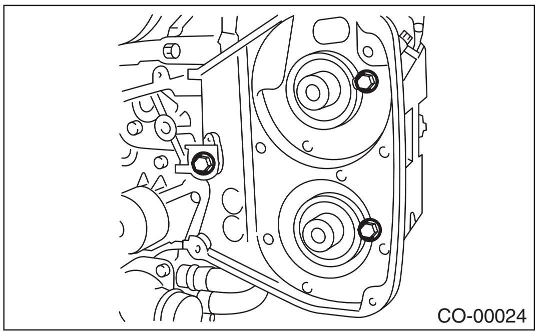
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-20, REMOVAL, Radiator.>
2) Remove the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, REMOVAL, V-belt.>
3) Remove the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, REMOVAL, Crank Pulley.>
4) Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>
5) Remove the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-50, REMOVAL, Timing Belt.>
6) Remove the automatic belt tension adjuster (A).
7) Remove the belt idler (B).
8) Remove the belt idler No. 2 (C).

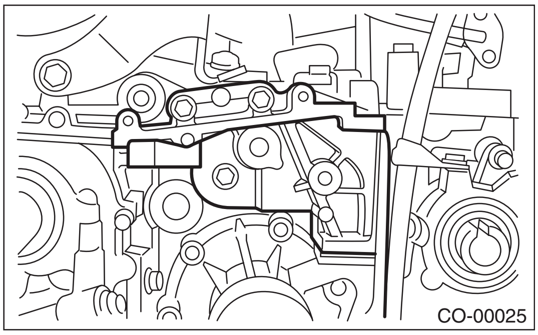


CO-00023

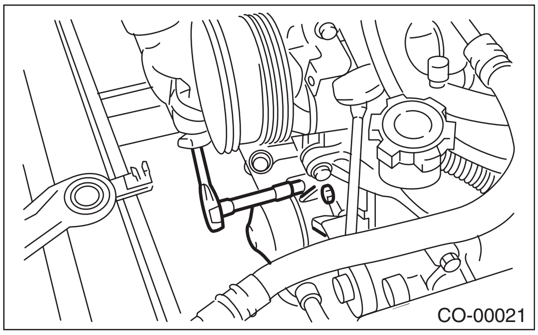
9) Remove the cam sprocket LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, REMOVAL, Cam Sprocket.>
10) Remove the belt cover No. 2 LH.


CO-00024

11) Remove the tensioner bracket.


CO-00025

12) Disconnect the hose from water pump.
13) Remove the water pump.

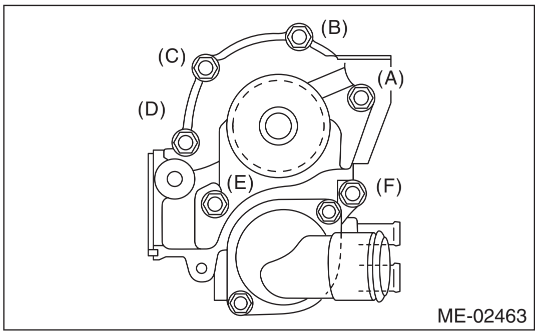

CO-00021

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the water pump onto cylinder block LH.

NOTE:
- Use a new gasket.
- When installing the water pump, tighten the bolts in two stages in alphabetical sequence as shown in figure.

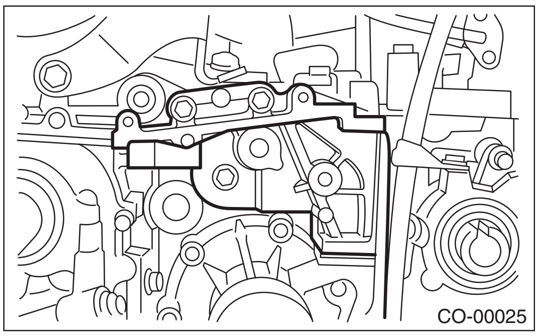
Tightening torque:
 First:
  12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)
 Second:
  12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



ME-02463

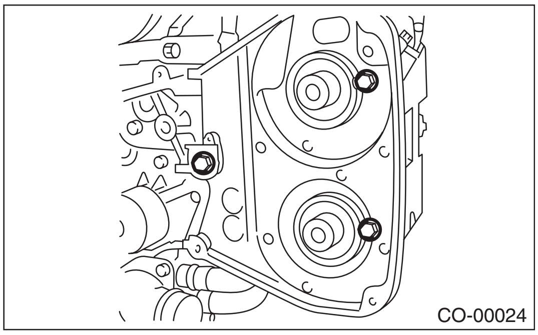
2) Install the hose to water pump.
3) Install the tensioner bracket.

Tightening torque:
 24.5 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.1 ft-lb)


CO-00025

4) Install the belt cover No. 2 LH.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)



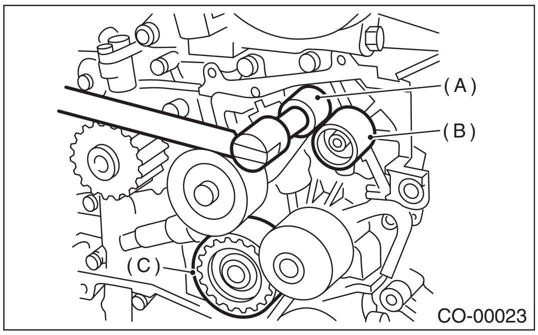
5) Install the cam sprocket LH. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-59, INSTALLATION, Cam Sprocket.>
6) Install the belt idler No. 2 (C).

Tightening torque:
39 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 28.8 ft-lb)

7) Install the belt idler (B).

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

8) Install the automatic belt tension adjuster (A) with the tension rod held by a pin. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-52, AUTOMATIC BELT TENSION ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY AND BELT IDLER, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>

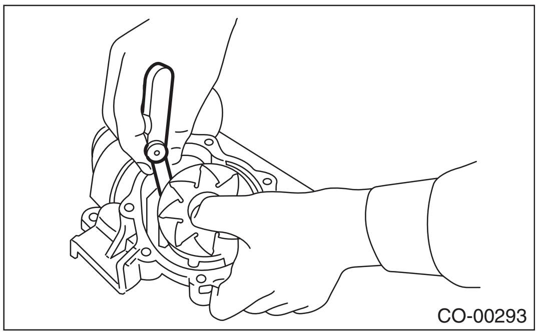


9) Install the timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-53, TIMING BELT, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt.>
10) Install the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, INSTALLATION, Timing Belt Cover.>
11) Install the crank pulley. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-47, INSTALLATION, Crank Pulley.>
12) Install the V-belts. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-40, INSTALLATION, V-belt.>
13) Install the radiator. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-21, INSTALLATION, Radiator.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Check the water pump bearing for smooth rotation.
2) Check the water pump pulley for abnormalities.
3) Make sure the impeller is not abnormally deformed or damaged.
4) Inspect the clearance between impeller and pump case.

Clearance between impeller and pump case:
Specification
0.5 — 1.5 mm (0.020 — 0.059 in)

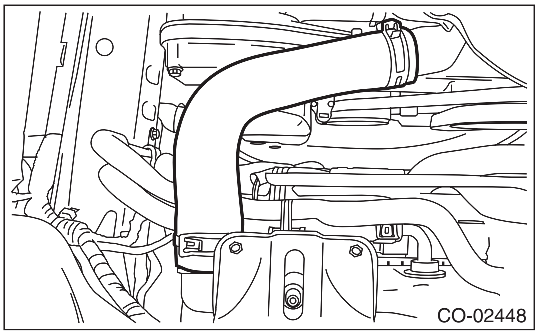


5) After water pump installation, check pulley shaft for engine coolant leaks or noise. If leaks or noise are noted, replace the water pump assembly.

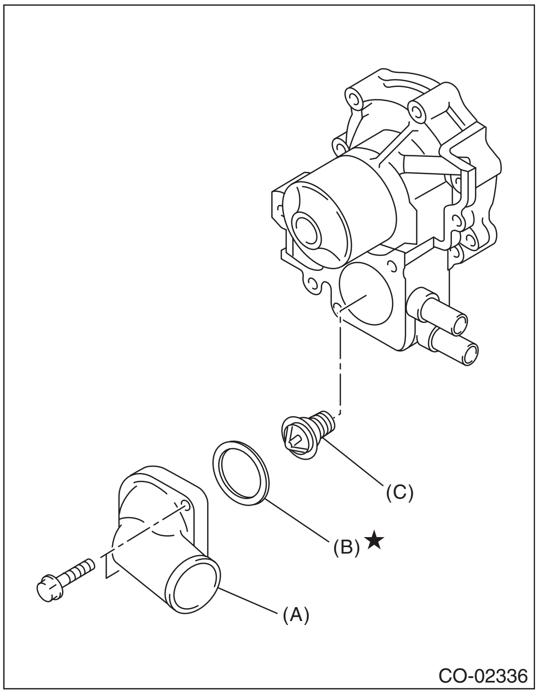
5. Thermostat

A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Remove the under cover.
4) Drain the engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
5) Disconnect the radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.



6) Remove the thermostat cover, and then remove the gasket and thermostat.



(A) Thermostat cover
(B) Gasket
(C) Thermostat

B: INSTALLATION

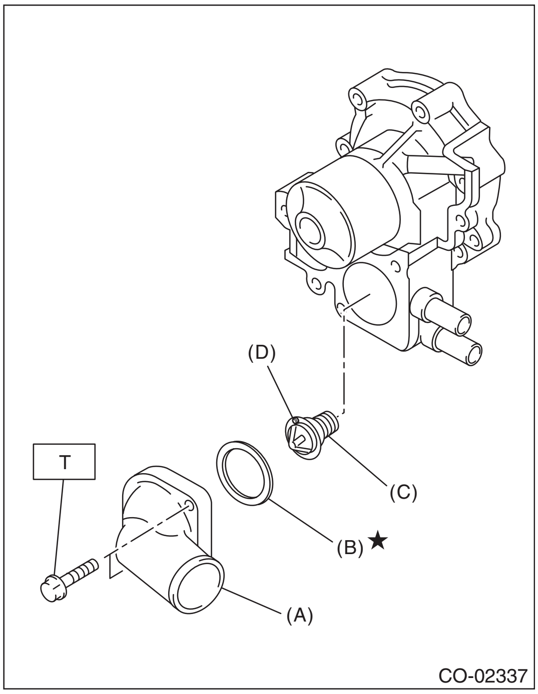
1) Install a gasket to thermostat.

NOTE:
Use a new gasket.

2) Install the thermostat and thermostat cover.

NOTE:
Install the parts with the jiggle pin facing upward.

Tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



(A) Thermostat cover
(B) Gasket
(C) Thermostat
(D) Jiggle pin

3) Connect the radiator outlet hose to thermostat cover.
4) Install the under cover.
5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

C: INSPECTION

Replace the thermostat if the valve does not close completely at an ambient temperature or if the following test shows unsatisfactory results.

• Inspection method

Immerse the thermostat and a thermometer in water. Raise water temperature gradually, and measure the temperature and valve lift when the valve begins to open and when the valve is fully opened. During the test, agitate the water for even temperature distribution. The measured value should meet the specification.

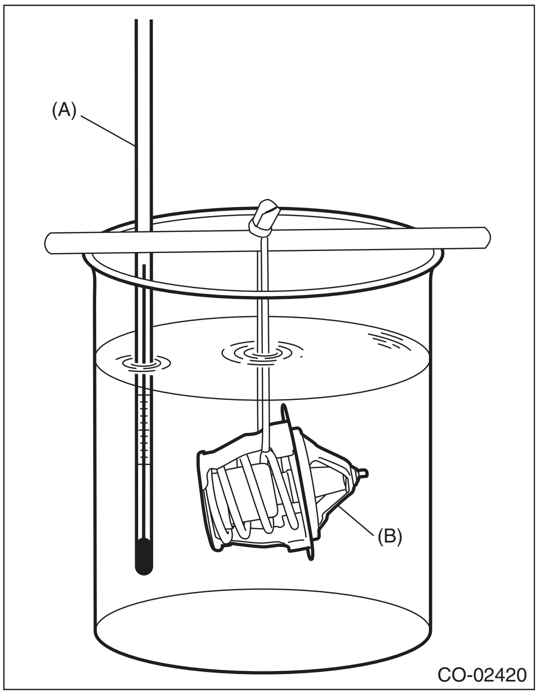
NOTE:

- Leave the thermostat in the boiling water for five minutes or more before measuring the valve lift.
- Hold the thermostat with a wire or the like to avoid contacting the container.

Starting temperature to open:
76 — 80°C (169 — 176°F)

Full open temperature:
91°C (196°F)

Total valve lift:
9.0 mm (0.354 in) or more



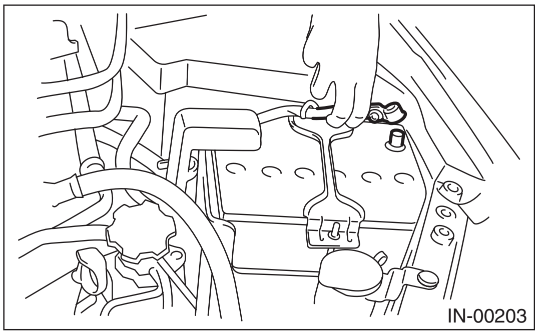
(A) Thermometer
(B) Thermostat

6. Radiator

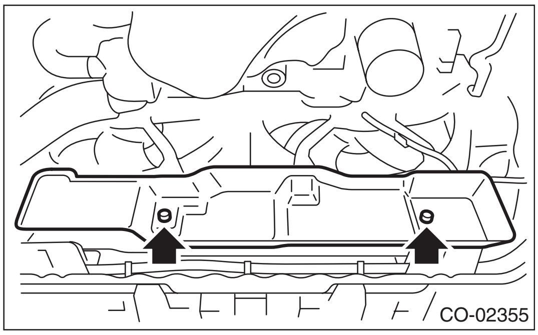
A: REMOVAL

CAUTION:
The radiator is pressurized when the engine and radiator are hot. Wait until engine and radiator cool down before working on the radiator.

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.

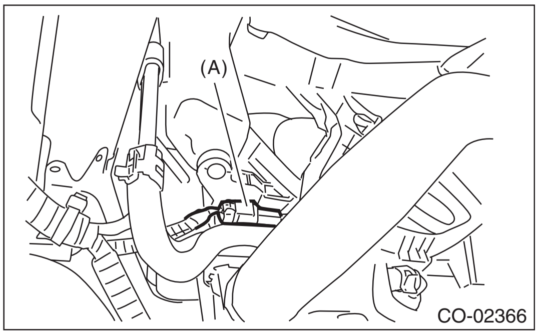


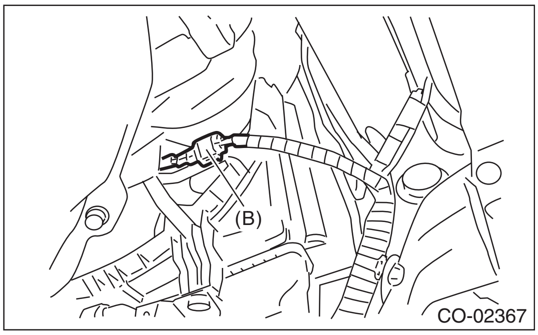
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Remove the heat shield cover from radiator. (AT model)



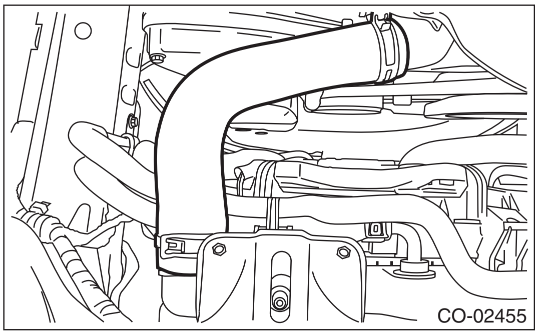
6) Drain the engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

7) Disconnect the connectors of main fan motor connector (A) and sub fan motor connector (B).



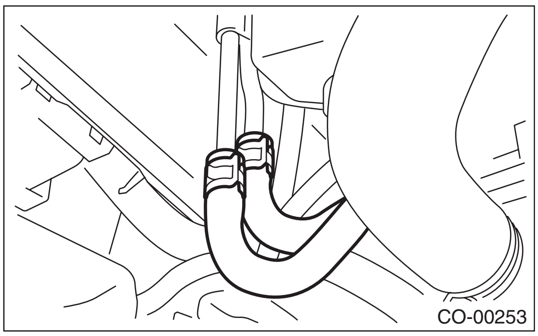


8) Disconnect the radiator outlet hose from thermostat cover.



9) Disconnect the ATF cooler hoses from ATF pipes. (AT model)

NOTE:
Plug the ATF pipe to prevent ATF from leaking.

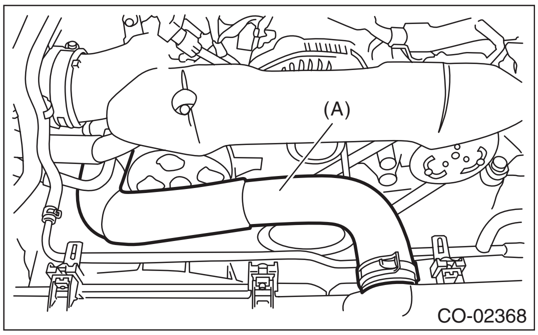


10) Lower the vehicle.

11) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>

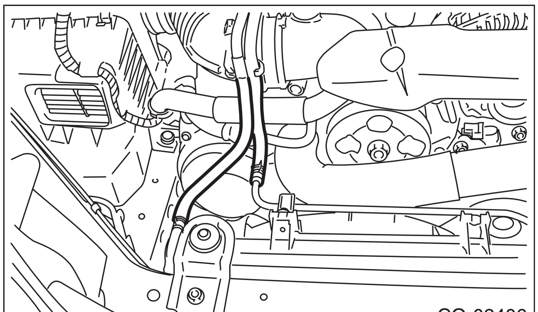
12) Remove the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-29, REMOVAL, Reservoir Tank.>

13) Disconnect the radiator inlet hose (A) from the radiator.

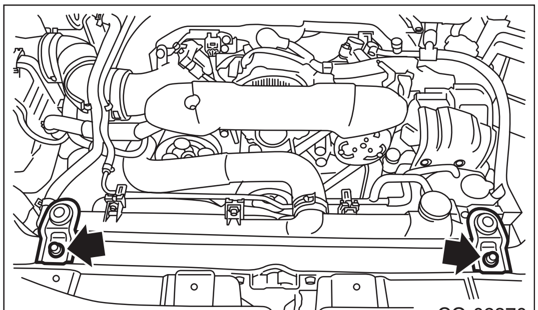


CO-02368

14) Disconnect the two coolant filler tank hoses from the radiator.


CO-02406

15) Remove the radiator upper brackets.

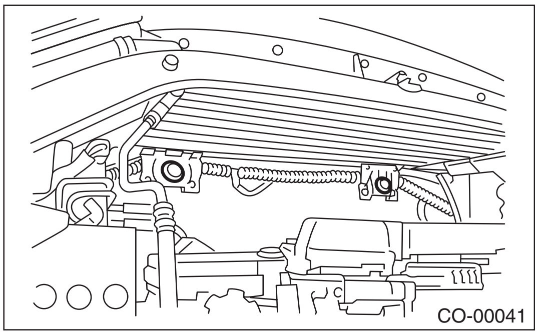

CO-02370

16) Move the radiator to the left while lifting it upward.

17) Lift the radiator up and remove the radiator from vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Attach the radiator lower cushion to the hole on the radiator lower bracket.

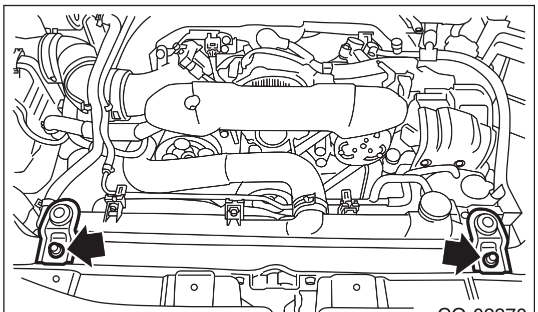

CO-00041

2) Install the radiator to vehicle.

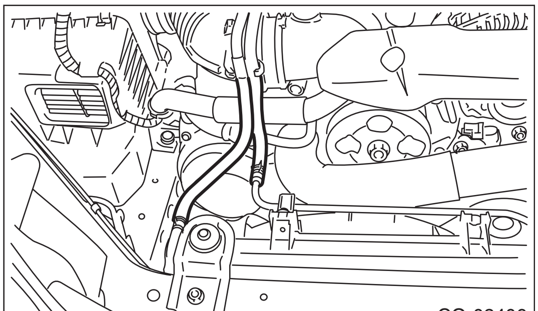
NOTE:
Make pins on the lower side of radiator be fitted into the radiator lower cushions.

3) Install the radiator upper brackets and tighten the bolts.

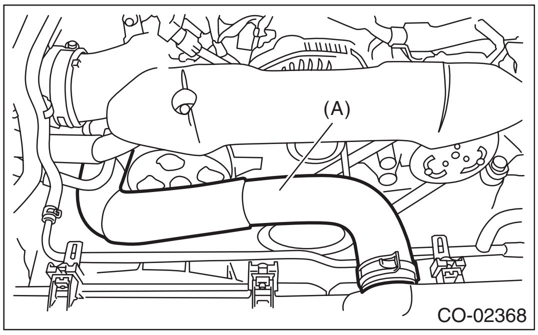
Tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)


CO-02370

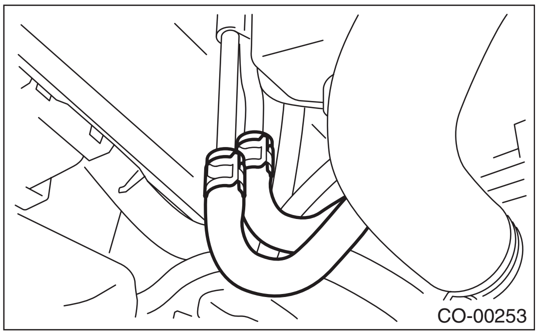
4) Connect the two coolant filler tank hoses to the radiator.


CO-02406

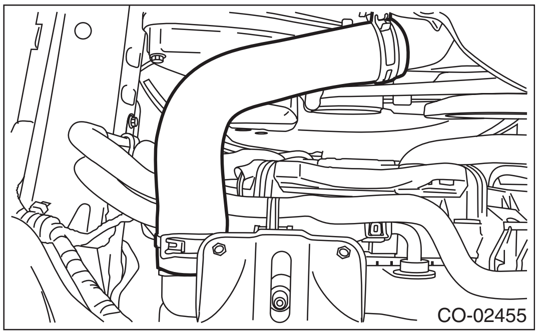
5) Connect the radiator inlet hose (A).



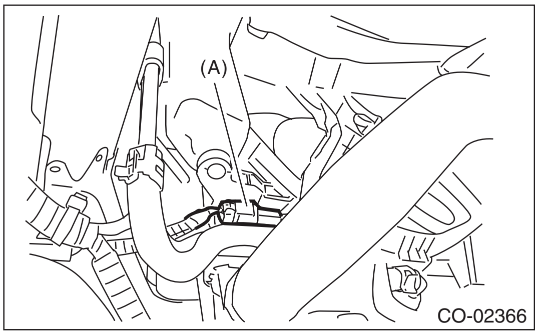
6) Install the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-29, INSTALLATION, Reservoir Tank.>
7) Install the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Duct.>
8) Lift up the vehicle.
9) Connect the ATF cooler hoses. (AT model)

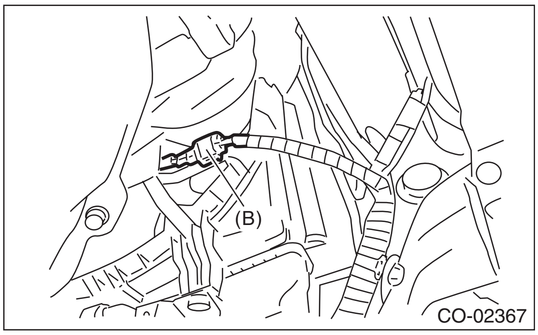


10) Connect the radiator outlet hose.



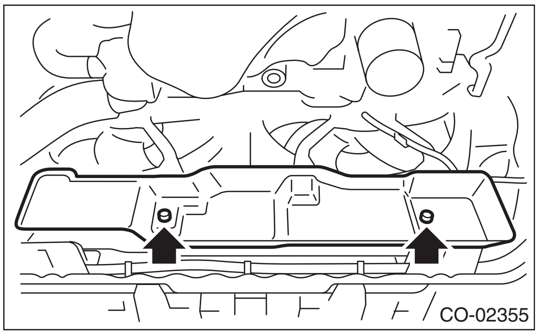
11) Connect the connectors of main fan motor connector (A) and sub fan motor connector (B).



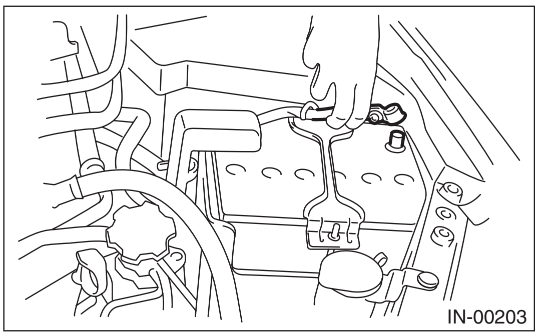


12) Install the heat shield cover to the radiator. (AT model)

Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)



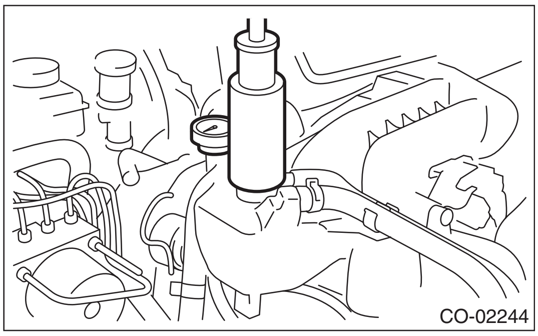
13) Install the under cover.
14) Lower the vehicle.
15) Connect the ground cable to battery.



16) Fill engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, FILLING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
17) Check the ATF level. (AT model) <Ref. to 4AT-27, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

C: INSPECTION

1) Remove the coolant filler tank cap, fill the coolant filler tank with engine coolant, then install the tester to the installation position of the cap.



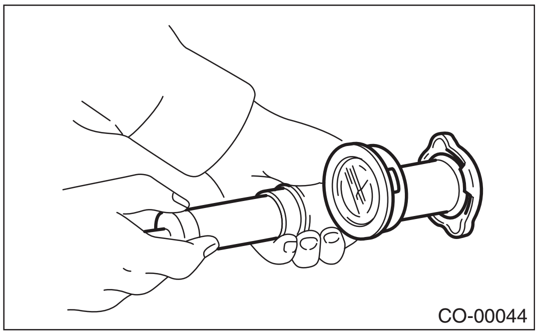
2) Apply a pressure of 122 kPa (1.2 kg/cm^2, 18 psi) to the radiator and check the following points:
- Leakage from the radiator or its vicinity
- Leakage from the hose or its connections

CAUTION:
- **Inspection must be carried out at the side of coolant filler tank, not at the side of radiator.**
- **Engine should be turned off.**
- **Wipe engine coolant from check points in advance.**
- **Be careful of the spurt of engine coolant when removing the tester.**
- **Be careful not to deform the filler neck of the coolant filler tank when installing and removing the tester.**

7. Radiator Cap

A: INSPECTION

1) Attach the radiator cap tester to radiator cap.



2) Increase pressure until the radiator cap tester gauge pointer stops. Radiator cap is functioning properly if it holds the service limit pressure for 5 — 6 seconds. Replace the cap if it is opened under a pressure less than the service limit value.

Coolant filler tank side

Specification:

93 — 123 kPa

(0.95 — 1.25 kg/cm^2, 14 — 18 psi)

Service limit:

83 kPa (0.85 kg/cm^2, 12 psi)

Radiator side

Specification:

122 — 152 kPa

(1.24 — 1.55 kg/cm^2, 18 — 22 psi)

Service limit:

112 kPa (1.14 kg/cm^2, 16 psi)

CAUTION:

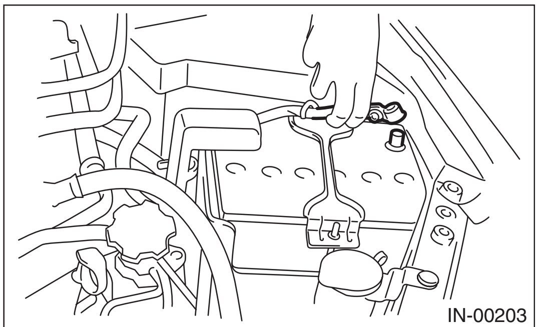
• Be sure to remove foreign matter and rust from the cap in advance. Otherwise, results of pressure test will be incorrect.

• Do not confuse the cap of coolant filler tank and cap of radiator.

8. Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor

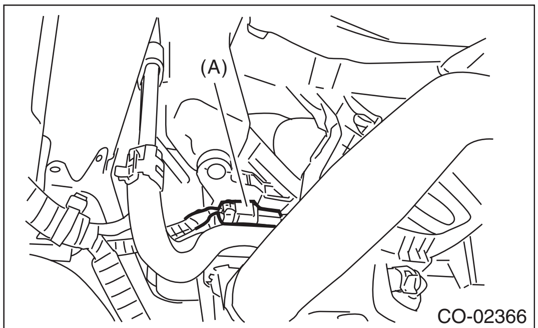
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



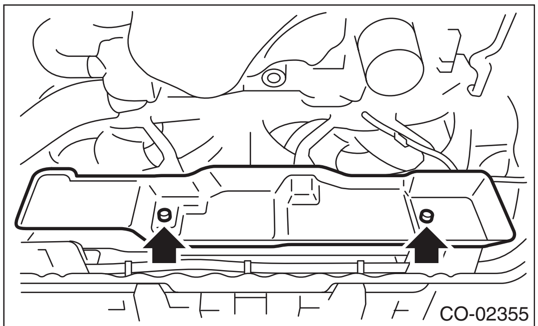
IN-00203

3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Disconnect the main fan motor connector (A).



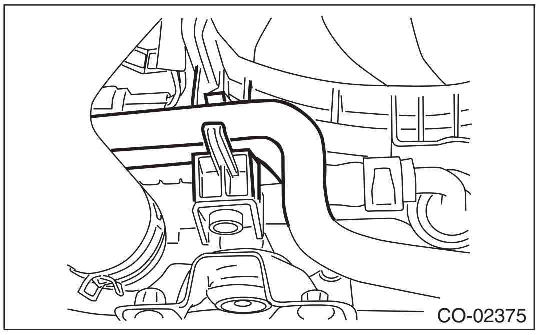
CO-02366

6) Remove the heat shield cover from radiator. (AT model)



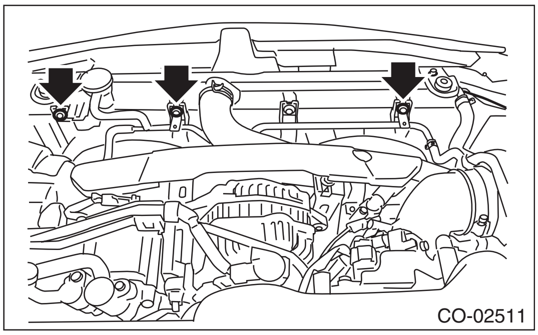
CO-02355

7) Remove the ATF hose from the hose clip of the radiator main fan motor assembly. (AT model)



CO-02375

8) Lower the vehicle.
9) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
10) Remove the reservoir tank. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-29, REMOVAL, Reservoir Tank.>
11) Remove the bolts which secure the radiator main fan motor assembly and the over flow pipe.



CO-02511

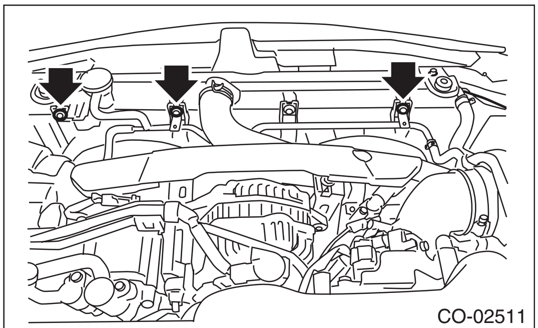
12) Remove the radiator main fan motor assembly from the upper side of the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

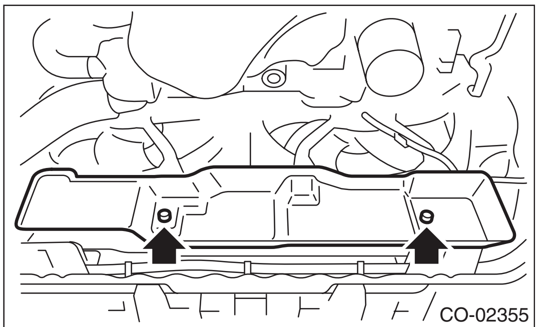
Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:
Check if the radiator hose and the over flow hose are properly connected.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)

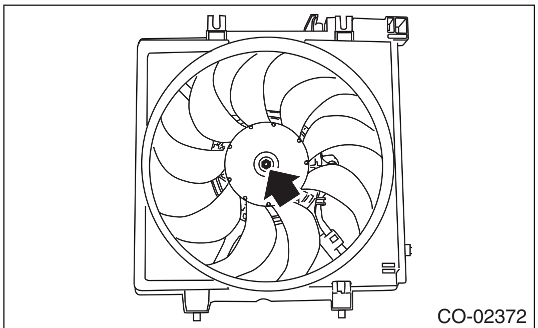

CO-02511

Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)

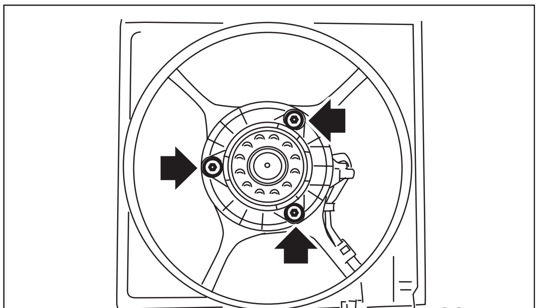

CO-02355

C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the clip which holds the main fan motor connector onto the radiator main fan shroud.
2) Remove the nut which holds the radiator main fan to the main fan motor.


CO-02372

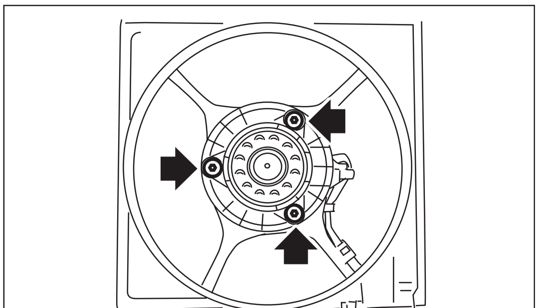
3) Remove the bolts which hold the main fan motor onto the radiator main fan shroud.


CO-02373

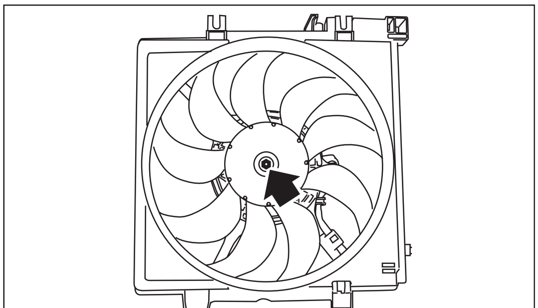
D: ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
4.41 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.25 ft-lb)


CO-02373

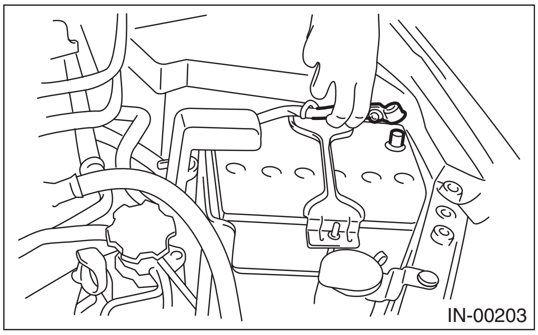
Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)


CO-02372

9. Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor

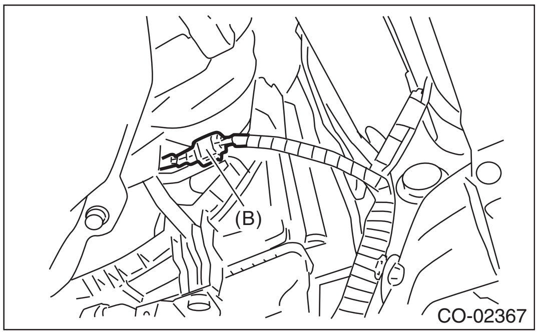
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



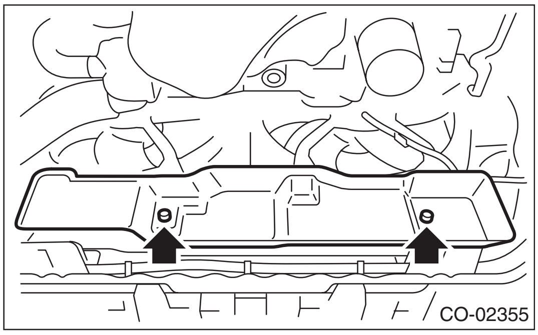
IN-00203

3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Disconnect the sub fan motor connector (B).



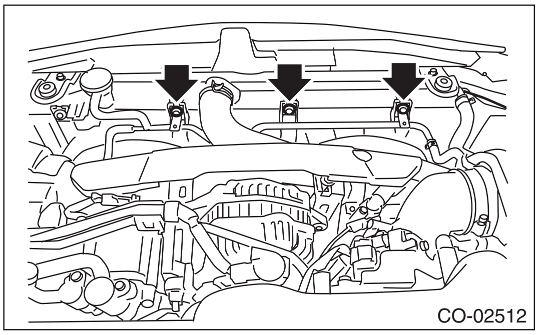
CO-02367

6) Remove the heat shield cover from radiator. (AT model)



CO-02355

7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Remove the air intake duct. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-11, REMOVAL, Air Intake Duct.>
9) Remove the bolts which secure the radiator sub fan motor assembly and the over flow pipe.



CO-02512

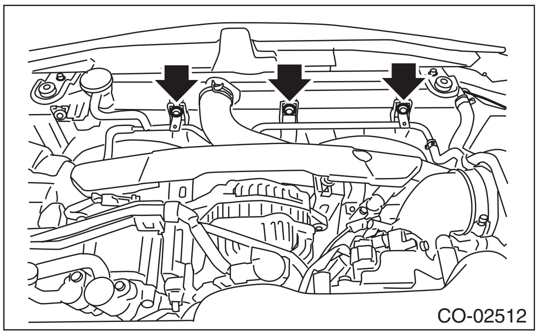
10) Raise the radiator sub fan motor assembly slightly, remove the pin at the lower part of the radiator sub fan motor assembly from the radiator hole, and remove the radiator sub fan motor assembly from the lower side of the vehicle.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

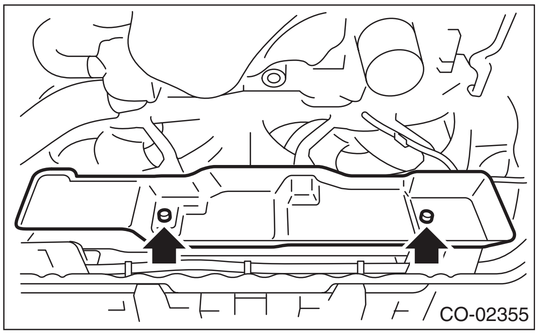
CAUTION:
Check if the radiator hose and the over flow hose are properly connected.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



CO-02512

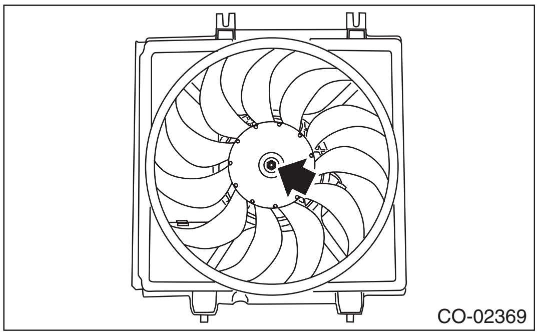
Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)



CO-02355

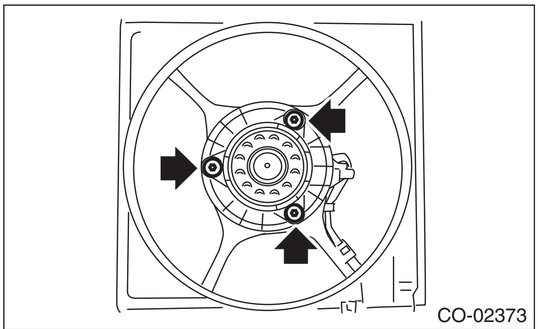
C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the clip which holds the sub fan motor connector onto the radiator sub fan shroud.
2) Remove the nut which holds the radiator sub fan to the sub fan motor.



CO-02369

3) Remove the bolts which hold the sub fan motor onto the radiator sub fan shroud.

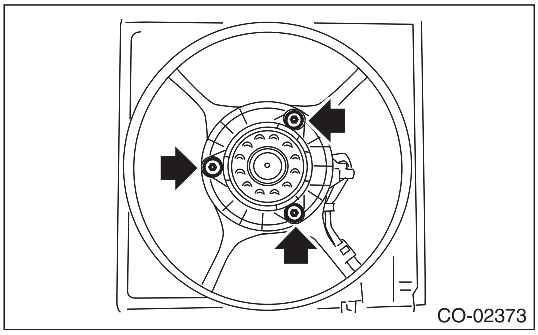


CO-02373

D: ASSEMBLY

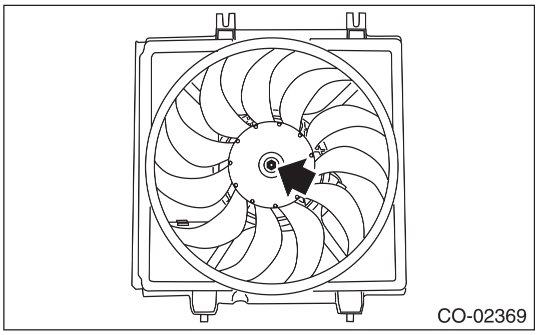
Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Tightening torque:
4.41 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.25 ft-lb)



CO-02373

Tightening torque:
3.4 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 ft-lb)

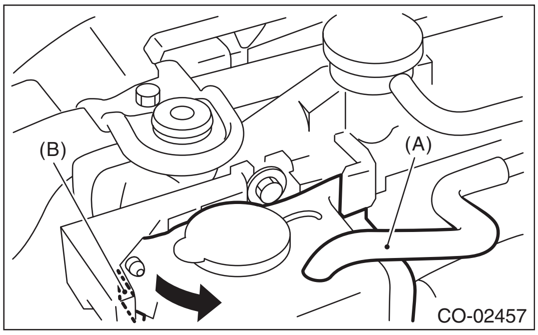


CO-02369

10.Reservoir Tank

A: REMOVAL

1) Pull out the over flow hose (A).
2) Pull out the reservoir tank to the arrow direction while pushing the claw (B).



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

C: INSPECTION

Make sure the engine coolant level is between “FULL” and “LOW”.

11.Coolant Filler Tank

A: REMOVAL

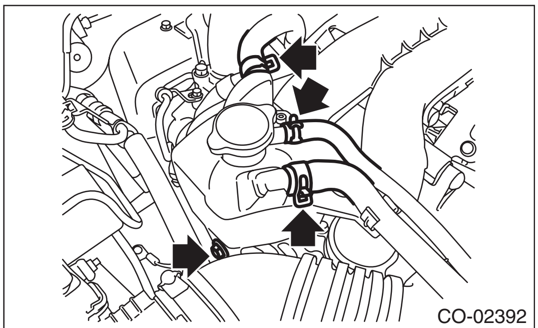
CAUTION:

The coolant filler tank is pressurized when the engine and radiator are hot. Wait until engine and radiator cool down before working on the coolant filler tank.

1) Drain approximately 3.0 ℓ (3.2 US qt, 2.6 Imp qt) of coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, DRAINING OF ENGINE COOLANT, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>

2) Disconnect the engine coolant hoses from coolant filler tank.

3) Remove the bolts which secure the coolant filler tank.



CO-02392

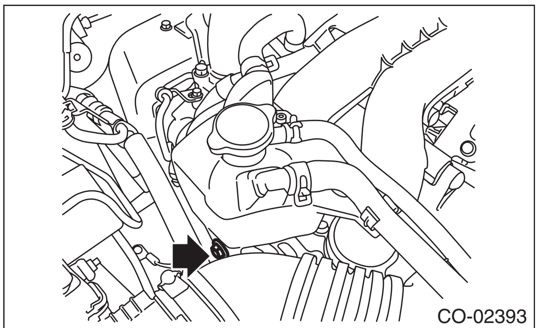
4) Disconnect the engine coolant hose which connects the under side of coolant filler tank.

5) Remove the coolant filler tank.

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)



CO-02393

12.Engine Cooling System Trouble in General

A: INSPECTION

Trouble	Possible cause	Corrective action
Over-heating	a. Insufficient engine coolant	Replenish engine coolant, inspect for leakage, and repair it if necessary.
	b. Loose timing belt	Repair or replace timing belt tensioner.
	c. Oil on timing belt	Replace.
	d. Malfunction of thermostat	Replace.
	e. Malfunction of water pump	Replace.
	f. Clogged engine coolant passage	Clean.
	g. Improper ignition timing	Inspect and repair ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, PROCEDURE, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	h. Clogged or leaking radiator	Clean, repair or replace.
	i. Defective radiator fan	Replace.
	j. Improper engine oil in engine coolant	Replace the engine coolant. If ineffective, check, repair or replace engine components.
	k. Air/fuel mixture ratio too lean	Inspect and repair the fuel injection system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-2, PROCEDURE, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
	l. Excessive back pressure in exhaust system	Clean or replace.
	m. Insufficient clearance between piston and cylinder	Adjust or replace.
	n. Slipping clutch	Repair or replace.
	o. Dragging brake	Adjust.
	p. Defective radiator fan	Inspect the radiator fan relay, engine coolant temperature sensor or fan motor and replace them.
Over-cooling	a. Ambient temperature extremely low	Partly cover radiator front area.
	b. Defective thermostat	Replace.
Engine coolant leaks	a. Loosened or damaged connecting units on hoses	Repair or replace.
	b. Leakage from water pump	Replace.
	c. Leakage from water pipe	Repair or replace.
	d. Leakage around cylinder head gasket	Retighten cylinder head bolts or replace cylinder head gasket.
	e. Damaged or cracked cylinder head and cylinder block	Repair or replace.
	f. Damaged or cracked thermostat cover	Repair or replace.
	g. Leakage from radiator	Repair or replace.
Noise	a. Timing belt problem	Replace.
	b. Defective radiator fan	Replace.
	c. Defective water pump bearing	Replace water pump.
	d. Defective water pump mechanical seal	Replace water pump.

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specifications for the turbo model are included in the LU (H4SO) section. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

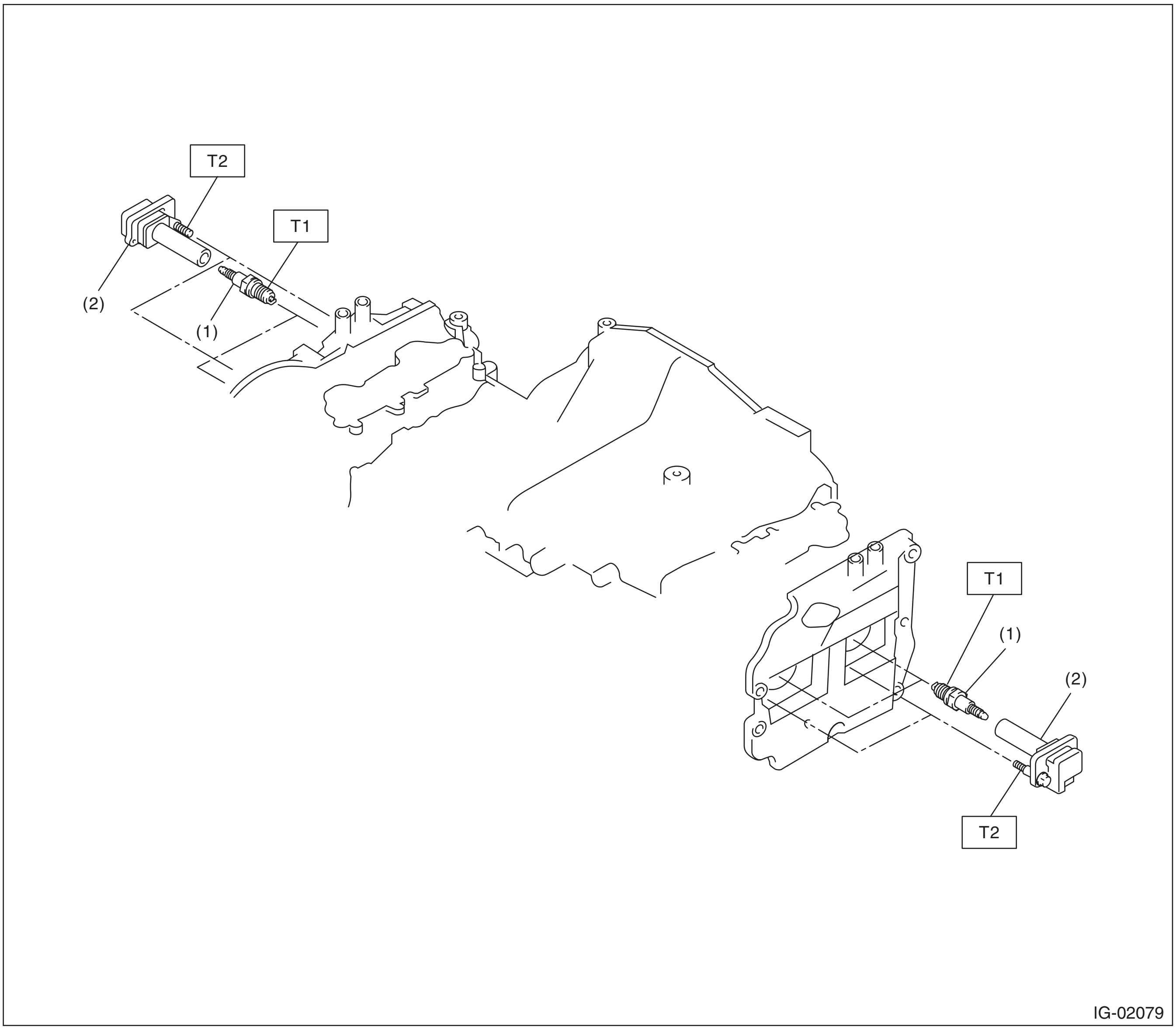
Specifications for the turbo model are the same as the SOHC model. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Item			Specifications
Ignition coil	Type		FK0334
	Ignition system		Independent ignition coil
	Manufacturer		Diamond Electric
Spark plug	Manufacturer and type		NGK: SILFR6A
	Thread size (diameter, pitch, length)	mm	14,1.25,26.5
	Spark plug gap	mm (in)	0.7 — 0.8 (0.028 — 0.031)
	Electrode		Iridium

B: COMPONENT



(1) Spark plug

(2) Ignition coil

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 21 (2.1, 15.5)

T2: 16 (1.6, 11.8)

C: CAUTION

- Wear appropriate work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes when performing any work.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Before disconnecting connectors of sensors or units, be sure to disconnect the ground cable from the battery.

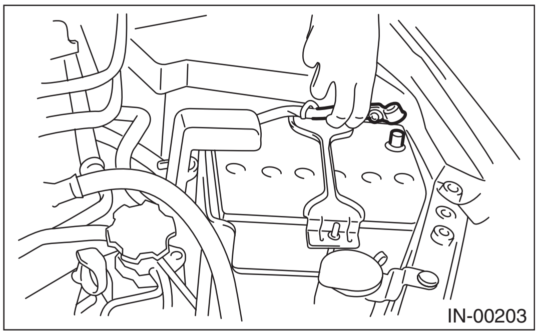
2. Spark Plug

A: REMOVAL

Spark plug:
Refer to "SPECIFICATION" for the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-2, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

1. RH SIDE

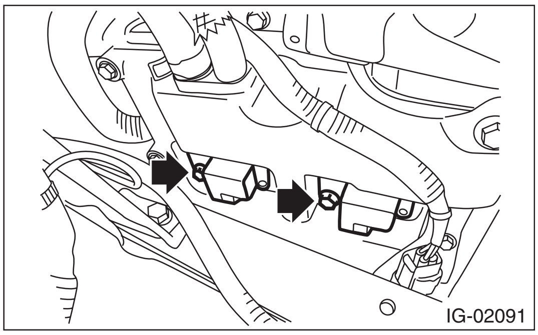
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.



IN-00203

2) Remove the air cleaner case. <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-9, REMOVAL, Air Cleaner Case.>
3) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil.
4) Remove the ignition coil.

NOTE:
Turn #3 ignition coil by 180 degrees to remove it.

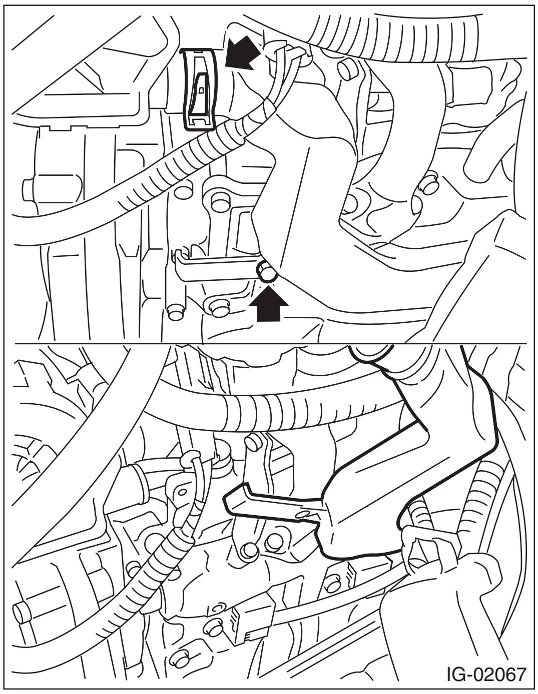


IG-02091

5) Remove the spark plug with a spark plug socket.

2. LH SIDE

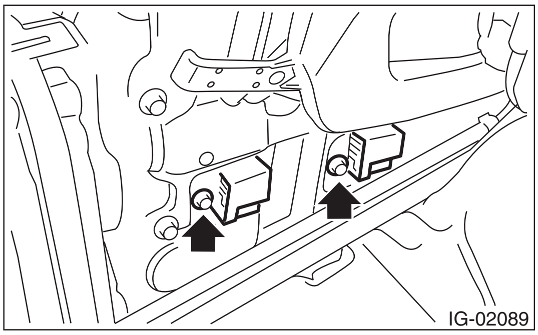
1) Remove the battery. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-22, REMOVAL, Battery.>
2) Disconnect the air duct from the secondary air pump.
3) Remove the bolts that secure the air duct to the rocker cover LH, and lift the air duct.



IG-02067

4) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil.
5) Remove the ignition coil.

NOTE:
Turn #4 ignition coil by 180 degrees to remove it.



IG-02089

6) Remove the spark plug with a spark plug socket.

B: INSTALLATION

1. RH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)

Tightening torque (Ignition coil):
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

2. LH SIDE

Install in the reverse order of removal.

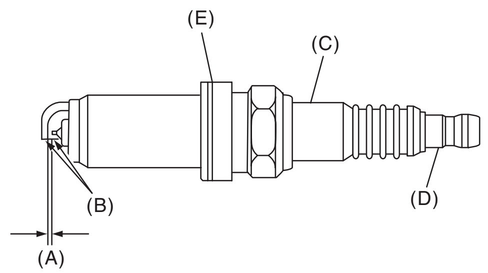
Tightening torque (Spark plug):
21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 ft-lb)

Tightening torque (Ignition coil):
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

Tightening torque (Air pump duct):
9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.6 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

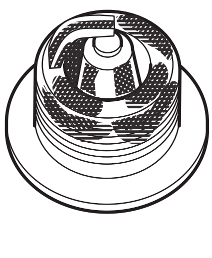
Check the electrodes and inner and outer ceramic insulator of plugs, noting the type of deposits and the degree of electrode erosion.



IG-02010

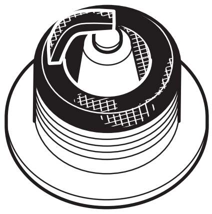
(A) Spark plug gap
(B) Carbon accumulation or wear
(C) Cracks
(D) Damage
(E) Damaged gasket

1) Normal:
Brown to grayish-tan deposits and slight electrode wear indicate correct spark plug heat range.



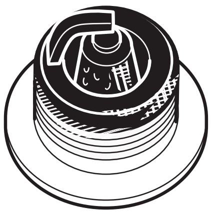
IG-00011

2) Carbon fouled:
Dry fluffy carbon deposits on insulator and electrode are mostly caused by slow speed driving in the city, weak ignition, too rich fuel mixture, dirty air cleaner, etc.



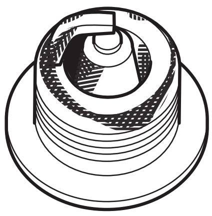
IG-00012

3) Oil fouled:
Wet black deposits show oil entrance into combustion chamber through worn rings or increased clearance between valve guides and stems.



IG-00013

4) Overheating:
White or light gray insulator with black or brown spots and bluish burnt electrodes indicate engine overheating, incorrect ignition timing, improper fuel, or loose spark plugs.



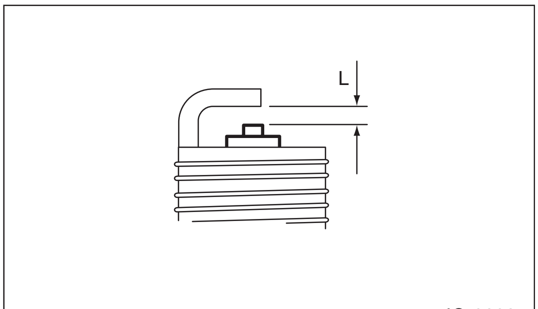
IG-00014

D: ADJUSTMENT

Clean spark plugs with a nylon brush, etc. Clean and remove the carbon or oxide deposits. If deposits are too stubborn, replace the spark plugs. After cleaning the spark plugs, measure the spark plug gap using a gap gauge.

NOTE:
- Never use a plug cleaner.
- Never use a metal brush because it makes insulator worn.

Spark plug gap L:
0.7 — 0.8 mm (0.028 — 0.031 in)



IG-02035

3. Ignition Coil

A: REMOVAL

Direct ignition type is adopted. Refer to “Spark Plug” for removal procedure. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.>

B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

C: INSPECTION

For inspection procedure, refer to “Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-75, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Specifications for the turbo model are included in the “SC(H4SO)” section. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-2, General Description.>

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

A: PROCEDURE

1. ENGINE

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE START FAILURE.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-3, CHECK, Check List for Interview.> 2) Start the engine.	Does the engine start?	Go to step **2**.	Inspection using “Diagnostics for Engine Start Failure”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-68, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
2	**CHECK ILLUMINATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **4**.	Inspection using “General Diagnostic Table”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-367, General Diagnostic Table.>
3	**CHECK COMMUNICATION STATUS.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to the data link connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON, and run the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed procedures, refer to “Subaru Select Monitor”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Does Subaru select monitor or general scan tool communicate with vehicle normally?	Go to step **4**.	Inspection using “Diagnostics Procedure for Subaru Select Monitor Communication”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-81, Diagnostic Procedure for Subaru Select Monitor Communication.>
4	**CHECK DTC.** Read DTC using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor Refer to “Read Diagnostic Trouble Code” for detailed operation procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-42, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is DTC displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Record the DTC. Repair the trouble cause. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> Go to step **5**.	Repair the related parts. NOTE: If DTC is not shown on display although the malfunction indicator light illuminates, perform the diagnosis of malfunction indicator light circuit or combination meter. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-59, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
5	**PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Perform the Inspection Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, Inspection Mode.>	Is DTC displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Inspect using “Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-91, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Finish the diagnosis.

2. Check List for Interview

A: CHECK

1. CHECK LIST NO. 1

Check the following item when problem has occurred.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name		Engine No.	
Date of purchase		Fuel type	
Date of repair		Odometer reading	km
V.I.N.			miles
Weather	❑ Fine ❑ Cloudy ❑ Rainy ❑ Snowy ❑ Various/Others:		
Ambient air temperature	°C (°F)		
	❑ Hot ❑ Warm ❑ Cool ❑ Cold		
Place	❑ Highway ❑ Suburbs ❑ Inner city ❑ Uphill ❑ Downhill ❑ Rough road ❑ Others:		
Engine temperature	❑ Cold ❑ Warming-up ❑ After warming-up ❑ Any temperature ❑ Others:		
Engine speed	rpm		
Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)		
Driving conditions	❑ Not affected ❑ At starting ❑ While idling ❑ At racing ❑ While accelerating ❑ While cruising ❑ While decelerating ❑ While turning (RH/LH)		
Headlight	❑ ON/❑ OFF	Rear defogger	❑ ON/❑ OFF
Blower	❑ ON/❑ OFF	Audio	❑ ON/❑ OFF
A/C compressor	❑ ON/❑ OFF	CD/Cassette	❑ ON/❑ OFF
Radiator fan	❑ ON/❑ OFF	Car phone	❑ ON/❑ OFF
Front wiper	❑ ON/❑ OFF	Wireless device	❑ ON/❑ OFF
Rear wiper	❑ ON/❑ OFF		

2. CHECK LIST NO. 2

Check the following item about the vehicle's state when malfunction indicator light turns on.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

a) Other warning lights or indicators illuminate. ❑Yes / ❑ No
❑ Low fuel warning light ❑ Charge warning light ❑ Engine coolant temperature warning light ❑ Oil pressure warning light ❑ ATF temperature warning light or SPORT indicator light ❑ Driver's control center differential indicator light ❑ ABS warning light ❑ VDC warning light ❑ Cruise indicator light ❑ SI-CRUISE warning light ❑ Immobilizer indicator light ❑ STEERING warning light ❑ Glow indicator ❑ Sedimentor warning light ❑ Others:
b) Fuel level
• Lack of fuel: ❑Yes / ❑ No • Indicator position of fuel gauge: • Experienced running out of fuel: ❑Yes / ❑ No
c) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of harness connectors or spark plug cords: ❑Yes / ❑ No
• What:
d) Intentional connecting or disconnecting of hoses: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What:
e) Installing of other parts except genuine parts: ❑ Yes / ❑ No
• What: • Where:
f) Occurrence of noise: ❑Yes / ❑ No
• From where: • What kind:
g) Occurrence of smell: ❑Yes / ❑ No
• From where: • What kind:
h) Intrusion of water into engine compartment or passenger compartment: ❑Yes / ❑ No
i) Troubles occurred
❑ Engine does not start. ❑ Engine stalls during idling. ❑ Engine stalls while driving. ❑ Engine speed decreases. ❑ Engine speed does not decrease. ❑ Rough idling ❑ Poor acceleration ❑ Back fire ❑ After fire ❑ Does not shift. ❑ Excessive shift shock

3. General Description

A: CAUTION

1) Airbag system wiring harness is routed near the ECM, main relay and fuel pump relay.

CAUTION:

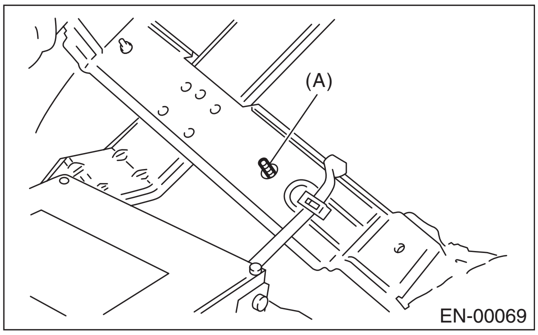
- **Do not use electrical test equipment on the airbag system circuits.**
- **Be careful not to damage the airbag system wiring harness when servicing the ECM, TCM, main relay and fuel pump relay.**

2) Never connect the battery in reverse polarity. Doing so will damage the ECM instantly, and other parts will also be damaged.
3) Do not disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running. A large counter electromotive force will be generated in the generator, and this voltage may damage electronic parts such as ECM etc.
4) Before disconnecting the connectors of each sensor and ECM, be sure to turn the ignition switch to OFF. Perform the Clear Memory Mode after connecting the connectors. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.>
5) When measuring the voltage or resistance of individual sensor or all electrical control modules, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.6 mm (0.024 in). Do not insert the pin 4 mm (0.16 in) or more into the part.

CAUTION:
When replacing the ECM, be careful not to use the wrong spec. ECM to avoid any damage on the fuel injection system.

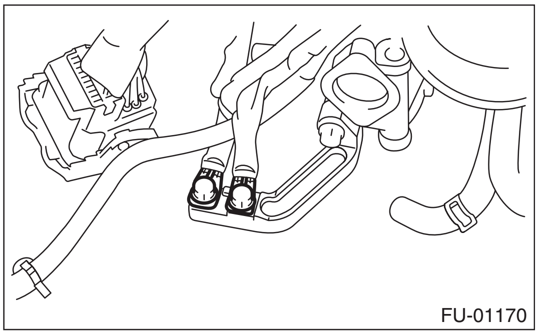
NOTE:
When replacing the ECM of the models with Immobilizer, immobilizer system must be registered. To do so, all ignition keys and ID cards need to be prepared. Refer to the “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

6) Take care not to allow water to get into the connectors when servicing or washing the vehicle in rainy weather. Avoid exposure to water even if the connectors are waterproof.
7) Use ECM mounting stud bolts at the body side grounding point when measuring voltage and resistance inside the passenger compartment.



(A) Stud bolt

8) Use the engine ground terminal or engine assembly as the grounding point to chassis when measuring the voltage and resistance in engine compartment.



9) Every engine control system-related part is a precision part. Do not drop them.
10) Observe the following cautions when installing a radio in vehicle.

CAUTION:

- **The antenna must be kept as far apart as possible from control module. (ECM is installed under the passenger’s side floor mat.)**
- **The antenna feeder must be placed as far apart as possible from the ECM and engine control system harness.**
- **Carefully adjust the antenna for correct matching.**
- **When mounting a large power type radio, pay special attention to the three items mentioned above.**
- **Incorrect installation of the radio may affect the operation of ECM.**

11) When disconnecting the fuel hose, release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-60, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.>
12) Warning lights may illuminate when performing driving test with jacked-up or lifted-up condition, but this is not a system malfunction. The reason for this is the speed difference between the front and rear wheels. After diagnosis of engine control system, perform the ABS memory clear procedure of self-diagnosis function.

B: INSPECTION

Before performing diagnostics, check the following item which might affect engine problems.

1. BATTERY

1) Measure the battery voltage and specific gravity of the electrolyte.

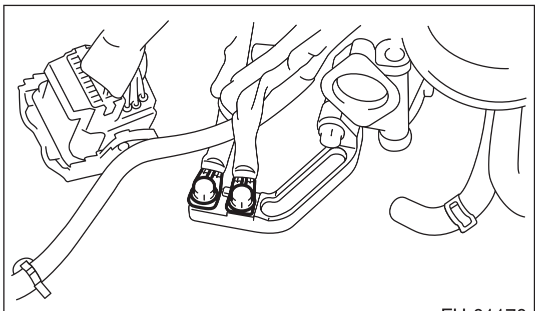
Standard voltage: 12 V

Specific gravity: 1.260 or more

2) Check the condition of the main and other fuses, and harnesses and connectors. Also check for proper grounding.

2. ENGINE GROUND

Check if the engine ground terminal is properly connected to engine.

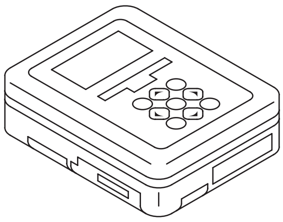
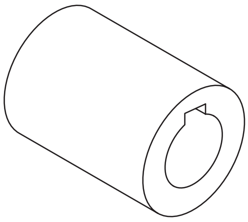


FU-01170

C: NOTE

- The on-board diagnostic (OBD) system detects and indicates a fault in various inputs and outputs of the complex electronic control. Malfunction indicator light in the combination meter indicates occurrence of a fault or trouble.
- Further, against such a failure of sensors as may disable the drive, the fail-safe function is provided to ensure the minimal drivability.
- The OBD system incorporated with the vehicles within this type of engine complies with OBD-II regulations. The OBD system monitors the components and the system malfunction listed in “Engine Section” which affects on emissions.
- When the system decides that a malfunction occurs, malfunction indicator light illuminates. At the same time of the malfunction indicator light illumination or blinking, a DTC and a freeze frame engine conditions are stored into on-board computer.
- The OBD system stores freeze frame engine condition data (engine load, engine coolant temperature, fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed, etc.) into on-board computer when it detects a malfunction.
- Freeze frame engine condition data are stored until the DTCs are cleared. However when such malfunctions as fuel trim fault and misfire are detected with the freeze frame engine condition data stored, they are rewritten into those related to the fuel trim fault and misfire.
- When the malfunction does not occur again for three consecutive driving cycles, malfunction indicator light is turned off, but DTC remains at on-board computer.
- When performing diagnosis, connect the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool to the vehicle.

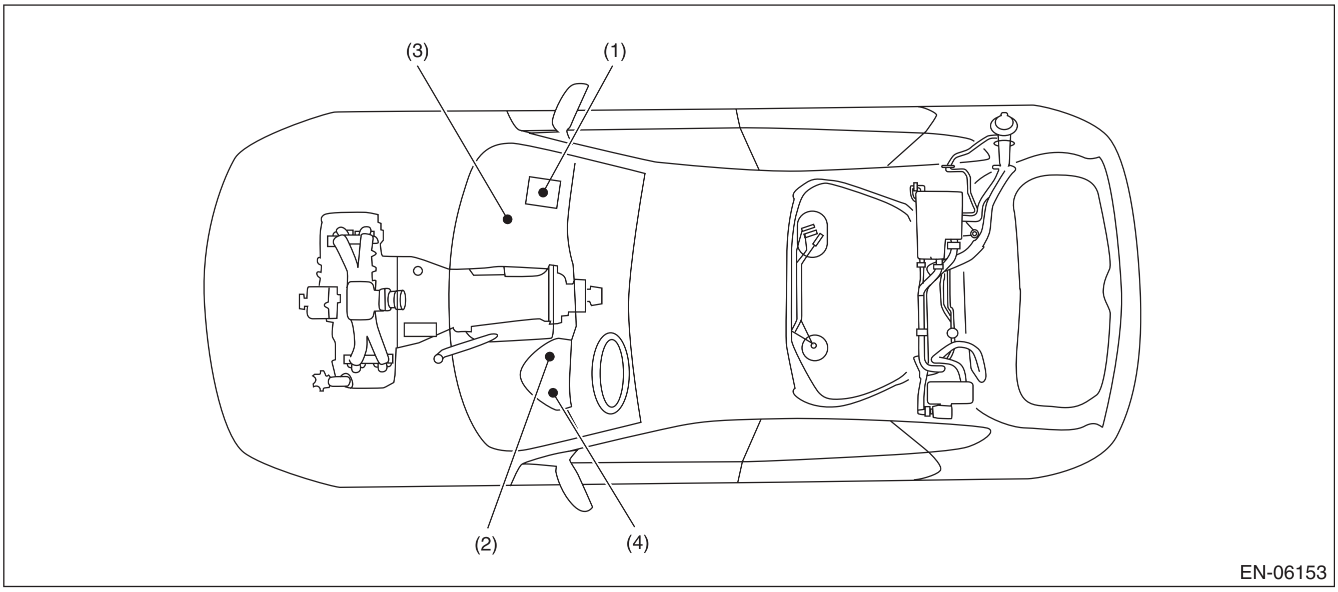
D: PREPARATION TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for troubleshooting the electrical system.
 ST-499987500	499987500	CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Used for rotating crankshaft.

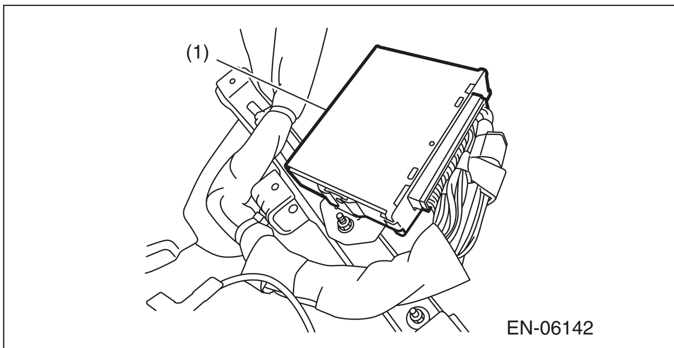
4. Electrical Component Location

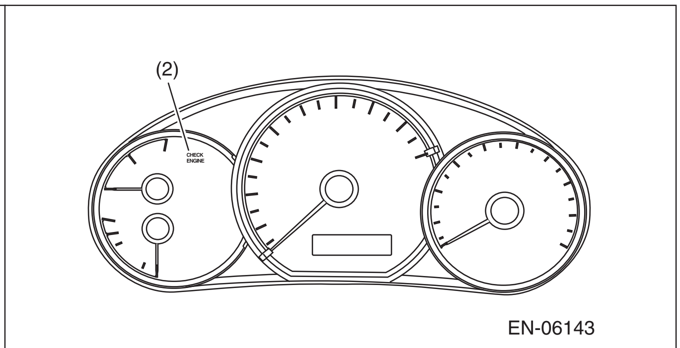
A: LOCATION

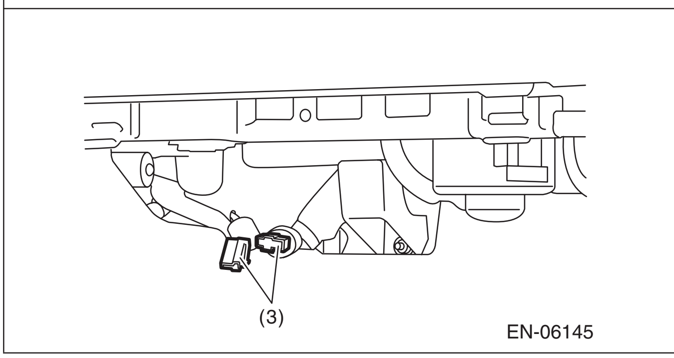
1. CONTROL MODULE

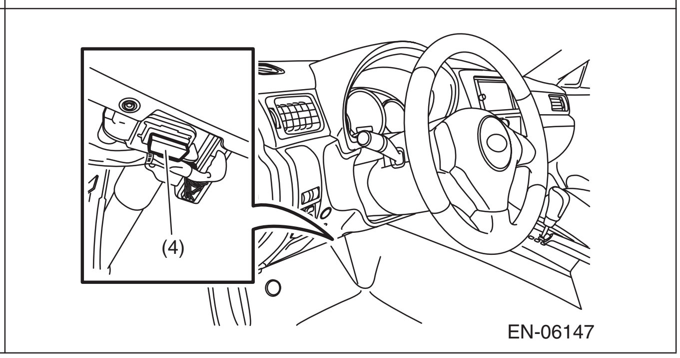


(1)	Engine control module (ECM)	(3)	Delivery (test) mode connector	(4)	Data link connector
(2)	Malfunction indicator light				

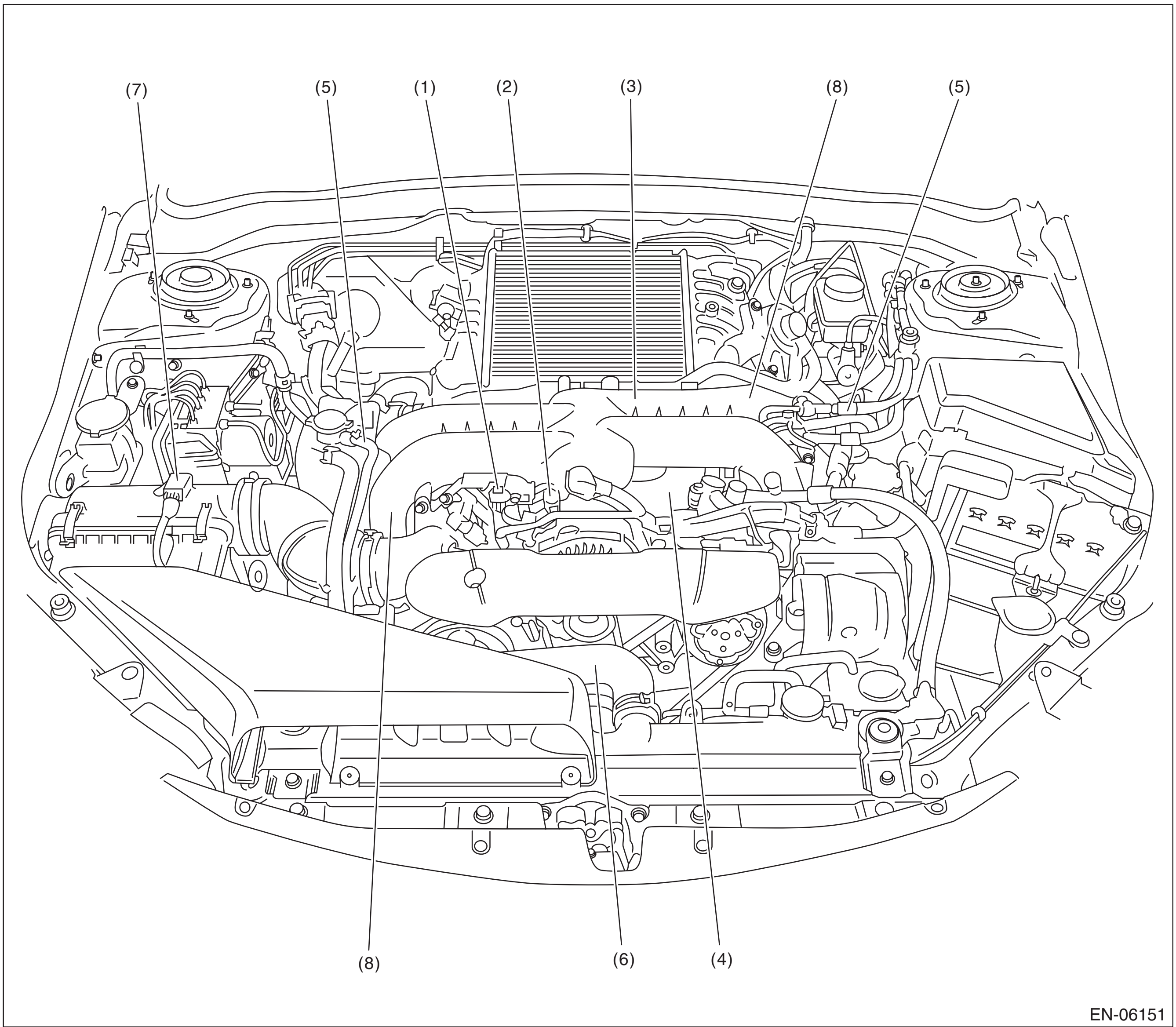




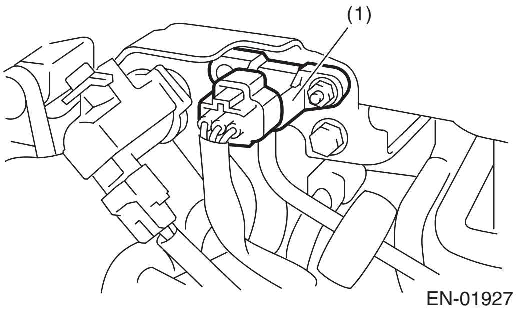




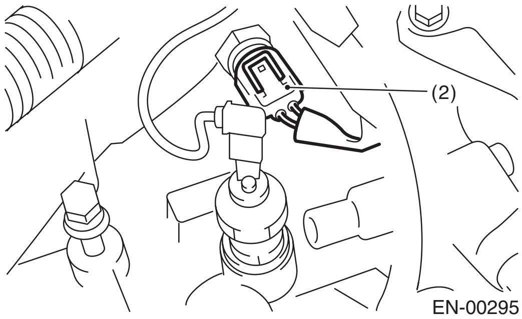
2. SENSOR



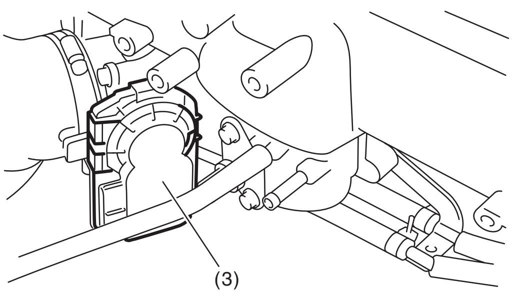
(1)	Manifold absolute pressure sensor	(4)	Knock sensor	(7)	Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor
(2)	Engine coolant temperature sensor	(5)	Intake camshaft position sensor		
(3)	Electronic throttle control	(6)	Crankshaft position sensor	(8)	Tumble generator valve ASSY



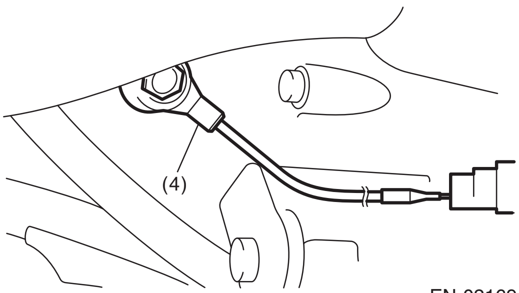
EN-01927



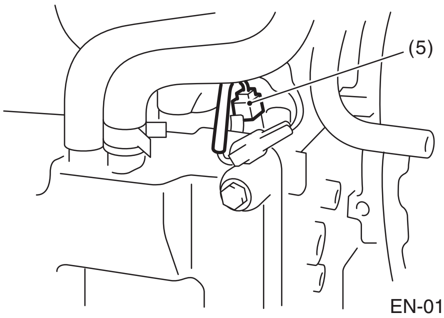
EN-00295



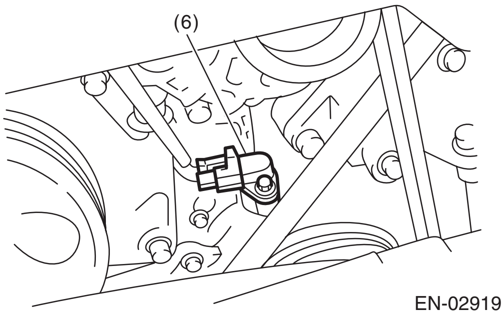
EN-01928



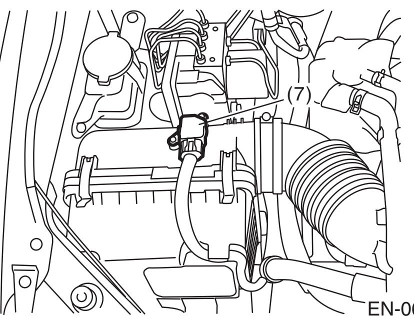
EN-02169



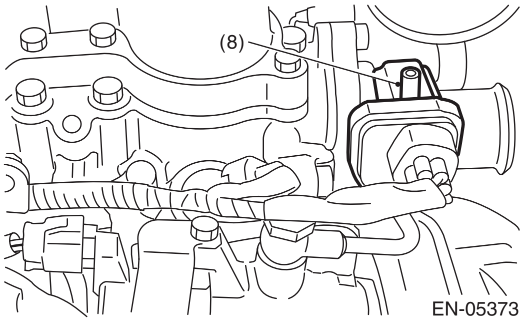
EN-01798



EN-02919

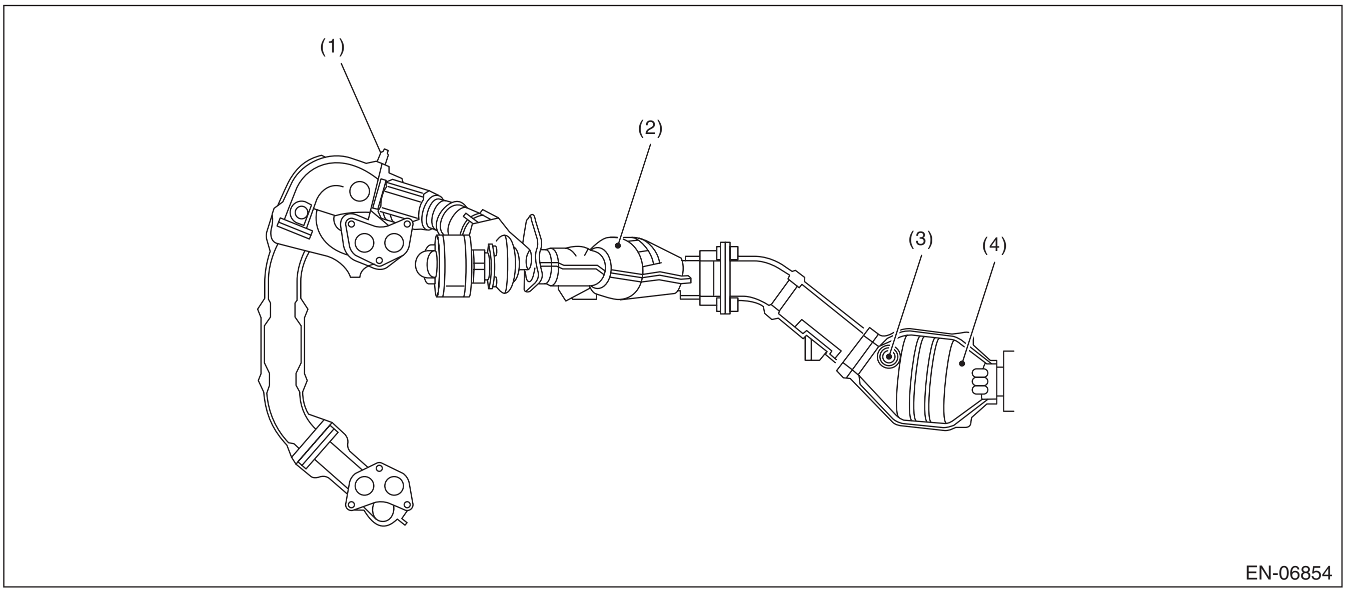


EN-06149

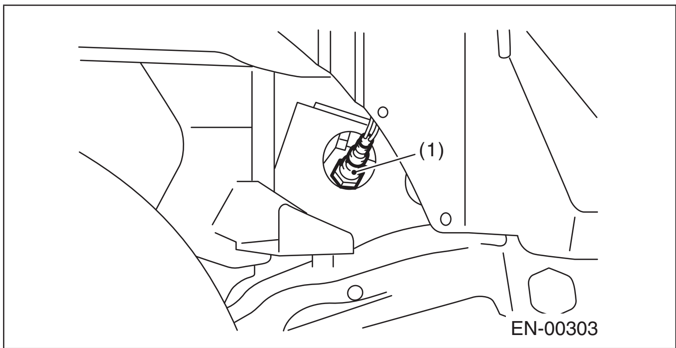


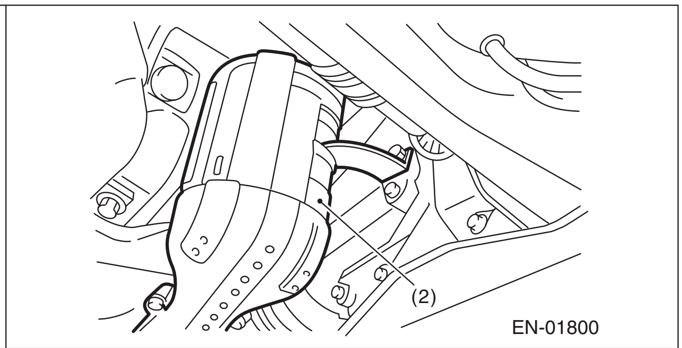
EN-05373

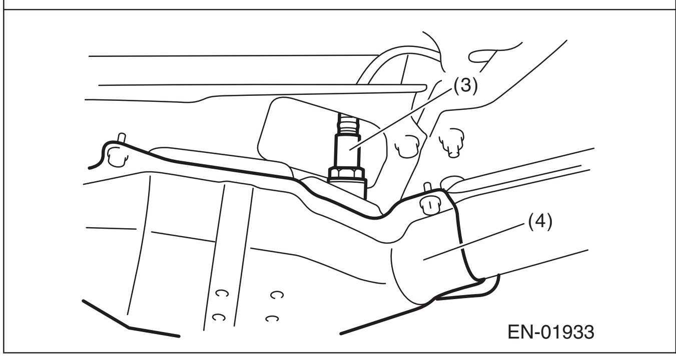
Electrical Component Location



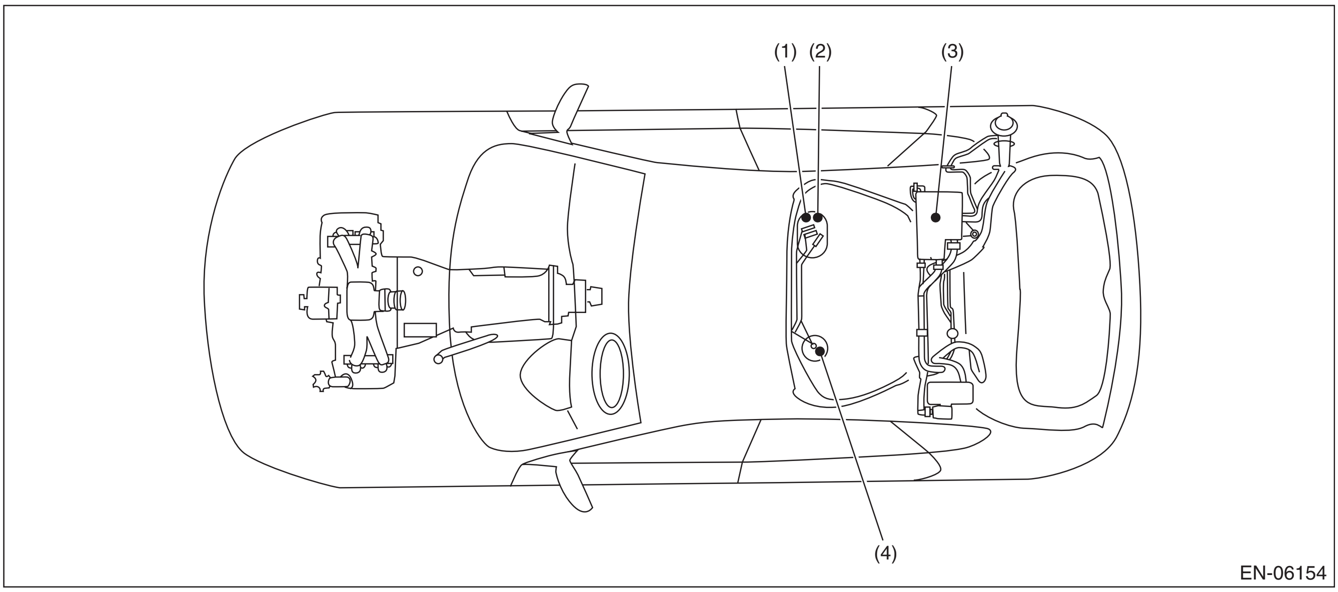
(1) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(2) Front catalytic converter
(3) Rear oxygen sensor
(4) Rear catalytic converter



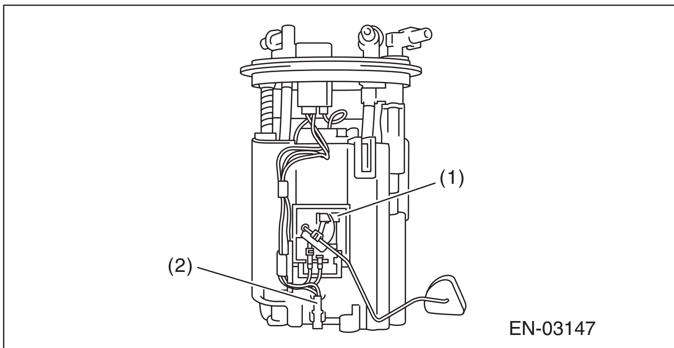


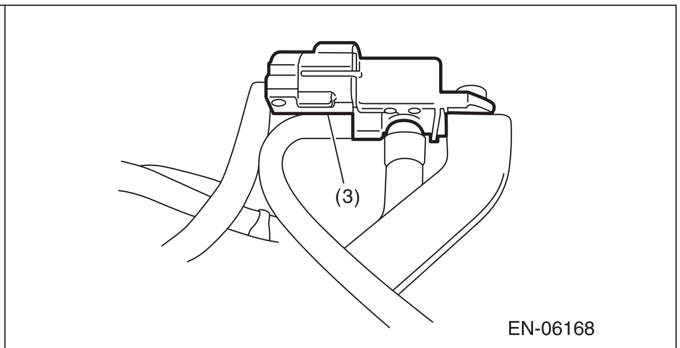


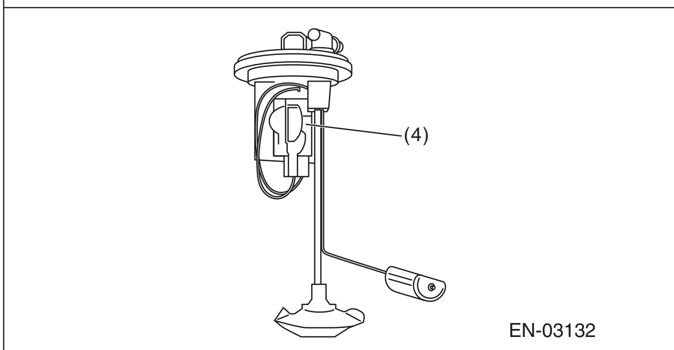
Electrical Component Location



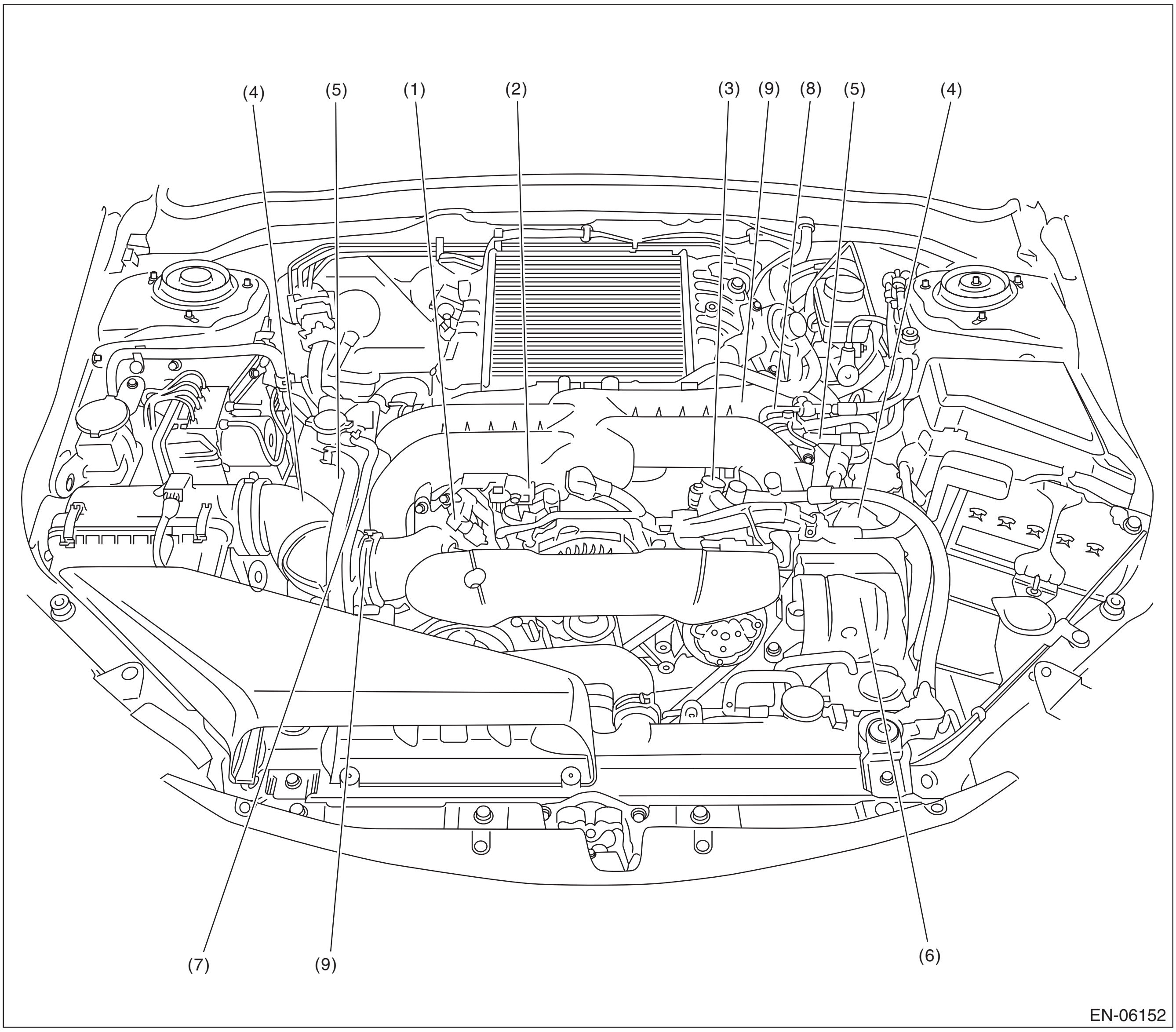
(1) Fuel level sensor
(2) Fuel temperature sensor
(3) Fuel tank pressure sensor
(4) Fuel sub level sensor



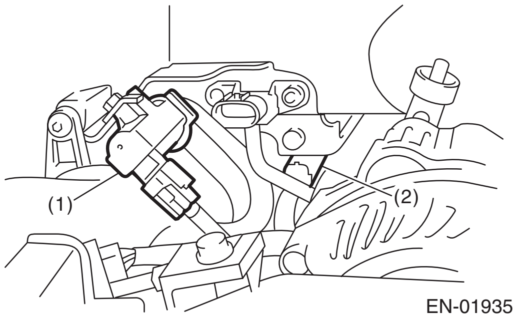




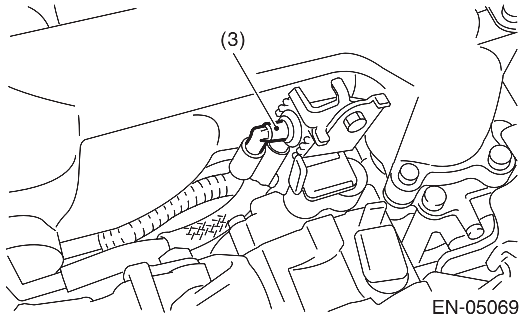
3. SOLENOID VALVE, ACTUATOR, EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PARTS AND IGNITION SYSTEM PARTS



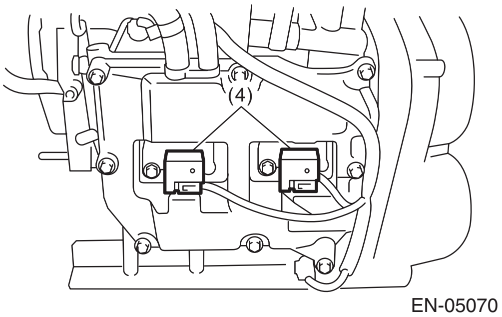
(1)	Wastegate control solenoid valve	(4)	Ignition coil	(7)	Secondary air combination valve RH
(2)	Purge control solenoid valve 2	(5)	Intake oil flow control solenoid valve	(8)	Secondary air combination valve LH
(3)	Purge control solenoid valve 1	(6)	Secondary air pump	(9)	Tumble generator valve ASSY



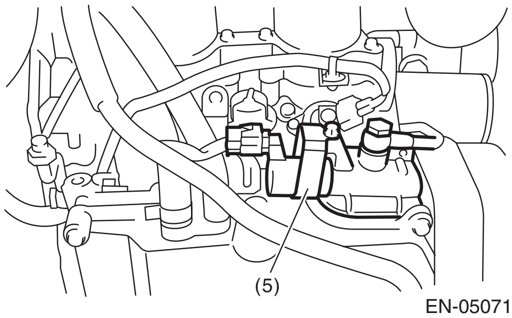
(1)
(2)
EN-01935



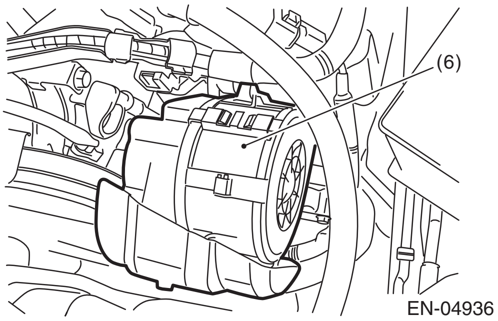
(3)
EN-05069



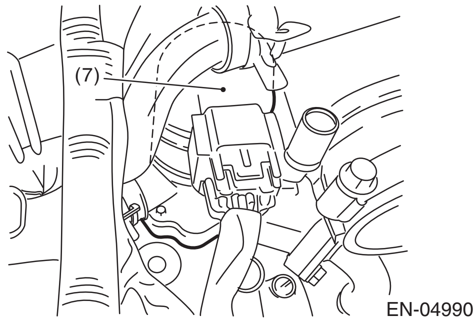
(4)
EN-05070



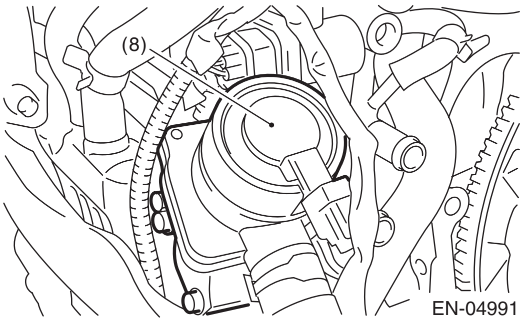
(5)
EN-05071



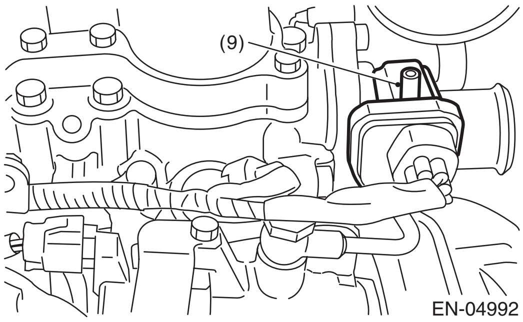
(6)
EN-04936



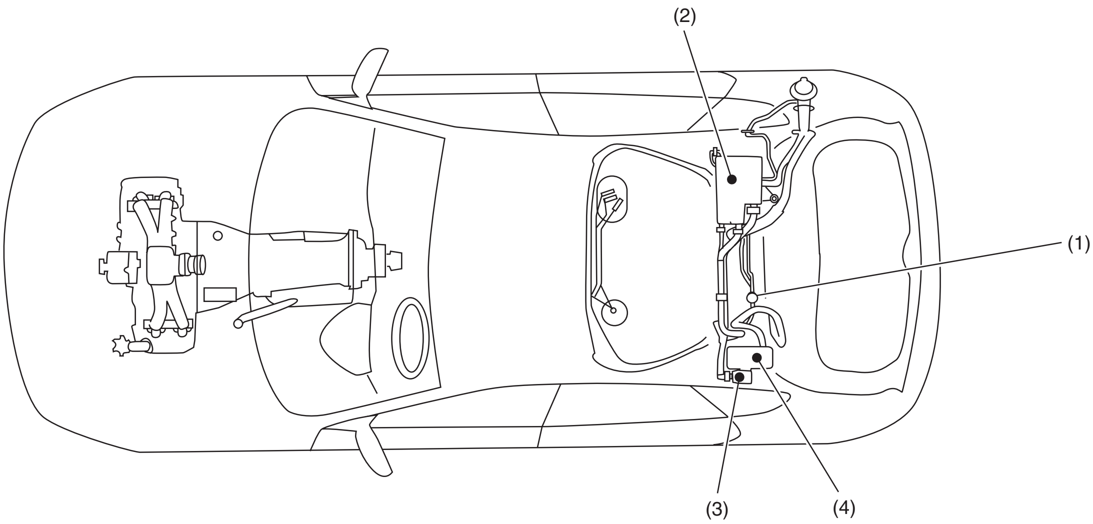
(7)
EN-04990



(8)
EN-04991

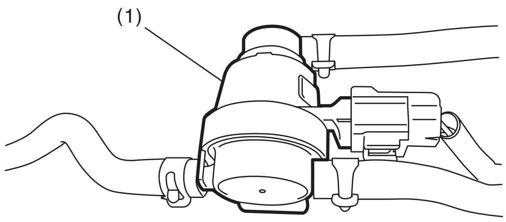


(9)
EN-04992

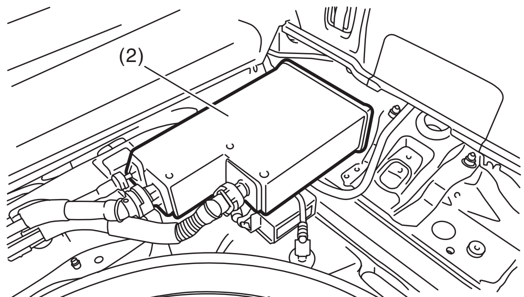


EN-06155

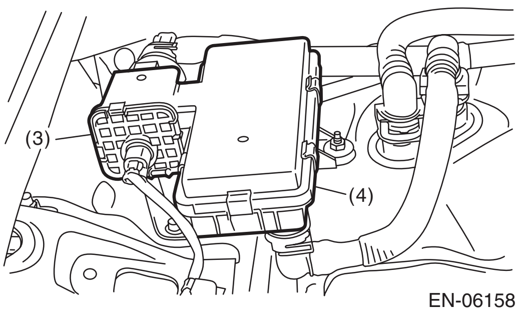
(1) Pressure control solenoid valve
(2) Canister
(3) Drain valve
(4) Drain filter



EN-06167

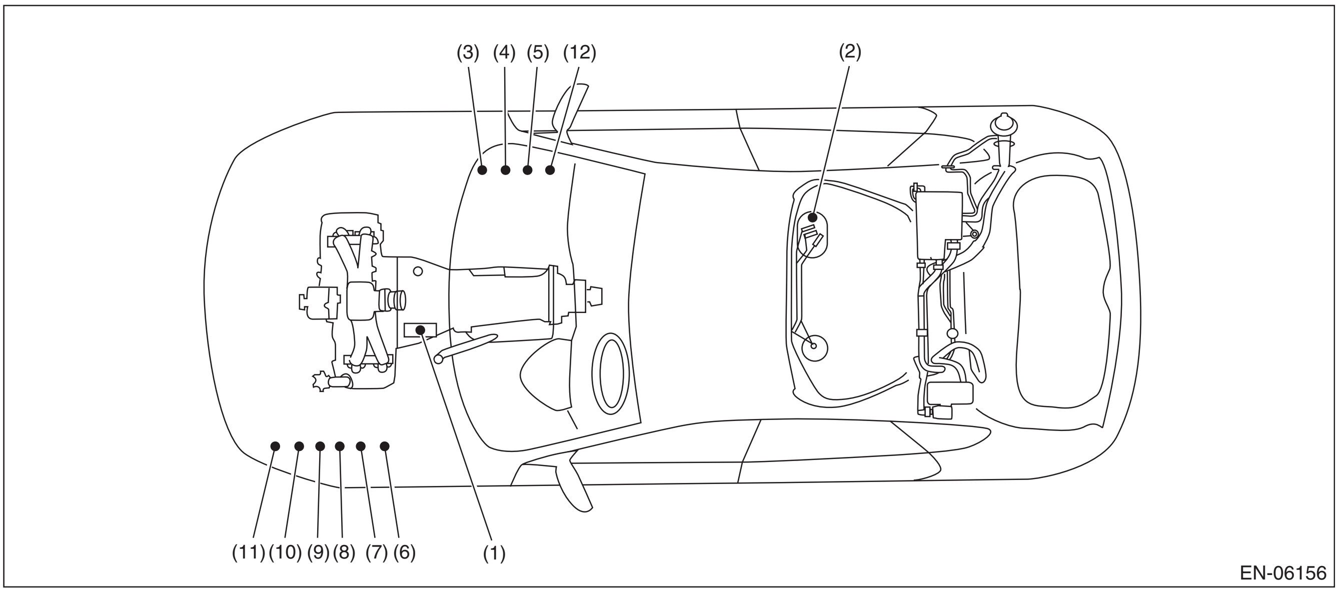


EN-06157

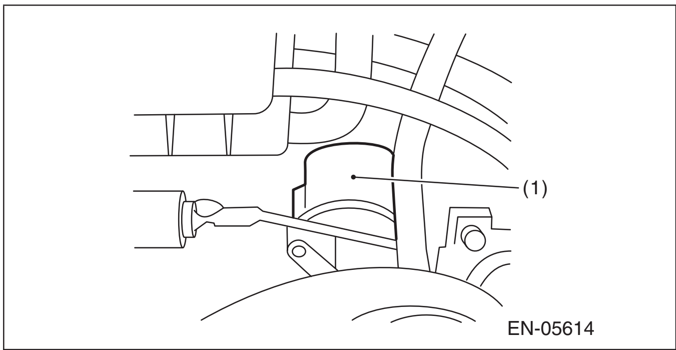


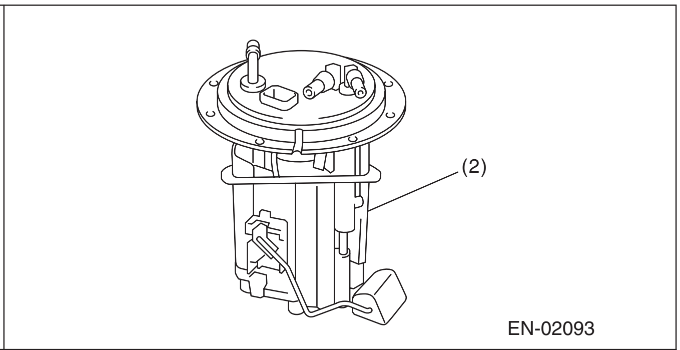
EN-06158

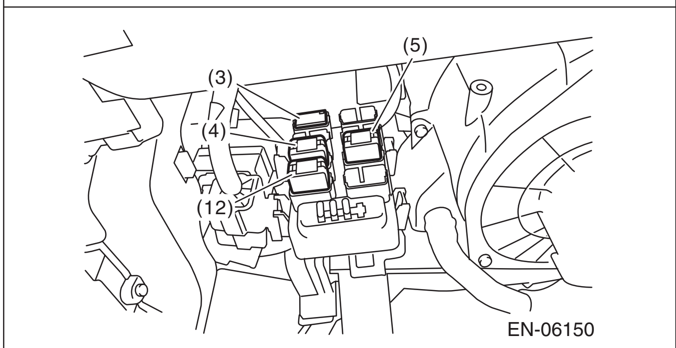
Electrical Component Location

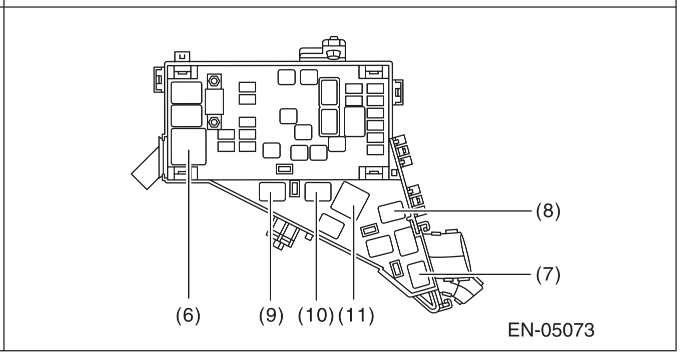


(1) Starter
(2) Fuel pump
(3) Main relay
(4) Fuel pump relay
(5) Electronic throttle control relay
(6) Radiator main fan relay 1
(7) Radiator sub fan relay
(8) Radiator main fan relay 2
(9) Secondary air combination valve relay 1
(10) Secondary air combination valve relay 2
(11) Secondary air pump relay
(12) A/F, oxygen sensor relay



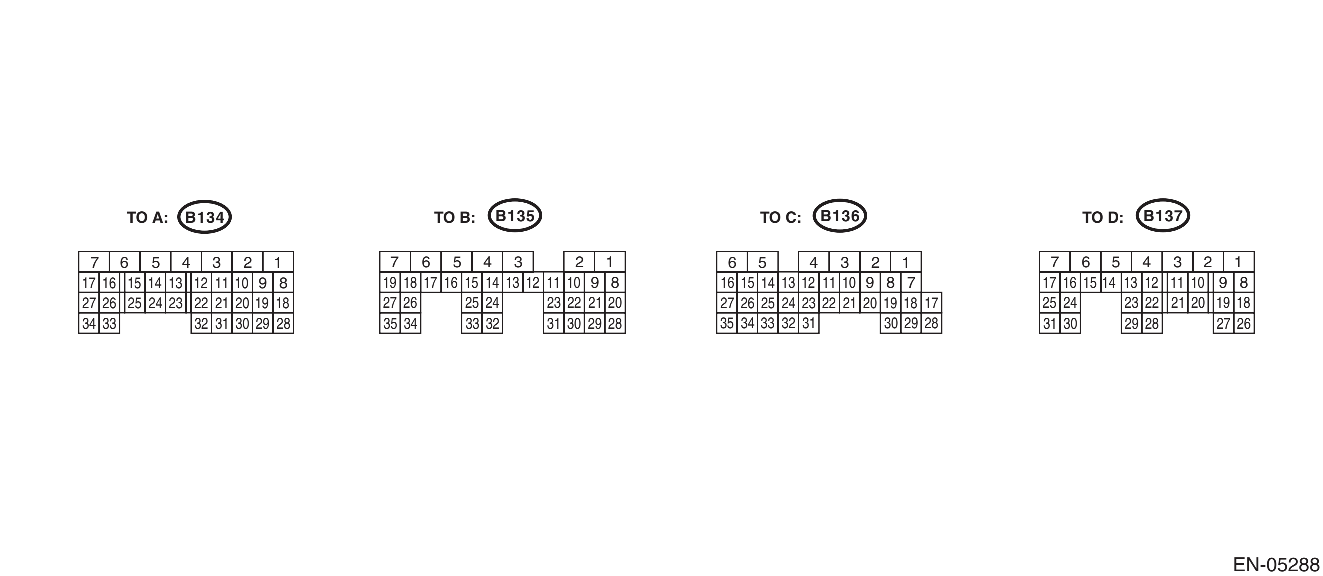






5. Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



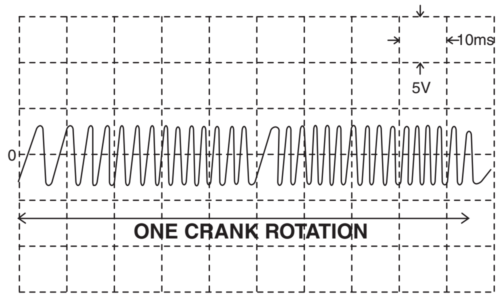
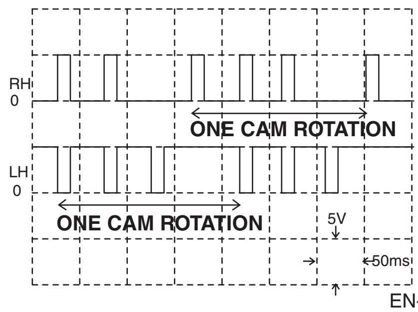
Contents		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Crankshaft position sensor	Signal (+)	B134	13	0	–7 — +7	Waveform
	Signal (–)	B134	14	0	0	—
	Shield	B134	24	0	0	—
Rear oxygen sensor	Signal	B135	4	0	0 — 0.9	—
	Shield	B135	1	0	0	—
	Ground (sensor)	B135	30	0	0	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater	Signal 1	B136	3	—	—	Waveform
	Signal 2	B136	2	—	—	Waveform
Rear oxygen sensor heater signal		B136	4	0 — 13	12 — 14	Waveform
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Signal	B134	34	1.0 — 1.4	1.0 — 1.4	After engine is warmed up.
	Ground (sensor)	B134	29	0	0	After engine is warmed up.
Air flow sensor	Signal	B135	26	—	0.3 — 4.5	—
	Shield	B135	35	0	0	—
	Ground	B135	34	0	0	—
Intake air temperature sensor signal		B135	18	0.3 — 4.6	0.3 — 4.6	—
Wastegate control solenoid valve		B137	27	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	Waveform
Starter switch		B136	32	0	0	Cranking: 8 — 14
A/C switch		B136	24	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 12 — 14 OFF: 0	—
Ignition switch		B135	19	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Neutral position switch		B136	31	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Delivery (test) mode connector		B135	27	10 — 13	13 — 14	When connected: 0
Knock sensor	Signal	B134	15	2.8	2.8	—
	Shield	B134	25	0	0	—

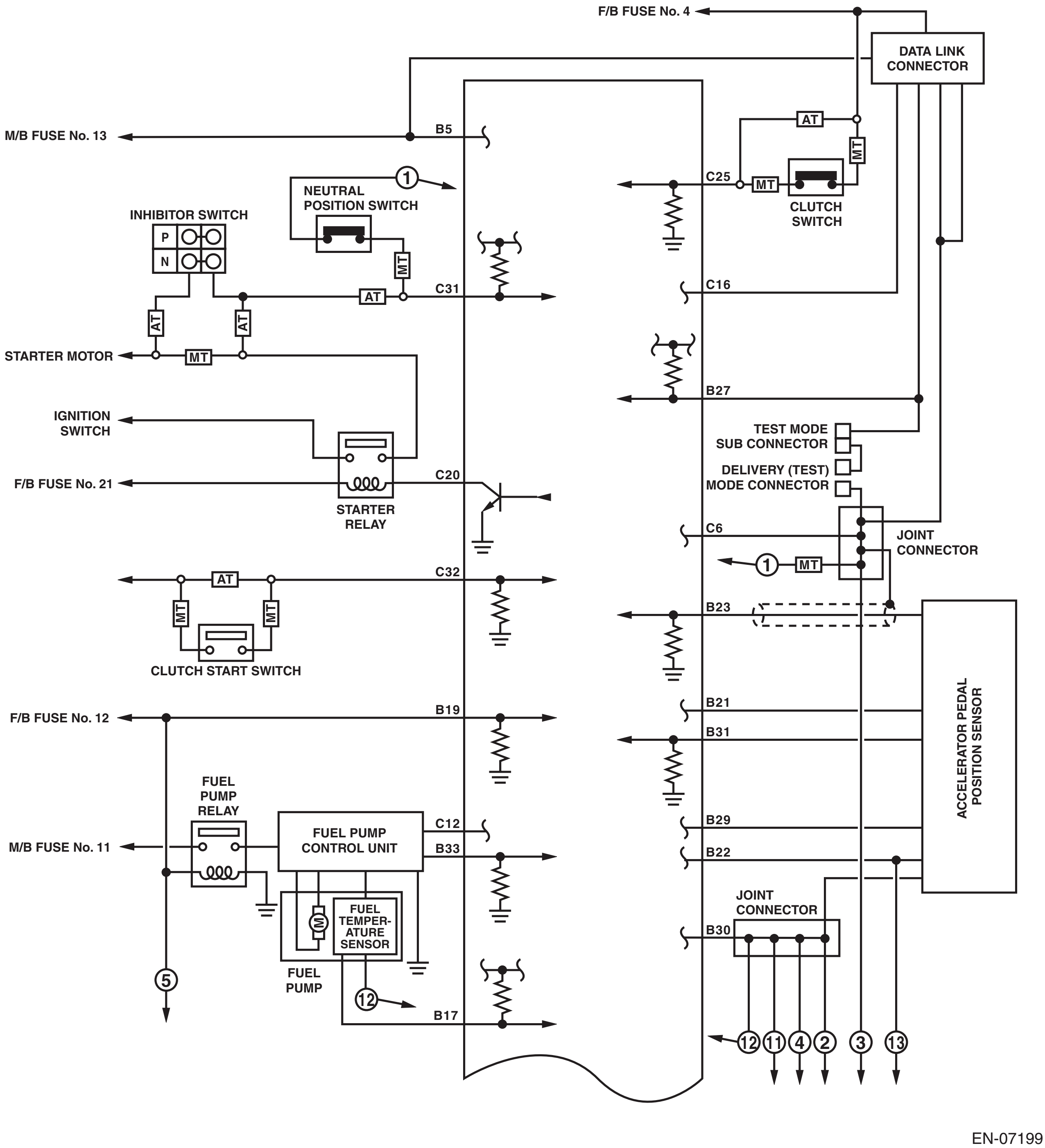
Contents		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Back-up power supply		B135	5	10 — 13	12 — 14	Ignition switch “OFF”: 10 — 13
Control module power supply		B134	7	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
		B135	2	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Sensor power supply		B134	19	5	5	—
Ignition control	#1	B137	18	0	12 — 14	Waveform
	#2	B137	19	0	12 — 14	Waveform
	#3	B137	20	0	12 — 14	Waveform
	#4	B137	21	0	12 — 14	Waveform
Fuel injector	#1	B137	8	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#2	B137	9	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#3	B137	10	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
	#4	B137	11	10 — 13	1 — 14	Waveform
Fuel pump control unit	Signal 1	B135	33	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
	Signal 2	B136	12	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
A/C relay control		B136	9	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 1 control		B136	18	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Radiator fan relay 2 control		B136	29	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0.5 or less OFF: 12 — 14	Model with A/C only
Malfunction indicator light		B136	11	—	—	Light “ON”: 1 or less Light “OFF”: 10 — 14
Engine speed output		B136	22	—	0 — 13 or more	Waveform
Purge control solenoid valve 1		B137	29	ON: 1 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1 or less OFF: 12 — 14	Waveform
Purge control solenoid valve 2		B136	7	ON: 1 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1 or less OFF: 12 — 14	Waveform
Manifold absolute pressure sensor	Signal	B134	6	1.7 — 2.4	1.1 — 1.6	—
	Power supply	B134	19	5	5	
	Ground (sensor)	B134	29	0	0	
Power steering oil pressure switch		B134	33	10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal (+)		B135	9	2.8 — 3.2	2.8 — 3.2	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor signal (–)		B135	8	2.4 — 2.7	2.4 — 2.7	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor shield		B135	1	0	0	—
SSM/GST communication line		B136	16	1 or less ←→ 4 or more	1 or less ←→ 4 or more	—
Intake camshaft position sensor (LH)		B134	21	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
Intake camshaft position sensor (RH)		B134	11	0 or 5	0 or 5	Waveform
Intake camshaft position sensor ground		B134	22	0	0	—

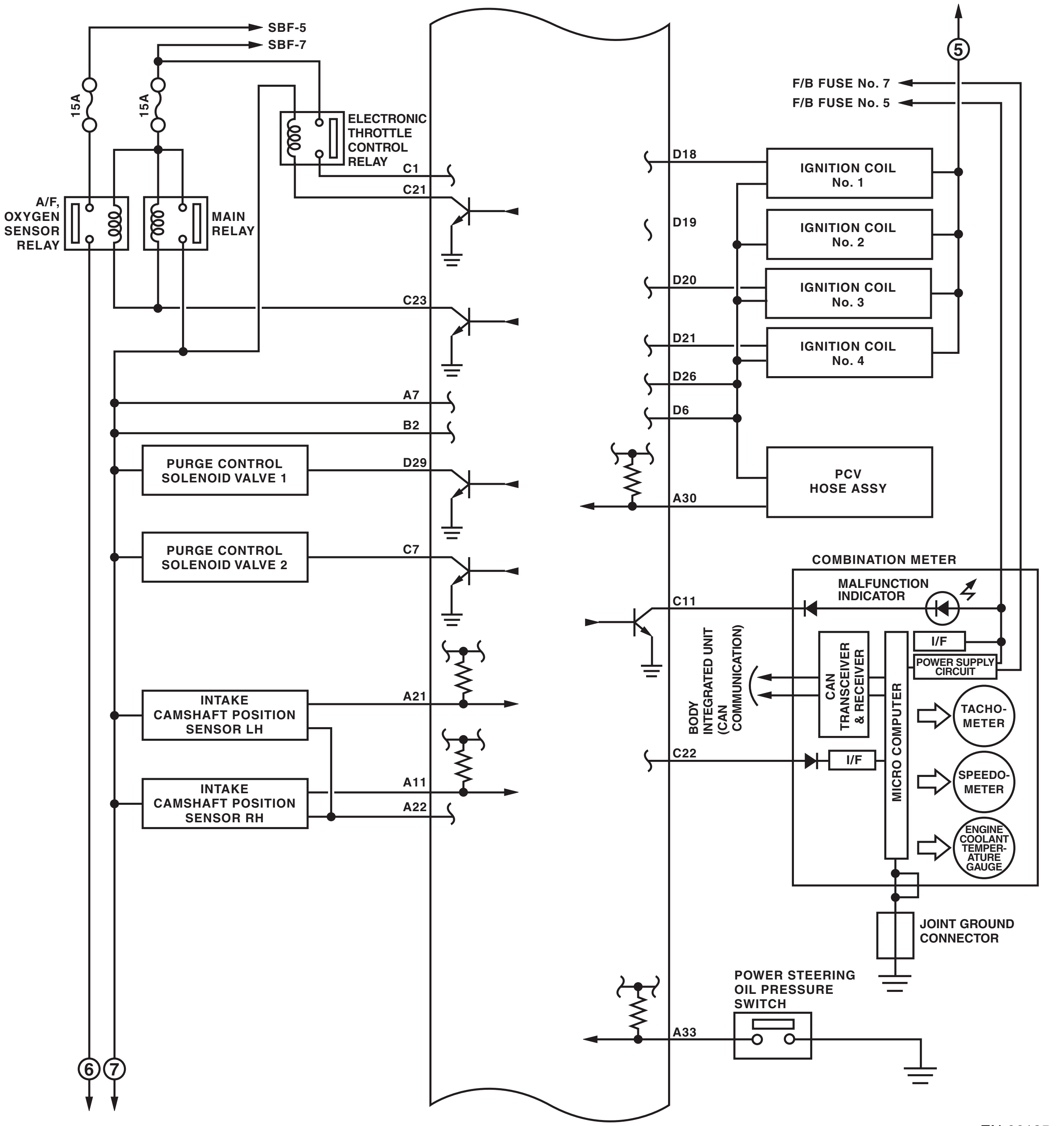
Contents		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Electronic throttle control	Main	B134	18	0.64 — 0.72 Fully opened: 3.96	0.64 — 0.72 (After engine is warmed up.)	Fully closed: 0.6 Fully opened: 3.96
	Sub	B134	28	1.51 — 1.58 Fully opened: 4.17	1.51 — 1.58 (After engine is warmed up.)	Fully closed: 1.48 Fully opened: 4.17
	Power supply	B134	19	5	5	—
	Ground (sensor)	B134	29	0	0	—
Electronic throttle control motor (+)		B137	5	Duty waveform	Duty waveform	Drive frequency: 500 Hz
Electronic throttle control motor (–)		B137	4	Duty waveform	Duty waveform	Drive frequency: 500 Hz
Electronic throttle control motor power supply		B136	1	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Electronic throttle control motor relay		B136	21	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	When ignition switch is turned to ON: ON
Intake oil flow control solenoid valve (LH)	Signal (+)	B137	15	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 12 — 14 OFF: 0	—
	Signal (–)	B137	14	0	0	—
Intake oil flow control solenoid valve (RH)	Signal (+)	B137	17	ON: 10 — 13 OFF: 0	ON: 12 — 14 OFF: 0	—
	Signal (–)	B137	16	0	0	—
Accelerator pedal position sensor	Main sensor signal	B135	23	Fully closed: 1 Fully opened: 3.3	Fully closed: 1 Fully opened: 3.3	—
	Main power supply	B135	21	5	5	—
	Ground (main sensor)	B135	29	0	0	—
	Shield	B136	6	0	0	—
	Sub sensor signal	B135	31	Fully closed: 1 Fully opened: 3.3	Fully closed: 1 Fully opened: 3.3	—
	Sub power supply	B135	22	5	5	—
	Ground (sub sensor)	B135	30	0	0	—
Starter relay		B136	20	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	ON: cranking
A/C middle pressure switch		B136	33	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Clutch switch		B136	25	When clutch pedal is depressed: 0 When clutch pedal is released: 10 — 13	When clutch pedal is depressed: 0 When clutch pedal is released: 12 — 14	—
Brake switch 1		B135	20	When brake pedal is depressed: 0 When brake pedal is released: 10 — 13	When brake pedal is depressed: 0 When brake pedal is released: 12 — 14	—
Brake switch 2		B135	28	When brake pedal is depressed: 10 — 13 When brake pedal is released: 0	When brake pedal is depressed: 12 — 14 When brake pedal is released: 0	—

Contents		Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
				Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Cruise control command switch		B135	24	When operating nothing: 3.5 — 4.5 When operating RES/ACC: 2.5 — 3.5 When operating SET/COAST: 0.5 — 1.5 When operating CANCEL: 0 — 0.5	When operating nothing: 3.5 — 4.5 When operating RES/ACC: 2.5 — 3.5 When operating SET/COAST: 0.5 — 1.5 When operating CANCEL: 0 — 0.5	—
Cruise control main switch		B135	12	ON: 0 OFF: 5	ON: 0 OFF: 5	—
Fuel tank pressure sensor		B135	32	2.3 — 2.7	2.3 — 2.7	—
Pressure control solenoid valve		B136	28	ON: 1 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1 or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Drain valve		B136	17	ON: 1 or less OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 1 or less OFF: 12 — 14	—
Fuel temperature sensor		B135	17	2.5 — 3.8	2.5 — 3.8	Ambient temperature: 25°C (77°F)
Immobilizer	Signal 1	B136	26	—	—	—
	Signal 2	B136	34	—	—	—
CAN communication (+)		B136	27	—	—	—
CAN communication (–)		B136	35	—	—	—
AT/MT identification		B136	15	0	0	—
Blow-by leak diagnosis		B134	30	0	0	At the time of open circuit (fault): 5
Tumble generator valve position sensor signal (RH)		B134	26	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.2 Fully opened: 2.8 — 4.6	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.2 Fully opened: 2.8 — 4.6	—
Tumble generator valve position sensor signal (LH)		B134	16	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.2 Fully opened: 2.8 — 4.6	Fully closed: 0.4 — 1.2 Fully opened: 2.8 — 4.6	—
Tumble generator valve RH (closed)		B137	23	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
Tumble generator valve LH (closed)		B137	13	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
Tumble generator valve (RH open)		B137	22	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
Tumble generator valve (LH open)		B137	12	0 or 10 — 13	0 or 12 — 14	—
Secondary air pipe pressure sensor	Signal	B134	27	2.2 — 2.8	2.2 — 2.8	When secondary air is inducted: 3.2 — 4.9
	Power supply	B134	19	5.12	5.12	—
	Ground (sensor)	B134	29	0	0	—
Secondary air combination valve relay 1		B135	15	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Secondary air combination valve relay 2		B135	14	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Secondary air pump relay		B136	8	ON: 0 OFF: 10 — 13	ON: 0 OFF: 12 — 14	—
Self-shutoff control		B136	23	10 — 13	12 — 14	—
Ground (ignition system)		B137	26	0	0	—
		B137	6	0	0	—
Ground (engine 1)		B134	5	0	0	—
Ground (engine 2)		B137	7	0	0	—

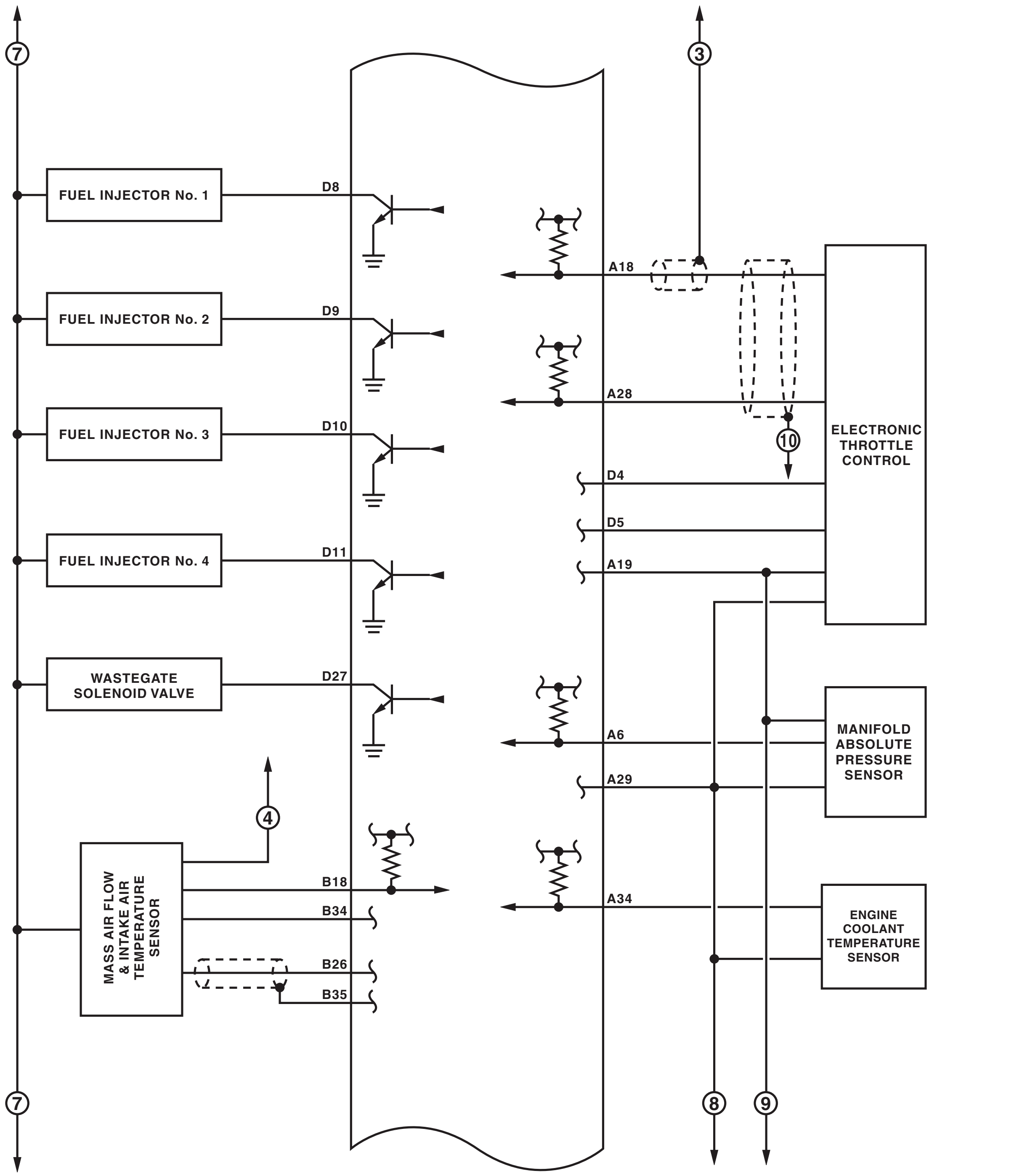
Contents	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Signal (V)		Note
			Ignition SW ON (engine OFF)	Engine ON (idling)	
Ground (engine 3)	B137	2	0	0	—
Ground (engine 4)	B137	1	0	0	—
Ground (engine 5)	B137	3	0	0	—
Ground (body)	B136	6	0	0	—

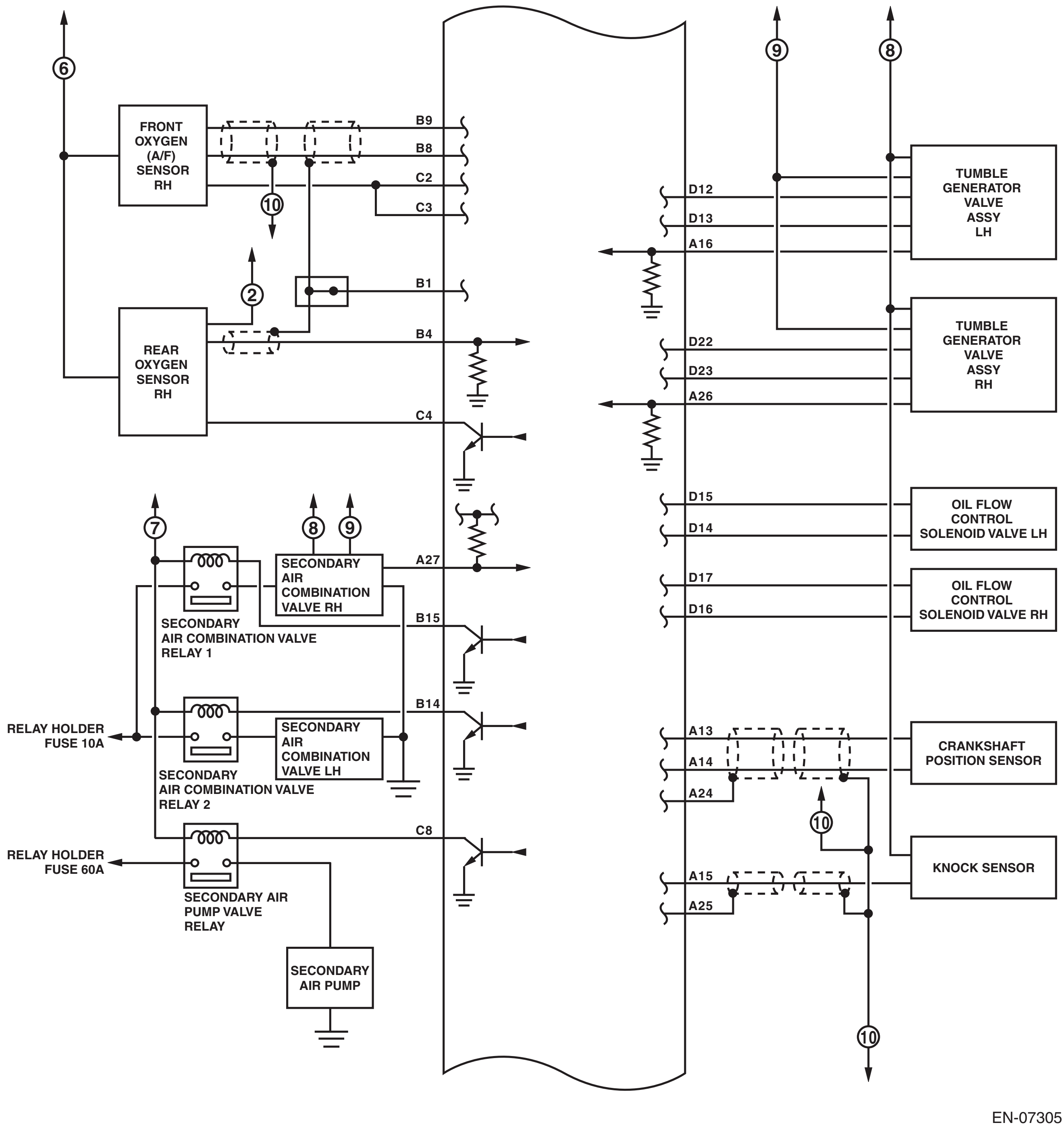
Input/output name	Measuring condition	Waveform
1. Crankshaft position sensor	At idling	 EN-05322
2. Camshaft position sensor	At idling	 EN-05359

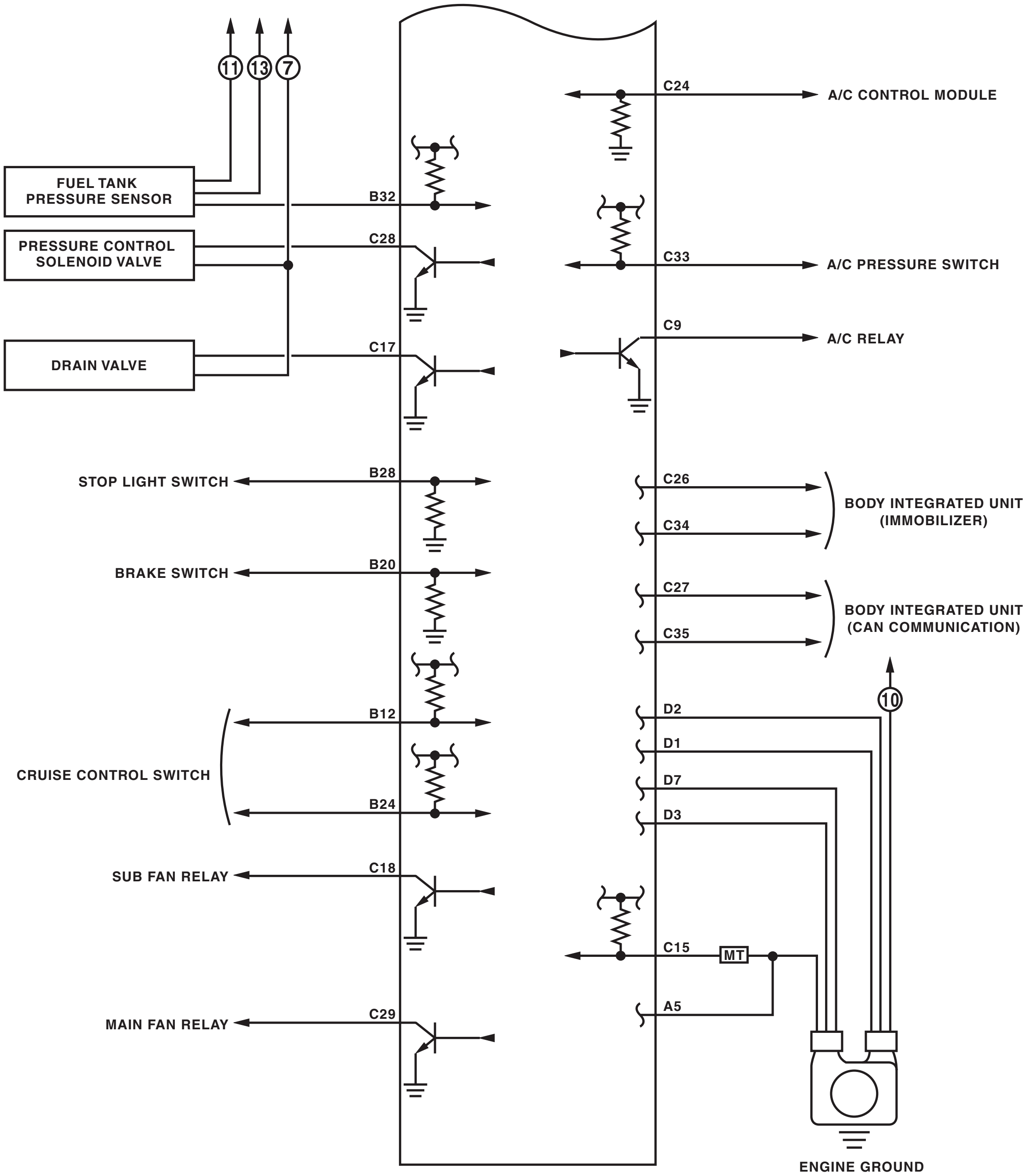

F/B FUSE No. 4
DATA LINK CONNECTOR
M/B FUSE No. 13
B5
AT
MT
C25
MT
CLUTCH SWITCH
NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH
INHIBITOR SWITCH
P
N
MT
AT
C31
C16
AT
AT
STARTER MOTOR
MT
B27
IGNITION SWITCH
TEST MODE SUB CONNECTOR
DELIVERY (TEST) MODE CONNECTOR
F/B FUSE No. 21
C20
STARTER RELAY
C6
JOINT CONNECTOR
MT
AT
C32
MT
MT
B23
CLUTCH START SWITCH
F/B FUSE No. 12
B19
B21
B31
ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR
FUEL PUMP RELAY
FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT
C12
M/B FUSE No. 11
B33
B29
B22
JOINT CONNECTOR
M
FUEL TEMPER-ATURE SENSOR
B30
FUEL PUMP
B17
EN-07199


SBF-5
SBF-7
15A
15A
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY
A/F, OXYGEN SENSOR RELAY
MAIN RELAY
C1
C21
C23
A7
B2
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 1
D29
PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2
C7
INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR LH
A21
INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR RH
A11
A22
6
7
5
F/B FUSE No. 7
F/B FUSE No. 5
D18
IGNITION COIL No. 1
D19
IGNITION COIL No. 2
D20
IGNITION COIL No. 3
D21
IGNITION COIL No. 4
D26
D6
PCV HOSE ASSY
A30
COMBINATION METER
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR
C11
I/F
POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT
BODY INTEGRATED UNIT (CAN COMMUNICATION)
CAN TRANSCEIVER & RECEIVER
MICRO COMPUTER
TACHO-METER
SPEEDO-METER
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPER-ATURE GAUGE
C22
I/F
JOINT GROUND CONNECTOR
POWER STEERING OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
A33

EN-06125


7
3
FUEL INJECTOR No. 1
D8
A18
FUEL INJECTOR No. 2
D9
A28
FUEL INJECTOR No. 3
D10
10
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
D4
D5
FUEL INJECTOR No. 4
D11
A19
WASTEGATE SOLENOID VALVE
D27
A6
MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR
A29
4
MASS AIR FLOW & INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR
B18
B34
A34
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR
B26
B35
7
8
9
EN-06126


FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR RH
REAR OXYGEN SENSOR RH
B9
B8
C2
C3
B1
B4
C4
SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH
SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1
A27
B15
B14
RELAY HOLDER FUSE 10A
SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH
SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2
RELAY HOLDER FUSE 60A
SECONDARY AIR PUMP VALVE RELAY
C8
SECONDARY AIR PUMP
D12
D13
A16
TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSY LH
D22
D23
A26
TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSY RH
D15
D14
OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE LH
D17
D16
OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE RH
A13
A14
A24
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
A15
A25
KNOCK SENSOR
6
10
2
7
8
9
EN-07305


11
13
7
FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR
PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE
DRAIN VALVE
STOP LIGHT SWITCH
BRAKE SWITCH
CRUISE CONTROL SWITCH
SUB FAN RELAY
MAIN FAN RELAY
B32
C28
C17
B28
B20
B12
B24
C18
C29
C24
C33
C9
C26
C34
C27
C35
D2
D1
D7
D3
C15
A5
MT
A/C CONTROL MODULE
A/C PRESSURE SWITCH
A/C RELAY
BODY INTEGRATED UNIT (IMMOBILIZER)
BODY INTEGRATED UNIT (CAN COMMUNICATION)
10
ENGINE GROUND

EN-05718

6. Engine Condition Data

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

Content	Specifications
Engine load	17.6 — 35.64 (%): Idling
	13.2 — 26.73 (%): 2,500 rpm racing

Measuring condition:
- After engine is warmed up.
- Set the select lever in “P” range or “N” range, or the shift lever in neutral.
- Turn the A/C to OFF.
- Turn all the accessory switches to OFF.

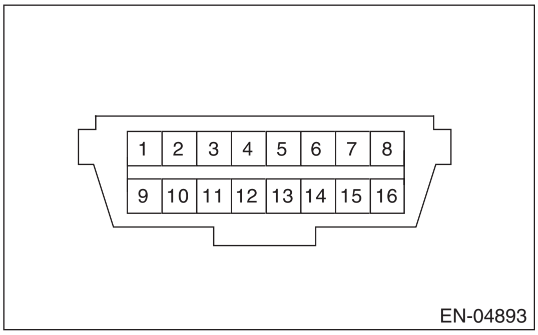
7. Data Link Connector

A: NOTE

This connector is used for Subaru Select Monitor.

CAUTION:

Do not connect any scan tools except Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool because the circuit for Subaru Select Monitor may be damaged.



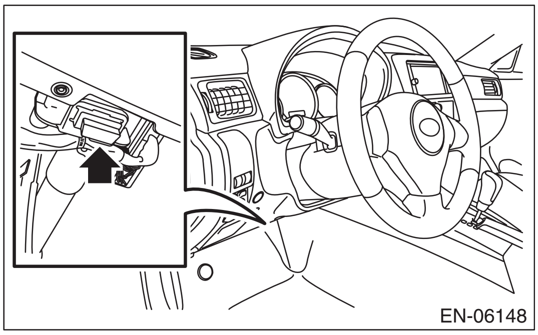
Terminal No.	Contents	Terminal No.	Contents
1	Power supply	9	Blank
2	Blank	10	Blank
3	Blank	11	Blank
4	Ground	12	Blank
5	Ground	13	Blank
6	CAN communication (+)	14	CAN communication (–)
7	Subaru Select Monitor signal	15	Blank
8	Blank	16	Power supply

8. General Scan Tool

A: OPERATION

1. HOW TO USE GENERAL SCAN TOOL

1) Prepare a scan tool (general scan tool) required by SAE J1978.
2) Open the cover and connect the general scan tool to the data link connector located in the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver's side).



3) Using the general scan tool, call up DTC and freeze frame data.
General scan tool functions consist of:
   (1) MODE $01: Current powertrain diagnostic data
   (2) MODE $02: Powertrain freeze frame data
   (3) MODE $03: Emission-related powertrain DTC
   (4) MODE $04: Clear/Reset emission-related diagnostic information
   (5) MODE $06: Request on-board monitoring test results for intermittently monitored systems
   (6) MODE $07: Request on-board monitoring test results for continuously monitored systems
   (7) MODE $09: Request vehicle information

NOTE:
• Read out the data according to repair procedures. (For detailed operation procedure, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.)
• For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. MODE $01 (CURRENT POWERTRAIN DIAGNOSTIC DATA)

Refer to data denoting the current operating condition of analog input/output, digital input/output or the powertrain system.

A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
$01	Number of emission-related powertrain DTC, and malfunction indicator light status and diagnosis support information	—
$03	Fuel system control status	—
$04	Calculated engine load value	%
$05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
$06	Short term fuel trim	%
$07	Long term fuel trim	%
$0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
$0C	Engine speed	rpm
$0D	Vehicle speed	MPH
$0E	Ignition timing advance	°
$0F	Intake air temperature	°C
$10	Air flow rate from mass air flow sensor	gm/s
$11	Throttle valve absolute opening angle	%
$12	Secondary air control status	—
$13	Check whether oxygen sensor is installed.	—
$15	Oxygen sensor output voltage and short term fuel trim associated with oxygen sensor	V and %
$1C	Supporting OBD system	—
$1F	Elapsed time after starting the engine	sec
$21	Running distance after MIL turns on	miles
$24	A/F value and A/F sensor output voltage	— and V
$2E	Evaporative purge	%
$2F	Fuel level	%
$30	Number of warm ups after DTC clear	—
$31	Travel distance after DTC clear	miles
$32	Fuel tank pressure	Pa
$33	Barometric pressure	kPa
$34	A/F sensor λ value, current	— and mA
$3C	Catalyst temperature	°C
$41	Diagnostic monitor of each drive cycle	—
$42	ECM power voltage	V
$43	Absolute load	%
$44	A/F target lambda	—
$45	Relative throttle opening angle	%
$46	Ambient temperature	°C
$47	Absolute throttle opening angle 2	%
$49	Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	%
$4A	Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	%
$4C	Target throttle opening angle	%
$4D	Engine operation time during MIL on	min
$4E	Elapsed time after DTC clear	min
$51	Fuel used	—
$5A	Relative accelerator opening angle	%

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access generic OBD-II PIDs (MODE $01).

3. MODE $02 (POWERTRAIN FREEZE FRAME DATA)

Refer to data denoting the operating condition when trouble is detected by on-board diagnosis system.
A list of the support data and PID (Parameter Identification) codes are shown in the following table.

PID	Data	Unit of measure
$02	DTC that caused the freeze frame data storage required by CARB	—
$03	Fuel system control status	—
$04	Calculated engine load value	%
$05	Engine coolant temperature	°C
$06	Short term fuel trim	%
$07	Long term fuel trim	%
$0B	Intake manifold absolute pressure	kPa
$0C	Engine speed	rpm
$0D	Vehicle speed	MPH
$0E	Ignition timing advance	°
$0F	Intake air temperature	°C
$10	Air flow rate from mass air flow sensor	gm/s
$11	Throttle valve absolute opening angle	%
$12	Secondary air control status	—
$13	Air fuel ratio sensor	—
$15	Rear oxygen sensor voltage, compensation value	V and %
$1C	Supporting OBD system	—
$1F	Elapsed time after starting the engine	sec
$2E	Evaporative purge	%
$2F	Fuel level	%
$32	Fuel tank pressure	Pa
$33	Barometric pressure	kPa
$42	ECM power voltage	V
$43	Absolute load	%
$44	A/F target lambda	—
$45	Relative throttle opening angle	%
$46	Ambient temperature	°C
$47	Absolute throttle opening angle 2	%
$49	Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	%
$4A	Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	%
$4C	Target throttle opening angle	%

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer’s operation manual to access freeze frame data (MODE $02).

4. MODE $03 (EMISSION-RELATED POWERTRAIN DTC)

Refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)” for information about data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

5. MODE $04 (CLEAR/RESET EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION)

Refer to the mode used to clear or reset emission-related diagnostic information (OBD-II trouble diagnostic information).

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer’s instruction manual to clear the emission-related diagnostic information (MODE $04).

6. MODE $06

Refer to test value of troubleshooting and data of test limit indicated on the support data bit sequence table. A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

OBDMID	TID	SID	Diagnostic item
$01	$81	$0A	A/F sensor continuity failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
	$82	$8D	
	$83	$14	
	$84	$1E	A/F sensor range failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
	$85	$1E	
	$86	$20	A/F sensor response failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
$02	$87	$0B	Oxygen sensor circuit failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	$88	$0B	
	$07	$0B	Oxygen sensor drop failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	$08	$0B	
	$A5	$0B	
	$05	$10	Oxygen sensor response failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	$06	$10	
$21	$89	$20	Catalyst deterioration diagnosis (Bank 1)
$39	$93	$FE	Evaporative emission control system leak detected (Fuel filler cap off)
$3B	$94	$FE	Evaporative emission control system (0.04 inch leak)
	$95	$FE	
$3C	$96	$FE	Evaporative emission control system (0.02 inch leak)
	$97	$FE	
$3D	$98	$FE	Evaporative emission control system (Purge flow)
$41	$99	$24	A/F sensor heater failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
	$9A	$24	
	$9B	$14	A/F sensor heater characteristics failure (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
$42	$9C	$24	Oxygen sensor heater failure (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
	$9D	$24	
$71	$9E	$17	Secondary air system (all systems)
	$9F	$0B	
	$A0	$0B	
	$B0	$17	Secondary air system (relay 2 — combination valve 2)
	$B1	$0B	
	$B1	$17	
	$B2	$0B	
	$B2	$17	
	$B3	$0B	
	$B4	$0B	
	$B5	$0B	
	$B6	$31	
	$B7	$31	
$A1	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (All cylinders)
	$0C	$24	
$A2	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (#1 cylinder)
	$0C	$24	
$A3	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (#2 cylinder)
	$0C	$24	
$A4	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (#3 cylinder)
	$0C	$24	
$A5	$0B	$24	Misfire monitoring (#4 cylinder)
	$0C	$24	
$E1	$A6	$FE	Purge control solenoid valve 2 close seized

7. MODE $07

Refer to the data of DTC (pending code) for troubleshooting result about emission in the first time.

8. MODE $09

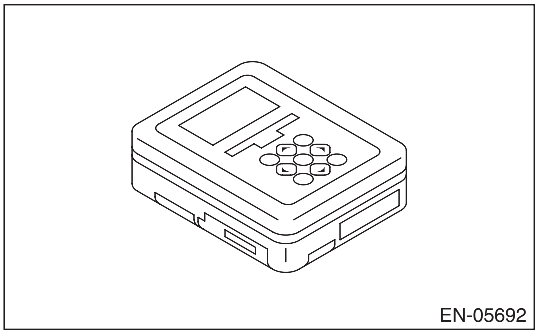
Refer to the data of vehicle specification (V.I.N., calibration ID, etc.).

9. Subaru Select Monitor

A: OPERATION

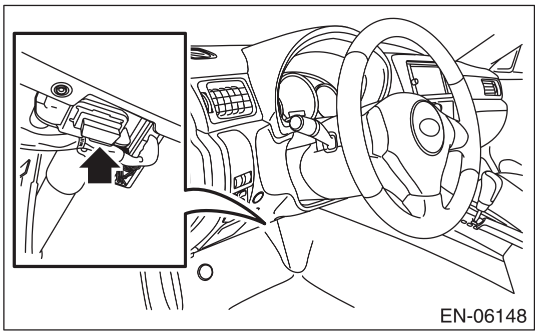
1. HOW TO USE THE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



2) Prepare the personal computer which has been installed the Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Connect the USB cable between SDI (Subaru Diagnosis Interface) and USB port on the personal computer (dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor).

NOTE:
The dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor means the USB port which was used to install the Subaru Select Monitor.
4) Connect the diagnosis cable to the SDI.
5) Connect the SDI to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.
6) Start up the personal computer.
7) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF), and run the "PC application for Subaru Select Monitor".
8) Call up DTC and data, then record them.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedure, refer to the "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".

2. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE (NORMAL MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {Current Data Display & Save}.
5) On «Current Data Display & Save» display, select {Normal sampling}.
6) Using the scroll key, scroll the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
Engine Load	Engine Load	%	21.0%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F	80 — 100°C or 176 — 212°F
A/F Correction #1	A/F Correction #1	%	–10 — +10%
A/F Learning #1	A/F Learning #1	%	–15 — +15%
Intake manifold absolute pressure	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	220 — 275 mmHg, 29.5 — 37 kPa, 8.7 — 10 inHg or 4.2 — 5.3 psig
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm	630 — 770 rpm (Agree with the tachometer indication)
Meter vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH	0 km/h or 0 MPH (at parking)
Ignition timing signal	Ignition Timing	deg	10 — 15 deg
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	°C or °F	20 — 50°C or 68 — 122°F
Intake air amount	Mass Air Flow	g/s or lb/m	2.1 — 3.1 g/s or 0.35 — 0.40 lb/m
Throttle opening angle signal	Throttle Opening Angle	%	2.0 — 2.4%
Rear oxygen sensor voltage	Rear O2 Sensor	V	0 — 1.0 V
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V	12 — 15 V
Mass air flow voltage	Air Flow Sensor Voltage	V	1.0 — 1.7 V
Injection 1 pulse width	Fuel Injection #1 Pulse	ms	1.2 — 2.2 ms
Atmospheric pressure	Atmosphere Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	—
Intake manifold relative pressure	Mani. Relative Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	Air intake absolute pressure — Atmospheric pressure
Learned Ignition Timing	Learned Ignition Timing	deg	0 deg
Acceleration opening angle signal	Accel. Opening Angle	%	0.0%
Fuel temperature signal	Fuel Temp.	°C or °F	+28°C or 82°F
Primary supercharged pressure control signal	Primary Control	%	0.0%
Purge control solenoid duty ratio	CPC Valve Duty Ratio	%	0 — 25%
Tumble generator valve RH opening signal	TGV Position Sensor R	V	0.81 V
Tumble generator valve LH opening signal	TGV Position Sensor L	V	0.81 V
Fuel pump duty ratio	Fuel Pump Duty	%	30 — 40%
AVCS advance angle amount RH	VVT Adv. Ang. Amount R	deg	±5 deg
AVCS advance angle amount LH	VVT Adv. Ang. Amount L	deg	±5 deg
Oil flow control solenoid valve duty RH (AVCS)	OCV Duty R	%	0 — 20%
Oil flow control solenoid valve duty LH (AVCS)	OCV Duty L	%	0 — 20%
Oil flow control solenoid valve current RH	OCV Current R	mA	40 — 100 mA
Oil flow control solenoid valve current LH	OCV Current L	mA	40 — 100 mA
A/F sensor current value 1	A/F Sensor #1 Current	mA	–20 — 20 mA
A/F sensor resistance value 1	A/F Sensor #1 Resistance	Ω	27 — 35 mA

Contents	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
A/F sensor output lambda 1	A/F Sensor #1	—	1.0
A/F Correction #3	A/F Correction #3	%	0.00%
A/F Learning #3	A/F Learning #3	%	0.00%
Throttle motor duty	Throttle Motor Duty	%	–5%
Throttle Motor Voltage	Throttle Motor Voltage	V	12 — 15 V
Sub throttle sensor voltage	Sub-Throttle Sensor	V	1.5 V
Main throttle sensor voltage	Main-Throttle Sensor	V	0.6 V
Sub accelerator sensor voltage	Sub-Accelerator Sensor	V	1.1 V
Main acceleration sensor voltage	Main-Accelerator Sensor	V	1.0 V
Secondary air supply piping pressure signal	Sec. Air Piping Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	765 mmHg, 102 kPa, 30.1 inHg or 14.8 psig
Secondary airflow signal	Sec. Air Flow	g/s or lb/m	0.00 g/s or 0.00 lb/m
Memory vehicle speed	Memorized Cruise Speed	km/h or MPH	—
Fuel level sensor resistance	Fuel level resistance	Ω	4 — 96 Ω
Odometer	Odometer	km	—
#1 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #1	—	0
#2 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #2	—	0
#3 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #3	—	0
#4 cylinder roughness monitor	Roughness Monitor #4	—	0
Knock sensor correction	Knocking Correction	deg	0.0 deg
Fuel tank pressure signal	Fuel Tank Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig	+8.8 mmHg, +1.2 kPa, +0.4 inHg or +0.2 psig
AT Vehicle ID Signal	AT Vehicle ID Signal	—	ON/OFF
Delivery (test) mode terminal	Test Mode Signal	—	OFF
D-check Require Flag	D-check Require Flag	—	OFF
Delivery (test) mode terminal	Delivery Mode Connector (Test Mode Connector)	—	OFF
Neutral position switch signal	Neutral Position Switch	—	ON
Soft idle switch signal	Idle Switch Signal	—	ON
Ignition switch signal	Ignition Switch	—	ON
Power steering switch signal	P/S Switch Signal	—	OFF (when OFF)
Air conditioning switch signal	A/C Switch	—	OFF (when OFF)
Starter switch signal	Starter Switch	—	OFF
Rear oxygen monitor	Rear O2 Rich Signal	—	ON/OFF
Knocking signal	Knocking Signal	—	OFF
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Crankshaft Position Sig.	—	ON
Camshaft position sensor signal	Camshaft Position Sig.	—	ON
Rear defogger switch signal	Rear Defogger SW	—	OFF (when OFF)
Blower fan switch signal	Blower Fan SW	—	OFF (when OFF)
Light switch signal	Light Switch	—	OFF (when OFF)
A/C middle pressure switch signal	A/C Mid Pressure Switch	—	OFF (when OFF)
Air conditioner compressor relay output signal	A/C Compressor Signal	—	OFF (when OFF)
Radiator fan relay 1 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #1	—	OFF (when OFF)
Radiator fan relay 2 signal	Radiator Fan Relay #2	—	OFF (when OFF)
PCV hose assembly diagnosis signal	Blow-by leak Connector	—	Connected
Pressure control solenoid valve signal	PCV Solenoid Valve	—	OFF (when OFF)
Tumble generator valve output signal	TGV Output	—	OFF
Tumble generator valve driving signal	TGV Drive	—	Open
Drain valve signal	Vent. Solenoid Valve	—	OFF (when OFF)

Contents	Display	Unit of measure	Note (at idling)
Purge control solenoid valve 2 signal	CPC Solenoid 2	—	OFF (when OFF)
AT coordinate retard angle demand signal	Retard Signal from AT	—	OFF
AT coordinate fuel cut demand signal	Fuel Cut signal from AT	—	OFF
Vehicle dynamics control (VDC) torque down prohibition output	Ban of Torque Down	—	ON
Vehicle dynamics control (VDC) torque down demand	Request Torque Down VDC	—	OFF
AT coordinate permission signal	Torque permission signal	—	ON/OFF
ETC motor relay signal	ETC Motor Relay	—	ON
Clutch switch signal	Clutch Switch	—	OFF (when OFF)
Stop light switch signal	Stop Light Switch	—	OFF (when OFF)
SET/COAST switch signal	SET/COAST Switch	—	OFF (when OFF)
RES/ACC switch signal	RESUME/ACCEL Switch	—	OFF (when OFF)
Brake switch signal	Brake Switch	—	OFF (when OFF)
Main switch signal	Main Switch	—	OFF (when OFF)
Body integrated unit data reception	Body Int. Unit Data	—	ON
Body integrated unit counter update	Body Int. Unit Count	—	ON
Secondary air combination valve relay 2 signal	Sec. Air Combi V Relay 2	—	OFF (when OFF)
Secondary air pump relay signal	Secondary Air Pump Relay	—	OFF (when OFF)
Secondary air combination valve relay 1 signal	Sec. Air Combi V Relay 1	—	OFF (when OFF)
Cruise control cancel switch signal	CC Cancel SW	—	OFF (when OFF)
Malfunction indicator light signal	MIL On Flag	—	OFF (when unlit)

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

3. READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE (OBD MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {OBD System}.
5) On «OBD Menu» display, select {Current Data Display & Save}.
6) On «Current Data Display & Save» display, select {All data display}.
7) Using the scroll key, scroll the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Referential value (at idling)	Unit of measure
Number of diagnosis code	Number of Diag. Code:	0	—
Condition of malfunction indicator light	MI(MIL)	OFF	—
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring (Supp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring (Rdy)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring (Supp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring (Rdy)	YES	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring (Supp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring (Rdy)	YES	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis (Supp)	YES	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis (Rdy)	NO	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst (Supp)	NO	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst (Rdy)	N/A	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system (Supp)	YES	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system (Rdy)	NO	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system (Supp)	YES	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system (Rdy)	NO	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant (Supp)	NO	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant (Rdy)	N/A	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor (Supp)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor (Rdy)	NO	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis (Supp)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis (Rdy)	YES	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system (Supp)	NO	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system (Rdy)	N/A	—
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank 1	Cl_normal	—
Engine load data	Calculated load value	19.2	%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	96	°C
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Bank 1)	Short term fuel trim B1	17.2	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Bank 1)	Long term fuel trim B1	5.5	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	248	mmHg
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	846	rpm
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	0	km/h
#1 Cylinder ignition timing	Ignition timing adv. #1	13.5	°
Intake air temperature signal	Intake Air Temp.	44	°C
Intake air amount	Mass Air Flow	3.6	g/s
Throttle position signal	Throttle Opening Angle	13	%
Secondary air control status	Secondary air system	Stop	—

Contents	Display	Referential value (at idling)	Unit of measure
Oxygen sensor (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	Oxygen sensor #12	0.1 — 0.7	V
A/F correction (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	Short term fuel trim #12	0.0	%
On-board diagnostic system	OBD system	OBD/OBD2	—
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	Oxygen sensor #11	Supported	—
Oxygen sensor (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	Oxygen sensor #12	Supported	—
Elapsed time after engine start	Time Since Engine Start	—	sec
Travel distance after the malfunction indicator light illuminates	Lighted MI lamp history	—	km
A/F lambda signal (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	0.951	—
A/F sensor output signal (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	2.468	V
Evaporative purge	Commanded Evap Purge	0	%
Fuel level signal	Fuel level	—	%
Number of warm ups after DTC clear	Number of warm-ups	—	—
Travel distance after DTC clear	Meter since DTC cleared	—	km
Fuel tank pressure signal	Fuel Tank Pressure	9.664	mmHg
Atmospheric pressure signal	Atmosphere Pressure	Atmospheric pressure	mmHg
A/F lambda signal (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	0.957	—
A/F sensor output signal (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	A/F Sensor #11	–0.18	mA
Catalytic temperature #1	Catalyst Temperature #11	—	°C
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring (Enable)	YES	—
Monitoring test of misfire	Misfire monitoring (Comp)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring (Enable)	YES	—
Monitoring test of fuel system	Fuel system monitoring (Comp)	NO	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring (Enable)	NO	—
Monitoring test of comprehensive component	Component monitoring (Comp)	NO	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis (Enable)	YES	—
Test of catalyst	Catalyst Diagnosis (Comp)	NO	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst (Enable)	N/A	—
Test of heating-type catalyst	Heated catalyst (Comp)	N/A	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system (Enable)	YES	—
Test of evaporative emission purge control system	Evaporative purge system (Comp)	NO	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system (Enable)	YES	—
Secondary air system test	Secondary air system (Comp)	NO	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant (Enable)	N/A	—
Test of air conditioning system refrigerant	A/C system refrigerant (Comp)	N/A	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor (Enable)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor	Oxygen sensor (Comp)	NO	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis (Enable)	YES	—
Test of oxygen sensor heater	O2 Heater Diagnosis (Comp)	YES	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system (Enable)	N/A	—
Test of EGR system	EGR system (Comp)	N/A	—
ECM power supply voltage	Control module voltage	13.848	V

Contents	Display	Referential value (at idling)	Unit of measure
Absolute load	Absolute Load Value	21	%
A/F target lambda	Target Equivalence Ratio	0.993	—
Relative throttle opening angle	Relative Throttle Pos.	2	%
Ambient temperature	Ambient Temperature	Ambient temperature	°C
Absolute throttle opening angle 2	Absolute Throttle Pos.#2	31	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#1	13	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#2	13	%
Target throttle opening angle	Target Throt. Act. Cont.	0	%
Engine operating time while malfunction indicator light lit	Time while MIL lighted	—	min
Elapsed time after DTC clear	Time since DTC cleared	—	min
Type of fuel	Type of fuel	GAS	—
Relative acceleration opening angle	Relative Accelera. Pos.	0	%

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

4. READ FREEZE FRAME DATA FOR ENGINE (OBD MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {OBD System}.
5) On «OBD Menu» display, select {Freeze Frame Data Display}.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Contents	Display	Unit of measure
DTC of freeze frame data	Freeze frame data	DTC
Air fuel ratio control system for bank 1	Fuel system for Bank 1	—
Engine load data	Calculated load value	%
Engine coolant temperature signal	Coolant Temp.	°C or °F
Short term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Bank 1)	Short term fuel trim B1	%
Long term fuel trim by front oxygen (A/F) sensor (Bank 1)	Long term fuel trim B1	%
Intake manifold absolute pressure signal	Mani. Absolute Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psi
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Vehicle speed signal	Vehicle Speed	km/h or MPH
Ignition timing adv. #1	Ignition timing adv. #1	°
Intake air temperature	Intake Air Temp.	°C
Amount of intake air	Mass Air Flow	g/s
Throttle valve angle	Throttle Opening Angle	%
Secondary air control status	Secondary air system	—
Oxygen sensor #12	Oxygen sensor #12	V
A/F correction #12	Short term fuel trim #12	%
OBD system	OBD system	—
Oxygen sensor #11	Oxygen sensor #11	Supported
Oxygen sensor #12	Oxygen sensor #12	Supported
Elapsed time after starting engine	Time Since Engine Start	sec
Evaporative purge	Commanded Evap Purge	%
Fuel level	Fuel level	%
Fuel tank pressure	Fuel Tank Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig
Atmospheric pressure	Atmosphere Pressure	mmHg, kPa, inHg or psig
ECM power supply voltage	Control module voltage	V
Absolute load	Absolute Load Value	%
A/F target lambda	Target Equivalence Ratio	—
Relative throttle opening angle	Relative Throttle Pos.	%
Ambient temperature	Ambient Temperature	°C or °F
Absolute throttle opening angle 2	Absolute Throttle Pos.#2	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 1	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#1	%
Absolute accelerator opening angle 2	Accelerator Pedal Pos.#2	%
Target throttle opening angle	Target Throt. Act. Cont.	%

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

5. V.I.N. REGISTRATION

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {Entry VIN}.
5) Perform the procedures shown on the display screen.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

10. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {Diagnostic Code(s) Display}.
5) On «Diagnostic Code(s) Display» display, select {Temporary Diagnostic Code(s)} or {Memorized Diagnostic Code(s)}.

NOTE:
- For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".
- For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {OBD System}.
5) On «OBD Menu» display, select {Diagnostic Code(s) Display}.
6) Make sure DTC is shown on the screen.

NOTE:
- For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".
- For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

Refer to data denoting emission-related powertrain DTC.
For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

NOTE:
Refer to general scan tool manufacturer's instruction manual to access powertrain DTC (MODE $03).

11.Inspection Mode

A: PROCEDURE

Perform the diagnosis shown in the following DTC table.
When performing the diagnosis not listed in “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”, refer to the item on the drive cycle. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-49, Drive Cycle.>

DTC	Item	Condition
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	—
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank1)	—
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank2)	—
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	—
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	—
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	—
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	—
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	—
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	—
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	—
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	—
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	—
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit Low	—
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A” Circuit High	—
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
P0182	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit Low Input	—
P0183	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit High Input	—
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “B” Circuit Low	—
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “B” Circuit High	—
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	—
P0245	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Low	—
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit	—
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	—
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 2)	—
P0413	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “A” Circuit Open	—
P0416	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “B“ Circuit Open	—
P0418	Secondary Air Injection System Control “A” Circuit Open	—
P0447	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Open	—
P0448	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Shorted	—
P0452	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor Low Input	—
P0453	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor High Input	—
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	—
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Low	—

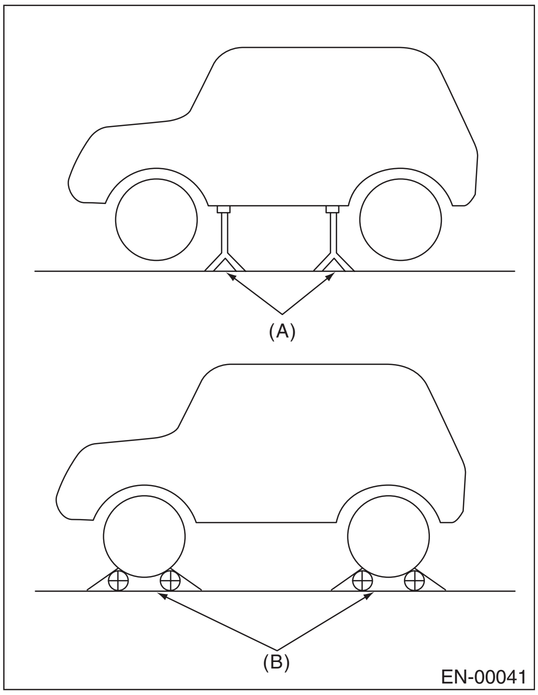
DTC	Item	Condition
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit High	—
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A”	—
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	—
P0513	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	—
P0600	Serial Communication Link	—
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	—
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	—
P0607	Throttle Control System Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0638	Throttle Actuator Control Range/Performance (Bank 1)	—
P0700	Transmission Control System (Mil Request)	—
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low	—
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High	—
P1152	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (Low) (Bank1 Sensor1)	—
P1153	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/Performance (High) (Bank1 Sensor1)	—
P1160	Return Spring Failure	—
P1400	Fuel Tank Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Circuit Low	—
P1410	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Open	—
P1420	Fuel Tank Pressure Control Sol. Valve Circuit High	—
P1491	Positive Crankcase Ventilation (Blow-by) Function Problem	—
P1560	Back-Up Voltage Circuit Malfunction	—
P1570	Antenna	—
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	—
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	—
P1574	Key Communication Failure	—
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	—
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	—
P1578	Meter Failure	—
P2006	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	—
P2007	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	—
P2008	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit / Open (Bank 1)	—
P2009	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	—
P2011	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit / Open (Bank 2)	—
P2012	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	—
P2016	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit Low (Bank 1)	—
P2017	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit High (Bank 1)	—
P2021	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit Low (Bank 2)	—
P2022	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit High (Bank 2)	—
P2088	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	—
P2089	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit High (Bank 1)	—
P2092	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	—
P2093	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit High (Bank 2)	—
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	—
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	—
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	—
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor “A” Minimum Stop Performance	—
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “D” Circuit Low Input	—
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “D” Circuit High Input	—
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “E” Circuit Low Input	—
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “E” Circuit High Input	—
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “A”/“B” Voltage Correlation	—

DTC	Item	Condition
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/Switch “D”/“E” Voltage Correlation	—
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	—
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	—
P2431	Secondary Air Injection System Air Flow /Pressure Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	—
P2432	Secondary Air Injection System Air Flow /Pressure Sensor Circuit Low	—
P2433	Secondary Air Injection System Air Flow /Pressure Sensor Circuit High	—
P2444	Secondary Air Injection System Pump Stuck On	—

1. PREPARATION FOR THE INSPECTION MODE

1) Check that the battery voltage is 12 V or more and fuel remains approx. half [20 — 40 ℓ (5.3 — 10.6 US gal, 4.4 — 8.8 Imp gal)].
2) Lift up the vehicle using a garage jack and place it on rigid racks, or drive the vehicle onto free rollers.

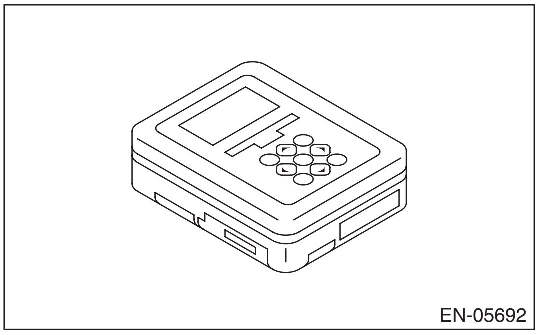
WARNING:
- **Before raising the vehicle, ensure parking brakes are applied.**
- **Do not use a pantograph jack in place of a rigid rack.**
- **Secure a rope or wire to the front or rear towing hooks to prevent the lateral runout of front wheels.**
- **Before rotating the wheels, make sure that there is no one in front of the vehicle. Besides while the wheels are rotating, make sure that no one approaches the vehicle front side.**
- **Make sure that there is nothing around the wheels. For AWD model, pay special attention to all four wheels.**
- **While servicing, do not depress or release the clutch pedal or accelerator pedal quickly regardless of the engine speed. Quick operation may cause the vehicle to drop off the free roller.**
- **To prevent the vehicle from slipping due to vibration, do not place anything between rigid rack and the vehicle.**



(A) Rigid racks
(B) Free rollers

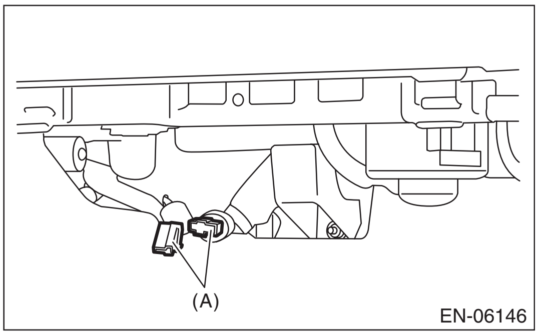
2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR

1) Check that no DTC remains after clearing memory. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.>
2) Warm up the engine.
3) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>

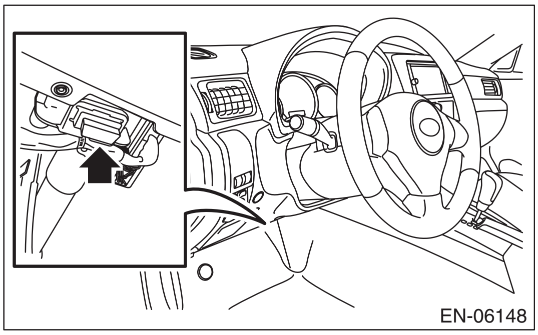


4) Prepare PC with Subaru Select Monitor installed.
5) Connect the USB cable to SDI (Subaru Diagnosis Interface) and USB port on the personal computer (dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor).

NOTE:
The dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor means the USB port which was used to install the Subaru Select Monitor.
6) Connect the diagnosis cable to SDI.
7) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector (A) located under the glove box.



8) Connect SDI to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



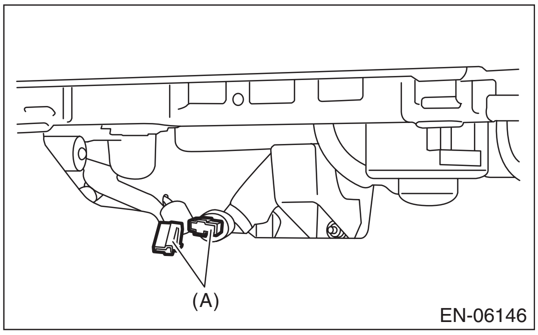
CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.

9) Start the PC.
10) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and run the "PC application for Subaru Select Monitor".
11) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
12) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
13) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
14) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {Dealer Check Mode Procedure}.
15) When the «Perform Inspection (Dealer Check) Mode?» is shown on the screen, click the [Next] button.
16) Perform subsequent procedures as instructed on the display screen.
• If trouble still remains in the memory, the corresponding DTC appears on the display screen.

NOTE:
- For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".
- For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)".
  <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
- Release the parking brake.
- The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this does not indicate a malfunction. When engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of the self-diagnosis system. <Ref. to ABS(diag)-21, Clear Memory Mode.>

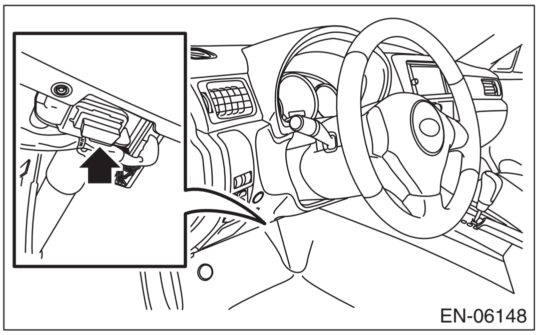
3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

1) Check that no DTC remains after clearing memory. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.>
2) Warm up the engine.
3) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector (A) located under the glove box.



4) Connect the general scan tool to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.



5) Start the engine.

NOTE:
• Make sure the select lever is placed in the "P" position before starting. (AT model)
• Depress the clutch pedal when starting engine. (MT model)

6) Turn the neutral position switch to ON using select lever or shift lever.
7) Depress the brake pedal to turn the brake switch ON. (AT model)
8) Keep the engine speed in 2,500 — 3,000 rpm range for 40 seconds.

9) Place the select lever or shift lever in “D” position (AT model) or “1st gear” (MT model) and drive the vehicle at 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH).

NOTE:
- For AWD model, release the parking brake.
- The speed difference between front and rear wheels may light the ABS warning light, but this indicates no malfunctions. When engine control diagnosis is finished, perform the ABS memory clearance procedure of self-diagnosis system. <Ref. to ABS(diag)-21, Clear Memory Mode.>

10) Using the general scan tool, check for DTC and record the result(s).

NOTE:
- For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.
- For details concerning DTC, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”.

<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

12. Drive Cycle

A: PROCEDURE

For the troubleshooting, there are driving patterns described below. Driving in the specified pattern allows to diagnose malfunctioning items listed below. After the repair of the following trouble items, be sure to drive the vehicle with the specified drive patterns to check whether the function is resumed correctly.

1. PREPARATION FOR DRIVE CYCLE

1) Check that the battery voltage is 12 V or more and fuel remains approx. half [20 — 40 ℓ (5.3 — 10.6 US gal, 4.4 — 8.8 Imp gal)].
2) After performing the diagnostics and clearing the memory, check that no DTC remains. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.>
3) Disconnect the delivery (test) mode connector.

NOTE:
- Perform the diagnosis after warming up the engine except when the engine coolant temperature at starting is specified.
- Perform the diagnosis twice if the DTC marked with *. After completing the first diagnosis, stop the engine and perform second diagnosis in same condition.

2. DRIVE CYCLE A — DRIVE THE VEHICLE WITH 80 KM/H (50 MPH) FOR 20 MINUTES, AND THEN IDLE THE ENGINE FOR A MINUTE

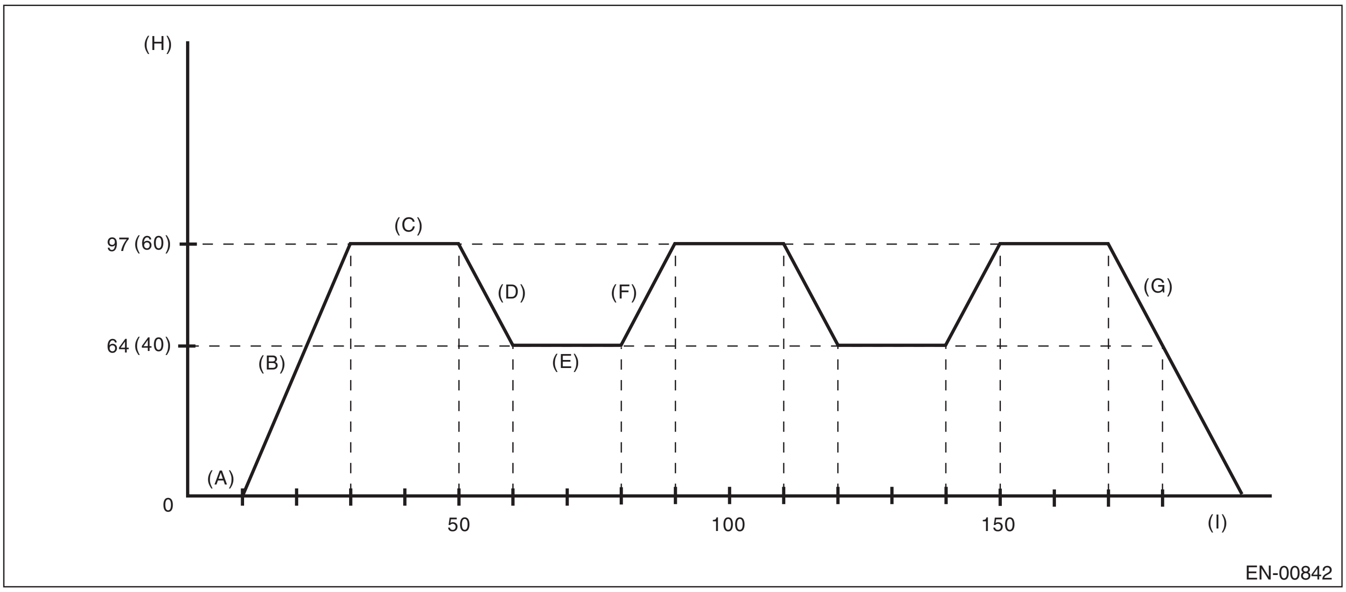
DTC	Item	Condition
*P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	Engine coolant temperature at engine start is less than 20°C (68°F).
*P0126	Insufficient Engine Coolant Temperature for Stable Operation	—
*P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Engine Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	Engine coolant temperature at engine start is less than 55°C (131°F).
*P0133	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
*P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
*P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
*P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
*P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
*P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
*P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
*P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency below Threshold (Bank 1)	—
*P0441	Evaporative Emission System Incorrect Purge Flow	—
*P0442	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Small Leak)	Engine coolant temperature at engine start is less than 25°C (77°F).
*P0451	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor	—
*P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	Engine coolant temperature at engine start is less than 25°C (77°F).
*P0457	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)	Engine coolant temperature at engine start is less than 25°C (77°F).
*P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	—
P1443	Vent Control Solenoid Valve Function Problem	—
*P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.
*P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle B or C as well.

3. DRIVE CYCLE B — 10 MINUTES IDLING

NOTE:
Drive the vehicle at 10 km/h (6 MPH) or faster before diagnosis.

DTC	Item	Condition
*P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
*P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
*P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
*P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
*P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
*P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
*P0464	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Intermittent	—
*P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.
*P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or C as well.

4. DRIVE CYCLE C — DRIVE THE VEHICLE WITH FOLLOWING DRIVE PATTERNS



(A) Idle the engine for 10 seconds or more.
(B) Accelerate to 97 km/h (60 MPH) within 20 seconds.
(C) Drive the vehicle at 97 km/h (60 MPH) for 20 seconds.
(D) Decelerate with fully closed throttle to 64 km/h (40 MPH).
(E) Drive the vehicle at 64 km/h (40 MPH) for 20 seconds.
(F) Accelerate to 97 km/h (60 MPH) within 10 seconds.
(G) Stop the vehicle with throttle fully closed.
(H) Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)
(I) Sec.

DTC	Item	Condition
*P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
*P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	—
*P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	—
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	—
*P0139	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	—
*P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
*P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P0244	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Range/Performance	—
P0246	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” High	—
*P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
*P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
*P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
*P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
P2004	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 1)	—
P2005	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 2)	—
*P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.
*P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	Complete diagnosis with drive cycle A or B as well.

5. DRIVE CYCLE D

DRIFT DIAGNOSIS

1) Make sure that the engine coolant temperature at engine starting is less than 30°C (86°F).
2) Make sure that fuel remains 10 ℓ (2.6 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal) or more and the battery voltage is 10.9 V or more.
3) Start the engine, and check that the engine coolant temperature increases by 10°C (18°F) or more, and reaches 75°C (167°F) or more, when the engine is warmed up.
4) Idle the engine for 120 seconds or more in the condition of step 3).

STUCK DIAGNOSIS

1) Make sure that the battery voltage is 10.9 V or more.
2) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.>
3) Drive for approximately 50 ℓ (13.2 US gal, 11 Imp gal) of fuel.

NOTE:
- It is acceptable to drive the vehicle intermittently.
- Do not disconnect the battery terminals while diagnosing. (Data will be cleared by disconnecting the battery terminals.)

DTC	Item	Condition
*P0181	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	—

6. DRIVE CYCLE E

1) Make sure that the battery voltage is 10.9 V or more.
2) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.>
3) Drive for approximately 30 ℓ (7.9 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal) of fuel.

NOTE:
- It is acceptable to drive the vehicle intermittently.
- Do not disconnect the battery terminals while diagnosing. (Data will be cleared by disconnecting the battery terminals.)

DTC	Item	Condition
*P0461	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	—

7. DRIVE CYCLE F

1) Make sure that the engine coolant temperature at engine starting is less than 30°C (86°F).
2) Start the engine, and warm it up until engine coolant temperature increases over 95°C (203°F).
3) Idle the engine for 10 minutes or more in the condition of step 2.

NOTE:
Do not disconnect the battery terminals while diagnosing. (Data will be cleared by disconnecting the battery terminals.)

DTC	Item	Condition
*P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range/Performance	—

8. DRIVE CYCLE G

1) Disconnect the battery negative terminal, and reconnect after 10 seconds have passed.
2) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is 80°C (176°F).
3) Turn OFF the engine and wait until the coolant temperature drop to 40°C (104°F) or less.

NOTE:
Do not let engine coolant temperature drop to 5°C (41°F) or less.
4) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is 80°C (176°F).
5) Turn OFF the engine and wait until the coolant temperature drop to 40°C (104°F) or less.

NOTE:
Do not let engine coolant temperature drop to 5°C (41°F) or less.
6) Start the engine and let it idle.

DTC	Item	Condition
*P0410	Secondary Air Injection System	—
*P0411	Secondary Air Injection System Incorrect Flow Detected	—
P0414	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “A” Circuit Shorted	—
P0417	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “B“ Circuit Shorted	—
P1418	Secondary Air Injection System Control “A” Circuit Shorted	—
*P2440	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Open (Bank1)	—
*P2441	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	—
*P2442	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Open (Bank2)	—
*P2443	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	—

9. DRIVE CYCLE H

1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.>
2) With the ignition switch ON, read the engine coolant temperature, intake air temperature and fuel temperature. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-35, READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE (NORMAL MODE), OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>
3) If the values from step 2) satisfy the following two conditions, start the engine.

Condition:
|Engine coolant temperature — Intake air temperature | ≤ 5°C (41°F)
|Engine coolant temperature — Fuel temperature | ≤ 2°C (36°F)

NOTE:
- If the conditions are not satisfied, turn the ignition switch to OFF and wait until the parameters are satisfied.
- Start AT vehicles in the P range, and MT vehicles in the N position.

4) Idle the engine for 1 minute under the conditions in step 3).

DTC	Item	Condition
*P1602	Control Module Programming Error	—

13. Clear Memory Mode

A: OPERATION

1. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (NORMAL MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {Clearing Memory}.
5) When the “Clear Memory?” is shown on the screen, click the [YES] button.
6) When “Done” and “Turn off the ignition switch.” are shown on the display screen, turn the ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
• Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. Wait for 10 seconds or more after turning the ignition switch to ON, and then start the engine.
• For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

2. SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (OBD MODE)

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
3) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
4) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {OBD System}.
5) On «OBD Menu» display, select {Clear Diagnostic Code}.
6) When the “Clear Diagnostic Code?” is shown on the screen, click the [Yes] button.
7) When “Done” and “Turn off the ignition switch.” are shown on the display screen, turn the ignition switch to OFF.

NOTE:
• Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. Wait for 10 seconds or more after turning the ignition switch to ON, and then start the engine.
• For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

3. GENERAL SCAN TOOL

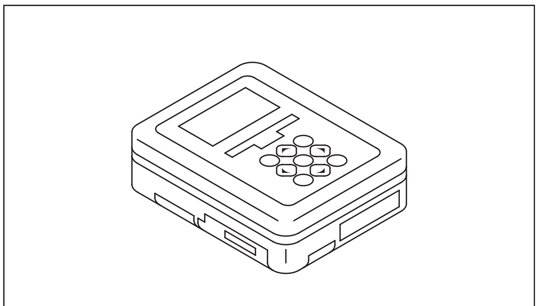
For procedures clearing memory using the general scan tool, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.

NOTE:
Initial diagnosis of electronic throttle control is performed after memory clearance. For this reason, start the engine after 10 seconds or more have elapsed since the ignition switch was turned to ON.

14. Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode

A: OPERATION

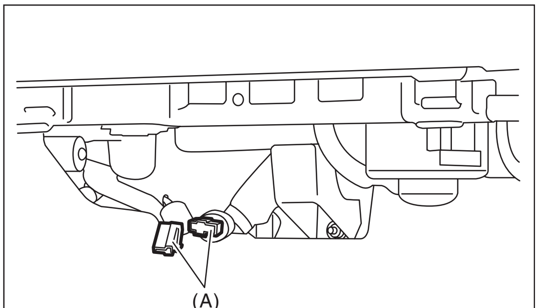
1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



EN-05692

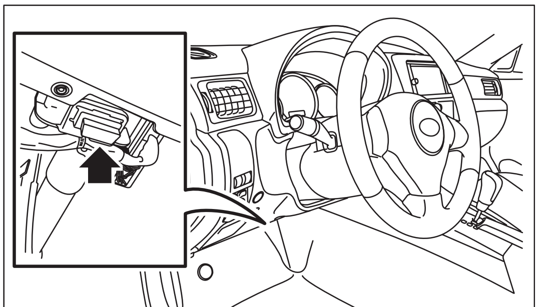
2) Prepare PC with Subaru Select Monitor installed.
3) Connect the USB cable to SDI (Subaru Diagnosis Interface) and USB port on the personal computer (dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor).

NOTE:
The dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor means the USB port which was used to install the Subaru Select Monitor.
4) Connect the diagnosis cable to SDI.
5) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector (A) located under the glove box.



EN-06146

6) Connect SDI to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



EN-06148

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.
7) Start the PC.
8) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and run the "PC application for Subaru Select Monitor".
9) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
10) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
11) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
12) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {System Operation Check Mode}.
13) On «System Operation Check Mode» display, select {Actuator ON/OFF Operation}.
14) Select the desired compulsory actuator on the «Actuator ON/OFF Operation» display screen and click the [Next] button.

15) Clicking the [Exit] button completes the compulsory valve operation check mode. The display will then return to the «Actuator ON/OFF Operation» screen.

- A list of the support data is shown in the following table.

Description	Display
Compulsory fuel pump relay operation check	Fuel Pump Relay
Compulsory purge control solenoid valve operation check	CPC Solenoid Valve
Compulsory purge control solenoid valve 2 operation check	CPC Solenoid 2
Compulsory radiator fan relay operation check	Radiator Fan Relay
Compulsory air conditioning relay operation check	A/C Compressor Relay
Compulsory wastegate control solenoid valve operation check	Turbocharger Wastegate Solenoid
Compulsory pressure control solenoid valve operation check	PCV Solenoid Valve
Compulsory drain valve operation check	Vent. Solenoid Valve
Compulsory secondary air combination valve 1 operation check	Secondary Air Combi Valve 2
Compulsory secondary air combination valve 2 operation check	Secondary Air Combi Valve 2
Compulsory secondary air pump relay operation check	Secondary Air Pump Relay

NOTE:

- The following parts will be displayed but not functional.

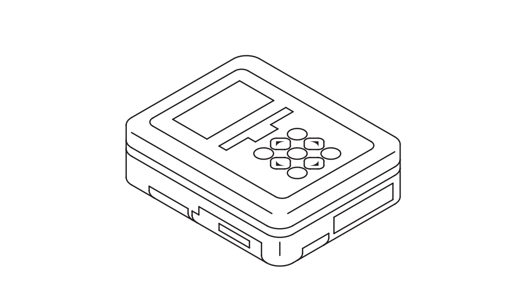
Display
EGR Solenoid Valve
ASV Solenoid Valve
FICD Solenoid
Pressure Switching Sol.1
Pressure Switching Sol.2
AAI Solenoid Valve
Tank Sensor Cntl Valve
EXH. Bypass Control Permit Flag
Sub Fuel Pump Relay
Fuel Pressure Switching Solenoid

- For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

15. System Operation Check Mode

A: OPERATION

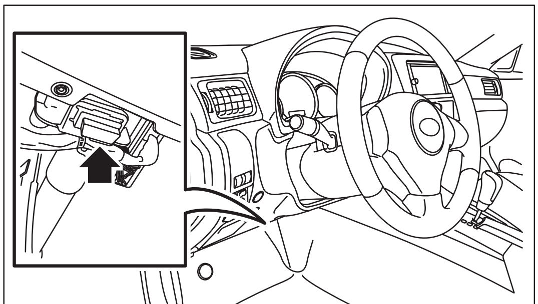
1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-7, PREPARATION TOOL, General Description.>



EN-05692

2) Prepare PC with Subaru Select Monitor installed.
3) Connect the USB cable to SDI (Subaru Diagnosis Interface) and USB port on the personal computer (dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor).

NOTE:
The dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor means the USB port which was used to install the Subaru Select Monitor.
4) Connect the diagnosis cable to SDI.
5) Connect SDI to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



EN-06148

CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools except for Subaru Select Monitor and general scan tool.
6) Start the PC.
7) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF) and run the "PC application for Subaru Select Monitor".
8) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
9) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Engine Control System}.
10) Click the [OK] button after the information of engine type has been displayed.
11) On «Engine Diagnosis» display, select {System Operation Check Mode}.
12) The following items are displayed on the monitor.

Display
Actuator ON/OFF Operation
Immobilizer System
Fuel Pump Control
Fixed Idle Ignition Timing
Idle Speed Control
Injector Control

1. FUEL PUMP CONTROL (OFF DRIVE)

CAUTION:
After executing the system operation check mode, execute the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>
1) On «System Operation Check Mode» display, select {Fuel Pump Control}.
2) On «Fuel Pump Control» display, select {OFF Drive}.
3) On «Start the Engine» display, start the engine and click the [OK] button.
4) On «OFF Drive» display, click the [Execution] button and execute the OFF drive.
5) Click the [Cancel] button to stop the OFF drive.
6) Click the [F12 Exit] button to end the OFF drive. The screen will return to the «Fuel Pump Control» screen.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".

2. FUEL PUMP CONTROL (ON/OFF DRIVE)

CAUTION:
After executing the system operation check mode, execute the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>
1) On «System Operation Check Mode» display, select {Fuel Pump Control}.
2) On «Fuel Pump Control» display, select {ON/OFF Dr.}.
3) On «Turn Ignition Switch ON with Engine OFF» display, turn the ignition switch to ON and click the [OK] button.
4) On «ON/OFF Dr.» display, click the [Execution] button and execute the ON/OFF drive.
5) Click the [Cancel] button to stop the ON/OFF drive.
6) Click the [F12 Exit] button to end the ON/OFF drive. The screen will return to the «Fuel Pump Control» screen.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".

3. IDLING IGNITION TIMING FIXED

CAUTION:
After executing the system operation check mode, execute the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>

1) On «System Operation Check Mode» display, select {Fixed Idle Ignition Timing}.
2) On «Start the Engine» display, start the engine and click the [OK] button.
3) On «Fixed Idle Ignition Timing» display, click the [Execution] button and execute the idling ignition timing fixed.
4) Click the [Cancel] button to stop the idling ignition timing fixed.
5) Click the [F12 Exit] button to end the idling ignition timing fixed. The screen will return to the «System Operation Check Mode» screen.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

4. IDLE SPEED CONTROL

CAUTION:
After executing the system operation check mode, execute the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>

1) On «System Operation Check Mode» display, select {Idle Speed Control}.
2) On «Start the Engine» display, start the engine and click the [OK] button.
3) In the «Idle Speed Control» display, click the [△] button or the [▽] button to change the setting values, then click the [OK] button.
Setting is possible in a range between 500 rpm — 2,000 rpm, in increments of 50 rpm. However, the engine speed that can actually be controlled will vary depending on the vehicle.
4) Click the [Cancel] button to stop the idle speed control.
5) Click the [F12 Exit] button to end the idle speed control. The screen will return to the «System Operation Check Mode» screen.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

5. INJECTOR CONTROL (INJECTION STOP MODE)

CAUTION:
After executing the system operation check mode, execute the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>

1) On «System Operation Check Mode» display, select {Injector Control}.
2) On «Injector Control» display, select {Injection Stop Mode}.
3) On «Injection Stop Mode» display, select the fuel injector to be stopped.
4) On «Start the Engine» display, start the engine and click the [OK] button.
5) On «Fuel Injector #» display, click the [Execution] button and execute the injection stop mode.
6) Click the [Cancel] button to stop the injection stop mode.
7) Click the [F12 Exit] button to return the «Injection Stop Mode» display screen.
8) On «Injection Stop Mode» display, click the [Return] button to end the «Injection Stop Mode». The screen will return to the «Injector Control» screen.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

6. INJECTOR CONTROL (INJECTION QUANTITY CONTROL)

CAUTION:
After executing the system operation check mode, execute the Clear Memory Mode. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>

1) On «System Operation Check Mode» display, select {Injector Control}.
2) On «Injector Control» display, select {Injection Quantity Control}.
3) On «Start the Engine» display, start the engine and click the [OK] button.
4) In the «Injection Quantity Control» display, click the [△] button or the [▽] button to change the setting values, then click the [OK] button.
Setting is possible in a range between 0 — 20%, in increments of 1%.
5) Click the [Cancel] button to stop the injection quantity control.
6) Click the [F12 Exit] button to end the injection quantity control. The screen will return to the «Injector Control» screen.

NOTE:
For detailed operation procedures, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

16.Malfunction Indicator Light

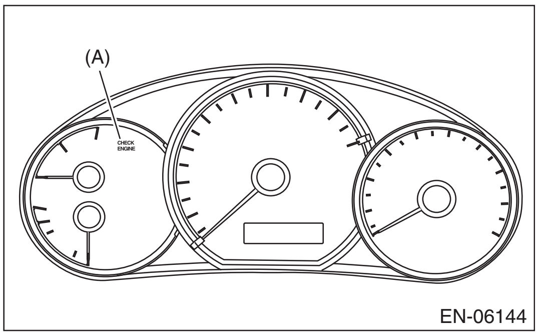
A: PROCEDURE

1. Activation of malfunction indicator light. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-60, ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
2. Malfunction indicator light does not come on. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
3. Malfunction indicator light does not go off <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-63, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
4. Malfunction indicator light does not blink <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-64, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT BLINK, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
↓
5. Malfunction indicator light remains blinking <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-66, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT REMAINS BLINKING, Malfunction Indicator Light.>

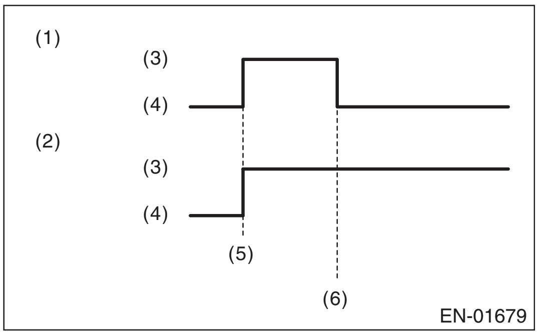
B: ACTIVATION OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT

1) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), the malfunction indicator light (A) in the combination meter illuminates.

NOTE:
If the malfunction indicator light does not illuminate, perform diagnostics of the malfunction indicator light circuit or the combination meter circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>



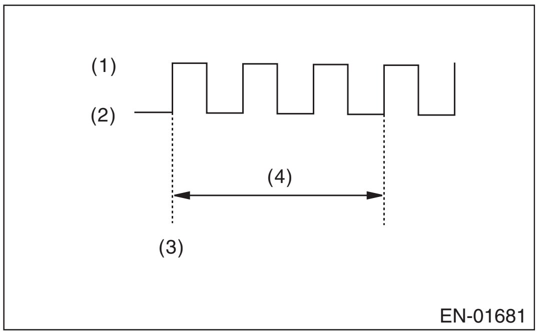
2) After starting the engine, the malfunction indicator light goes out. If it does not go off, either the engine or emission control system has malfunction.



(1) No DTC
(2) Trouble occurs
(3) ON
(4) OFF
(5) Ignition switch ON
(6) Engine start

3) Turn the ignition switch to OFF and connect the delivery (test) mode connector.

(1) When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), the malfunction indicator light illuminates.
(2) After the engine starts, malfunction indicator light blinks in a cycle of 0.5 Hz. (During diagnosis)
(3) Malfunction indicator light blinks at a cycle of 3 Hz after diagnosis if there is no trouble. Malfunction indicator light illuminates if faulty.



(1) ON
(2) OFF
(3) Ignition switch ON
(4) 1 second

C: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON

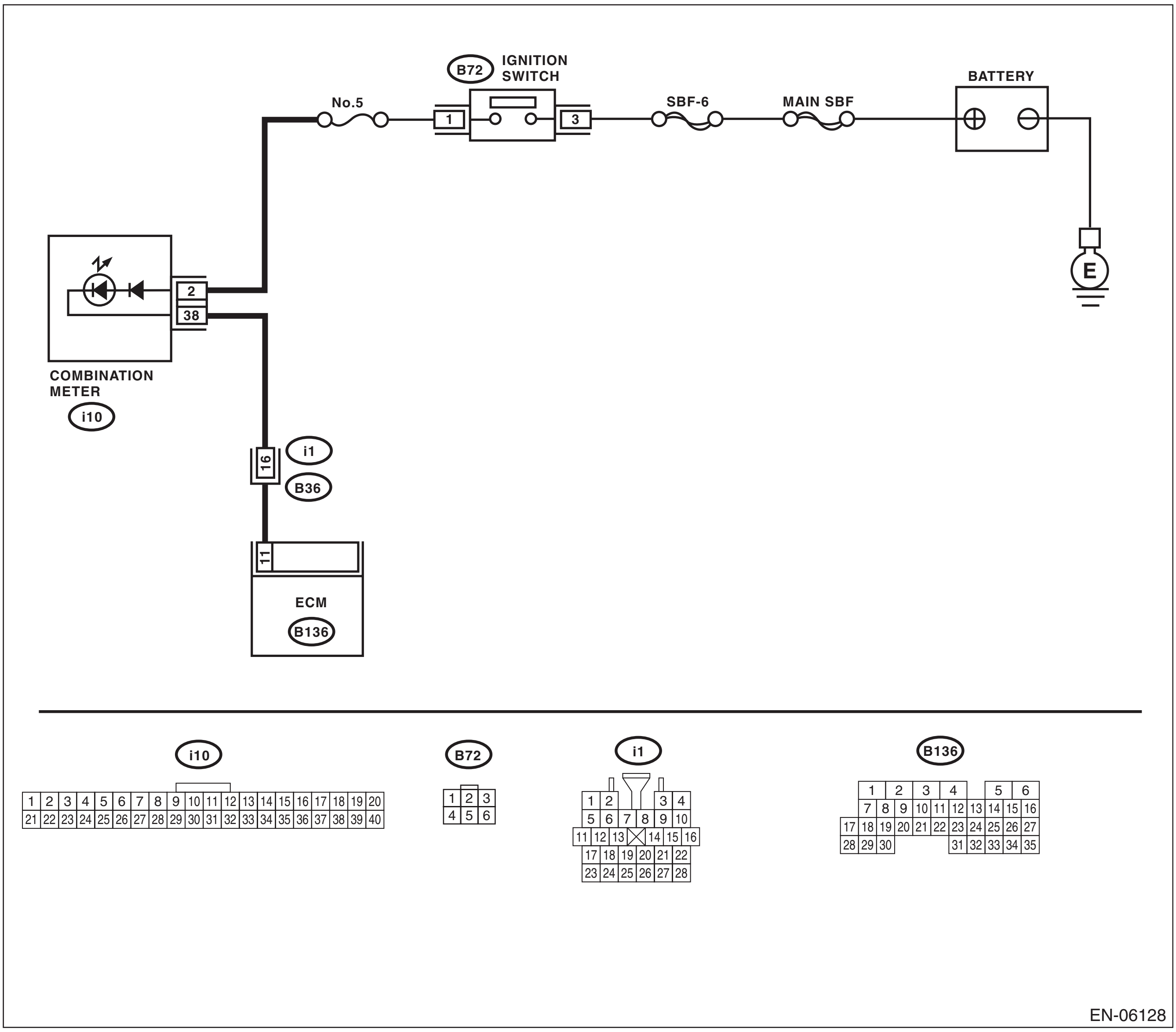
DIAGNOSIS:

The malfunction indicator light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

When the ignition switch is turned to ON (engine OFF), malfunction indicator light does not illuminate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-16, Combination Meter.> 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and combination meter. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and combination meter connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 11 — (i10) No. 38:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and combination meter connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of combination meter connector.	Is there poor contact of combination meter connector?	Repair the poor contact of combination meter connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between combination meter connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i10) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Replace the combination meter circuit board. <Ref. to IDI-16, Combination Meter.>	Check the following item and repair if necessary. NOTE: • Blown out of fuse (No. 5) • Open or short circuit in harness between fuse (No. 5) and battery terminal • Poor contact of ignition switch connector
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor connection by shaking or pulling ECM connector and harness.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK ECM CONNECTOR.** Check the connection of ECM connector.	Is the ECM connector correctly connected?	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the connection of ECM connector.

D: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT GO OFF

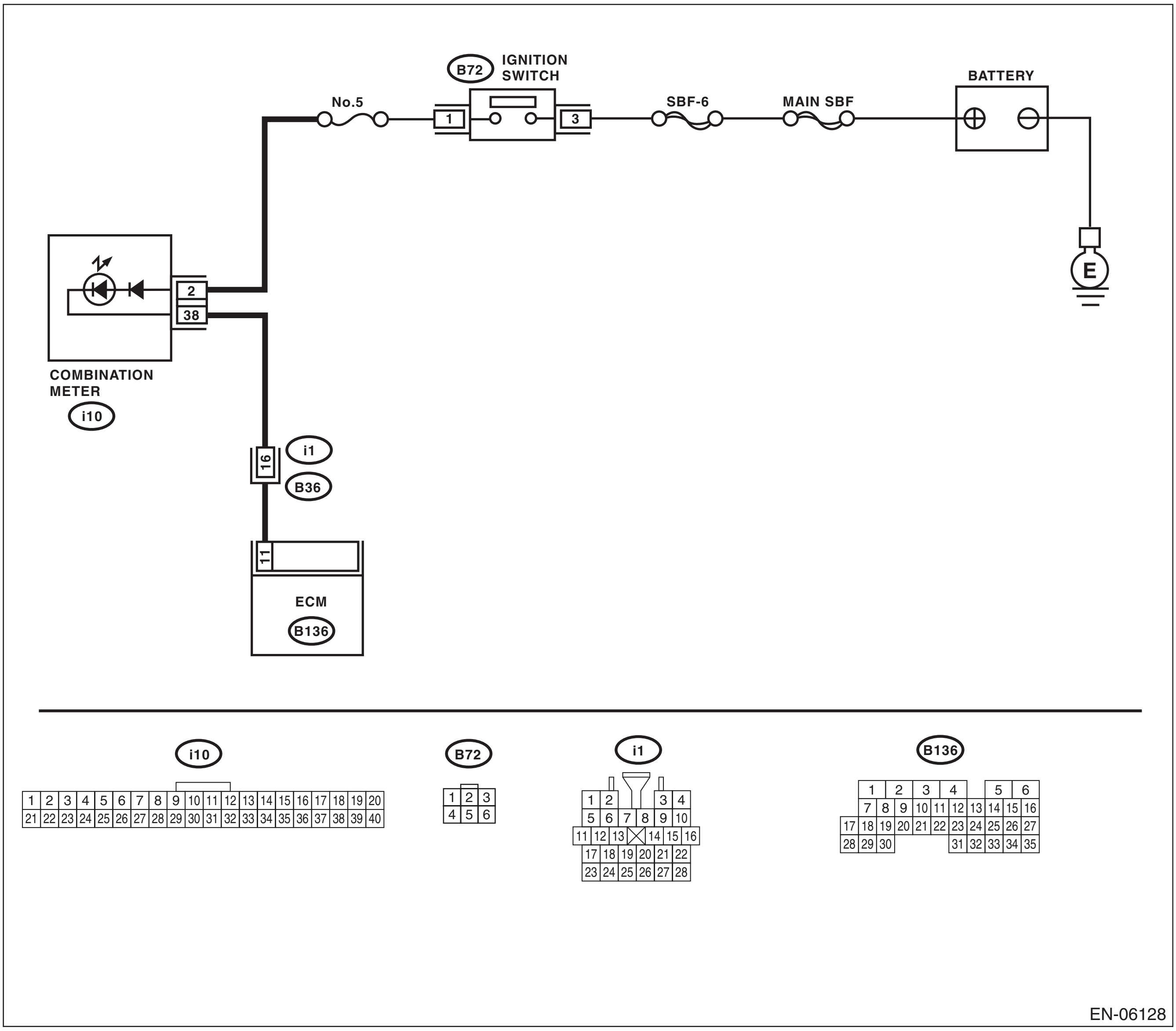
DIAGNOSIS:

The malfunction indicator light circuit is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Although malfunction indicator light comes on when the engine runs, DTC is not shown on the Subaru Select Monitor display.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and combination meter connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

E: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT BLINK

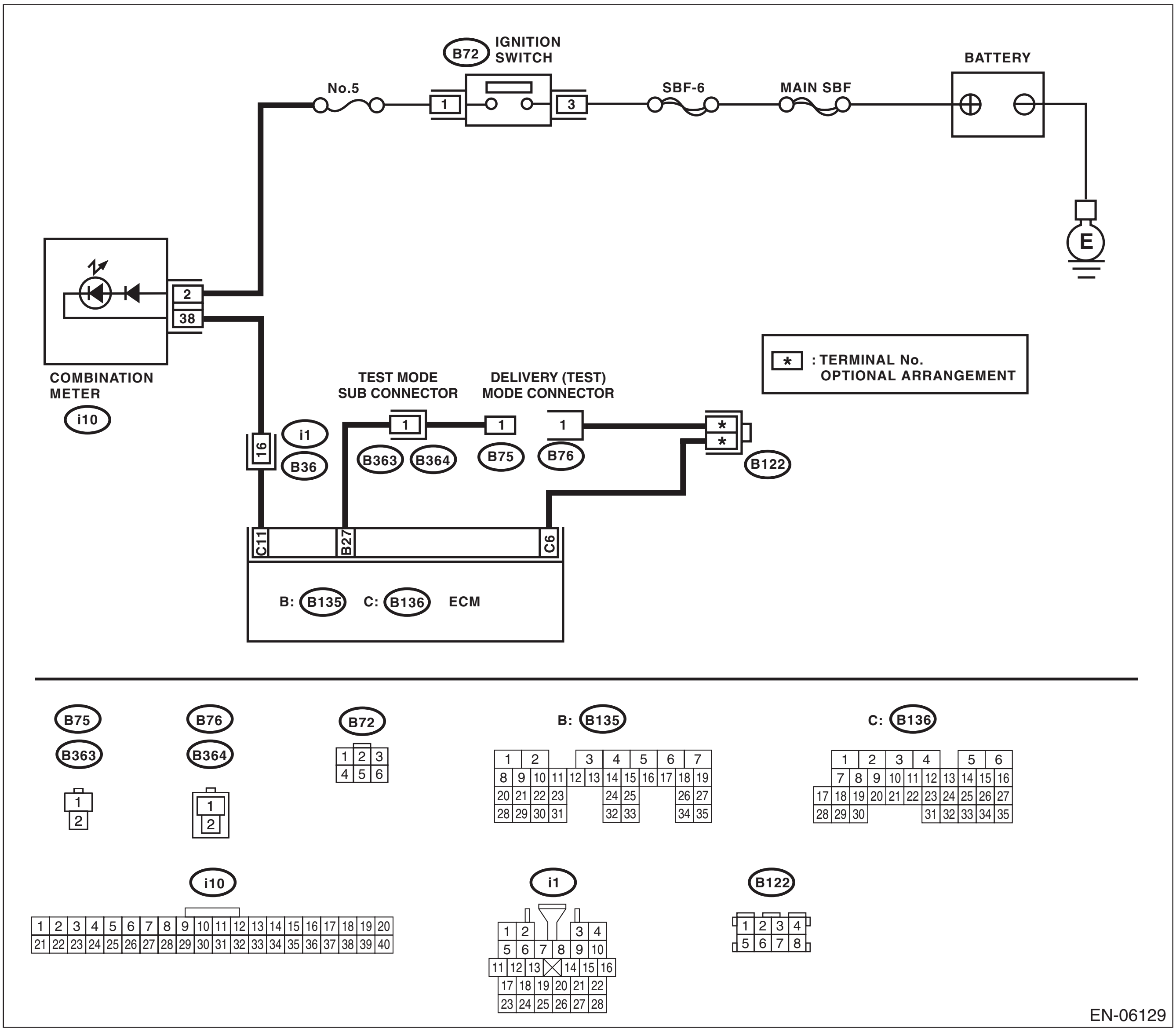
DIAGNOSIS:

- The malfunction indicator light circuit is open or shorted.
- The delivery (test) mode connector circuit is open.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Malfunction indicator light does not blink during Inspection Mode.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the delivery (test) mode connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. (engine OFF)	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the malfunction indicator light circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-61, MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT DOES NOT COME ON, Malfunction Indicator Light.>
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND COMBINATION METER CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate?	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and combination meter connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND DELIVERY (TEST) MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and delivery (test) mode connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B76) No. 1 — (B136) No. 6:*** ***(B75) No. 1 — (B135) No. 27:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and delivery (test) mode connector • Poor contact of joint connector
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

F: MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT REMAINS BLINKING

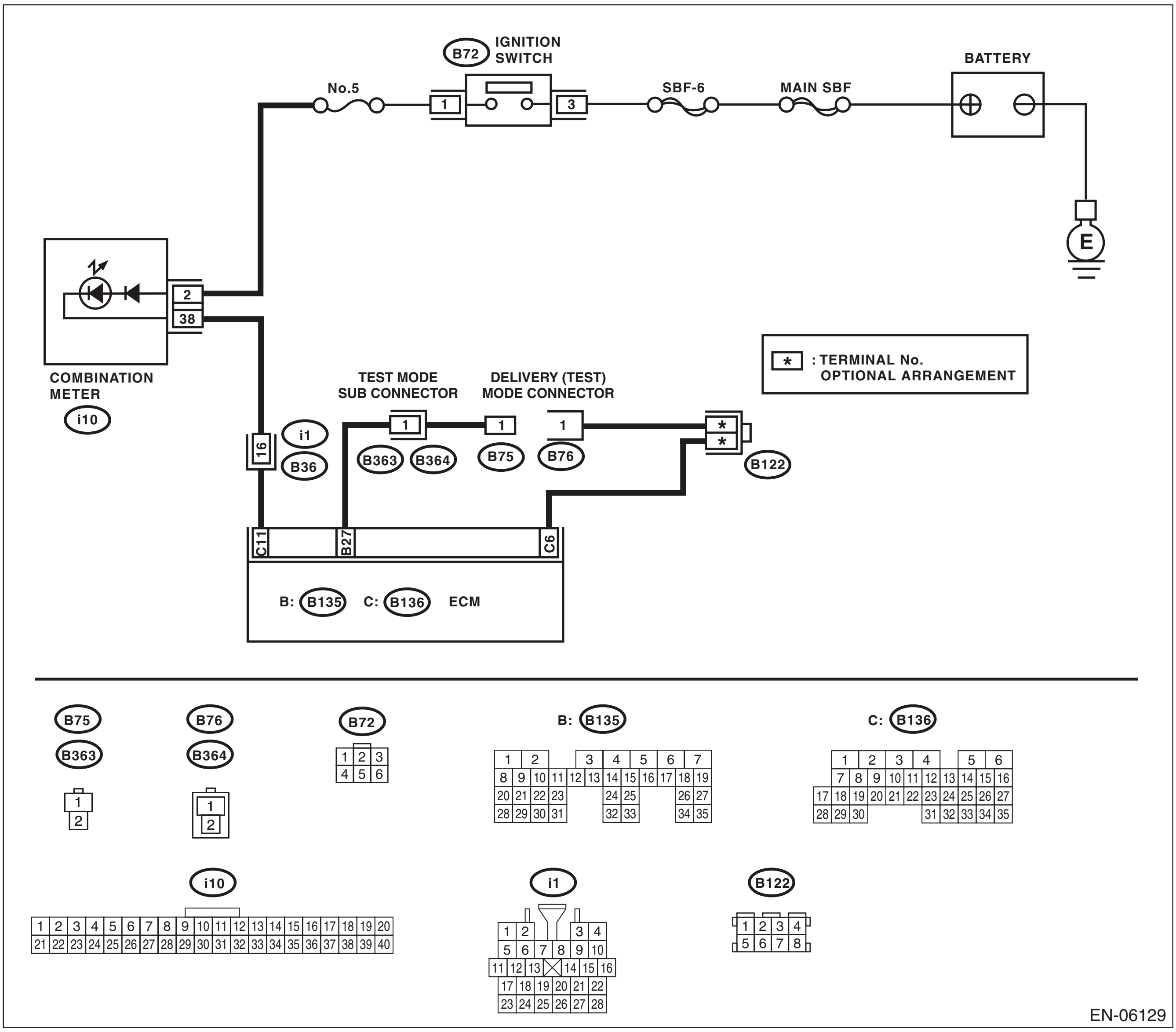
DIAGNOSIS:

The delivery (test) mode connector circuit is shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Malfunction indicator light blinks when delivery (test) mode connector is not connected.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DELIVERY (TEST) MODE CONNECTOR.** 1) Check the delivery (test) mode connector is disconnected. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Does the malfunction indicator light blink?	Go to step **2**.	System is normal. NOTE: Malfunction indicator light blinks when delivery (test) mode connector is connected.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CHASSIS GROUND TERMINAL.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 27 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and delivery (test) mode connector.	Replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

17.Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure

A: PROCEDURE

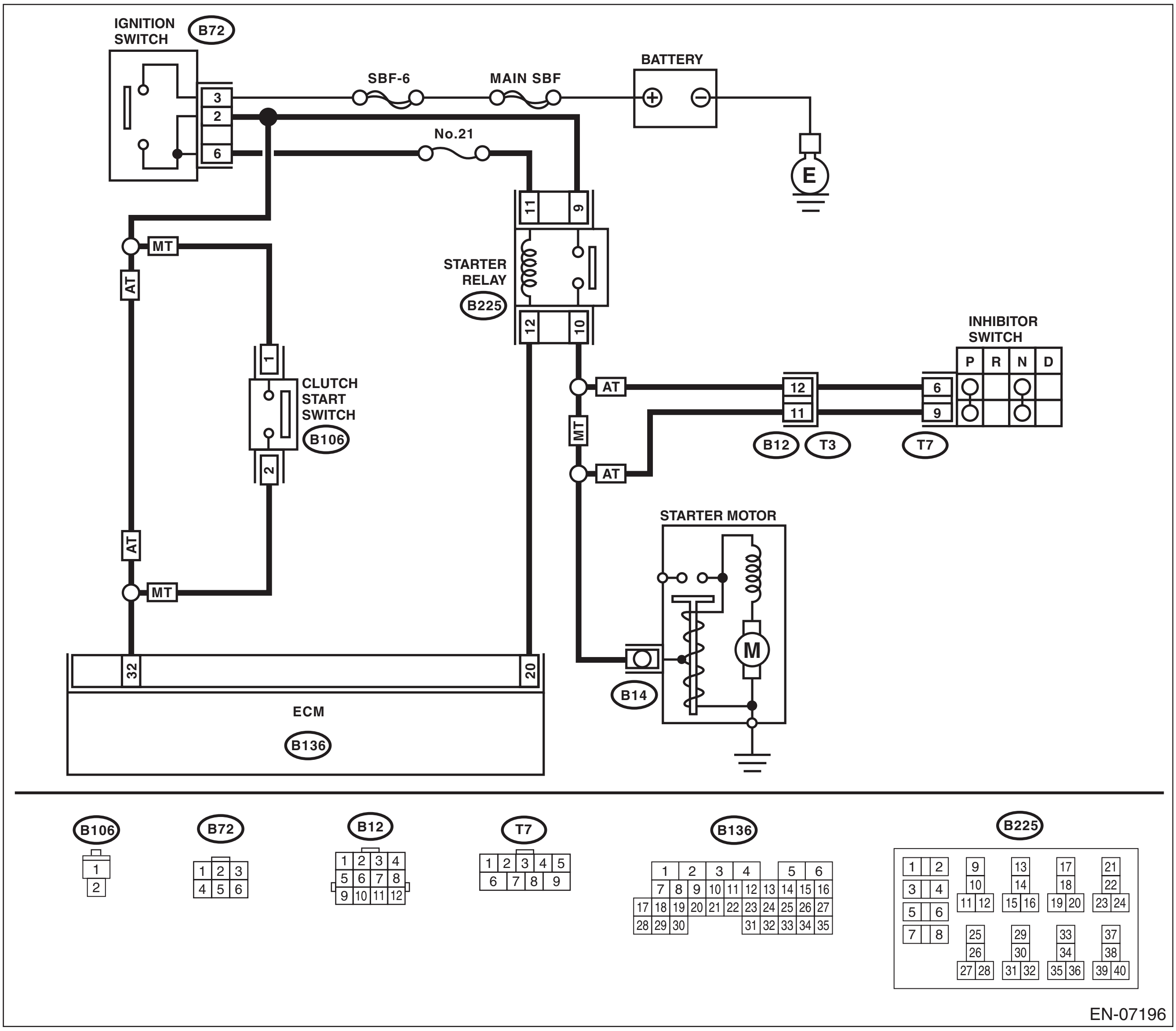
1. Check for fuel amount.
↓
2. Inspection of starter motor circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-69, STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
3. Inspection of ECM power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-73, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
4. Inspection of ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-75, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
5. Inspection of fuel pump circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-78, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>
↓
6. Inspection of fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-79, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>

B: STARTER MOTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



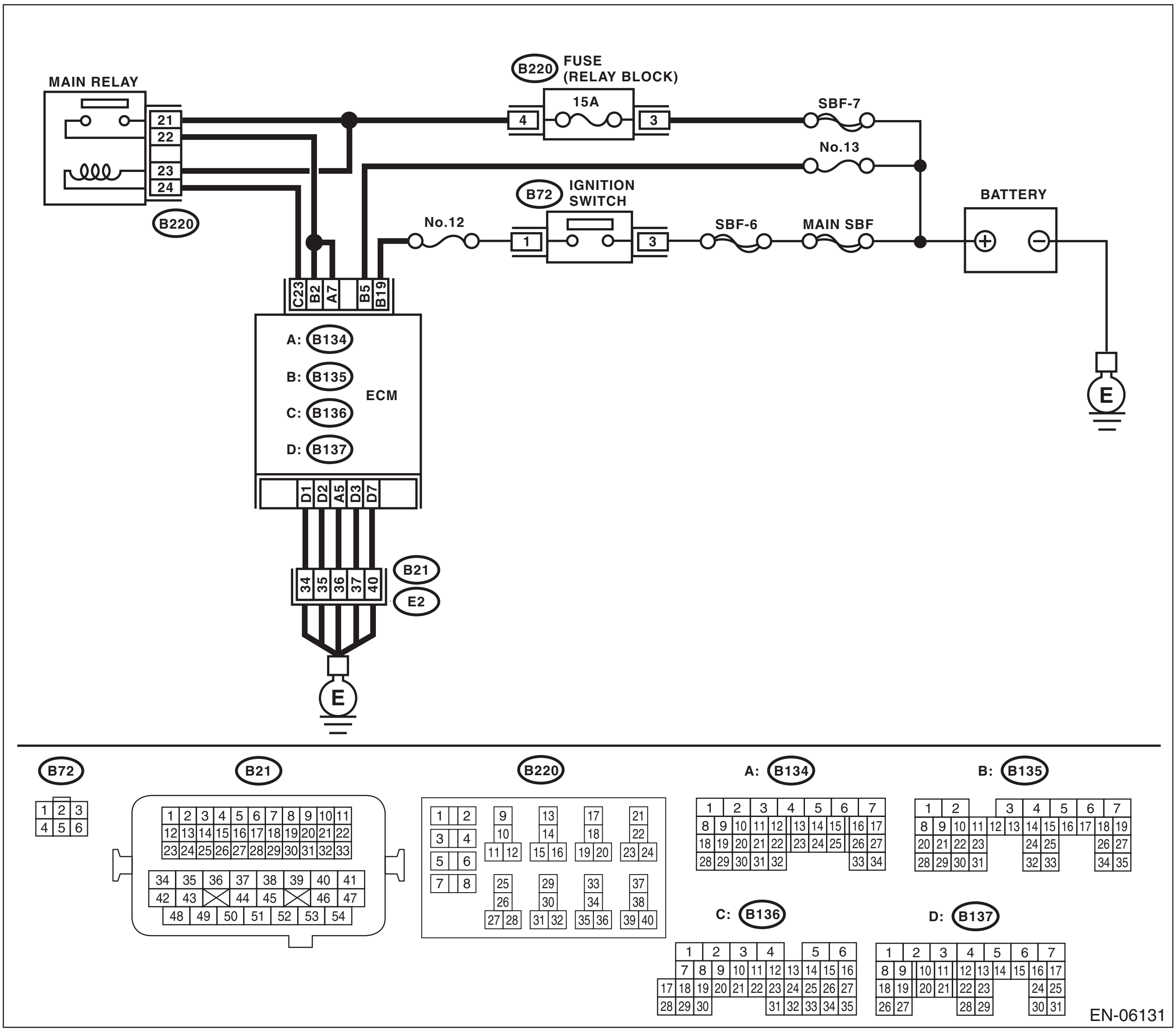
Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BATTERY.** Check the battery voltage.	Is the voltage 12 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Charge or replace the battery.
2	**CHECK OPERATION OF STARTER MOTOR.**	Does the starter motor operate?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK DTC.**	Is DTC displayed? <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-42, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	The circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
4	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR STARTER MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from starter motor. 3) On AT models, set the select lever to the “P” range or “N” range, and on MT models, depress the clutch pedal. 4) Turn the ignition switch to START. 5) Measure the voltage between the starter motor connector and the engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B14) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Check the starter motor. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-7, Starter.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition switch. 3) Measure the voltage between ignition switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B72) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **6**.	Check the following item and repair if necessary. • Blown out of fuse • Open or short circuit to ground in harness between ignition switch connector and battery
6	**CHECK IGNITION SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between ignition switch terminals after turning the ignition switch to START position. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 2:*** ***No. 3 — No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Replace the ignition switch. <Ref. to SL-44, REPLACEMENT, Ignition Key Lock.>
7	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF STARTER RELAY.** 1) Remove the starter relay. 2) Connect the connector to ignition switch. 3) Measure the voltage between starter relay connector and chassis ground after turning the ignition switch to START position. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B225) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B225) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **8**.	Check the following item and repair if necessary. • Open or short circuit to ground in harness between starter relay connector and ignition switch connector • Blown out of fuse

Step		Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK STARTER RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to starter relay terminals No. 11 and No. 12. 2) Measure the resistance between starter relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 9 — No. 10:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the starter relay.
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND STARTER RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and starter relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 20 — (B225) No. 12:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and starter relay connector.
10	**CHECK TRANSMISSION TYPE.**	Is the transmission type AT?	Go to step **14**.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF CLUTCH START SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the clutch start switch connector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to START. 4) Measure the voltage between the clutch start switch connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B106) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **12**.	Repair open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between ignition switch connector and clutch start switch connector.
12	**CHECK CLUTCH START SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between clutch start switch terminals while depressing the clutch pedal. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Replace the clutch start switch. <Ref. to CL-27, Clutch Switch.>
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CLUTCH START SWITCH.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and clutch start switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 32 — (B106) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Check the engine control module (ECM) power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-73, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and clutch start switch connector.
14	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between the ECM and ignition switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 32 — (B72) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Repair open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and ignition switch connector.

Step		Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 3) Connect the starter relay and ECM. 4) Measure the input voltage between inhibitor switch connector and engine ground after turning the ignition switch to START position. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **16**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter relay connector.
16	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Place the select lever in “P” range or “N” range. 2) Measure the resistance between inhibitor switch terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***No. 6 — No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **17**.	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-48, Inhibitor Switch.>
17	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN INHIBITOR SWITCH AND STARTER MOTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between the inhibitor switch connector and starter motor. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 9 — (B14) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Check the engine control module (ECM) power supply and ground line. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-73, CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM), Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open or ground short circuit of harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor • Poor contact of coupling connector

C: CHECK POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND LINE OF ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)

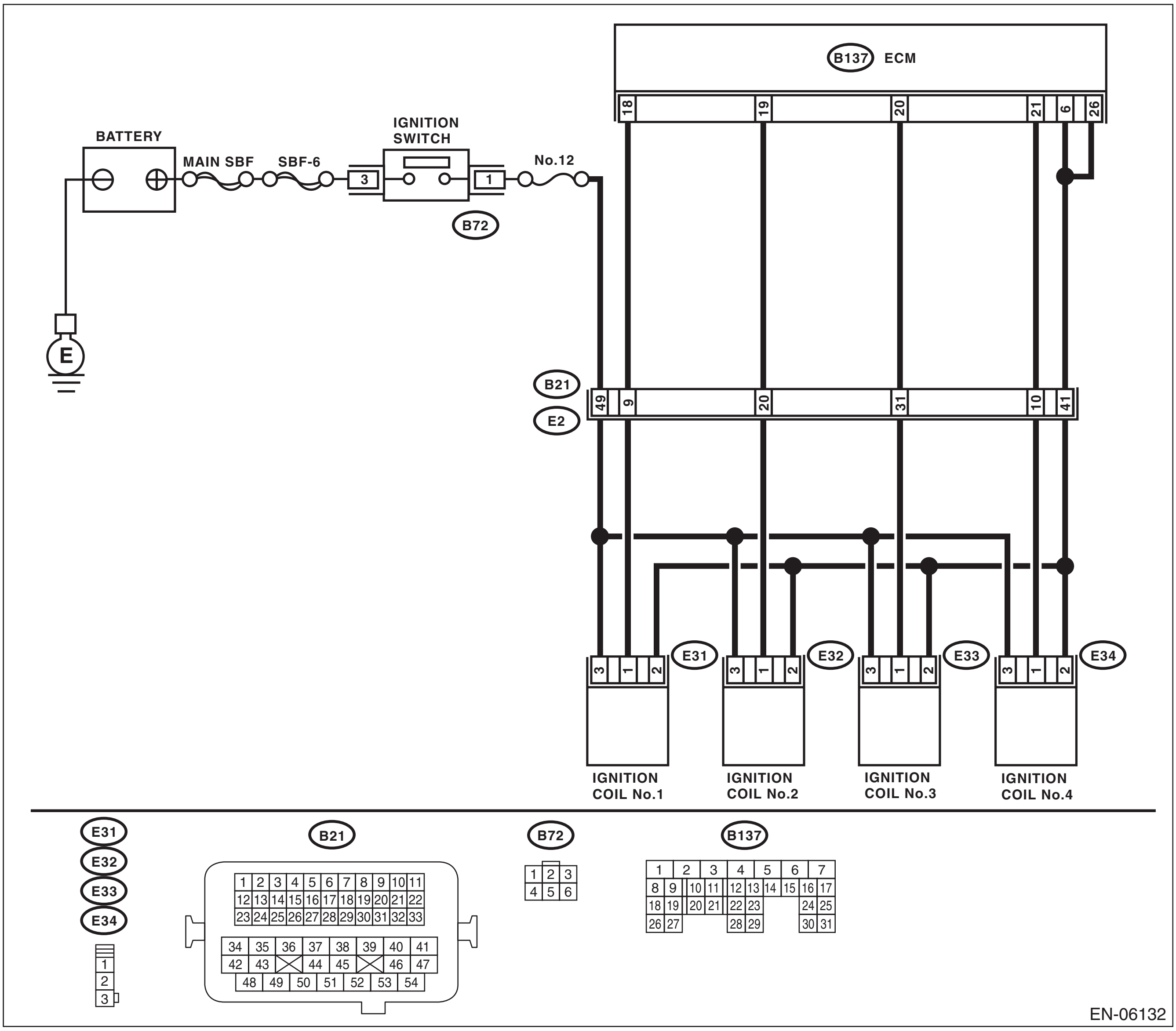
CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK MAIN RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the main relay. 3) Connect the battery to main relay terminals No. 23 and No. 24. 4) Measure the resistance between main relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 21 — No. 22:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the main relay. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-8, Electrical Component Location.>
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B135) No. 19 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
4	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF MAIN RELAY.** Measure the voltage between main relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 21 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B220) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness of power supply circuit.
5	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Install the main relay. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of harness between ECM and main relay connector.
6	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Check ignition control system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-75, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and main relay connector • Poor contact of main relay connector

D: IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:

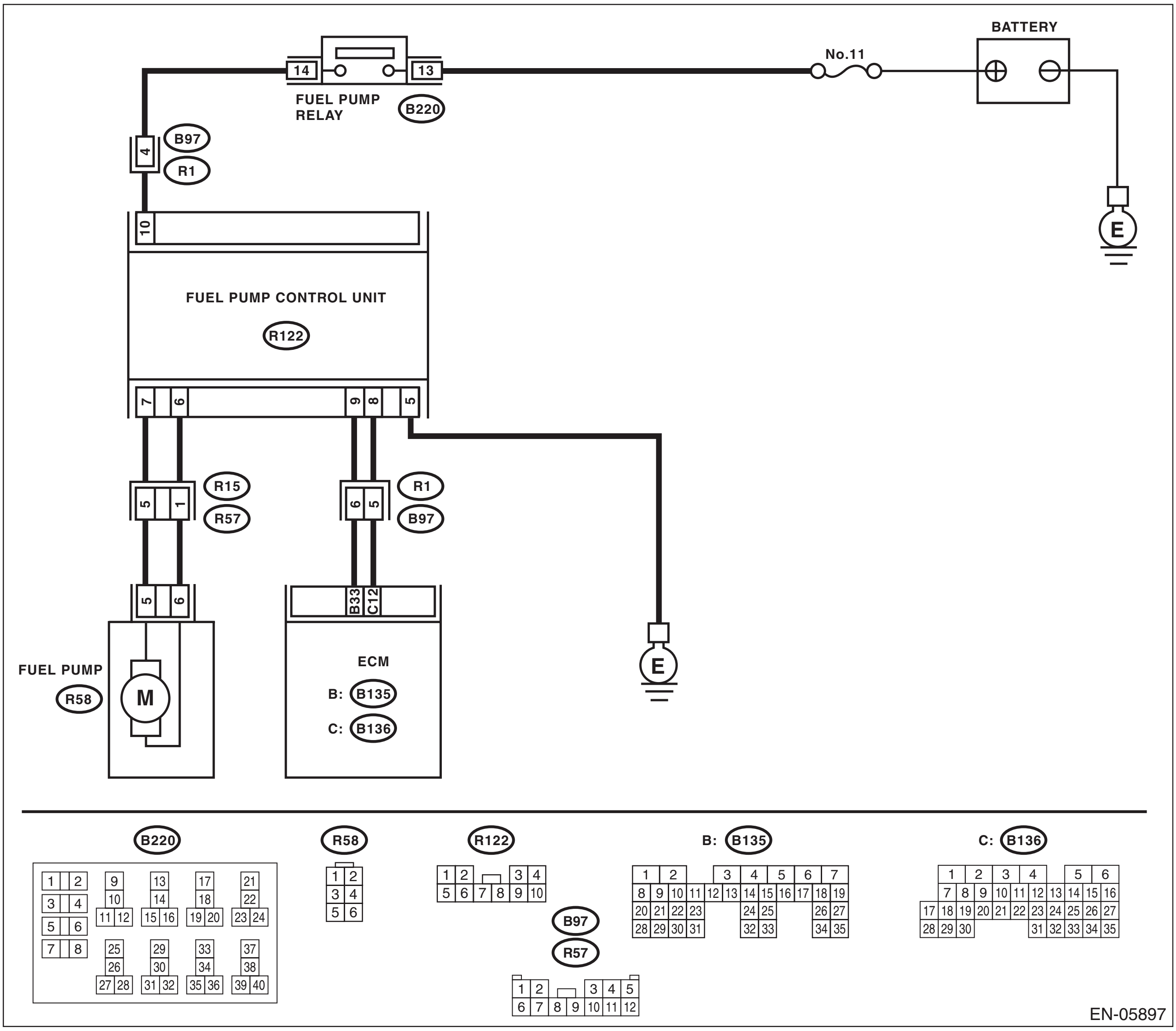


Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SPARK PLUG CONDITION.** 1) Remove the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, REMOVAL, Spark Plug.> 2) Check the spark plug condition. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-5, INSPECTION, Spark Plug.>	Is the spark plug condition normal?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the spark plug. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-4, Spark Plug.>
2	**CHECK IGNITION SYSTEM FOR SPARKS.** 1) Connect the spark plug to ignition coil. 2) Release the fuel pressure. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-60, RELEASING OF FUEL PRESSURE, PROCEDURE, Fuel.> 3) Contact the spark plug thread portion to engine. 4) While opening the throttle valve fully, crank the engine to check that spark occurs at each cylinder.	Does spark occur at each cylinder?	Check fuel pump system. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-78, FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT OF IGNITION COIL.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ignition coil. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between ignition coil connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E31) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E32) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E33) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E34) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ignition coil connector and ignition switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS OF IGNITION COIL GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and ignition coil connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E31) No. 2 — (B137) No. 6:*** ***(E32) No. 2 — (B137) No. 6:*** ***(E33) No. 2 — (B137) No. 6:*** ***(E34) No. 2 — (B137) No. 6:*** ***(E31) No. 2 — (B137) No. 26:*** ***(E32) No. 2 — (B137) No. 26:*** ***(E33) No. 2 — (B137) No. 26:*** ***(E34) No. 2 — (B137) No. 26:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and ignition coil connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and ignition coil. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and ignition coil connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 18 — (E31) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 19 — (E32) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 20 — (E33) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 21 — (E34) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and ignition coil connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Step		Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 18 — Engine ground:*** ***(B137) No. 19 — Engine ground:*** ***(B137) No. 20 — Engine ground:*** ***(B137) No. 21 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and ignition coil connector.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the ignition coil. <Ref. to IG(H4DOTC)-7, Ignition Coil.>

E: FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT

CAUTION:
After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



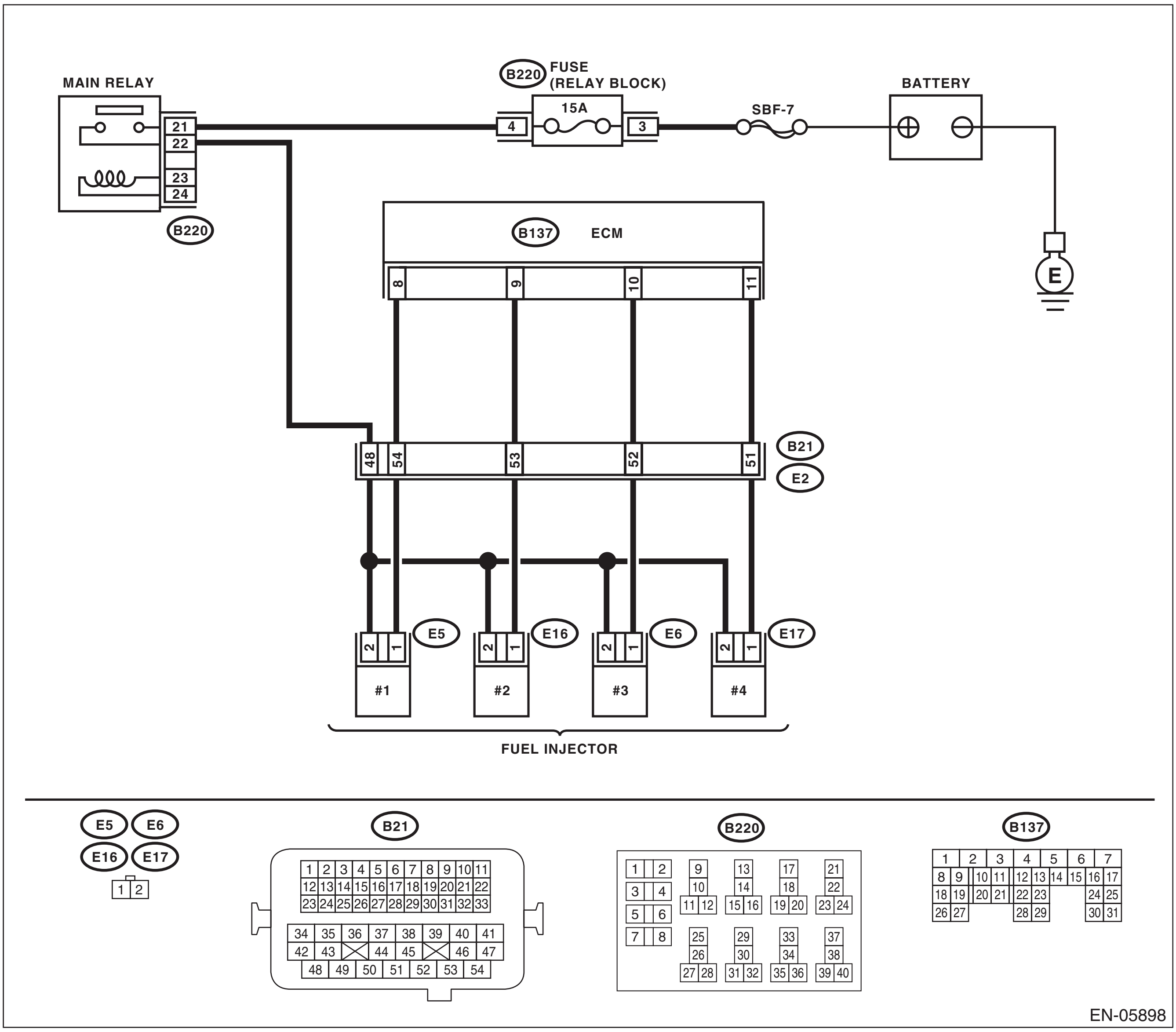
Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATING SOUND OF FUEL PUMP.** Make sure that the fuel pump operates for two seconds when turning the ignition switch to ON. NOTE: Fuel pump operation can be executed using the Subaru Select Monitor. Regarding the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the fuel pump emit operating sound?	Check the fuel injector circuit. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-79, FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Display the DTC. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-42, OPERATION, Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

F: FUEL INJECTOR CIRCUIT

CAUTION:

- **Check or repair only faulty parts.**
- **After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.**

WIRING DIAGRAM:

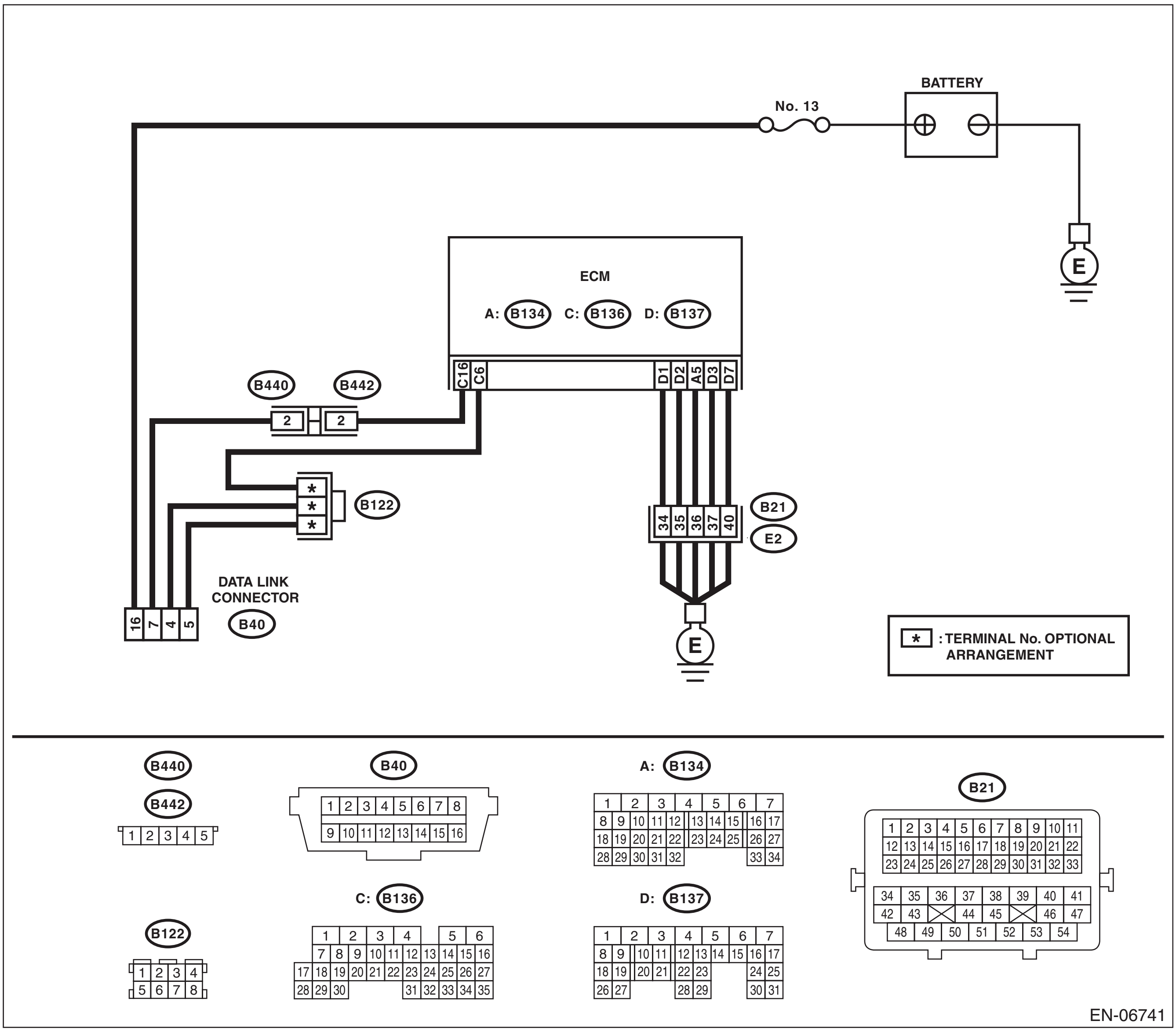


Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OPERATION OF EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** While cranking the engine, check each fuel injector emits operating sound. Use a sound scope or attach a screwdriver to the injector for this check.	Does the fuel injector emit operating sound?	Check the fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-25, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the power supply voltage between fuel injector connector and the engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay connector and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of main relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 8 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 9 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 10 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 11 — (E17) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 8 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 10 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 11 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
5	**CHECK EACH FUEL INJECTOR.** Measure the resistance between each fuel injector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-41, Fuel Injector.>
6	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Inspection using “General Diagnostic Table”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-367, INSPECTION, General Diagnostic Table.>

18. Diagnostic Procedure for Subaru Select Monitor Communication

A: COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE

DIAGNOSIS:
Open or short circuit in data link connector
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Subaru Select Monitor communication failure
WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** Connect the SDI (Subaru Diagnosis Interface) or general scan tool to data link connector.	Does SDI or general scan tool turn ON?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** Measure the voltage between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the power supply circuit. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open or ground short circuit of harness between battery and data link connector • Blown out of fuse (M/B No. 13)
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DATA LINK CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 4 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B40) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of data link connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and data link connector • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from ECM, TCM, VDC CU, airbag CM and body integrated unit. **CAUTION:** **When disconnecting the connector from airbag control module, always follow the precautions on AB section. <Ref. to AB-5, CAUTION, General Description.>** 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and data link connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 16 — (B40) No. 7:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and data link connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of the ECM or data link connector.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and data link connector.

19. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Reference
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-91, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-92, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-93, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-94, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-95, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-97, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-99, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-101, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-103, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-105, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-107, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-109, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-111, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-113, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-115, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-117, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-119, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Reference
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-121, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-123, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-125, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-127, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-129, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-131, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0126	Insufficient Engine Coolant Temperature for Stable Operation	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-132, DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Engine Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-134, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-135, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-137, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0133	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-139, DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-141, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-143, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-145, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0139	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-147, DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-149, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-151, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-152, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0181	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-154, DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Reference
P0182	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-156, DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0183	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-158, DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “B” Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-160, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “B” Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-162, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-164, DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0244	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-167, DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0245	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-169, DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0246	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-171, DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-172, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-172, DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-172, DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-173, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-179, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-181, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-183, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-185, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-187, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-189, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0410	Secondary Air Injection System	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-191, DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0411	Secondary Air Injection System Incorrect Flow Detected	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-195, DTC P0411 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM INCORRECT FLOW DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

DTC	Item	Reference
P0413	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “A” Circuit Open	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-198, DTC P0413 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0414	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “A” Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-201, DTC P0414 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0416	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “B“ Circuit Open	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-204, DTC P0416 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0417	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “B“ Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-207, DTC P0417 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0418	Secondary Air Injection System Control “A” Circuit Open	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-210, DTC P0418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency below Threshold (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-213, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0441	Evaporative Emission System Incorrect Purge Flow	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-217, DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM INCORRECT PURGE FLOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0442	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Small Leak)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-218, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0447	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Open	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-221, DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0448	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-223, DTC P0448 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0451	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-225, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0452	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-227, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0453	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-229, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-231, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0457	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-234, DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-237, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-239, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-241, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-241, DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Reference
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-241, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0464	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Intermittent	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-242, DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A”	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-242, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-243, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0513	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	<Ref. to IM(diag)-15, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0600	Serial Communication Link	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-244, DTC P0600 SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-245, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-246, DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0607	Throttle Control System Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-247, DTC P0607 THROTTLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0638	Throttle Actuator Control Range/ Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-248, DTC P0638 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0700	Transmission Control System (Mil Request)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-248, DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (AT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-249, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0851	Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (MT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-251, DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (AT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-253, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0852	Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (MT Model)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-255, DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1152	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/ Performance (Low) (Bank1 Sensor1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-257, DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK1 SENSOR1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1153	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/ Performance (High) (Bank1 Sensor1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-259, DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK1 SENSOR1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1160	Return Spring Failure	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-260, DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1400	Fuel Tank Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-261, DTC P1400 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1410	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Open	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-263, DTC P1410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Reference
P1418	Secondary Air Injection System Control “A” Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-266, DTC P1418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1420	Fuel Tank Pressure Control Sol. Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-269, DTC P1420 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOL. VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1443	Vent Control Solenoid Valve Function Problem	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-271, DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1491	Positive Crankcase Ventilation (Blow-by) Function Problem	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-273, DTC P1491 POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION (BLOW-BY) FUNCTION PROBLEM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1560	Back-Up Voltage Circuit Malfunction	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-275, DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1570	Antenna	<Ref. to IM(diag)-16, DTC P1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	<Ref. to IM(diag)-18, DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	<Ref. to IM(diag)-19, DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1574	Key Communication Failure	<Ref. to IM(diag)-22, DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM(diag)-22, DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to IM(diag)-23, DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1578	Meter Failure	<Ref. to IM(diag)-23, DTC P1578 METER FAILURE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1602	Control Module Programming Error	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-277, DTC P1602 CONTROL MODULE PROGRAMMING ERROR, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2004	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-286, DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2005	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-286, DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2006	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-287, DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2007	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-287, DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2008	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit / Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-288, DTC P2008 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2009	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-290, DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2011	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit / Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-292, DTC P2011 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Reference
P2012	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-294, DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2016	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-296, DTC P2016 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2017	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit High (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-298, DTC P2017 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2021	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-300, DTC P2021 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2022	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-302, DTC P2022 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2088	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-304, DTC P2088 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2089	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit High (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-306, DTC P2089 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2092	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-308, DTC P2092 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2093	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-310, DTC P2093 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-311, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-312, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-319, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-324, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-326, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor "A" Minimum Stop Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-327, DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR "A" MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "D" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-328, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "D" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-330, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "D" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "E" Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-332, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch "E" Circuit High Input	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-334, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DTC	Item	Reference
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A”/“B” Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-336, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D”/“E” Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-339, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-341, DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-343, DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2431	Secondary Air Injection System Air Flow /Pressure Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-345, DTC P2431 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2432	Secondary Air Injection System Air Flow /Pressure Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-348, DTC P2432 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2433	Secondary Air Injection System Air Flow /Pressure Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-351, DTC P2433 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2440	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Open (Bank1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-354, DTC P2440 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2441	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-358, DTC P2441 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK CLOSED (BANK1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2442	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Open (Bank2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-359, DTC P2442 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2443	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-363, DTC P2443 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK CLOSED (BANK2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P2444	Secondary Air Injection System Pump Stuck On	<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-364, DTC P2444 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM PUMP STUCK ON, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

20. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-10, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Check the AVCS system operating angle using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the AVCS system operating angle approximately 0°?	Go to step **2**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Drive with acceleration and deceleration at 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less. NOTE: Drive to an extent that the duty output of oil flow control solenoid valve increases. 2) Measure the AVCS system operating angle and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	When the oil flow control solenoid valve duty output exceeds 10%, is the AVCS system operating angle approx. 0°?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-21, Engine Oil Filter.>

B: DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Measure the AVCS system operating angle and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the AVCS system operating angle approx. 0°, and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output approx. 10%?	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-21, Engine Oil Filter.>	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft) • Timing belt (matching of timing mark)

C: DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Measure the AVCS system operating angle and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the AVCS system operating angle approx. 0°, and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output approx. 10%?	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-21, Engine Oil Filter.>	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft) • Timing belt (matching of timing mark)

D: DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine and let it idle. 2) Check the AVCS system operating angle using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the AVCS system operating angle approximately 0°?	Go to step **2**.	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Drive with acceleration and deceleration at 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less. NOTE: Drive to an extent that the duty output of oil flow control solenoid valve increases. 2) Measure the AVCS system operating angle and oil flow control solenoid valve duty output using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	When the oil flow control solenoid valve duty output exceeds 10%, is the AVCS system operating angle approx. 0°?	Check the following item and repair or replace if necessary. • Oil pipe (clog) • Oil flow control solenoid valve (clog or dirt of oil routing, setting of spring) • Intake camshaft (dirt, damage of camshaft)	Perform the following procedures, and clean the oil routing. Replace the engine oil and idle the engine for 5 minutes, and then replace the oil filter and engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.> <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-21, Engine Oil Filter.>

E: DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

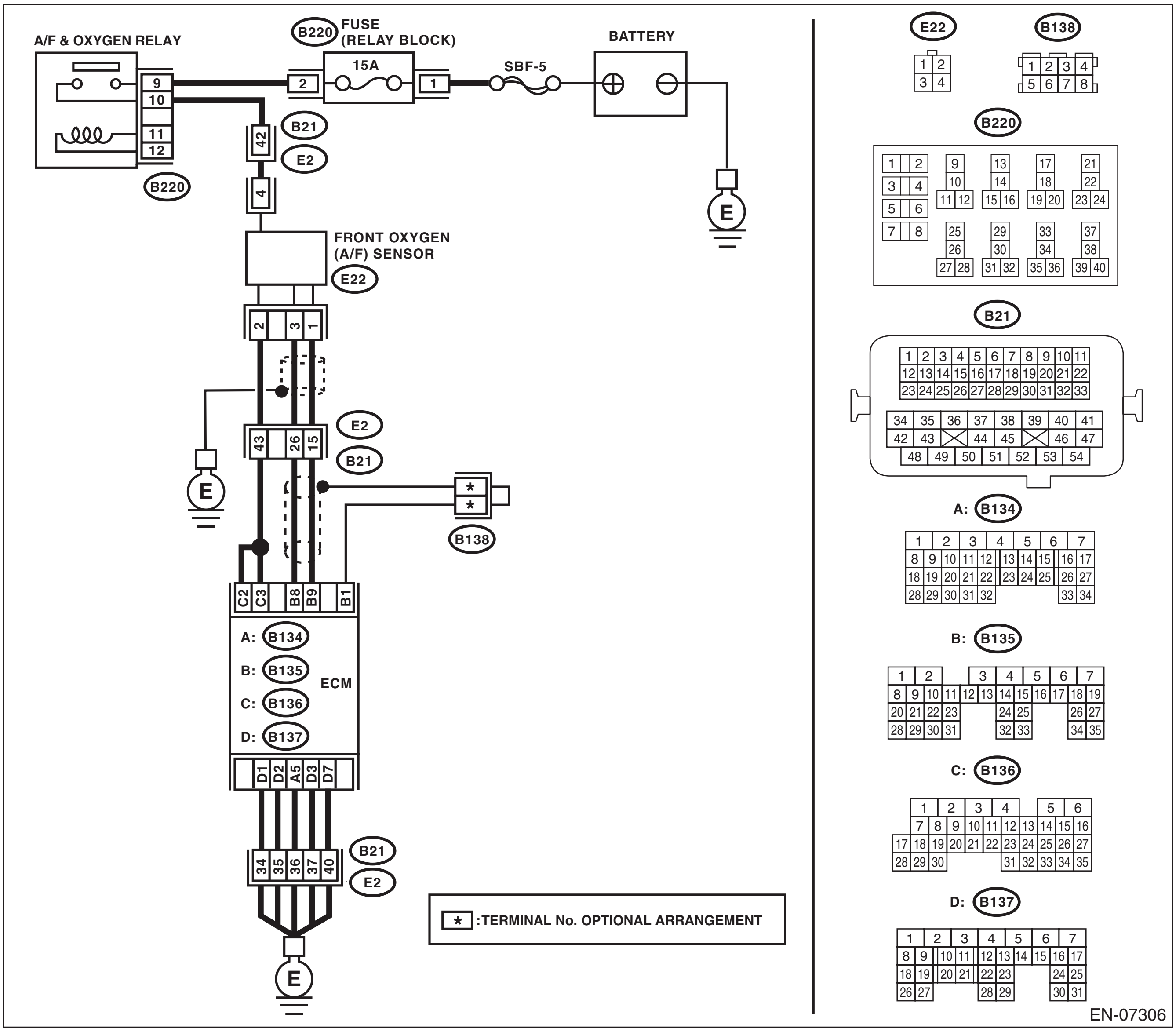
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-14, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Start and warm up the engine. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 4) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 3 — (E22) No. 2:*** ***(B136) No. 2 — (E22) No. 2:*** ***(B135) No. 9 — (E22) No. 1:*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (E22) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 2 — 3 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

F: DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

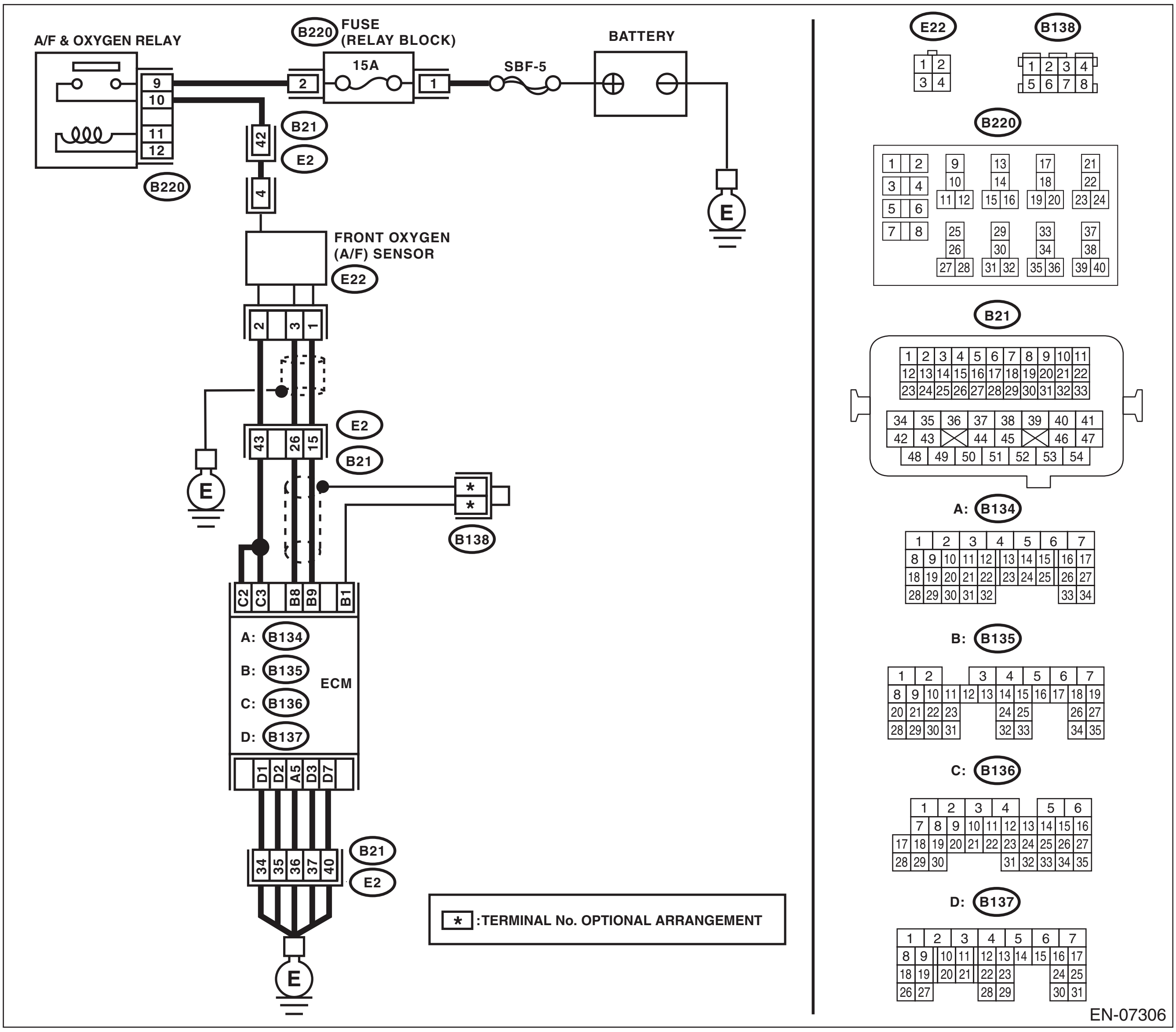
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-16, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E22) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between A/F, oxygen sensor relay and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of A/F, oxygen sensor relay connector • Malfunction of A/F, oxygen sensor relay • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 3 — (E22) No. 2:*** ***(B136) No. 2 — (E22) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between front oxygen (A/F) sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance 2 — 3 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

G: DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

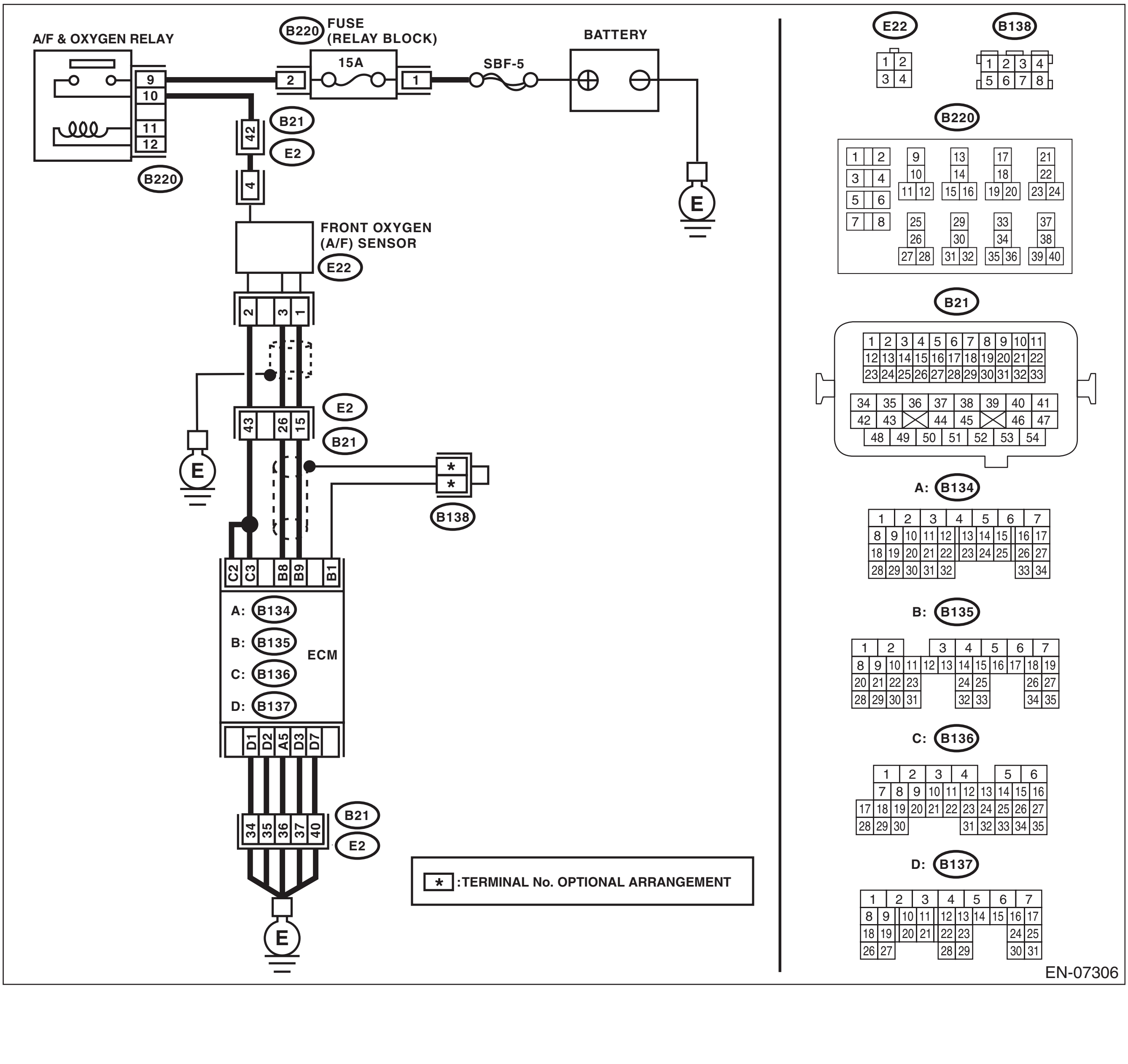
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-18, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B136) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector

H: DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

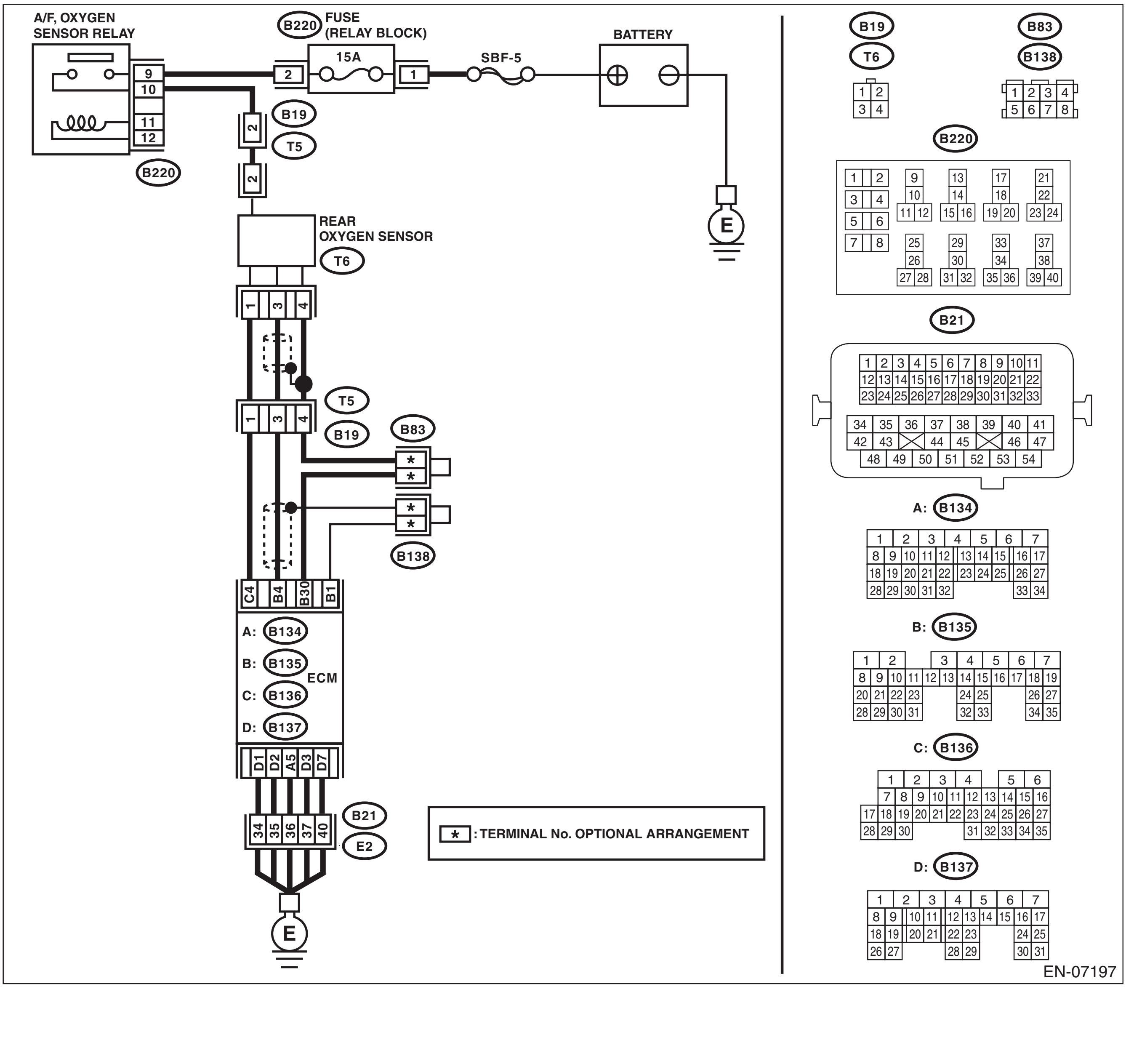
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-20, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from rear oxygen sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the power supply line. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between A/F, oxygen sensor relay and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of A/F, oxygen sensor relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Malfunction of A/F, oxygen sensor relay
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between the ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 — (T6) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 7 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

I: DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

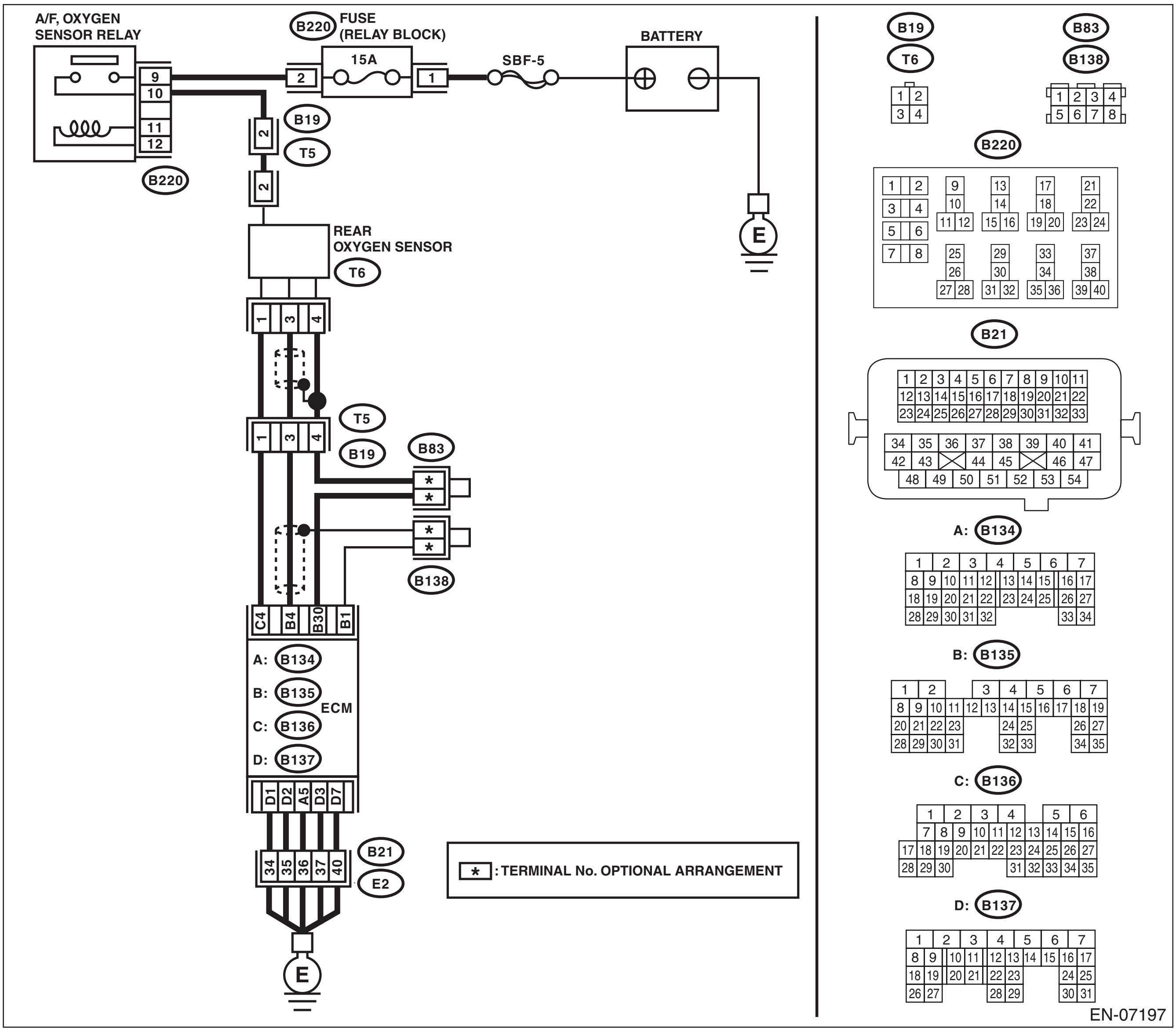
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-22, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT FOR ECM.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector

J: DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION

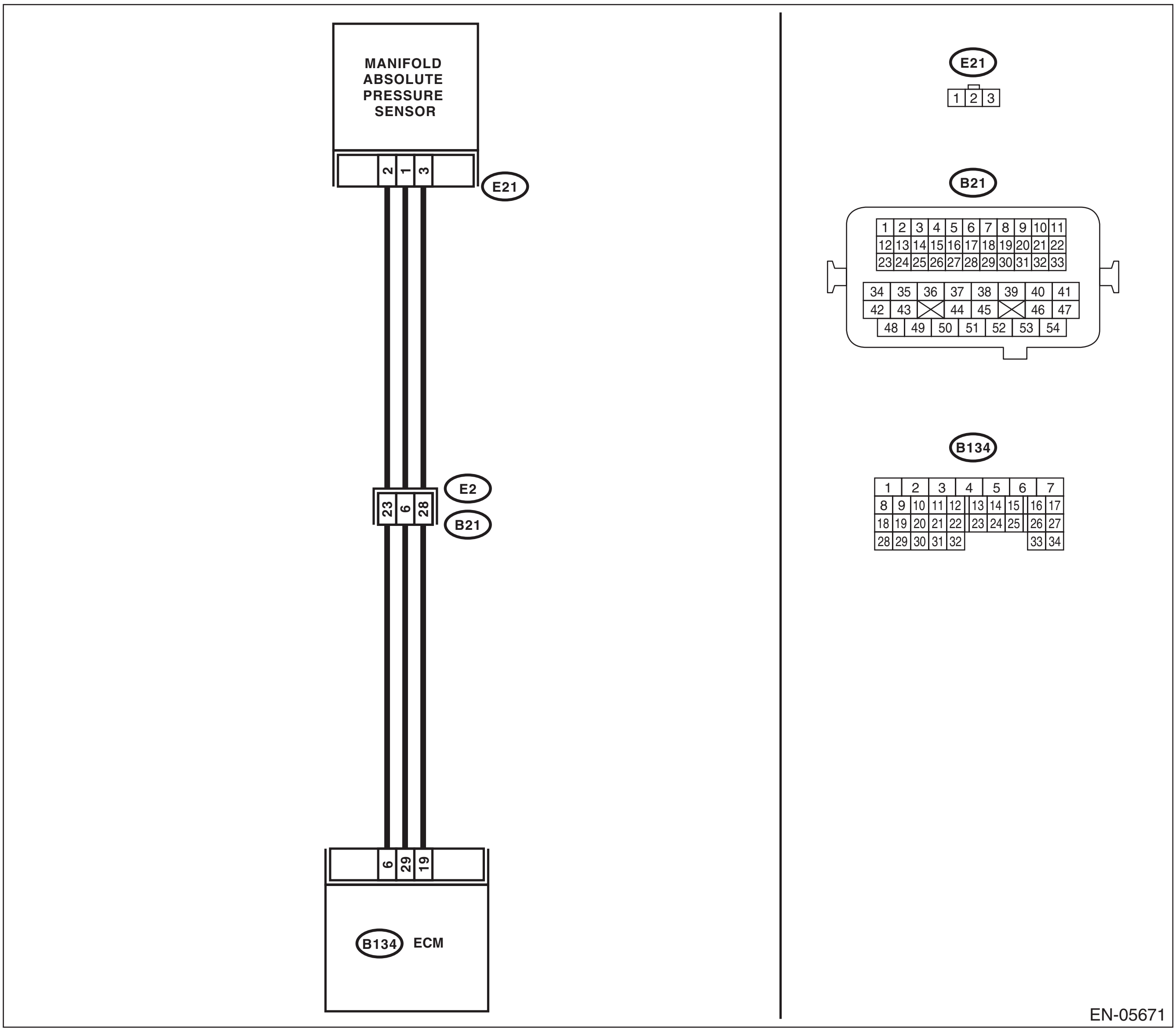
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-24, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For AT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the “General Scan Tool Instruction Manual”.	Is the measured value 73.3 — 106.6 kPa (550 — 800 mmHg, 21.65 — 31.50 inHg) when the ignition is turned ON, and 20.0 — 46.7 kPa (150 — 350 mmHg, 5.91 — 13.78 inHg) during idling?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-40, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>
3	**CHECK THROTTLE OPENING ANGLE.** Read the data of throttle position signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the “General Scan Tool Instruction Manual”.	Is the measured value less than 5% when throttle is fully closed?	Go to step **4**.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>
4	**CHECK THROTTLE OPENING ANGLE.**	Is the measured value 85% or more when throttle is fully open?	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-40, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>

K: DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-26, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

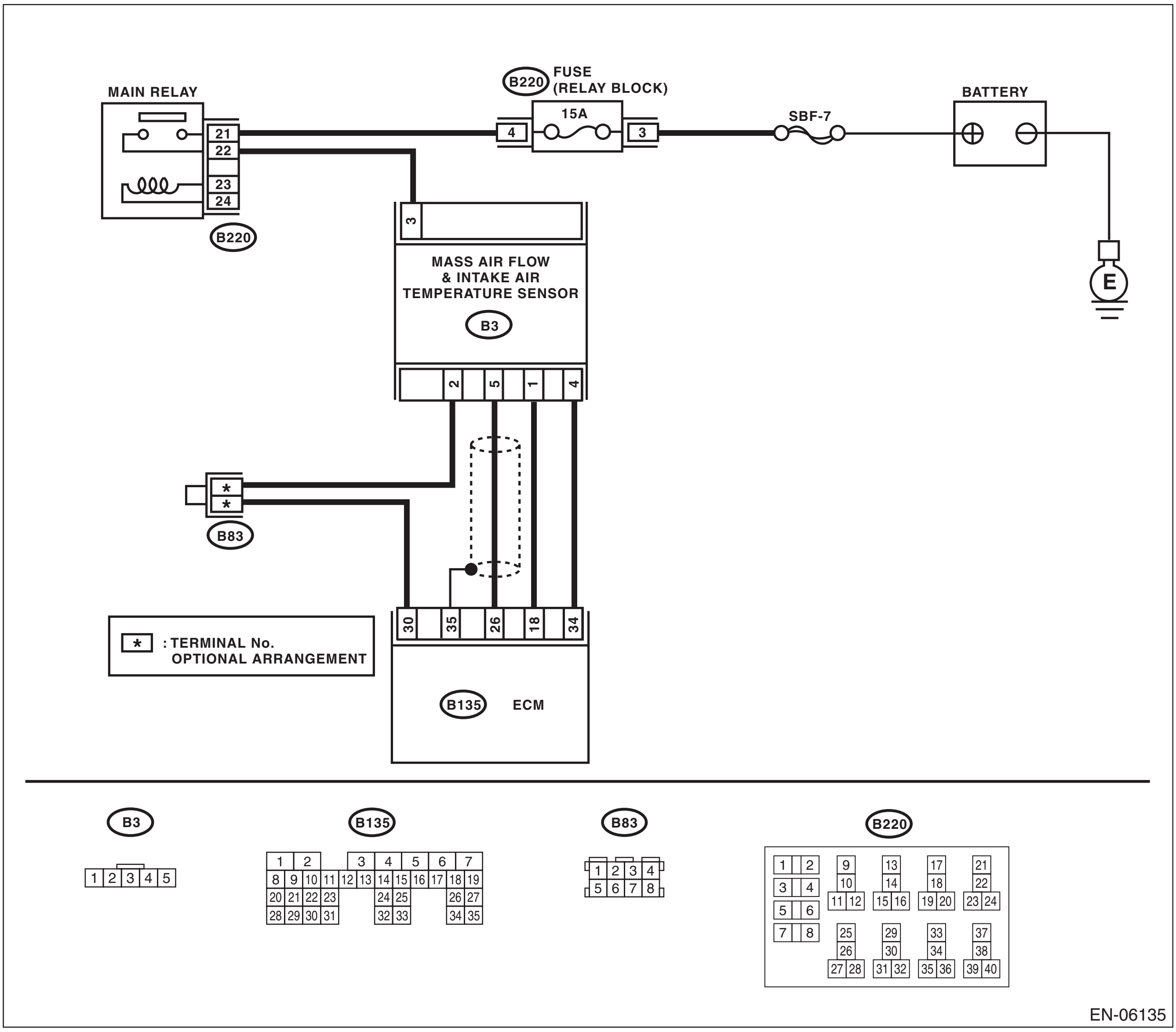
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

L: DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-28, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

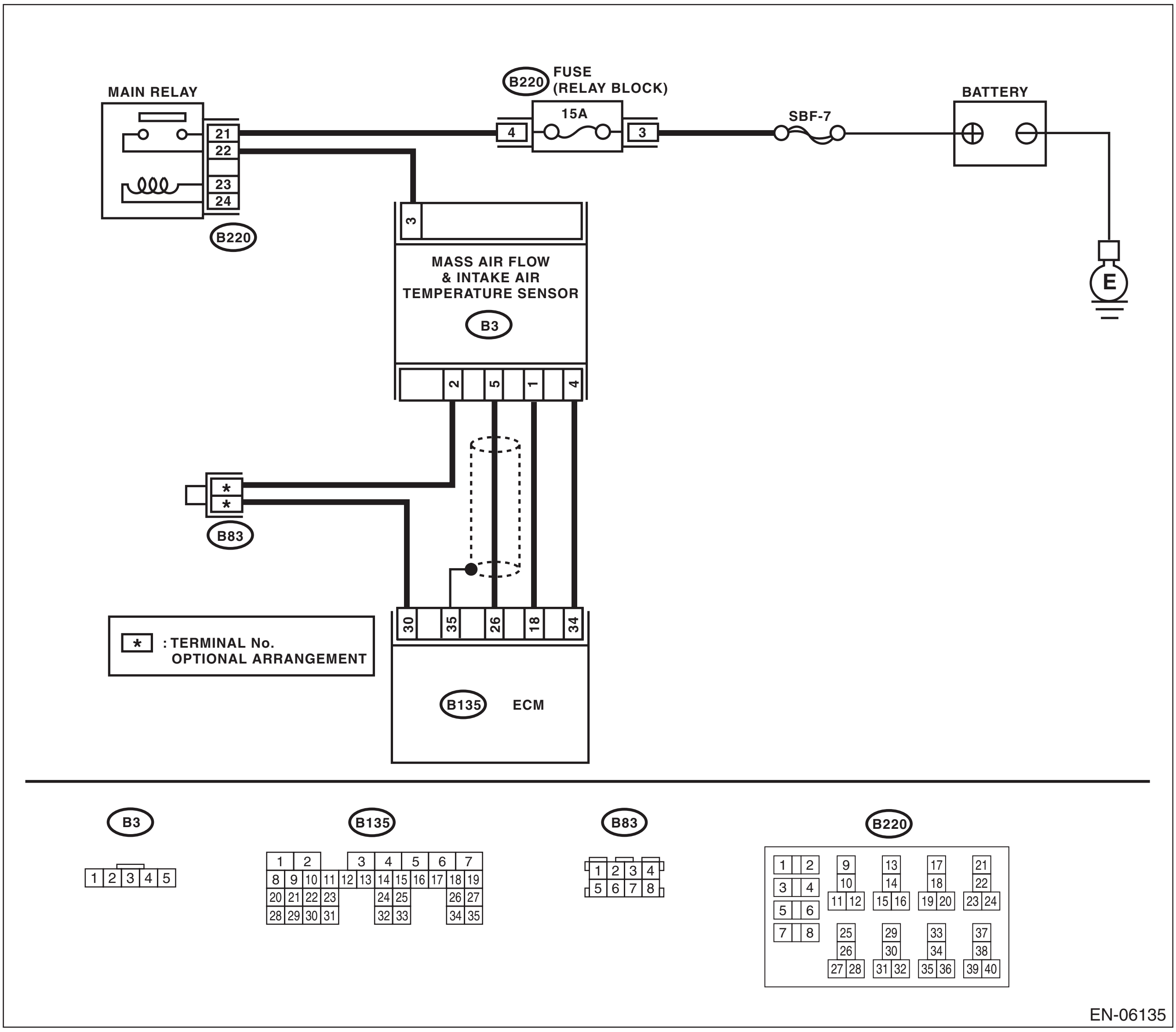
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of air flow sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B3) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay connector and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of main relay connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — (B3) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

M: DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-29, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

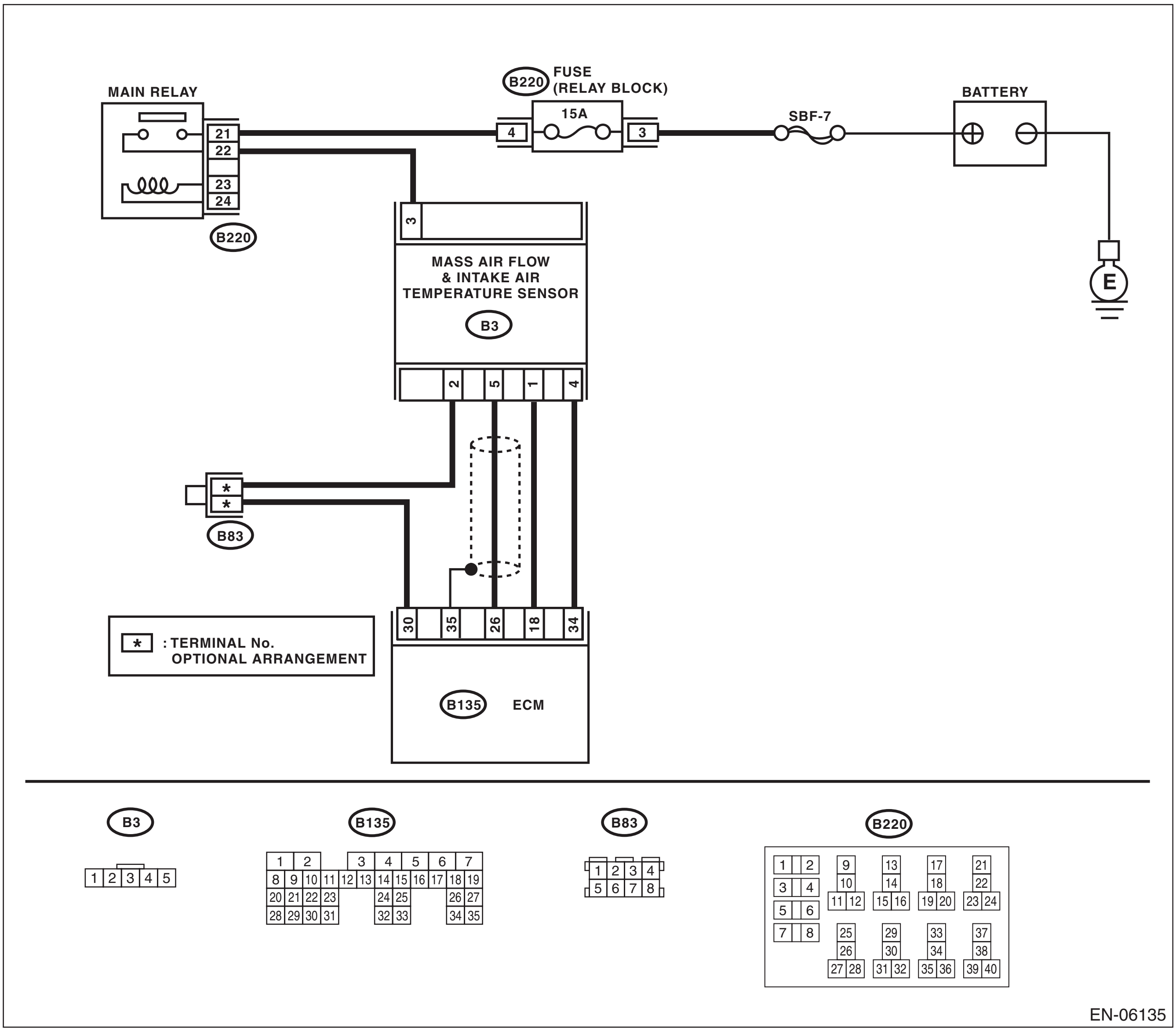
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of air flow sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the data of air flow sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit of harness to power supply between ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B3) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector. • Poor contact of ECM connector
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

N: DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

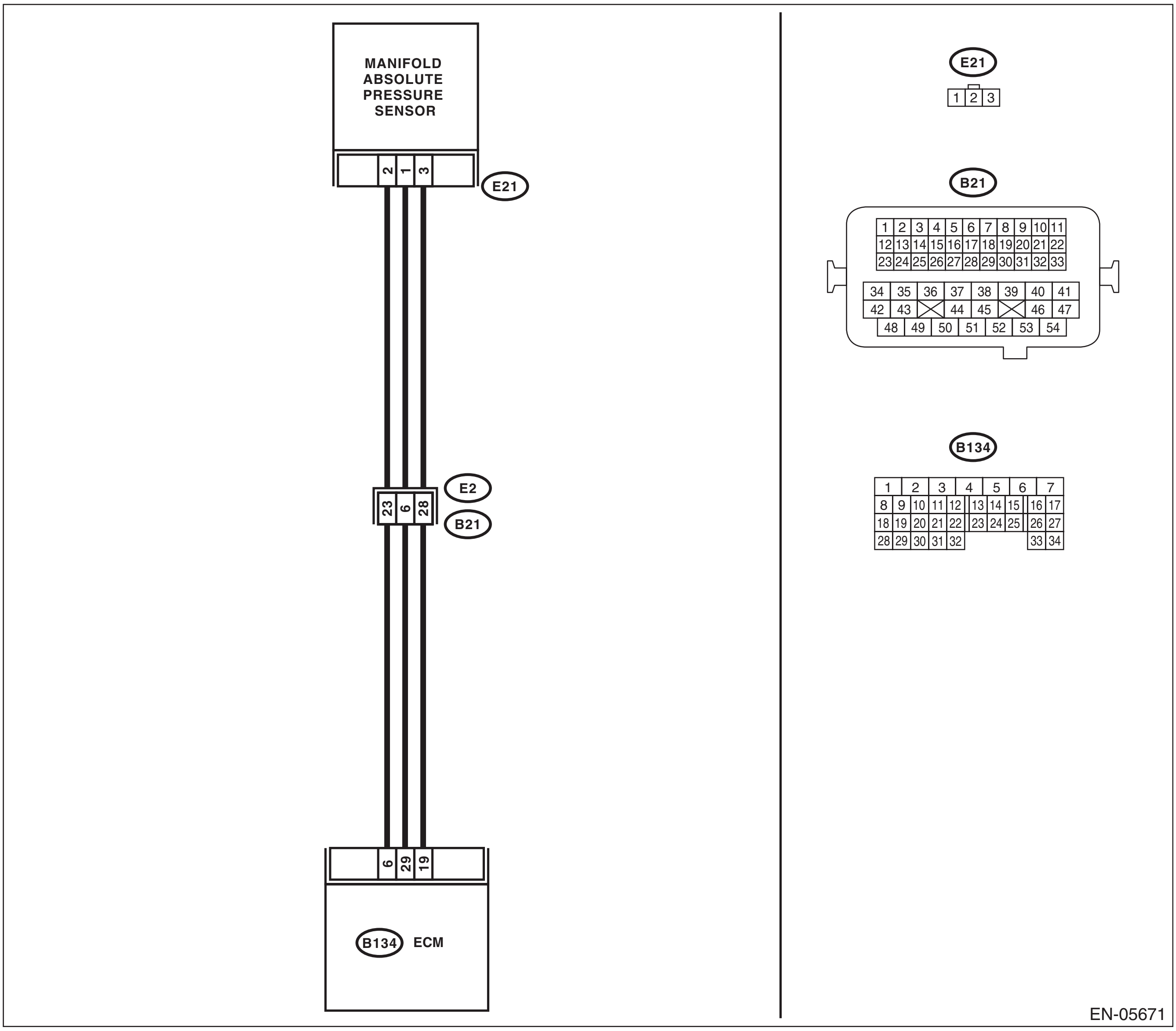
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-30, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value less than 13.3 kPa (100 mmHg, 3.94 inHg)?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E21) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 6 — (E21) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair ground short circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-40, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

O: DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

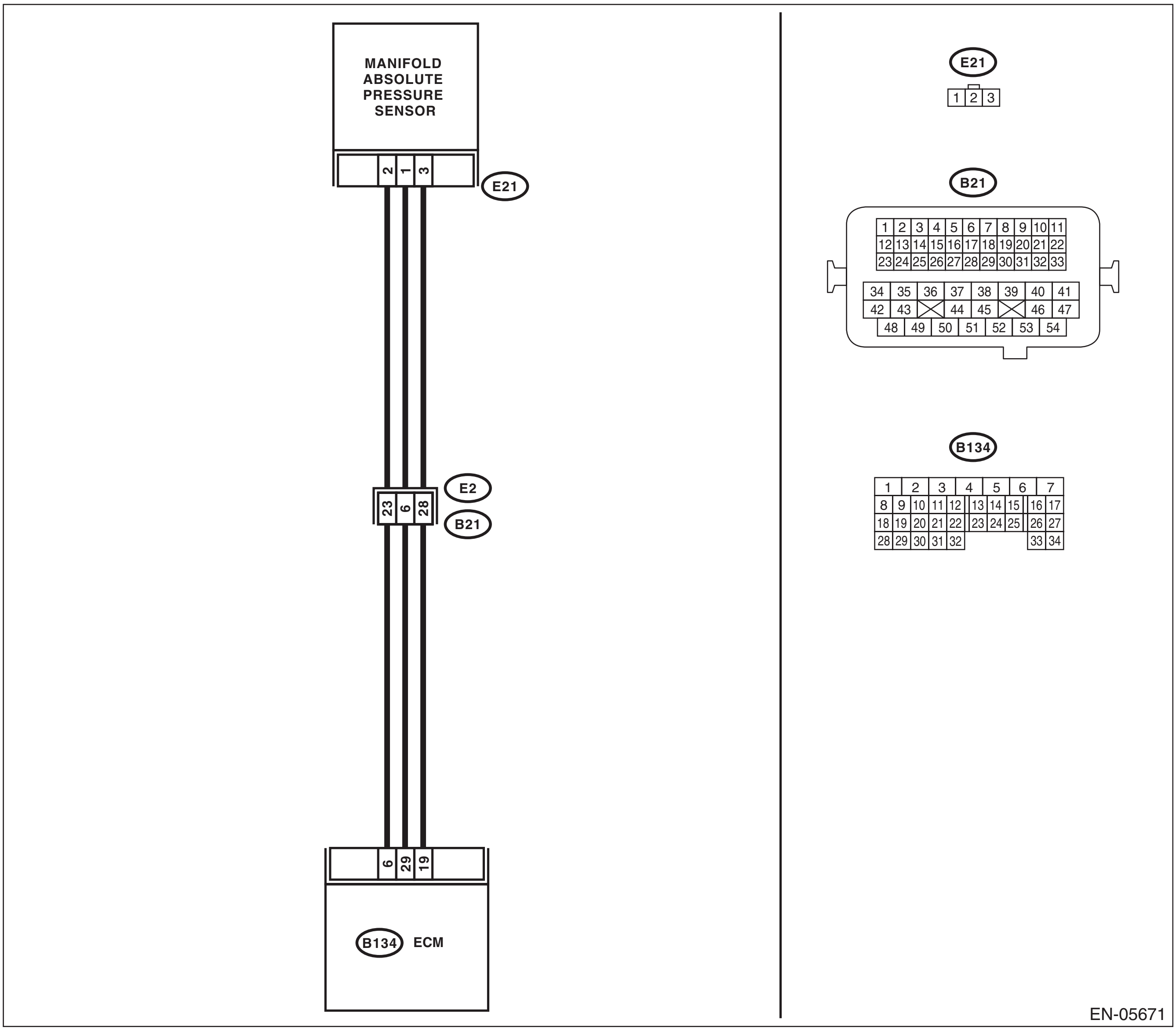
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-31, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/ BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 119.5 kPa (896.5 mmHg, 35.29 inHg) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from manifold absolute pressure sensor. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the data of intake manifold absolute pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 119.5 kPa (896.5 mmHg, 35.29 inHg) or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between manifold absolute pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E21) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and manifold absolute pressure sensor connector. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of manifold absolute pressure sensor connector.	Replace the manifold absolute pressure sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-40, Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor.>

P: DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-32, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

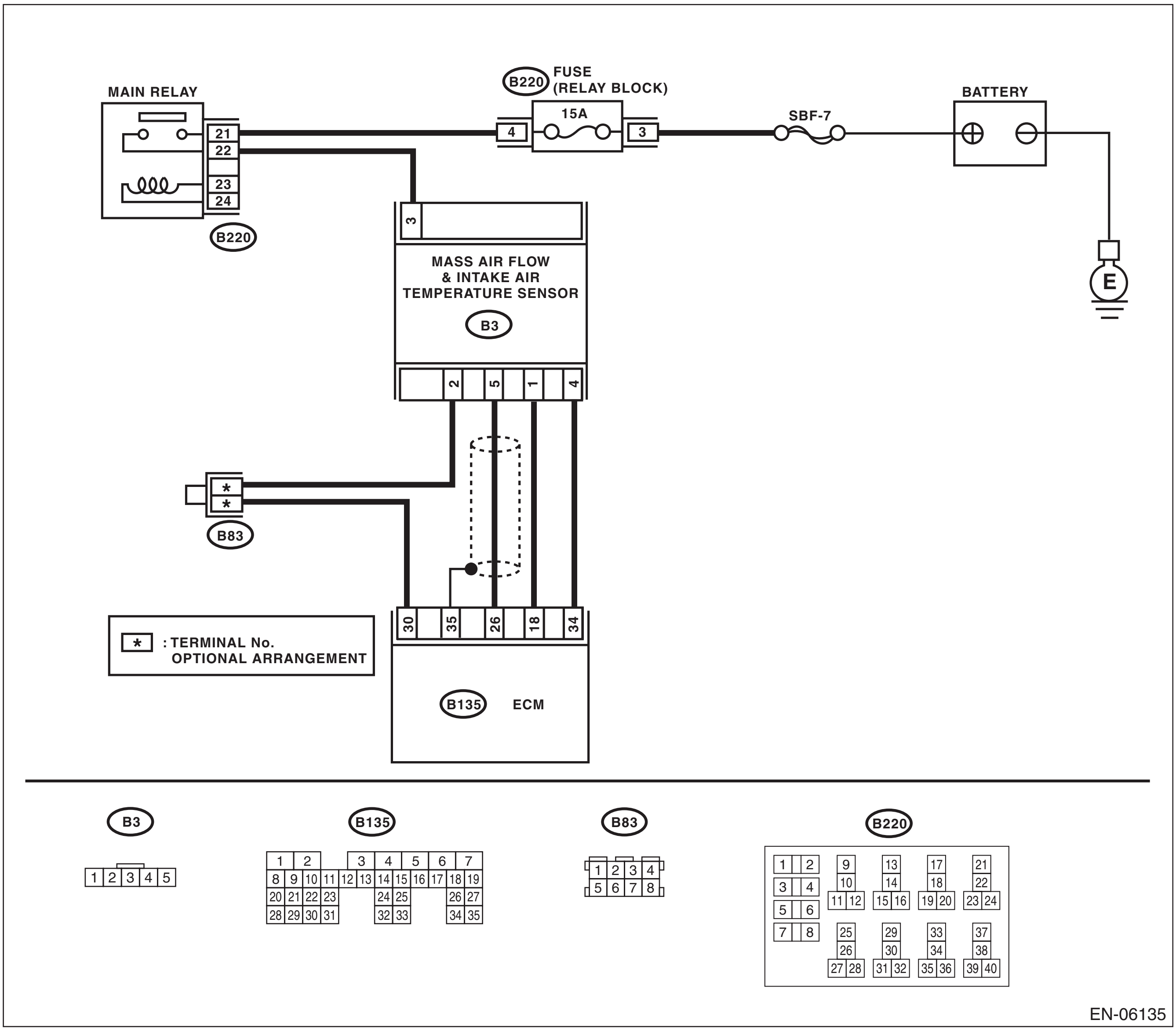
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Measure the engine coolant temperature using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature 75°C (167°F) or higher?	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Check DTC P0125 using "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Q: DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-34, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

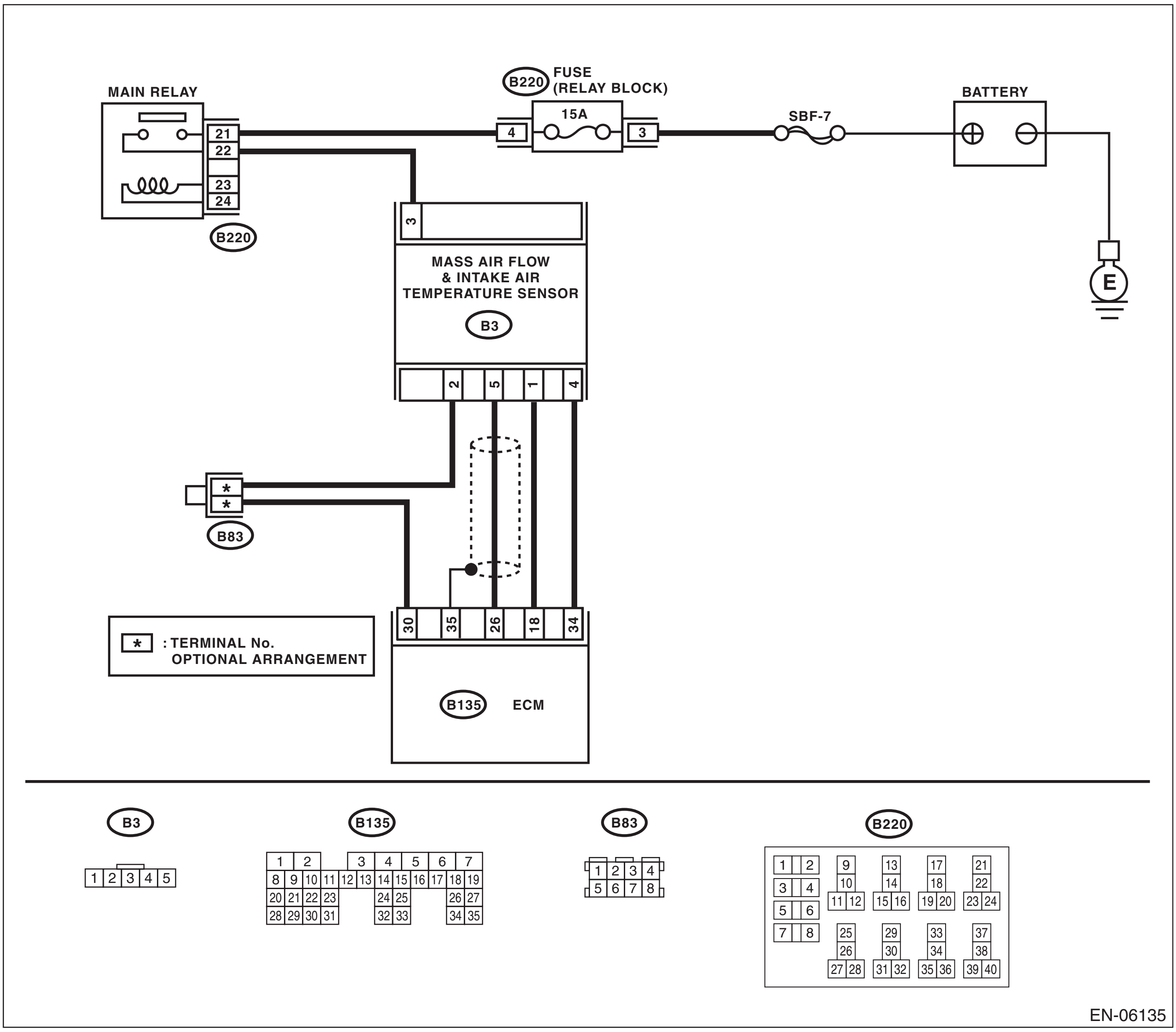
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the intake air temperature 120°C (248°F) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 18 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.

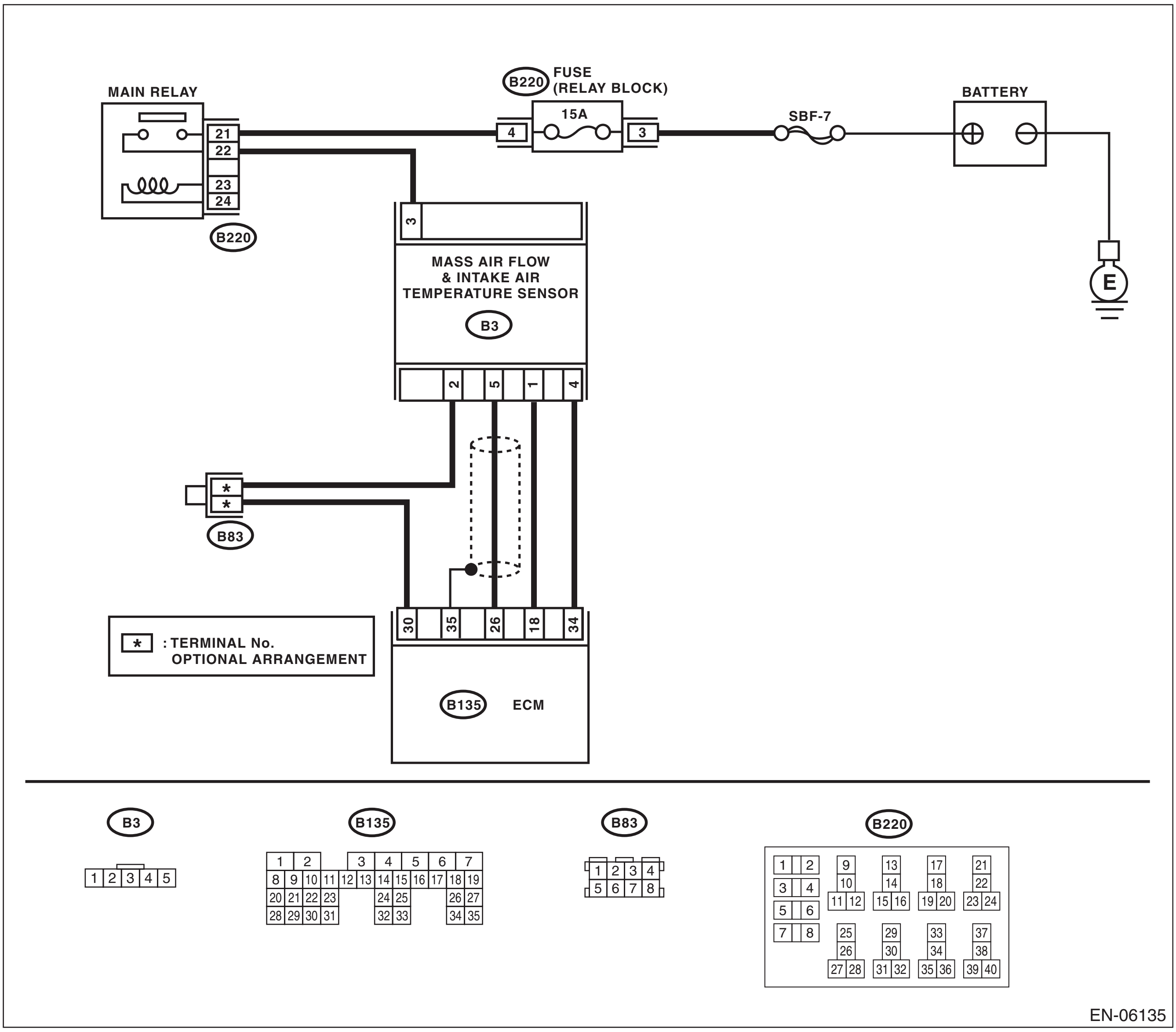
R: DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-35, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the intake air temperature less than –40°C (–40°F) ?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 18 — (B3) No. 1:*** ***(B135) No. 30 — (B3) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 18 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit of harness to power supply between ECM and mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor connector.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

S: DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-36, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

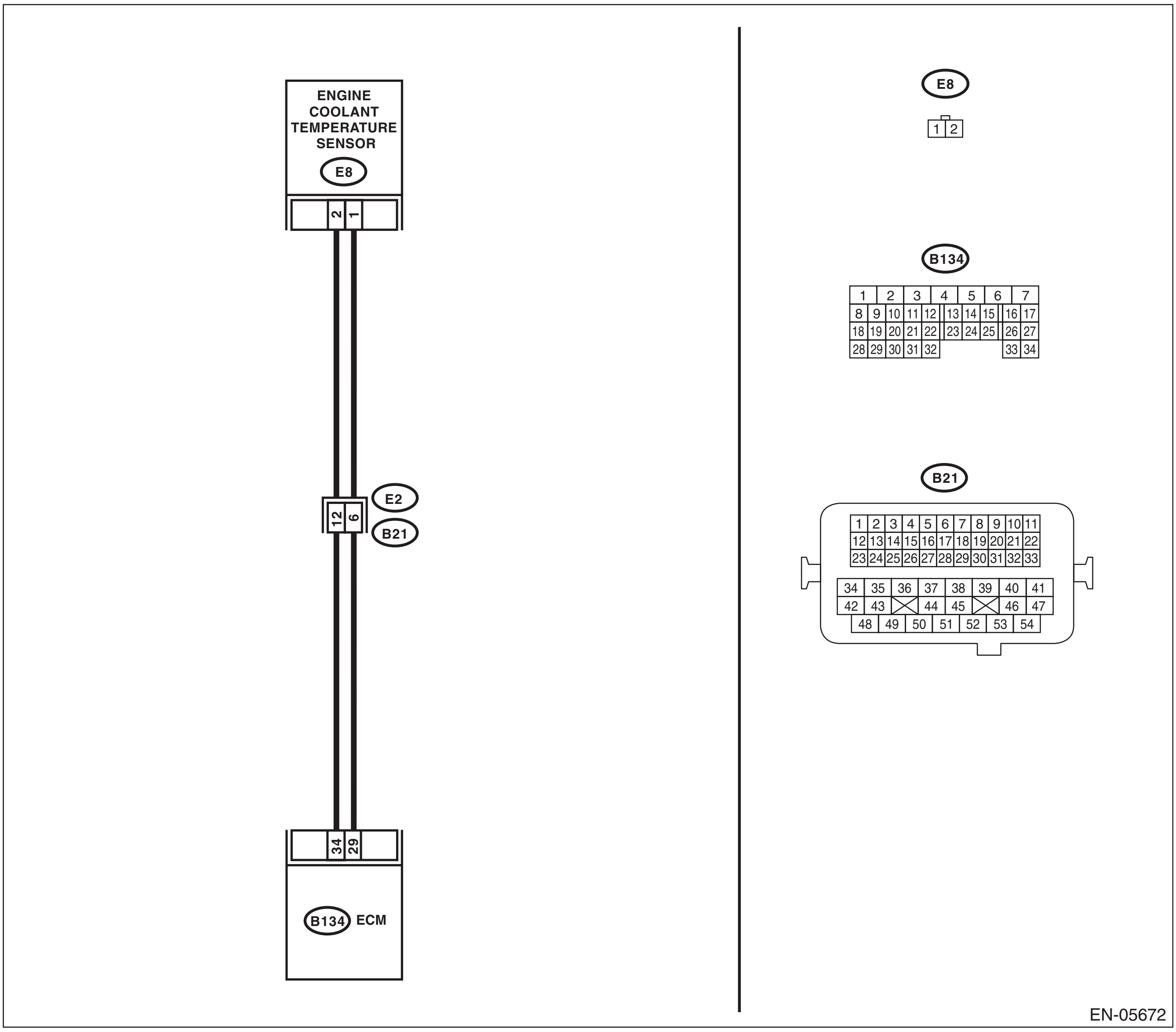
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature 150°C (302°F) or higher?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 34 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-31, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>	Repair short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.

T: DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-37, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

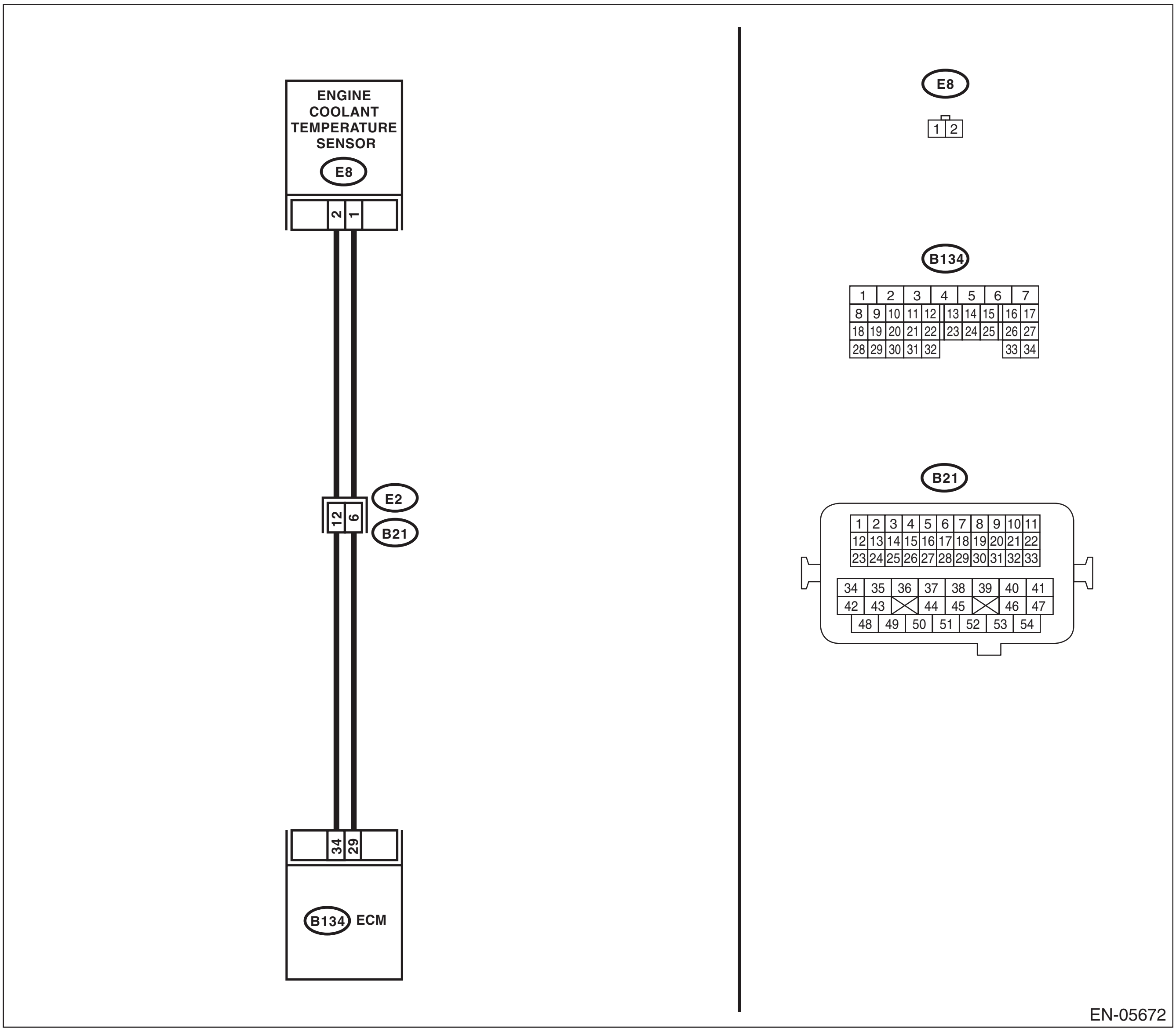
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature less than –40°C (–40°F) ?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or engine coolant temperature sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 34 — (E8) No. 2:*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (E8) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 34 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and engine coolant temperature sensor connector.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-31, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

U: DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-38, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

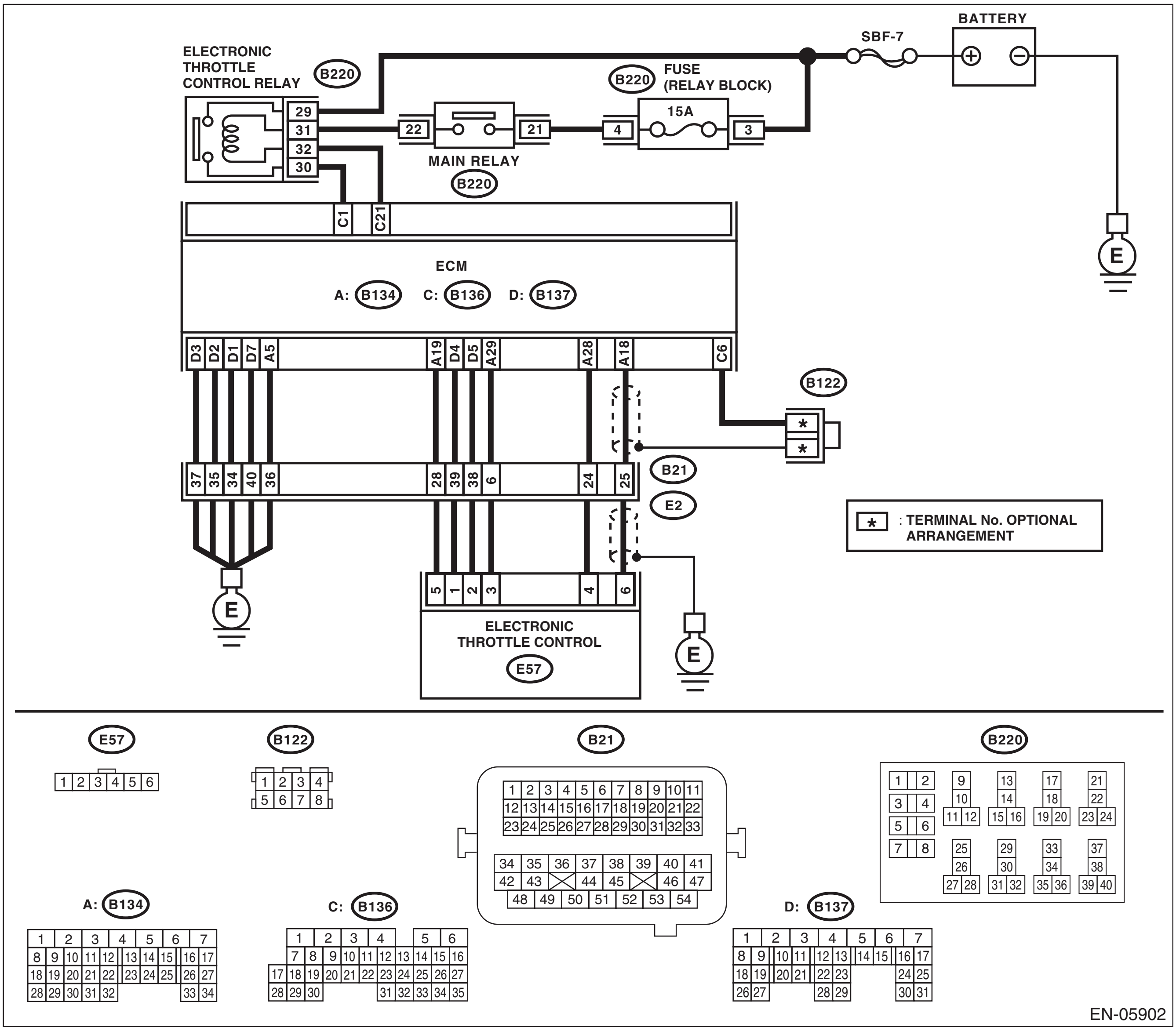
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (B136) No. 6:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 6 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

V: DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-39, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

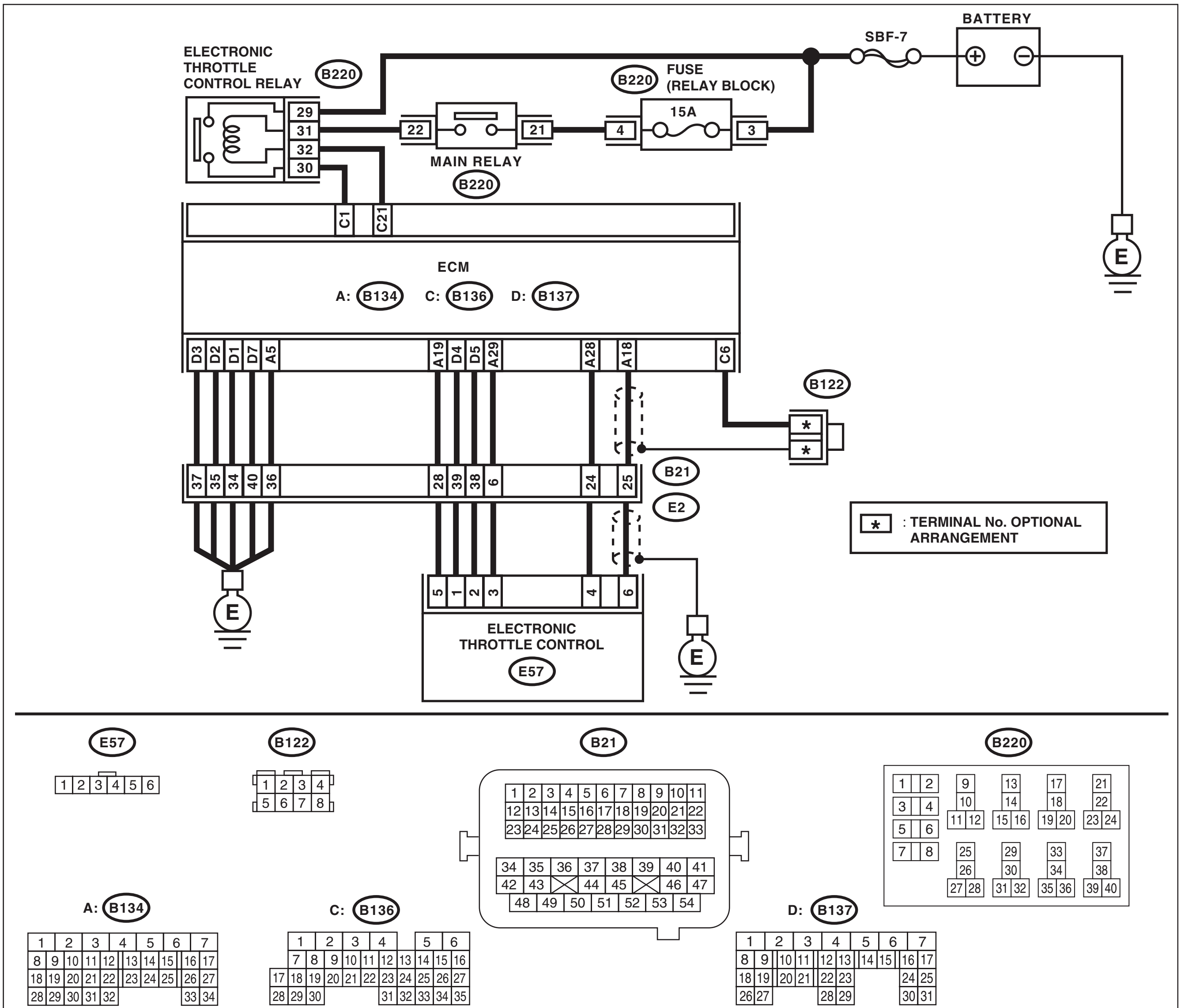
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



EN-05902

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.85 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 18:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

W: DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-40, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Engine does not return to idle.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK TIRE SIZE.**	Is the tire size as specified and the same size as three other wheels?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the tire.
2	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT.** Check the following items: • Amount of engine coolant • Engine coolant freeze • Contamination of engine coolant	Is the engine coolant normal?	Go to step **3**.	Fill or replace the engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
3	**CHECK THERMOSTAT.**	Does the thermostat remain opened?	Replace the thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-18, Thermostat.>	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-31, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

X: DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-42, DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

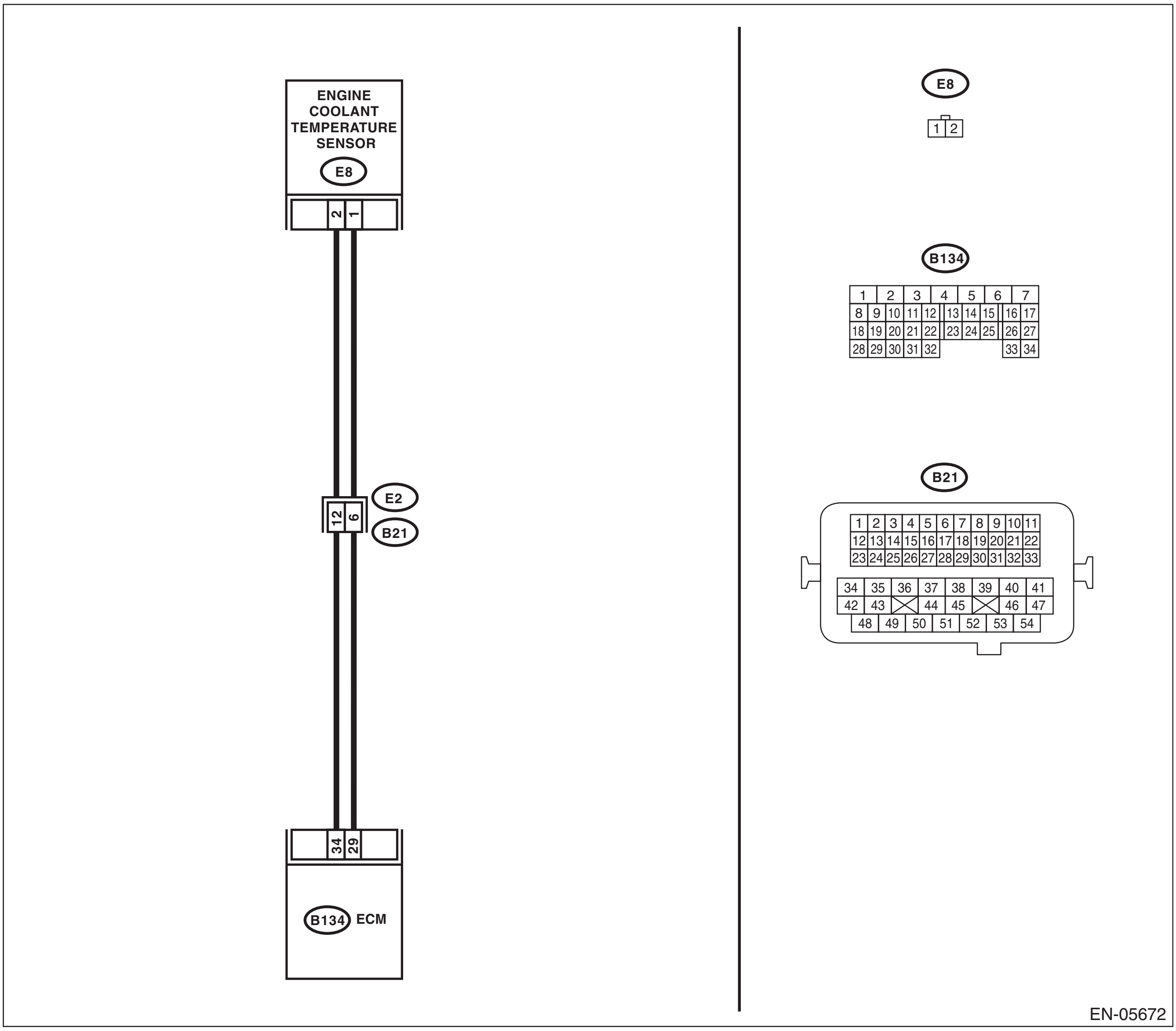
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Hard to start
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between engine coolant temperature sensor terminals when the engine coolant is cold and after warmed-up. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance of engine coolant temperature sensor different between when engine coolant is cold and after warmed-up?	Repair the poor contact of the ECM connector.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-31, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

Y: DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-44, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Thermostat remains open.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT.**	Are the coolant level and mixture ratio of engine coolant to anti-freeze solution correct?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the engine coolant. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-14, REPLACEMENT, Engine Coolant.>
2	**CHECK RADIATOR FAN.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Check the radiator fan operation.	Does the radiator fan continuously rotate for 3 minutes or more during idling?	Repair radiator fan circuit. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-25, Radiator Main Fan and Fan Motor.> <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-27, Radiator Sub Fan and Fan Motor.>	Replace the thermostat. <Ref. to CO(H4DOTC)-18, Thermostat.>

Z: DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

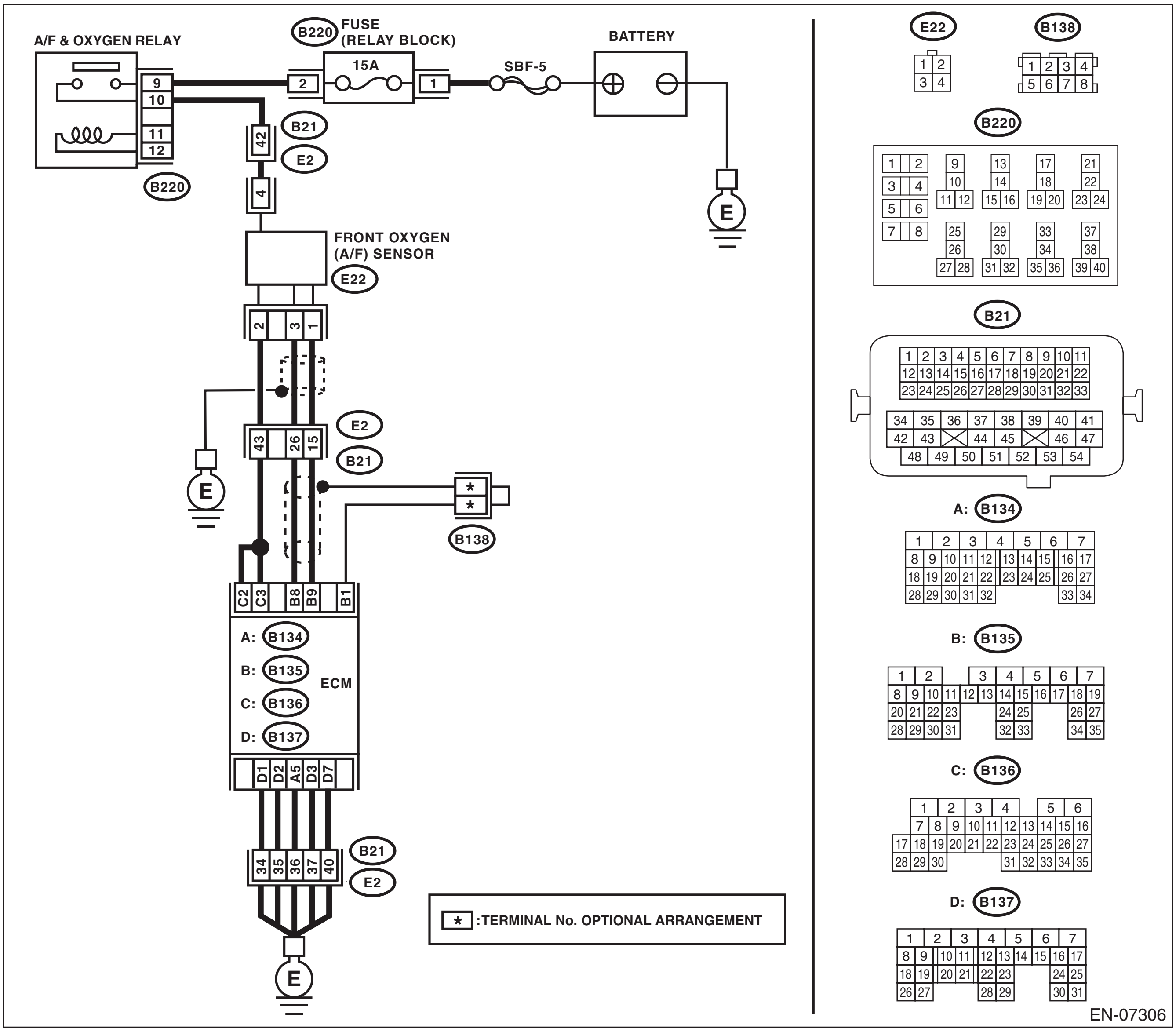
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-46, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AA:DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

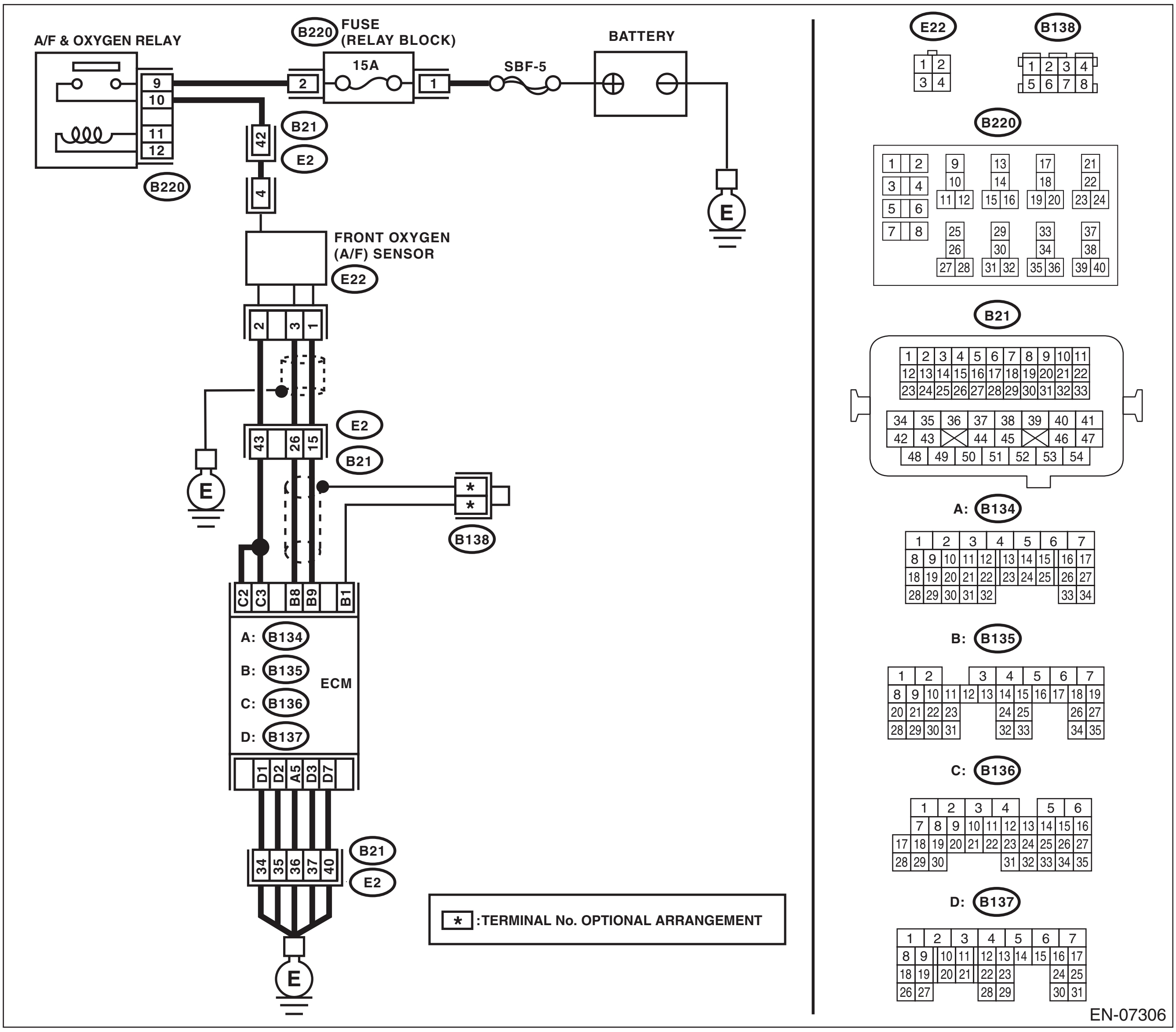
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-48, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B135) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AB:DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

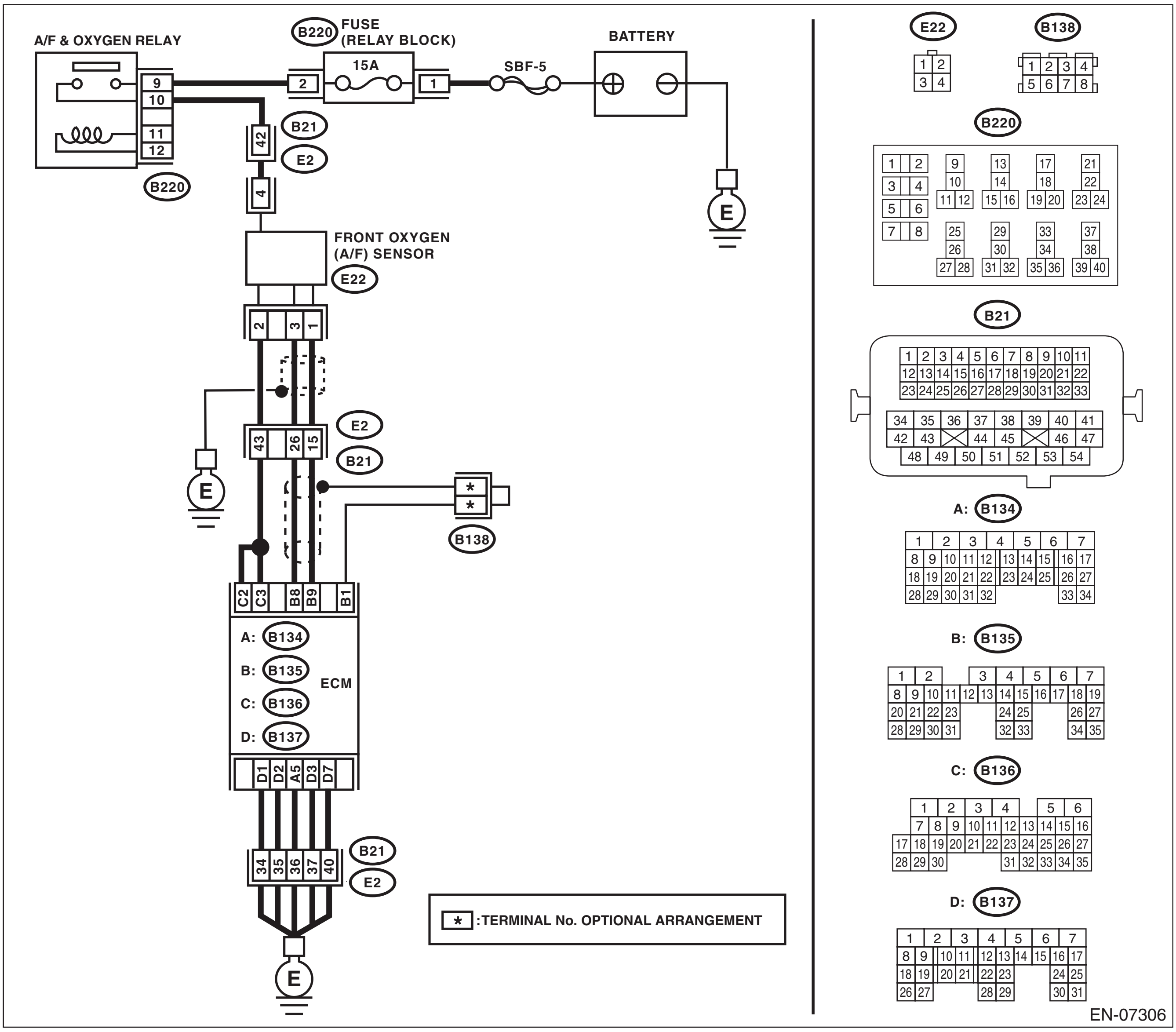
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-50, DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** NOTE: Check the following items. • Loose installation of front portion of exhaust pipe onto cylinder heads • Loose connection between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Damage of exhaust pipe resulting in a hole	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AC:DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

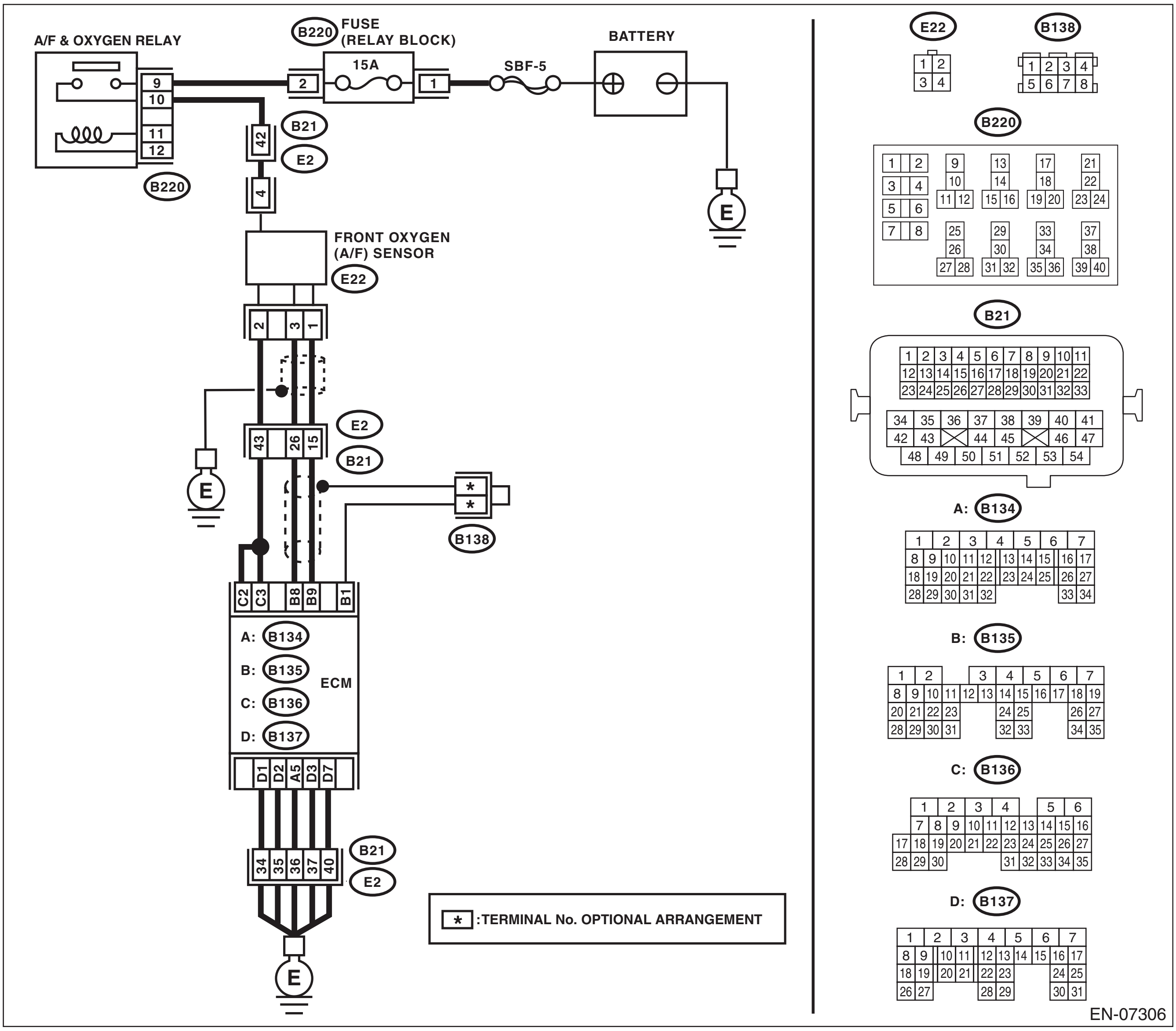
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-53, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 — (E22) No. 1:*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (E22) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

AD:DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

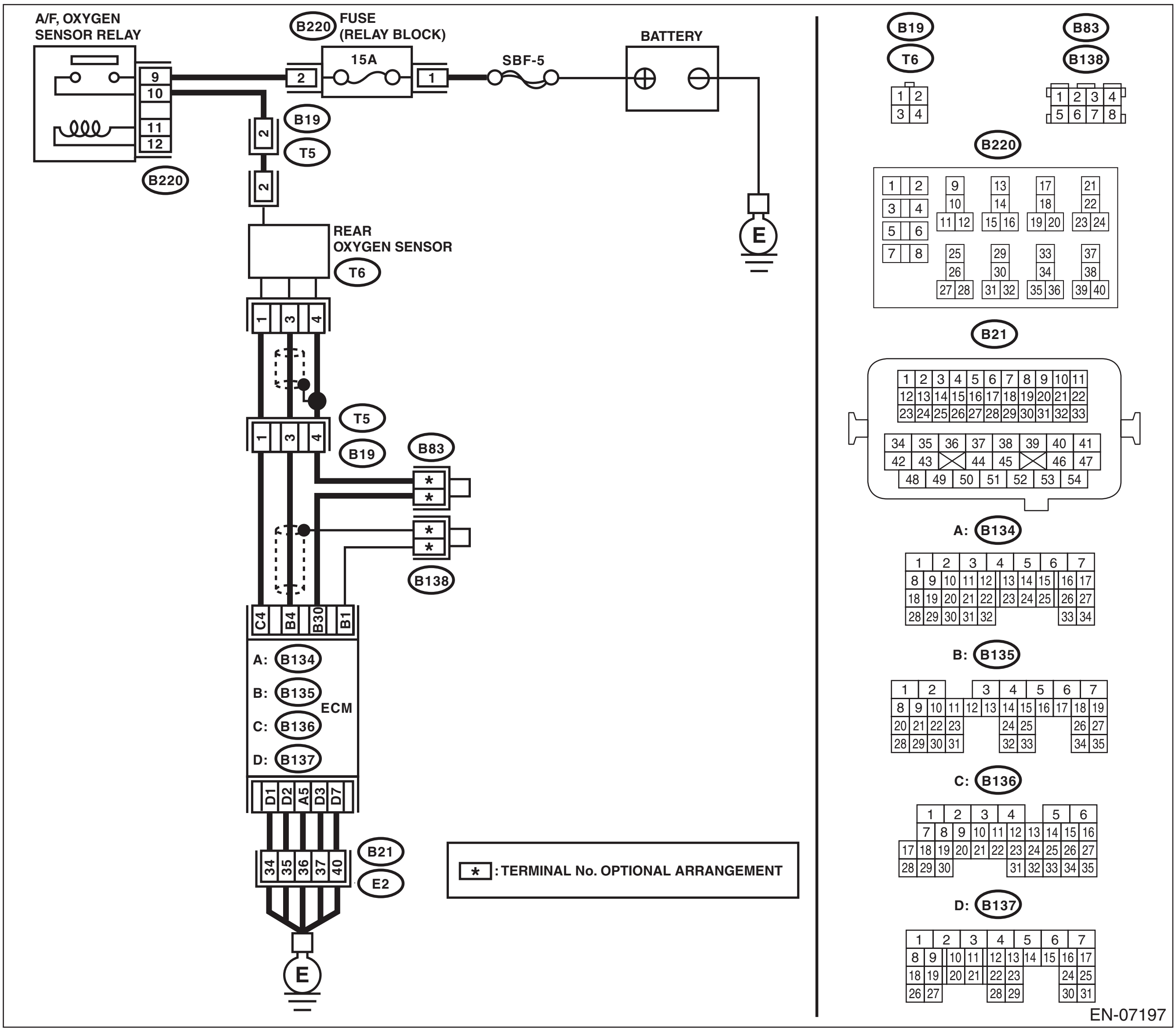
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-55, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 490 mV or more?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 — (T6) No. 3:*** ***(B135) No. 30 — (T6) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Loose part and improper installation between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AE:DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

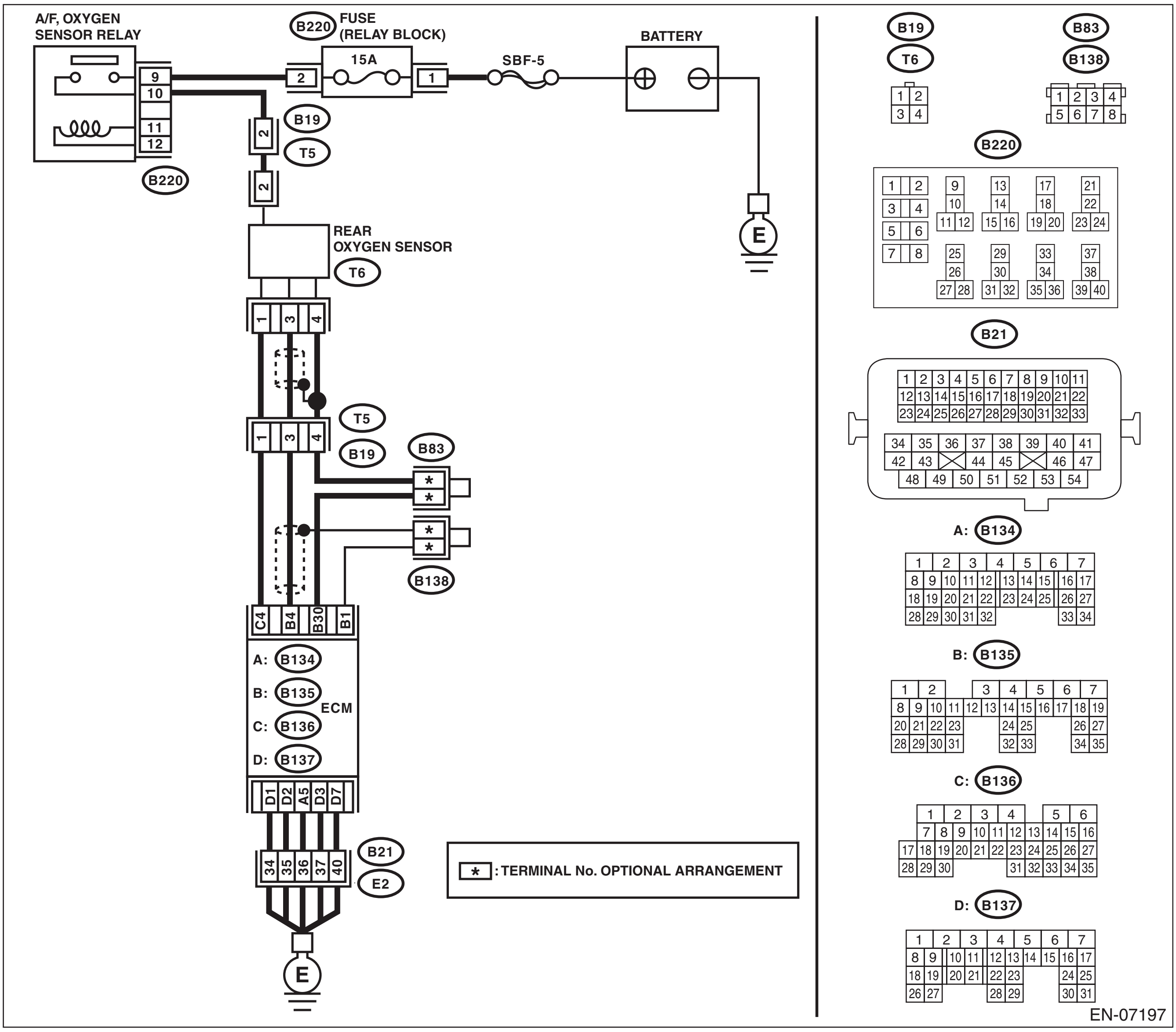
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-57, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 — (T6) No. 3:*** ***(B135) No. 30 — (T6) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Loose part and improper installation between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AF:DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

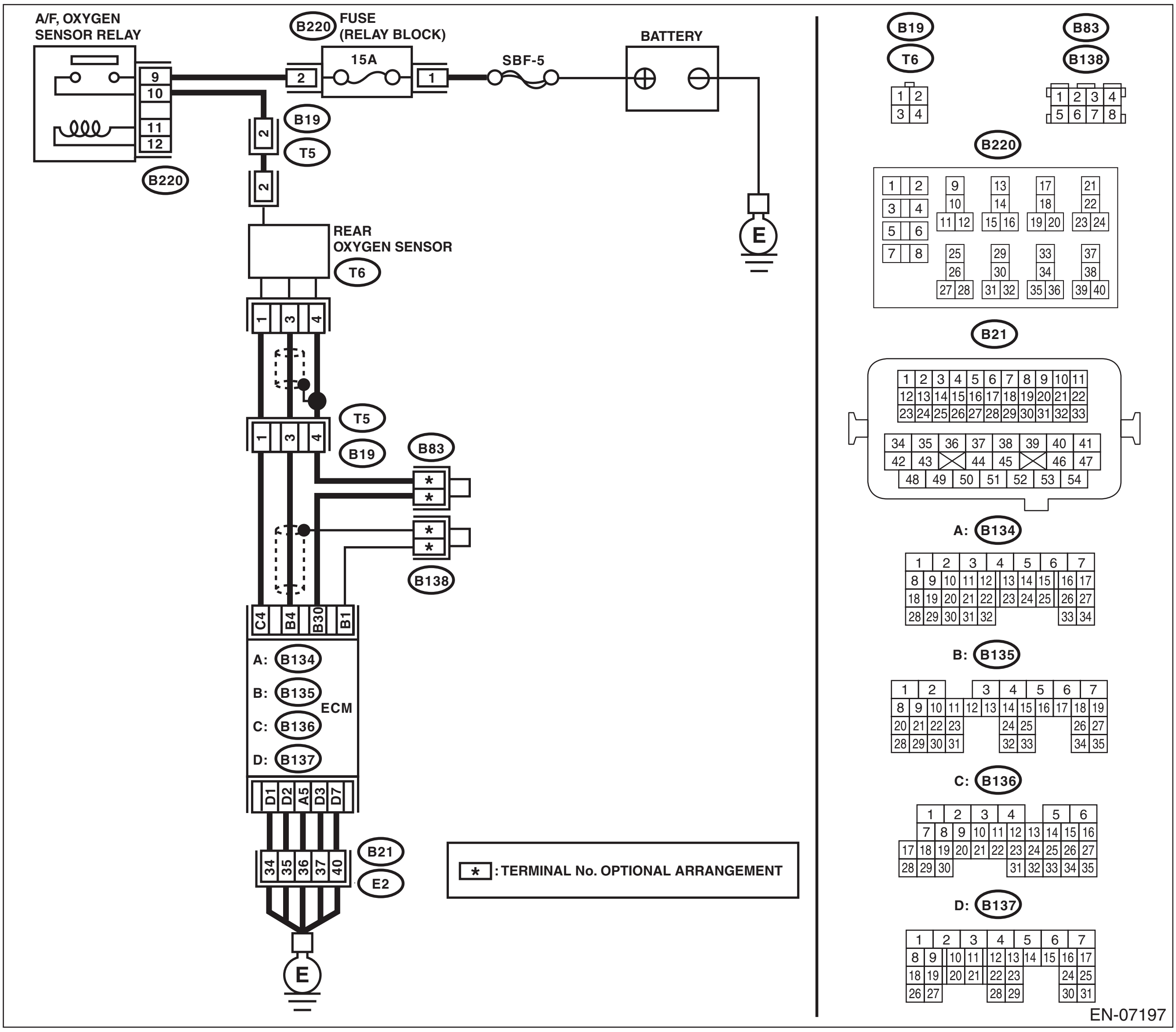
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-58, DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 — (T6) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector.
3	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR.** Measure the resistance between rear oxygen sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.

AG:DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2)

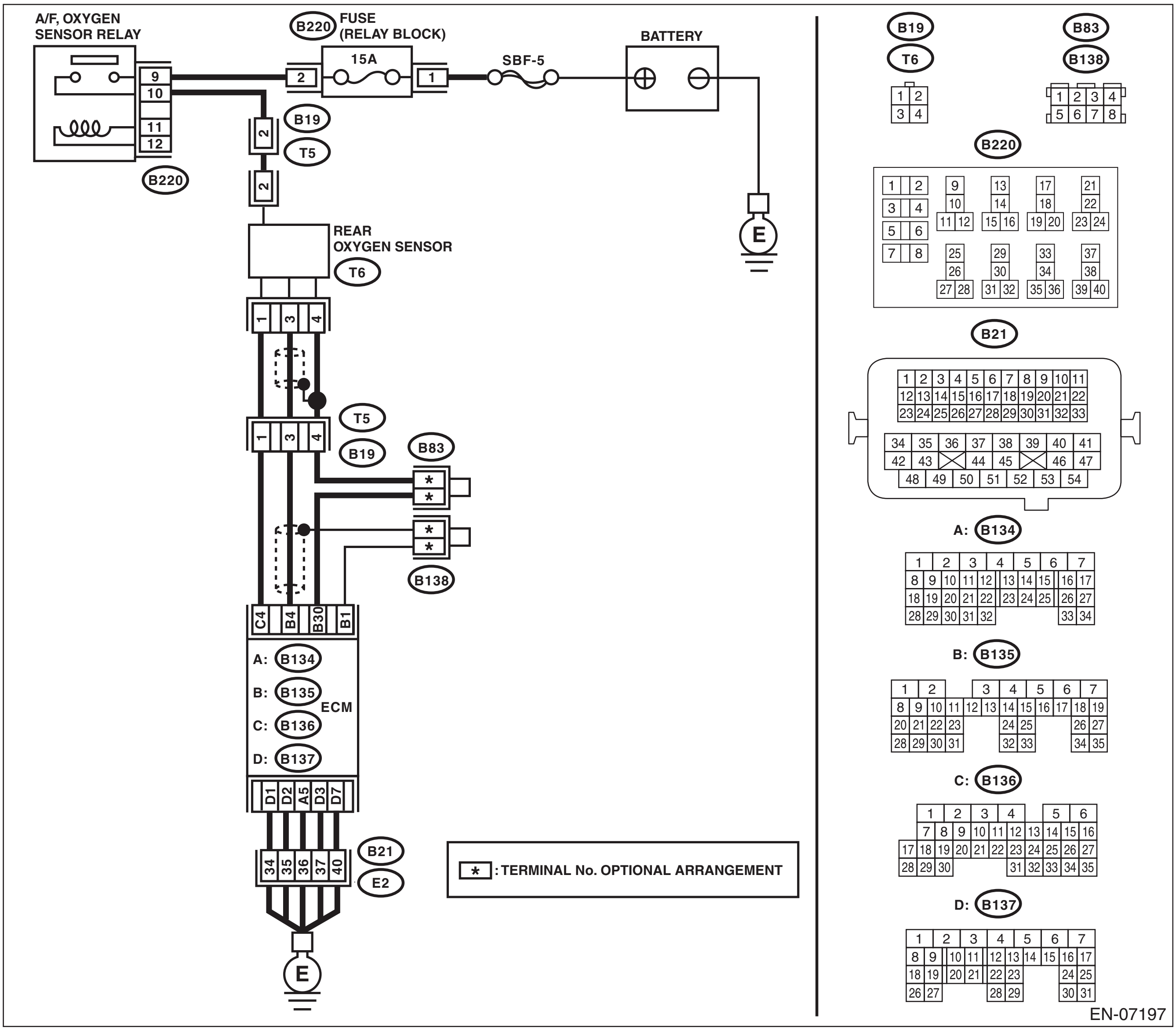
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-64, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 490 mV or more?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 — (T6) No. 3:*** ***(B135) No. 30 — (T6) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Step		Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check exhaust system parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Looseness and improper fitting of exhaust system parts • Damage (crack, hole etc.) of parts • Loose part and improper installation between front oxygen (A/F) sensor and rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>

AH:DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

Refer to DTC P0172 for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-152, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AI: DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-67, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **Place "NO OPEN FLAMES" signs near the working area.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to spill fuel.** Measure the fuel pressure while disconnecting pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-25, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.** NOTE: If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze the fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again.	Is the measured value 284 — 314 kPa (2.9 — 3.2 kg/cm^2, 41 — 46 psi)?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
4	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** After connecting the pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-25, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.** NOTE: • If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again. • If the measured value at this step is out of specification, check or replace pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.	Is the measured value 230 — 260 kPa (2.35 — 2.65 kg/cm^2, 33 — 38 psi)?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Faulty pressure regulator • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Faulty pressure regulator • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line

Step		Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature 75°C (167°F) or higher?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-31, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
6	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For AT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step **7**.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
7	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For AT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the data of the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from intake air temperature. Is the obtained value –10 — 50°C (–18 — 90°F)?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

AJ:DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

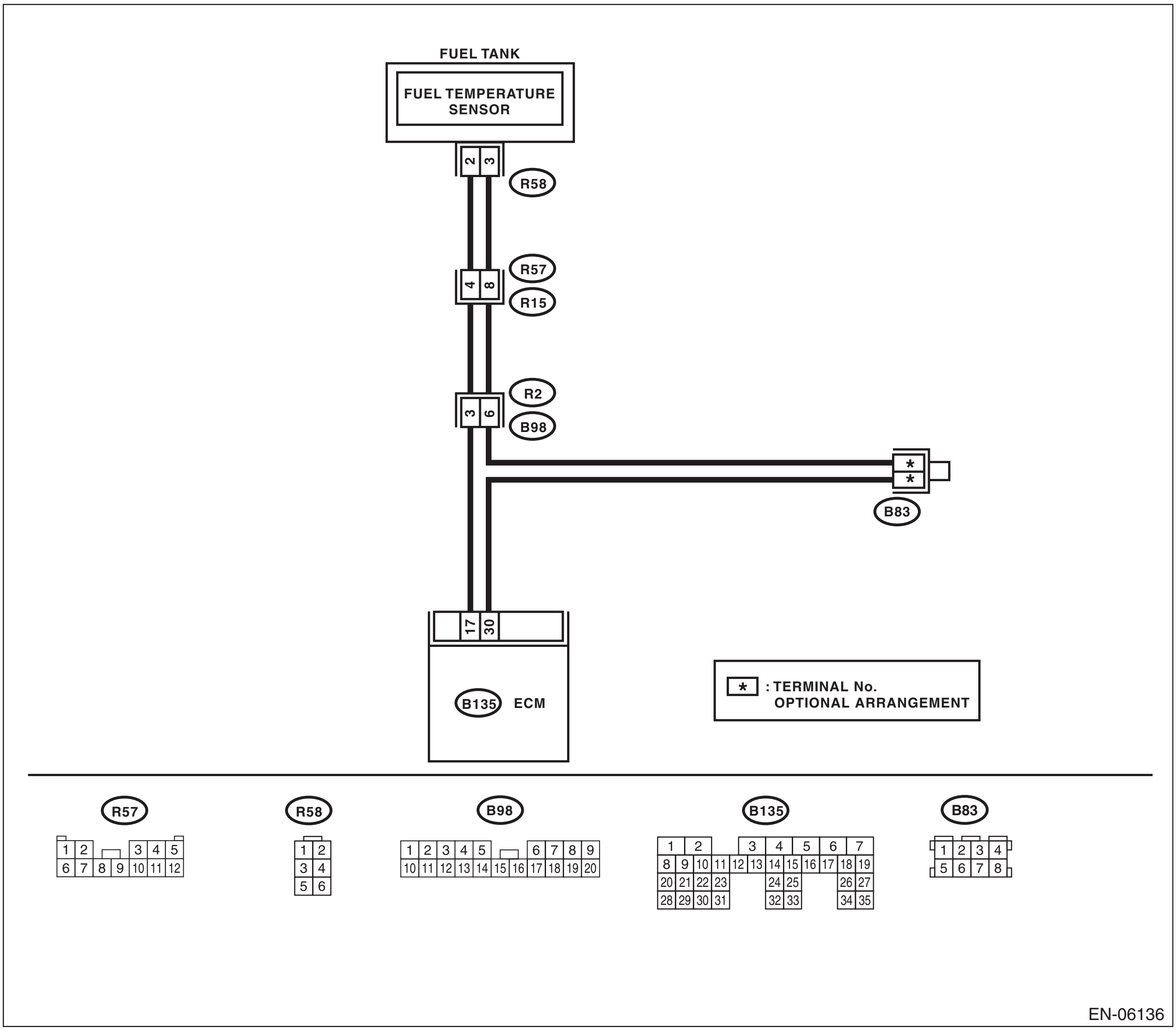
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-68, DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the fuel temperature sensor. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-16, Fuel Temperature Sensor.>

AK:DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

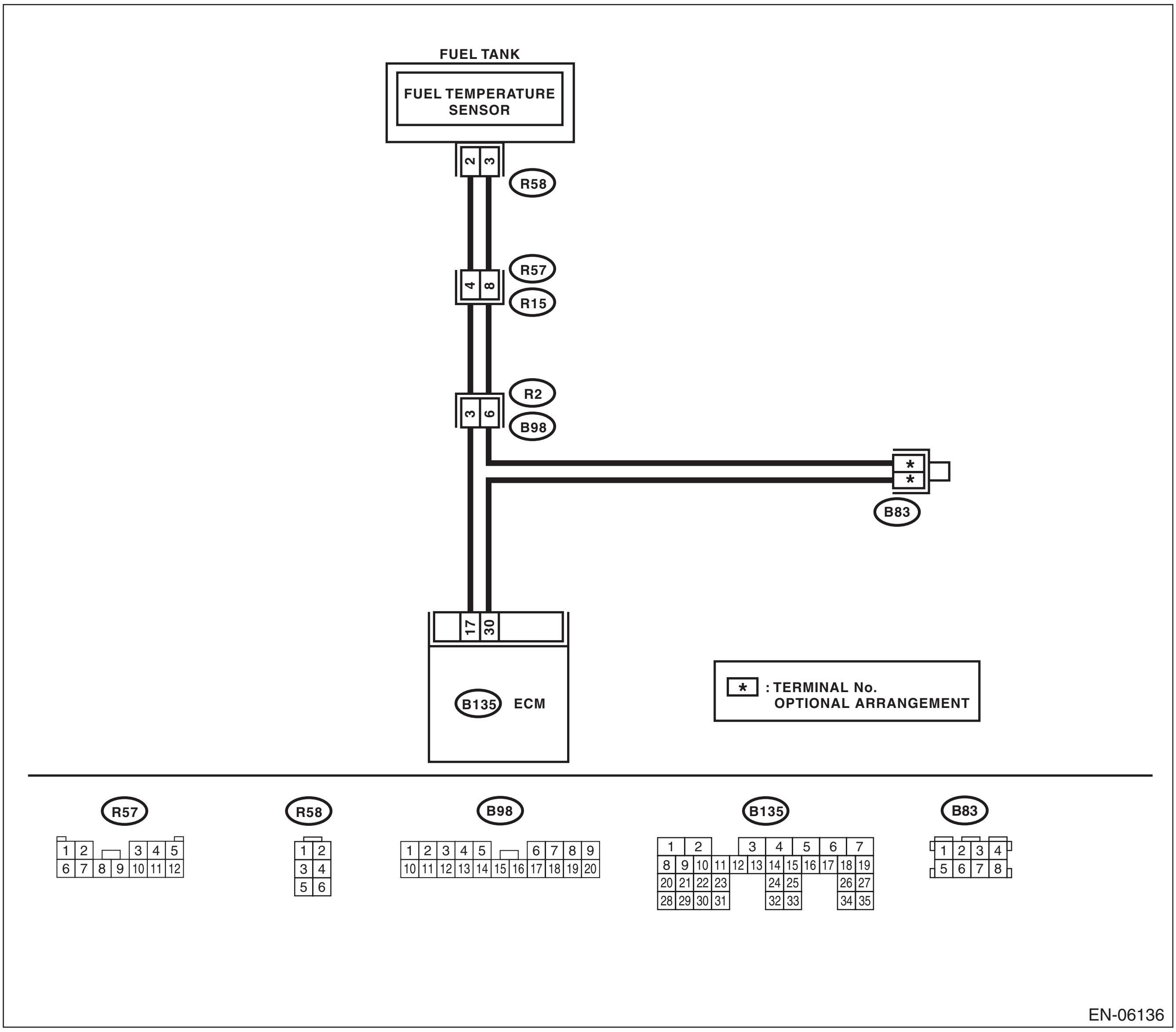
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-71, DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of fuel temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the temperature 120°C (248°F) or higher?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and fuel temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 17 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the fuel temperature sensor. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-16, Fuel Temperature Sensor.>	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and fuel pump connector.

AL:DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

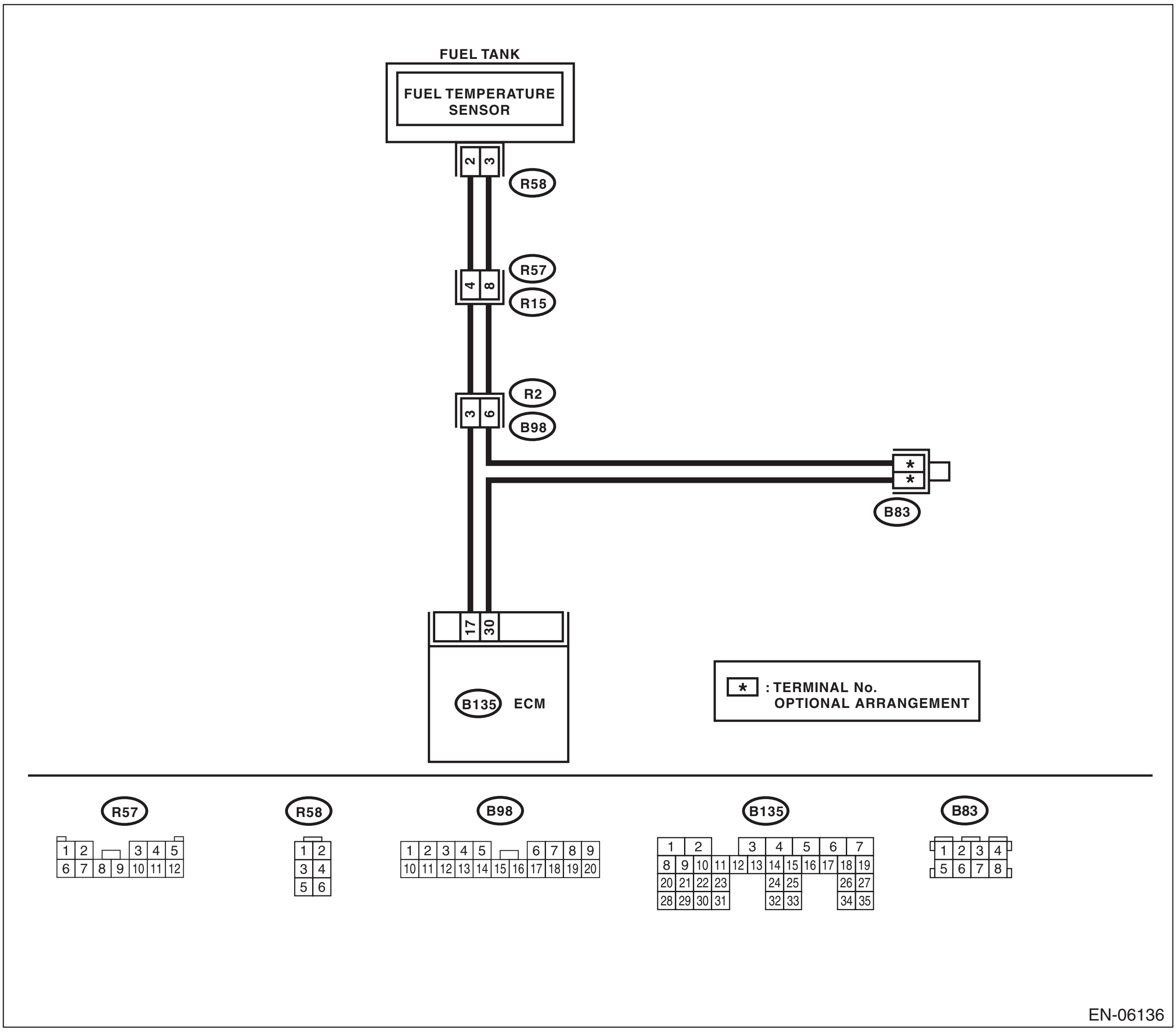
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-72, DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



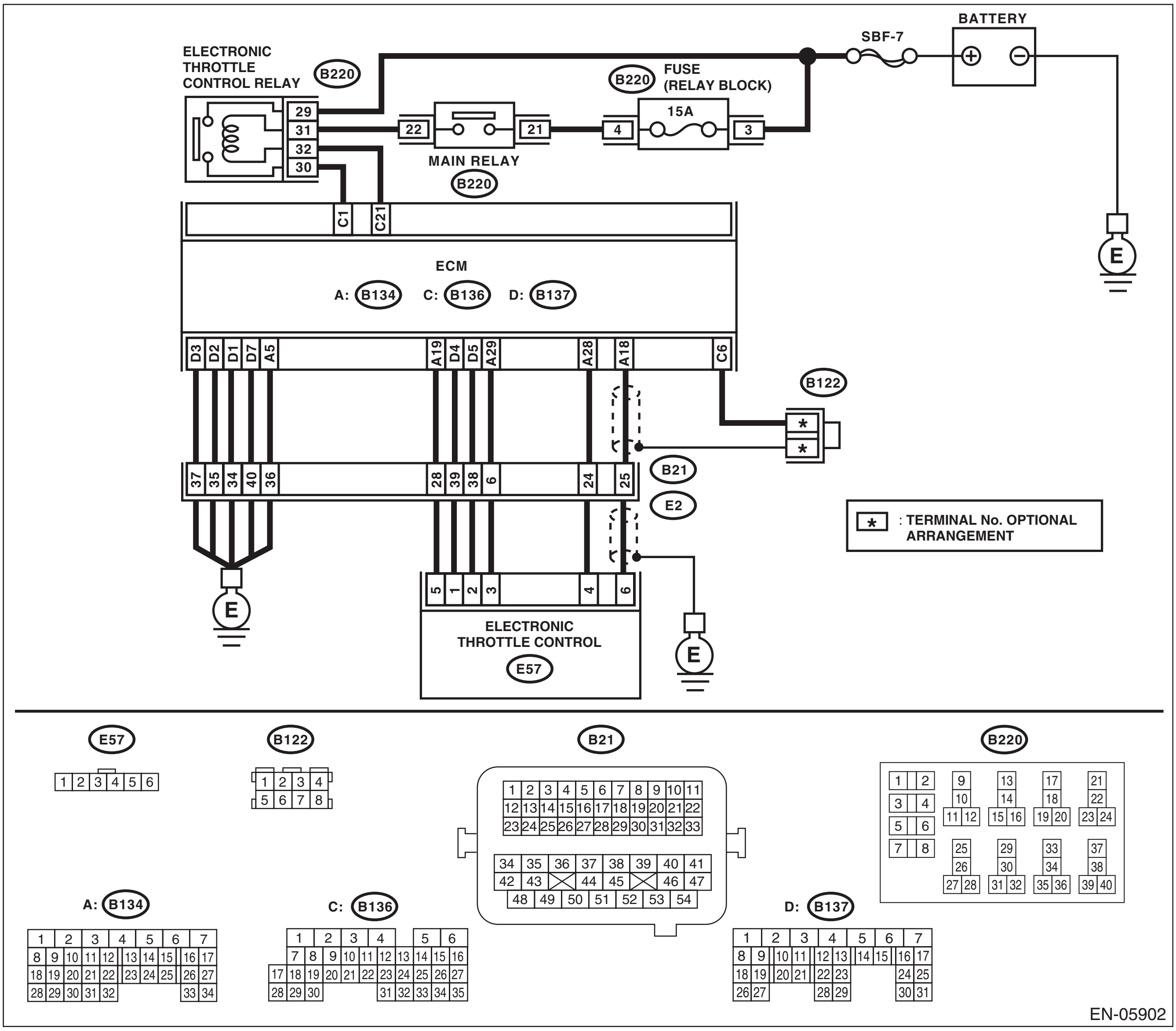
	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of fuel temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the temperature less than –40°C (–40°F)?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Repair any poor contact between the ECM and fuel temperature sensor connectors.	Is there poor contact of the ECM or fuel temperature sensor connectors?	Repair any poor contact between the ECM and fuel temperature sensor connectors.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and fuel temperature sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of the harness between the ECM and fuel temperature sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 17 — (R58) No. 2:*** ***(B135) No. 30 — (R58) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel temperature sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between the ECM and fuel temperature sensor connector.	Replace the fuel temperature sensor. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-16, Fuel Temperature Sensor.>

AM:DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-73, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

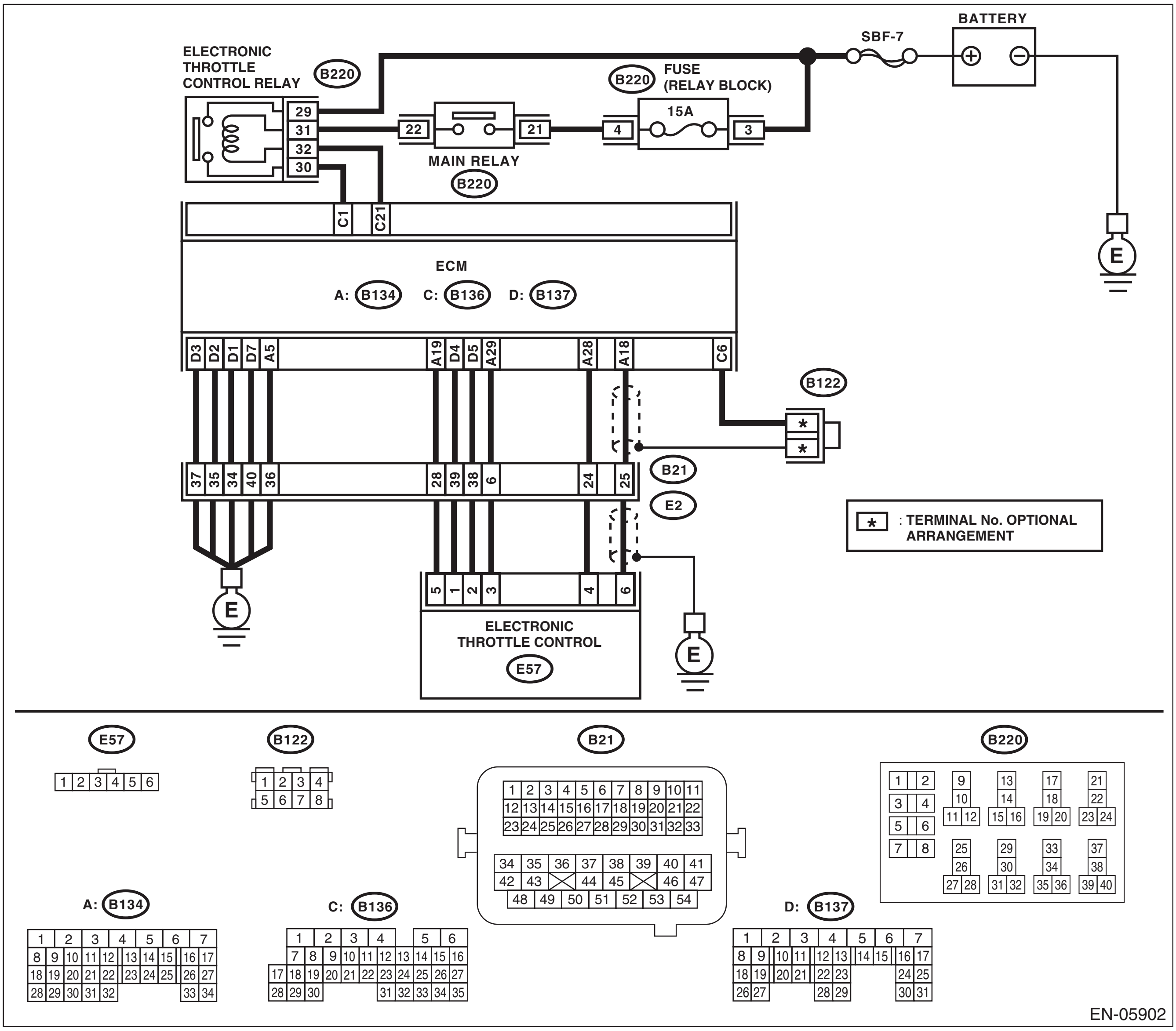
AN:DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-74, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4:*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.85 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 28:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

AO:DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT

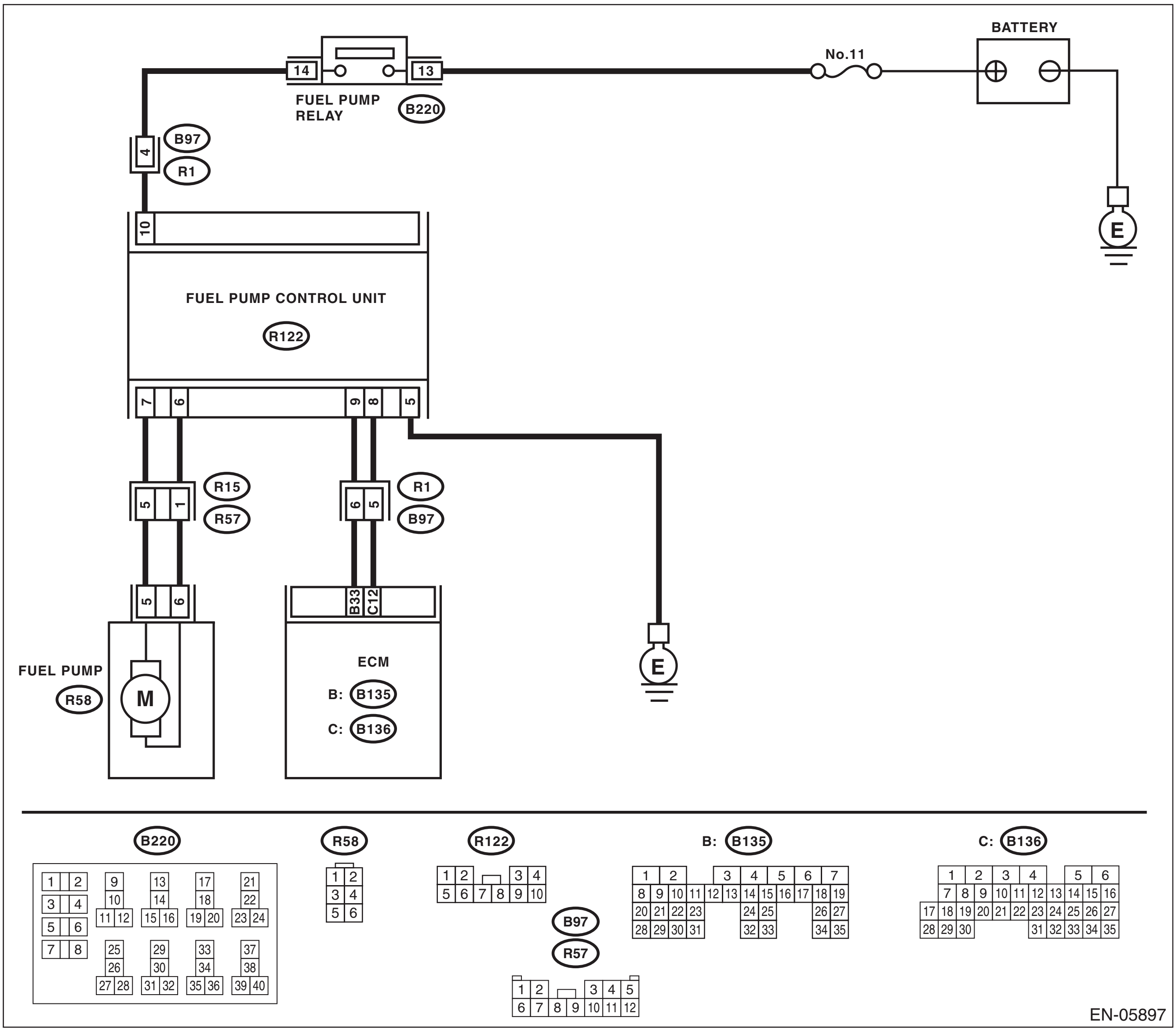
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-75, DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT TO FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump control unit. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between fuel pump control unit and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the power supply circuit. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between fuel pump relay connector and fuel pump control unit connector • Poor contact of fuel pump control unit connector • Poor contact of fuel pump relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump control unit connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump control unit connector and chassis ground • Poor contact of fuel pump control unit connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT AND FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from fuel pump. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel pump control unit and fuel pump connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 7 — (R58) No. 5:*** ***(R122) No. 6 — (R58) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between fuel pump control unit connector and fuel pump connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT AND FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between fuel pump control unit connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 7 — Chassis ground:*** ***(R122) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between fuel pump control unit connector and fuel pump connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel pump control unit connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 33 — (R122) No. 9:*** ***(B136) No. 12 — (R122) No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel pump control unit • Poor contact of coupling connector
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between fuel pump control unit connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R122) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***(R122) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel pump control unit connector.
7	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and fuel pump control unit connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or fuel pump control unit connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or fuel pump control unit connector.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK EXPERIENCE OF RUNNING OUT OF FUEL.**	Has the vehicle experienced running out of fuel?	Finish the diagnosis. NOTE: DTC may be recorded as a result of fuel pump idling while running out of fuel.	Replace the fuel pump control unit. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-59, Fuel Pump Control Unit.>

AP:DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-77, DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

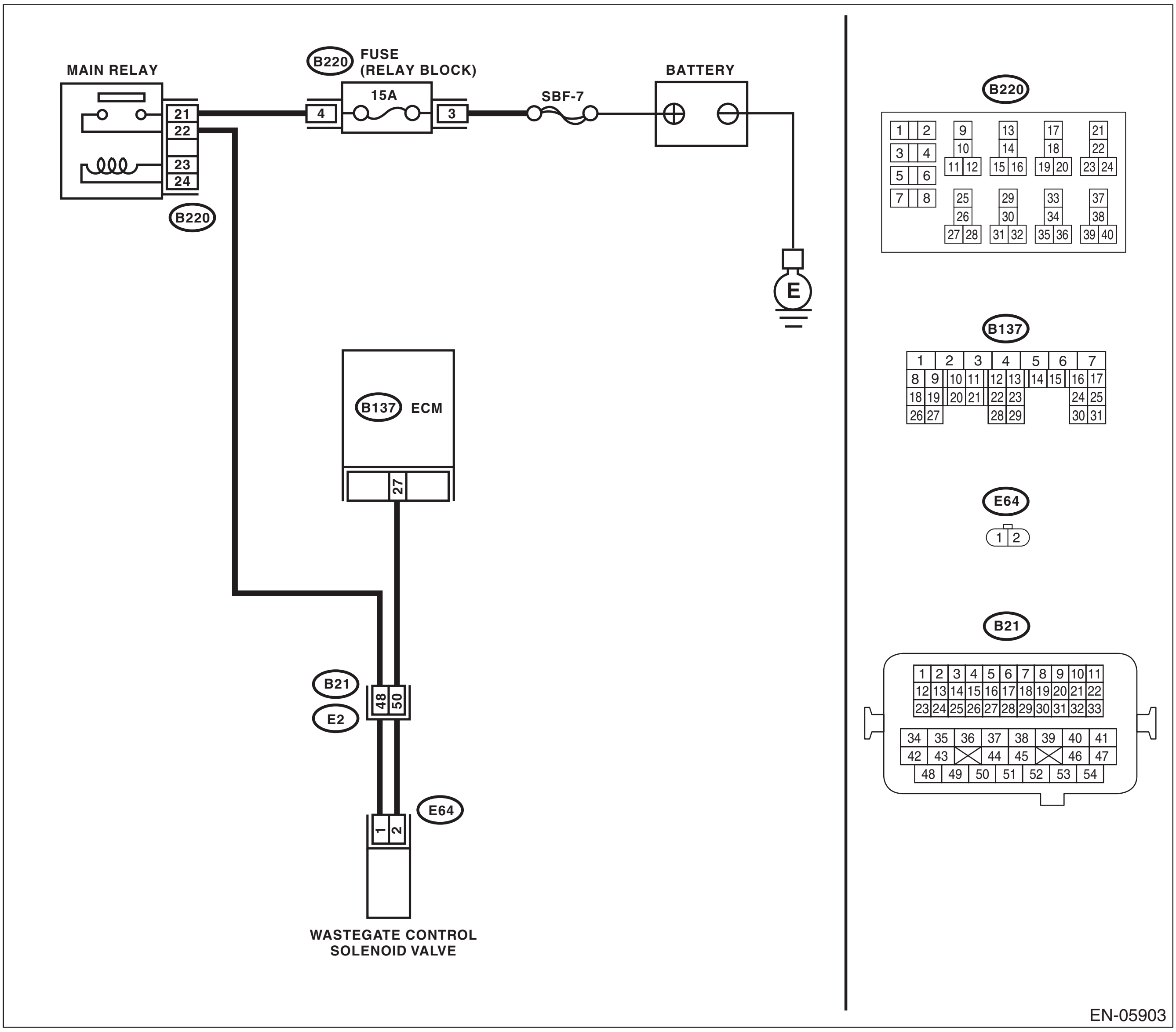
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the wastegate control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, Wastegate Control Solenoid Valve.>

AQ:DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-79, DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

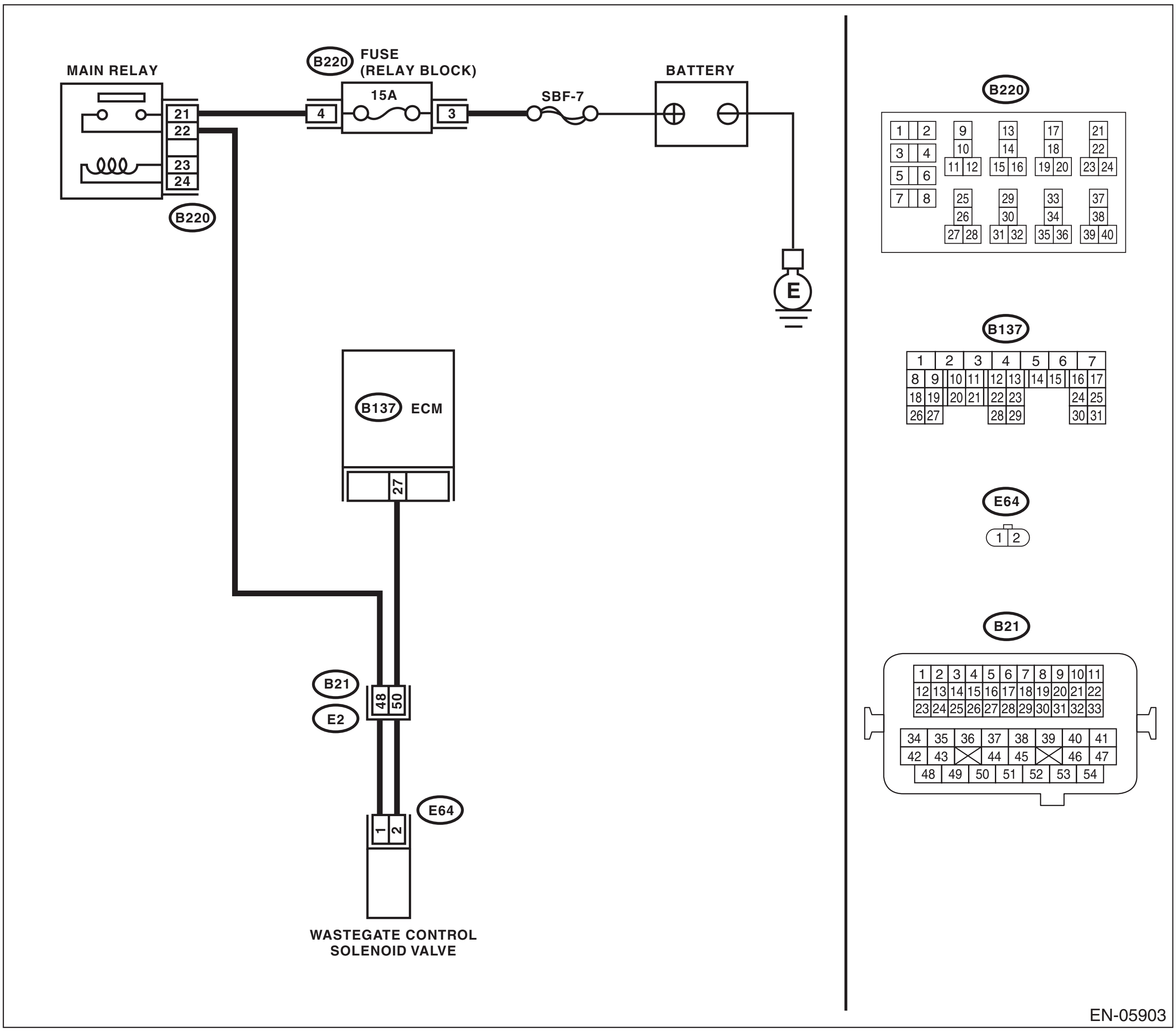
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between wastegate control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E64) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair ground short circuit of harness between ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 27 — (E64) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Remove the wastegate control solenoid valve. 2) Measure the resistance between wastegate control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the wastegate control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, Wastegate Control Solenoid Valve.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between wastegate control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E64) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair poor contact of wastegate control solenoid valve connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay connector and wastegate control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector

AR:DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-80, DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

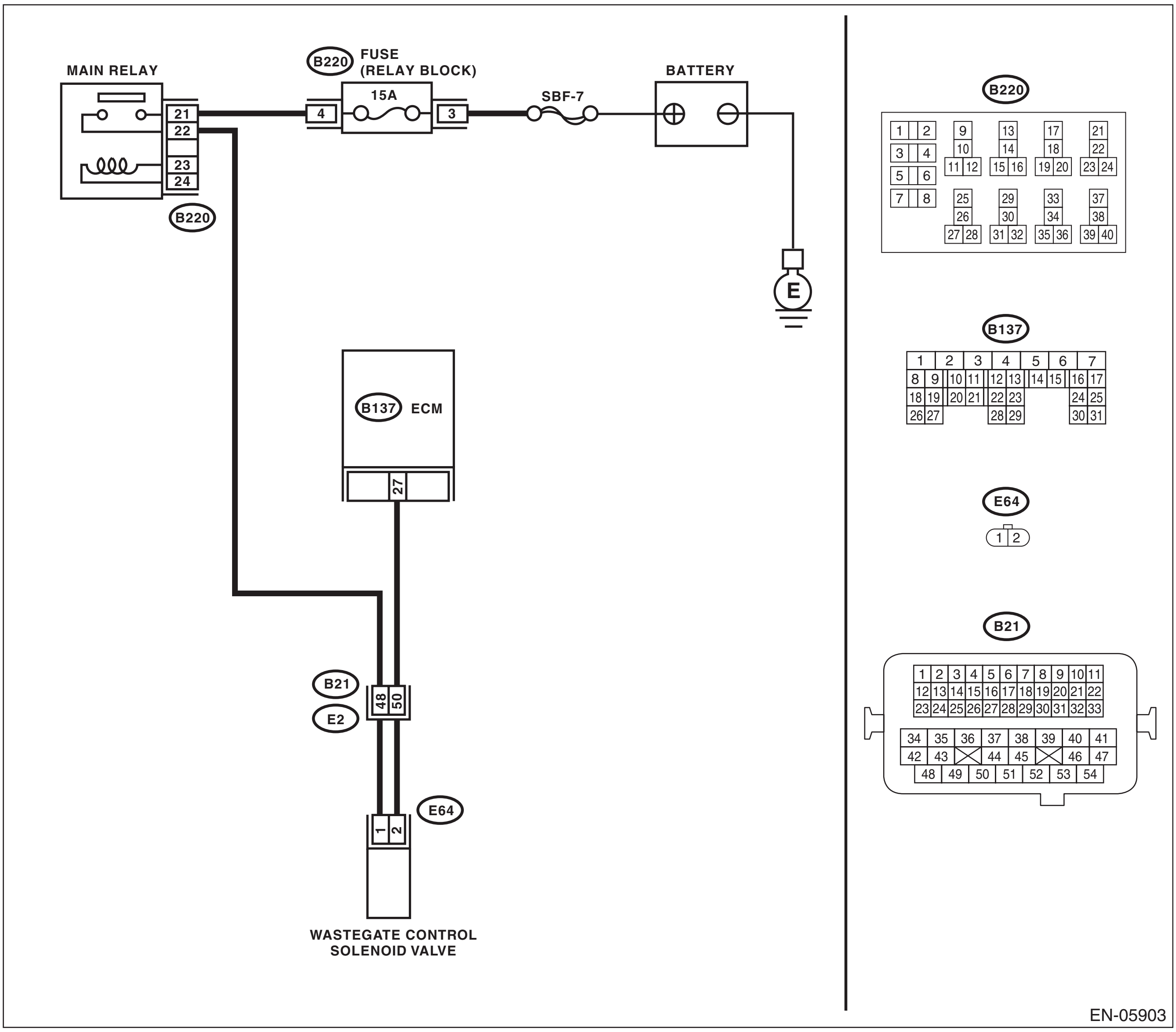
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and wastegate control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK WASTEGATE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between wastegate control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the wastegate control solenoid valve. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-47, Wastegate Control Solenoid Valve.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

AS:DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-173, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AT:DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-173, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AU:DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0304. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-173, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

AV:DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- Immediately at fault recognition (A misfire which could damage catalyst occurs.)
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-87, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

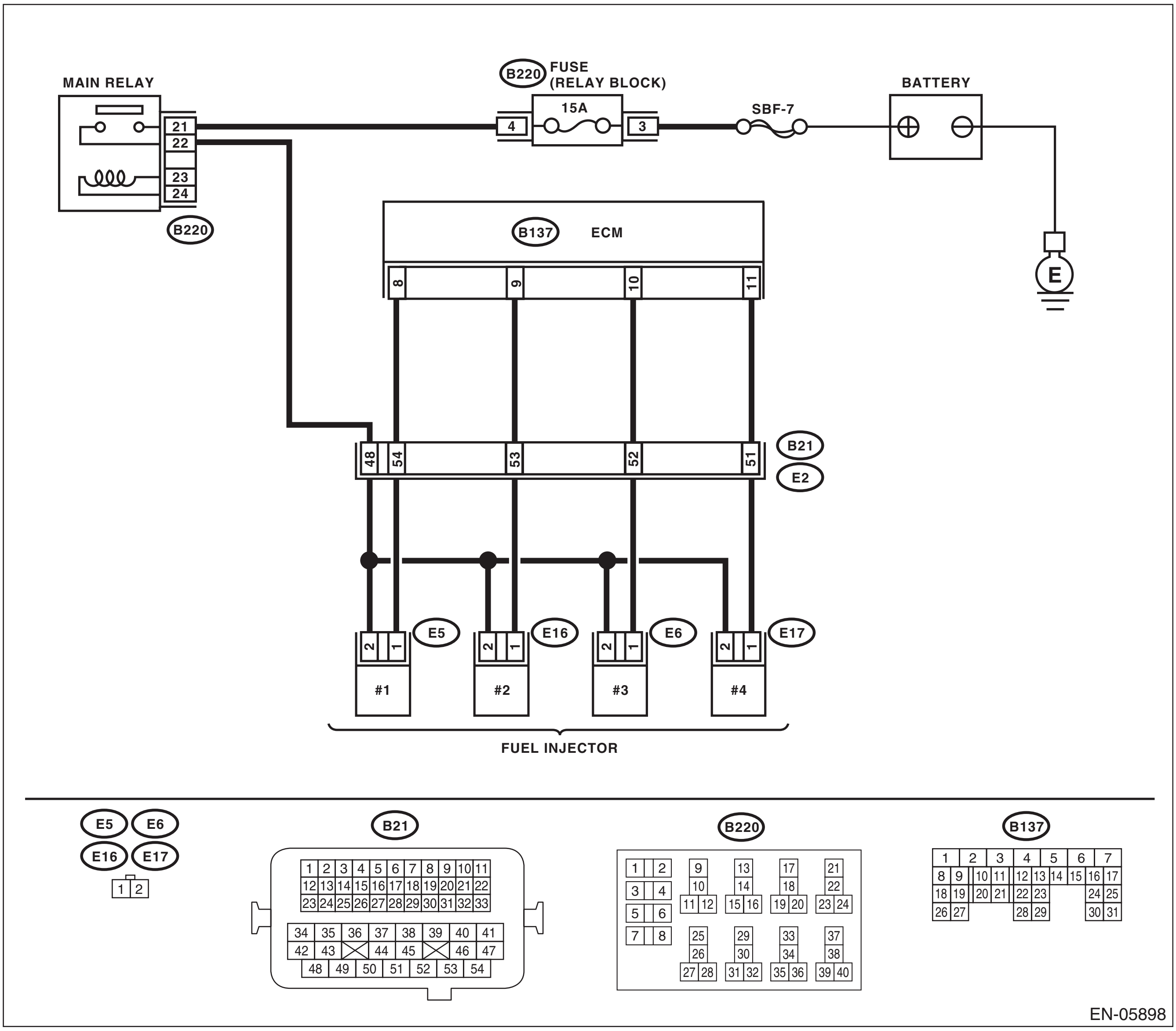
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Improper idling
- Rough driving

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B137) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B137) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B137) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B137) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **6**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel injector connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B137) No. 8 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#2 (B137) No. 9 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#3 (B137) No. 10 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#4 (B137) No. 11 — (E17) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-41, Fuel Injector.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between fuel injector connector of faulty cylinders and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between the main relay connector and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B137) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B137) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B137) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B137) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-41, Fuel Injector.>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor.	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK CRANK SPROCKET.** Remove the timing belt cover.	Is the crank sprocket rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-60, Crank Sprocket.>	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING BELT.** Turn the crankshaft, and align alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair the installation condition of timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-50, Timing Belt.>	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK FUEL LEVEL.**	Is the fuel meter indication higher than the “Lower” level?	Go to step **12**.	Replenish the fuel so that fuel meter indication is higher than the “Lower” level. After replenishing fuel, Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK STATUS OF MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Clear the memory using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.> 2) Start the engine, and drive the vehicle 10 minutes or more.	Does the malfunction indicator light illuminate or blink?	Go to step **14**.	Go to step **13**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK CAUSE OF MISFIRE.**	Was the cause of misfire identified when the engine is running?	Finish diagnostics operation, if the engine has no abnormality.	Repair the poor contact of connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Poor contact of ignition coil connector • Poor contact of fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
14	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Is there any fault in air intake system?	Repair the air intake system. NOTE: Check the following items. • Are there air leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts? • Are there cracks or any disconnection of hoses?	Go to step **15**.
15	**CHECK MISFIRE SYMPTOM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the DTC. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Does the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool indicate only one DTC?	Go to step **20**.	Go to step **16**.
16	**CHECK DTC.**	Are DTC P0301 and P0302 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Go to step **21**.	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK DTC.**	Are DTC P0303 and P0304 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Go to step **22**.	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK DTC.**	Are DTC P0301 and P0303 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Go to step **23**.	Go to step **19**.
19	**CHECK DTC.**	Are DTC P0302 and P0304 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool?	Go to step **24**.	Go to step **25**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
20	**ONLY ONE CYLINDER.**	Is there any fault in the cylinder?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Spark plug cord • Fuel injector • Compression ratio	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-151, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
21	**GROUP OF #1 AND #2 CYLINDERS.**	Are there any faults in #1 and #2 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following items. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Ignition coil • Compression ratio • If any fault is not found, check the “IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #1 and #2 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-75, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-151, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
22	**GROUP OF #3 AND #4 CYLINDERS.**	Are there any faults in #3 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: • Check the following items. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Ignition coil • Compression ratio • If any fault is not found, check the “IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM” of #3 and #4 cylinders side. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-75, IGNITION CONTROL SYSTEM, Diagnostics for Engine Starting Failure.>	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-151, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

Step		Check	Yes	No
23	**GROUP OF #1 AND #3 CYLINDERS.**	Are there any faults in #1 and #3 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing belt teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-151, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
24	**GROUP OF #2 AND #4 CYLINDERS.**	Are there any faults in #2 and #4 cylinders?	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Compression ratio • Skipping timing belt teeth	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-151, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
25	**CYLINDER AT RANDOM.**	Is the engine idle rough?	Go to DTC P0171. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-151, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair or replace faulty parts. NOTE: Check the following items. • Spark plug • Fuel injector • Compression ratio

AW:DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-88, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

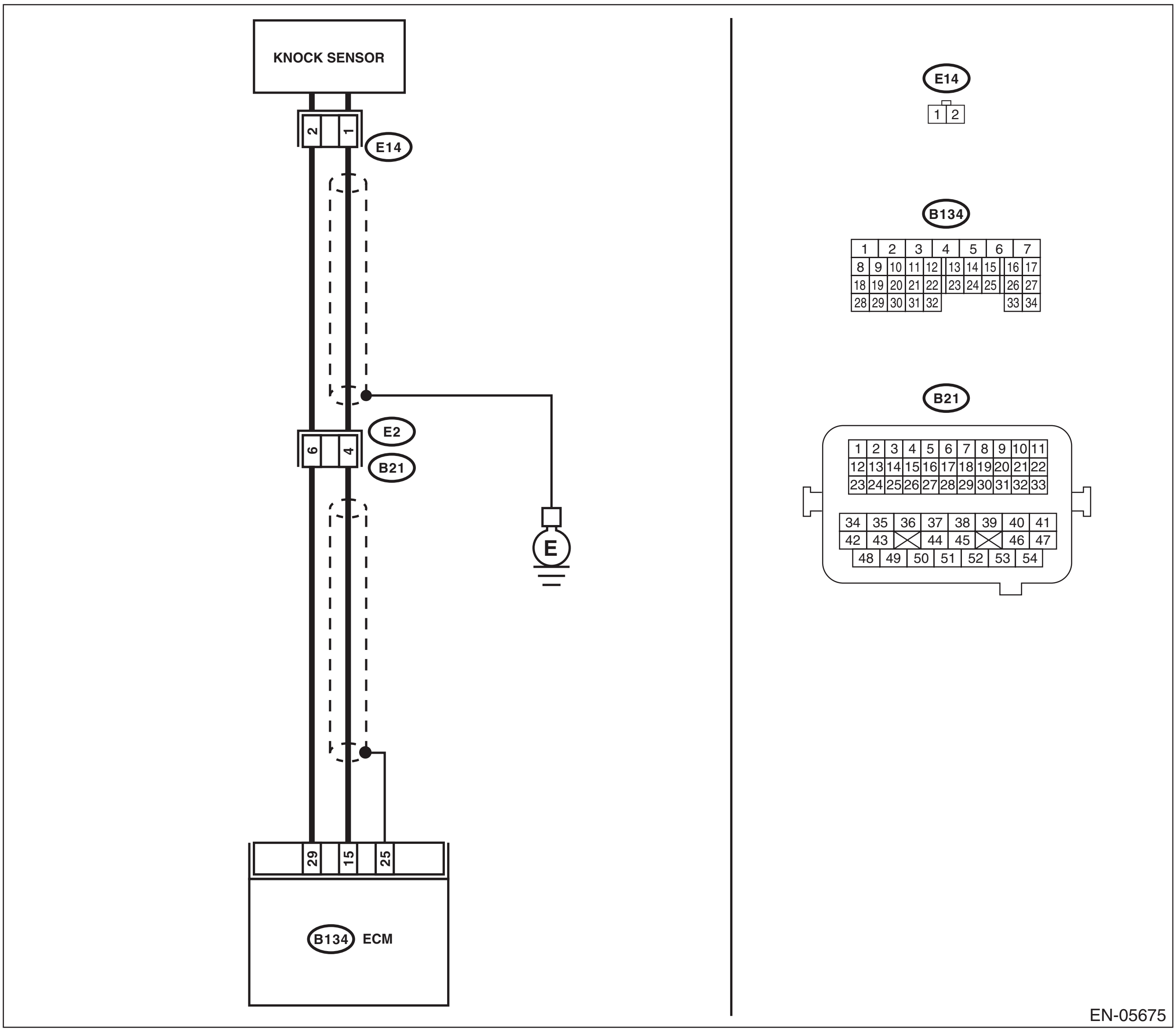
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Poor driving performance
- Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — (B134) No. 29:***	Is the resistance 600 kΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 600 kΩ or more?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-36, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and knock sensor connector • Poor contact of knock sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

AX:DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

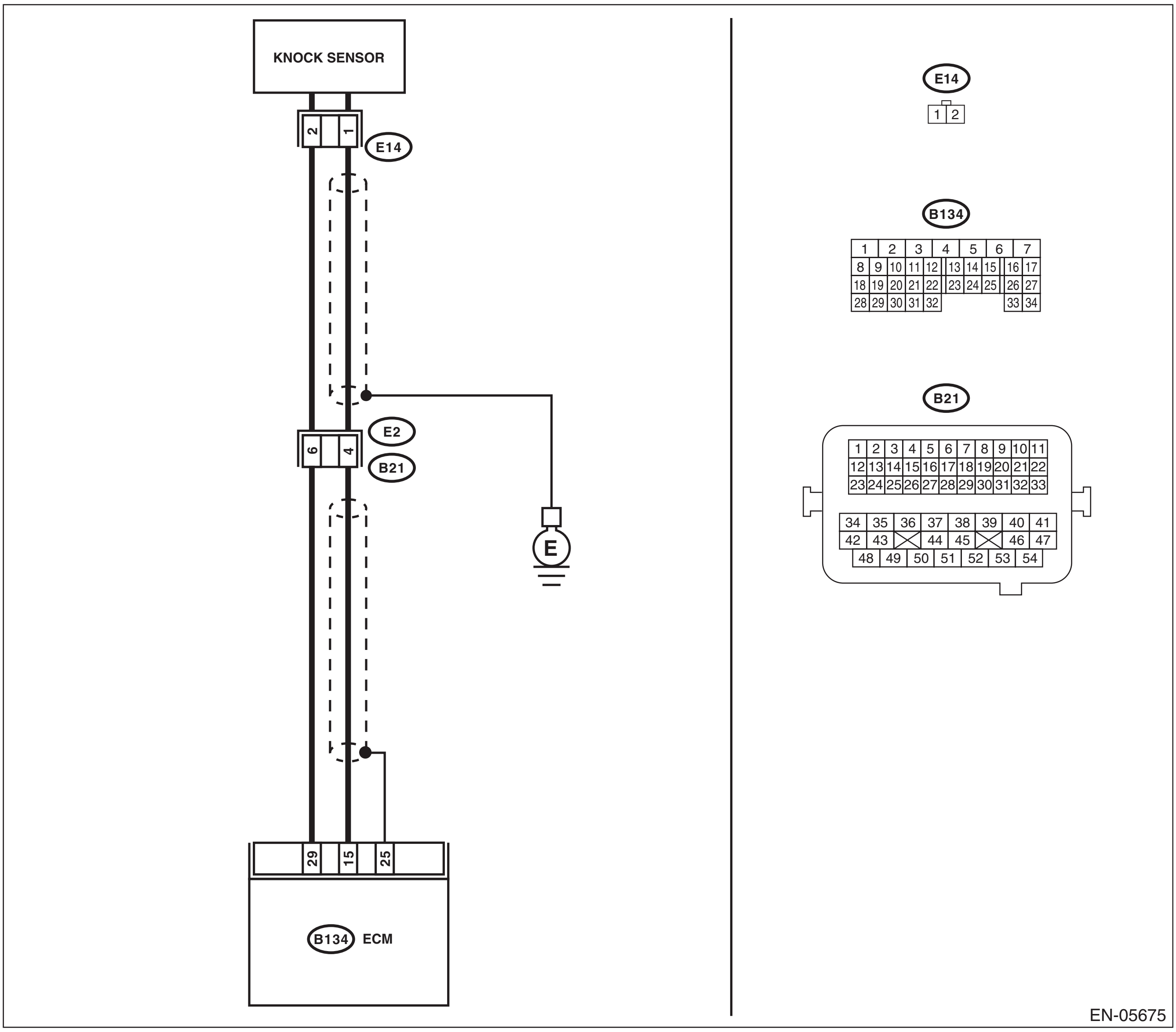
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-90, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Poor driving performance
- Knocking occurs.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 — (B134) No. 29:***	Is the resistance less than 500 kΩ?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK KNOCK SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from knock sensor. 2) Measure the resistance between knock sensor connectors. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 500 kΩ?	Replace the knock sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-36, Knock Sensor.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and knock sensor connector. NOTE: The harness between both connectors are shielded. Remove the shield and repair the short circuit of harness.
3	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 2 V or more?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

AY:DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-92, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

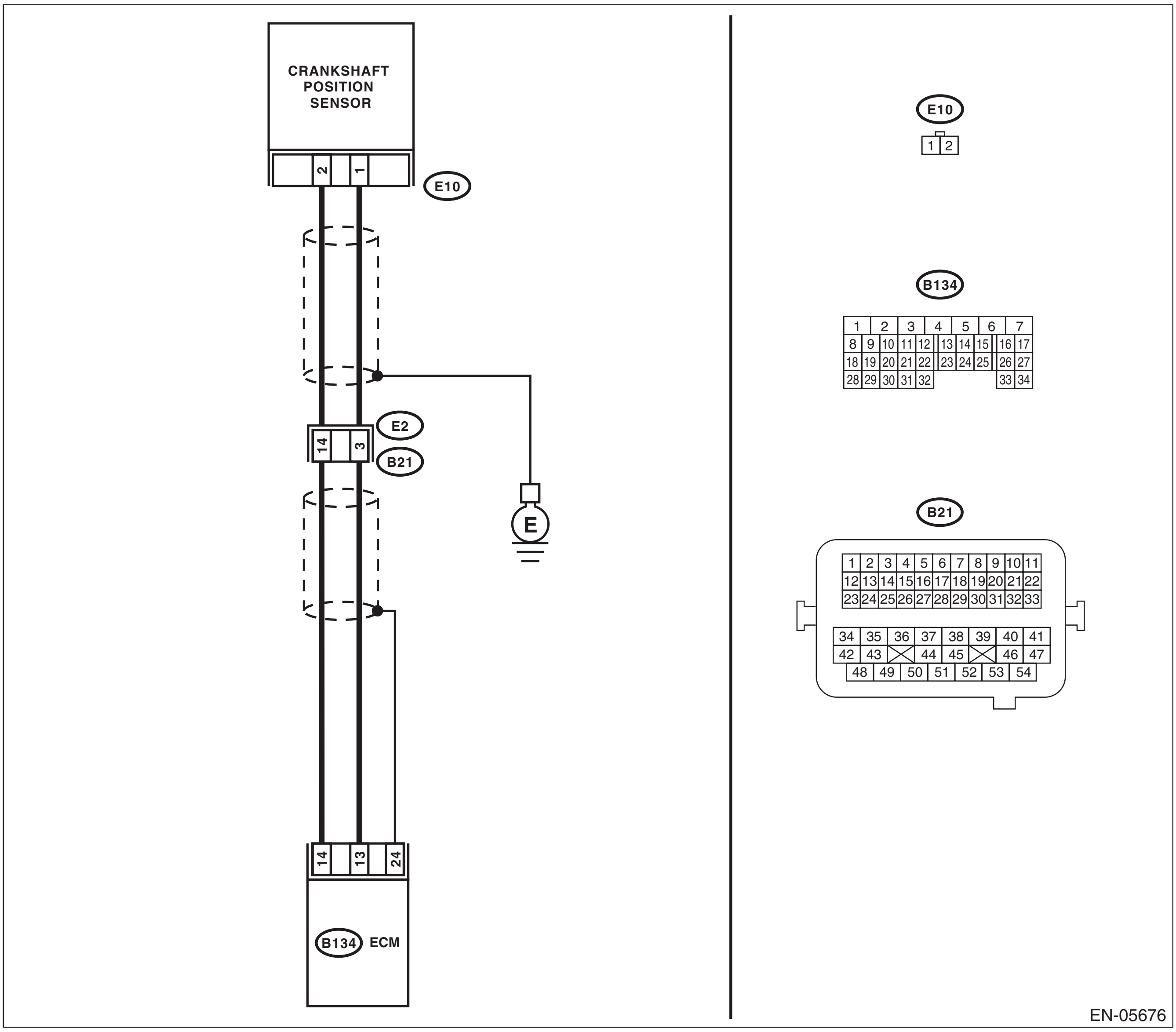
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



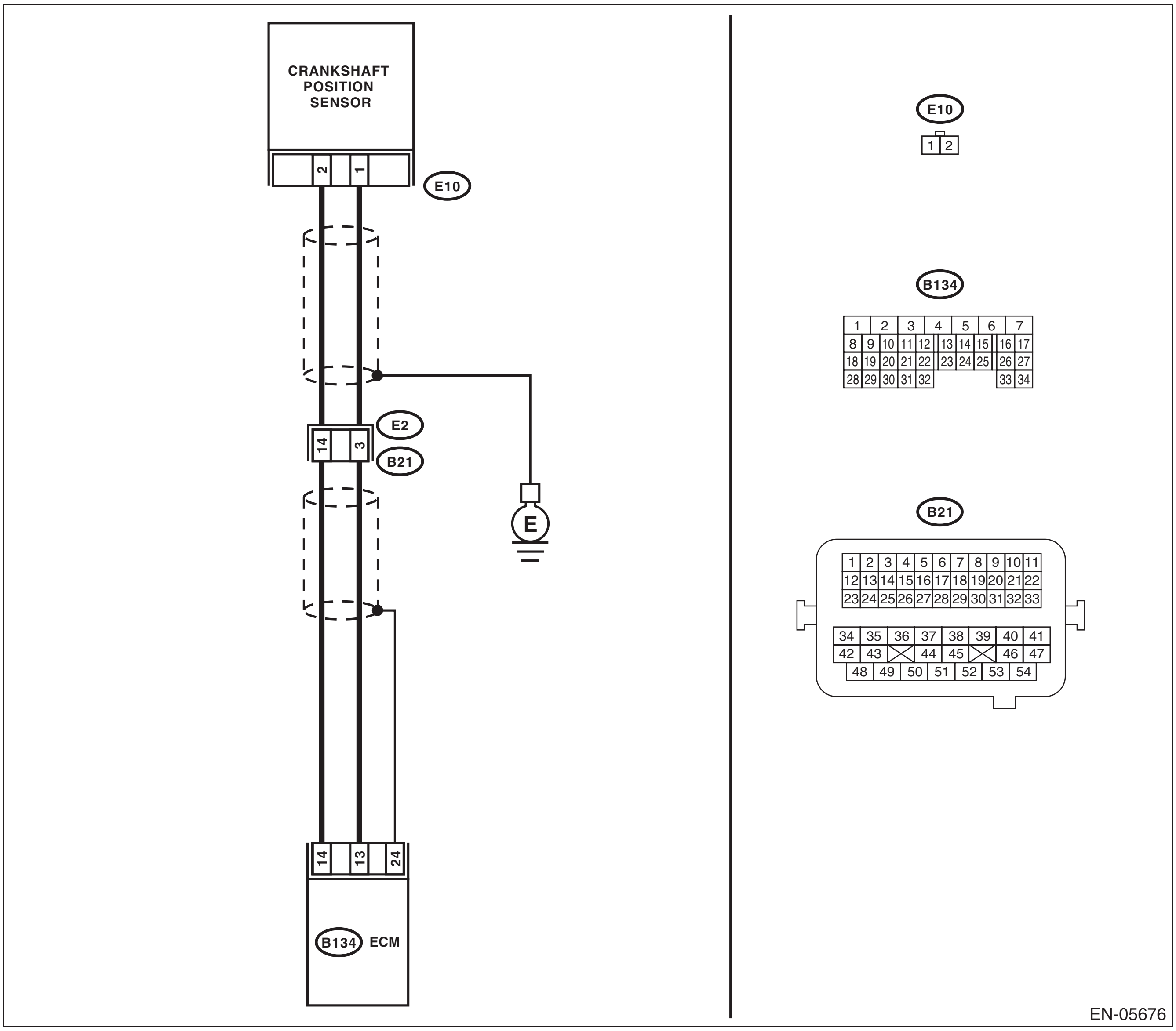
	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
2	**CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the crankshaft position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between terminals of crankshaft position sensor. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance between 1 and 4 kΩ?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-32, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and crankshaft position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 13 — (E10) No. 1:*** ***(B134) No. 14 — (E10) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and crankshaft position sensor connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and crankshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

AZ:DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-94, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CONDITION OF CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Is the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten the crankshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
2	**CHECK CRANK SPROCKET.** Remove the timing belt cover.	Are crank sprocket teeth cracked or damaged?	Replace the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-60, Crank Sprocket.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING BELT.** Turn the crankshaft, and align alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair the installation condition of timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-50, Timing Belt.>	Replace the crankshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-32, Crankshaft Position Sensor.>

BA:DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-96, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

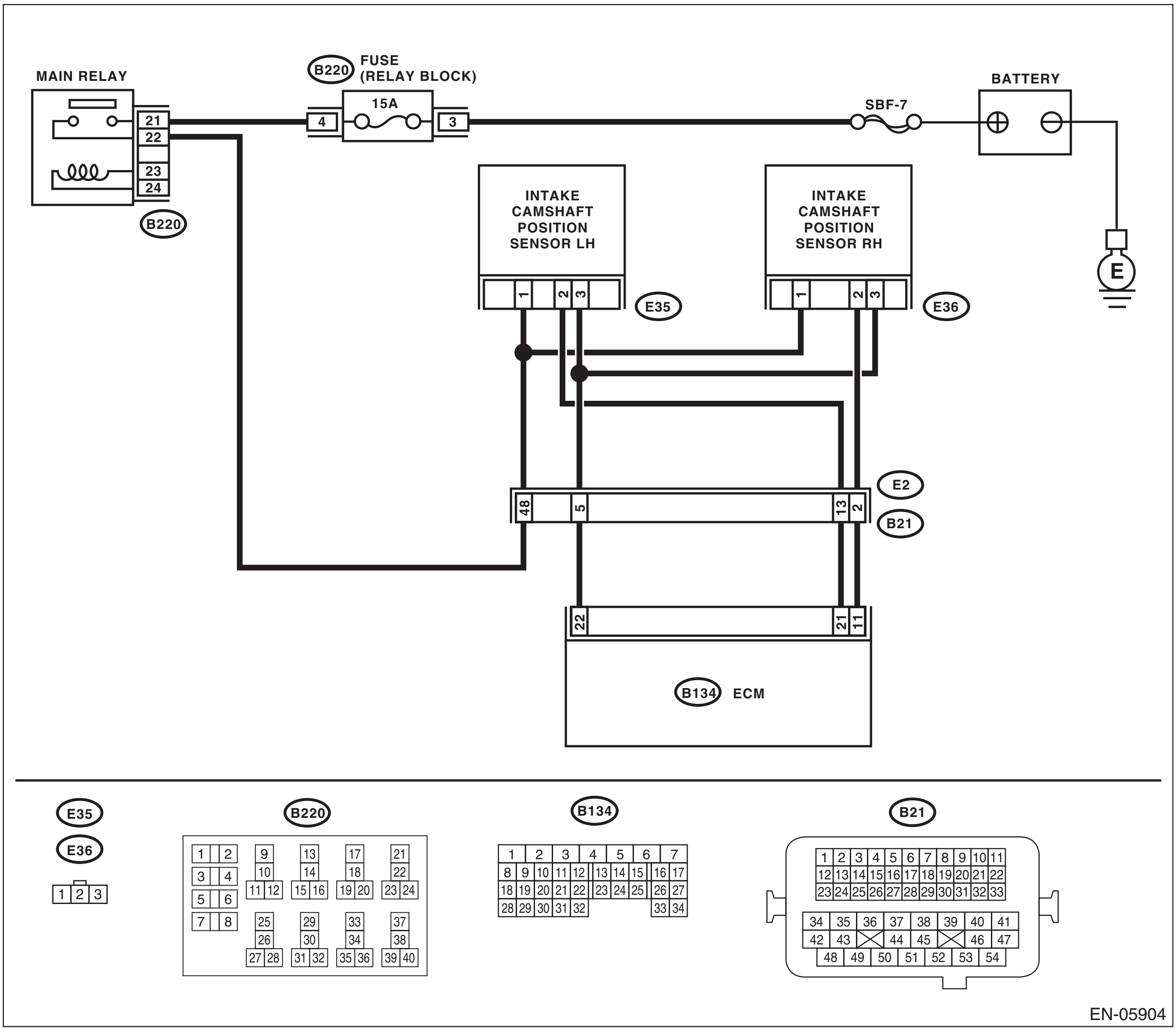
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E36) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 11 — (E36) No. 2:*** ***(B134) No. 22 — (E36) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E36) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E36) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
6	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Check the waveform of the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-17, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-34, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Repair the following item. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

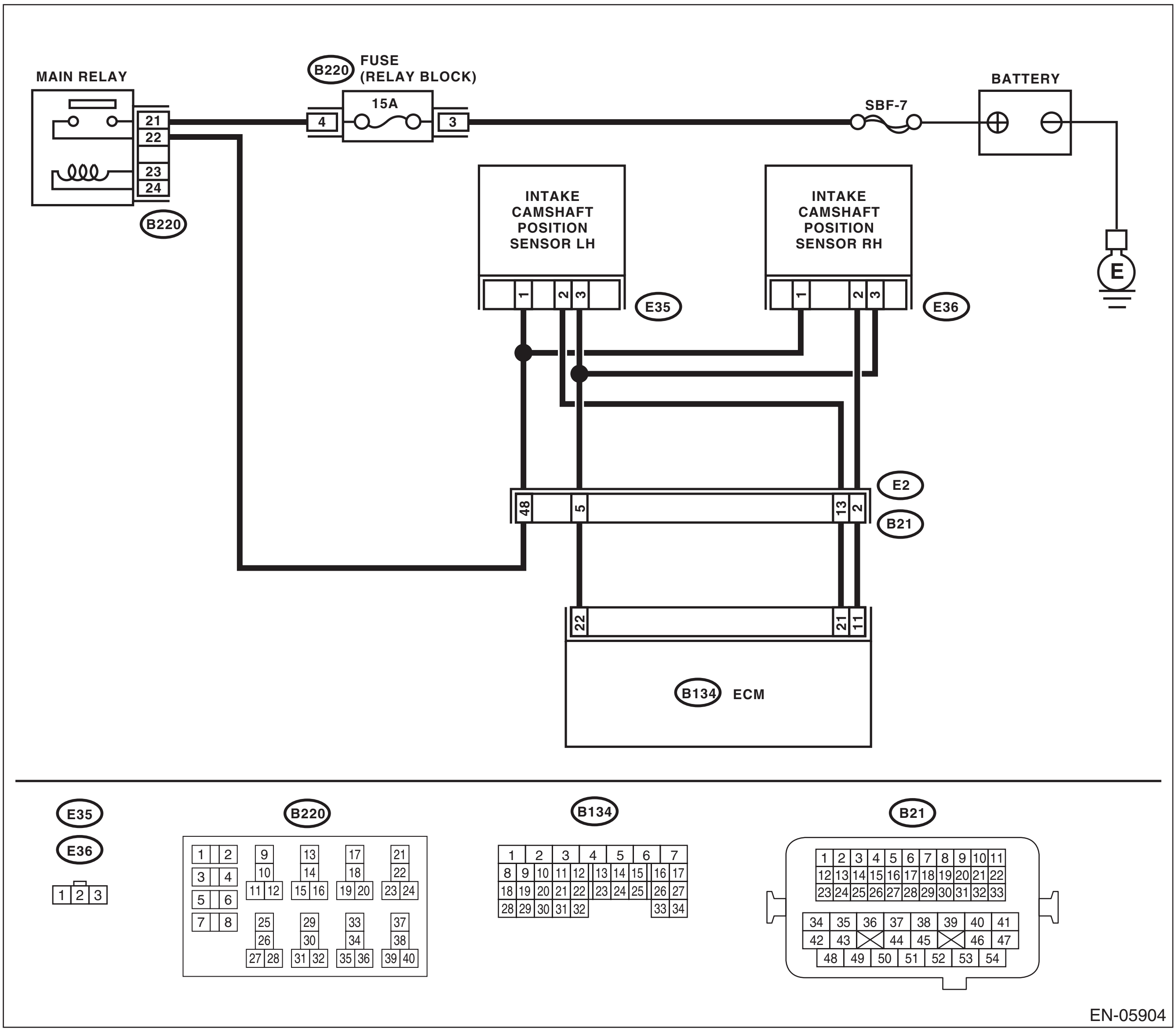
BB:DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-97, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Engine stalls.
- Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from camshaft position sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E35) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit or short circuit to ground in harness between main relay connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 21 — (E35) No. 2:*** ***(B134) No. 22 — (E35) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM connector and camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E35) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the voltage between camshaft position sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E35) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and camshaft position sensor connector.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CONDITION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor installation bolt tightened securely?	Go to step **6**.	Tighten the camshaft position sensor installation bolt securely.
6	**CHECK CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.** Check the waveform of the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-17, Engine Control Module (ECM) I/O Signal.>	Is there any abnormality in waveform?	Replace the camshaft position sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-34, Camshaft Position Sensor.>	Repair the following item. • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of camshaft position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

BC:DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM

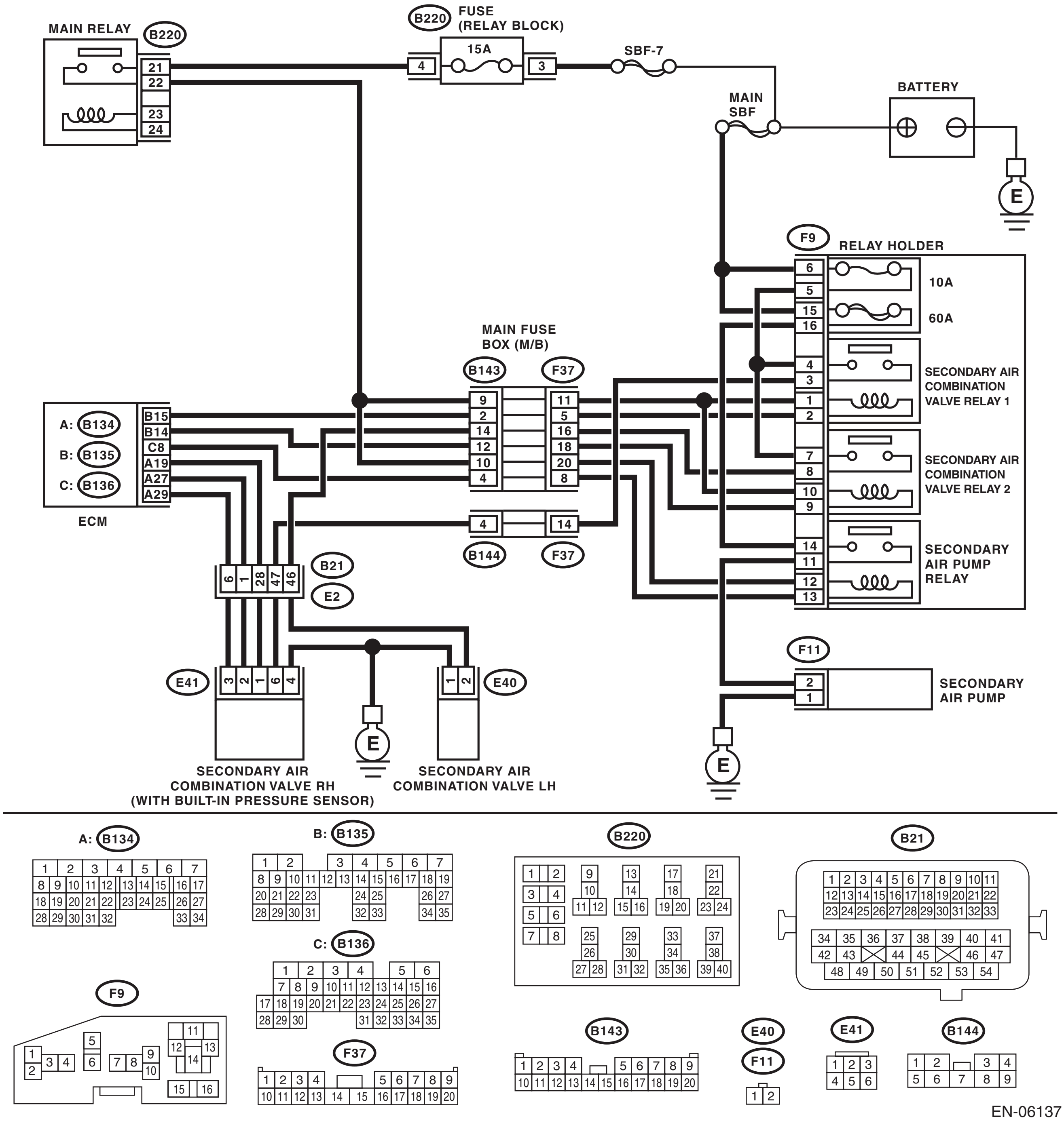
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-98, DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR PUMP FUSE.** Check if the secondary air pump fuse (60 A) is blown out.	Is the fuse blown out?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BOX AND SECONDARY AIR PUMP CONNECTOR.** 1) Remove the secondary air pump fuse from the fuse box. 2) Disconnect the secondary air pump connector. 3) Measure the resistance between the secondary air pump fuse and secondary air pump connector, and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 16 — Chassis ground:*** ***(F11) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the fuse with a new part, and connect the secondary air pump connector. Go to step **3**.	Repair ground short of the harness between the fuse box and the secondary air pump connector.
3	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR PUMP OPERATION.** 1) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. 4) Perform operation check for the secondary air pump using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedure, refer to “Clear Memory Mode”<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.> and “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”<Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>. • The compulsory operation using the Subaru Select Monitor is performed only for 5 seconds in order to protect the secondary air pump. When operating again, perform the Clear Memory Mode.	Does the secondary air pump operate?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK DUCT BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR PUMP AND COMBINATION VALVE.** Check the duct between secondary air pump and combination valve.	Is there damage, clog or disconnection of the duct?	Replace, clean or connect the duct.	Replace the secondary air combination valve RH. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SECONDARY AIR PUMP.** 1) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 3) Disconnect the secondary air pump connector. 4) In the condition of step 3, measure the voltage between the secondary air pump connector and the chassis ground. NOTE: For detailed procedures, refer to “Clear Memory Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, Clear Memory Mode.> ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F11) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Replace the secondary air pump. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-24, Secondary Air Pump.>	Go to step **6**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR PUMP RELAY AND SECONDARY AIR PUMP CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the secondary air pump relay. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between secondary air pump relay connector and secondary air pump connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 11 — (F11) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between secondary air pump relay connector and secondary air pump connector.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR PUMP CONNECTOR AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure the resistance of the harness between secondary air pump connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F11) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between secondary air pump connector and chassis ground.
8	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR PUMP RELAY.** 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 12 and No. 13 of the secondary air pump relay. 2) Measure the resistance between secondary air pump relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 14 — No. 11:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the secondary air pump relay. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-8, Electrical Component Location.>
9	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR PUMP RELAY POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between the secondary air pump relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F9) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **10**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector of ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and secondary air pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 8 — (F9) No. 13:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM connector and secondary air pump relay connector. • Poor contact of coupling connector

BD:DTC P0411 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM INCORRECT FLOW DETECTED

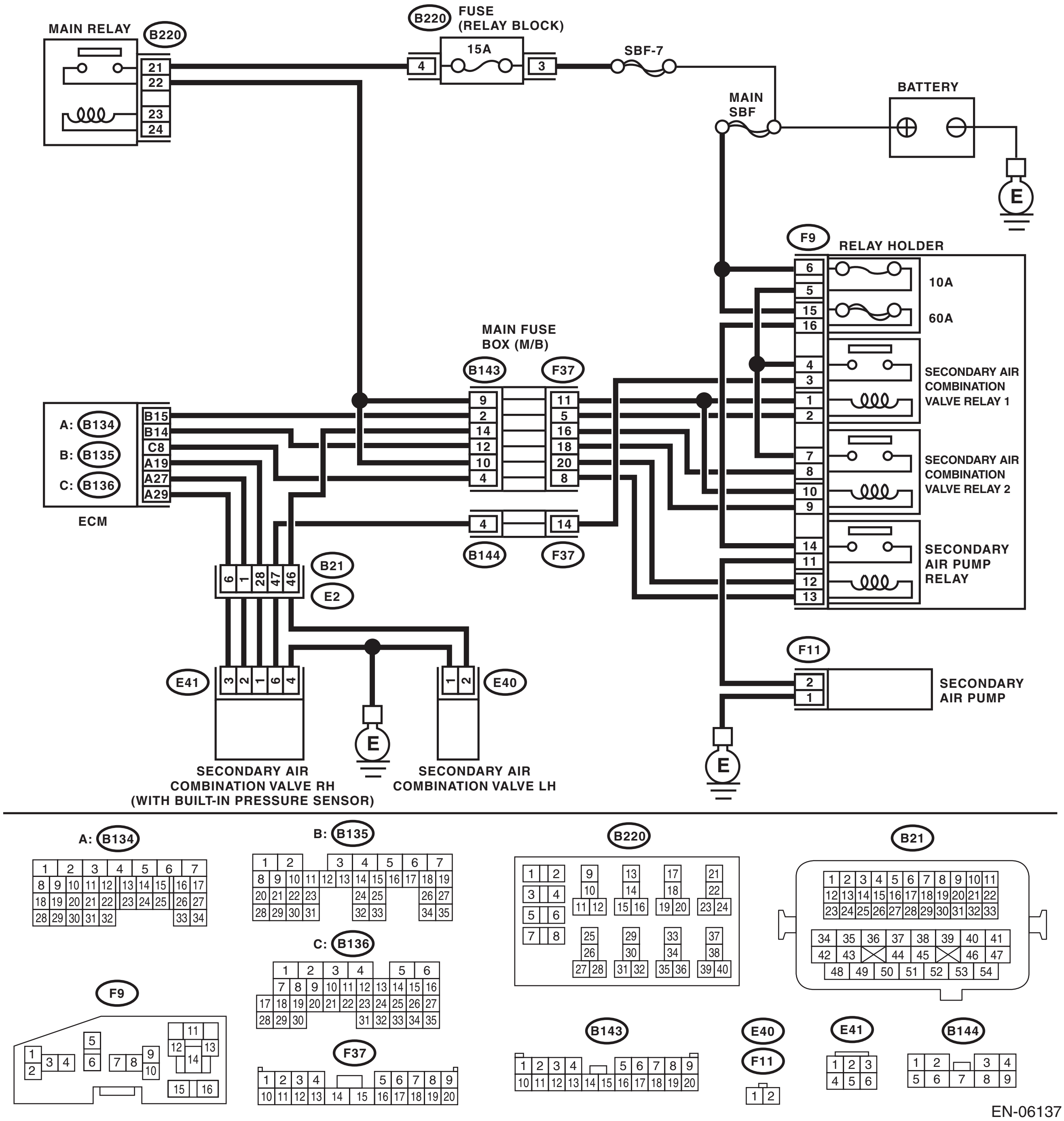
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-107, DTC P0411 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM INCORRECT FLOW DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE.** Check the pipe between the secondary air combination valve and cylinder head.	Is there damage or disconnection of the pipe?	Replace the pipe between secondary air combination valve and cylinder head.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE.** Race the engine at 2,000 rpm to check whether or not the exhaust leak is heard.	Is there any exhaust leak?	Replace the pipe between secondary air combination valve and cylinder head.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

BE:DTC P0413 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT OPEN

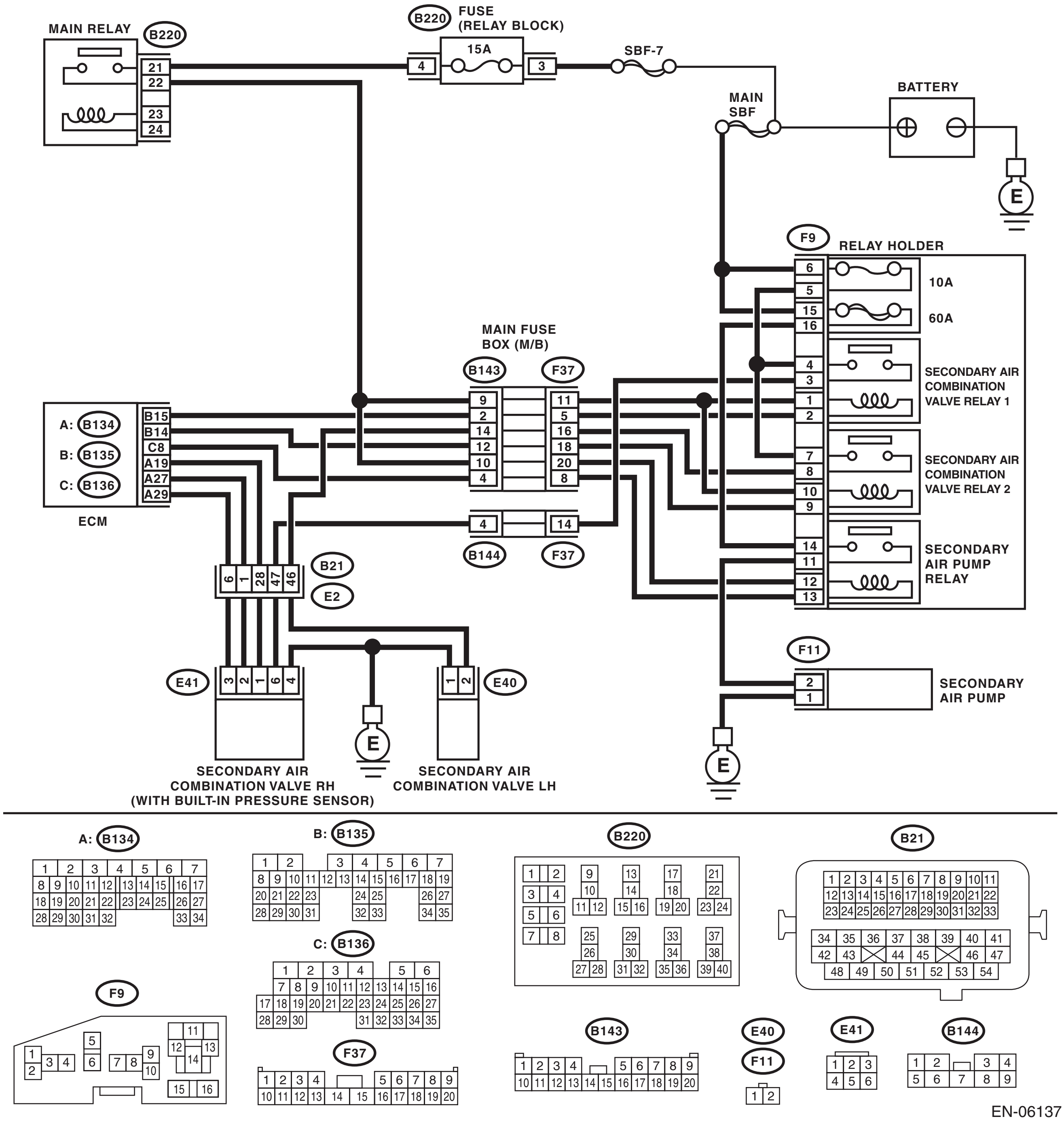
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-108, DTC P0413 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 1. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 15 — (F9) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1 CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 15 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector.

BF:DTC P0414 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED

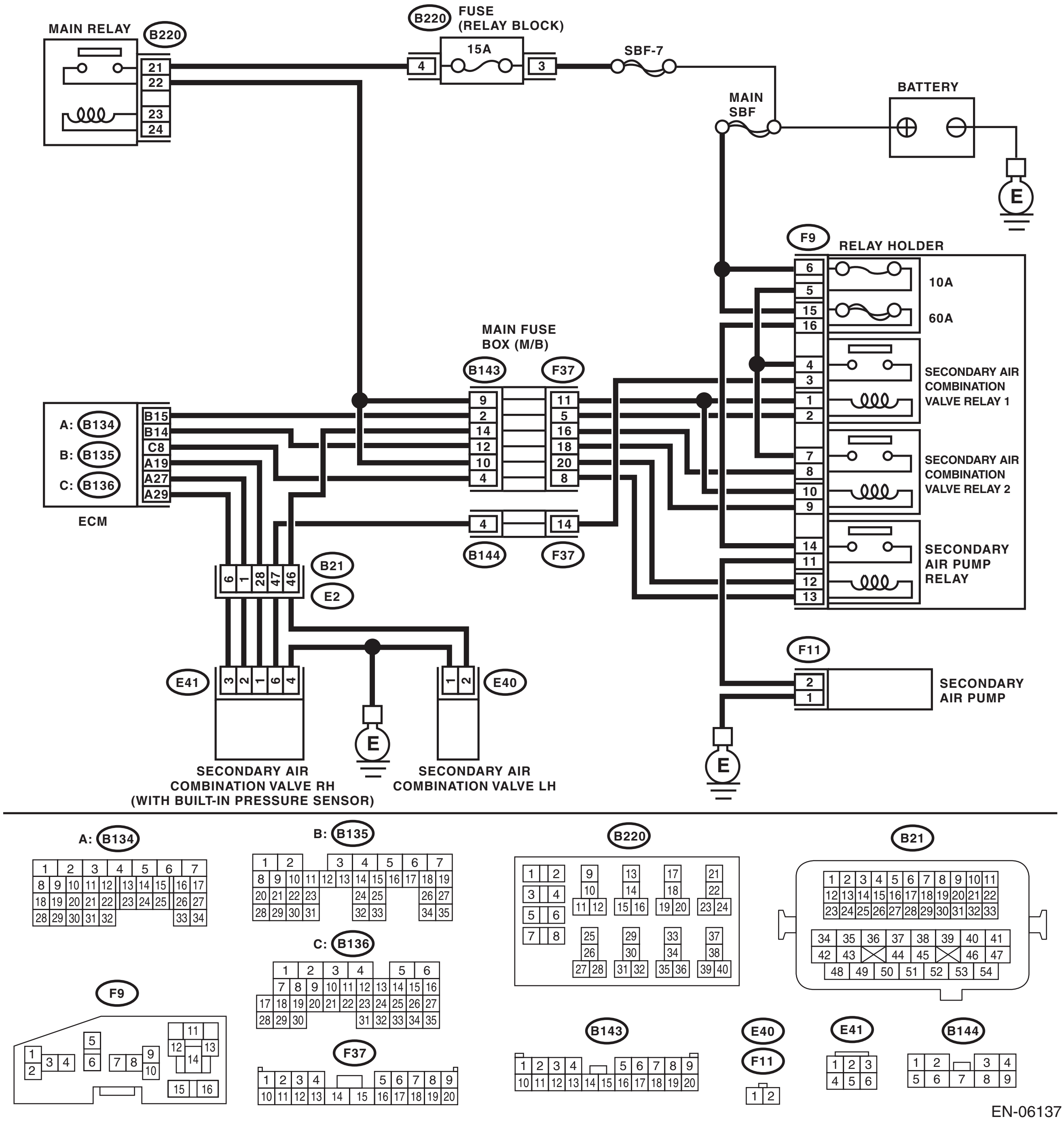
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-109, DTC P0414 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 1. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

BG:DTC P0416 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT OPEN

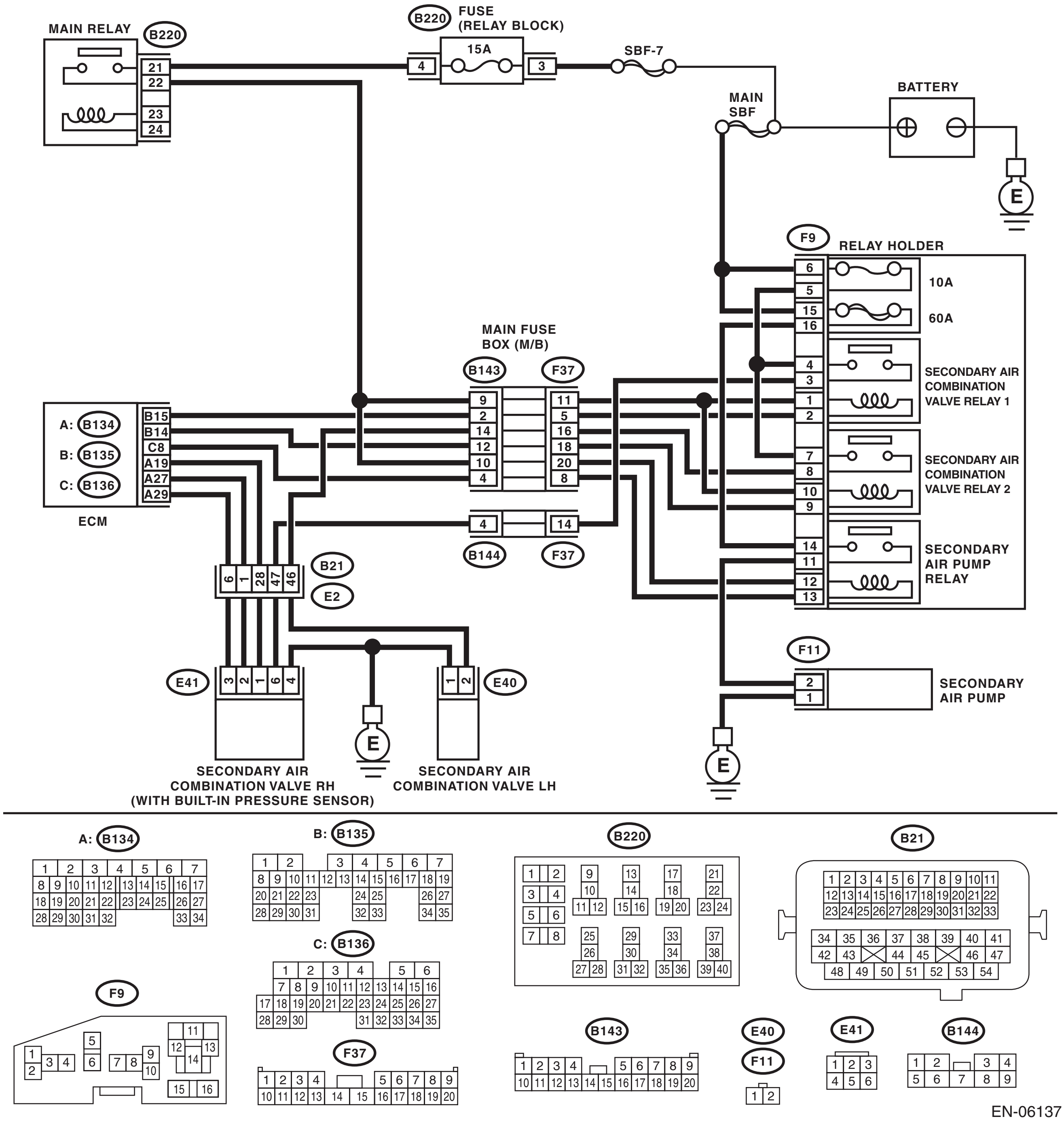
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-109, DTC P0416 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 2. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — (F9) No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2 CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector.

BH:DTC P0417 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT SHORTED

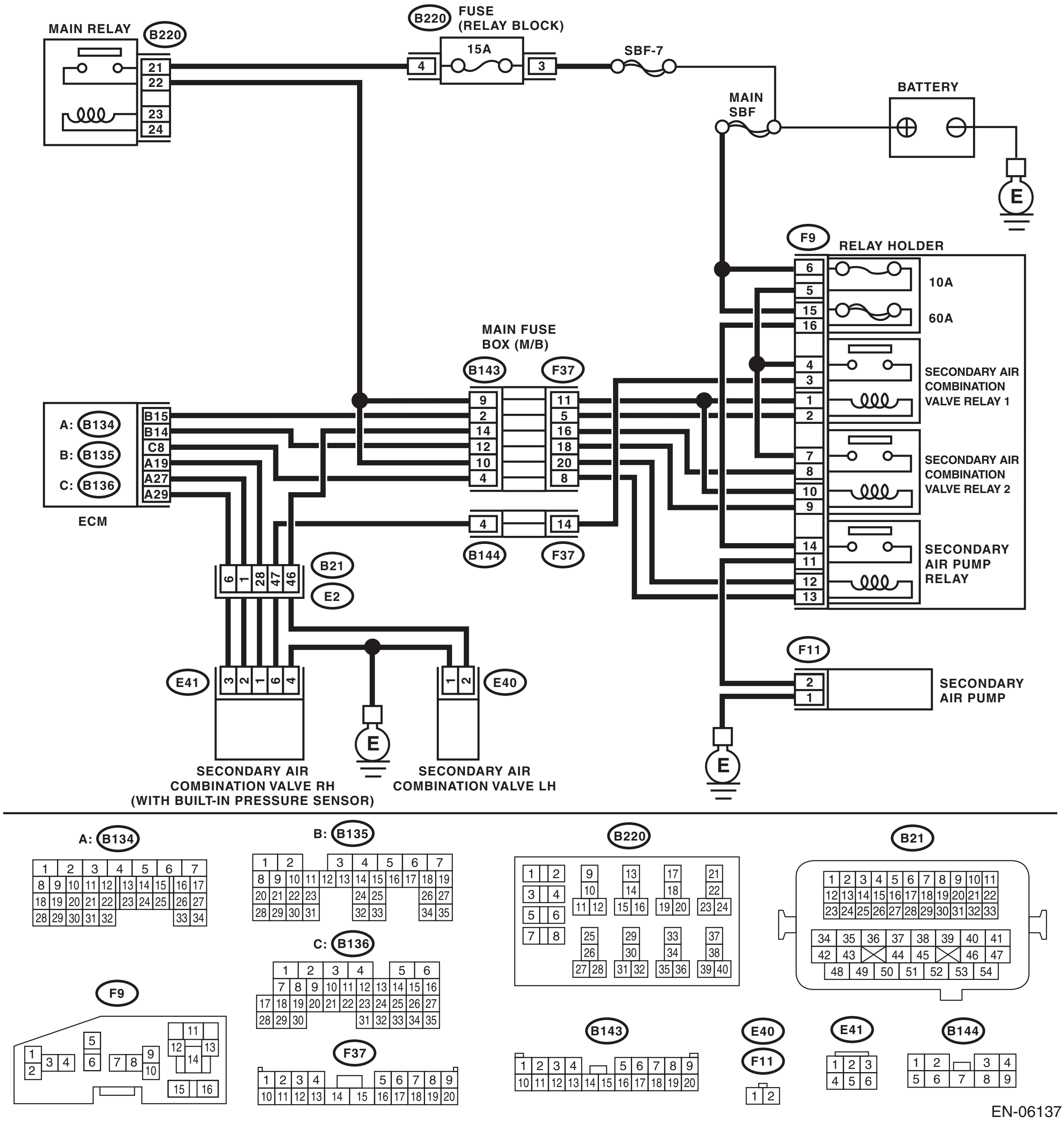
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-109, DTC P0417 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 2. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

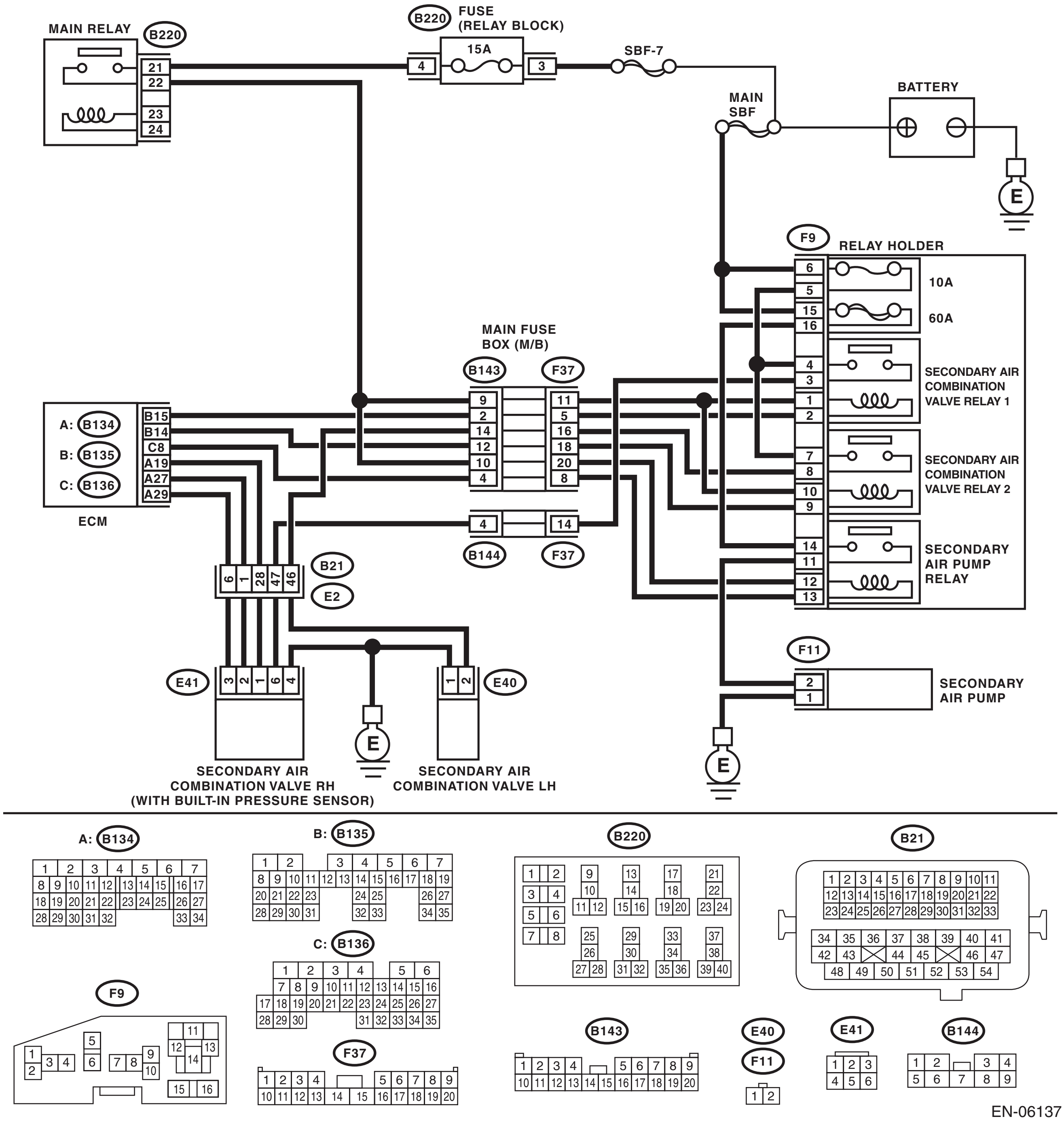
BI: DTC P0418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT OPEN

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-110, DTC P0418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the ECM and secondary air pump relay. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and secondary air pump relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 8 — (F9) No. 13:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and secondary air pump relay connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and secondary air pump relay connector.

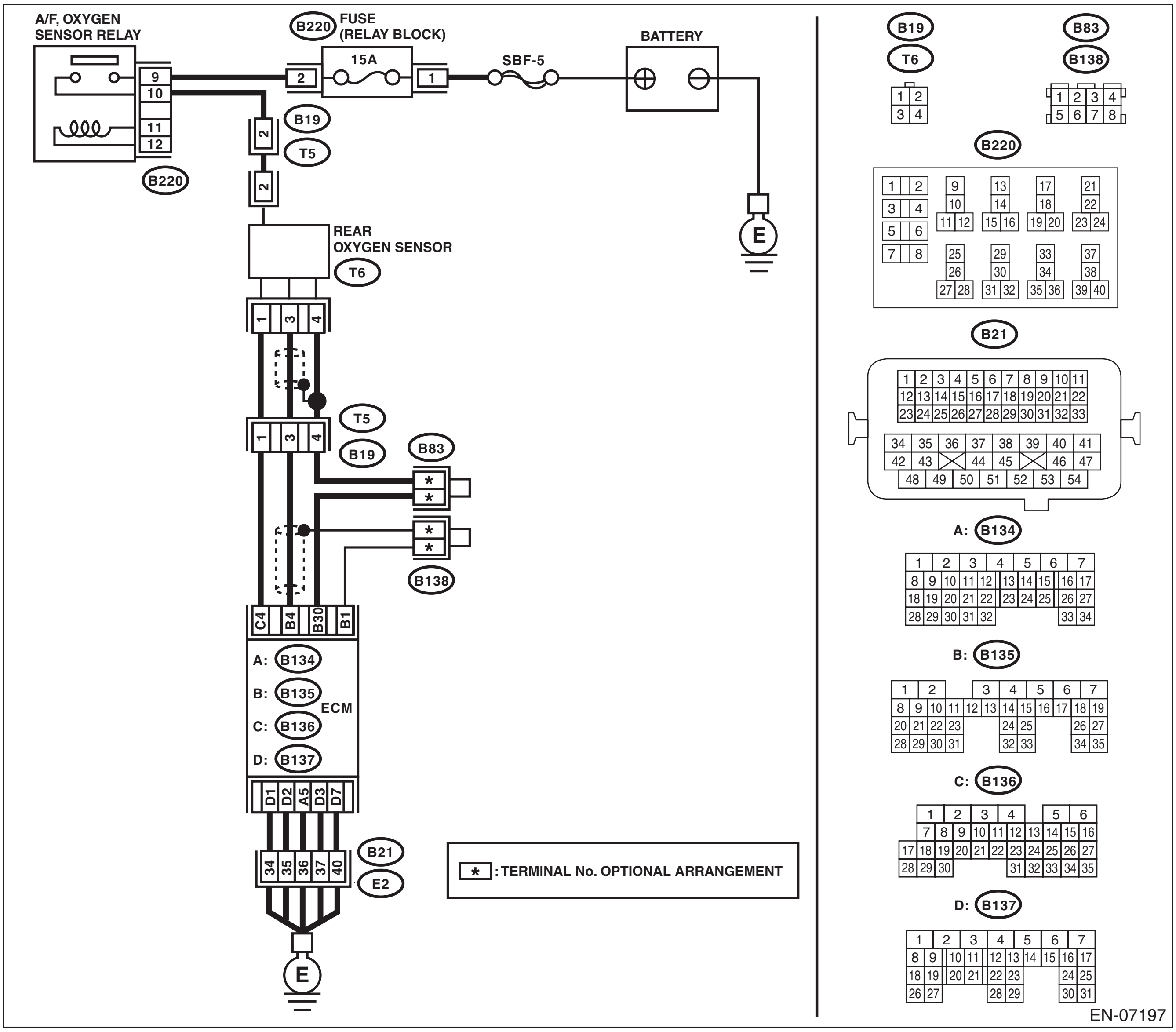
BJ:DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1)

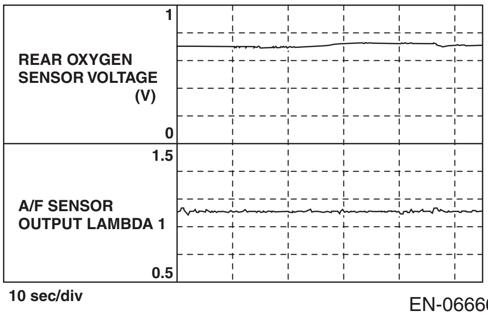
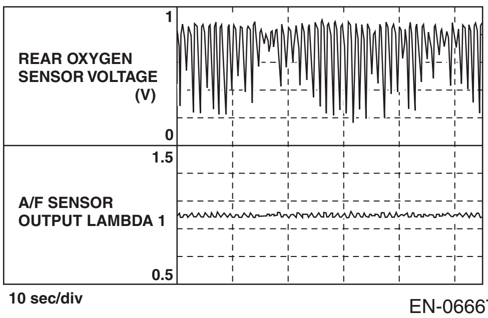
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-111, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

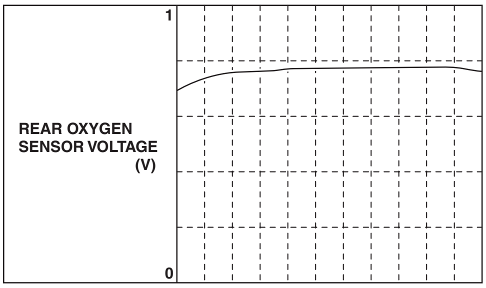
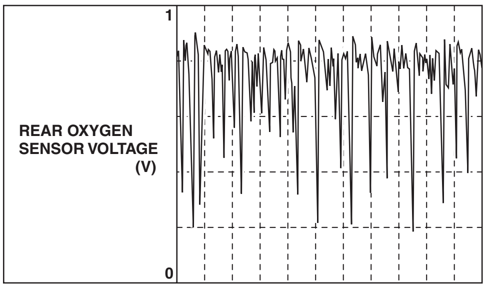
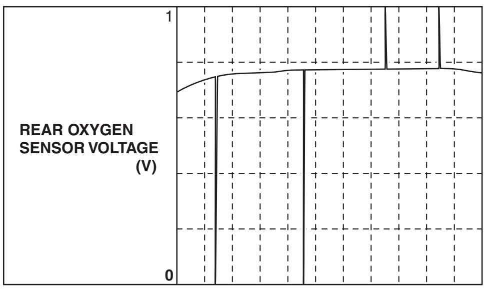
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Engine stalls.
- Idle mixture is out of specifications.

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.** Check for gas leaks or air suction caused by loose or dislocated nuts and bolts, and open hole at exhaust pipes. NOTE: Check the following positions. • Between cylinder head and front exhaust pipe • Between front exhaust pipe and front catalytic converter • Between front catalytic converter and rear catalytic converter • Loose or improperly attached front oxygen (A/F) sensor or rear oxygen sensor	Is there any fault in exhaust system?	Repair or replace the exhaust system. <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-2, General Description.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK WAVEFORM DATA ON THE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (WHILE DRIVING).** 1) Drive at a constant speed between 80 — 112 km/h (50 — 70 MPH). 2) After 5 minutes have elapsed in the condition of step 1), use the Subaru Select Monitor while still driving to read the waveform data. • At normal condition  EN-06666 • At abnormal condition (numerous inversion)  EN-06667	Is a normal waveform displayed?	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.	Go to step **3**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
3	**CHECK WAVEFORM DATA ON THE SUBARU SELECT MONITOR (WHILE IDLING).** 1) Run the engine at idle. 2) In the condition of step 1), use the Subaru Select Monitor to read the waveform data. • At normal condition  EN-06668 • At abnormal condition 1 (numerous inversion)  EN-06669 • At abnormal condition 2 (noise input)  EN-06670	Is a normal waveform displayed?	Go to step **4**.	• The waveform is displayed at abnormal condition 1:Go to step **4**. • The waveform is displayed at abnormal condition 2:Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK CATALYTIC CONVERTER.**	Is the catalytic converter damaged?	Replace the catalytic converter. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-5, Front Catalytic Converter.>	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **6**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 — (T6) No. 3:*** ***(B135) No. 30 — (T6) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: Repair the following locations. • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: Repair the following locations. • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
8	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR SHIELD.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Expose the rear oxygen sensor connector body side harness sensor shield. 3) Measure the resistance between sensor shield and chassis ground.	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the open circuit of rear oxygen sensor harness.

BK:DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM INCORRECT PURGE FLOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-113, DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM INCORRECT PURGE FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

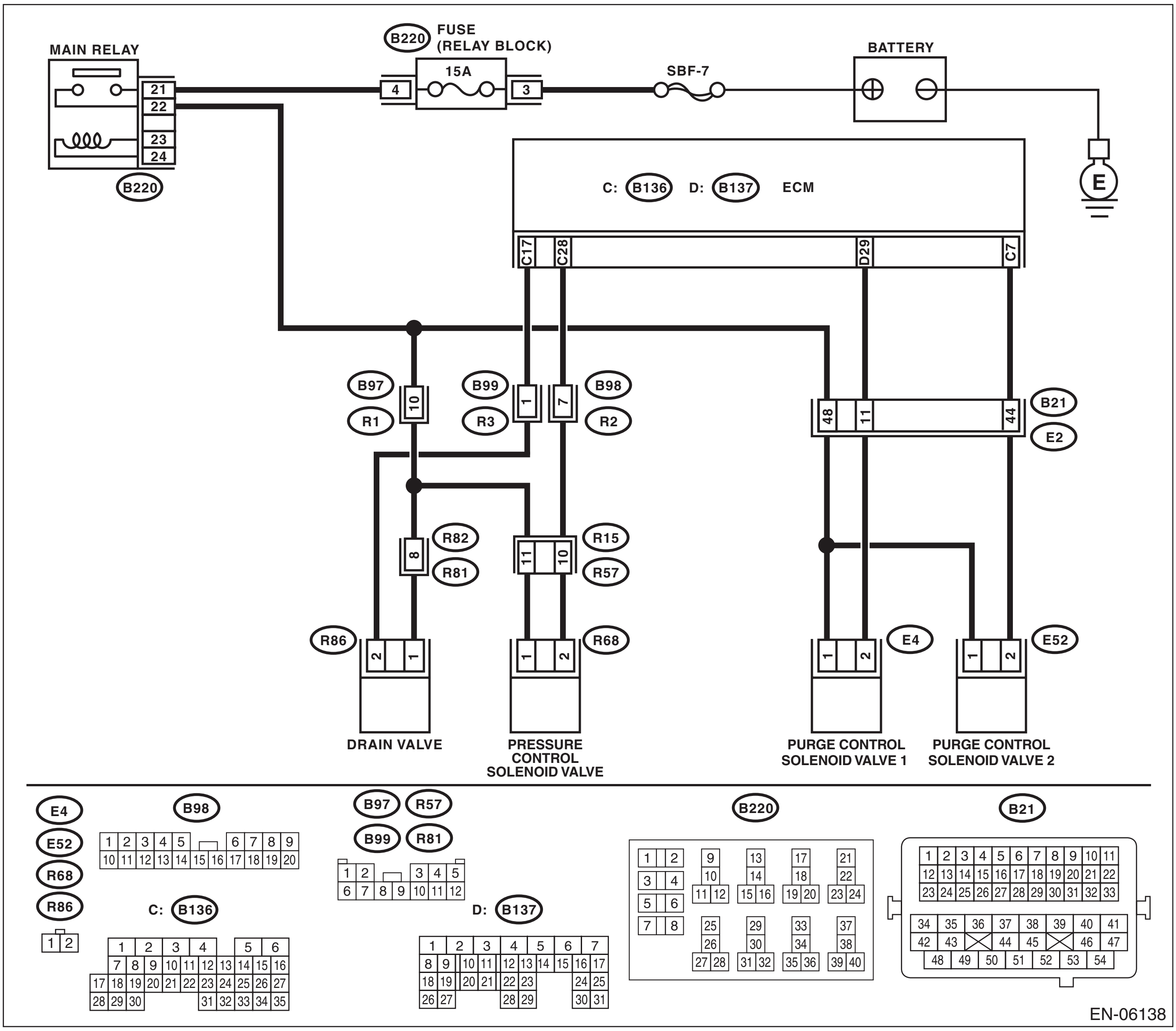
	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK PURGE LINE OF THE PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2.**	Is there any clogging, flattened part or bent in the purge line of purge control solenoid valve 2?	Repair or replace the purge line of purge control solenoid valve 2.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2.** 1) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Operate the purge control solenoid valve 2 using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve 2 can be operated using the Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to "Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the purge control solenoid valve 2 operate?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve 2. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-11, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>

BL:DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-114, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Fuel odor
- There is a hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. in evaporation system or fuel tank.

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the fuel filler cap. NOTE: The DTC is stored in memory if fuel filler cap is or was loose or if the cap chain has caught while tightening.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
2	**CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.**	Is the fuel filler cap genuine?	Go to step **3**.	Replace with a genuine fuel filler cap.
3	**CHECK FUEL FILLER PIPE GASKET.**	Is there any damage to the seal between fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe?	Repair or replace the fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-69, Fuel Filler Pipe.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK DRAIN VALVE.** 1) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Operate the drain valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: The drain valve can be operated using Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the drain valve operate?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-22, Drain Valve.>
5	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Operate the purge control solenoid valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the purge control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-11, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
6	**CHECK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Operate the pressure control solenoid valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: The pressure control solenoid valve operation can be executed using the Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the pressure control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step **7**.	Replace the pressure control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-19, Pressure Control Solenoid Valve.>
7	**CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the delivery (test) mode connector.	Is there any hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. on evaporation line?	Repair or replace the evaporation line. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-84, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>	Go to step **8**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK CANISTER.**	Is the canister damaged or is there a hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. in it?	Repair or replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-7, Canister.>	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK FUEL TANK.** Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-62, Fuel Tank.>	Is the fuel tank damaged or is there any hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia. in it?	Repair or replace the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-62, Fuel Tank.>	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK ANY OTHER MECHANICAL TROUBLE IN EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.**	Is there any hole of more than 1.0 mm (0.04 in) dia., crack, clogging, or disconnections, bend, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

BM:DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

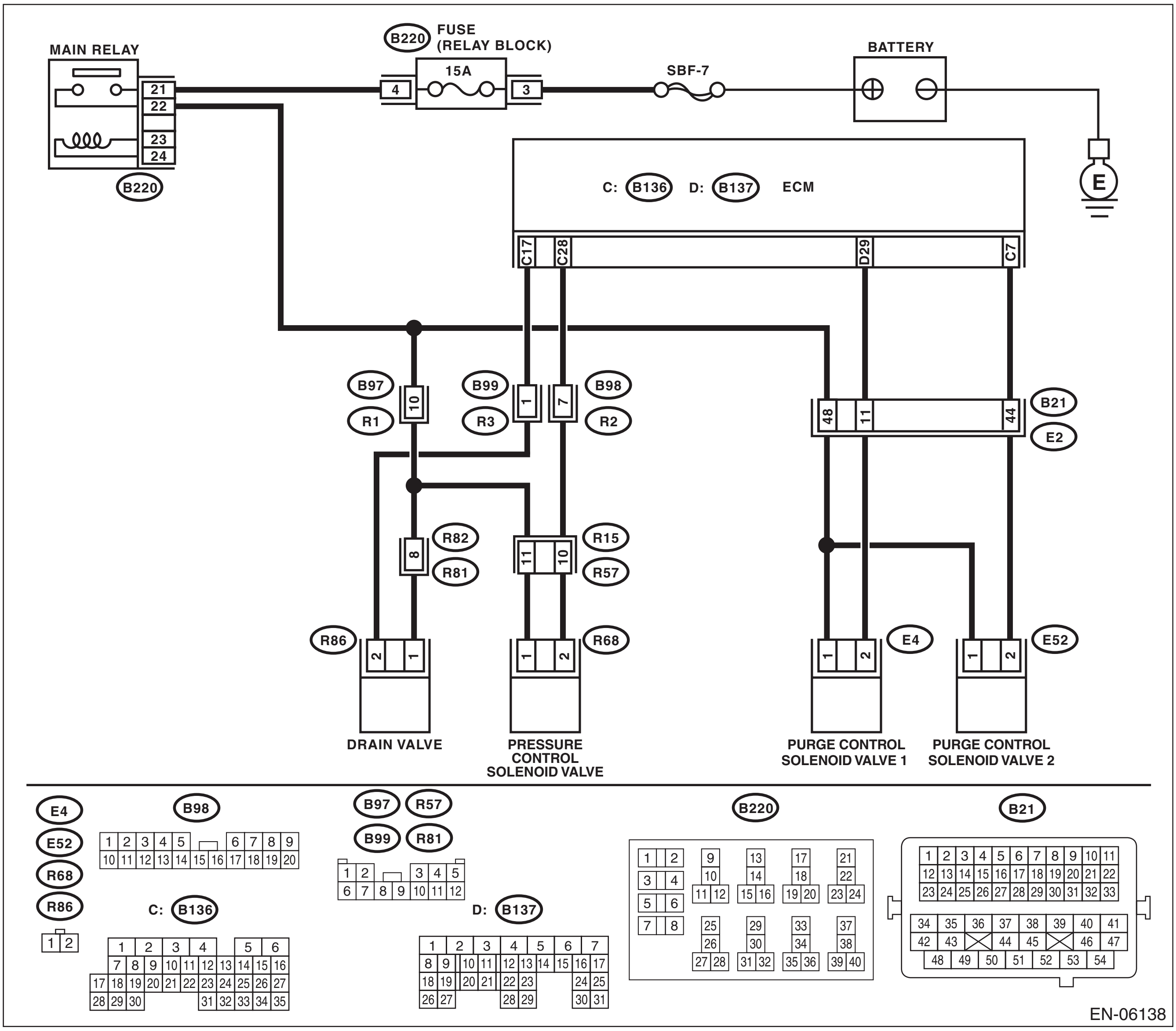
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-130, DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND DRAIN VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and drain valve. 3) Measure the resistance between the drain valve connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R86) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and drain valve connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND DRAIN VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and drain valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 17 — (R86) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and drain valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK DRAIN VALVE.** Measure the resistance between drain valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-22, Drain Valve.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO DRAIN VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between drain valve and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R86) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of drain valve connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay connector and drain valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector

BN:DTC P0448 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED

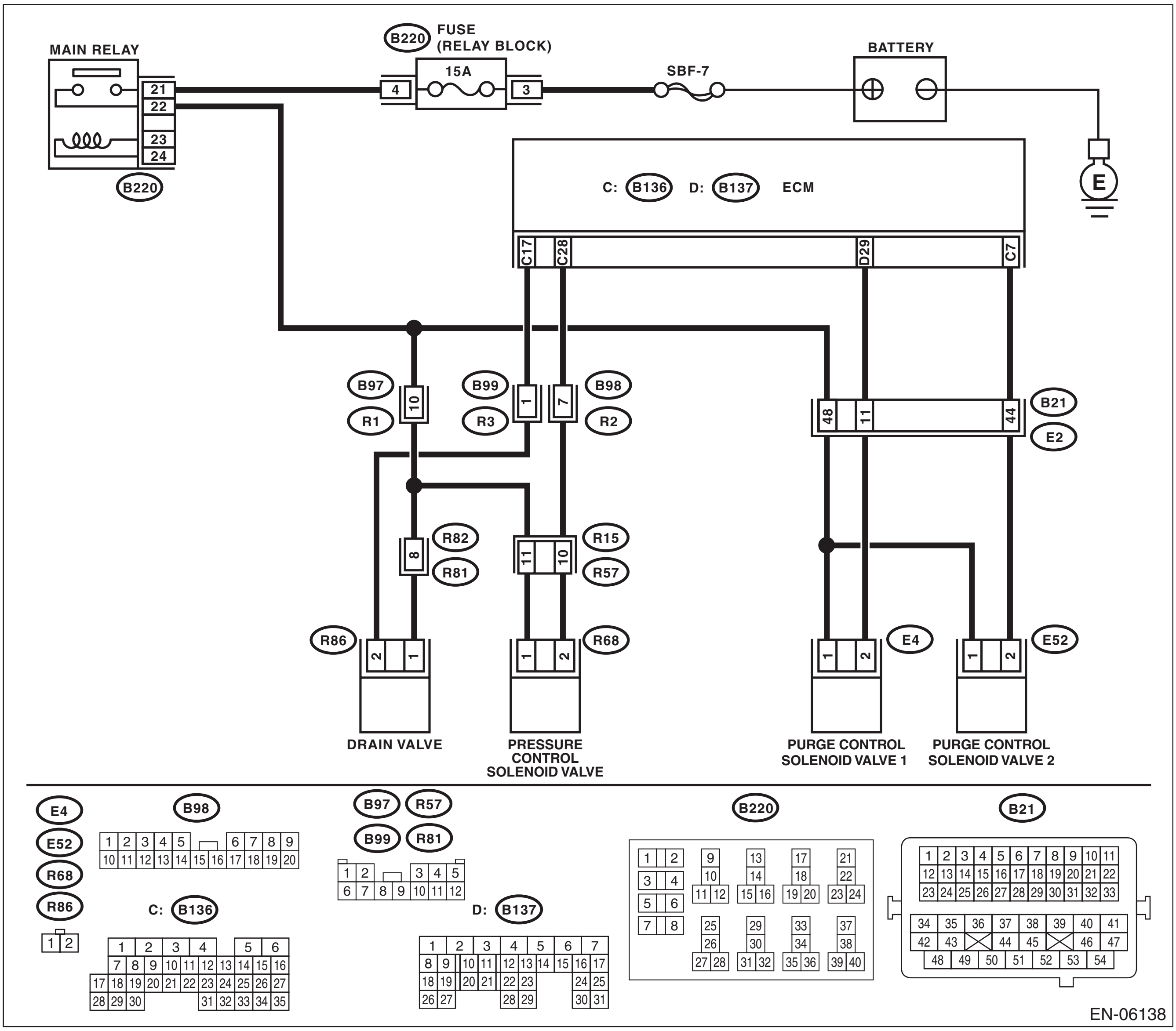
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-132, DTC P0448 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND DRAIN VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and drain valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and drain valve connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK DRAIN VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between drain valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-22, Drain Valve.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

BO:DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR

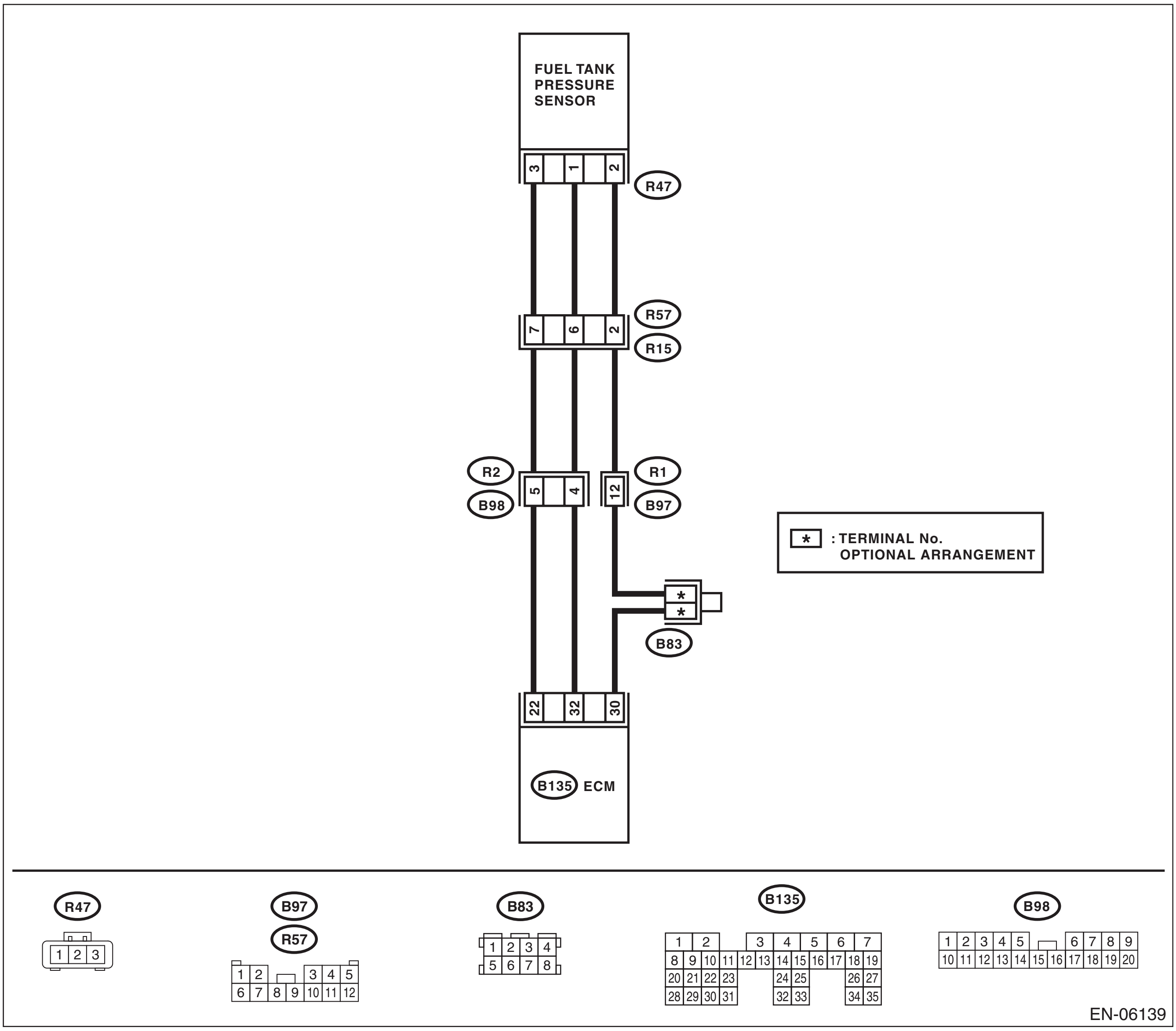
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-134, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Open the fuel flap.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
2	**CHECK PRESSURE VACUUM LINE.** NOTE: Check the following items. • Disconnection, leakage and clogging of the vacuum hoses and pipes between fuel tank pressure sensor and fuel tank • Disconnection, leakage and clogging of air ventilation hoses and pipes between fuel filler pipe and fuel tank	Is there any fault in pressure/ vacuum line?	Repair or replace the hoses and pipes.	Replace the fuel tank pressure sensor. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-18, Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor.>

BP:DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT

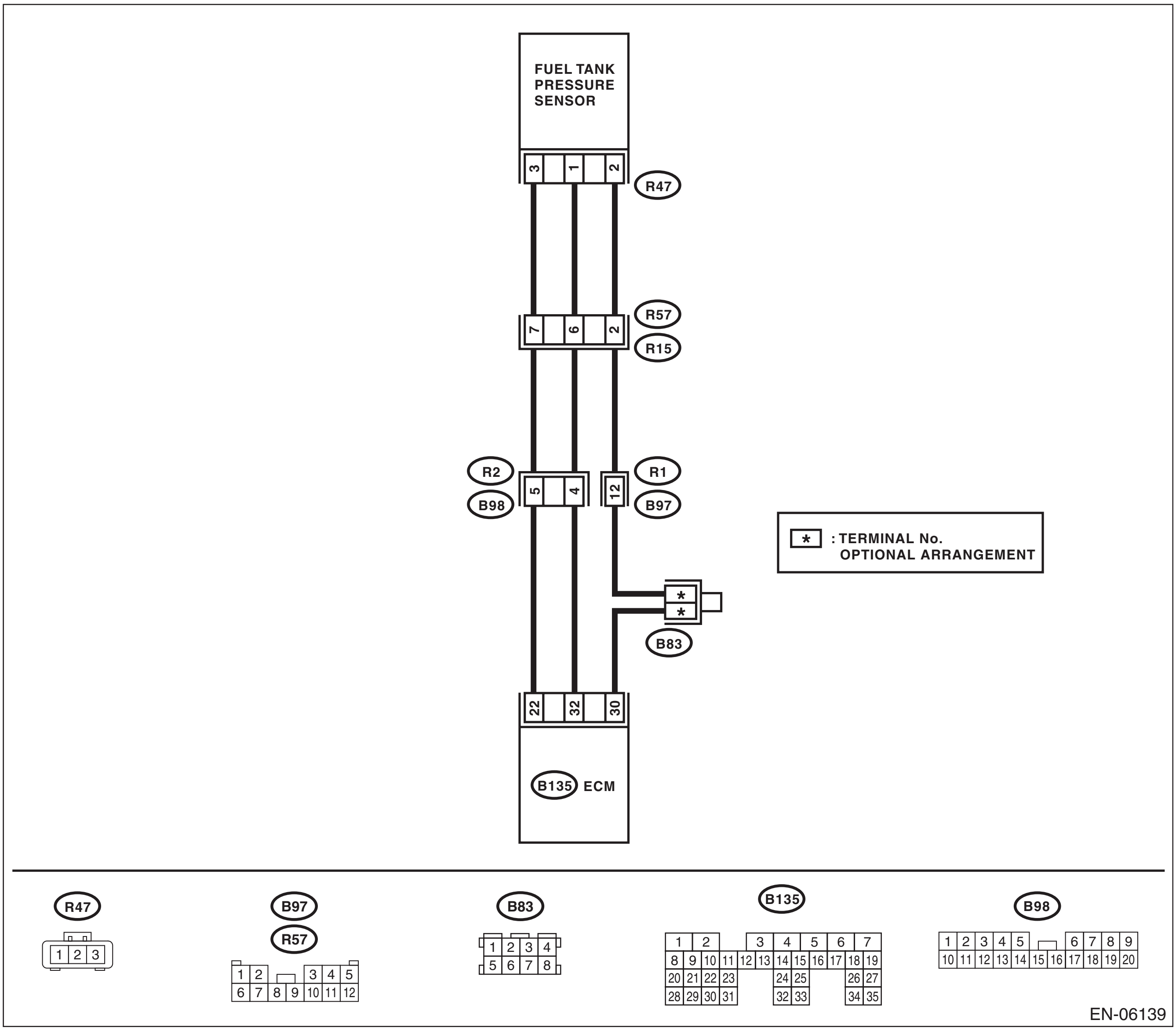
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-136, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of fuel tank pressure sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value less than –7.45 kPa (–55.89 mmHg, –2.2003 inHg) ?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the fuel tank pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between the fuel tank pressure sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R47) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and fuel tank pressure sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between the ECM and fuel tank pressure sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 32 — (R47) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and fuel tank pressure sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 32 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and fuel tank pressure sensor connector.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact between the ECM and fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of the ECM or fuel tank pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of the ECM or fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Replace the fuel tank pressure sensor. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-18, Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor.>

BQ:DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT

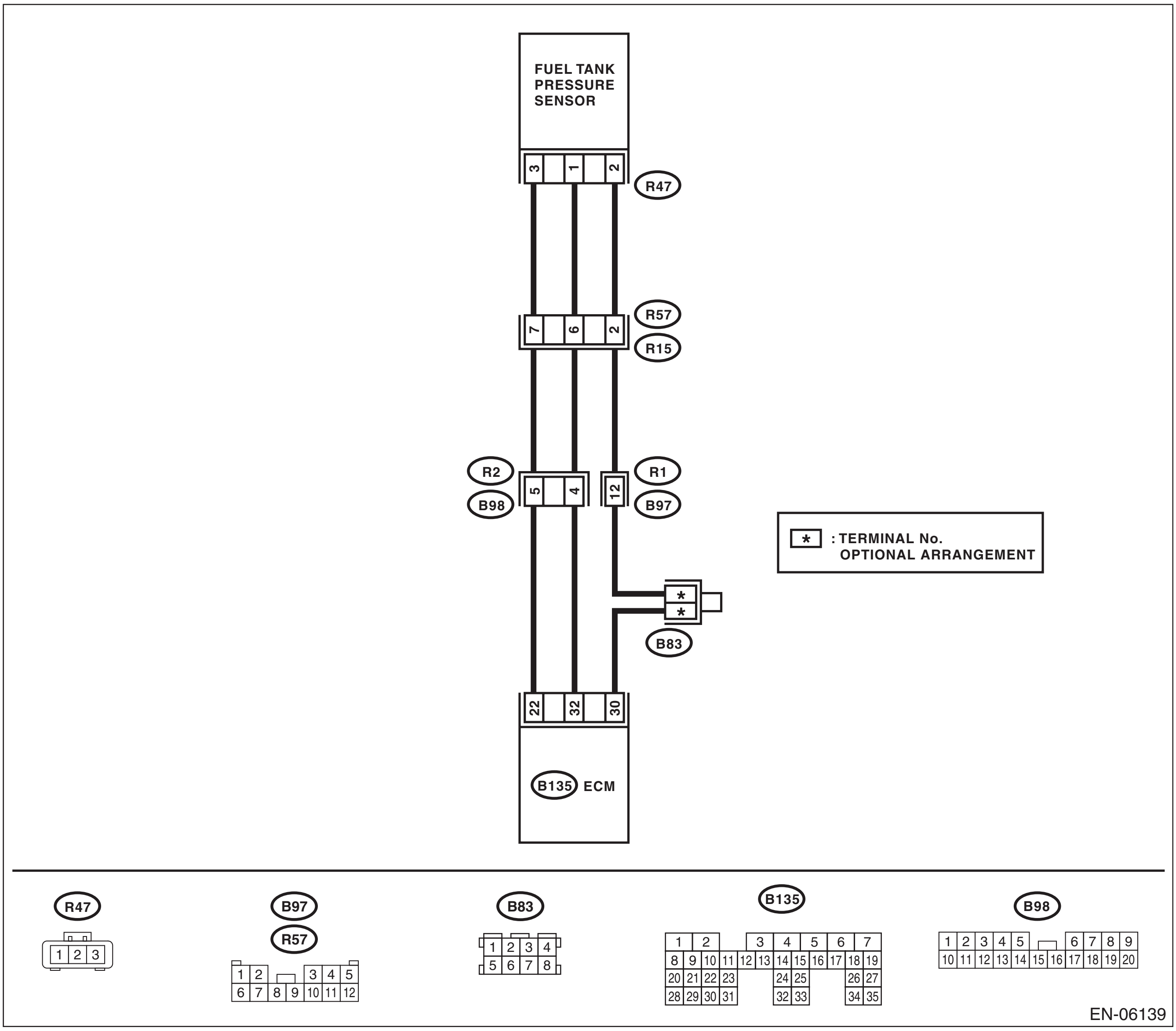
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-138, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of fuel tank pressure sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 7.95 kPa (59.6 mmHg, 2.347 inHg) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the fuel tank pressure sensor. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of fuel tank pressure sensor signal using the Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 7.95 kPa (59.6 mmHg, 2.347 inHg) or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between fuel tank pressure sensor connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R47) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and fuel tank pressure sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of the fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of fuel tank pressure sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of fuel tank pressure sensor connector.	Replace the fuel tank pressure sensor. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-18, Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor.>

BR:DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-139, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

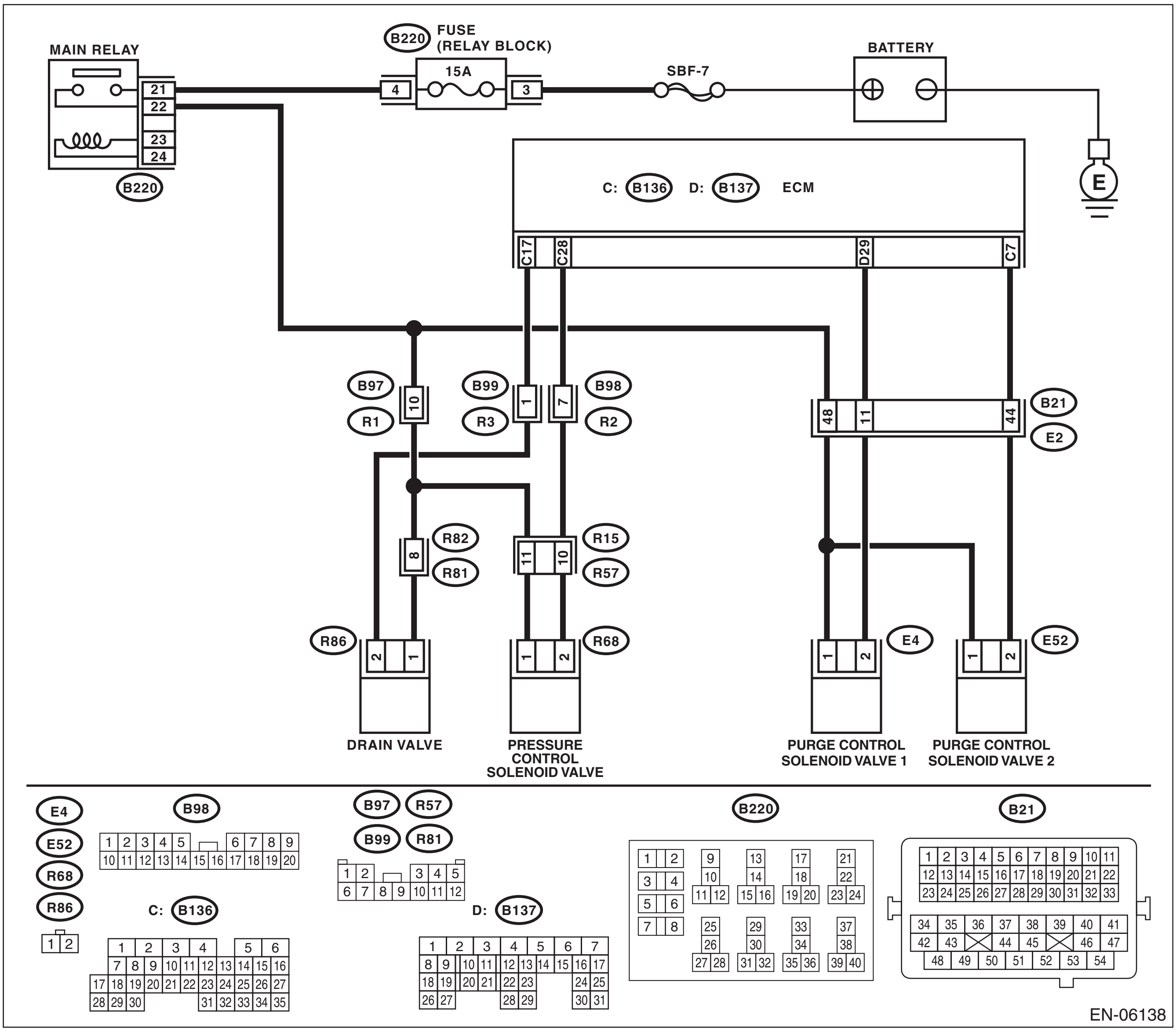
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Fuel odor
- There is a hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia. in evaporation system or fuel tank.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the fuel filler cap. NOTE: The DTC is stored in memory if fuel filler cap is or was loose or if the cap chain has caught while tightening.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
2	**CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.**	Is the fuel filler cap genuine?	Go to step **3**.	Replace with a genuine fuel filler cap.
3	**CHECK FUEL FILLER PIPE GASKET.**	Is there any damage to the seal between fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe?	Repair or replace the fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-69, Fuel Filler Pipe.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK DRAIN VALVE.** 1) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Operate the drain valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Drain valve can be operated using the Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the drain valve operate?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-22, Drain Valve.>
5	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Operate the purge control solenoid valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the purge control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-11, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
6	**CHECK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Operate the pressure control solenoid valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: The pressure control solenoid valve operation can be executed using the Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the pressure control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step **7**.	Replace the pressure control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-19, Pressure Control Solenoid Valve.>
7	**CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the delivery (test) mode connector.	Is there any hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia. on evaporation line?	Repair or replace the evaporation line. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-84, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>	Go to step **8**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK CANISTER.**	Is the canister damaged or is there a hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia. in it?	Repair or replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-7, Canister.>	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK FUEL TANK.** Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-62, Fuel Tank.>	Is the fuel tank damaged or is there any hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia. in it?	Repair or replace the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-62, Fuel Tank.>	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK ANY OTHER MECHANICAL TROUBLE IN EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.**	Is there any hole of more than 0.5 mm (0.020 in) dia., crack, clogging, or disconnections, bend, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

BS:DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-139, DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

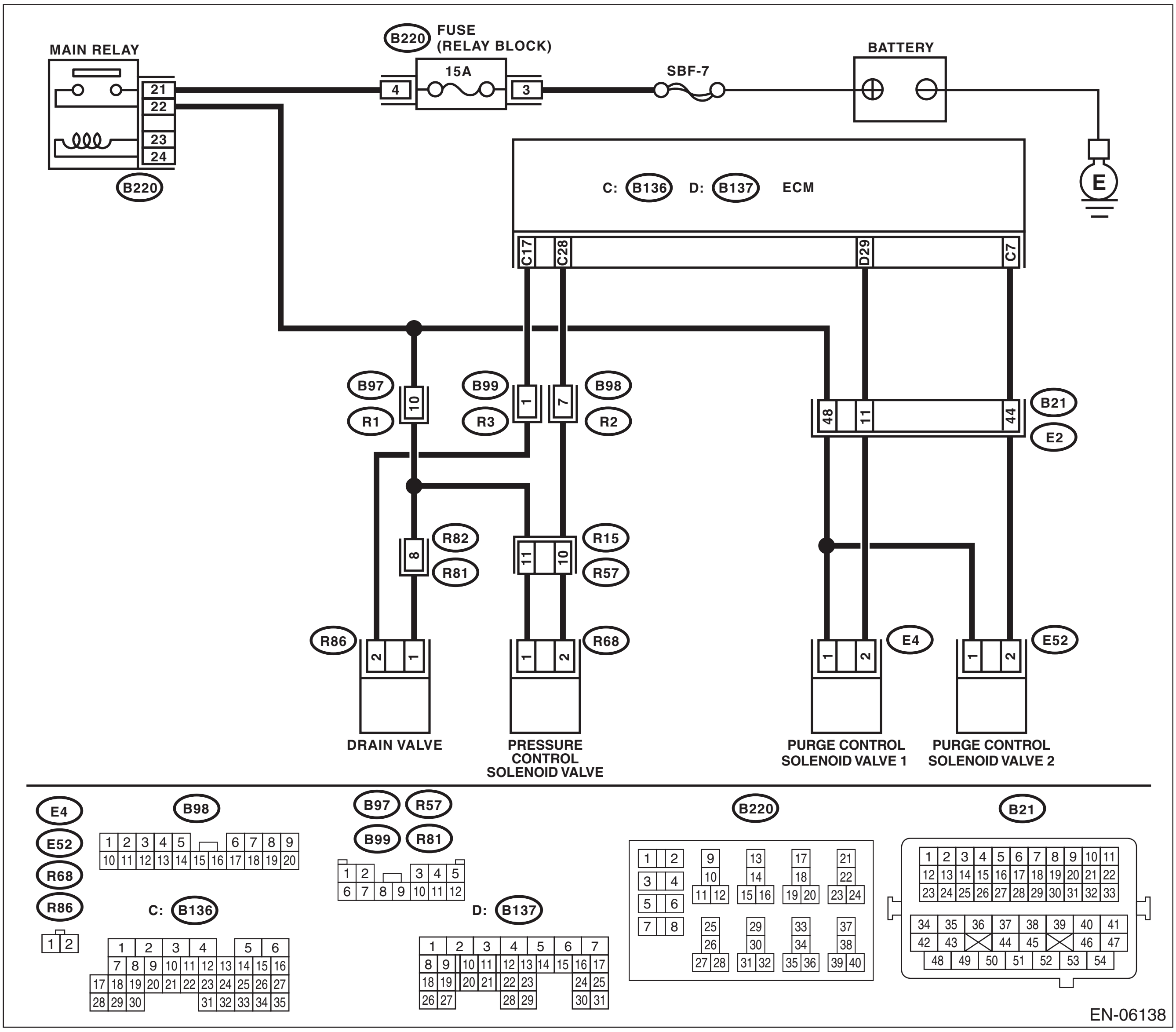
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Fuel odor
- Fuel filler cap loose or lost

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check the fuel filler cap. NOTE: The DTC is stored in memory if fuel filler cap is or was loose or if the cap chain has caught while tightening.	Is the fuel filler cap tightened securely?	Go to step **2**.	Tighten fuel filler cap securely.
2	**CHECK FUEL FILLER CAP.**	Is the fuel filler cap genuine?	Go to step **3**.	Replace with a genuine fuel filler cap.
3	**CHECK FUEL FILLER PIPE GASKET.**	Is there any damage to the seal between fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe?	Repair or replace the fuel filler cap and fuel filler pipe. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-69, Fuel Filler Pipe.>	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK DRAIN VALVE.** 1) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Operate the drain valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Drain valve can be operated using the Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the drain valve operate?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-22, Drain Valve.>
5	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Operate the purge control solenoid valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Purge control solenoid valve operation can be executed using Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the purge control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-11, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
6	**CHECK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Operate the pressure control solenoid valve using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: The pressure control solenoid valve operation can be executed using the Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the pressure control solenoid valve operate?	Go to step **7**.	Replace the pressure control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-19, Pressure Control Solenoid Valve.>
7	**CHECK EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the delivery (test) mode connector.	Is there any disconnection, damage or clogging on the evaporation line?	Repair or replace the evaporation line. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-84, Fuel Delivery, Return and Evaporation Lines.>	Go to step **8**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK CANISTER.**	Is the canister damaged?	Repair or replace the canister. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-7, Canister.>	Go to step **9**.
9	**CHECK FUEL TANK.** Remove the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-62, Fuel Tank.>	Is the fuel tank damaged?	Repair or replace the fuel tank. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-62, Fuel Tank.>	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK ANY OTHER MECHANICAL TROUBLE IN EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, cracks, clogging, or disconnections, misconnection of hoses or pipes in evaporative emission control system?	Repair or replace the hoses or pipes.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

BT:DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-140, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

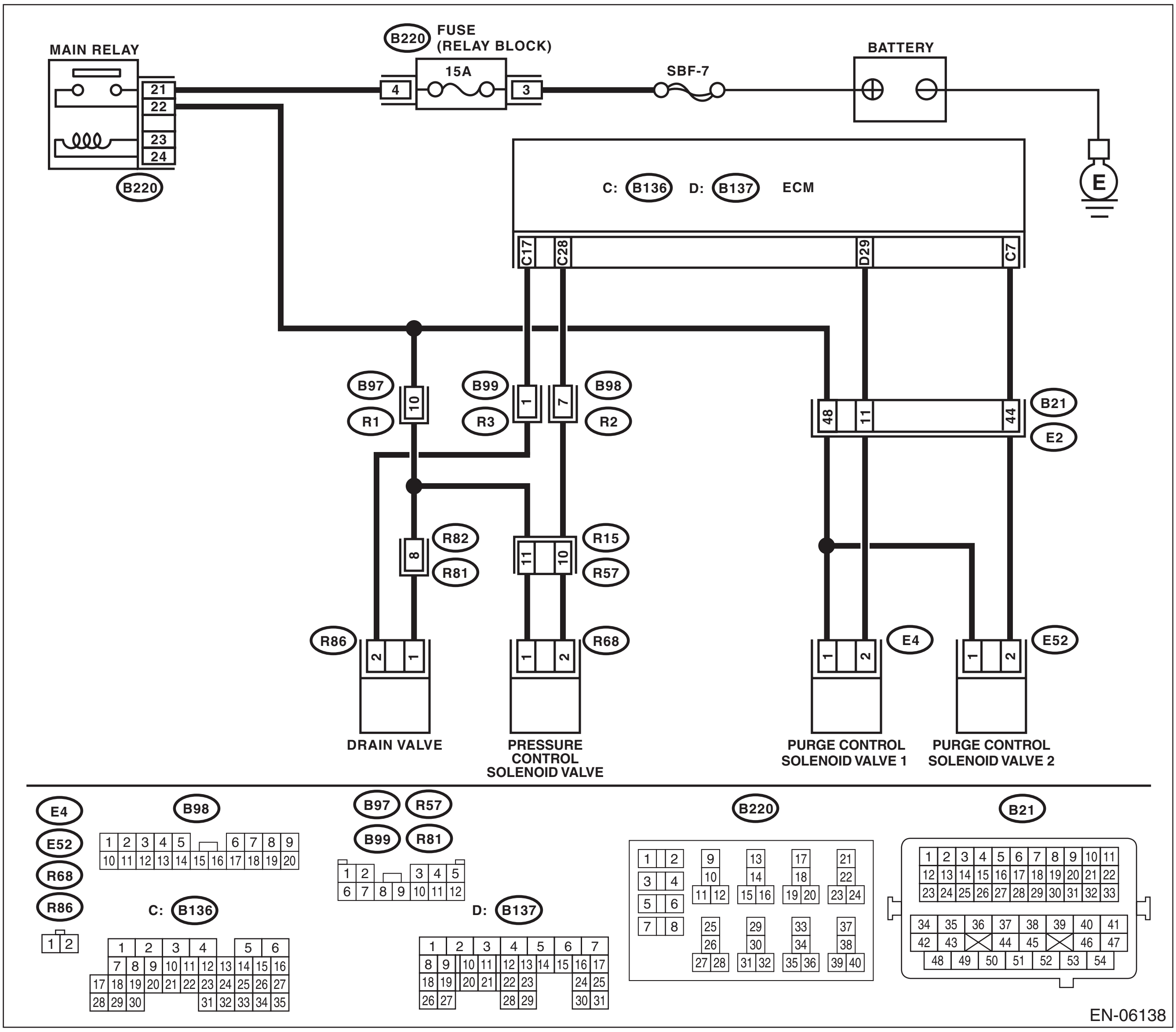
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between the purge control solenoid valve connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 29 — (E4) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Remove the purge control solenoid valve. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-11, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between purge control solenoid valve and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E4) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of purge control solenoid valve connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay connector and purge control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector

BU:DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-142, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

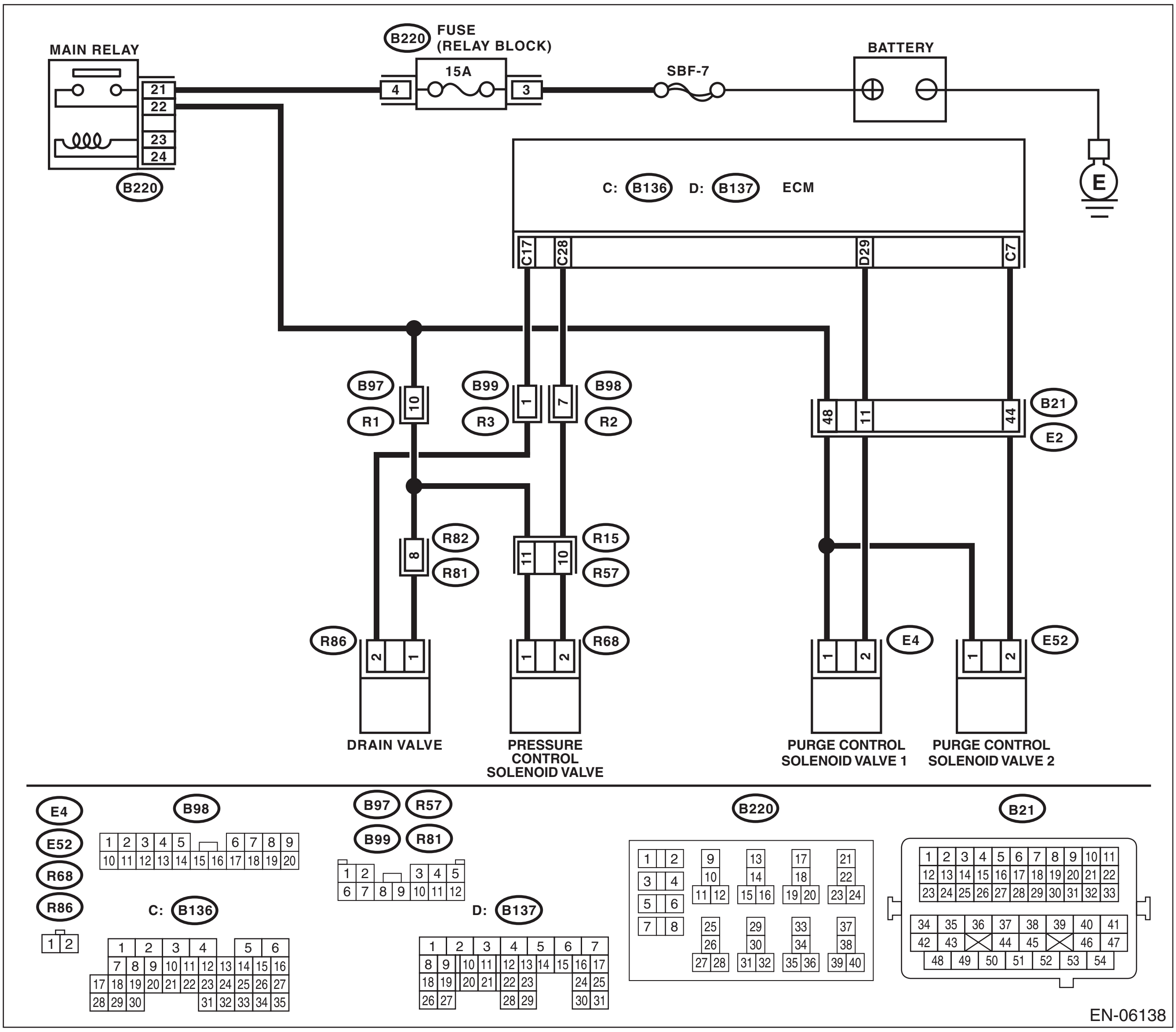
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the purge control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-11, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

BV:DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-144, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Replace the fuel level sensor and fuel sub level sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-75, Fuel Level Sensor.> <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-76, Fuel Sub Level Sensor.>

BW:DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0463. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-241, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

BX:DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-148, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is DTC P0462 or P0463 displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor?	Check the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-8, CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR., INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.

BY:DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-150, DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is DTC P0464 displayed on the display?	Check the combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-8, CHECK FUEL LEVEL SENSOR., INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.

BZ:DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-153, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC OF ABS OR VDC.** Check DTC of ABS or VDC.	Is DTC of ABS or VDC displayed?	Perform the diagnosis according to DTC. <Ref. to ABS(diag)-26, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> <Ref. to VDC(diag)-33, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

CA:DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-154, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

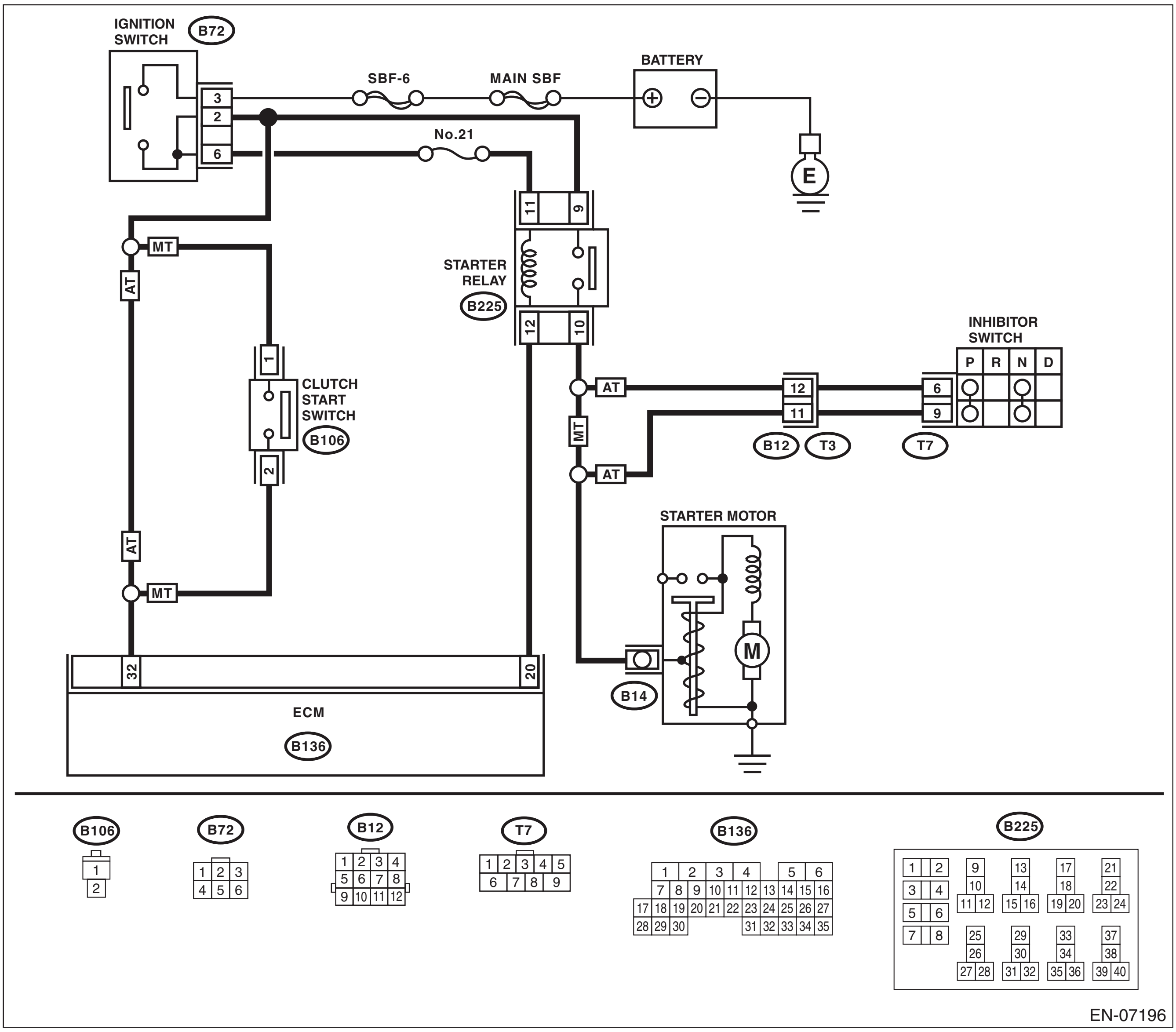
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Failure of engine to start

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and ignition switch connector.	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

CB:DTC P0600 SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK

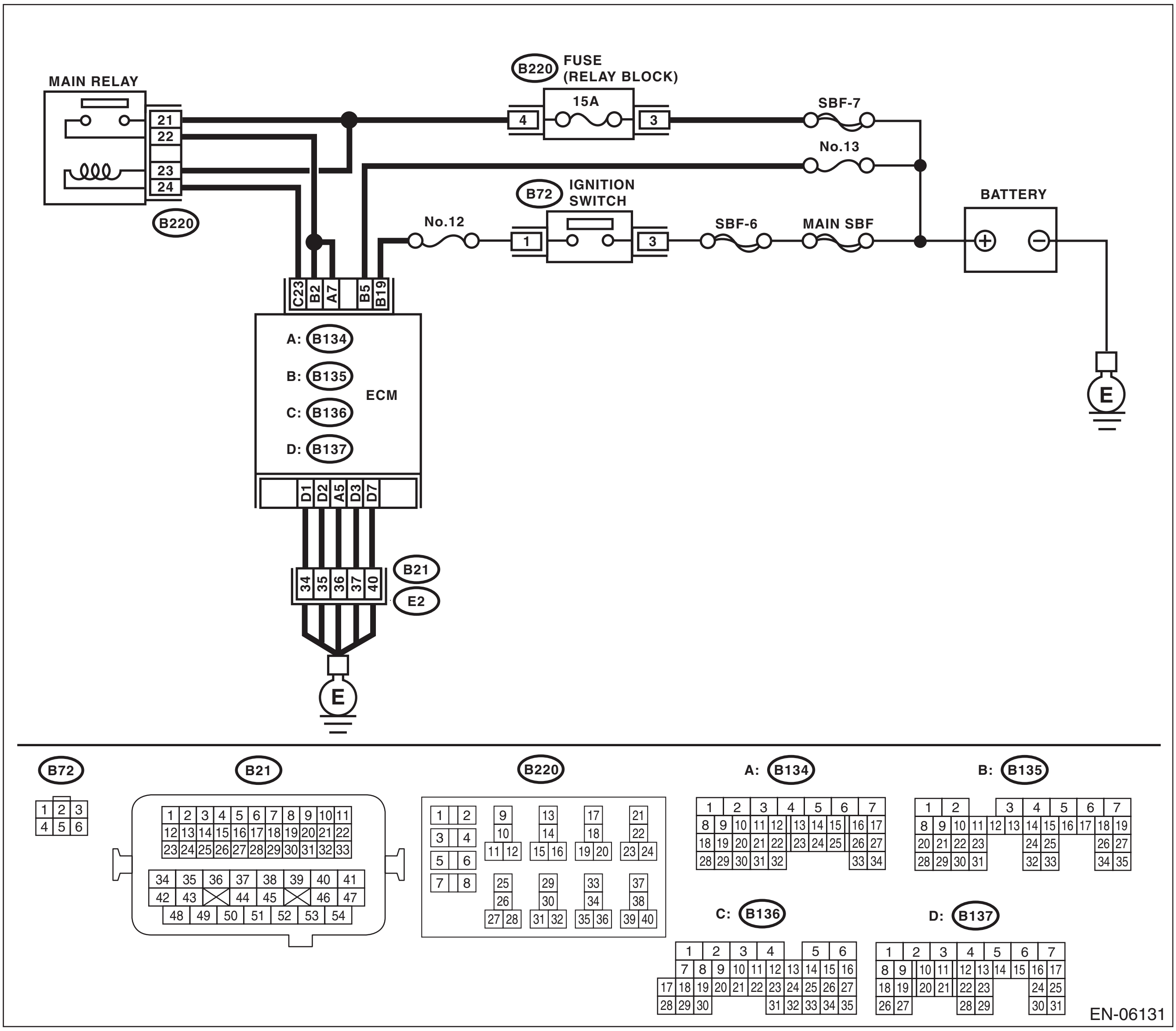
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

CC:DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-158, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Engine does not start.
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step	Check	Yes	No
1 **CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.

CD:DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P0607. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-247, DTC P0607 THROTTLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

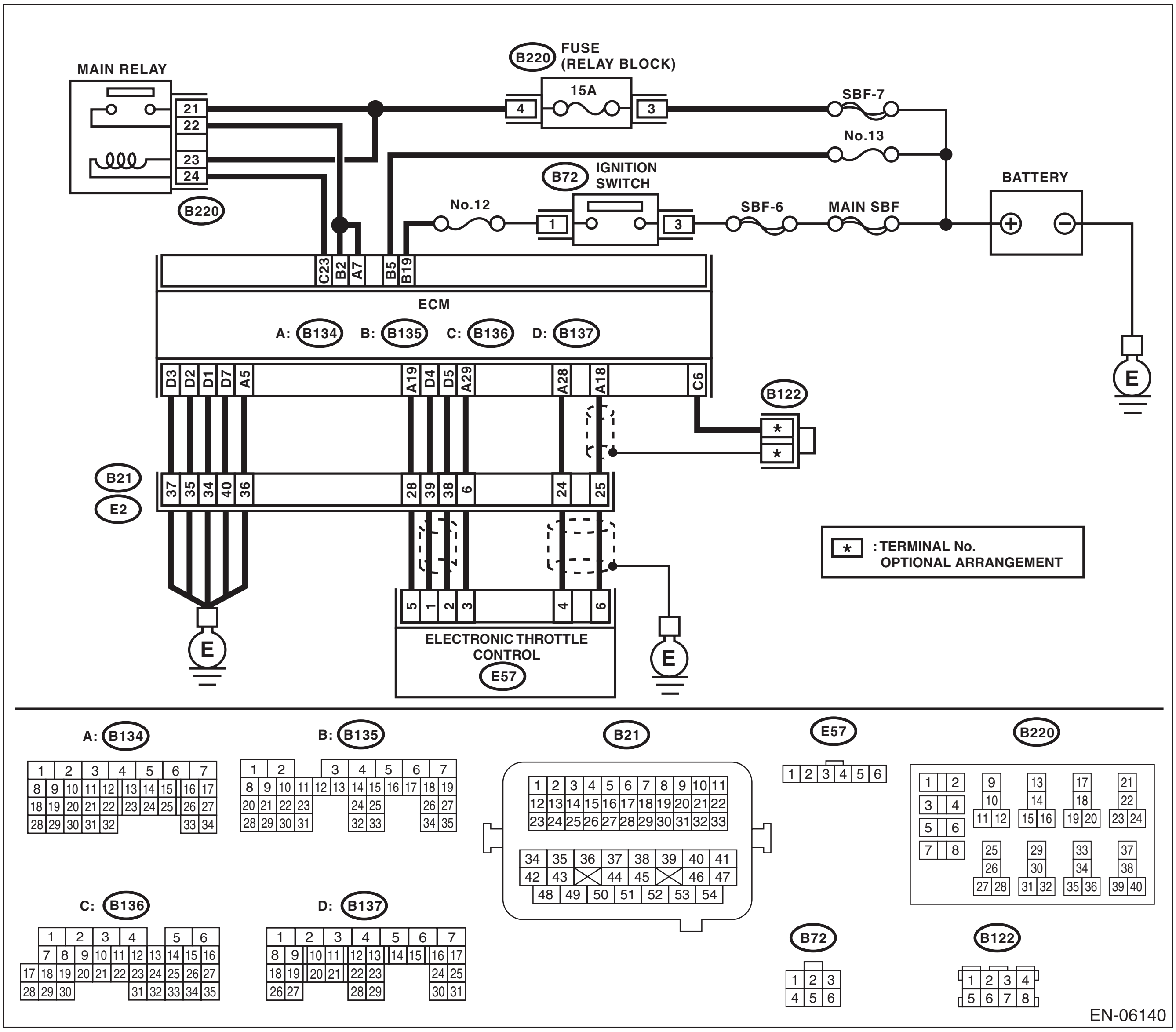
CE:DTC P0607 THROTTLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-160, DTC P0607 THROTTLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 — 13 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
2	**CHECK INPUT VOLTAGE OF ECM.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B135) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 13 — 15 V?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (E57) No. 5:*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
4	**CHECK ECM GROUND HARNESS.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the following item. • Open circuit in ground circuit • Further tightening of the engine ground terminal • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

CF:DTC P0638 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-319, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CG:DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to AT section. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>

CH:DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-165, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

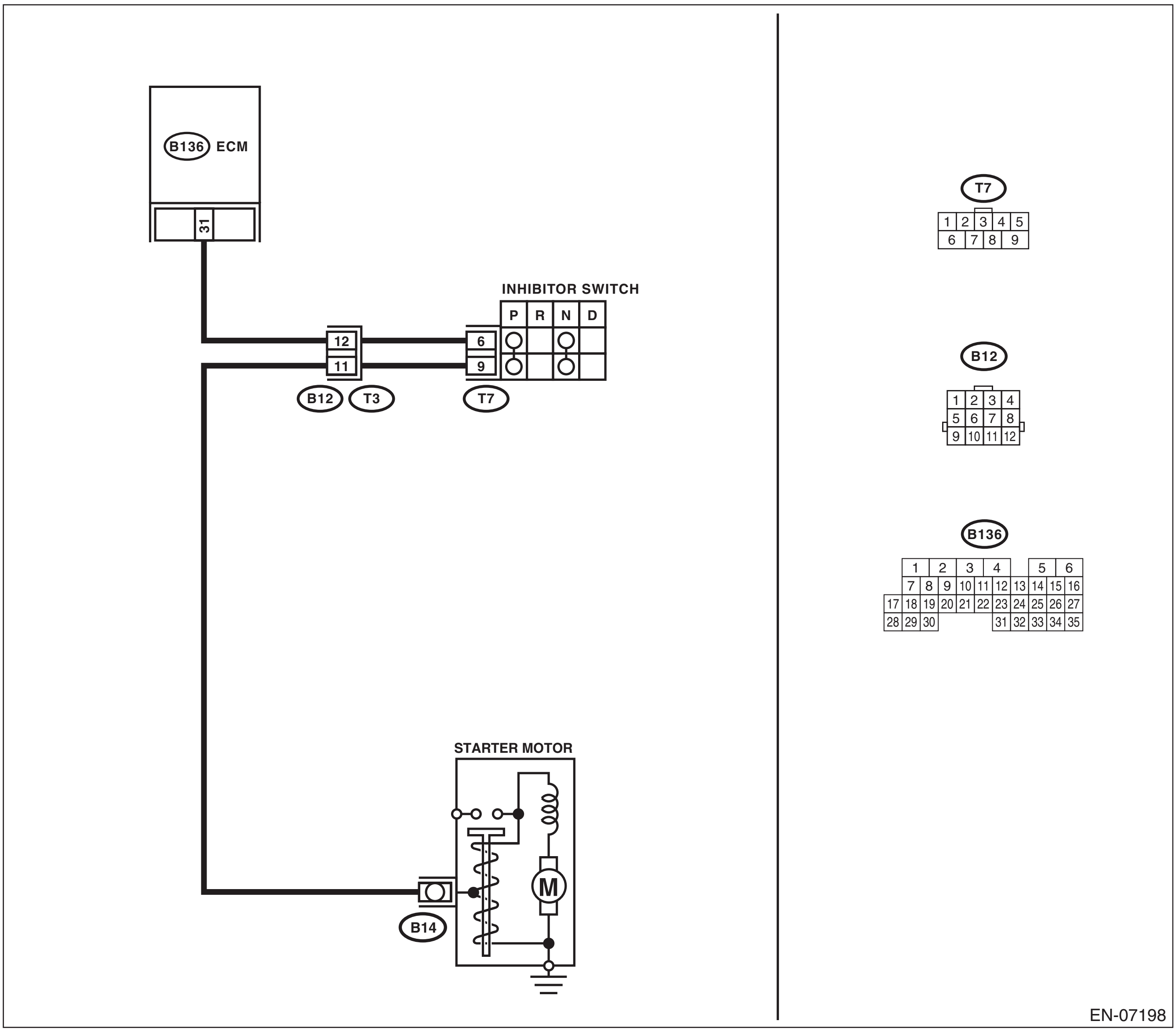
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SELECT CABLE.**	Is there any fault in select cable?	Repair or adjust the select cable. <Ref. to CS-25, Select Cable.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Place the select lever in other than “P” range and “N” range. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and transmission harness connector (T3). 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 31 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and transmission harness connector.
4	**CHECK TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 2) Measure the resistance between transmission harness connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T3) No. 12 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-48, Inhibitor Switch.>	Repair short circuit to ground in harness between transmission harness connector and inhibitor switch connector.

CI: DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-166, DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

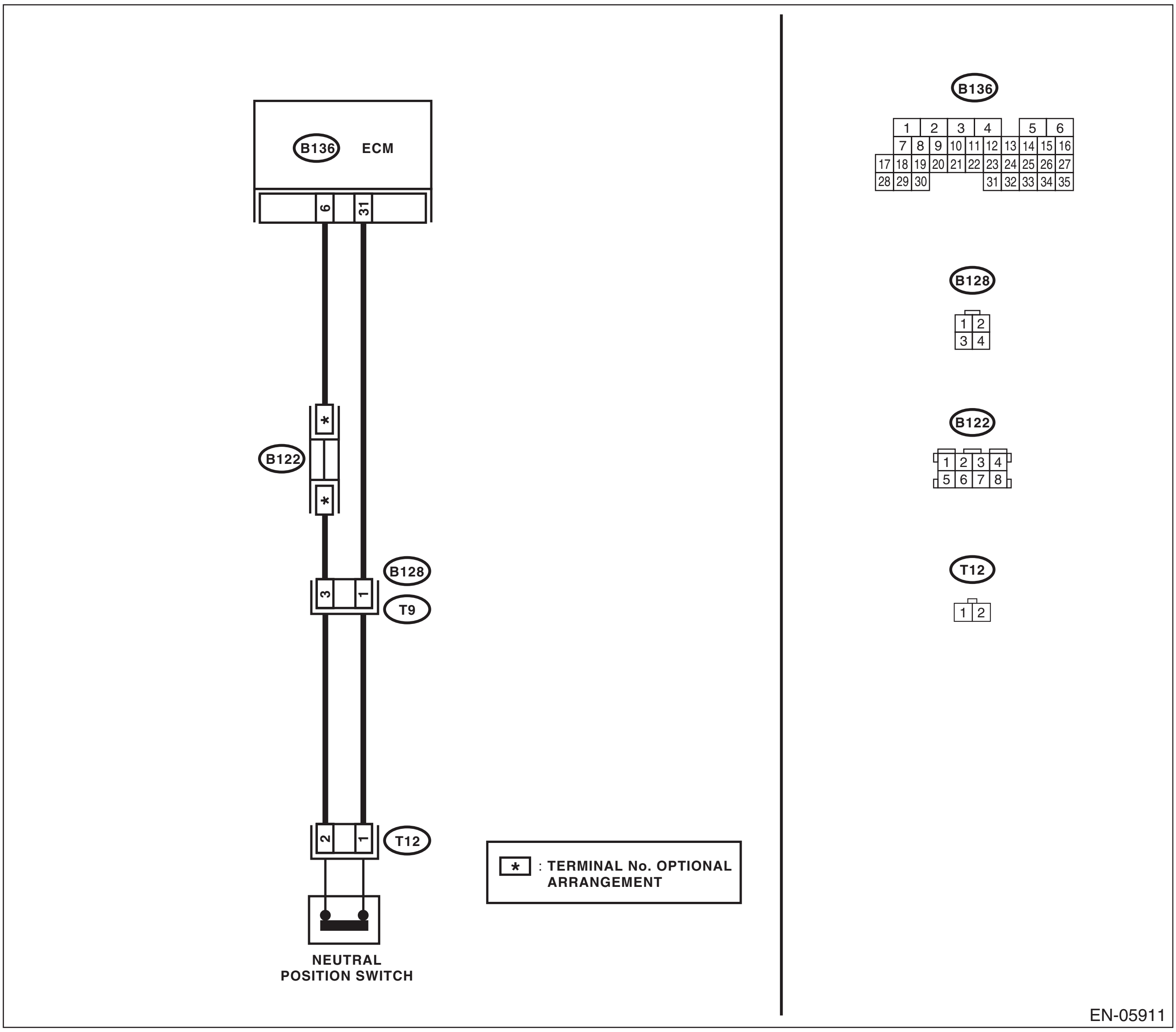
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Place the shift lever in a position other than neutral. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and neutral position switch. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 31 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the neutral position switch. <Ref. to 5MT-33, Switches and Harness.>	Repair the short circuit to ground harness between ECM and neutral position switch connector.

CJ:DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-167, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

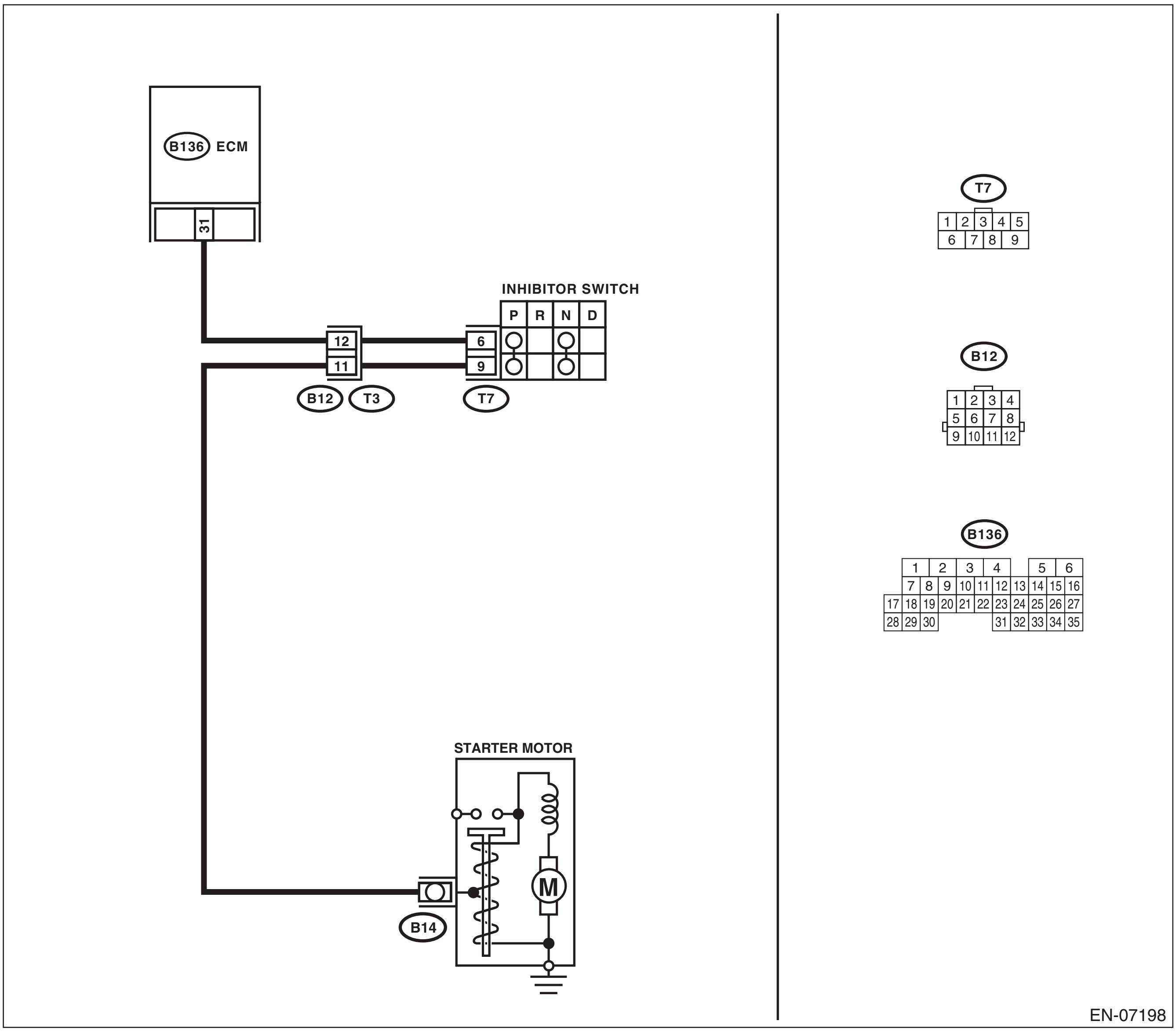
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SELECT CABLE.**	Is there any fault in select cable?	Repair or adjust the select cable. <Ref. to CS-25, Select Cable.>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground with select lever at “P” range and “N” range. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 31 — (T7) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and inhibitor switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH GROUND LINE.** Measure the resistance of harness between inhibitor switch connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 9 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Replace the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-48, Inhibitor Switch.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between inhibitor switch connector and starter motor • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of starter motor connector • Poor contact of starter motor ground • Starter motor

CK:DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-168, DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

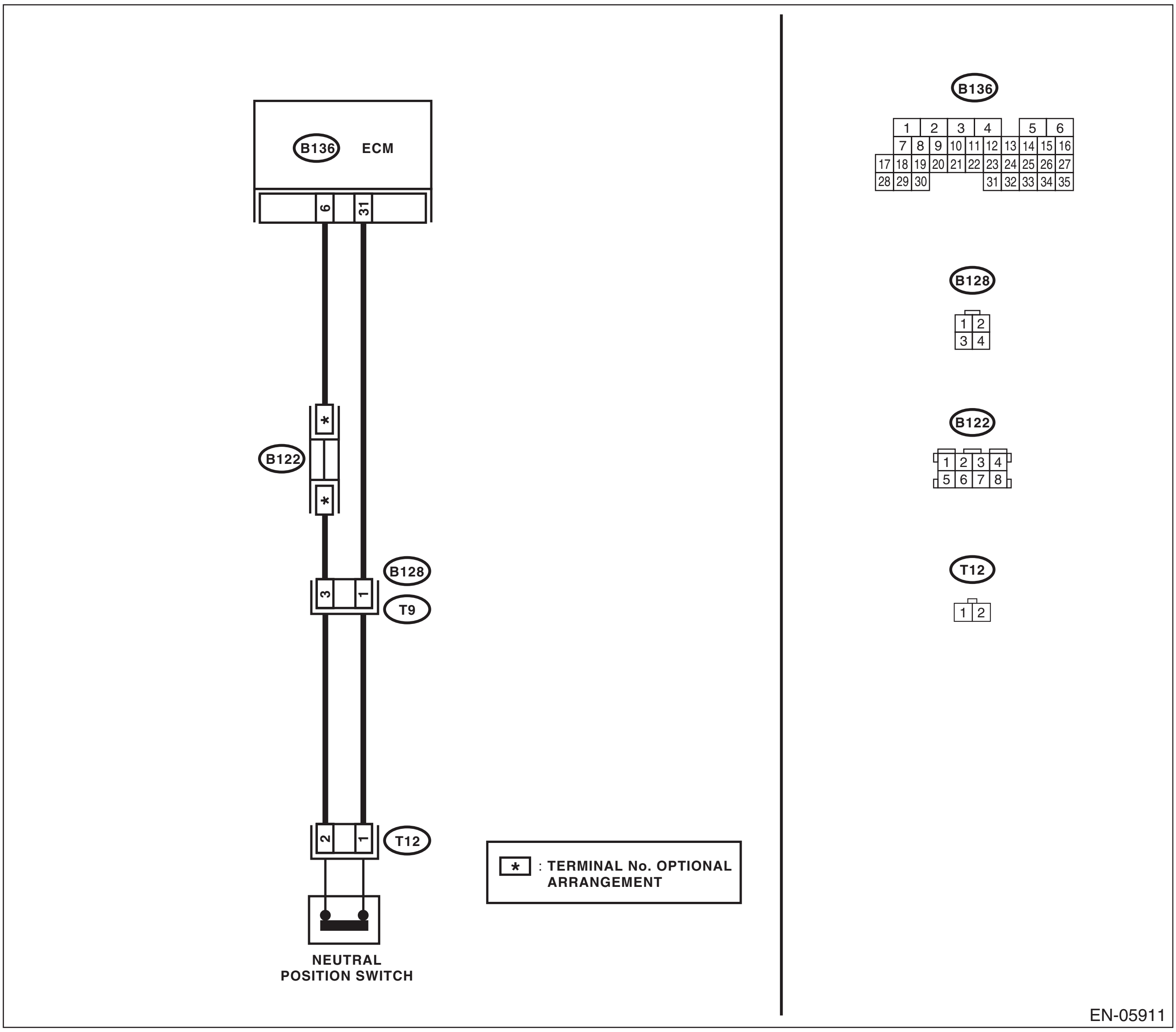
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Place the shift lever in neutral. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and neutral position switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and neutral position switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 31 — (T12) No. 1:*** ***(B136) No. 6 — (T12) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and neutral position switch connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH.** 1) Place the shift lever in neutral. 2) Measure the resistance between neutral position switch terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the neutral position switch. <Ref. to 5MT-33, Switches and Harness.>

CL:DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK1 SENSOR1)

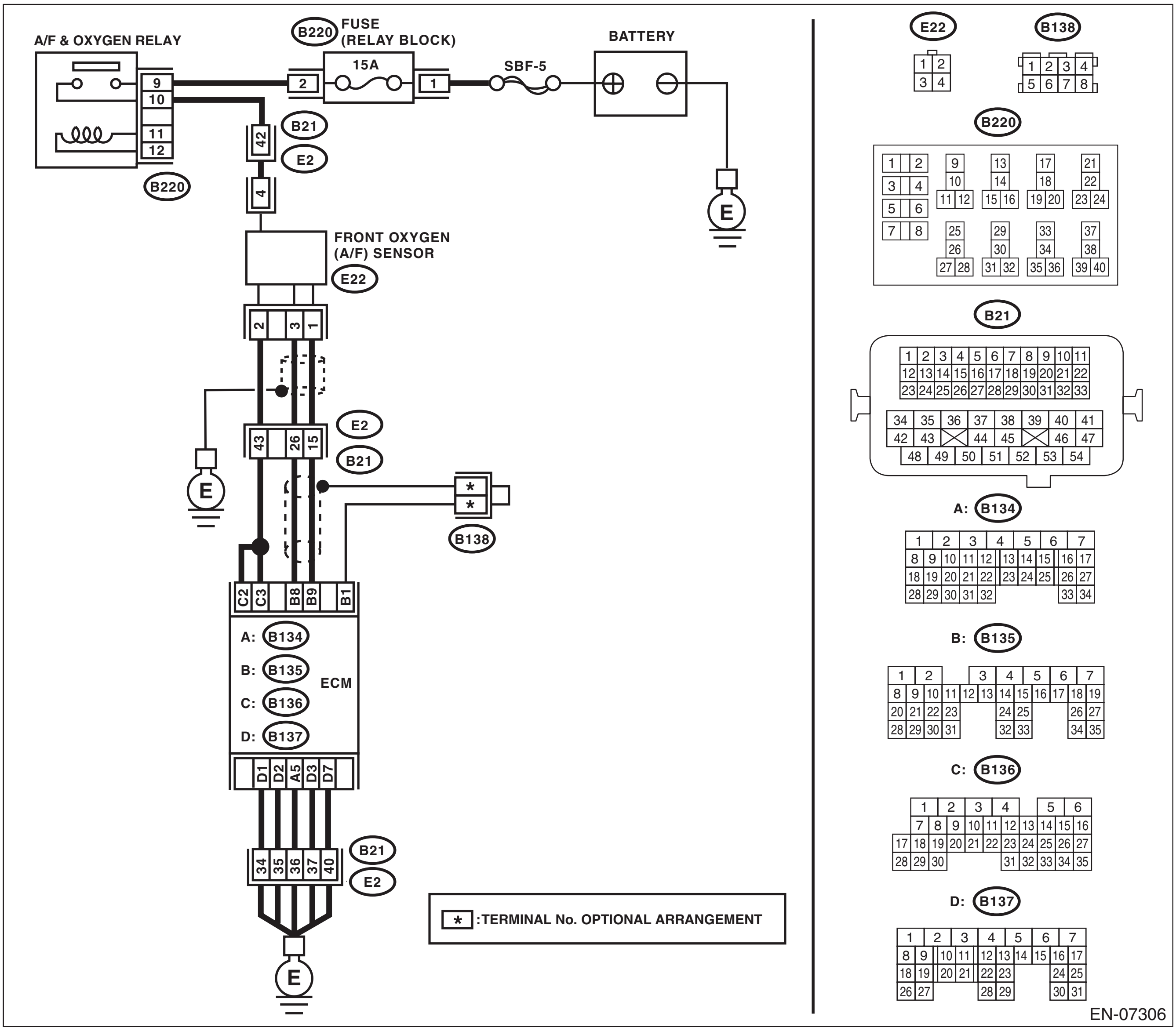
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-169, DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK1 SENSOR1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 — (E22) No. 1:*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (E22) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Is there poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector?	Repair the poor contact of front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>

CM:DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK1 SENSOR1)

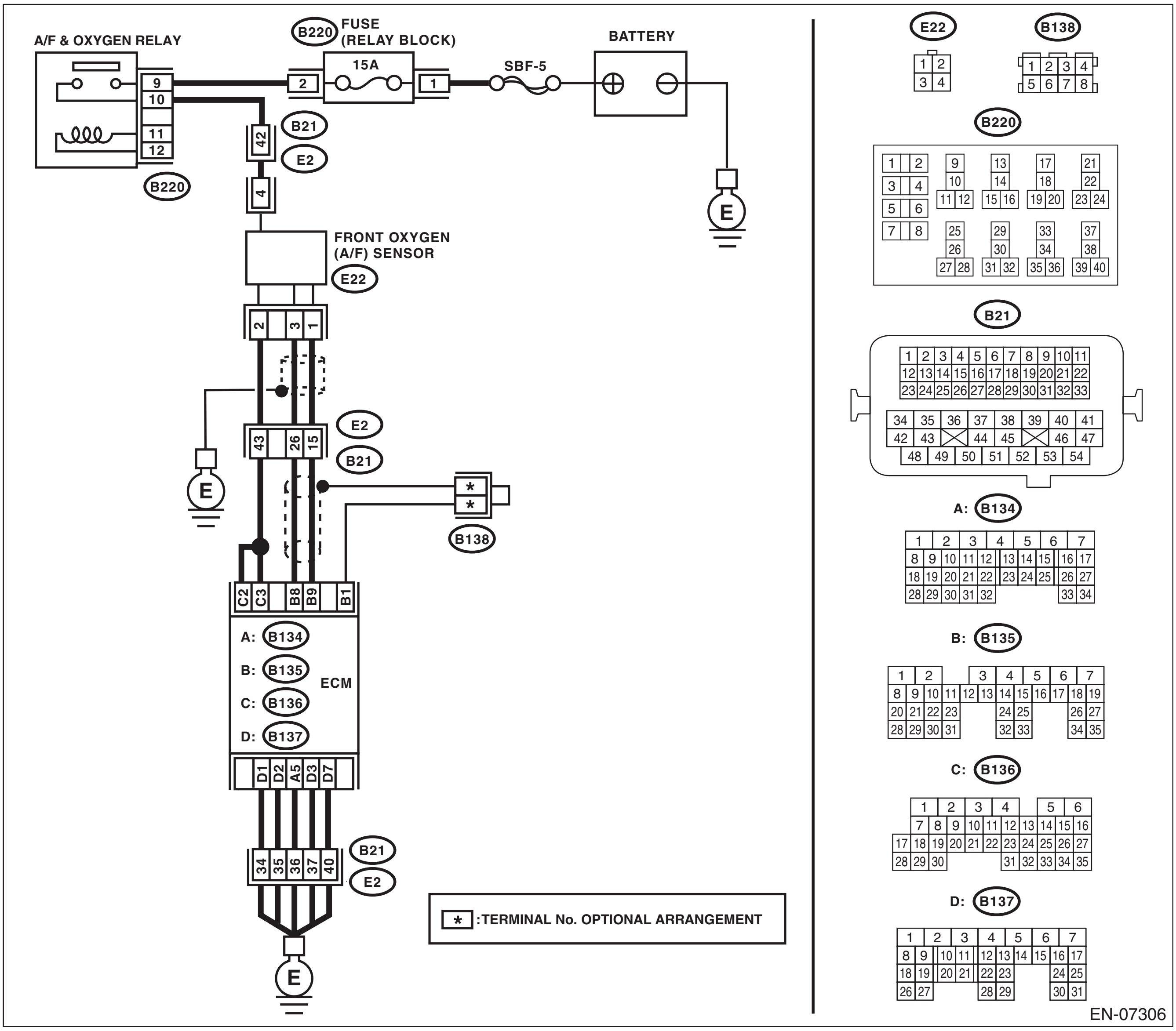
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-171, DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK1 SENSOR1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
3	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.95 V or more?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B135) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

CN:DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-319, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

CO:DTC P1400 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT LOW

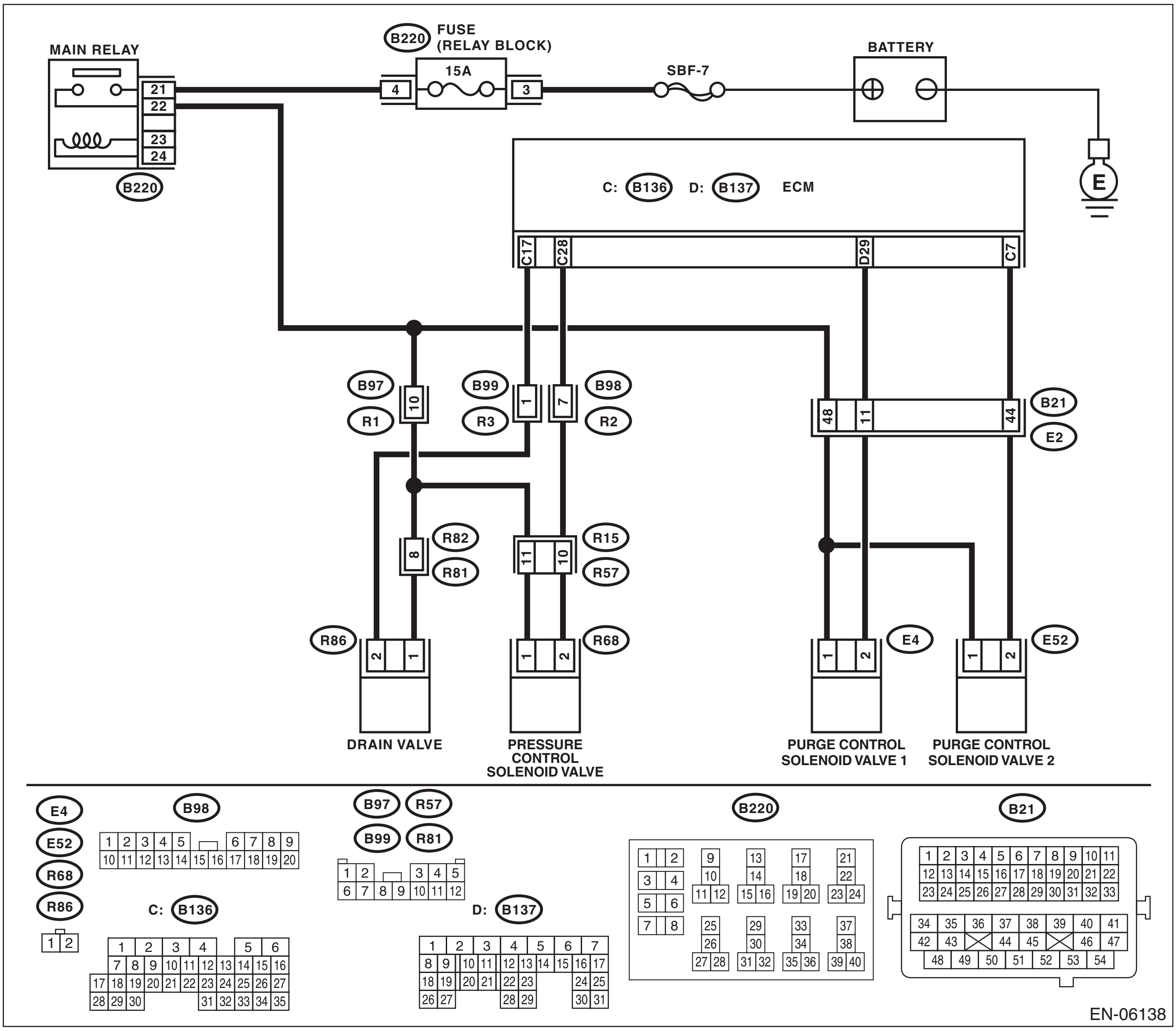
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-175, DTC P1400 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the ECM and pressure control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance between pressure control solenoid valve and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R68) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and pressure control solenoid valve connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and pressure control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 28 — (R68) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and pressure control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure the resistance between pressure control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the pressure control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-19, Pressure Control Solenoid Valve.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO THE PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between pressure control solenoid valve and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(R68) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of pressure control solenoid valve connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between main relay connector and pressure control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector

CP:DTC P1410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN

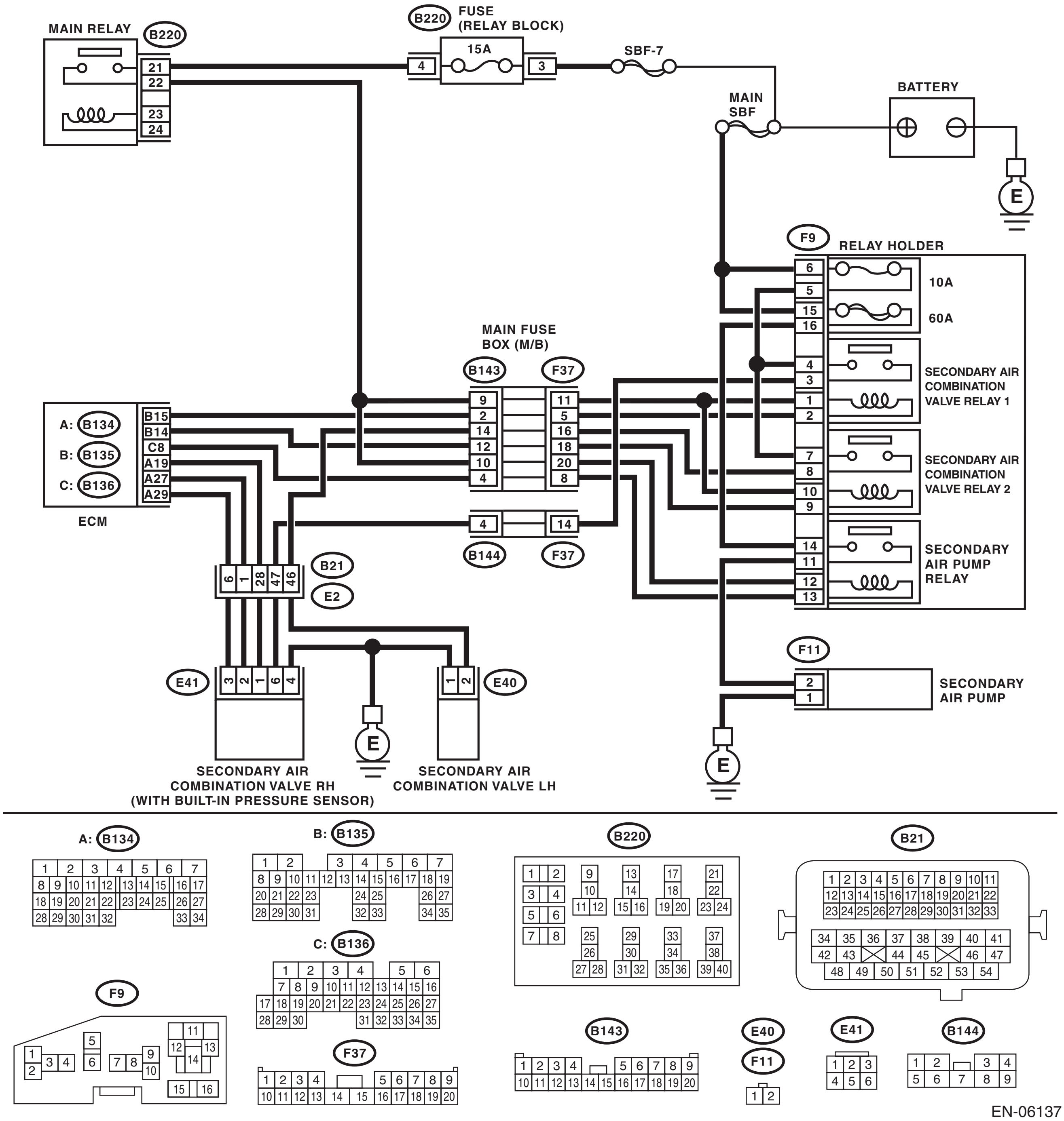
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-177, DTC P1410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE.** 1) Remove the secondary air combination valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, Secondary Air Combination Valve.> 2) Blow in air from the secondary air combination valve air inlet, and check whether there are leaks at the pipe connections.	Are there air leaks from the pipe connections?	Replace the secondary air combination valve on the side with the air leak. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.

CQ:DTC P1418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED

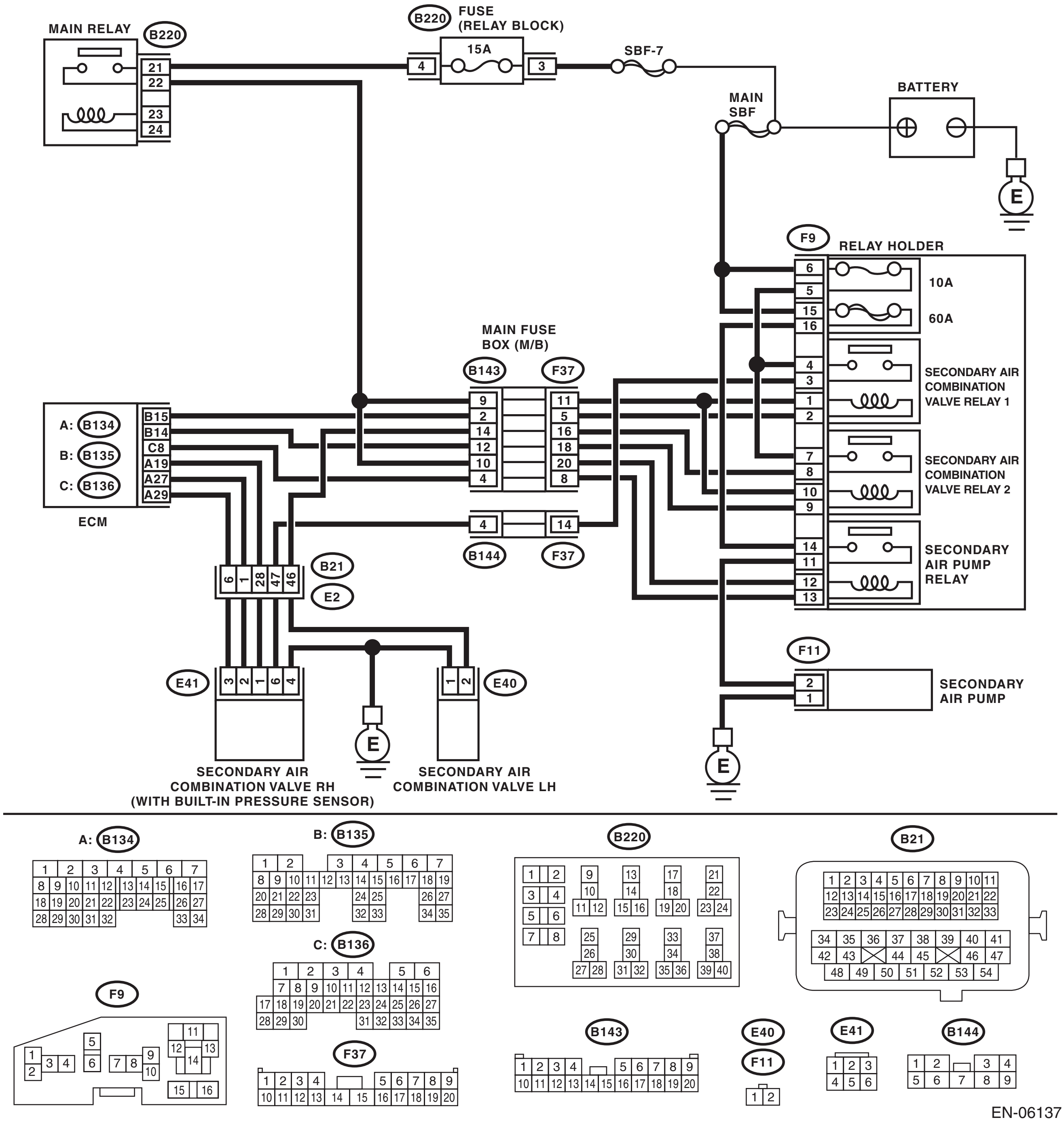
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-178, DTC P1418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the ECM and secondary air pump relay. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and secondary air pump relay connector.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.

CR:DTC P1420 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOL. VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH

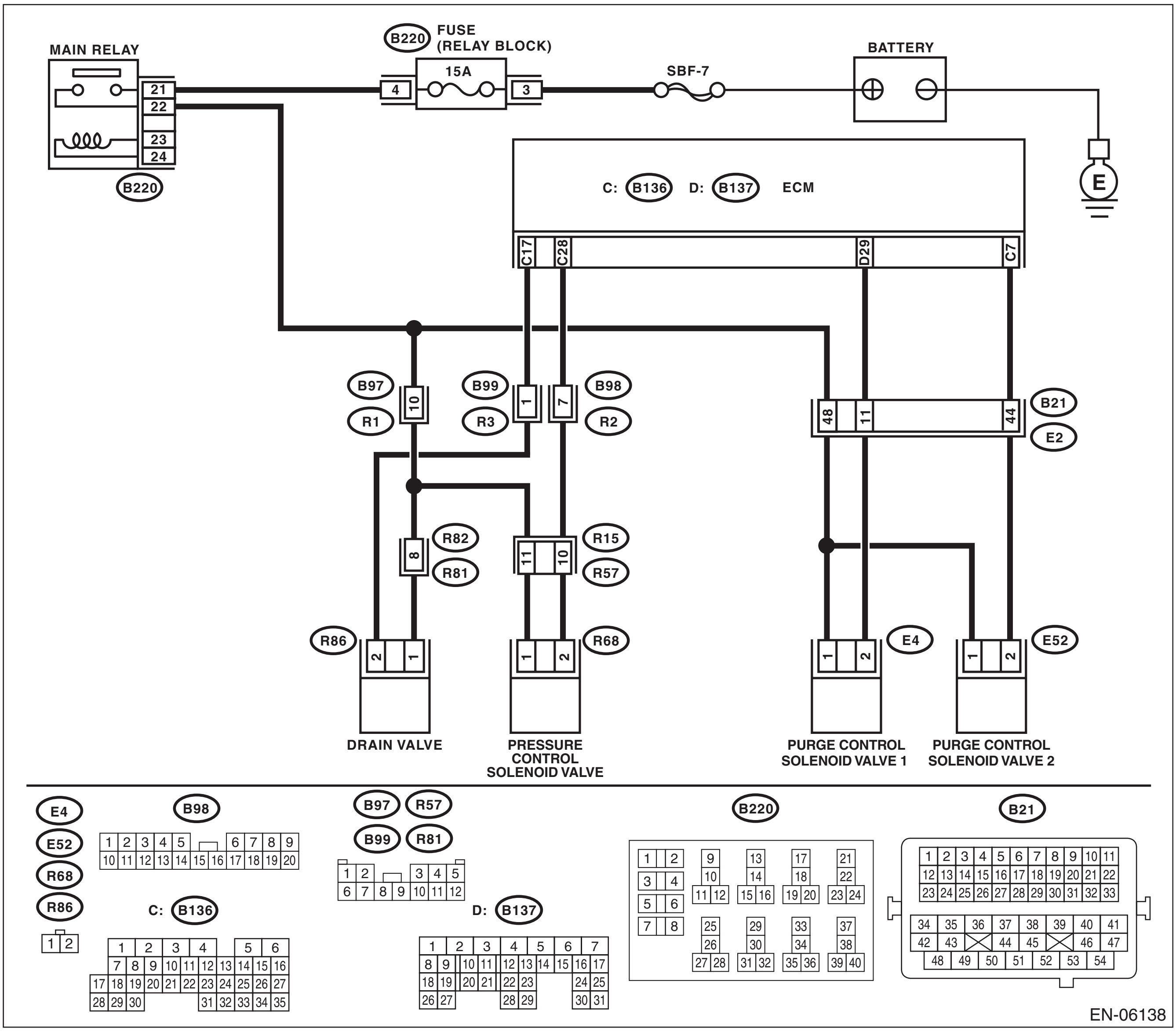
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-179, DTC P1420 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOL. VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the ECM and pressure control solenoid valve. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 28 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and pressure control solenoid valve connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between pressure control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the pressure control solenoid valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-19, Pressure Control Solenoid Valve.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

CS:DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-181, DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

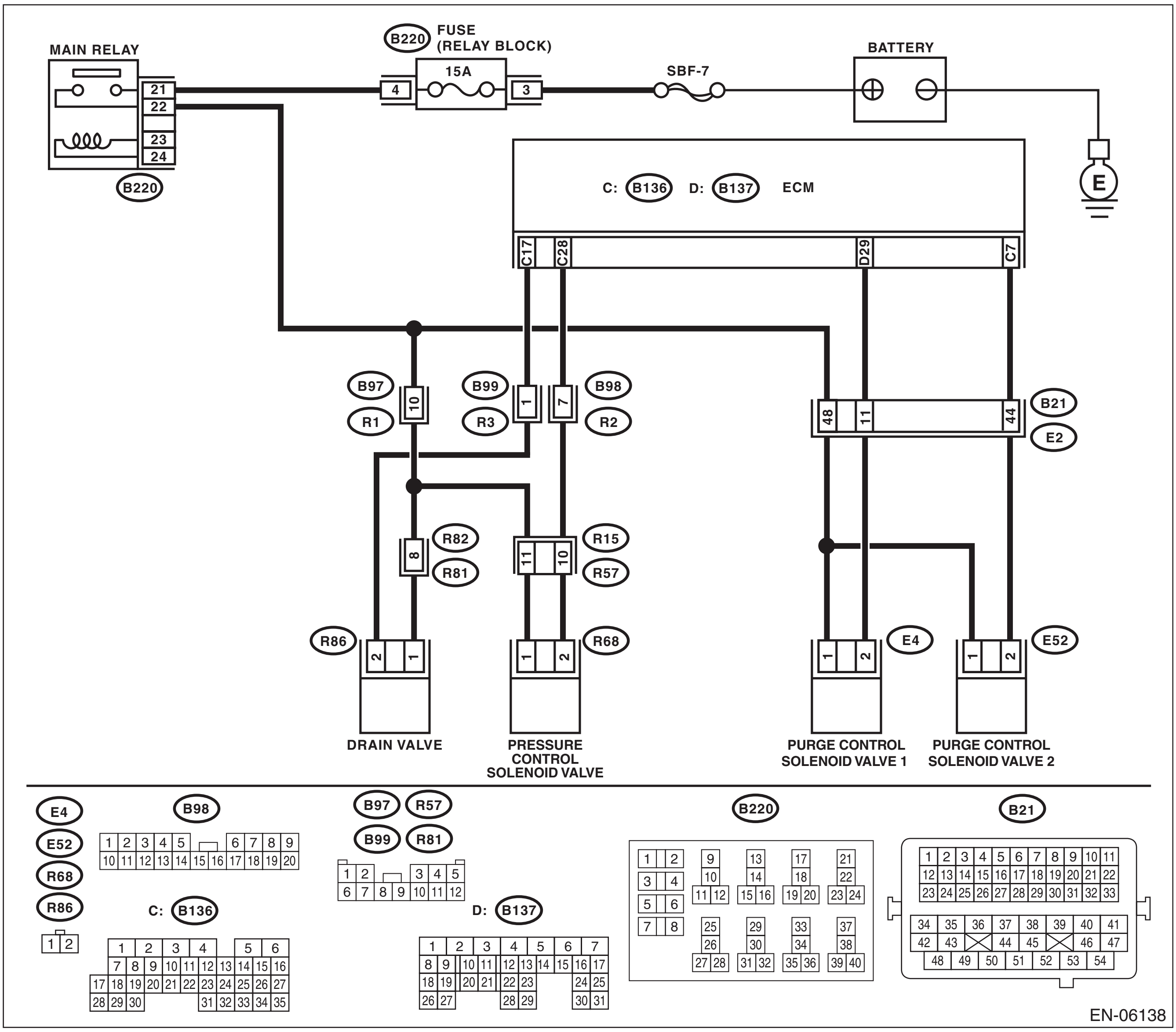
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper fuel supply

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK DRAIN HOSE.** Check the drain hose for clogging.	Is there clogging in the drain hose?	Replace the drain hose.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK DRAIN VALVE OPERATION.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector at the lower portion of instrument panel (on the driver’s side). 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Operate the drain valve. NOTE: Drain valve can be operated using the Subaru Select Monitor. For the procedures, refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the drain valve operate?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the drain valve. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-22, Drain Valve.>

CT:DTC P1491 POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION (BLOW-BY) FUNCTION PROBLEM

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-183, DTC P1491 POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION (BLOW-BY) FUNCTION PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

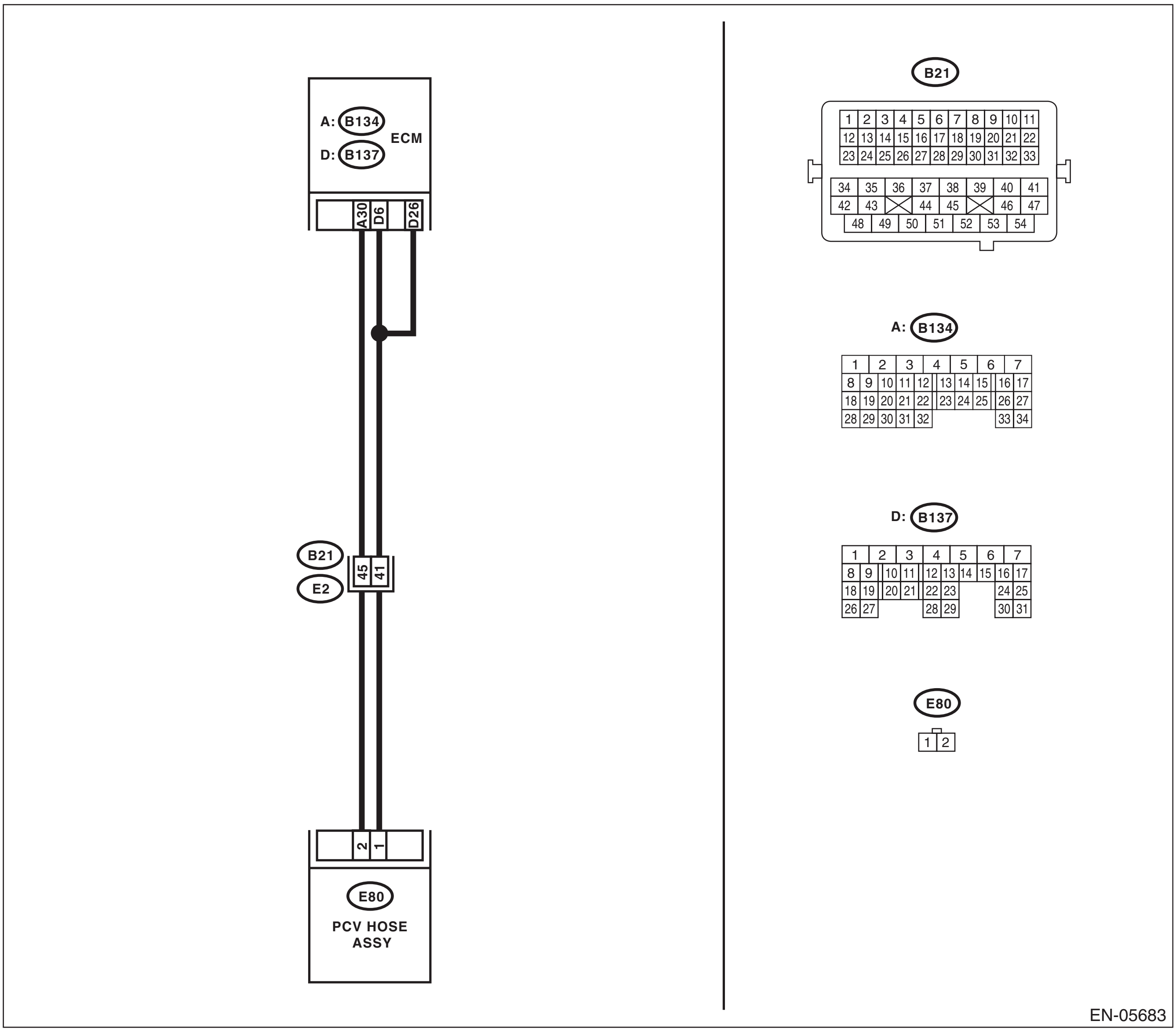
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BLOW-BY HOSE.** Check the blow-by hose condition.	Is there any disconnection or crack in blow-by hose?	Repair or replace the blow-by hose.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PCV HOSE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and PCV hose assembly. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and PCV hose assembly connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 30 — (E80) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and PCV hose assembly connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PCV HOSE ASSEMBLY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between PCV hose assembly connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 30 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and PCV hose assembly connector.
4	**CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT OF PCV HOSE ASSEMBLY.** Measure the resistance of harness between PCV hose assembly connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E80) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between PCV hose assembly connector and engine ground.
5	**CHECK PCV HOSE ASSEMBLY.** Measure the resistance between the PCV hose assembly terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and PCV hose assembly connector.	Replace the PCV hose assembly. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-23, PCV Hose Assembly.>

CU:DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

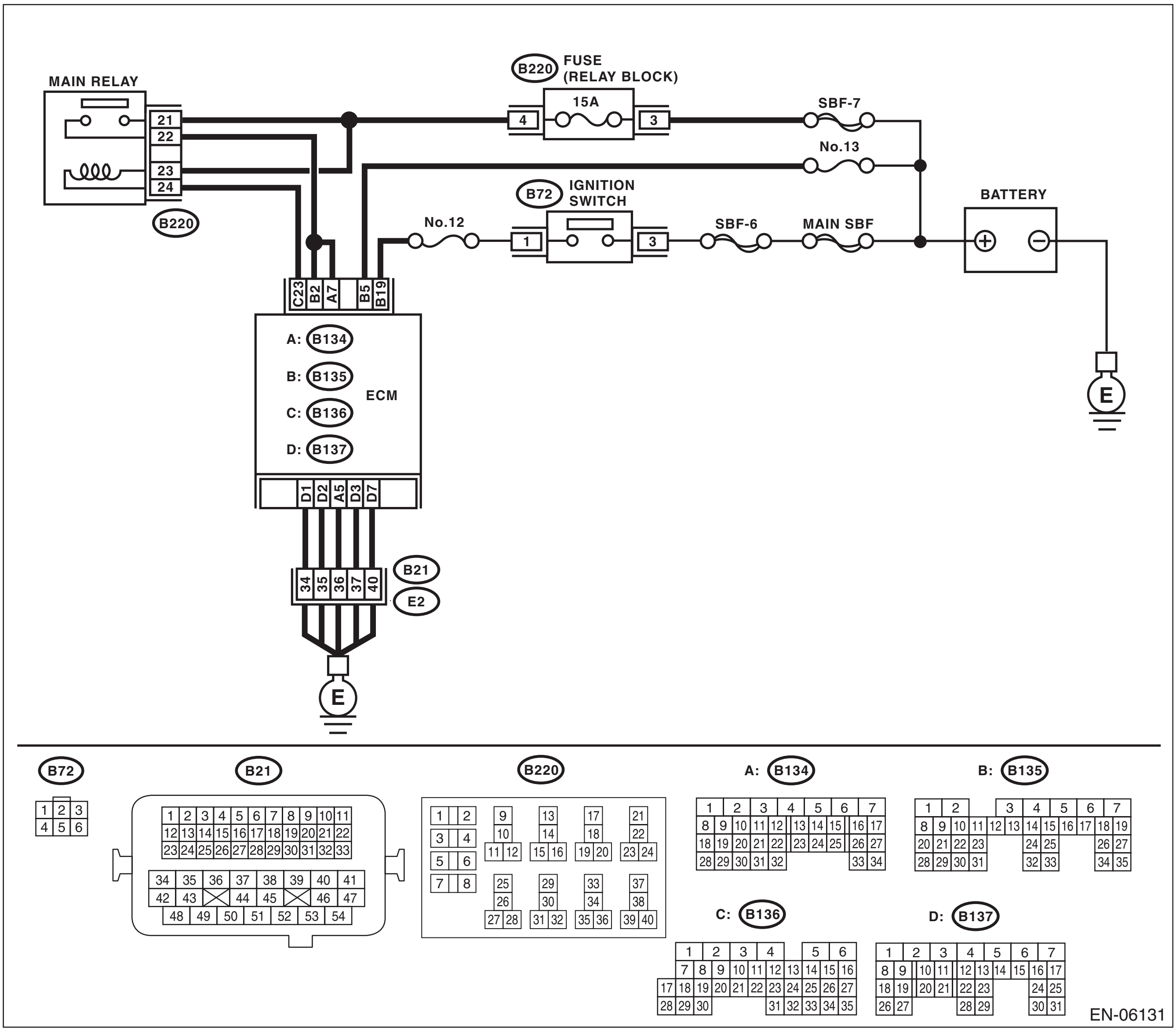
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-185, DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 5 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND MAIN FUSE BOX CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and battery terminal.
3	**CHECK FUSE NO. 13.**	Is the fuse blown out?	Replace the fuse.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and battery • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of battery terminal

CV:DTC P1602 CONTROL MODULE PROGRAMMING ERROR

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-187, DTC P1602 CONTROL MODULE PROGRAMMING ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

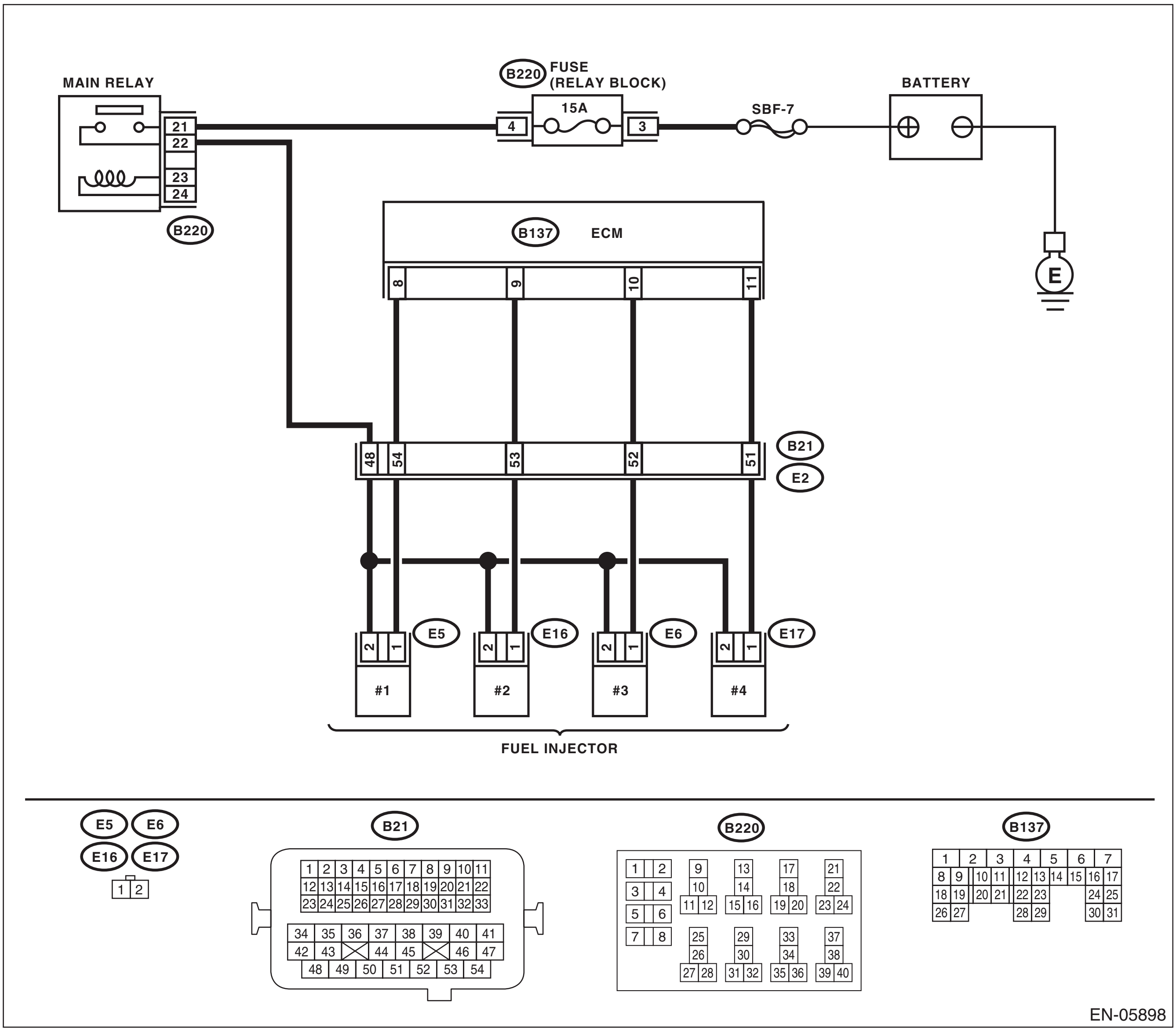
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

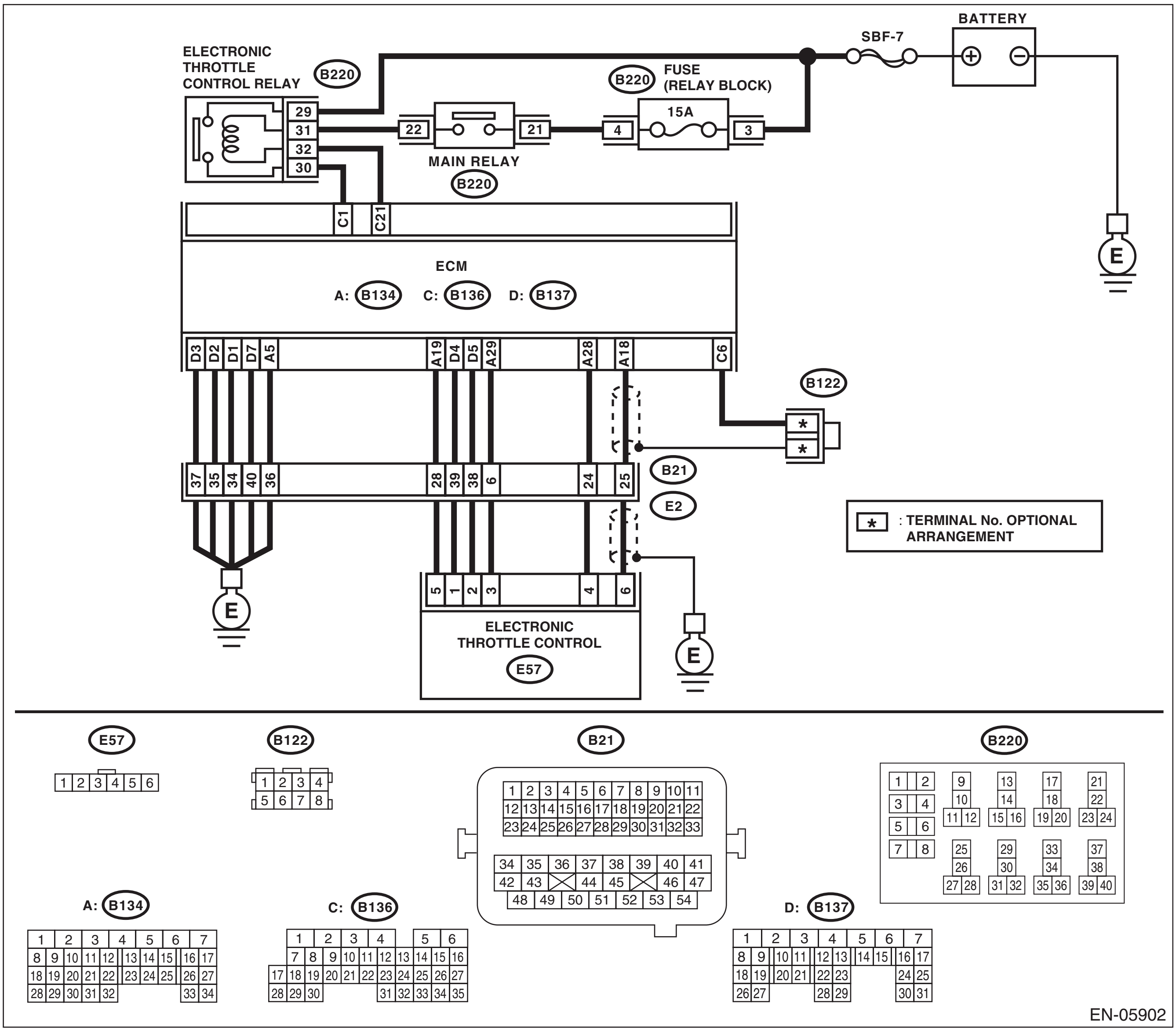
- Engine keeps running at higher speed than specified idle speed.
- Engine keeps running at a lower speed than the specified idle speed.
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:




BATTERY
SBF-7
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY
B220
FUSE (RELAY BLOCK)
15A
MAIN RELAY
ECM
A: B134 C: B136 D: B137
B122
B21
E2
E57
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
* : TERMINAL No. OPTIONAL ARRANGEMENT
E
EN-05902

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ENGINE OIL.**	Is there a proper amount of engine oil?	Go to step **3**.	Replace engine oil. <Ref. to LU(H4SO)-9, REPLACEMENT, Engine Oil.>
3	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to spill fuel.** Measure the fuel pressure while disconnecting pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-25, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.** NOTE: If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze the fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again.	Is the measured value 284 — 314 kPa (2.9 — 3.2 kg/cm^2, 41 — 46 psi)?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
6	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** After connecting the pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-25, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.** NOTE: • If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again. • If the measured value at this step is out of specification, check or replace pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.	Is the measured value 230 — 260 kPa (2.35 — 2.65 kg/cm^2, 33 — 38 psi)?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Faulty pressure regulator • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Faulty pressure regulator • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line

Step		Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature 75°C (167°F) or higher?	Go to step **8**.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-31, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>
8	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For AT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/m)?	Go to step **9**.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
9	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For AT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the data of the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from intake air temperature. Is the obtained value –10 — 50°C (–18 — 90°F)?	Go to step **10**.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B137) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B137) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B137) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B137) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **15**.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Measure the resistance between fuel injector connector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#2 (E16) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#3 (E6) No. 1 — Engine ground:*** ***#4 (E17) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **12**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B137) No. 8 — (E5) No. 1:*** ***#2 (B137) No. 9 — (E16) No. 1:*** ***#3 (B137) No. 10 — (E6) No. 1:*** ***#4 (B137) No. 11 — (E17) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
13	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 5 — 20 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-41, Fuel Injector.>
14	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY LINE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between fuel injector and engine ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (E5) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#2 (E16) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#3 (E6) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***#4 (E17) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of all connectors in fuel injector circuit.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between the main relay connector and fuel injector connector on faulty cylinders • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector

Step		Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FUEL INJECTOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from fuel injector on faulty cylinders. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground on faulty cylinders. ***Connector & terminal*** ***#1 (B137) No. 8 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#2 (B137) No. 9 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#3 (B137) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***#4 (B137) No. 11 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and fuel injector connector.	Go to step **16**.
16	**CHECK FUEL INJECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between fuel injector terminals on faulty cylinder. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the faulty fuel injector. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-41, Fuel Injector.>	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR/CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR.**	Is the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor loosely installed?	Tighten the camshaft position sensor or crankshaft position sensor.	Go to step **18**.
18	**CHECK CRANK SPROCKET.** Remove the timing belt cover. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-49, REMOVAL, Timing Belt Cover.>	Is the crank sprocket rusted or does it have broken teeth?	Replace the crank sprocket. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-60, Crank Sprocket.>	Go to step **19**.
19	**CHECK INSTALLATION CONDITION OF TIMING BELT.** Turn the crankshaft using ST, and align the alignment mark on crank sprocket with alignment mark on cylinder block. ST 499987500 CRANKSHAFT SOCKET	Is the timing belt dislocated from its proper position?	Repair the installation condition of timing belt. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-50, Timing Belt.>	Go to step **20**.
20	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 31 and No. 32 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 29 — No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **21**.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-57, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
21	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **22**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
22	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step **23**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
23	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 32 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B220) No. 30 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **24**.	Repair the short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
24	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — (B220) No. 32:*** ***(B136) No. 1 — (B220) No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **25**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
25	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (B136) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **26**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
26	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B57) No. 6 — Engine ground:*** ***(B57) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **27**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
27	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4:*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **28**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

Step		Check	Yes	No
28	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **29**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
29	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.85 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **30**.
30	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 18:*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 28:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **31**.	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
31	**CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Read the data of main throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage 0.81 — 0.87 V?	Go to step **32**.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>
32	**CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT.** Read the data of sub throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage 1.64 — 1.70 V?	Go to step **33**.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>

Step		Check	Yes	No
33	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 5 — (E57) No. 2:*** ***(B137) No. 4 — (E57) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **34**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
34	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **35**.
35	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E57) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **36**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
36	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR HARNESS.** Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 2 — (E57) No. 1:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **37**.	Repair the short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
37	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **38**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
38	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 50 Ω or less?	Go to step **39**.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>
39	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** Move the throttle valve to the fully open and fully closed positions with fingers. Check that the valve returns to the specified position when releasing fingers.	Does the valve return to the specified position? Standard value: 3 mm (0.12 in) from fully closed position	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>

CW:DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-189, DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE RH.** 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly RH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve body.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

CX:DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-190, DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE LH.** 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly LH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve body.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

CY:DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-191, DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE RH.** 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly RH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve body.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

CZ:DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-192, DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE LH.** 1) Remove the tumble generator valve assembly LH. 2) Check the tumble generator valve body.	Is there any dirt or clogging with foreign objects in the tumble generator valve?	Clean the tumble generator valve.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

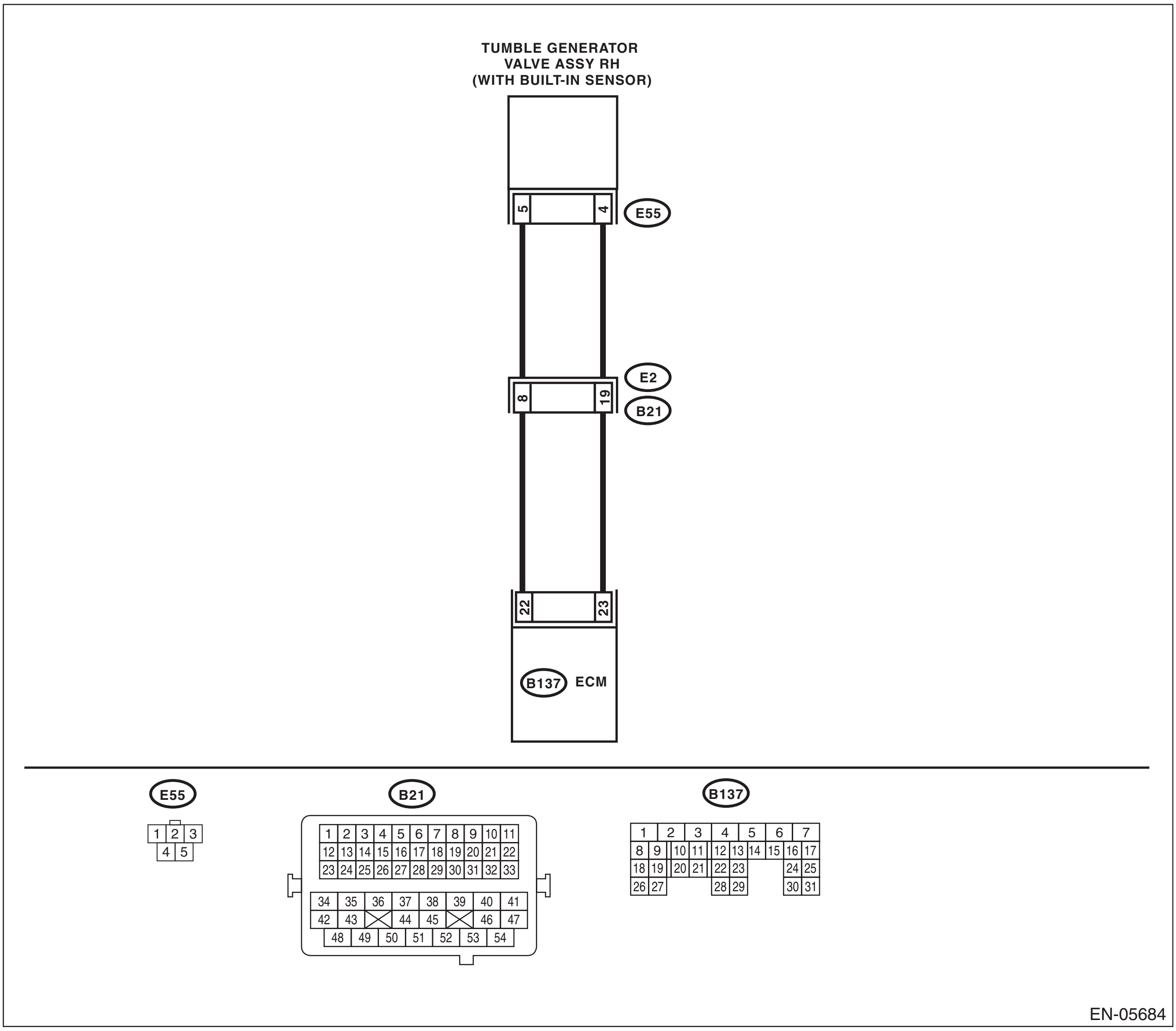
DA:DTC P2008 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-193, DTC P2008 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 22 — (E55) No. 5:*** ***(B137) No. 23 — (E55) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY RH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 22 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 23 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.	Is there poor contact of the tumble generator valve assembly RH connector?	Repair the poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

DB:DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

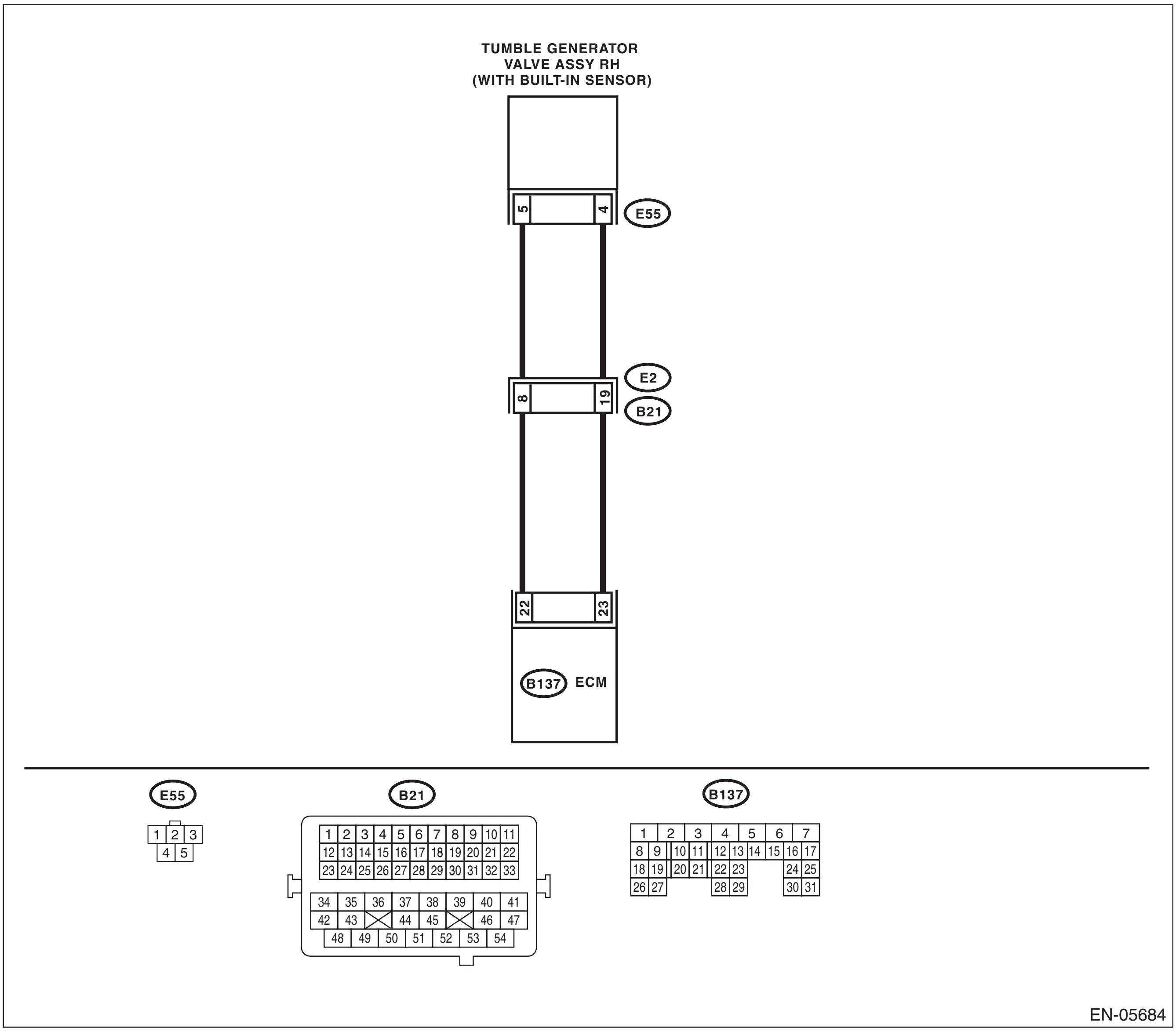
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-194, DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

DC:DTC P2011 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 2)

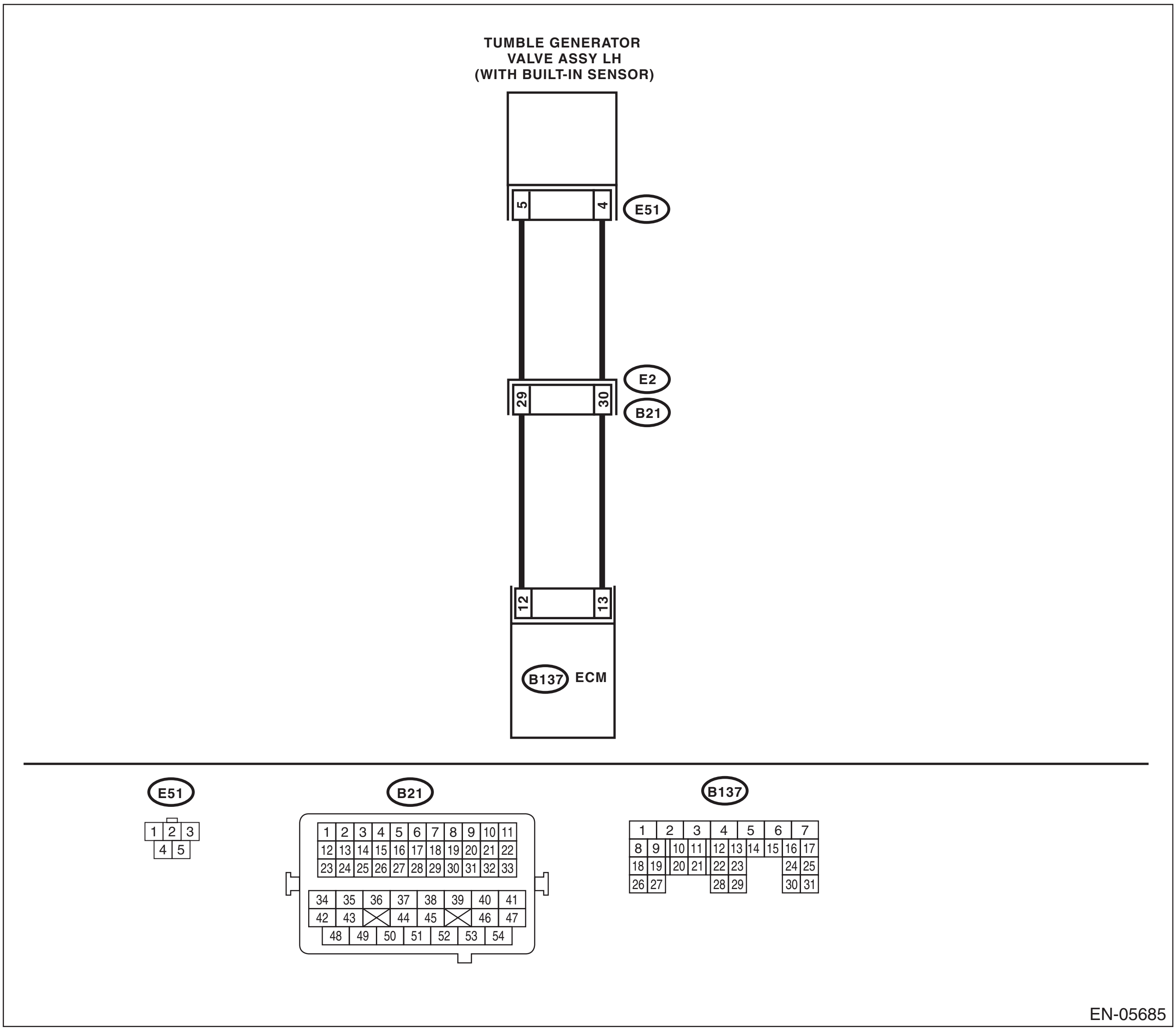
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-195, DTC P2011 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 12 — (E51) No. 5:*** ***(B137) No. 13 — (E51) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY LH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 12 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 13 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.
3	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.	Is there poor contact of the tumble generator valve assembly LH connector?	Repair the poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

DD:DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

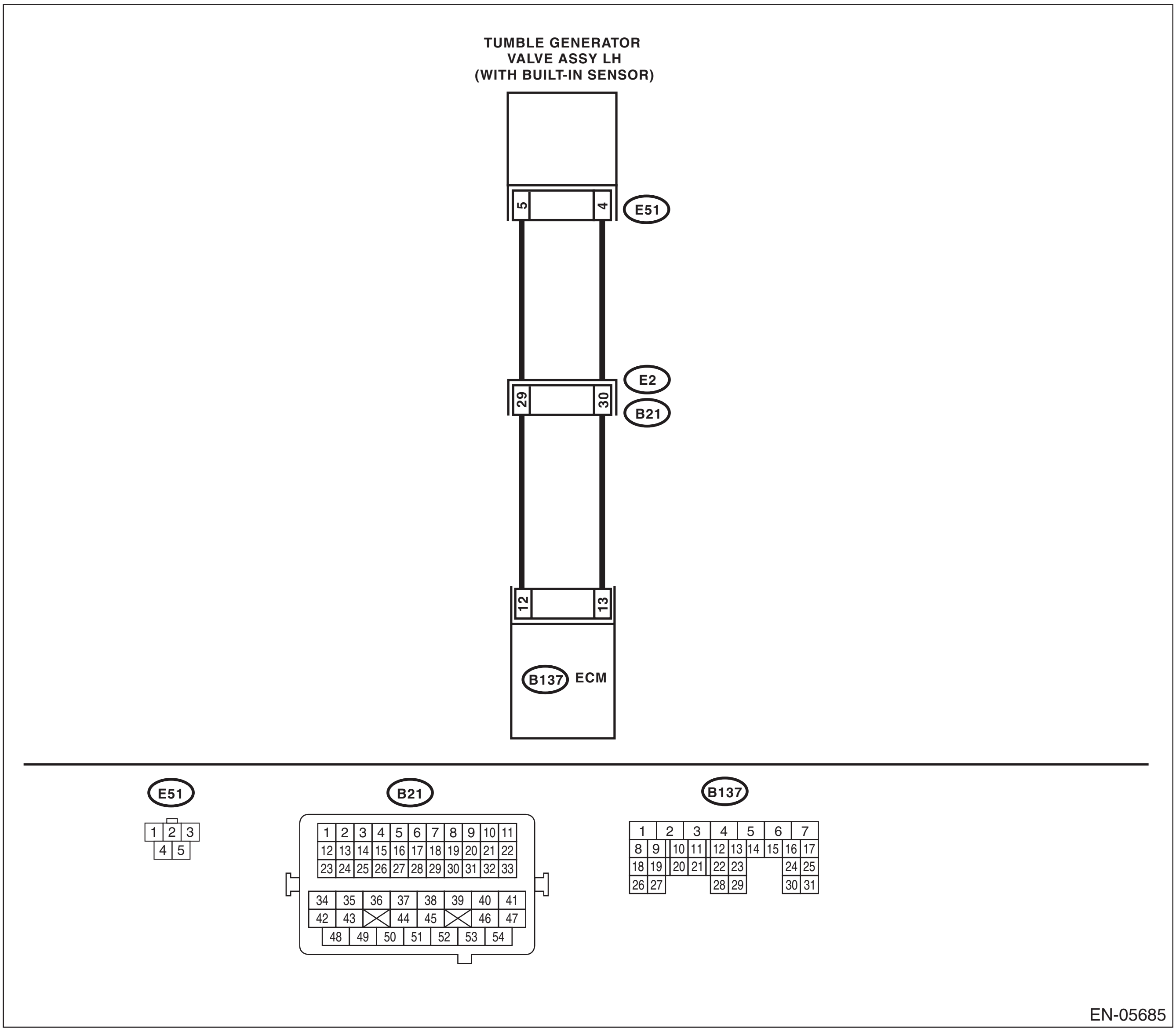
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-196, DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After repair or replacement of faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.> and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from the ECM. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 12 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

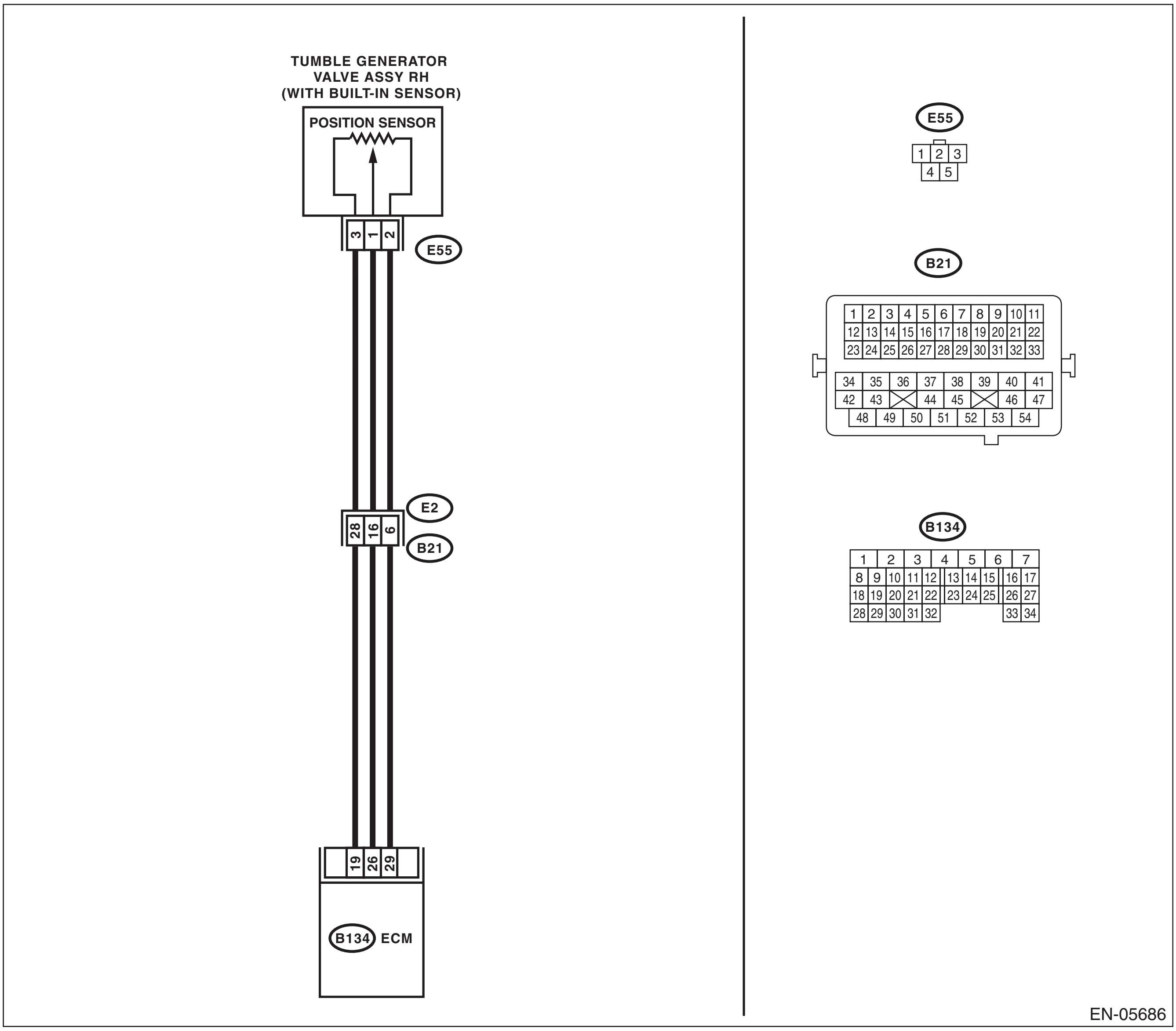
DE:DTC P2016 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-197, DTC P2016 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of tumble generator valve position sensor signal (RH) using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY RH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from tumble generator valve assembly RH. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between tumble generator valve assembly RH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E55) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 26 — (E55) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY RH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 26 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or the tumble generator valve assembly RH connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

DF:DTC P2017 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-198, DTC P2017 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

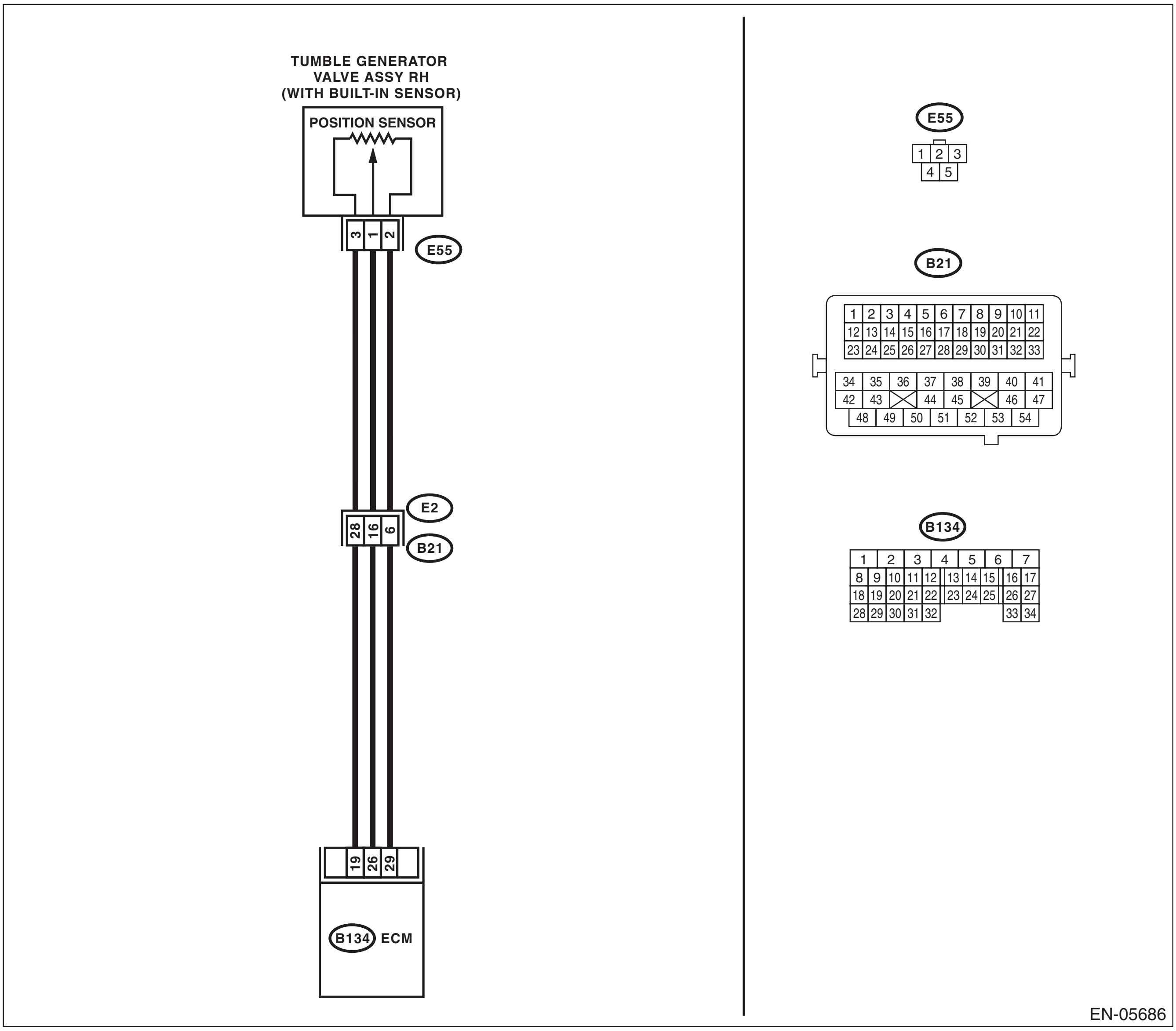
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of tumble generator valve position sensor signal (RH) using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from tumble generator valve assembly RH. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the data of tumble generator valve position sensor signal (RH) using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between tumble generator valve assembly RH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E55) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly RH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.	Is there poor contact of the tumble generator valve assembly RH connector?	Repair the poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly RH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly RH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

DG:DTC P2021 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-199, DTC P2021 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

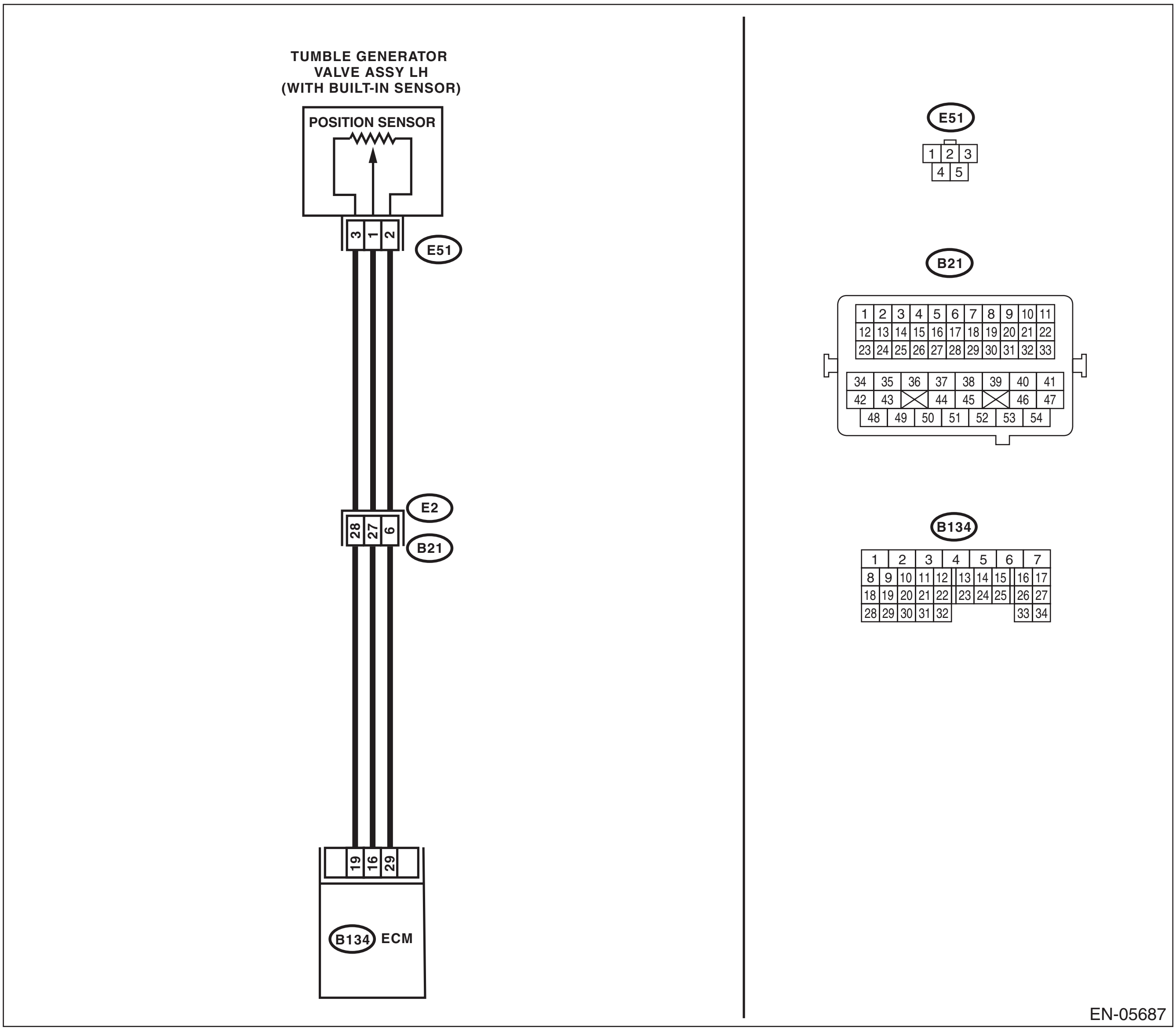
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of tumble generator valve position sensor signal (LH) using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage less than 0.2 V?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY LH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from tumble generator valve assembly LH. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between tumble generator valve assembly LH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E51) No. 3 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 16 — (E51) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY LH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or the tumble generator valve assembly LH connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

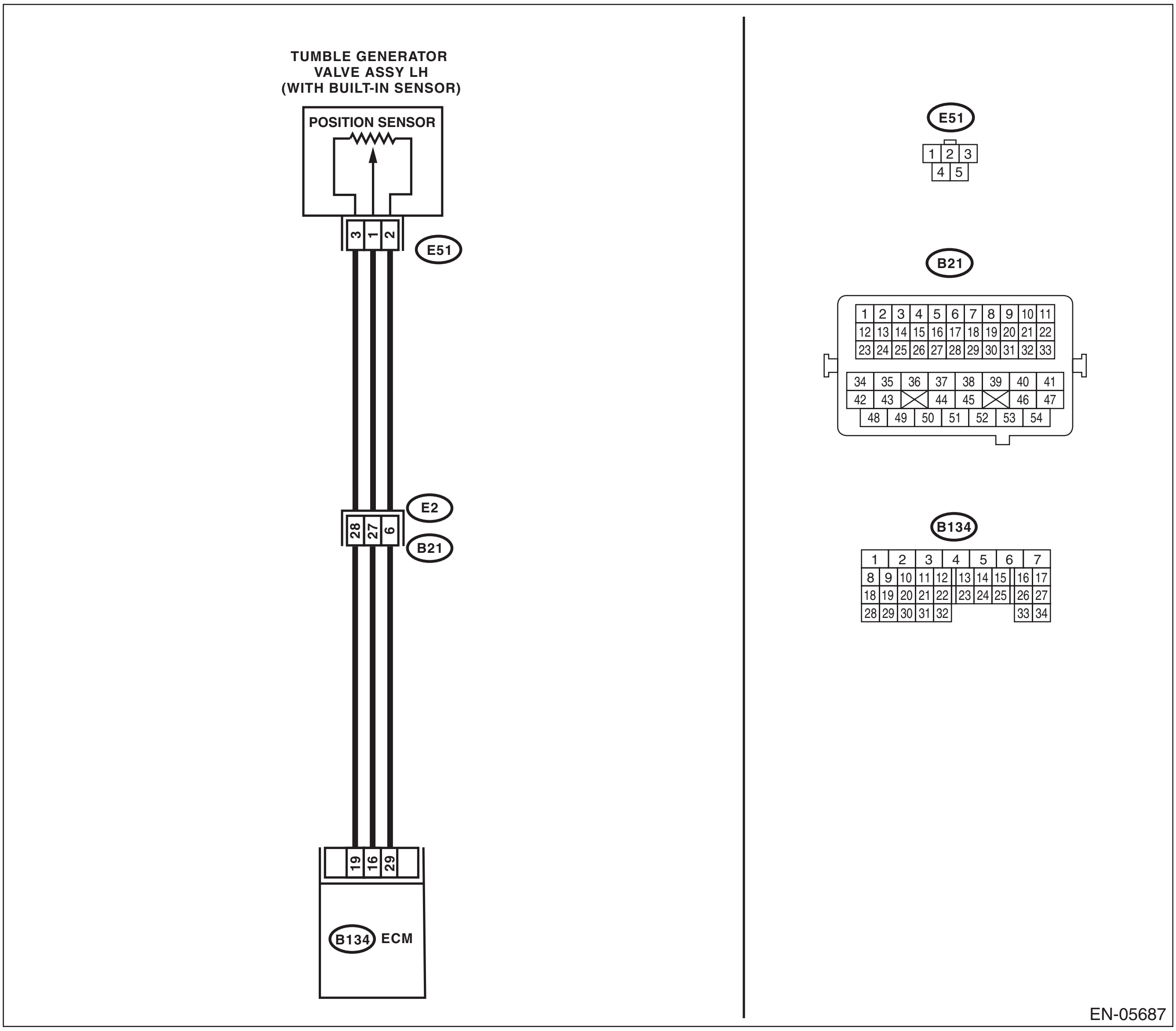
DH:DTC P2022 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-200, DTC P2022 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Engine stalls.
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Start the engine. 2) Read the data of tumble generator valve position sensor signal (LH) using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from tumble generator valve assembly LH. 3) Start the engine. 4) Read the data of tumble generator valve position sensor signal (LH) using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND TUMBLE GENERATOR VALVE ASSEMBLY LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between tumble generator valve assembly LH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E51) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and tumble generator valve assembly LH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.	Is there poor contact of the tumble generator valve assembly LH connector?	Repair the poor contact of tumble generator valve assembly LH connector.	Replace the tumble generator valve assembly LH. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-44, Tumble Generator Valve Assembly.>

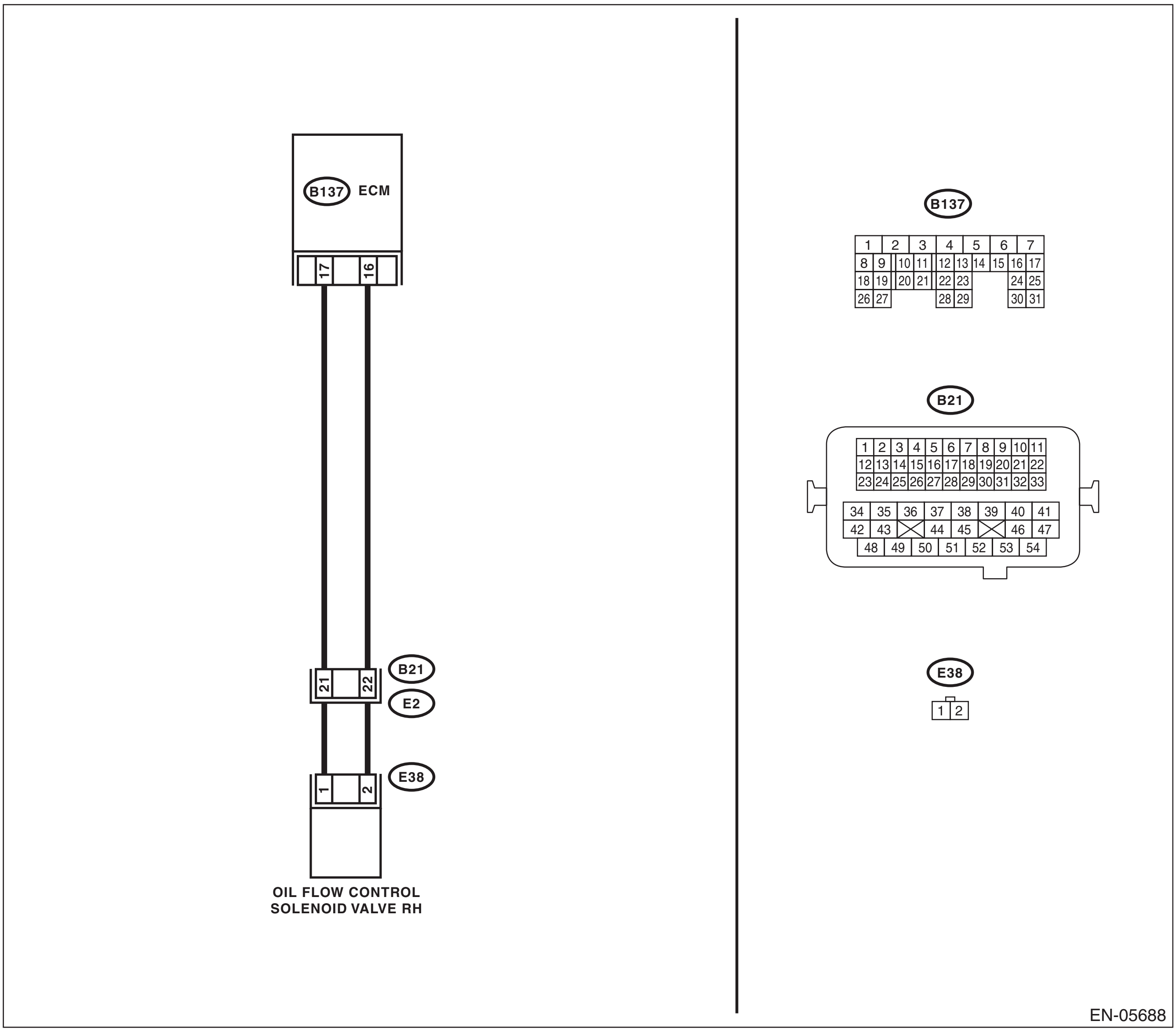
DI: DTC P2088 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-201, DTC P2088 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 17 — (E38) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 16 — (E38) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.
3	**CHECK OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.	Replace the oil flow control solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-61, Camshaft.>

DJ:DTC P2089 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-202, DTC P2089 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

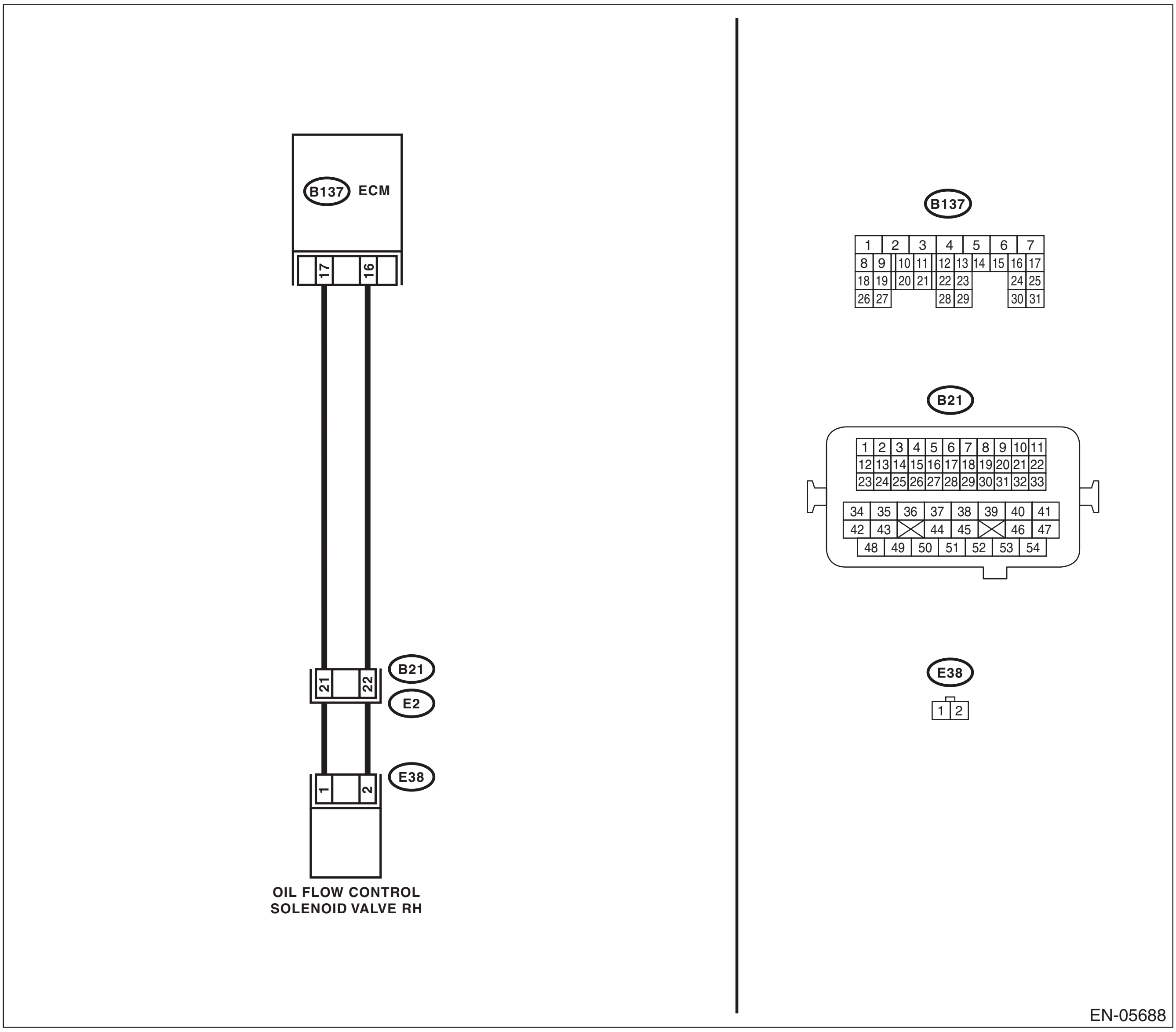
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 17 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 17 — (E38) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 16 — (E38) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.	Replace the oil flow control solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-61, Camshaft.>

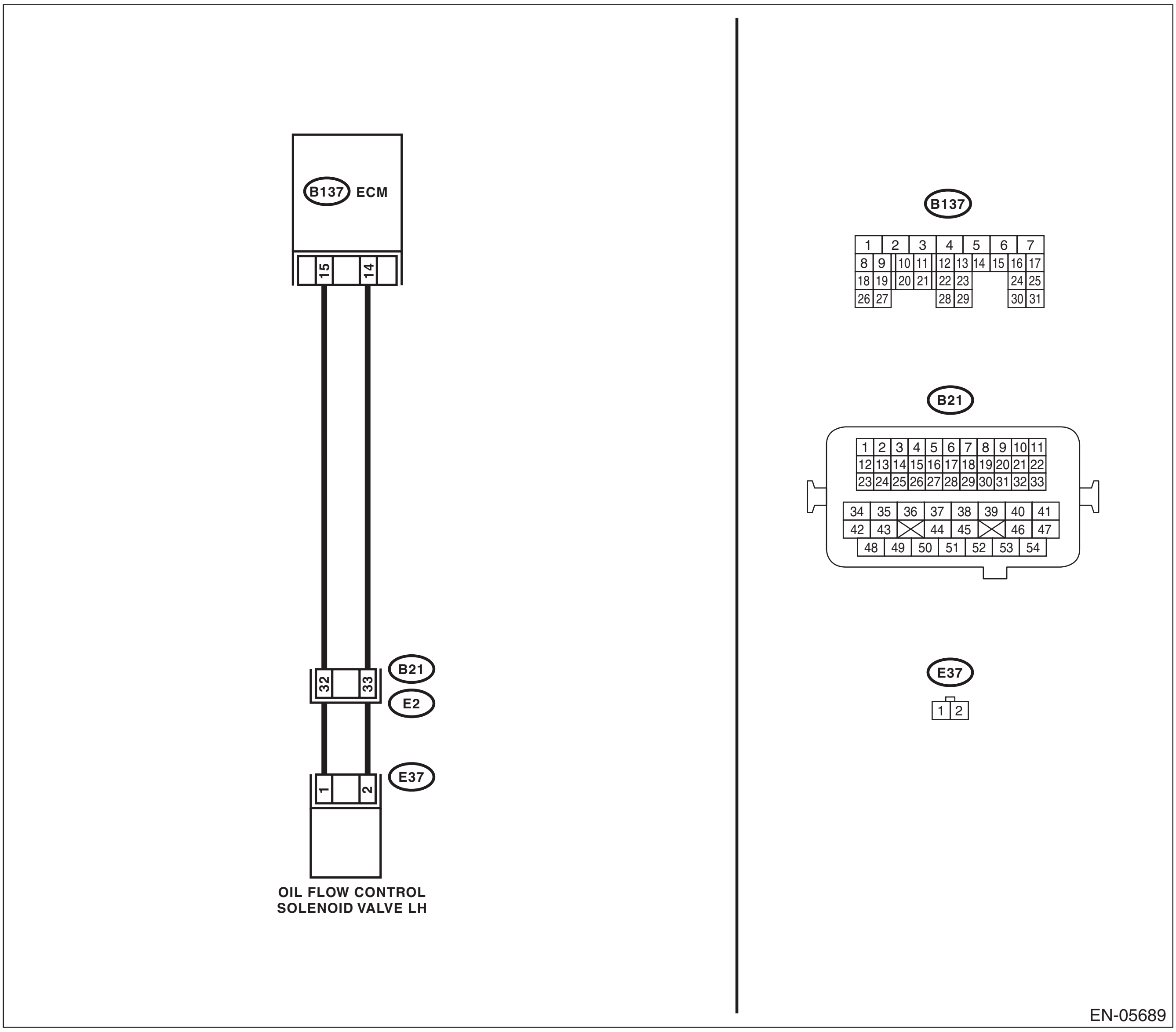
DK:DTC P2092 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-202, DTC P2092 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
Improper idling

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 15 — (E37) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 14 — (E37) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 15 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.
3	**CHECK OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.	Replace the oil flow control solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-61, Camshaft.>

DL:DTC P2093 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2)

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-202, DTC P2093 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

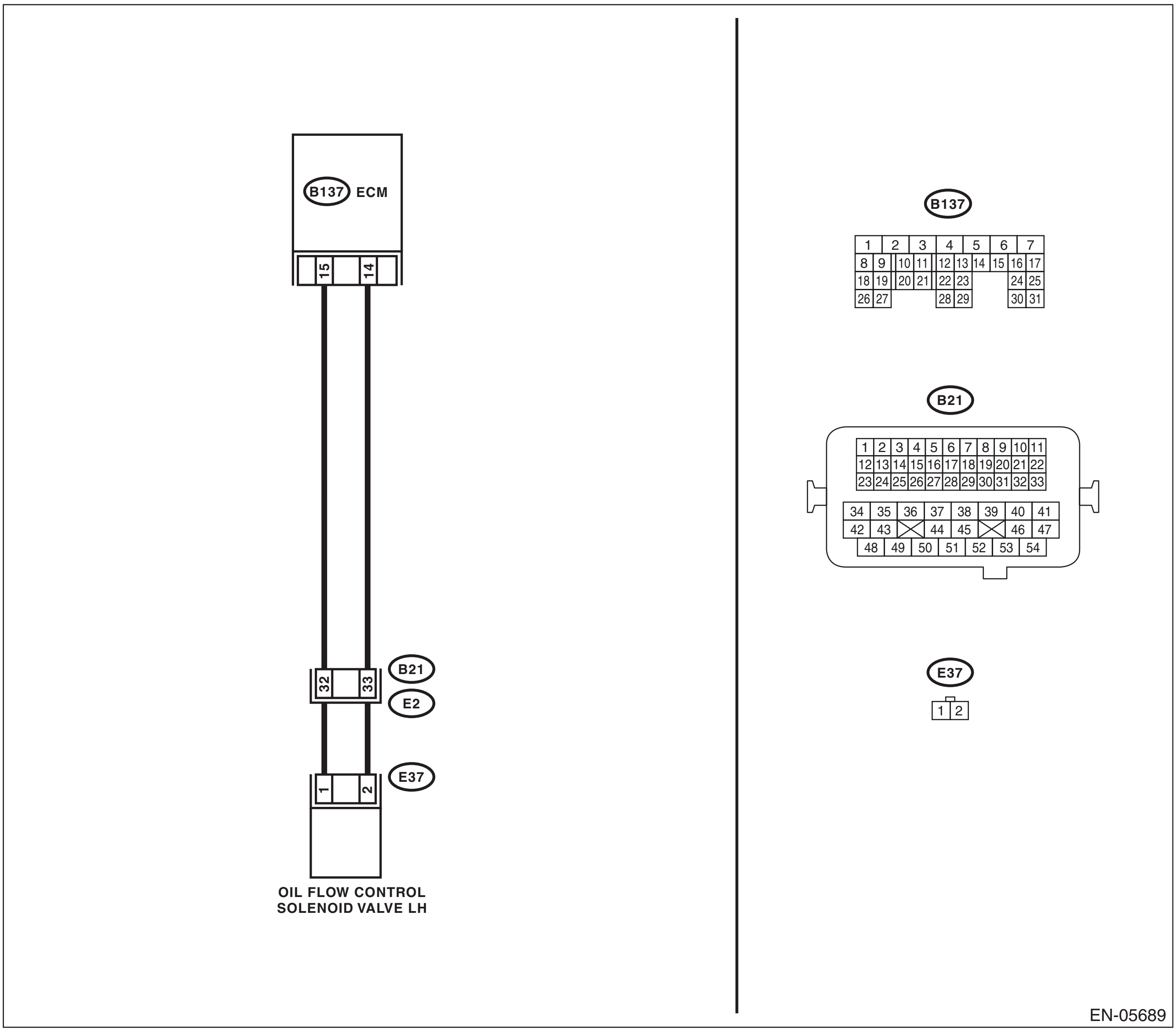
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve. 3) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 15 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B137) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 15 — (E37) No. 1:*** ***(B137) No. 14 — (E37) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK OIL FLOW CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE.** Measure the resistance between oil flow control solenoid valve terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 6 — 12 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM and oil flow control solenoid valve connector.	Replace the oil flow control solenoid valve. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-61, Camshaft.>

DM:DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

Refer to DTC P2097 for diagnostic procedure. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-312, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DN:DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

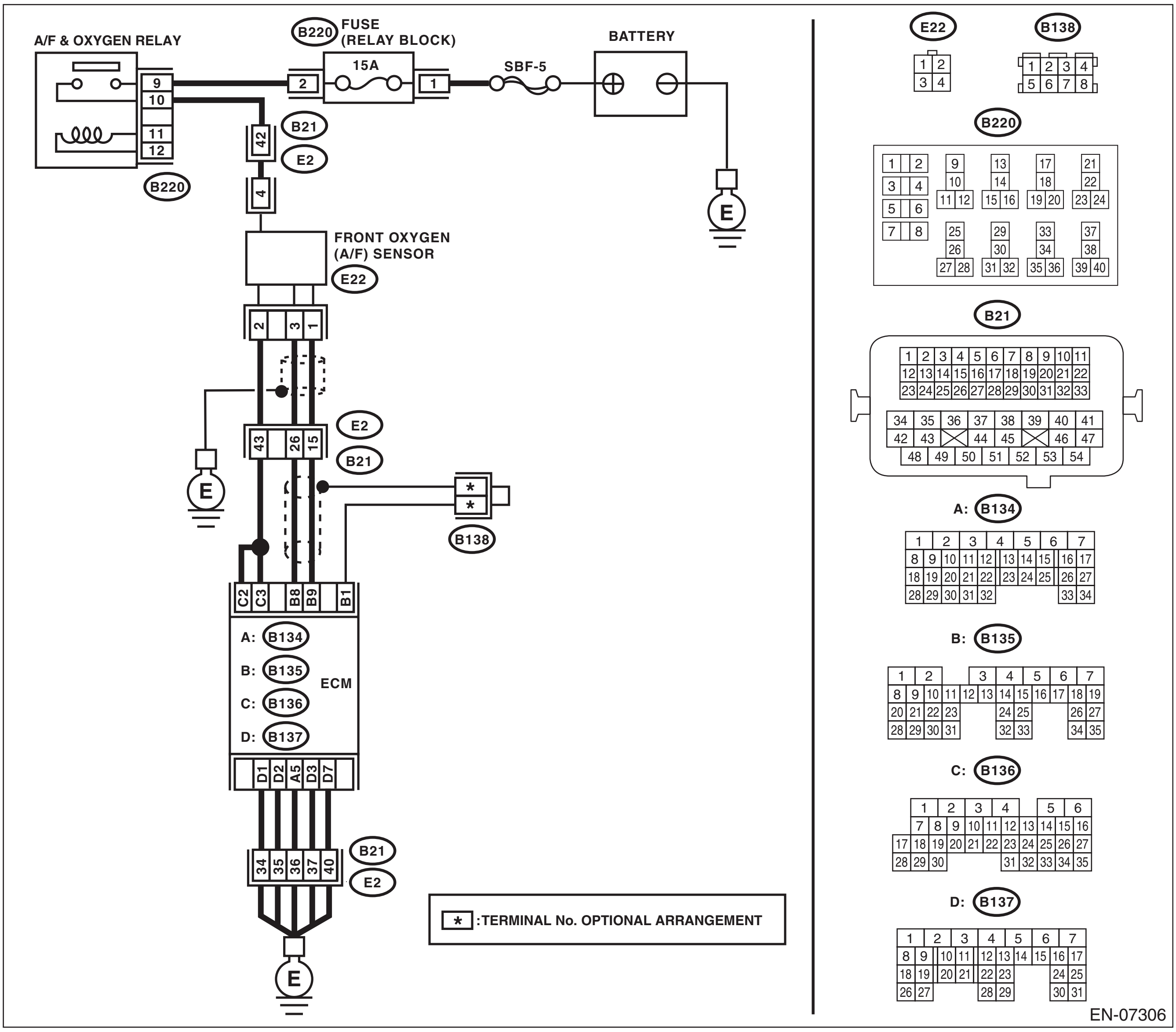
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

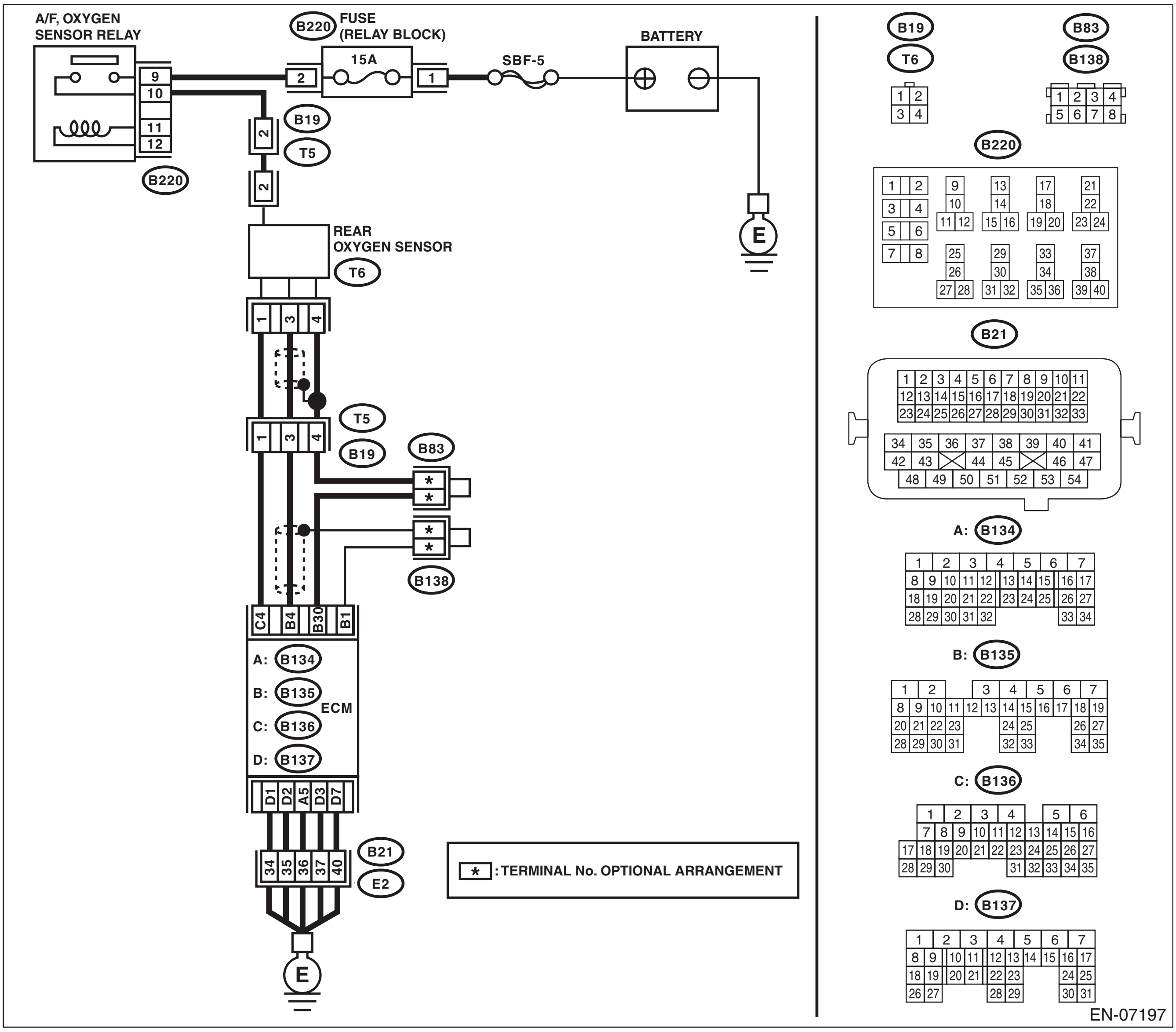
- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-205, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:




A/F, OXYGEN SENSOR RELAY
B220
FUSE (RELAY BLOCK)
15A
SBF-5
BATTERY
B19
T5
REAR OXYGEN SENSOR
T6
B83
B138
A: B134
B: B135
C: B136
D: B137
ECM
B21
E2
E
* : TERMINAL No. OPTIONAL ARRANGEMENT
EN-07197

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check DTC using “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 — (E22) No. 1:*** ***(B135) No. 8 — (E22) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 9 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 8 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector.
5	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E22) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E22) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.95 V or more?	Go to step **7**.	Go to step **8**.
7	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL FOR ECM.** Measure the voltage between front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E22) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(E22) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. After repair, replace the ECM. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.
8	**CHECK EXHAUST SYSTEM.**	Are there holes or loose bolts on exhaust system?	Repair the exhaust system.	Go to step **9**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK AIR INTAKE SYSTEM.**	Are there holes, loose bolts or disconnection of hose on air intake system?	Repair the air intake system.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** **WARNING:** **Place “NO OPEN FLAMES” signs near the working area.** **CAUTION:** **Be careful not to spill fuel.** 1) Connect the front oxygen (A/F) sensor connector. 2) Measure the fuel pressure while disconnecting pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-25, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.** NOTE: If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze the fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again.	Is the measured value 284 — 314 kPa (2.9 — 3.2 kgf/cm^2, 41 — 46 psi)?	Go to step **11**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
11	**CHECK FUEL PRESSURE.** After connecting the pressure regulator vacuum hose, measure fuel pressure. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-25, INSPECTION, Fuel Pressure.> **CAUTION:** **Release fuel pressure before removing the fuel pressure gauge.** NOTE: • If fuel pressure does not increase, squeeze fuel return hose 2 to 3 times, then measure fuel pressure again. • If the measured value at this step is out of specification, check or replace pressure regulator and pressure regulator vacuum hose.	Is the measured value 230 — 260 kPa (2.35 — 2.65 kgf/cm^2, 33 — 38 psi)?	Go to step **12**.	Repair the following item. Fuel pressure is too high: • Faulty pressure regulator • Clogged fuel return line or bent hose Fuel pressure is too low: • Faulty pressure regulator • Improper fuel pump discharge • Clogged fuel supply line
12	**CHECK ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up completely. 2) Read the data of engine coolant temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the engine coolant temperature 75°C (167°F) or higher?	Go to step **13**.	Replace the engine coolant temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-31, Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor.>

Step		Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For AT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Read the data of the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 2.0 — 5.0 g/s (0.26 — 0.66 lb/s) ?	Go to step **14**.	Replace the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>
14	**CHECK MASS AIR FLOW AND INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) For AT models, set the select lever to “P” range or “N” range, and for MT models, place the shift lever in the neutral position. 3) Turn the A/C switch to OFF. 4) Turn all the accessory switches to OFF. 5) Open the front hood. 6) Measure the ambient temperature. 7) Read the data of the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Subtract ambient temperature from intake air temperature. Is the obtained value –10 — 50°C (–18 — 90°F)?	Go to step **15**.	Check the mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-39, Mass Air Flow and Intake Air Temperature Sensor.>

	Step	Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and keep the engine speed at 3,000 rpm. (2 minutes maximum) 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Depress the clutch pedal. (MT model) • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 490 mV or more?	Go to step **16**.	Go to step **17**.
16	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), and rapidly reduce the engine speed from 3,000 rpm. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Depress the clutch pedal. (MT model) • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the voltage 250 mV or less?	Go to step **18**.	Go to step **17**.
17	**CHECK REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR AND COUPLING CONNECTOR.**	Has water entered the connector?	Completely remove any water inside.	Go to step **19**.
18	**CHECK FRONT OXYGEN (A/F) SENSOR AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR DATA.** 1) Warm up the engine until engine coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F), then keep the engine idling for 5 minutes or more. 2) Read the data of rear oxygen sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is a voltage of 0.8 V or more maintained for 5 minutes or more?	Replace the front oxygen (A/F) sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-48, Front Oxygen (A/F) Sensor.>	Go to step **19**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
19	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from ECM and rear oxygen sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 4 — (T6) No. 3:*** ***(B135) No. 30 — (T6) No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **20**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
20	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND REAR OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between rear oxygen sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T6) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 0.2 — 0.5 V?	Replace the rear oxygen sensor. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-50, Rear Oxygen Sensor.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and rear oxygen sensor connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

DO:DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-207, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

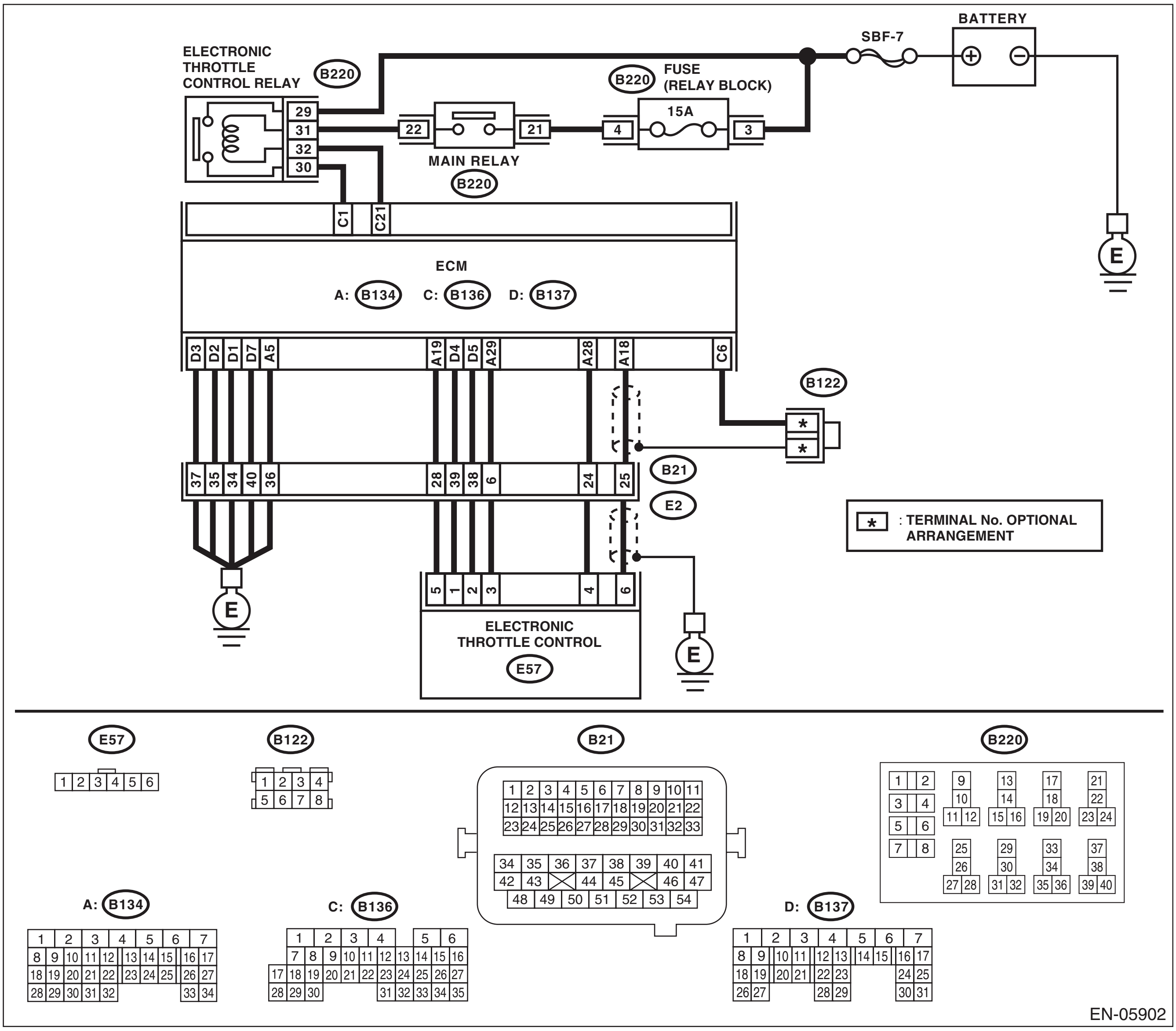
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 31 and No. 32 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 29 — No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-57, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 32 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B220) No. 30 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — (B220) No. 32:*** ***(B136) No. 1 — (B220) No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **6**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (B136) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **7**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

Step		Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 6 — Engine ground:*** ***(E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4:*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.85 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 18:*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 28:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **12**.	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

Step		Check	Yes	No
12	**CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Read the data of main throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage 0.81 — 0.87 V?	Go to step **13**.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>
13	**CHECK SENSOR OUTPUT.** Read the data of sub throttle sensor signal using Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the voltage 1.64 — 1.70 V?	Go to step **14**.	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>
14	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B137) No. 5 — (E57) No. 2:*** ***(B137) No. 4 — (E57) No. 1:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
15	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 2 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 5 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **16**.
16	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 2 — Engine ground:*** ***(E57) No. 1 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **17**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
17	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL MOTOR HARNESS.** Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 2 — (E57) No. 1:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **18**.	Repair the short circuit of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
18	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 1 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 2 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 3 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B137) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **19**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of coupling connector
19	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 1:***	Is the resistance 50 Ω or less?	Go to step **20**.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>
20	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL.** Move the throttle valve to the fully open and fully closed positions with fingers. Check that the valve returns to the specified position when releasing fingers.	Does the valve return to the specified position? Standard value: 3 mm (0.12 in) from fully closed position	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Replace the electronic throttle control. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>

DP:DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-208, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

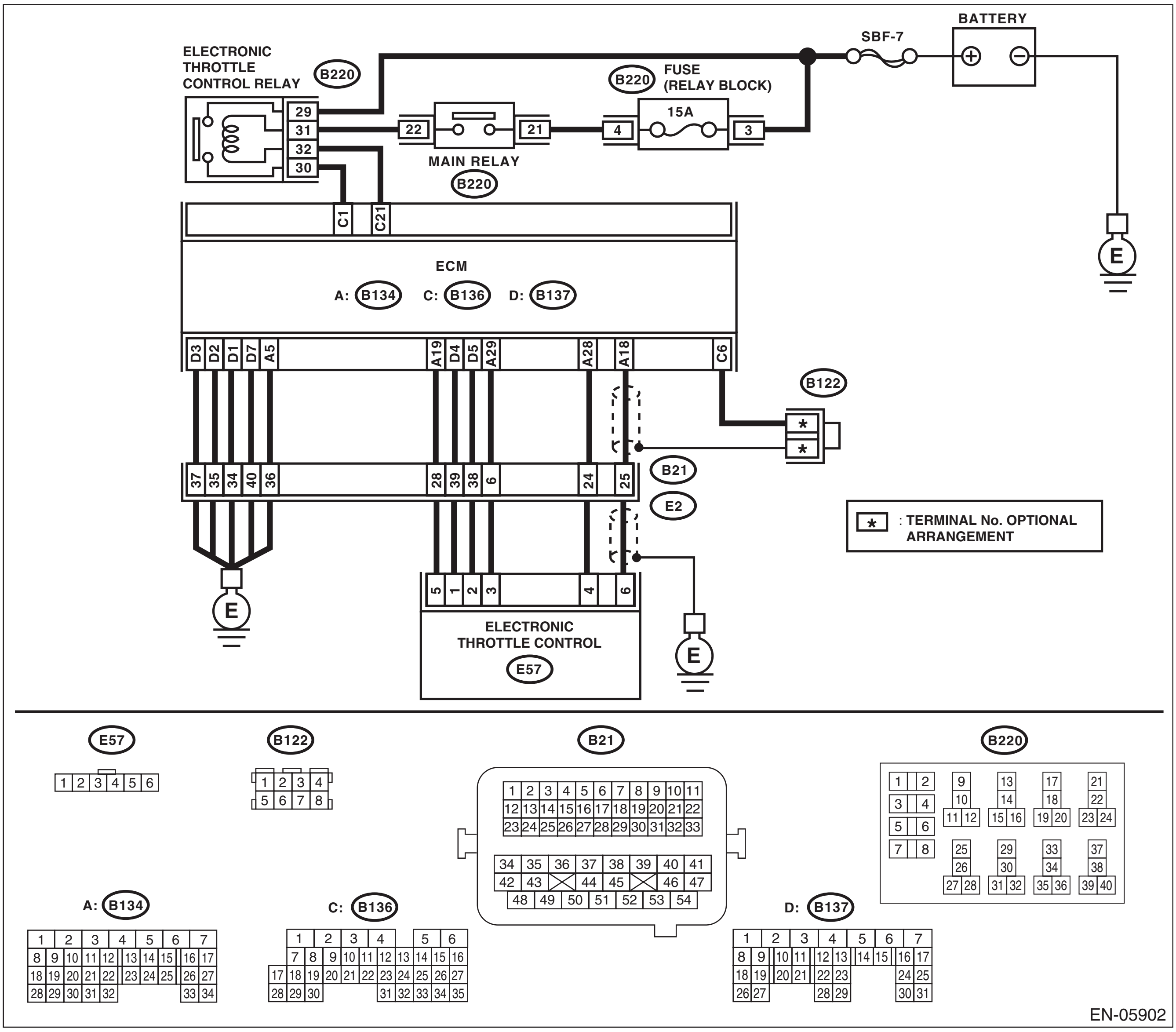
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance
- Engine stalls.

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Connect the battery to terminals No. 31 and No. 32 of electronic throttle control relay. 4) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 29 — No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-57, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 29 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 32 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 32 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B220) No. 30 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — (B220) No. 32:*** ***(B136) No. 1 — (B220) No. 30:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.

DQ:DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH

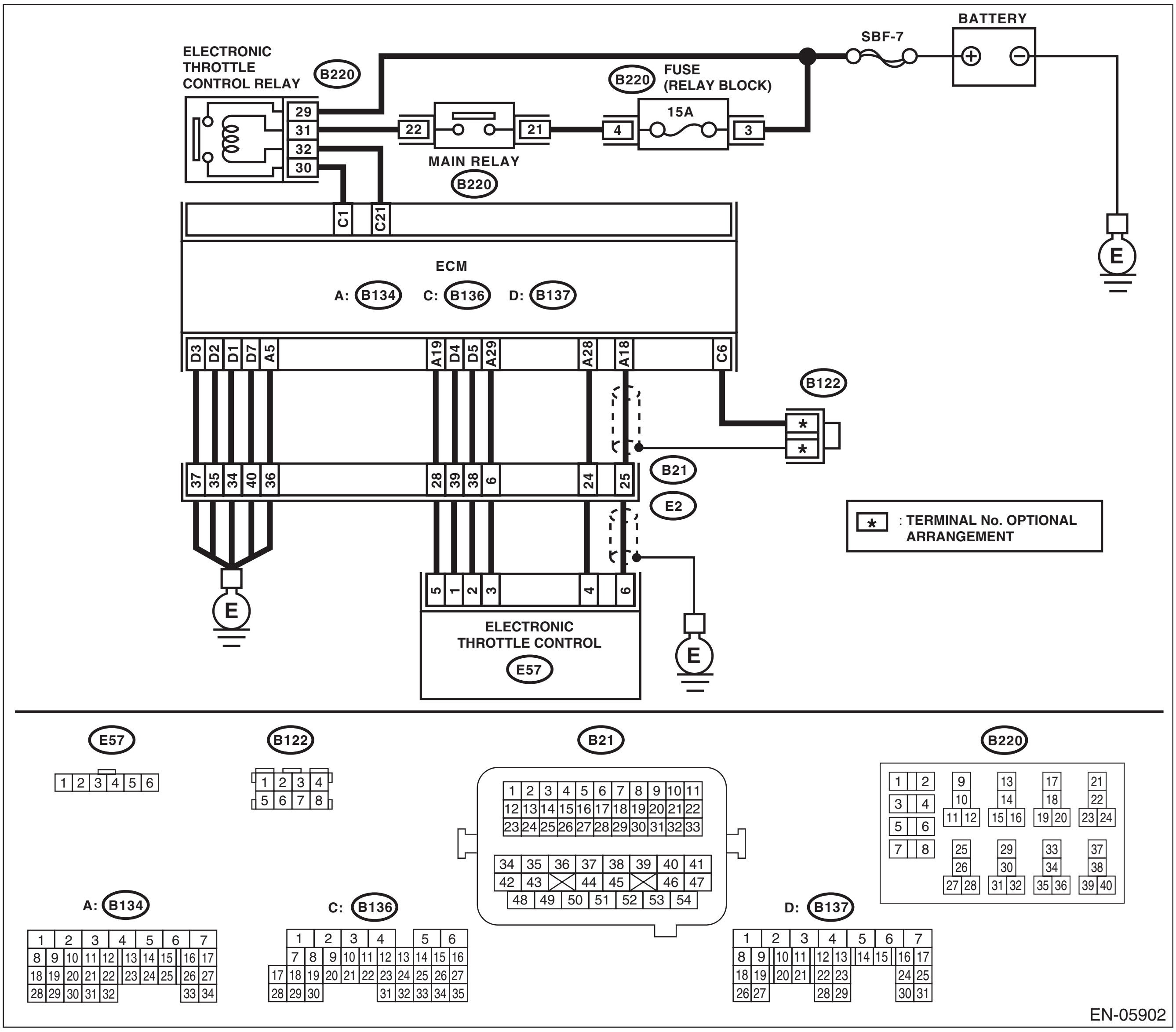
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-209, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the electronic throttle control relay. 3) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 29 — No. 30:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the electronic throttle control relay. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-57, Electronic Throttle Control Relay.>
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT OF ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control relay connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B220) No. 30 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 21 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit in harness to ground between ECM and electronic throttle control relay connector.

DR:DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR “A” MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE

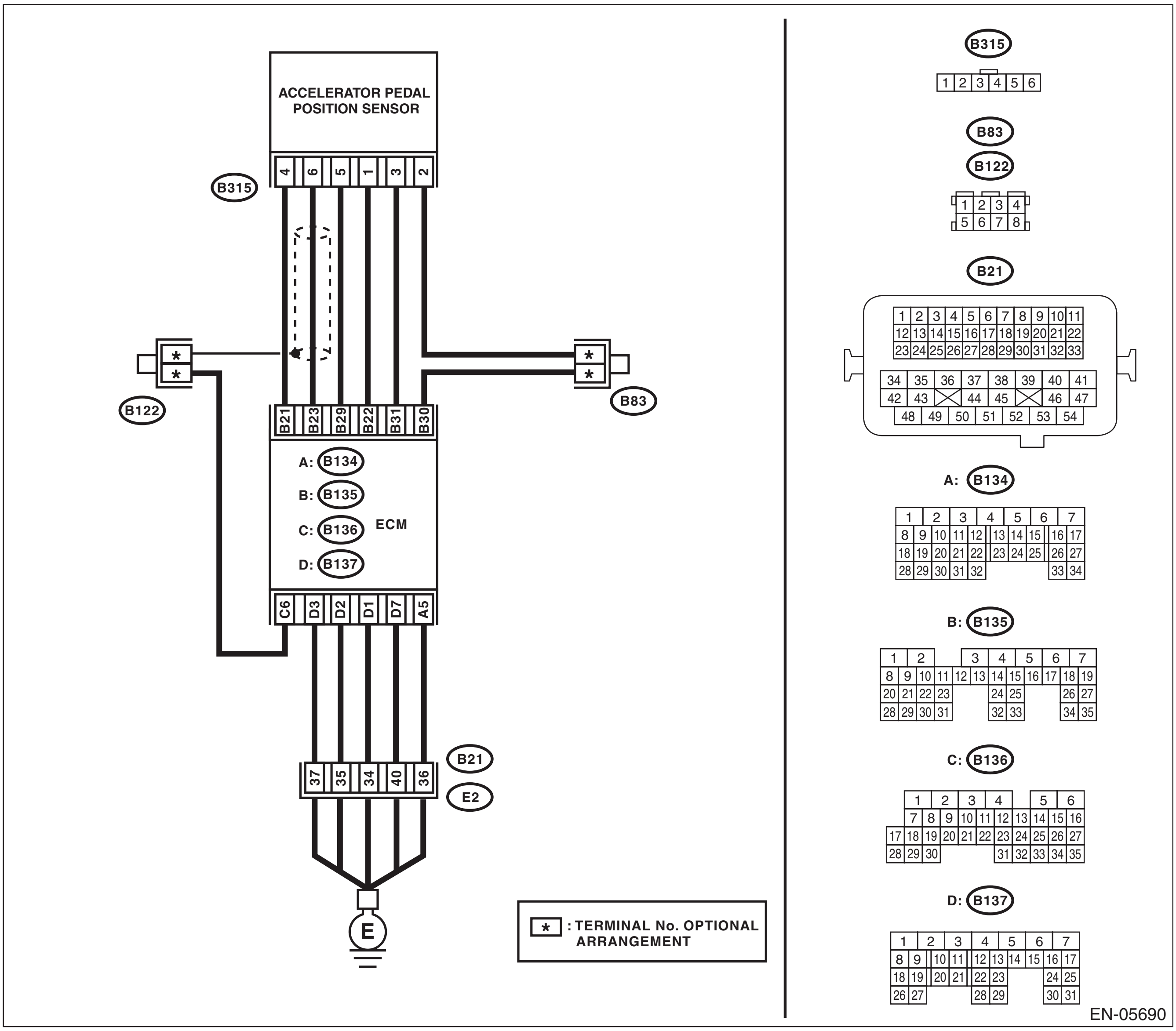
NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2101. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-319, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

DS:DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-211, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



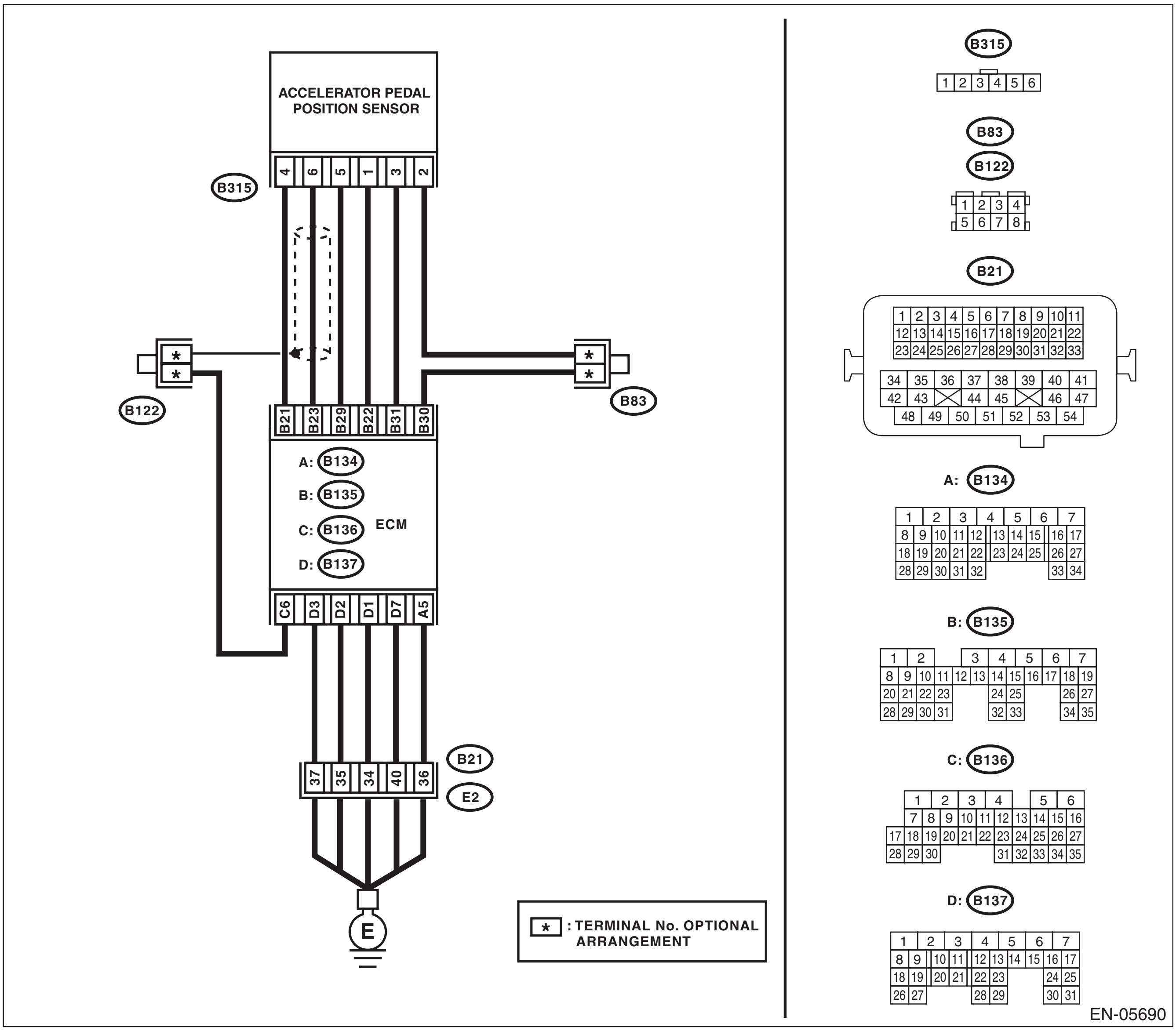
Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 21 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 23 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 23 — (B136) No. 6:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the accelerator pedal. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

DT:DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-213, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



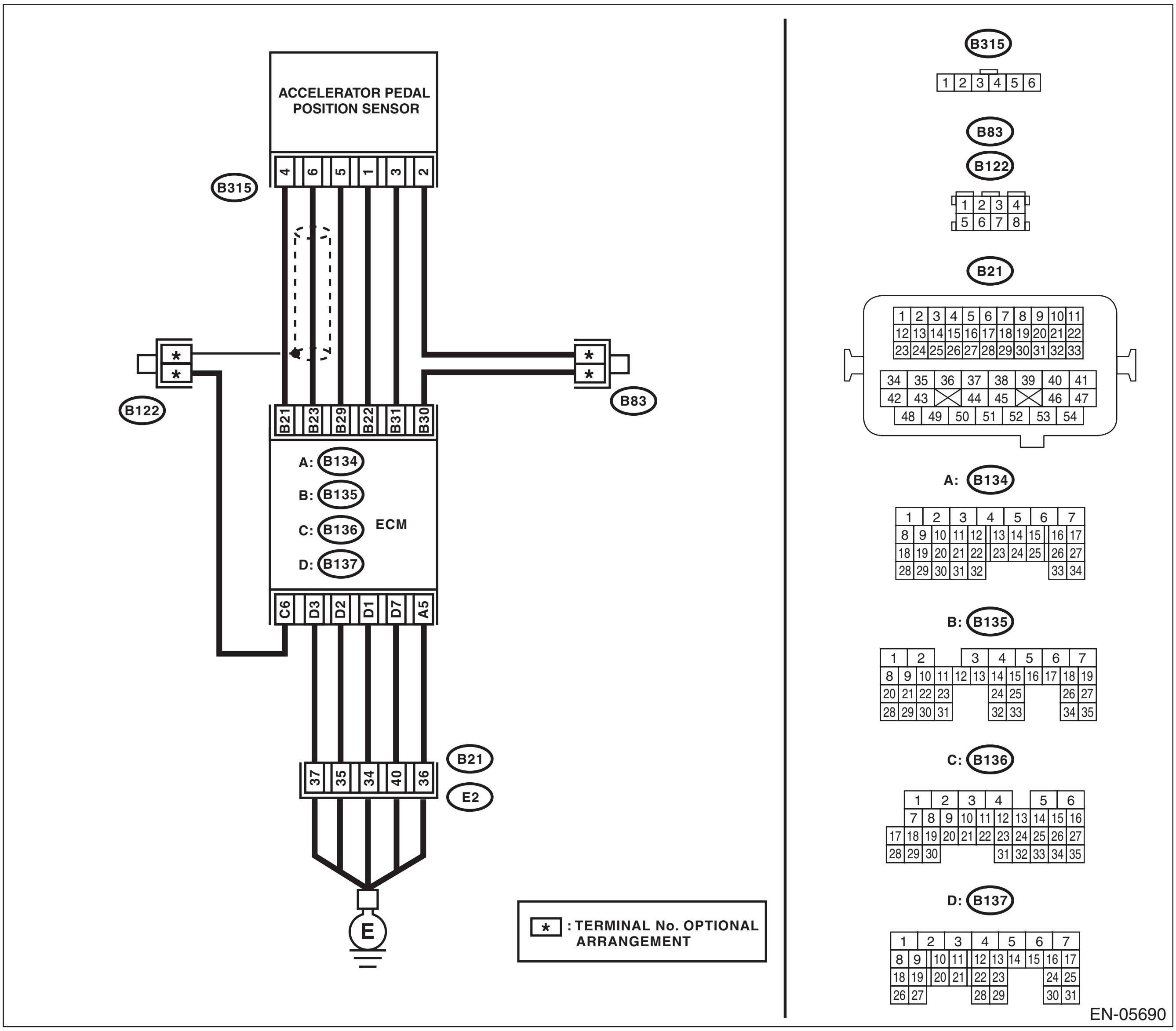
Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 23 — (B315) No. 6:*** ***(B135) No. 29 — (B315) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 5 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.85 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in the harness between the ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 21 — (B135) No. 23:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the accelerator pedal if defective. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to power supply in the harness between the ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.

DU:DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-215, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



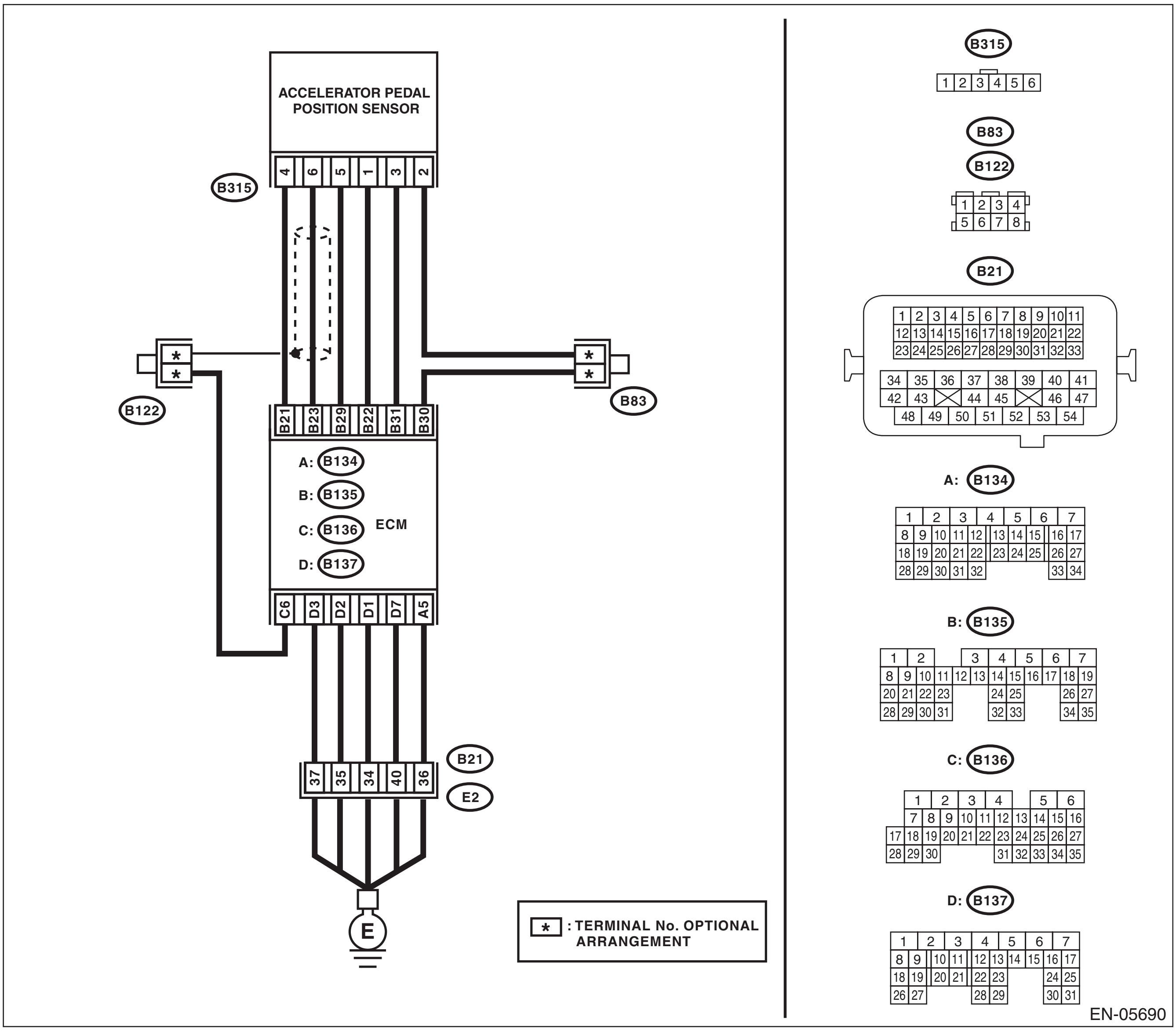
Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 22 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B135) No. 31 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 3 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the accelerator pedal. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>

DV:DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-217, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "E" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.
WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 31 — (B315) No. 3:*** ***(B135) No. 30 — (B315) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.85 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power supply in the harness between the ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 22 — (B135) No. 31:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of accelerator pedal position sensor connector. Replace the accelerator pedal if defective. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the short circuit to power supply in the harness between the ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector.

DW:DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-219, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

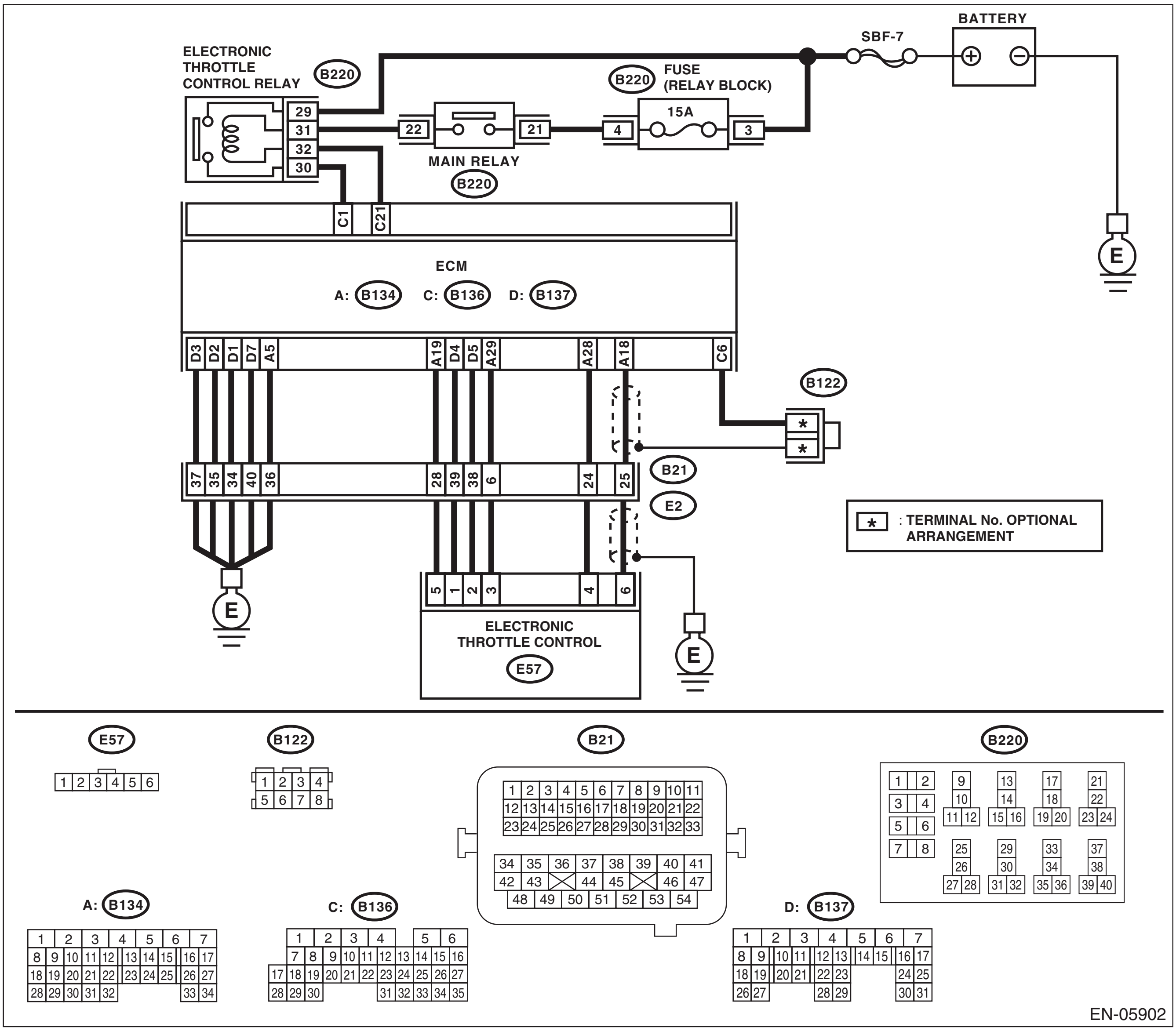
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and electronic throttle control. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 18 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (B136) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 28 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **2**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.
2	**CHECK SHORT CIRCUIT INSIDE THE ECM.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 6 — Engine ground:*** ***(E57) No. 4 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. Replace the ECM if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-52, Engine Control Module (ECM).>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 18 — (E57) No. 6:*** ***(B134) No. 28 — (E57) No. 4:*** ***(B134) No. 29 — (E57) No. 3:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Connect the connector to ECM. 2) Measure the resistance between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
5	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between electronic throttle control connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E57) No. 6 (+) — Engine ground (–):*** ***(E57) No. 4 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.85 V or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.	Go to step **6**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
6	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance between ECM connectors. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 18:*** ***(B134) No. 19 — (B134) No. 28:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of electronic throttle control connector. Replace the electronic throttle control if defective. <Ref. to FU(H4DOTC)-14, Throttle Body.>	Repair the short circuit to power in harness between ECM and electronic throttle control connector.

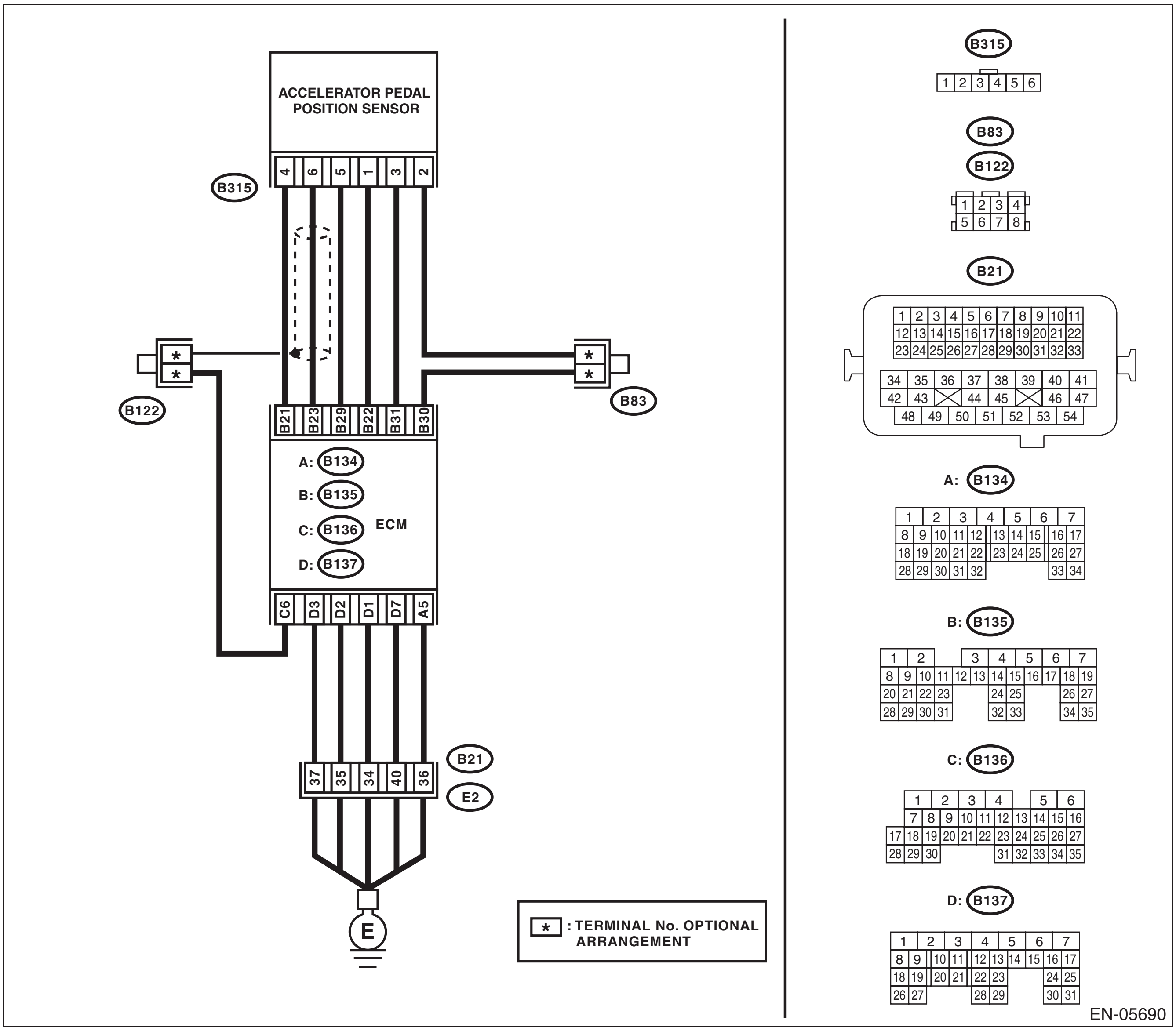
DX:DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE CORRELATION

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:
- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-221, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:
- Improper idling
- Poor driving performance

CAUTION:
After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***Main accelerator pedal position sensor signal*** ***(B135) No. 23 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***Sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal*** ***(B135) No. 31 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the difference in measured values for the main accelerator pedal position sensor signal and the sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal 0 V?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR OUTPUT.** 1) Measure the voltage between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B315) No. 3 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the difference in measured values for the main accelerator pedal position sensor signal and the sub accelerator pedal position sensor signal 0 V?	Replace the accelerator pedal. <Ref. to SP(H4SO)-4, Accelerator Pedal.>	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector • Short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between accelerator pedal position sensor connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B315) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B315) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and accelerator pedal position sensor connector • Open circuit of harness between ECM and engine ground • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector

DY:DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-223, DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

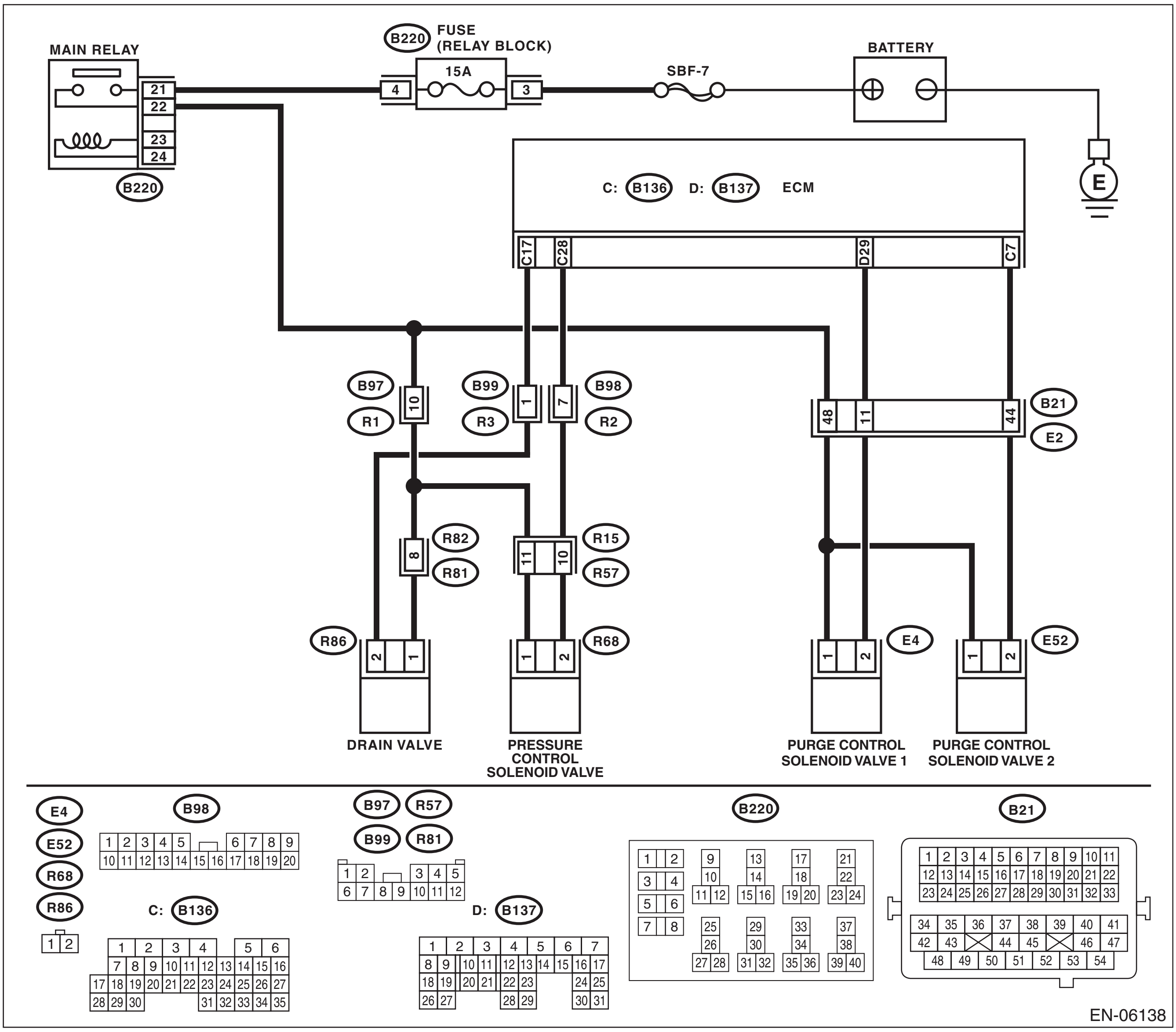
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF ECM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2. 3) Measure the resistance between the purge control solenoid valve 2 connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E52) No. 2 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2 connector.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2 CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 7 — (E52) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2 connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2.** 1) Remove the purge control solenoid valve 2. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve 2 terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 10 — 100 Ω?	Go to step **5**.	Replace the purge control solenoid valve 2. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-11, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>
5	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between purge control solenoid valve 2 and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E52) No. 1 (+) — Engine ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the poor contact of the purge control solenoid valve 2 connector.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit of harness between the main relay and purge control solenoid valve 2 connector • Poor contact of coupling connector • Poor contact of main relay connector

DZ:DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-224, DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

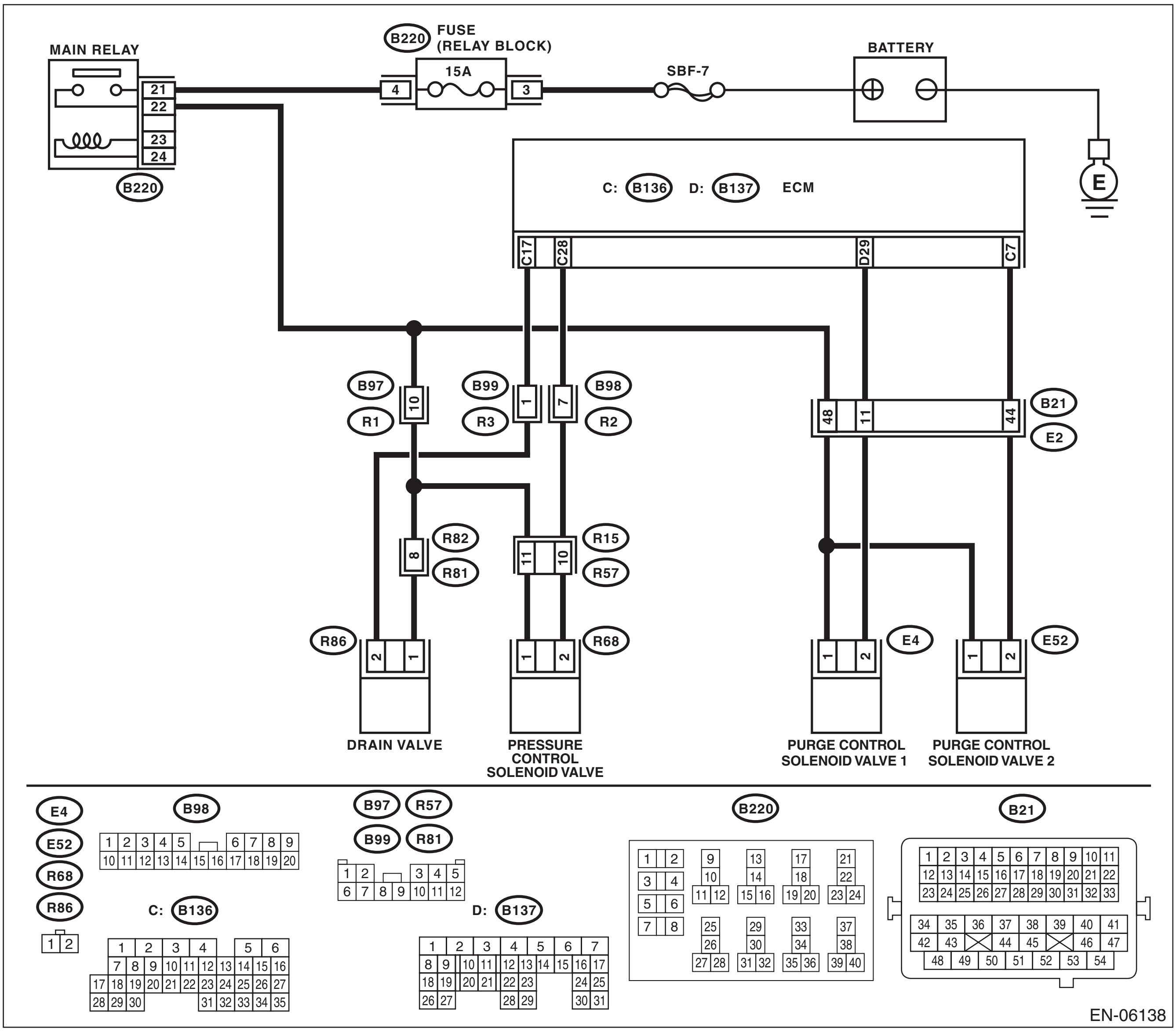
TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Improper idling

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B136) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Repair the short to power in the harness between ECM and purge control solenoid valve 2 connector.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE 2.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance between purge control solenoid valve 2 terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Replace the purge control solenoid valve 2. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-11, Purge Control Solenoid Valve.>	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.

EA:DTC P2431 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

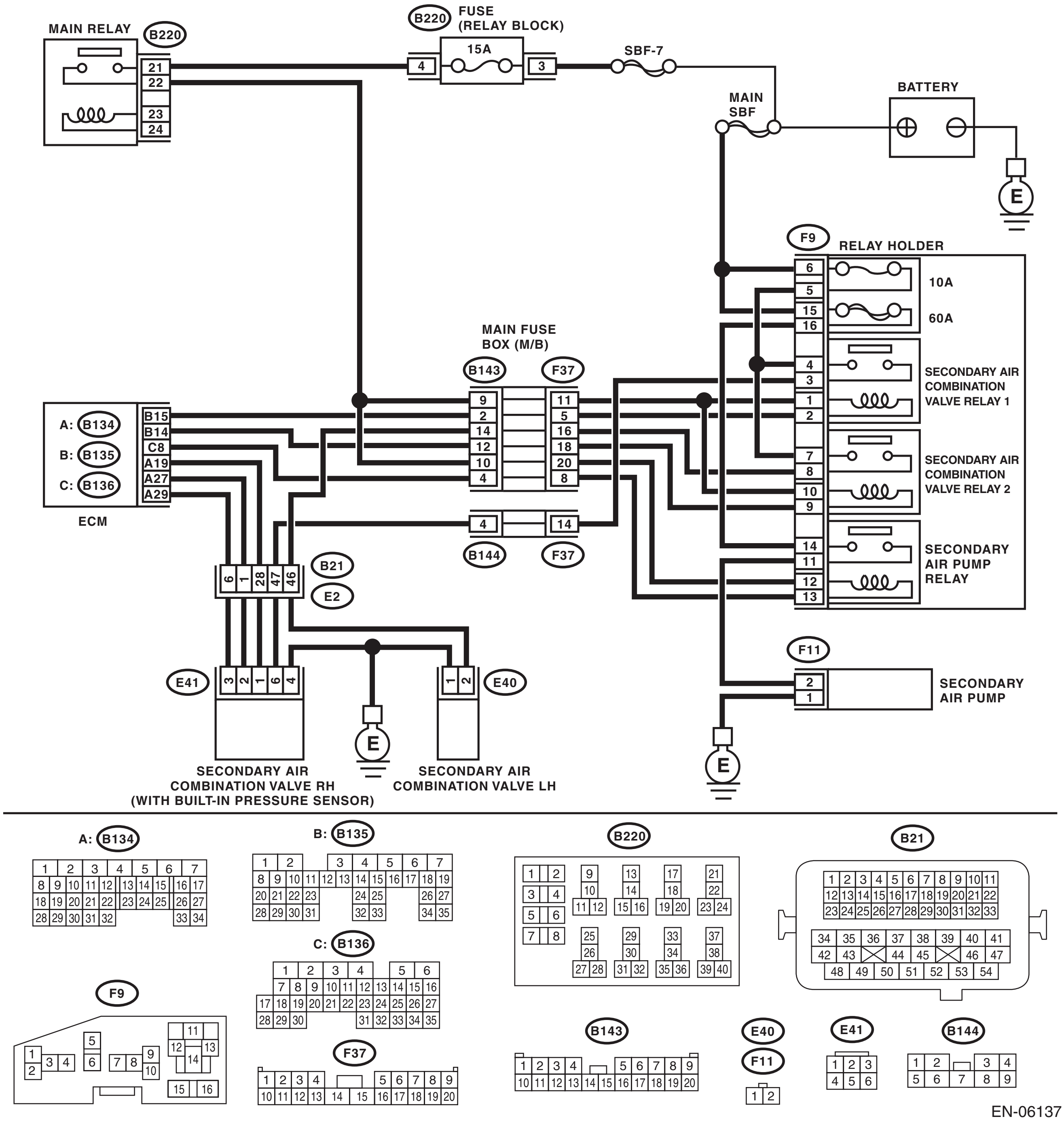
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-225, DTC P2431 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK FOR ANY OTHER DTC ON DISPLAY.**	Is any other DTC displayed?	Check the appropriate DTC using the “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-83, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON (engine OFF). 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, read secondary air piping pressure, intake pipe absolute pressure and atmospheric pressure, and compare with the actual atmospheric pressure. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the actual difference with atmospheric pressure 200 mmHg (27 kPa, 8 inHg, 3.9 psig) or more?	Replace the secondary air combination valve RH. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.

EB:DTC P2432 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

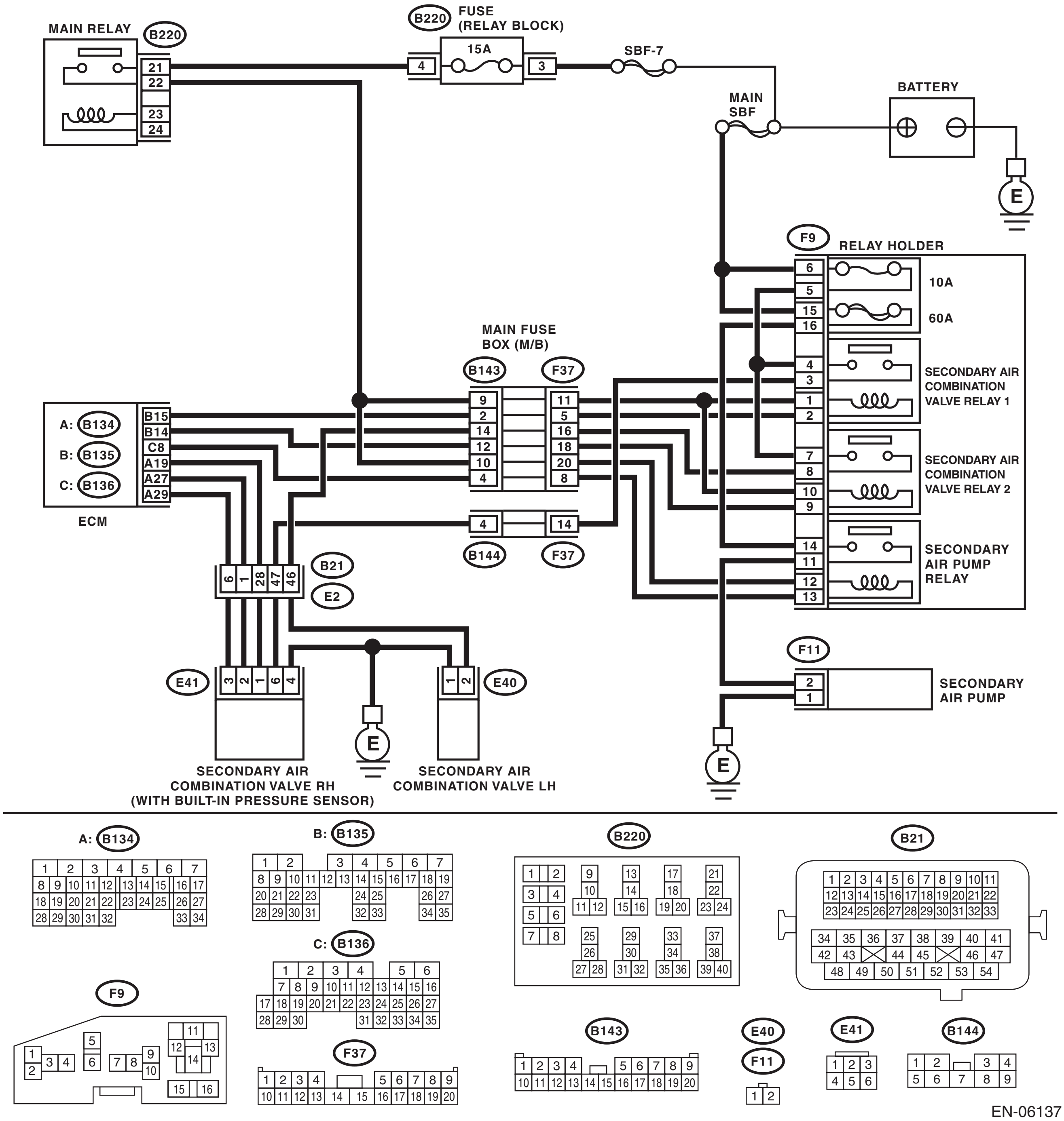
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-226, DTC P2432 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of secondary air piping pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to “READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE”. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value less than 53.3 kPa (400 mmHg, 15.8 inHg)?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY OF SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the secondary air combination valve RH. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Measure the voltage between the secondary air combination valve RH connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E41) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 4.5 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve RH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of the harness between the ECM and secondary air combination valve RH connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 27 — (E41) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve RH connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between ECM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B134) No. 27 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve RH connector.
5	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of ECM and secondary air combination valve RH connector.	Is there poor contact of ECM or secondary air combination valve RH connector?	Repair the poor contact of ECM or secondary air combination valve RH connector.	Replace the secondary air combination valve RH. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>

EC:DTC P2433 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

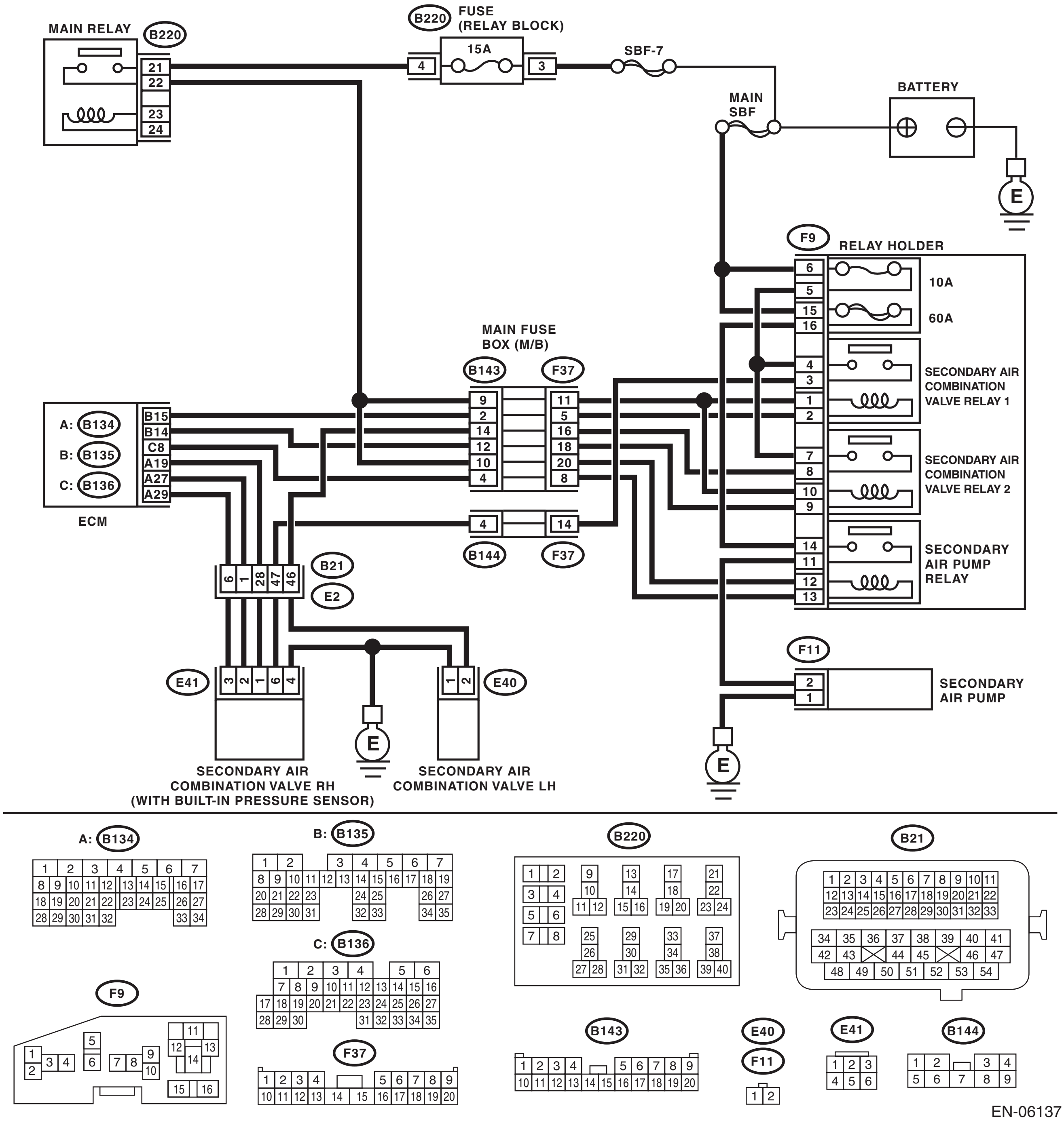
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-227, DTC P2433 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Read the data of secondary air piping pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 133.3 kPa (1000 mmHg, 39.4 inHg) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from the secondary air combination valve RH. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Read the data of secondary air piping pressure signal using Subaru Select Monitor or general scan tool. NOTE: • Subaru Select Monitor For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.> • General scan tool For detailed operation procedures, refer to the general scan tool operation manual.	Is the measured value 133.3 kPa (1000 mmHg, 39.4 inHg) or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve RH connectors.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the resistance of the harness between the secondary air combination valve RH connector and engine ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E41) No. 3 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the harness and connector. NOTE: In this case, repair the following item: • Open circuit in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve RH connector • Poor contact of ECM connector • Poor contact of coupling connector
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.** Check for poor contact of secondary air combination valve RH connector.	Is there poor contact of secondary air combination valve RH connector?	Repair the poor contact of secondary air combination valve RH connector.	Replace the secondary air combination valve RH. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>

ED:DTC P2440 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK1)

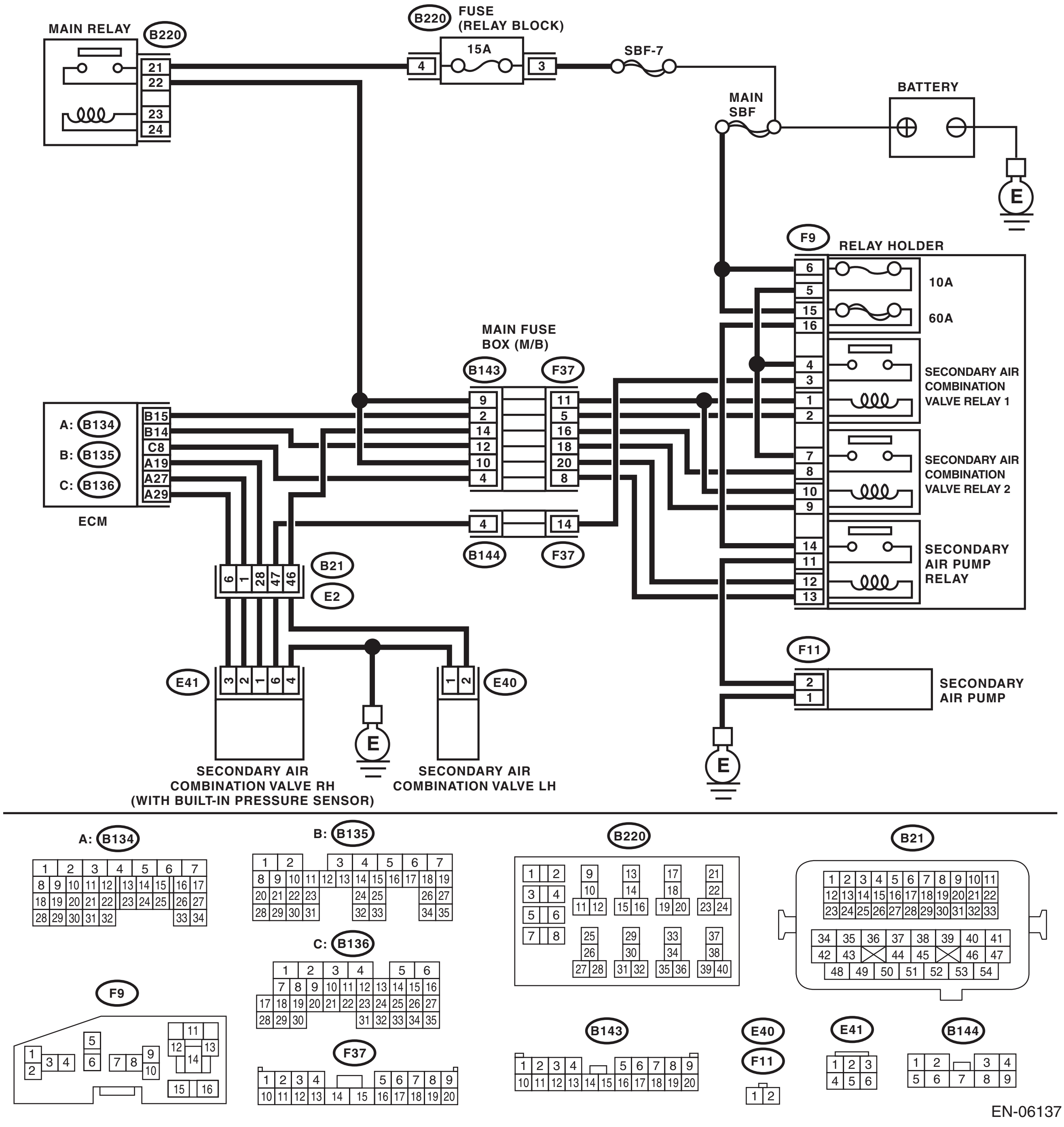
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-228, DTC P2440 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE FUSE.** Check if the secondary air combination valve fuse (10 A) is blown out.	Is the fuse blown out?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BOX AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Remove the secondary air combination valve fuse (10 A) from the fuse box. 2) Disconnect the connector from the secondary air combination valve RH. 3) Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve fuse and secondary air combination valve RH connector, and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E41) No. 6 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the fuse with a new part, and connect the secondary air combination valve RH connector. Go to step **3**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between the fuse box and the secondary air combination valve RH connector.
3	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH OPERATION.** 1) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Perform operation check for the secondary air combination valve RH using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode” for more operation procedures. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the secondary air combination valve RH repeatedly switch to ON and OFF?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **6**.
4	**CHECK DUCT BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR PUMP AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH.** Check the duct between the secondary air pump and secondary air combination valve RH.	Is there damage, clog or disconnection of the duct?	Replace, clean or connect the duct.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK PIPE BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH AND CYLINDER HEAD.** Check the pipe between the secondary air combination valve RH and cylinder head.	Is there damage, clog or disconnection of the pipe?	Replace, clean or connect the pipe.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the secondary air combination valve RH. 2) In the condition of step 3, measure the voltage between secondary air combination valve RH connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E41) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage repeatedly change between 10 V and 0 V?	Replace the secondary air combination valve RH. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>	Go to step **7**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve RH connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E41) No. 4 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between secondary air combination valve RH connector and chassis ground.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1 AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the secondary air combination valve relay 1 from the relay box. 3) Measure the resistance of the harness between secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector and secondary air combination valve RH connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 3 — (E41) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between secondary air combination valve relay 1 and secondary air combination valve RH connector.
9	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1.** 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 1 and No. 2 of the secondary air combination valve relay 1. 2) Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve relay 1 terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Replace the secondary air combination valve relay 1. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-8, Electrical Component Location.>
10	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1.** Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve relay 1 terminals with the battery disconnected. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 — No. 4:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **11**.	Replace the secondary air combination valve relay 1. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-8, Electrical Component Location.>
11	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1 POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between the secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 4 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F9) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **12**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector of ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 15 — (F9) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector.

Step		Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 1 CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 1 connector.

EE:DTC P2441 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK CLOSED (BANK1)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2440. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-354, DTC P2440 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK1), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EF:DTC P2442 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK2)

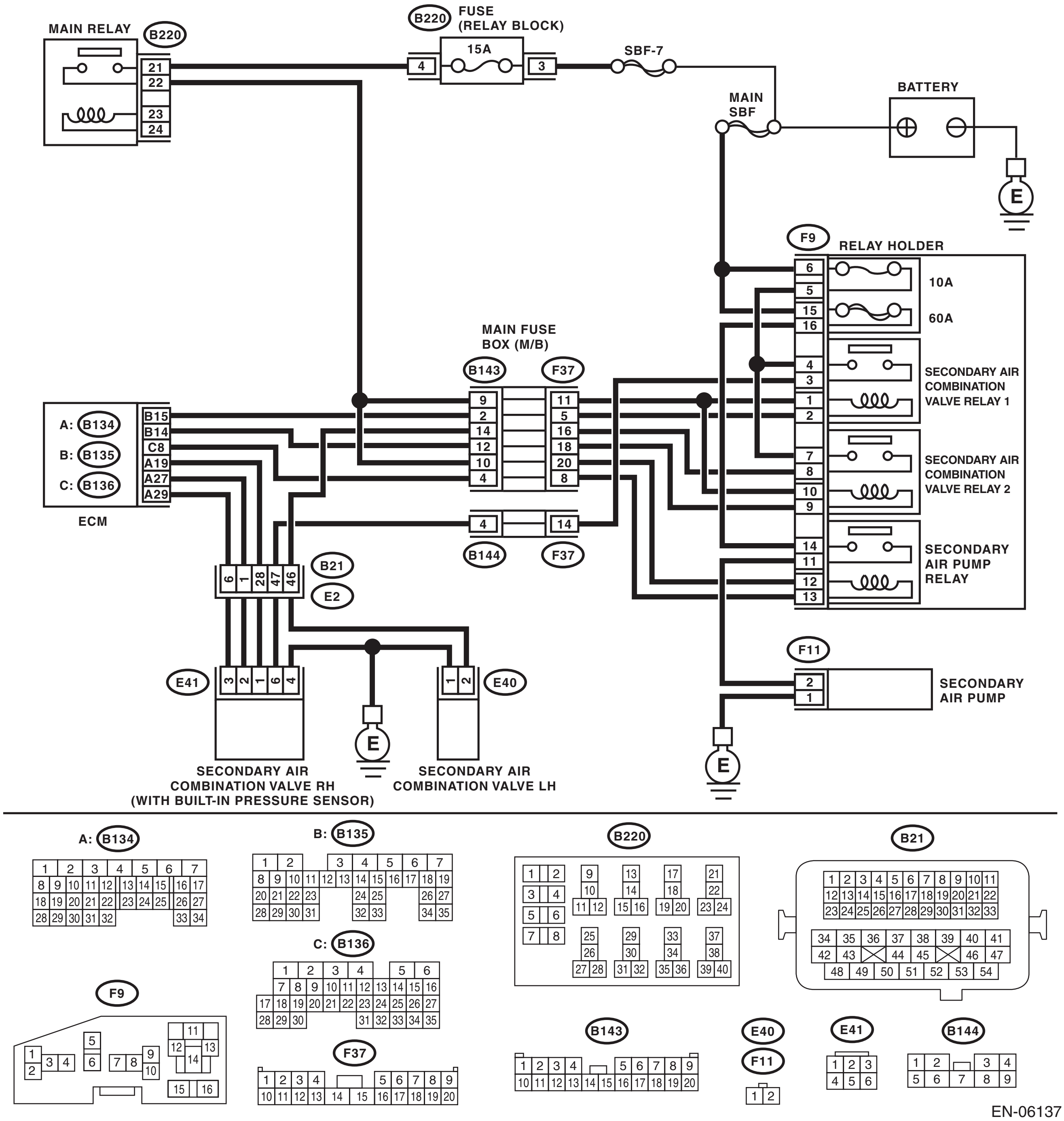
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Detected when two consecutive driving cycles with fault occur.
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-228, DTC P2442 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE FUSE.** Check if the secondary air combination valve fuse (10 A) is blown out.	Is the fuse blown out?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **3**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BOX AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Remove the secondary air combination valve fuse (10 A) from the fuse box. 2) Disconnect the connector from the secondary air combination valve LH. 3) Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve fuse and secondary air combination valve LH connector, and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 5 — Chassis ground:*** ***(E40) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Replace the fuse with a new part, and connect the secondary air combination valve LH connector. Go to step **3**.	Repair the ground short circuit of harness between the fuse box and the secondary air combination valve LH connector.
3	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH OPERATION.** 1) Connect the delivery (test) mode connector. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Perform operation check for the secondary air combination valve LH using the Subaru Select Monitor. NOTE: Refer to “Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode” for more operation procedures. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-55, Compulsory Valve Operation Check Mode.>	Does the secondary air combination valve LH repeatedly switch to ON and OFF?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **6**.
4	**CHECK DUCT BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR PUMP AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH.** Check the duct between the secondary air pump and secondary air combination valve LH.	Is there damage, clog or disconnection of the duct?	Replace, clean or connect the duct.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK PIPE BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH AND CYLINDER HEAD.** Check the pipe between the secondary air combination valve LH and cylinder head.	Is there damage, clog or disconnection of the pipe?	Replace, clean or connect the pipe.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
6	**CHECK POWER SUPPLY TO SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH.** 1) Disconnect the connector from the secondary air combination valve LH. 2) In the condition of step 3, measure the voltage between secondary air combination valve LH connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E40) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Does the voltage repeatedly change between 10 V and 0 V?	Replace the secondary air combination valve LH. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>	Go to step **7**.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve LH connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(E40) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 5 Ω?	Go to step **8**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between secondary air combination valve LH connector and chassis ground.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2 AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE LH CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the secondary air combination valve relay 2 from the relay box. 3) Measure the resistance of the harness between the secondary air combination valve relay 2 and secondary air combination valve LH connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 8 — (E40) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the open circuit in harness between secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector and secondary air combination valve LH connector.
9	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2.** 1) Connect the battery to terminals No. 2 and No. 2 of the secondary air combination valve relay 10. 2) Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve relay 2 terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Replace the secondary air combination valve relay 2. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-8, Electrical Component Location.>
10	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2.** Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve relay 2 terminals with the battery disconnected. ***Terminals*** ***No. 7 — No. 8:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **11**.	Replace the secondary air combination valve relay 2. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-8, Electrical Component Location.>
11	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2 POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between the secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(F9) No. 10 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **12**.	Repair the open or ground short circuit of power supply circuit.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2 CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector of ECM. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B135) No. 14 — (F9) No. 9:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **13**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector.

Step		Check	Yes	No
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR COMBINATION VALVE RELAY 2 CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between the secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 9 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the poor contact of ECM connector.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and secondary air combination valve relay 2 connector.

EG:DTC P2443 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK CLOSED (BANK2)

NOTE:
For the diagnostic procedure, refer to DTC P2442. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-359, DTC P2442 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK2), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

EH:DTC P2444 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM PUMP STUCK ON

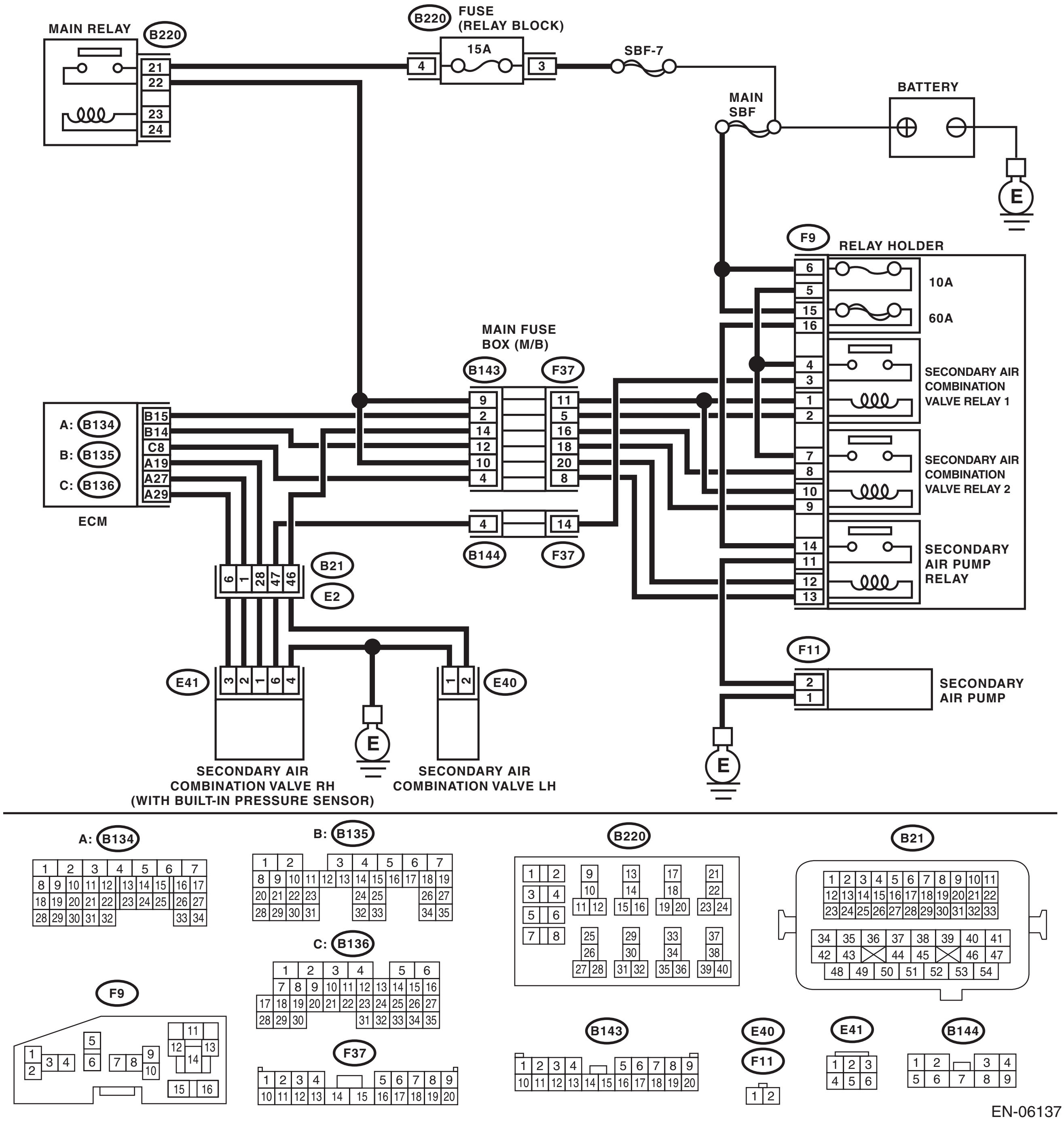
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Immediately at fault recognition
- GENERAL DESCRIPTION <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-229, DTC P2444 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM PUMP STUCK ON, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CAUTION:

After servicing or replacing faulty parts, perform Clear Memory Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-54, OPERATION, Clear Memory Mode.>, and Inspection Mode <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-43, PROCEDURE, Inspection Mode.>.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR PIPING PRESSURE.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, read secondary air piping pressure data, and compare with the actual atmospheric pressure. NOTE: For detailed operation procedures, refer to "READ CURRENT DATA FOR ENGINE". <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-34, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the actual difference with atmospheric pressure 50 mmHg (6.7 kPa, 2.0 inHg, 0.97 psig) or more?	Go to step **2**.	Even if DTC is detected, the circuit has returned to a normal condition at this time. Reproduce the failure, and then perform the diagnosis again. NOTE: In this case, temporary poor contact of connector may be the cause.
2	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR PUMP.** 1) Start the engine and warm up engine until coolant temperature is higher than 75°C (167°F). 2) Check whether the secondary air pump is operating.	Is the secondary air pump operating?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the secondary air combination valve LH. <Ref. to EC(H4DOTC)-25, Secondary Air Combination Valve.>
3	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN ECM AND SECONDARY AIR PUMP RELAY CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the secondary air pump relay from the relay box. 3) Measure the resistance between the secondary air pump relay connector and engine ground terminals. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(F9) No. 13 — Engine ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the short circuit to ground in harness between ECM and secondary air pump relay connector.
4	**CHECK SECONDARY AIR PUMP RELAY.** Measure the resistance between the secondary air pump relay terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 14 — No. 11:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Repair the short circuit to power in the harness between secondary air pump relay and secondary air pump connector.	Replace the secondary air pump relay. <Ref. to EN(H4DOTC)(diag)-8, Electrical Component Location.>

21.General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

1. ENGINE

NOTE:
Malfunction of parts other than those listed is also possible. <Ref. to ME(H4DOTC)-102, Engine Trouble in General.>

Symptom	Problem parts
1. Engine stalls during idling.	1) Electronic throttle control 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 4) Ignition parts (*1) 5) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 6) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 7) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Fuel injection parts (*4)
2. Rough idling	1) Electronic throttle control 2) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 3) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 4) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 5) Ignition parts (*1) 6) Air intake system (*5) 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 9) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 10) Oxygen sensor 11) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
3. Engine does not return to idle.	1) Electronic throttle control 2) Engine coolant temperature sensor 3) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 4) Mass air flow sensor
4. Poor acceleration	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Electronic throttle control 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay 6) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 7) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 8) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 9) A/C switch and A/C cut relay 10) Engine torque control signal circuit 11) Ignition parts (*1)
5. Engine stalls, hesitates, or sputters at acceleration.	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Purge control solenoid valve 7) Fuel injection parts (*4) 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
6. Surging	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Crankshaft position sensor (*3) 5) Camshaft position sensor (*3) 6) Fuel injection parts (*4) 7) Throttle position sensor 8) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

Symptom	Problem parts
7. Spark knock	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor 4) Knock sensor 5) Fuel injection parts (*4) 6) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay
8. After burning in exhaust system	1) Manifold absolute pressure sensor 2) Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor 3) Engine coolant temperature sensor (*2) 4) Fuel injection parts (*4) 5) Fuel pump and fuel pump relay

*1: Check ignition coil and spark plug.
*2: Indicate the symptom occurring only in cold temperatures.
*3: Ensure the secure installation.
*4: Check fuel injector, fuel pressure regulator and fuel filter.
*5: Inspect air leak in air intake system.

1. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Index
P0011	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-10, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0021	Intake Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-13, DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0030	HO2S Heater Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-14, DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0031	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-16, DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0032	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-18, DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0037	HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-20, DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0038	HO2S Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-22, DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0068	MAP/MAF - Throttle Position Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-24, DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0101	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-26, DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-28, DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-29, DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0107	Manifold Absolute Pressure/ Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-30, DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0108	Manifold Absolute Pressure/ Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-31, DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-32, DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-34, DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-35, DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-36, DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-37, DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

DTC	Item	Index
P0122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-38, DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-39, DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-40, DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0126	Insufficient Engine Coolant Temperature for Stable Operation	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-42, DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Engine Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-44, DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0131	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-46, DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0132	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-48, DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0133	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-50, DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0134	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-53, DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0137	O2 Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-55, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0138	O2 Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-57, DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0139	O2 Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-58, DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0140	O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-64, DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-66, DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-67, DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0181	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-68, DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0182	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-71, DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0183	Fuel Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-72, DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0222	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “B” Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-73, DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0223	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “B” Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-74, DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

DTC	Item	Index
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-75, DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0244	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-77, DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0245	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-79, DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0246	Turbo/Super Charger Wastegate Solenoid “A” High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-80, DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-81, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-87, DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-87, DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-87, DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-88, DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-90, DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-92, DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0336	Crankshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-94, DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-96, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor “A” Circuit (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-97, DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0410	Secondary Air Injection System	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-98, DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0411	Secondary Air Injection System Incorrect Flow Detected	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-107, DTC P0411 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM INCORRECT FLOW DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0413	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “A” Circuit Open	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-108, DTC P0413 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0414	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “A” Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-109, DTC P0414 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0416	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “B“ Circuit Open	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-109, DTC P0416 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0417	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve “B“ Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-109, DTC P0417 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0418	Secondary Air Injection System Control “A” Circuit Open	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-110, DTC P0418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency below Threshold (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-111, DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0441	Evaporative Emission System Incorrect Purge Flow	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-113, DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM INCORRECT PURGE FLOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0442	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Small Leak)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-114, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0447	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Open	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-130, DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0448	Evaporative Emission Control System Vent Control Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-132, DTC P0448 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0451	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-134, DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0452	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-136, DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0453	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-138, DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-139, DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0457	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-139, DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0458	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-140, DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0459	Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-142, DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0461	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-144, DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0462	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-146, DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0463	Fuel Level Sensor “A” Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-148, DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0464	Fuel Level Sensor Circuit Intermittent	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-150, DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor “A”	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-153, DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0512	Starter Request Circuit	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-154, DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0513	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-155, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0600	Serial Communication Link	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-156, DTC P0600 SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-158, DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P0605	Internal Control Module Read Only Memory (ROM) Error	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-159, DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0607	Throttle Control System Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-160, DTC P0607 THROTTLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0638	Throttle Actuator Control Range/ Performance (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-162, DTC P0638 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0700	Transmission Control System (MIL Request)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-164, DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0851	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (AT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-165, DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0851	Neutral Switch Input Circuit Low (MT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-166, DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0852	Park/Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (AT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-167, DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P0852	Neutral Switch Input Circuit High (MT Model)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-168, DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1152	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/ Performance (Low) (Bank1 Sensor1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-169, DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK1 SENSOR1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1153	O2 Sensor Circuit Range/ Performance (High) (Bank1 Sensor1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-171, DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK1 SENSOR1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1160	Return Spring Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-173, DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1400	Fuel Tank Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-175, DTC P1400 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1410	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Open	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-177, DTC P1410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1418	Secondary Air Injection System Control “A” Circuit Shorted	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-178, DTC P1418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1420	Fuel Tank Pressure Control Sol. Valve Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-179, DTC P1420 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOL. VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1443	Vent Control Solenoid Valve Function Problem	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-181, DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1491	Positive Crankcase Ventilation (Blow-by) Function Problem	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-183, DTC P1491 POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION (BLOW-BY) FUNCTION PROBLEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1560	Back-Up Voltage Circuit Malfunction	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-185, DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1570	Antenna	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-186, DTC P1570 ANTENNA, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-186, DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-186, DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1574	Key Communication Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-186, DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-186, DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-186, DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1578	Meter Failure	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-186, DTC P1578 METER FAILURE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P1602	Control Module Programming Error	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-187, DTC P1602 CONTROL MODULE PROGRAMMING ERROR, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2004	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-189, DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2005	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-190, DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2006	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-191, DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2007	Intake Manifold Runner Control Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-192, DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2008	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit / Open (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-193, DTC P2008 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2009	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-194, DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2011	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit / Open (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-195, DTC P2011 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2012	Intake Manifold Runner Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-196, DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2016	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-197, DTC P2016 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2017	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit High (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-198, DTC P2017 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2021	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-199, DTC P2021 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2022	Intake Manifold Runner Position Sensor / Switch Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-200, DTC P2022 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2088	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-201, DTC P2088 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2089	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit High (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-202, DTC P2089 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P2092	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit Low (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-202, DTC P2092 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2093	Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Control Circuit High (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-202, DTC P2093 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2096	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Lean (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-203, DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2097	Post Catalyst Fuel Trim System Too Rich (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-205, DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2101	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-207, DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-208, DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-209, DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2109	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor “A” Minimum Stop Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-210, DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR “A” MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2122	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D” Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-211, DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2123	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D” Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-213, DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2127	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “E” Circuit Low Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-215, DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2128	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “E” Circuit High Input	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-217, DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2135	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “A”/“B” Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-219, DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2138	Throttle/Pedal Position Sensor/ Switch “D”/“E” Voltage Correlation	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-221, DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE CORRELATION, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-223, DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-224, DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2431	Secondary Air Injection System Air Flow /Pressure Sensor Circuit Range/Performance	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-225, DTC P2431 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2432	Secondary Air Injection System Air Flow /Pressure Sensor Circuit Low	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-226, DTC P2432 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2433	Secondary Air Injection System Air Flow /Pressure Sensor Circuit High	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-227, DTC P2433 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DTC	Item	Index
P2440	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Open (Bank1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-228, DTC P2440 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2441	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Closed (Bank 1)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-228, DTC P2441 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK CLOSED (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2442	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Open (Bank2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-228, DTC P2442 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2443	Secondary Air Injection System Switching Valve Stuck Closed (Bank 2)	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-228, DTC P2443 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK CLOSED (BANK2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>
P2444	Secondary Air Injection System Pump Stuck On	<Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-229, DTC P2444 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM PUMP STUCK ON, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

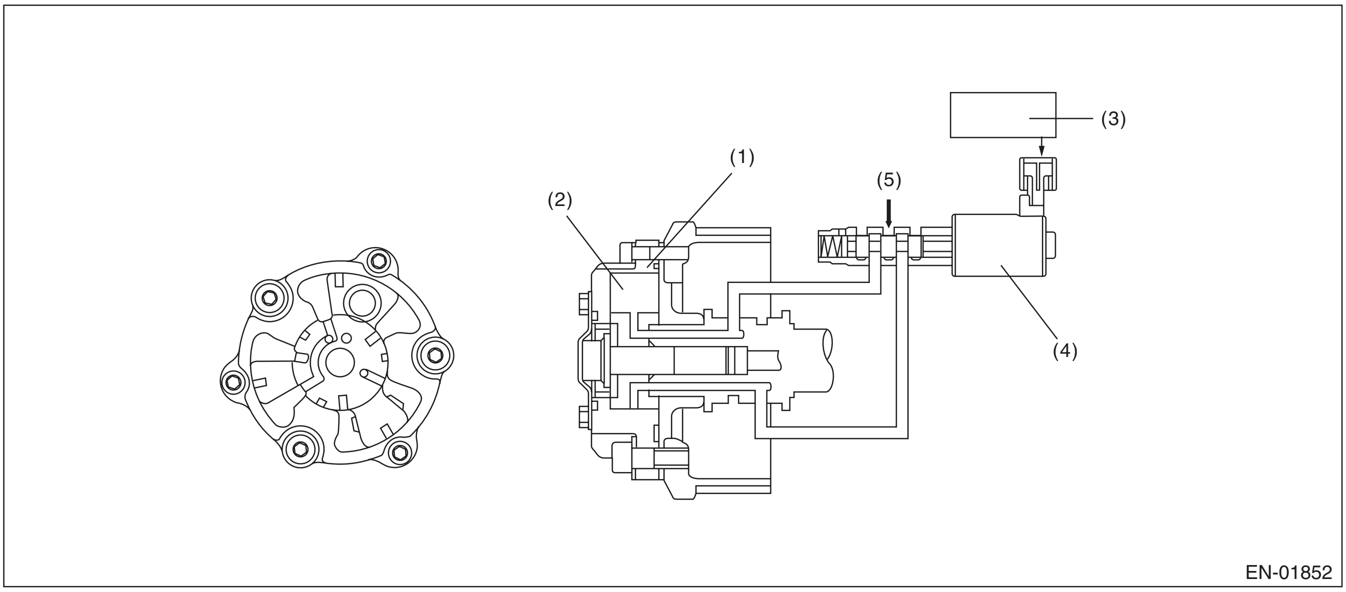
2. Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria

A: DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the AVCS system malfunction.
Judge NG when the amount of AVCS actual timing advance does not approach to the amount of AVCS target timing advance.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	AVCS timing controller	(3)	Engine control module (ECM)	(5)	Oil pressure
(2)	Vane	(4)	Oil flow control solenoid valve		

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Time of establishing all secondary parameter conditions	≥ 3000 ms
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	≥ 1300 rpm
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 60 °C (140 °F)
AVCS control	Operation
Target timing advance change amount (per 64 ms)	< 1.07 °CA

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after warming up when the engine speed increases and AVCS operates.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

1) When the conditions during which the differences of AVCS target timing advance amount and AVCS actual timing advance amount is large continues for certain amount of time.
2) When the differences of target timing advance amount and actual timing advance amount is calculated during AVCS control, and the difference per predetermined time is the specified value or larger.

• Abnormality Judgement

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Σ(Target position – Actual position)	> 8000 °CA (AT model) (Bank 1) > 8000 °CA (AT model) (Bank 2) > 5300 °CA (MT model) (Bank 1) > 5300 °CA (MT model) (Bank 2)
or	
Σ(Target position – Actual position)	< –8000 °CA (AT model) (Bank 1) < –8000 °CA (AT model) (Bank 2) < –5300 °CA (MT model) (Bank 1) < –5300 °CA (MT model) (Bank 2)

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
- AT model: 30000 ms
- MT model: 20000 ms

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established within the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Σ(Target position – Actual position)	≤ 8000 °CA (AT model) (Bank 1) ≤ 8000 °CA (AT model) (Bank 2) ≤ 5300 °CA (MT model) (Bank 1) ≤ 5300 °CA (MT model) (Bank 2) and ≥ –8000 °CA (AT model) (Bank 1) ≥ –8000 °CA (AT model) (Bank 2) ≥ –5300 °CA (MT model) (Bank 1) ≥ –5300 °CA (MT model) (Bank 2)

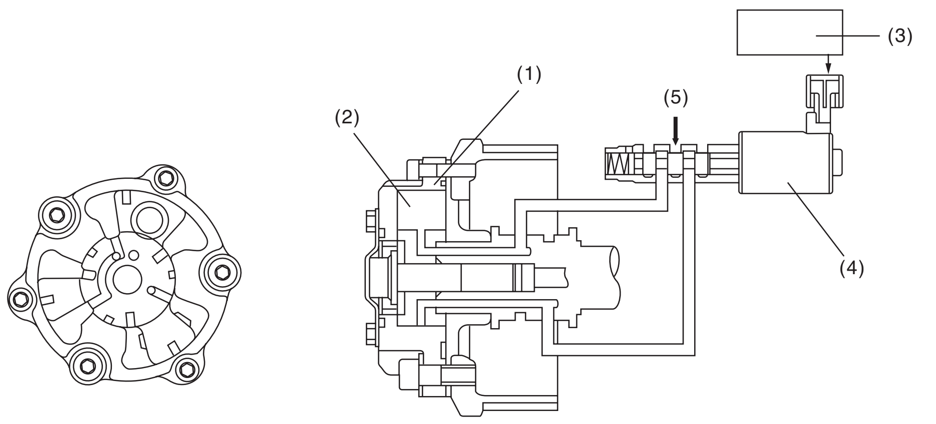
Time Needed for Diagnosis:
- AT model: 30000 ms
- MT model: 20000 ms

B: DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the AVCS system malfunction.
Judge as NG when the timing advance is outside the normal range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	AVCS timing controller	(3)	Engine control module (ECM)	(5)	Oil pressure
(2)	Vane	(4)	Oil flow control solenoid valve		

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 60 °C (140 °F)
AVCS control	Not in operation
Target timing advance	0°CA

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting engine and while AVCS is not operating.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the cam sensor input position is not within the normal range.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Crank angle when the camshaft position sensor signal comes in	< BTDC 17 °CA (Bank 1) < BTDC 17 °CA (Bank 2) or > BTDC 55 °CA (Bank 1) > BTDC 55 °CA (Bank 2)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 20000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Crank angle when the camshaft position sensor signal comes in	≥ BTDC 17 °CA (Bank 1) ≥ BTDC 17 °CA (Bank 2) and ≤ BTDC 55 °CA (Bank 1) ≤ BTDC 55 °CA (Bank 2)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms

C: DTC P0018 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0016. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-12, DTC P0016 CRANKSHAFT POSITION - CAMSHAFT POSITION CORRELATION (BANK1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

D: DTC P0021 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

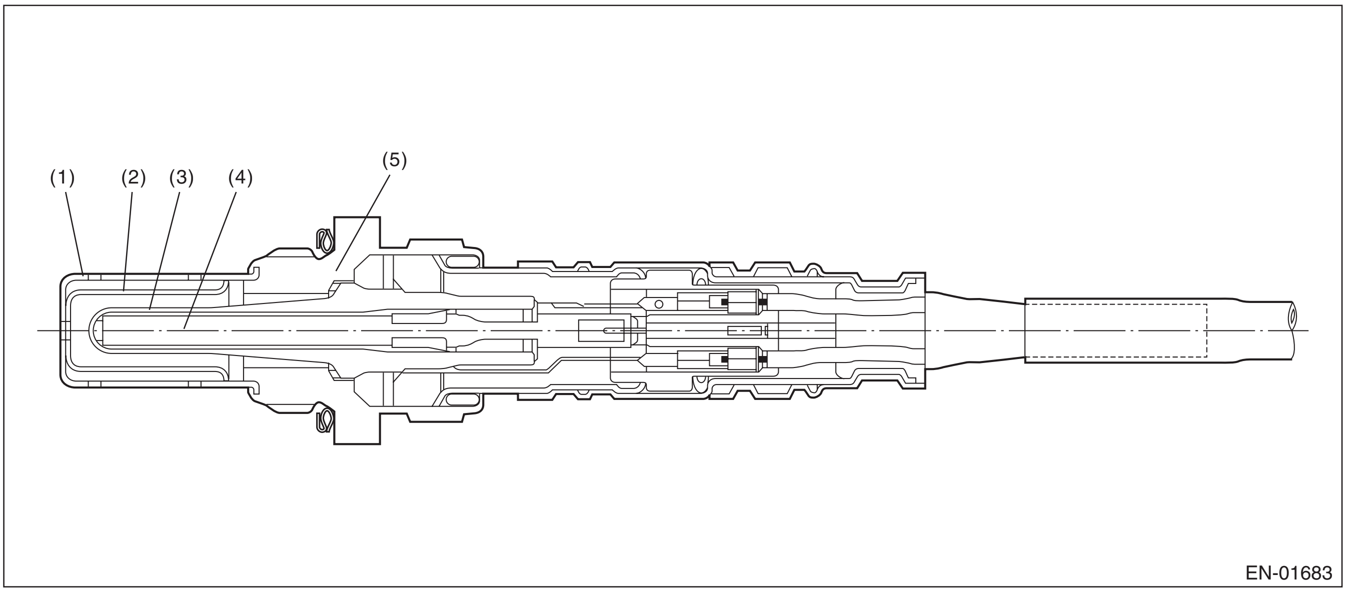
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0011. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-10, DTC P0011 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION - TIMING OVER-ADVANCED OR SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

E: DTC P0030 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect functional errors of the front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater.
Judge as NG when it is determined that the front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance is large when looking at engine status such as deceleration fuel cut.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Element cover (outer)
(2) Element cover (inner)
(3) Sensor element
(4) Ceramic heater
(5) Sensor housing

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Condition established time	≥ 42000 ms
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Heater current	Permitted
Control duty ≥ 35 %	Experienced
After fuel cut	≥ 20000 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after 42000 ms seconds or more have passed since the engine started.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	> 50 Ω

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	≤ 50 Ω

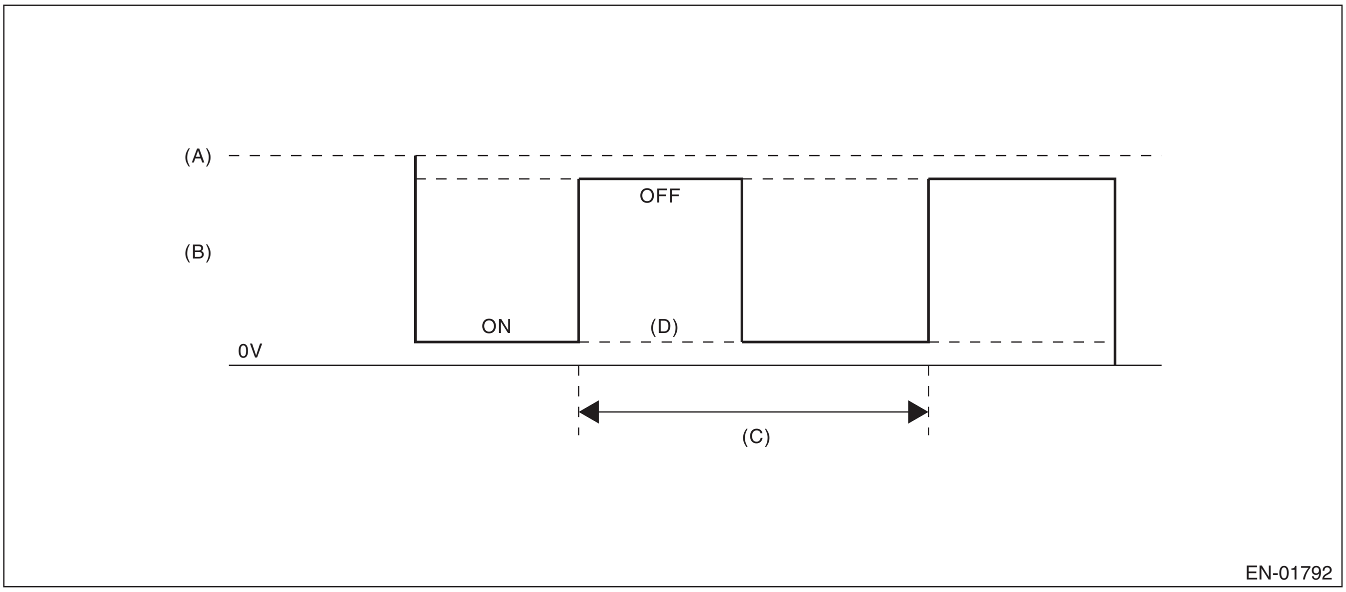
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms

F: DTC P0031 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater open or short circuit.
The front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.
Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains Low.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Battery voltage
(B) Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater output voltage
(C) 128 milliseconds
(D) Low error

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control duty	< 87.5 %

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 ms × 250 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High

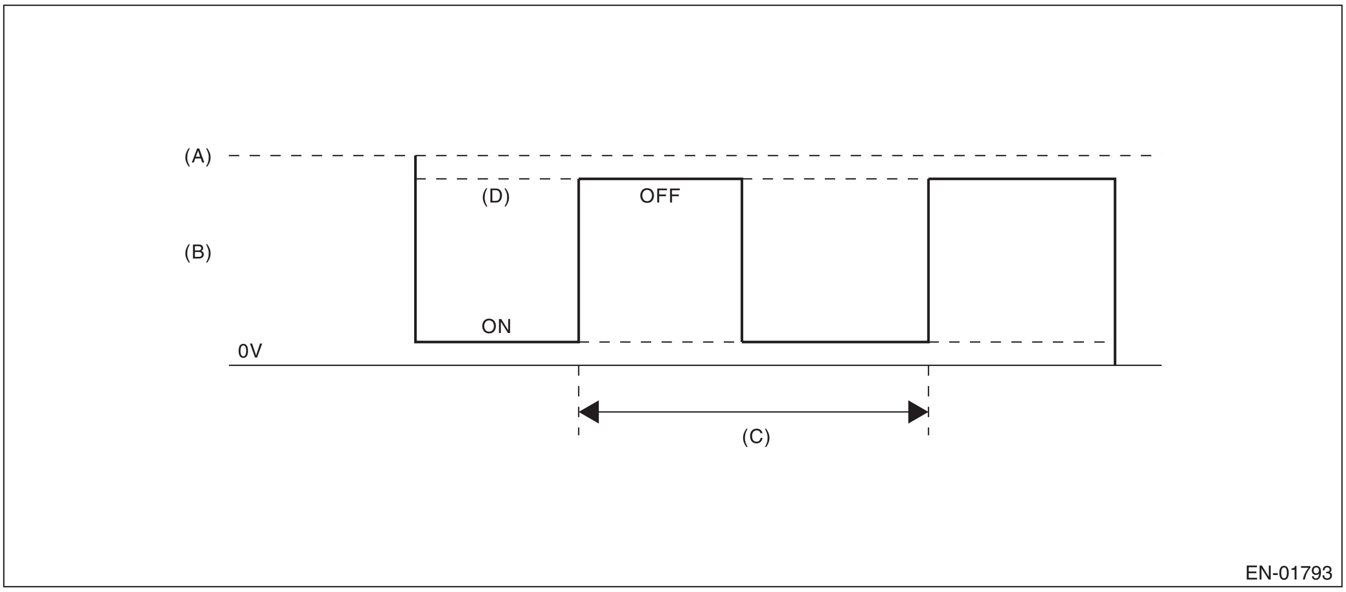
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

G: DTC P0032 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater open or short circuit.
The front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.
Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains High.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Battery voltage	(B)	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater output voltage	(C)	128 milliseconds
(D)	High error				

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor heater control duty	≥ 12.5 %

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4 ms × 500 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low

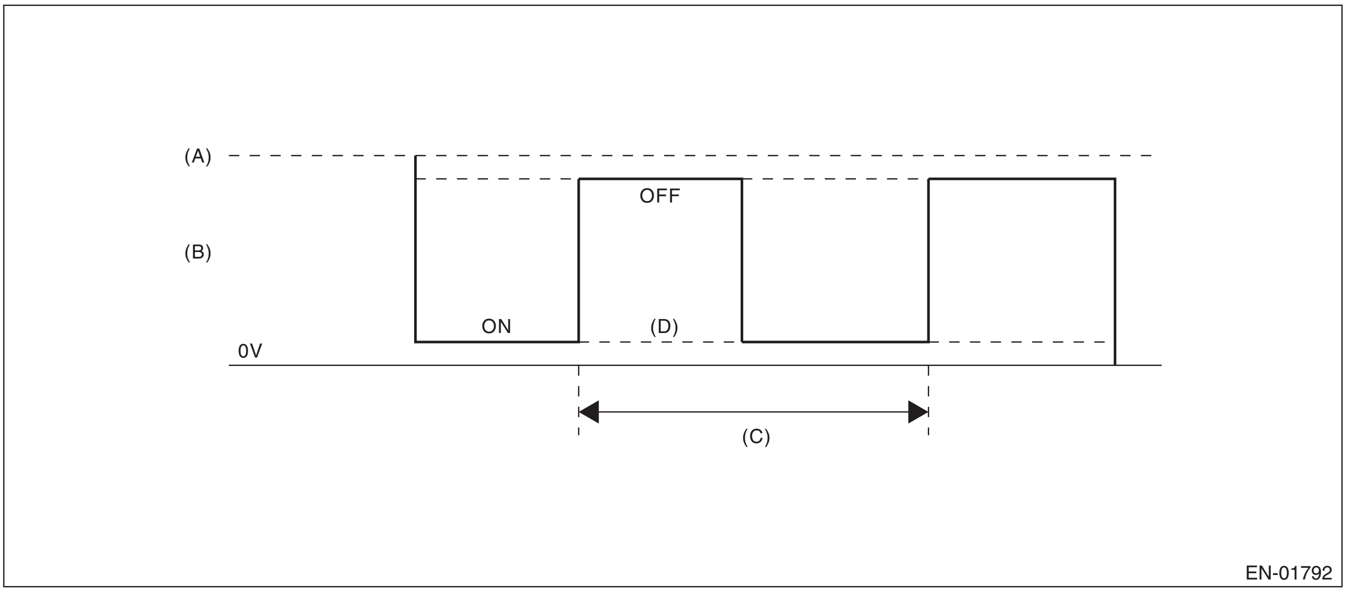
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

H: DTC P0037 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the rear oxygen sensor heater open or short circuit.
The rear oxygen sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.
Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains Low.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Battery voltage
(B) Output voltage of the rear oxygen sensor heater
(C) 256 milliseconds (cycles)
(D) Low error

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after engine starting	≥ 1 second
Engine speed	< 8000 rpm

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

After starting the engine, perform the diagnosis continuously when engine is low speed.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	< 75 %

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8 ms × 320 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High

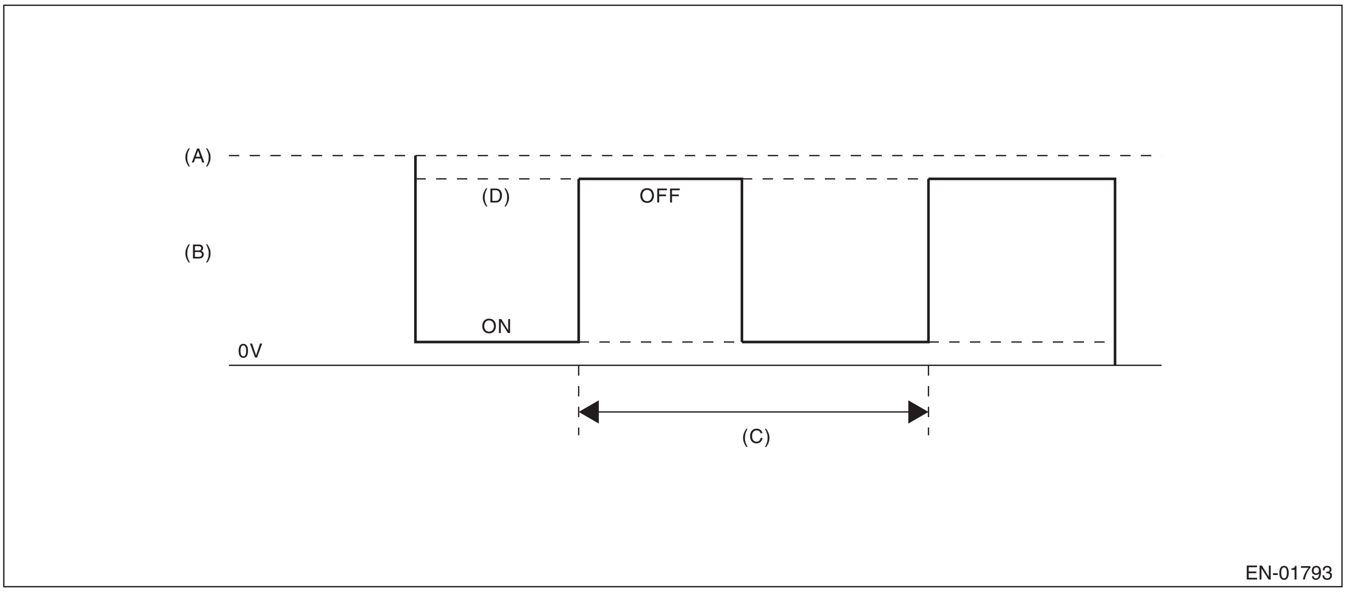
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

I: DTC P0038 HO2S HEATER CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the rear oxygen sensor heater open or short circuit.
The rear oxygen sensor heater performs duty control, and the output terminal voltage at ON is 0 V, and the output terminal voltage at OFF is the battery voltage.
Judge as NG when the terminal voltage remains High.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Battery voltage
(B) Output voltage of the rear oxygen sensor heater
(C) 256 milliseconds (cycles)
(D) High error

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after engine starting	≥ 1 second
Engine speed	< 8000 rpm

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

After starting the engine, perform the diagnosis continuously when engine is low speed.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	High
Rear oxygen sensor heater control duty	≥ 25 %

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8 ms × 320 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage level	Low

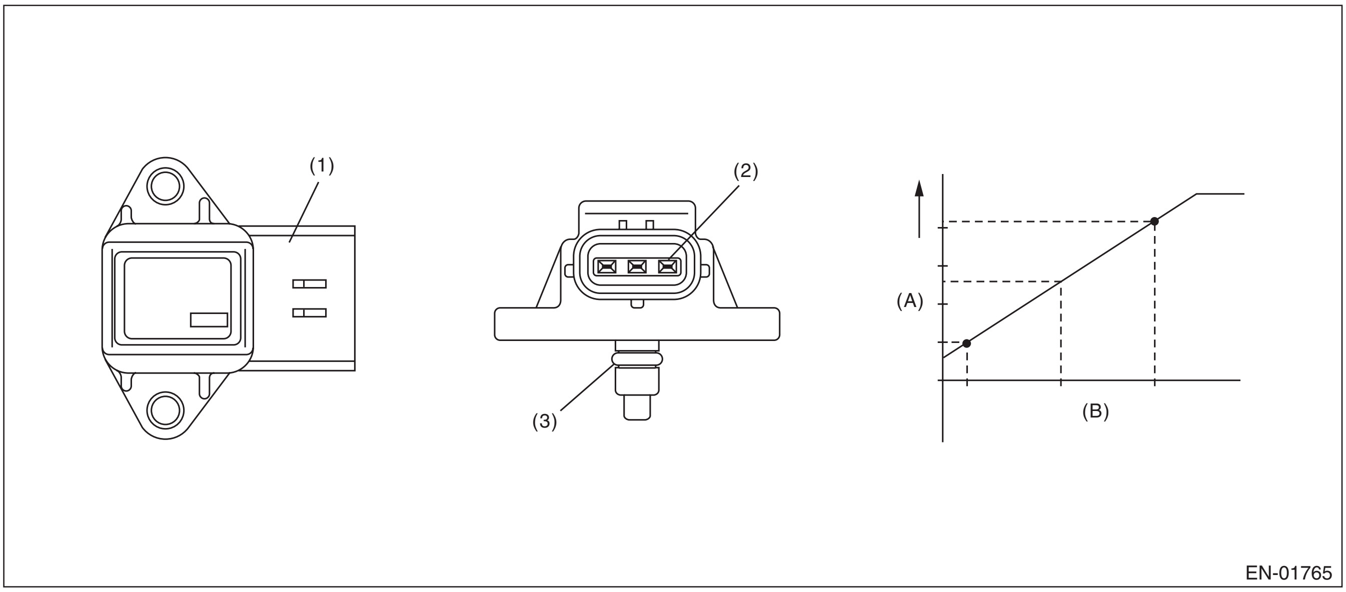
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

J: DTC P0068 MAP/MAF - THROTTLE POSITION CORRELATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect problems in the intake manifold pressure sensor output properties.
Judge as NG when the intake air pressure AD value is Low whereas it seemed to be High from the viewpoint of engine condition, or when it is High whereas it seemed to be Low from the engine condition.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Output voltage
(B) Absolute pressure

(1) Connector
(2) Terminals
(3) O-ring

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after idling.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

Judge as NG when Low side or High side becomes NG.
If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Engine speed	< 2500 rpm
Throttle position	≥ 10 °
Output voltage	< 1 V
Engine load	> 1.356 g/rev (0.05 oz/rev)
High	
Engine speed	600 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle position	< 2.75 °
Output voltage	≥ 2.36 V
Engine load	< 0.4 g/rev (0.01 oz/rev)

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Low side: 3000 ms
High side: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG when both Low side and High side become OK.
If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as OK.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Engine speed	< 2500 rpm
Throttle position	≥ 10 °
Output voltage	≥ 1 V
Engine load	> 1.356 g/rev (0.05 oz/rev)
High	
Engine speed	600 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle position	< 2.75 °
Output voltage	< 2.36 V
Engine load	< 0.4 g/rev (0.01 oz/rev)

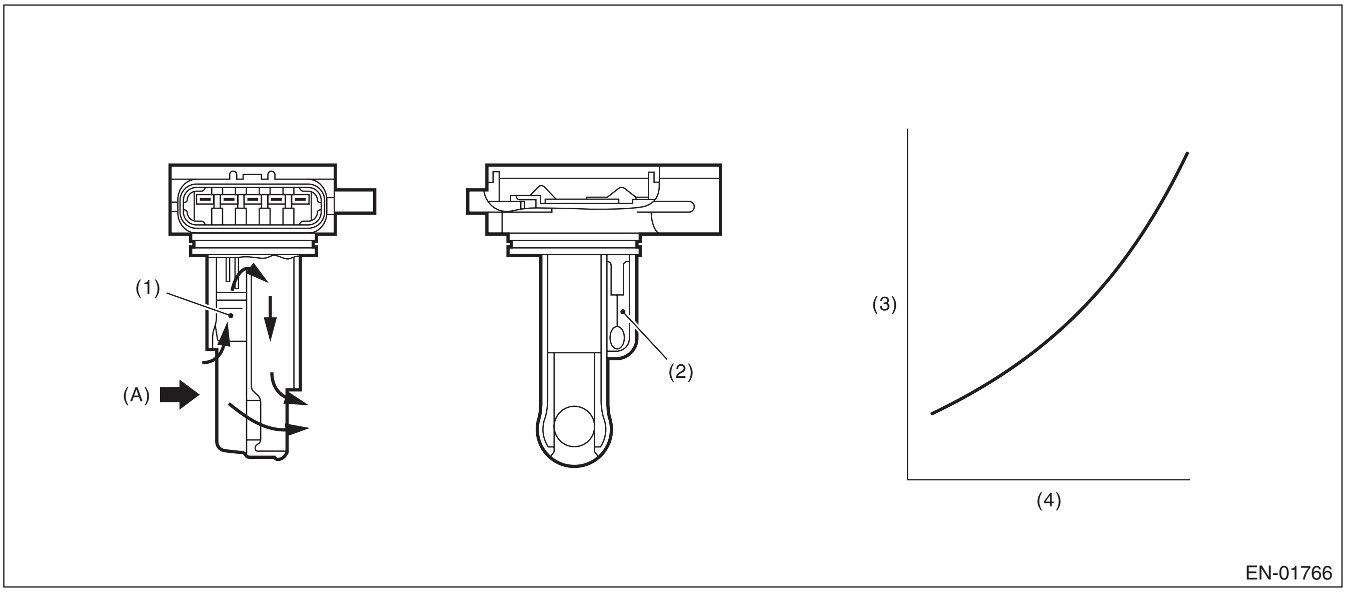
Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Low side: Less than 1 second
High side: Less than 1 second

K: DTC P0101 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of air flow sensor output properties.
Judge as a low side NG when the air flow voltage indicates a small value regardless of running in a state where the air flow voltage increases. Judge as a high side NG when the air flow voltage indicates a large value regardless of running in a state where the air flow voltage decreases. Judge air flow sensor property NG when the Low side or High side becomes NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor
(2) Intake air temperature sensor
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Amount of intake air (kg (lb)/s)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after idling.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

Judge as NG when Low side or High side becomes NG.
If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Output voltage	< 1.5 V
Engine speed	≥ 2500 rpm
Throttle opening angle	≥ 15 °
Intake manifold pressure	≥ 53.3 kPa (400 mmHg, 15.7 inHg)
High (1)	
Output voltage	≥ 1.95 V
Engine speed	600 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle opening angle	< 4.1 °
Intake manifold pressure	< 52.7 kPa (395 mmHg, 15.6 inHg)
High (2)	
Output voltage	≥ 1.70 V
Engine speed	600 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle opening angle	< 4.1 °
Intake manifold pressure	< 52.7 kPa (395 mmHg, 15.6 inHg)
Fuel system diagnosis	Rich side malfunction

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Low: 3000 ms
High: 10000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG when both Low side and High side become OK.
Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Low	
Output voltage	≥ 1.5 V
Engine speed	≥ 2500 rpm
Throttle opening angle	≥ 15 °
Intake manifold pressure	≥ 53.3 kPa (400 mmHg, 15.7 inHg)
High	
Output voltage	< 1.95 V
Engine speed	600 rpm — 900 rpm
Throttle opening angle	< 4.1 °
Intake manifold pressure	< 52.7 kPa (395 mmHg, 15.6 inHg)
Fuel system diagnosis	Rich side normal

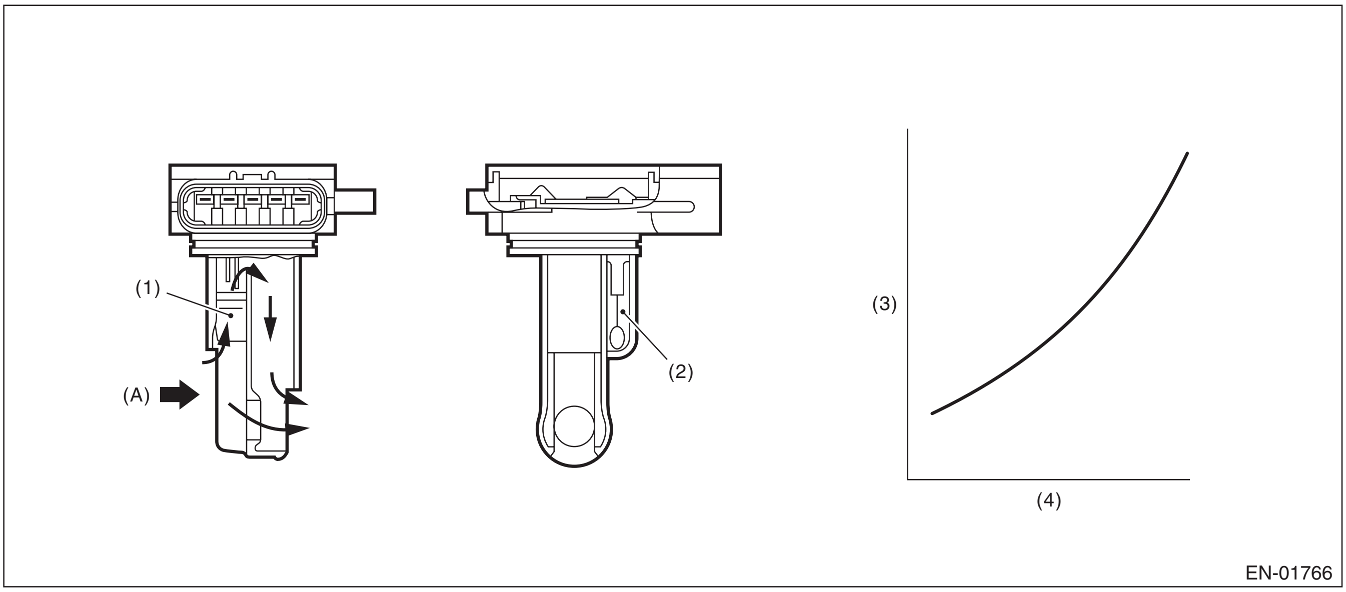
Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Low: Less than 1 second
High: Less than 1 second

L: DTC P0102 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuits of the air flow sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor
(2) Intake air temperature sensor
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Amount of intake air (kg (lb)/s)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≤ 0.22 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 0.22 V

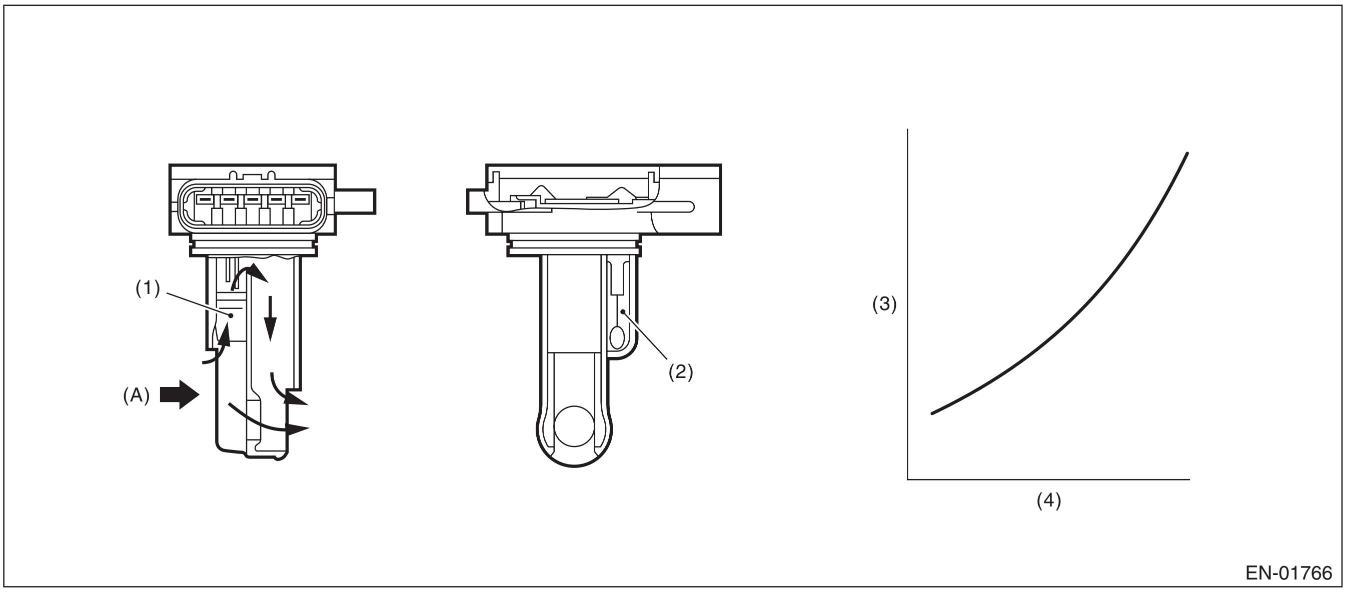
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

M: DTC P0103 MASS OR VOLUME AIR FLOW CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuits of the air flow sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor
(2) Intake air temperature sensor
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Amount of intake air (kg (lb)/s)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.98 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.98 V

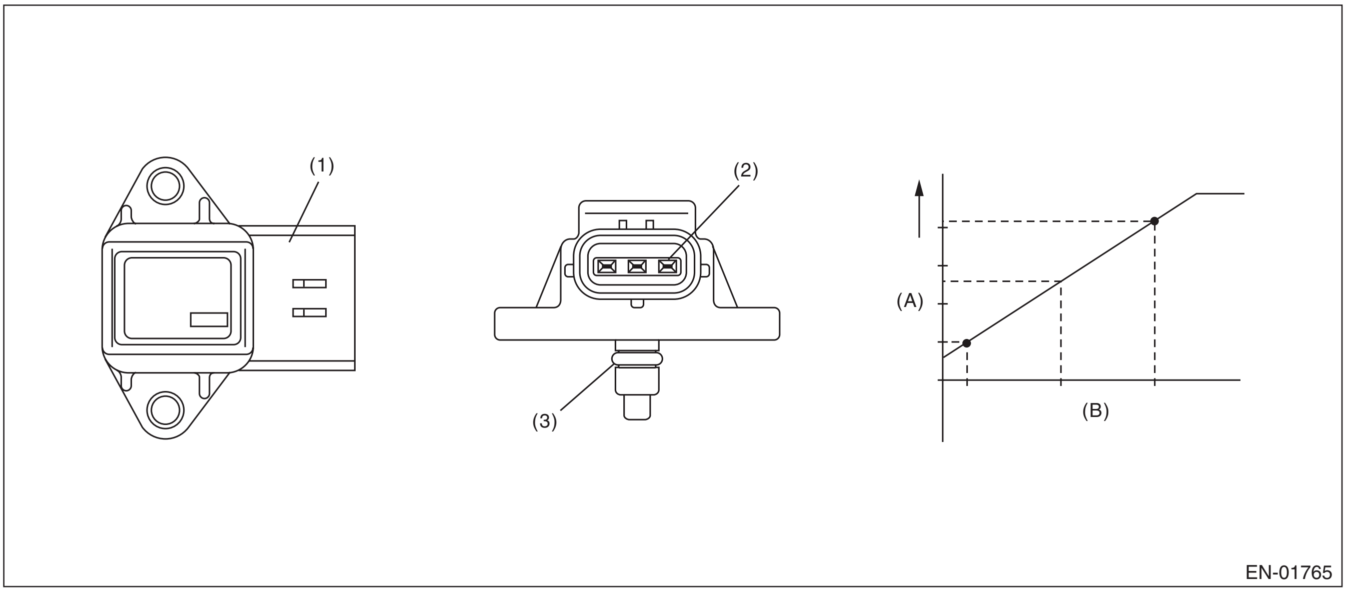
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

N: DTC P0107 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of intake manifold pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Output voltage	(B)	Absolute pressure		
(1)	Connector	(2)	Terminals	(3)	O-ring

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	$\leq$ 0.573 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	> 0.573 V

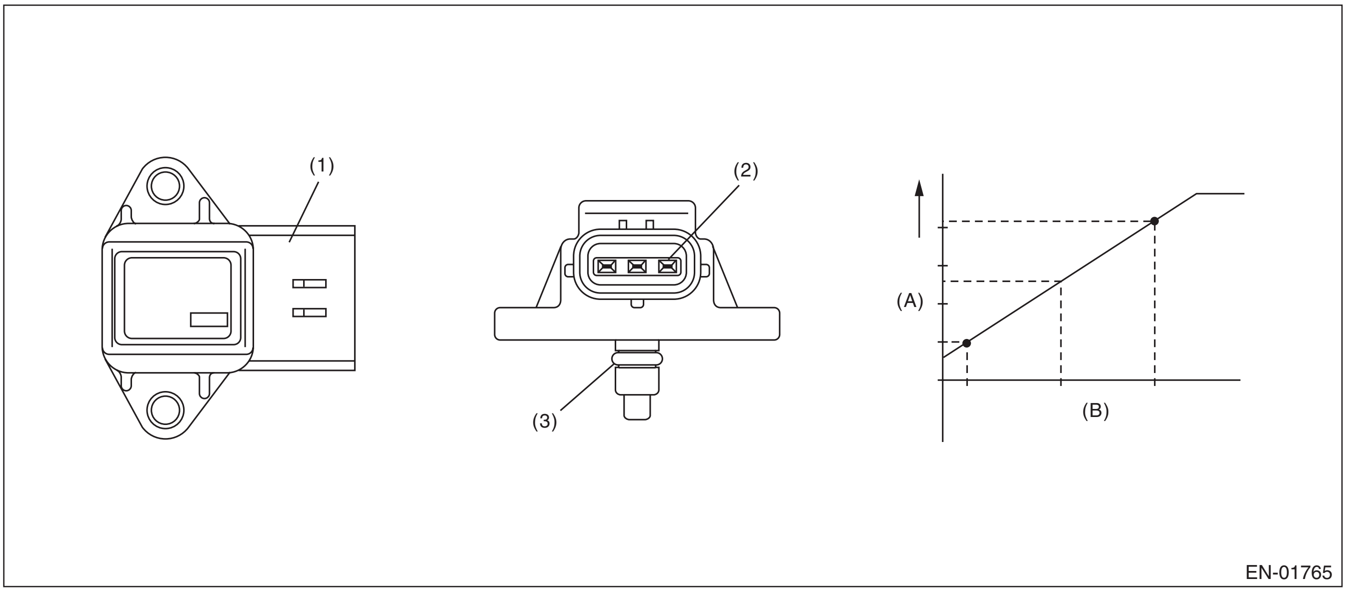
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

O: DTC P0108 MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE/BAROMETRIC PRESSURE CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of intake manifold pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Output voltage (B) Absolute pressure

(1) Connector (2) Terminals (3) O-ring

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.596499186 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.596499186 V

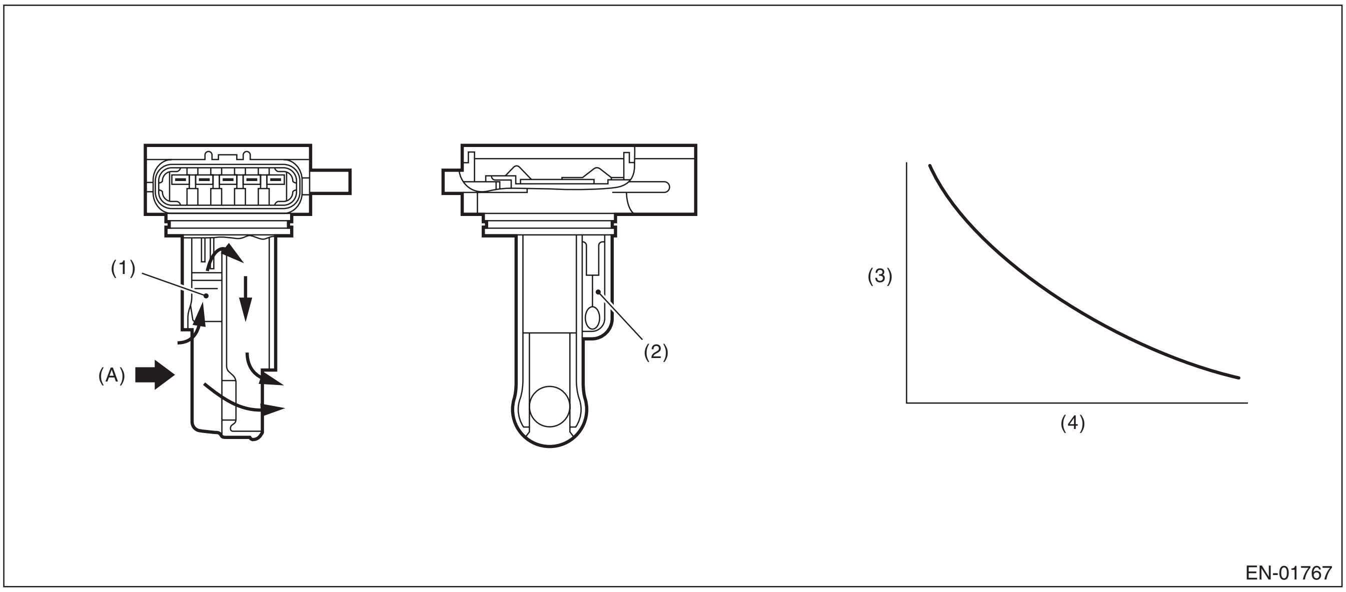
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

P: DTC P0111 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of intake air temperature sensor output property.
Judge as NG when the intake air temperature is not varied whereas it seemed to be varied from the viewpoint of engine condition.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor
(2) Intake air temperature sensor
(3) Resistance value (Ω)
(4) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Engine coolant temperature at engine starting	< 30 °C (86 °F)
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 95 °C (203 °F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Continuous time when the vehicle speed is less than 60 km/h (37.3 MPH)	≥ 600 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when the vehicle speed condition is met after warming up from a cold condition.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	< 0.02 V (Equivalent to approximately 0.5°C (0.9°F) near 25°C)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage difference between Max. and Min.	≥ 0.02 V

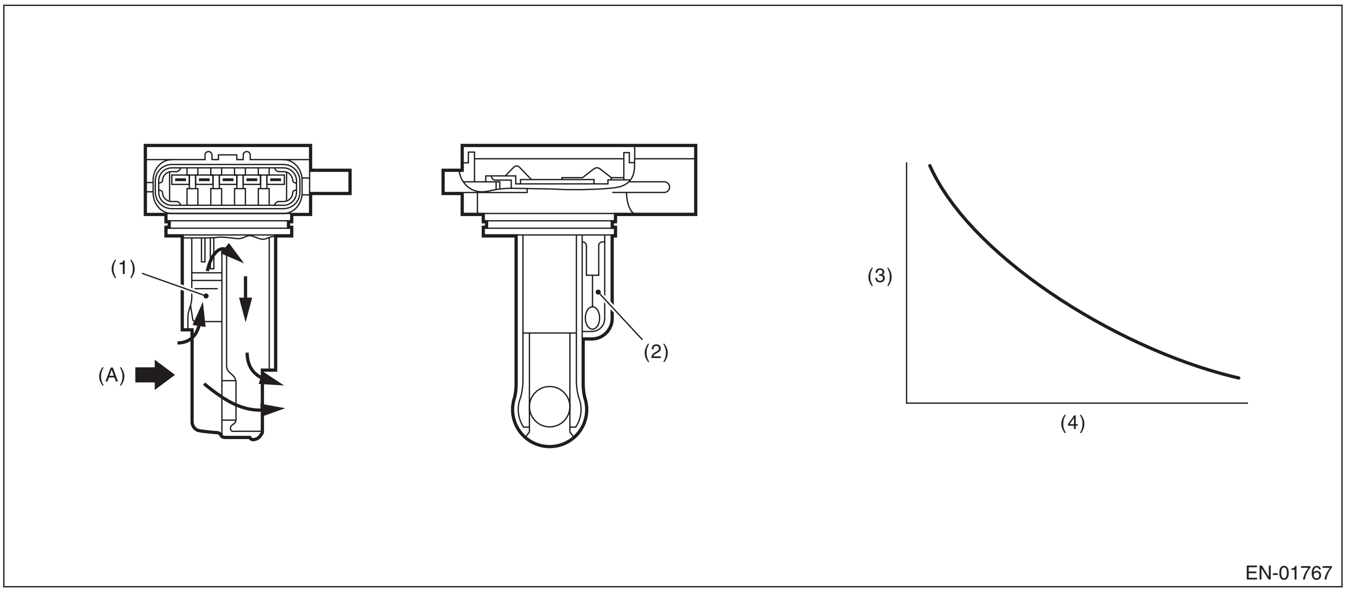
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Q: DTC P0112 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor
(2) Intake air temperature sensor
(3) Resistance value (Ω)
(4) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.230975449 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.230975449 V

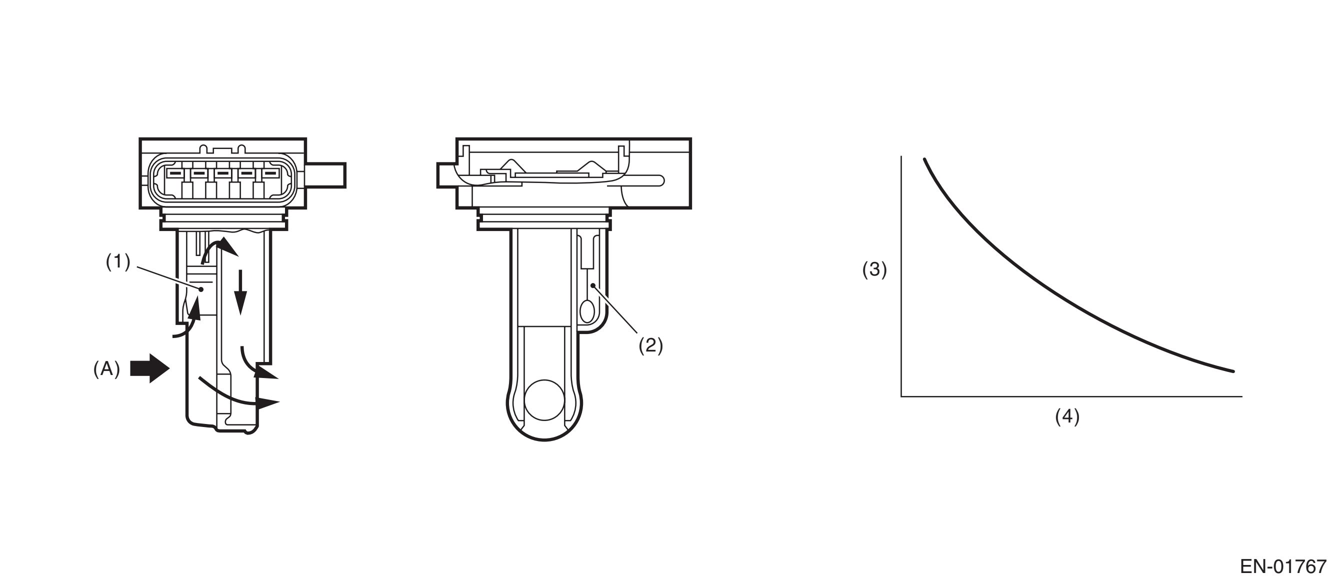
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

R: DTC P0113 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the intake air temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Air

(1) Air flow sensor
(2) Intake air temperature sensor
(3) Resistance value (Ω)
(4) Intake air temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.716 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.716 V

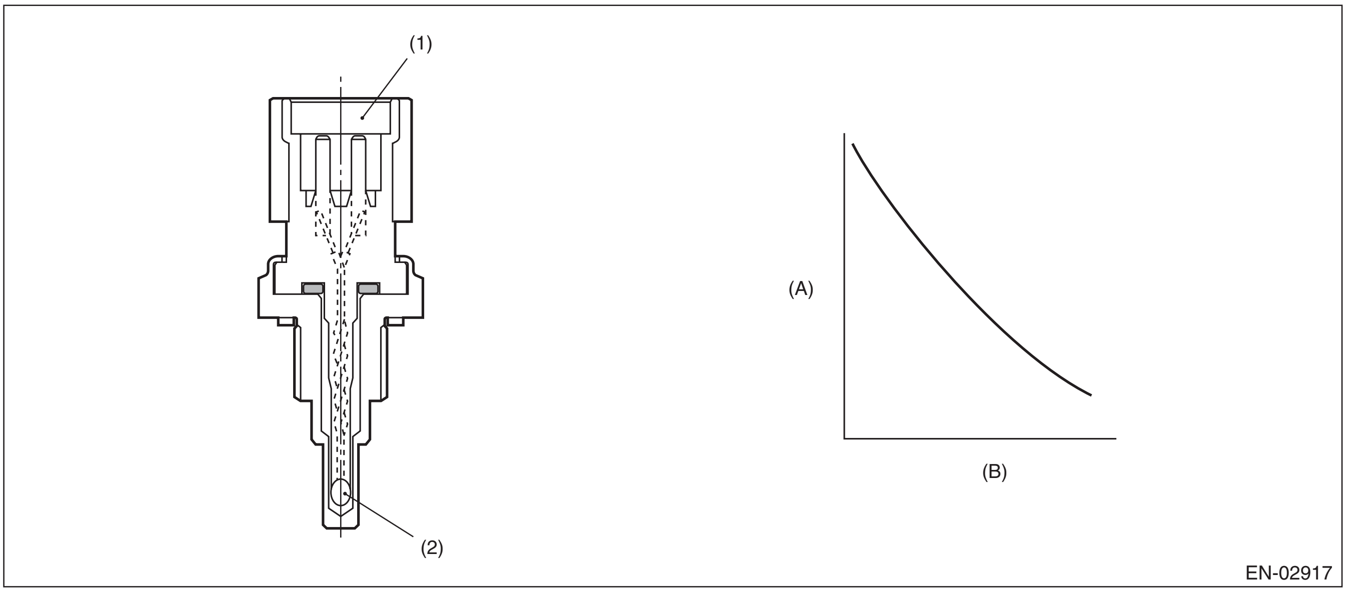
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

S: DTC P0117 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the engine coolant temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Resistance value (kΩ)	(B)	Temperature °C (°F)
(1)	Connector	(2)	Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.264738528 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.264738528 V

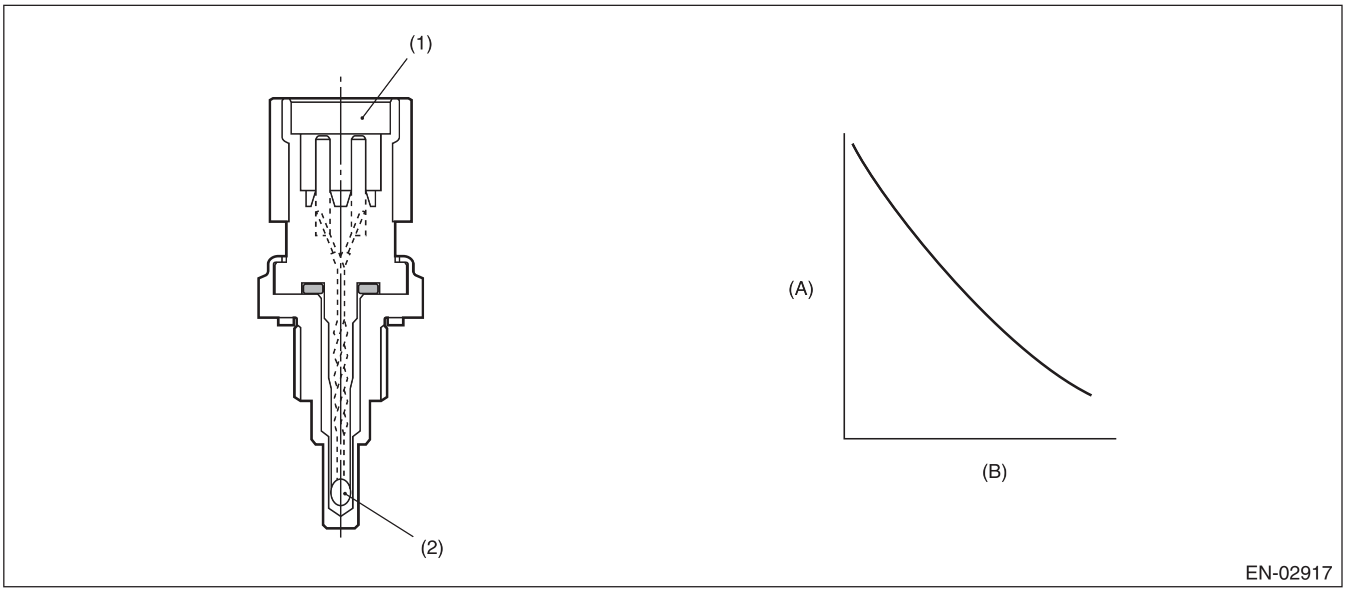
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

T: DTC P0118 ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the engine coolant temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (kΩ)　(B) Temperature °C (°F)

(1) Connector　(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.716 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.716 V

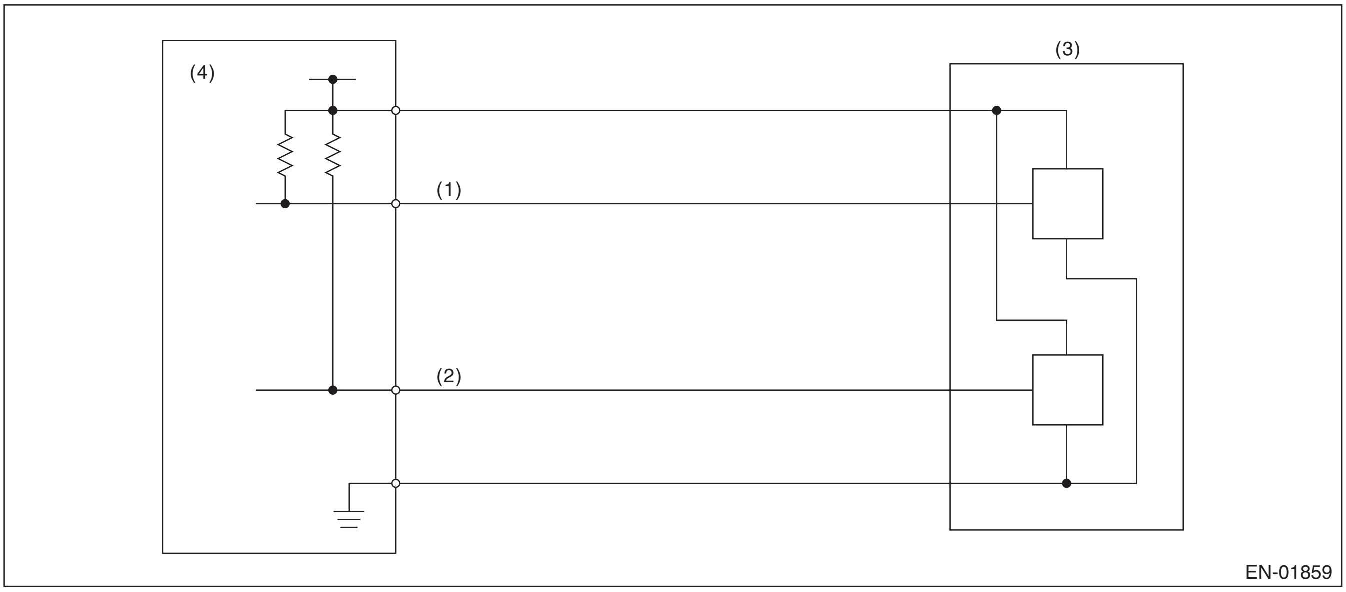
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

U: DTC P0122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Ignition switch Battery voltage	ON ≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≤ 0.217 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	> 0.217 V

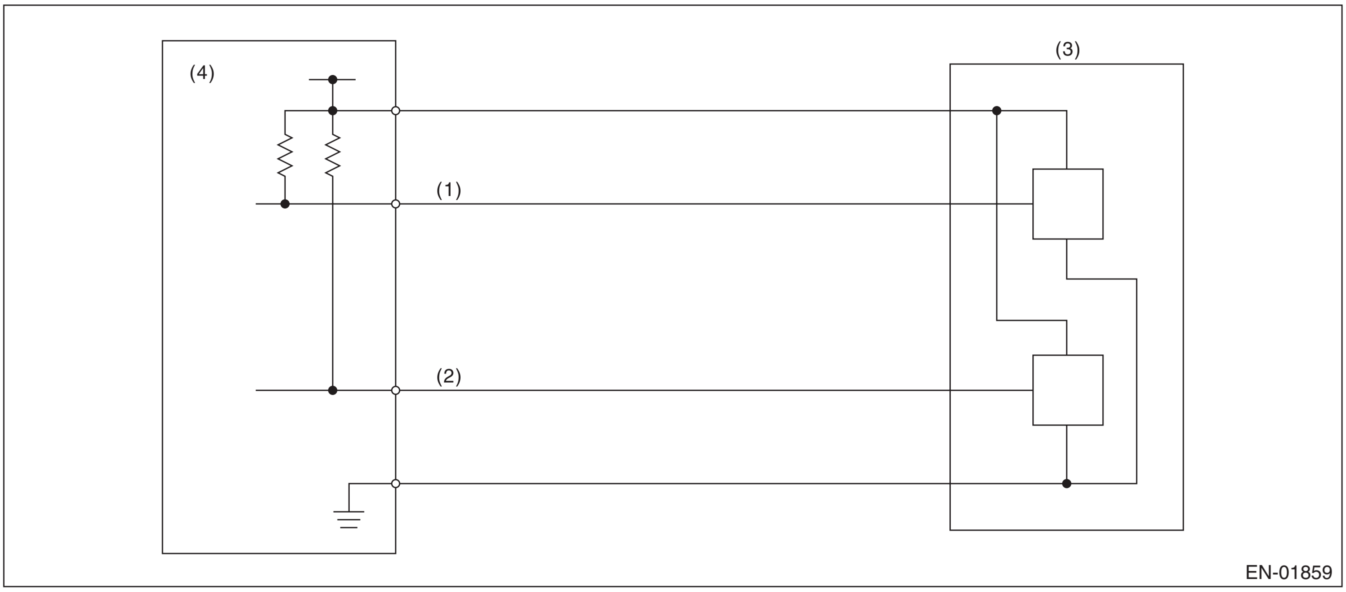
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

V: DTC P0123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "A" CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Ignition switch Battery voltage	ON ≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≥ 4.858 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	< 4.858 V

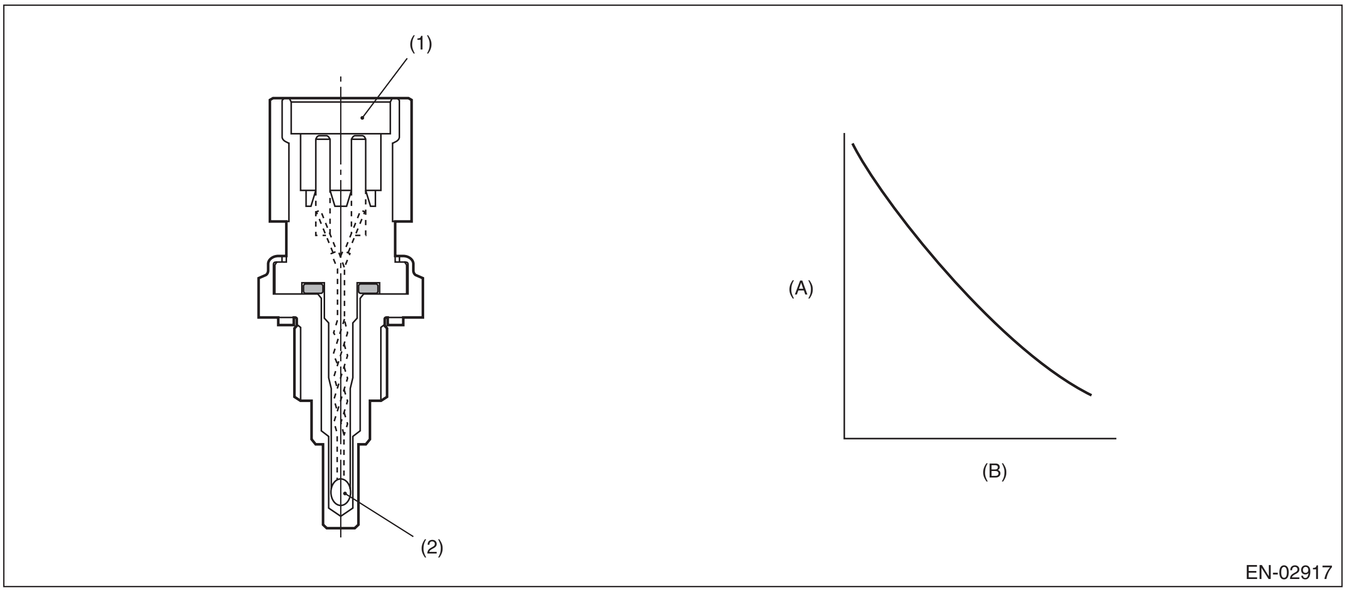
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

W: DTC P0125 INSUFFICIENT COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR CLOSED LOOP FUEL CONTROL

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of engine coolant temperature output property.
Judge as NG when the engine coolant temperature does not rise in driving conditions where it should.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (kΩ)
(B) Temperature °C (°F)
(1) Connector
(2) Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Engine speed	≥ Value from Map
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

Map

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	–40 (–40)	–30 (–22)	–20 (–4)	–10 (14)	0 (32)	10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)
Engine speed rpm	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500

Engine coolant temperature °C (°F)	40 (104)	50 (122)	60 (140)	70 (158)	80 (176)	90 (194)	100 (212)	110 (230)
Engine speed rpm	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after engine start.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

Judge as NG if the criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature Timer for diagnosis after engine start	< 20 °C (68 °F) ≥ Judgement value of timer after engine start

Timer for diagnosis after engine start
a. Timer stop at fuel cut
b. During the driving conditions except a) above, timer counts up as follows.
64 milliseconds + TWCNT milliseconds (the time of at 64 milliseconds)
TWCNT is defined as follows,
TWCNT = 0 at idle switch ON,
TWCNT show on the following table at idle switch OFF.

		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
		0 (0)	8 (5)	16 (9.9)	24 (14.9)	32 (19.9)	40 (24.9)	48 (29.8)	56 (34.8)
Temperature °C (°F)	–20 (–4)	0 ms	37.136 ms	74.272 ms	111.41 ms	126.66 ms	141.91 ms	163.59 ms	185.26 ms
	–10 (14)	0 ms	27.391 ms	54.782 ms	82.173 ms	99.65 ms	117.13 ms	135.96 ms	154.8 ms
	0 (32)	0 ms	17.646 ms	35.292 ms	52.938 ms	72.64 ms	92.341 ms	108.34 ms	124.33 ms
	10 (50)	0 ms	7.9012 ms	15.802 ms	23.704 ms	45.63 ms	67.556 ms	80.711 ms	93.867 ms
	20 (68)	0 ms	7.9012 ms	15.802 ms	23.704 ms	45.63 ms	67.556 ms	80.711 ms	93.867 ms

Judgement value of timer after engine starting
t = 451056 ms – 25870 ms × Ti
Ti : The lowest coolant temperature after engine start
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 20 °C (68 °F)

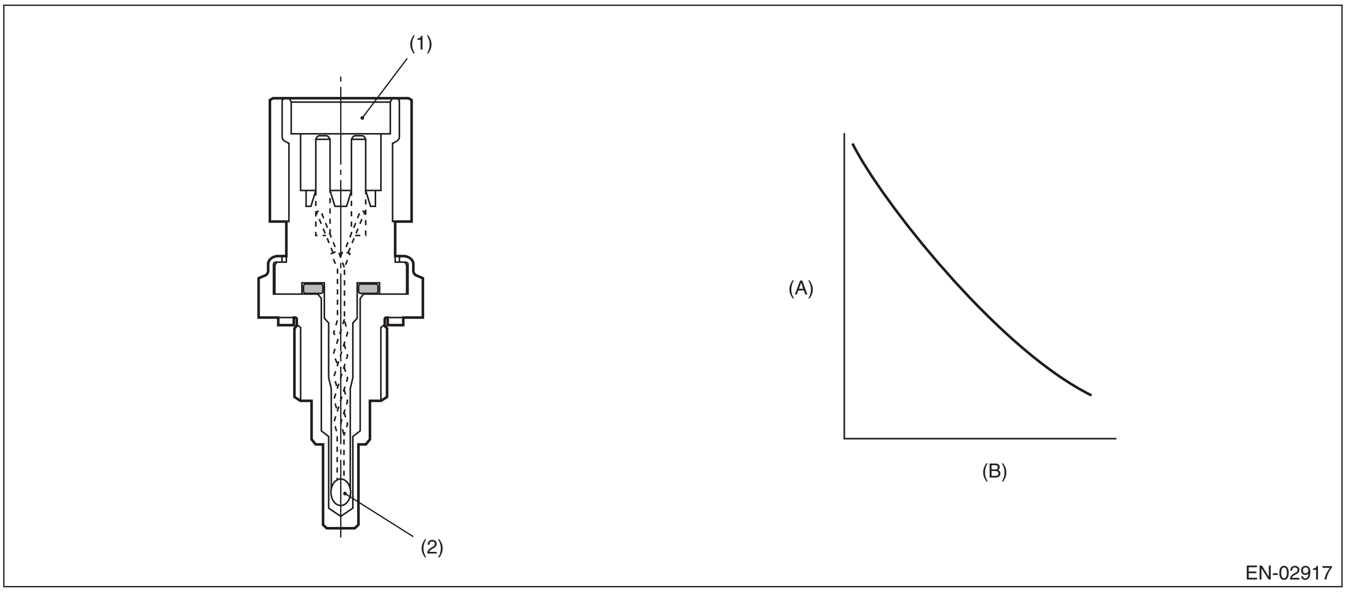
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

X: DTC P0126 INSUFFICIENT ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE FOR STABLE OPERATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of the engine coolant temperature sensor characteristics.
Memorize the engine coolant temperature and fuel temperature at the last engine stop, and use them to judge as NG when the engine coolant temperature does not decrease when it should.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Resistance value (kΩ)	(B)	Temperature °C (°F)
(1)	Connector	(2)	Thermistor element

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Refueling from the last engine stop till the current engine start	None
Fuel level	≥ 15 ℓ (3.96 US gal, 3.3 Imp gal)
Engine coolant temperature at the last engine stop	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature at the last engine stop — Minimum engine coolant temperature after the engine start	< 2.5 °C (36.5 °F)
Fuel temperature at the last engine stop — Fuel temperature	≥ 5 °C (41 °F)
Intake air temperature — Fuel temperature	< 2.5 °C (36.5 °F)
Fuel temperature	< 35 °C (95 °F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine coolant temperature at the last engine stop — Minimum engine coolant temperature after the engine start	≥ 2.5 °C (36.5 °F)

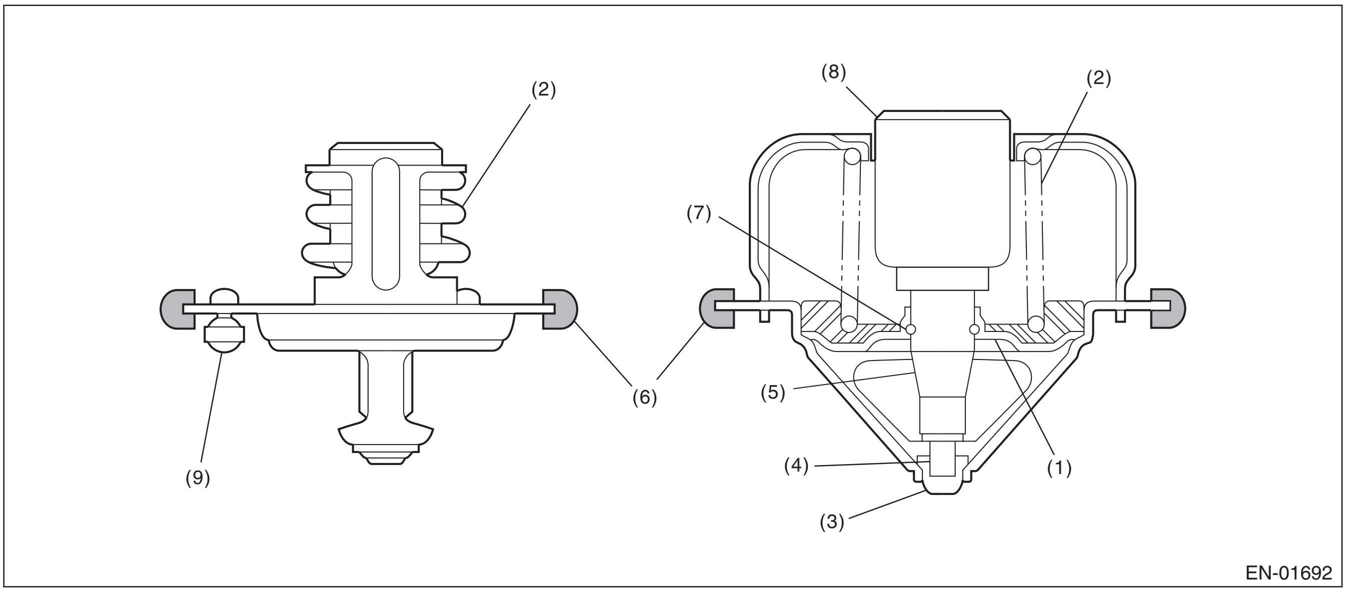
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Y: DTC P0128 COOLANT THERMOSTAT (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE BELOW THERMOSTAT REGULATING TEMPERATURE)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunctions of the thermostat function.
Judge as NG when the engine coolant temperature is lower than the estimated engine coolant temperature and the difference between them is large. Judge as OK when the engine coolant temperature becomes to 75°C (167°F), and the difference is small, before judging NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	Valve	(4)	Piston	(7)	Stop ring
(2)	Spring	(5)	Guide	(8)	Wax element
(3)	Stopper	(6)	Rubber seal	(9)	Jiggle valve

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ –7 °C (19.4 °F)
Thermostat malfunction diagnosis	Incomplete
Engine coolant temperature at engine starting	< 55 °C (131 °F)
Estimated coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Engine coolant temperature	≤ 70 °C (158 °F)
(Estimated – Measured) Engine coolant temperature	> 30 °C (86 °F) (except for WRX-SS model) > 25 °C (77 °F) (WRX-SS model)
Vehicle speed	≥ 30 km/h (18.6 MPH)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 64 ms × 3 time(s) × 152 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ –7 °C (19.4 °F)
Thermostat malfunction diagnosis	Incomplete
Engine coolant temperature at engine starting	< 55 °C (131 °F)
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
(Estimated – Measured) Engine coolant temperature	≤ 30 °C (86 °F) (except for WRX-SS model) ≤ 25 °C (77 °F) (WRX-SS model)

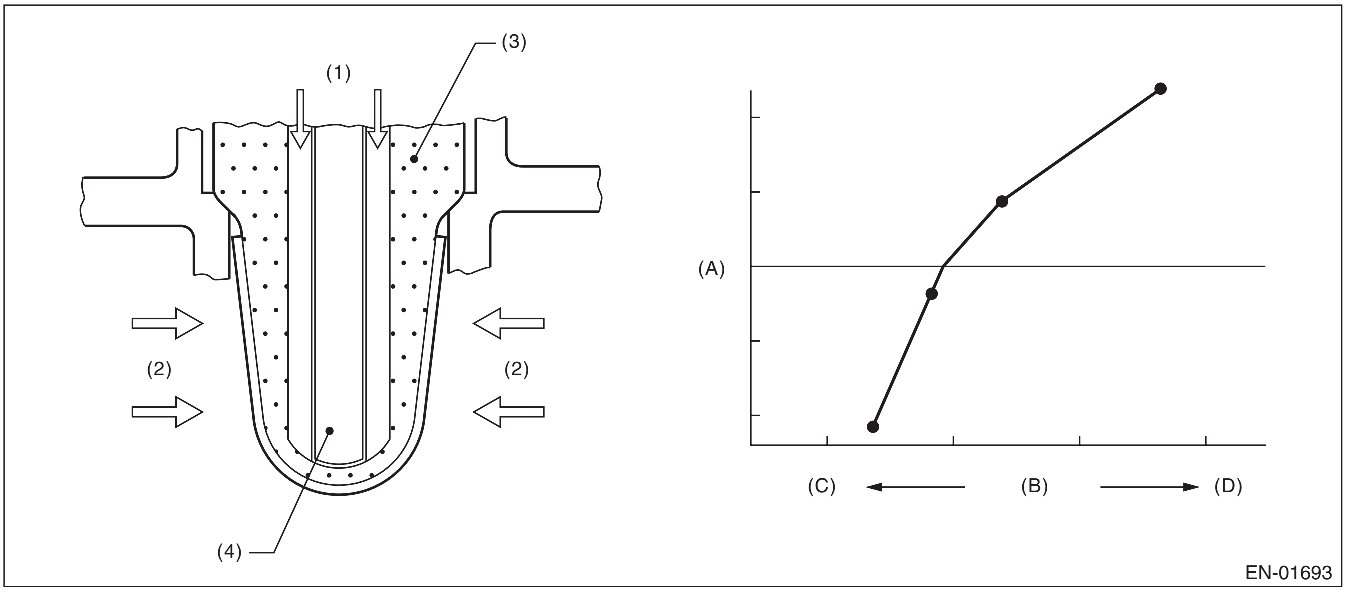
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

Z: DTC P0131 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of sensor.
Judge as NG, when the element voltage is out of the specified range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Lean
(D)	Rich				

(1)	Atmosphere	(3)	ZrO_2	(4)	Ceramic heater
(2)	Exhaust gas				

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+) or Input voltage (–) or |Input voltage (+) – Input voltage (–)|	< 1.128 V < 0.23 V < 0.644 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Input voltage (+): 1000 ms
Input voltage (–): 1000 ms
|Input voltage (+) – Input voltage (–)|: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+) Input voltage (–) |Input voltage (+) – Input voltage (–)|	≥ 1.128 V ≥ 0.23 V ≥ 0.644 V

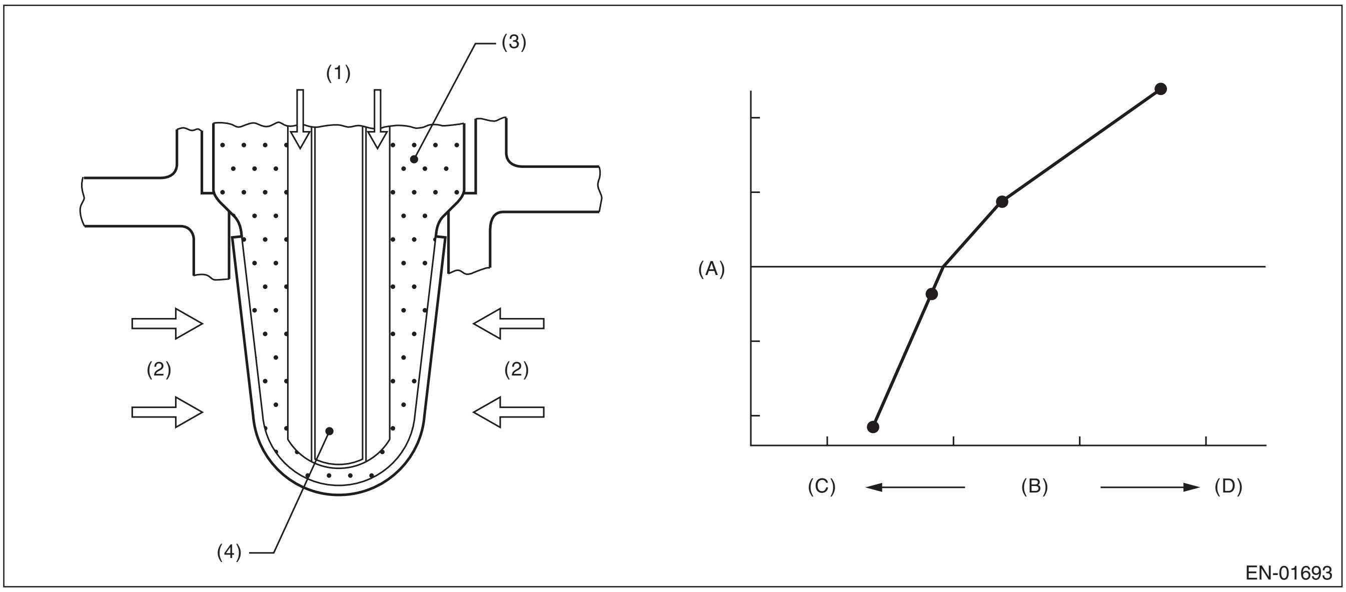
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AA:DTC P0132 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of sensor.
Judge as NG, when the element voltage is out of the specified range.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Lean
(D)	Rich				

(1)	Atmosphere	(3)	ZrO_2	(4)	Ceramic heater
(2)	Exhaust gas				

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+) or Input voltage (–)	> 3.589 V > 3.541 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
Input voltage (+): 1000 ms
Input voltage (–): 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

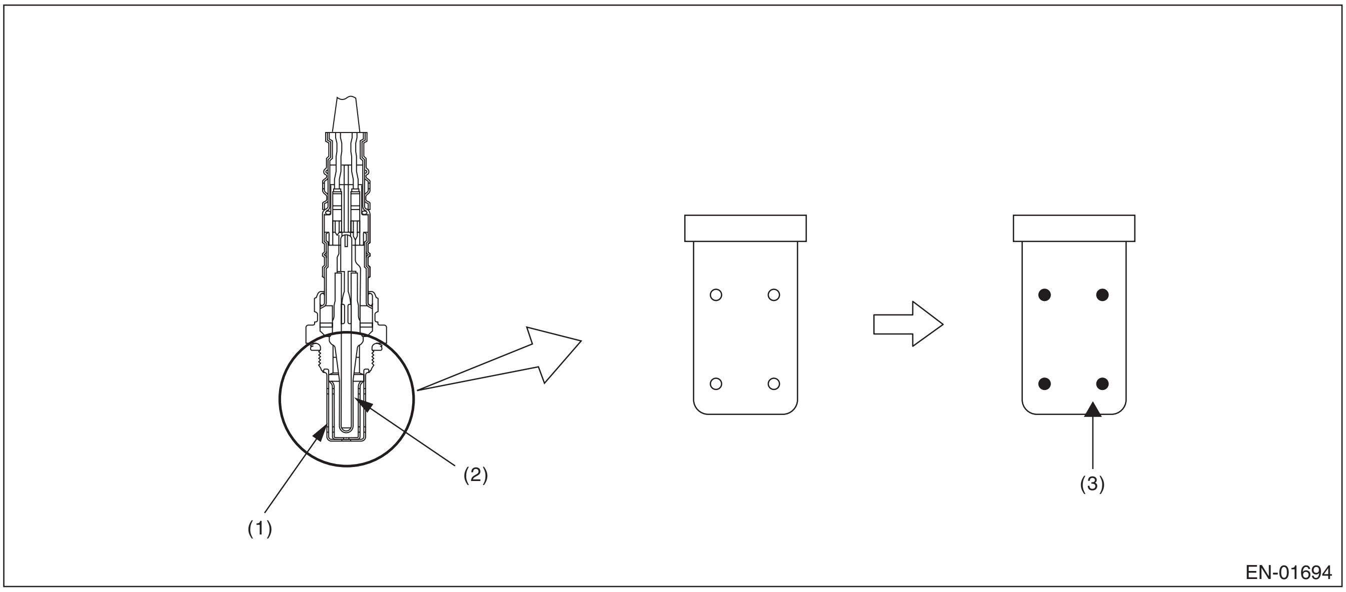
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Input voltage (+)	≤ 3.589 V
Input voltage (–)	≤ 3.541 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AB:DTC P0133 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

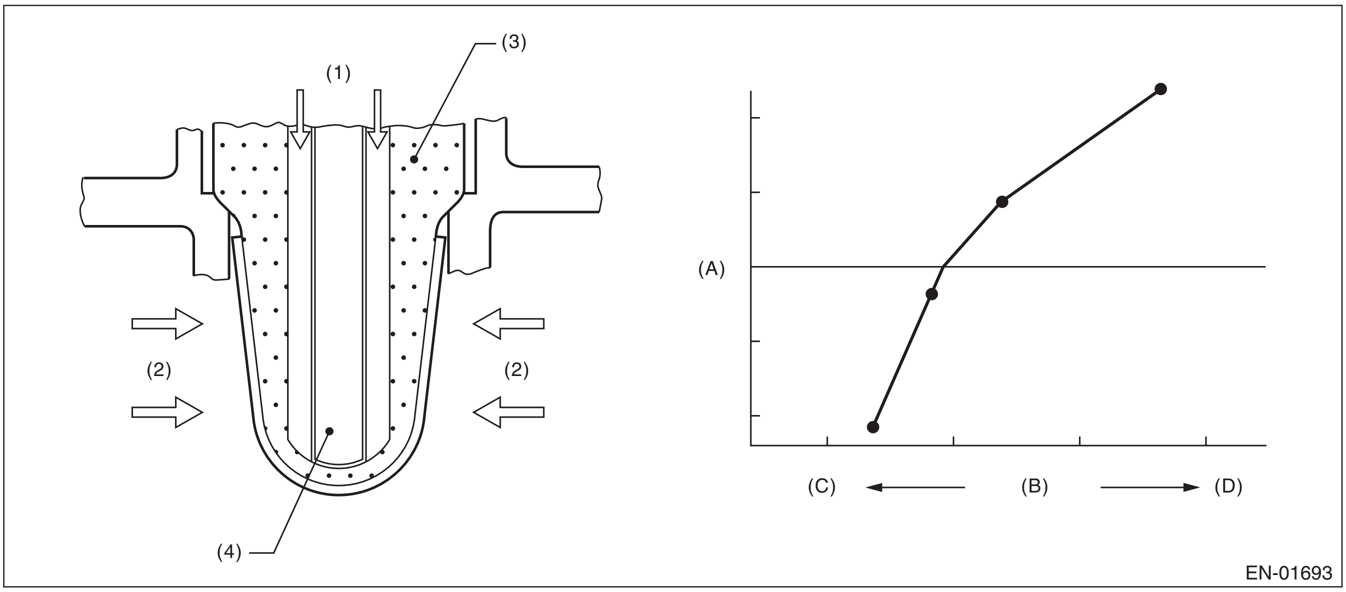
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of front oxygen (A/F) sensor.
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor cover has some ventilation holes for exhaust gas. Clogged ventilation holes are diagnosed.
When the holes are clogged, the A/F output variation becomes slow comparing with the actual A/F variation because oxygen which reaches the zirconia layer is insufficient. Therefore, if the sensor cover holes are clogged, the rich to lean judgement in the ECM is delayed when the actual change from rich to lean occurs. Judge as NG when the actual movement in comparison to the ECM control amount is slow.



(1) Cover (2) Zirconia (3) Clogging

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Lean
(D)	Rich				

(1)	Atmosphere	(3)	ZrO_2	(4)	Ceramic heater
(2)	Exhaust gas				

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Time needed for all secondary parameters to be in enable conditions	≥ 1024 ms
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	> 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Closed loop control with main feedback	Operation
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	0 Ω — 50 Ω
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 120000 ms
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Engine speed	1000 rpm — 3200 rpm
Vehicle speed	10 km/h — 120 km/h (6.2 MPH — 74.6 MPH)
Amount of intake air	10 g/s — 31 g/s (0.35 oz/s — 1.09 oz/s)
Engine load	< 0.02 g/rev (0 oz/rev)
Learning value of EVAP conc. during purge	< 0.2
Total time of operating canister purge	≥ 19.9 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis only once at a constant speed of 10 km/h — 120 km/h (6.2 MPH — 74.6 MPH) 120000 ms or more after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Calculate faf difference every 32ms × 4 , and the λ value difference. Calculate the diagnosis value after calculating 820 time(s).

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
parafca = td2faf/td2lmd where, td2faf (N) = td2faf (n–1) + |d2faf (n)| td2lmd (N) = td2lmd (n–1) + |d2lmd (n)| add up to 32 ms × 4 × 820 time(s). d2faf (n) = (faf (n) – faf (n–1)) – (faf (n–1) – faf (n–2)) d2lmd (n) = (lmd (n) – lmd (n–1)) – (lmd (n–1) – lmd (n–2)) faf = main feedback compensation coefficient every 128 milliseconds lmd = output lambda every 128 milliseconds	> 0.22 (AT model) > 0.28 (WRX-S model) > 0.267 (WRX-SS model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 32 ms × 4 × 820 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
parafca = td2faf/td2lmd where, td2faf (N) = td2faf (n–1) + |d2faf (n)| td2lmd (N) = td2lmd (n–1) + |d2lmd (n)| add up to 32 ms × 4 × 820 time(s). d2faf (n) = (faf (n) – faf (n–1)) – (faf (n–1) – faf (n–2)) d2lmd (n) = (lmd (n) – lmd (n–1)) – (lmd (n–1) – lmd (n–2)) faf = main feedback compensation coefficient every 128 milliseconds lmd = output lambda every 128 milliseconds	≤ 0.22 (AT model) ≤ 0.28 (WRX-S model) ≤ 0.267 (WRX-SS model)

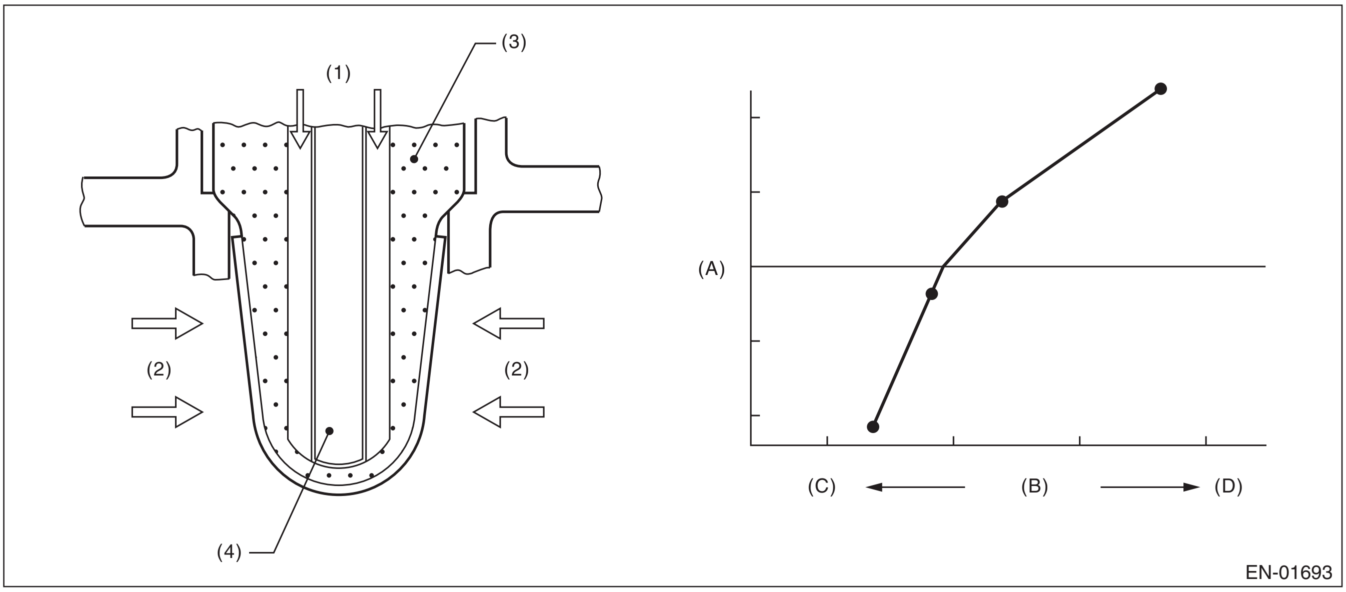
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 32 ms × 4 × 820 time(s)

AC:DTC P0134 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK 1 SENSOR 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open circuits of the sensor.
Judge as NG when the impedance of the element is large.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Lean
(D)	Rich				

(1)	Atmosphere	(3)	ZrO_2	(4)	Ceramic heater
(2)	Exhaust gas				

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Time of heater control duty at 70 % or more	≥ 36000 ms
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance.	> 500 Ω

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance.	≤ 500 Ω

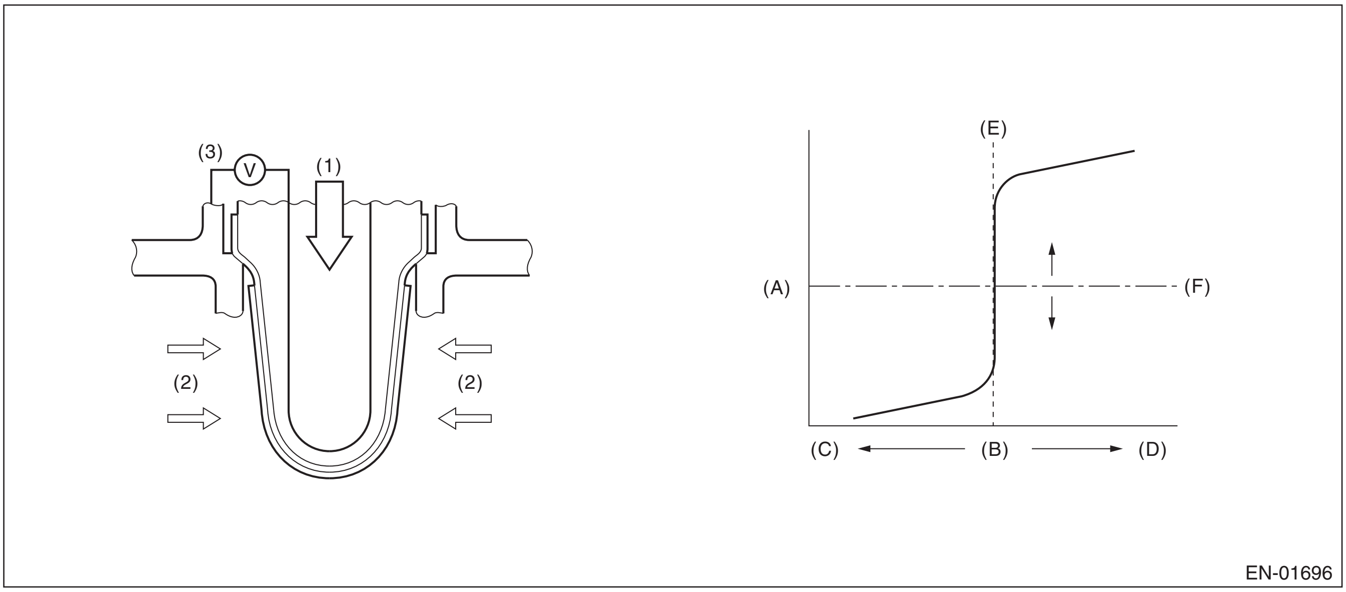
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AD:DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect continuity NG of the oxygen sensor. If the oxygen sensor voltage reading is not within the probable range considering the operating conditions, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Rich
(D)	Lean	(E)	Theoretical air fuel ratio	(F)	Comparative voltage
(1)	Atmosphere	(2)	Exhaust gas	(3)	Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Used for abnormality judgement

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
High	
Secondary air system	Not in operation
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 time(s)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Low (1)	
Secondary air system	Not in operation
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 time(s)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
Low (2)	
Secondary air system	Not in operation
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 time(s)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Amount of intake air	< 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
Current continuation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	≥ 25000 ms
Low (3)	
Secondary air system	Not in operation
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 time(s)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Amount of intake air	< 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
Current continuation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	≥ 25000 ms
Fuel cut	Experienced

Used for normality judgement

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Secondary air system	Not in operation
Closed loop control at the oxygen sensor	In operation
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 time(s)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

After starting the engine, continuously perform the diagnosis with the same engine condition.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
High Sensor output voltage	> 1.2 V	P0138
Low Sensor output voltage	< 0.03 V	P0137

Time Needed for Diagnosis

High: 2500 ms
Low (1): 20000 ms
Low (2): 150000 ms
Low (3): Value from Map

Map

Fuel Cut Time (second)	0	2000	10000
Time needed for diagnosis (second)	150000	150000	150000

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
High Sensor output voltage	≤ 1.2 V	P0138
Low Sensor output voltage	≥ 0.03 V	P0137

Time Needed for Diagnosis

High: Less than 1 second
Low (1): Less than 1 second
Low (2): Less than 1 second
Low (3): Less than 1 second

AE:DTC P0138 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0137. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-55, DTC P0137 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW VOLTAGE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AF:DTC P0139 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT SLOW RESPONSE (BANK 1 SENSOR 2)

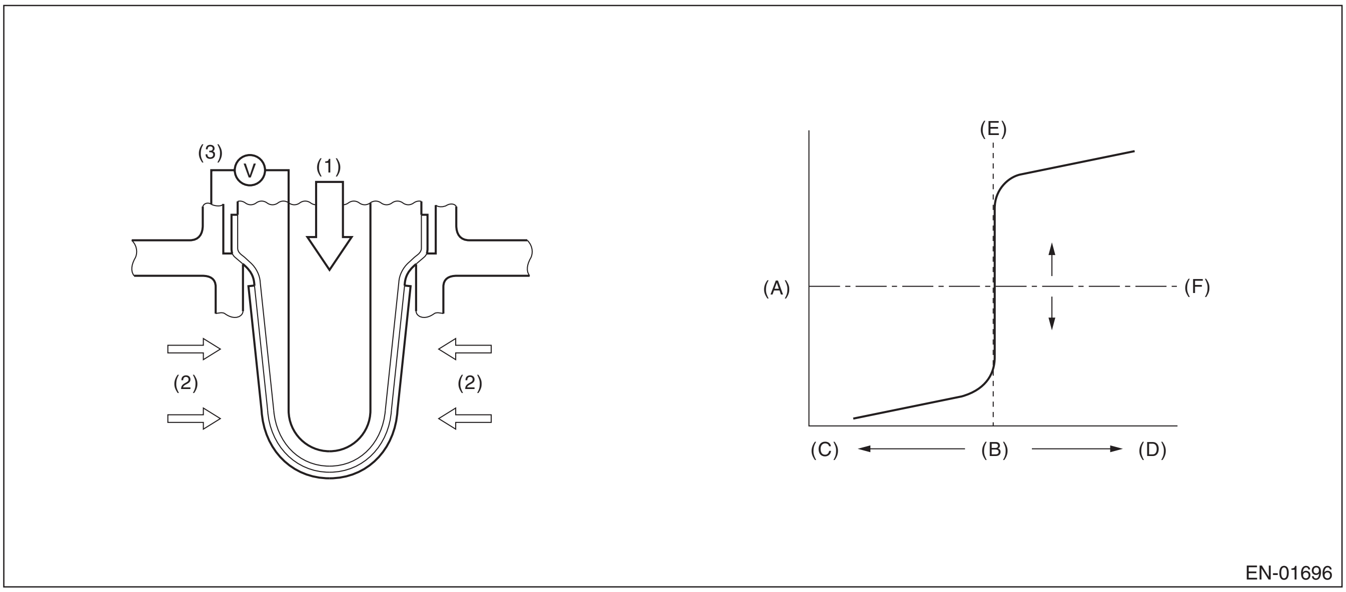
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the slow response of the oxygen sensor.
Judge as NG if either of the rich to lean response diagnosis or lean to rich response diagnosis is NG, and Judge as OK if both are OK.
[Rich → lean diagnosis response]
1. Measure the response time for oxygen sensor output changes when the A/F ratio changes to rich to lean. If the measured response time is larger than the threshold value, it is NG. If it is smaller, it is OK.
2. Judge as NG when the oxygen sensor voltage is large (rich) when recovering from a deceleration fuel cut.
[Lean → rich diagnosis response]
1. Measure the response time for oxygen sensor output changes when the A/F ratio changes to lean to rich. If the measured response time is larger than the threshold value, it is NG.
2. Judge as NG when the oxygen sensor voltage remains small when recovering from a deceleration fuel cut.

DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Measure the response time of the output change of the oxygen sensor when the A/F ratio changes to rich to lean. And Judge as NG when the measured response time is larger than the threshold value.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Rich
(D)	Lean	(E)	Theoretical air fuel ratio	(F)	Comparative voltage
(1)	Atmosphere	(2)	Exhaust gas	(3)	Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Rich → lean diagnosis response

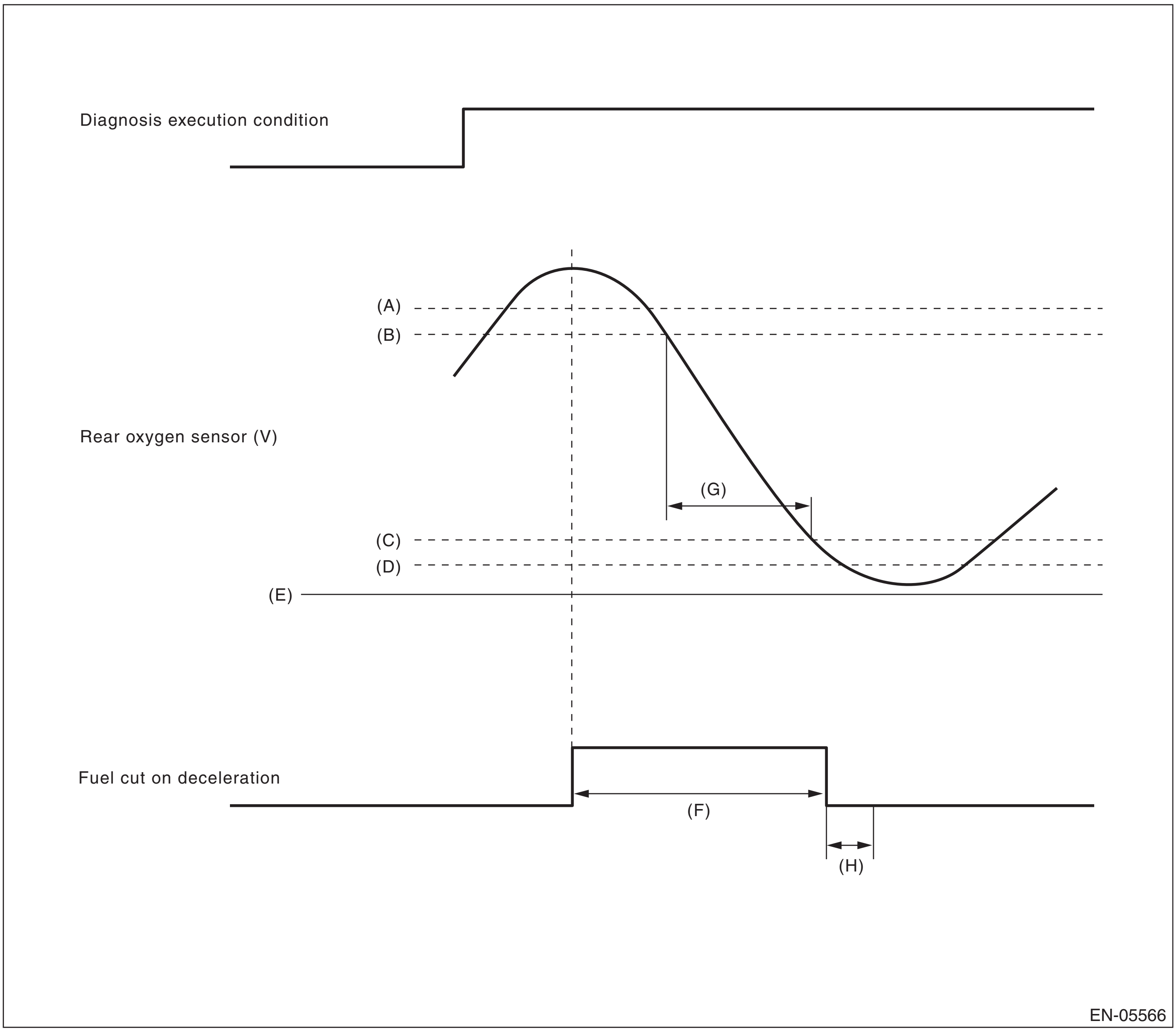
Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
A/F main feedback control condition	Completed
Deceleration fuel cut time is 5000 ms or more.	Experienced
After fuel cut	≥ 2000 ms
Current calculation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	≥ 60000 ms
Current continuation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	≥ 30000 ms
Estimated catalyst temperature	≥ 400 °C (752 °F)
Number of deceleration fuel cut	≥ 1 time(s)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once when deceleration fuel cut occurs after rapid acceleration. (Pay attention to the oxygen sensor voltage for the timing of the deceleration.)

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When the oxygen sensor output voltage changes from 0.55 V (rich) to 0.15 V (lean), calculate the minimum response time for output change between 0.5 V and 0.2 V for the judgement criteria.



(A)	0.55 V	(B)	0.5 V	(C)	0.2 V
(D)	0.15 V	(E)	0 V	(F)	More than 5000 ms
(G)	Measure the response time.	(H)	Execute the malfunction judgement in 2000 ms from the recovery of fuel cut on deceleration.		

• **Abnormality Judgement**

1) Judge as NG when the judgement value is larger than the threshold value after deceleration fuel cut.
Response time (diagnosis value) > threshold value → abnormal

NOTE:
Variation time of rear oxygen sensor output voltage is short during fuel cut in deceleration. NG judgement should be performed after deceleration fuel cut. Even without deceleration fuel cut, judge as OK if the value is below the threshold.
When the deceleration fuel cut time is 5000 ms or more, judge as NG if the following criteria are met 2000 ms after recovering from the deceleration fuel cut.
2) Judge as NG when the oxygen sensor voltage at recovery from a deceleration fuel cut, is large.
If the fuel cut time in a deceleration fuel cut is long (5000 ms or more), and even after recovering from a deceleration fuel cut, the oxygen sensor voltage is high (0.55 V or more), judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Shortest time change from rich (0.5 V O_2 output) to lean (0.2 V) when voltage reduces from 0.55 V to 0.15 V	> 837 ms
or	
Longest time over 0.55 V	≥ 2000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• **Normality Judgement**

1) Regardless of a deceleration fuel cut, if the response time (diagnosis value) when the oxygen sensor voltage has changed from rich to lean is shorter than the threshold value (judgement value), judge as a normal condition.
Response time (diagnosis value) ≤ threshold value → normal
2) Do not judge as a normal condition.
Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Shortest time change from rich (0.5 V O_2 output) to lean (0.2 V) when voltage reduces from 0.55 V to 0.15 V	≤ 837 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 time(s)

6. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Lean → rich response diagnosis

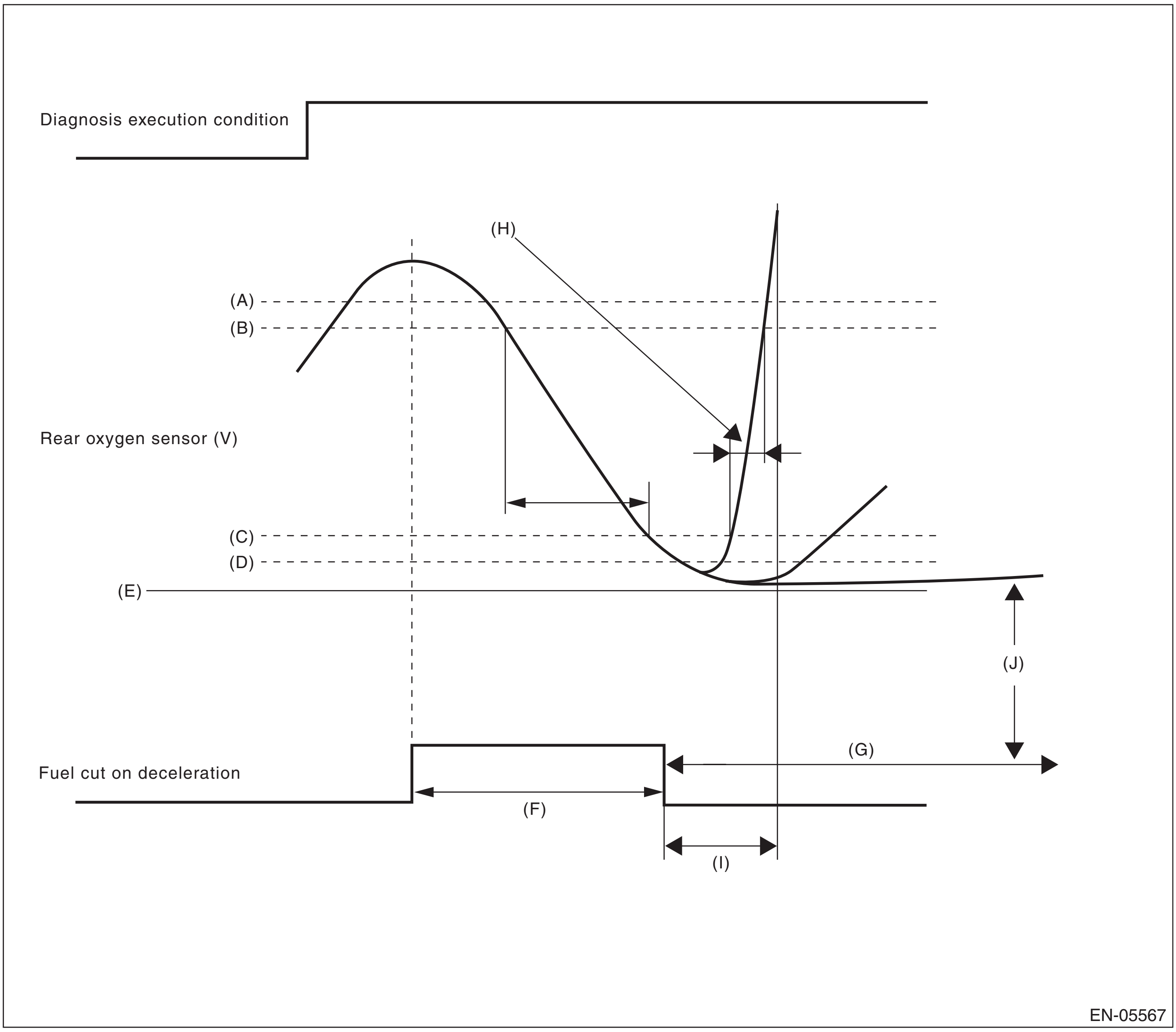
Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
A/F main feedback control condition	Completed
Deceleration fuel cut time is 6000 ms or more.	Experienced
After fuel cut	≥ 2000 ms
Current calculation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	≥ 0 ms
Current continuation time of the rear oxygen sensor heater	≥ 0 ms
Estimated catalyst temperature	≥ 0 °C (32 °F)
Number of deceleration fuel cut	≥ 1 time(s)

7. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once when deceleration fuel cut occurs after rapid acceleration. (Pay attention to the oxygen sensor voltage for the timing of the deceleration.)

8. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When the oxygen sensor output voltage changes from 0.25 V (lean) to 0.55 V (rich), calculate the minimum response time for output change between 0.3 V and 0.5 V for the judgement criteria.



(A)	0.55 V	(B)	0.5 V	(C)	0.3 V
(D)	0.25 V	(E)	0 V	(F)	More than 5 seconds
(G)	More than 120000 ms	(H)	Measure the response time (diagnostic value).	(I)	Execute the malfunction judgement in 4000 ms from the recovery of fuel cut on deceleration.
(J)	Judge NG when the voltage of rear oxygen sensor is 0.25 V or less for 120000 ms or more after recovery of fuel cut on deceleration.				

- **Abnormality Judgement**

1) Judge as NG when the judgement value is larger than the threshold value after deceleration fuel cut.
Response time (diagnosis value) > threshold value → abnormal
2) If the oxygen sensor voltage is small after recovering from a deceleration fuel cut, and remains small, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Shortest time change from lean (0.3 V O_2 output) to rich (0.5 V) when voltage changes from 0.25 V to 0.55 V	> 4000 ms
or	
Longest time under 0.25 V	≥ 120000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

1) Regardless of a deceleration fuel cut, if the response time (diagnosis value) when the oxygen sensor voltage has changed from rich to lean is shorter than the threshold value (judgement value), judge as a normal condition.
Response time (diagnosis value) ≤ threshold value → normal
2) Do not judge as a normal condition.
Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Shortest time change from lean (0.3 V O_2 output) to rich (0.5 V) when voltage changes from 0.25 V to 0.55 V	≤ 4000 ms

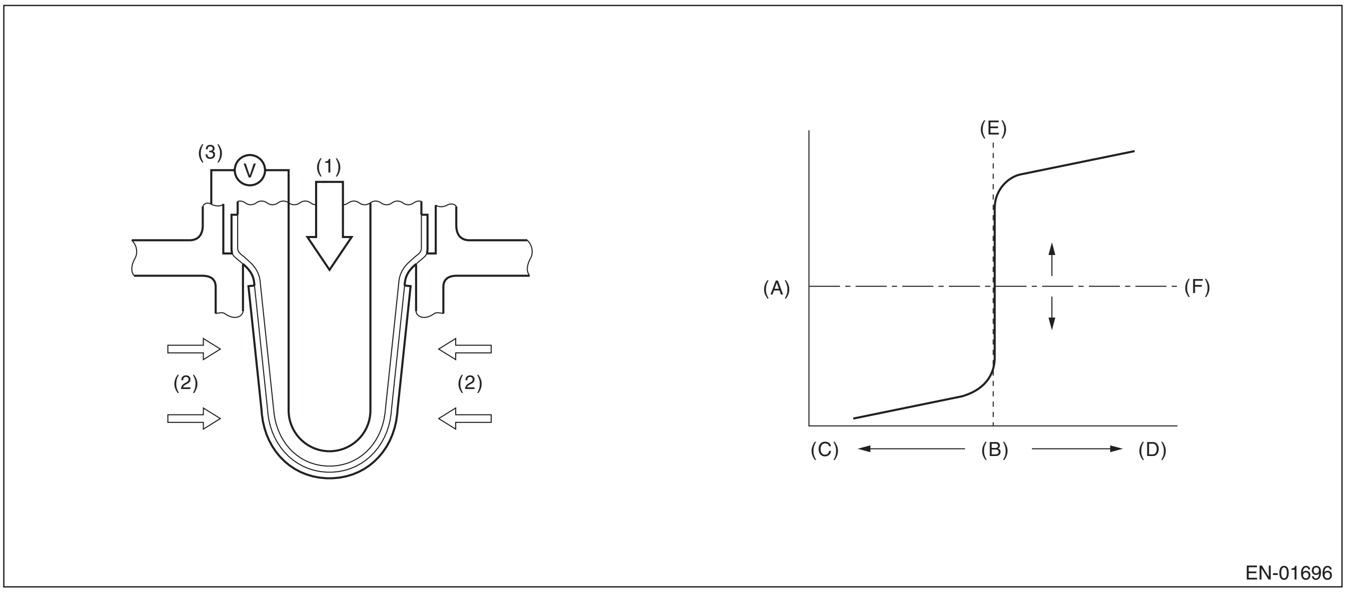
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1 time(s)

AG:DTC P0140 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT NO ACTIVITY DETECTED (BANK1 SENSOR2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the rear oxygen sensor open or short circuit. Judge as NG when the rear oxygen sensor voltage can be determined to be abnormal considering conditions such as intake air amount, engine coolant temperature, main feedback control and deceleration fuel cut.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Rich
(D)	Lean	(E)	Theoretical air fuel ratio	(F)	Comparative voltage
(1)	Atmosphere	(2)	Exhaust gas	(3)	Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITION (USED ONLY FOR MALFUNCTION JUDGEMENT)

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Closed loop control at the rear oxygen sensor	In operation
Target output voltage of rear oxygen sensor	≥ 0.55 V + 0.05 V
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s)
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 time(s)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor compensation coefficient	Not in limit value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Deceleration fuel cut of 5000 ms or more.	Experienced

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis once after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Minimum output voltage or Maximum output voltage	> 0.15 V < 0.55 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Diagnosis of the rear oxygen sensor voltage low side	Incomplete
Minimum output voltage	≤ 0.15 V
Maximum output voltage	≥ 0.55 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AH:DTC P0171 SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect fuel system malfunction by the amount of main feedback control.

DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Fuel system is diagnosed by comparing the target air fuel ratio calculated by ECM with the actual air fuel ratio measured by sensor.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
A/F main learning system	In operation
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Engine load change	< 0.02 g/rev (0 oz/rev)
Engine load	≥ Value of Map 1

Map1

Engine speed (rpm)	Idling	800	1200	1600	2000	2400	2800	3200	3600	4000	4400
Measured value (g(oz)/rev)	na	0.228 (0.01)	0.22 (0.01)	0.22 (0.01)	0.22 (0.01)	0.228 (0.01)	0.23 (0.01)	0.234 (0.01)	0.242 (0.01)	0.25 (0.01)	0.25 (0.01)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling or at a constant speed after warming up the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

Compare the diagnosed value (fsobd) with the threshold value, and if a condition meeting the malfunction criteria below continues for 10 s × 5 time(s) or more, judge that there is a fault in the fuel system.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
fsobd = (sglmd – tglmda) + faf + flaf In this case: sglmd = measured lambda tglmda = target lambda faf = main feedback compensation coefficient every 64 milliseconds flaf = main feedback learning compensation coefficient	≥ Value of Map 2

Map2

Amount of air (g (oz)/s)	0 (0)	2.34375 (0.08)	4.6875 (0.17)	7.03125 (0.25)	9.375 (0.33)	11.71875 (0.41)	14.0625 (0.5)
fsobdL1 (%)	1.4	1.4	1.368623	1.319185	1.26975	1.265	1.265

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s × 5 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
fsobd = (sglmd – tglmda) + faf + flaf	< 1.2

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s

AI: DTC P0172 SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect fuel system malfunction by the amount of main feedback control.

Diagnostic method

Fuel system is diagnosed by comparing the target air fuel ratio calculated by ECM with the actual air fuel ratio measured by sensor.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
A/F main learning system	In operation
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Engine load change	≤ 0.02 g/rev (0 oz/rev)
Learning value of EVAP conc.	< 0.1
Cumulative time of canister purge after engine start	≥ 20 s
Continuous period after canister purge starting	≥ 29884 ms
Engine load	≥ Value of Map 1

Map1

Engine speed (rpm)	Idling	800	1200	1600	2000	2400	2800	3200	3600	4000	4400
Measured value (g(oz)/rev)	na	0.228 (0.01)	0.22 (0.01)	0.22 (0.01)	0.22 (0.01)	0.228 (0.01)	0.23 (0.01)	0.234 (0.01)	0.242 (0.01)	0.25 (0.01)	0.25 (0.01)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously at idling or at a constant speed after warming up the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

Compare the diagnosed value (fsobd) with the threshold value, and if a condition meeting the malfunction criteria below continues for 10 s × 5 time(s) or more, judge that there is a fault in the fuel system.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
fsobd = (sglmd – tglmda) + faf + flaf In this case: sglmd = measured lambda tglmda = target lambda faf = main feedback compensation coefficient every 64 milliseconds flaf = main feedback learning compensation coefficient	< Value of Map 2

Map2

Amount of air (g (oz)/s)	0 (0)	2.34375 (0.08)	4.6875 (0.17)	7.03125 (0.25)	9.375 (0.33)	11.71875 (0.41)	14.0625 (0.5)
fsobdL1 (%)	0.6	0.6	0.63137	0.68082	0.71025	0.72525	0.73025

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s × 5 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK when the malfunction criteria below continues for 10 seconds.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
fsobd = (sglmd – tglmda) + faf + flaf	≥ 0.8

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 s

AJ:DTC P0181 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect faults in the fuel temperature sensor output properties.
Diagnosis is performed in two methods (drift diagnosis and stuck diagnosis). If either is NG, judge as NG. If both are OK, Judge as OK and clear the NG.

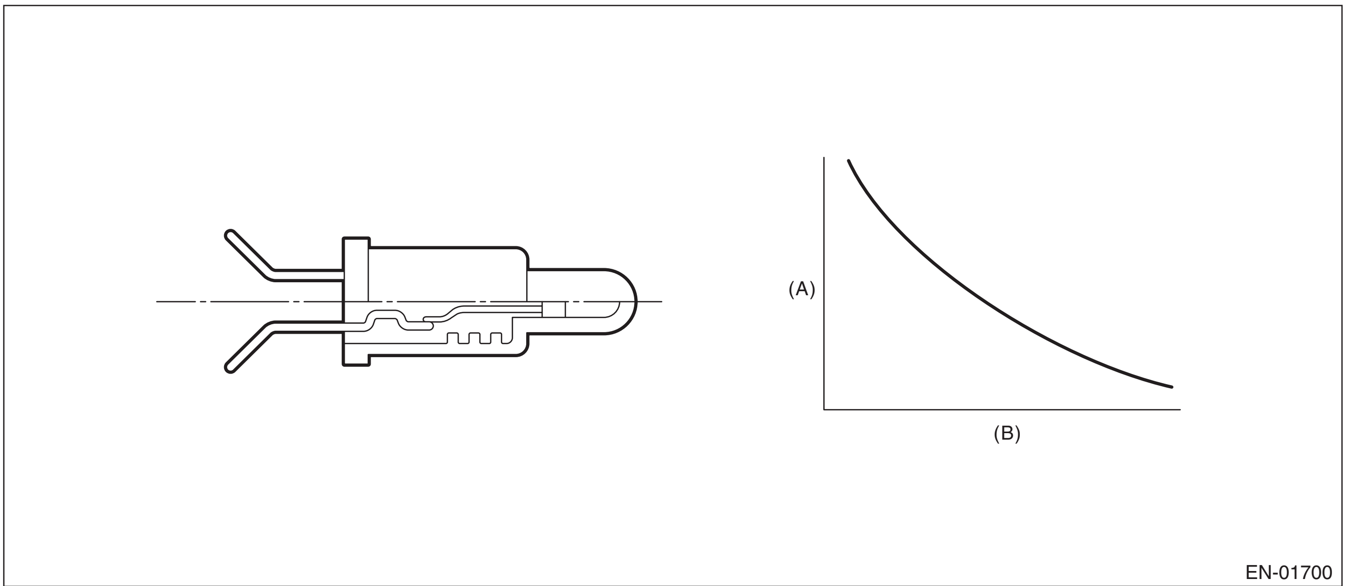
DRIFT DIAGNOSIS

Normally fuel temperature is lower than engine coolant temperature. When the fuel temperature becomes higher than the engine coolant temperature, the range is considered to be shifted, and judged as NG.

STUCK DIAGNOSIS

As the engine warms up (cumulative amount of intake air after starting is large), if the fuel temperature which should rise does not, determine as being stuck and NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (Ω) (B) Fuel temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

DRIFT DIAGNOSIS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel level	≥ 9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 20 s
Engine coolant temperature – Engine coolant temperature at engine start	> 10 °C (50 °F)
Fuel temperature – Engine coolant temperature	≥ 10 °C (50 °F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 120 s
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel level	≥ 9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 20 s
Engine coolant temperature – Engine coolant temperature at engine start	> 10 °C (50 °F)
Fuel temperature – Engine coolant temperature	< 10 °C (50 °F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	< 70 °C (158 °F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

6. ENABLE CONDITION

STUCK DIAGNOSIS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 20000 ms
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

7. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform diagnosis after 20 seconds have passed since the engine started.

8. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated amount of intake air	≥ 551043 g (19435.29 oz)
Fuel temperature difference between Max. and Min.	< 2 °C (35.6 °F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel temperature difference between Max. and Min.	≥ 2 °C (35.6 °F)

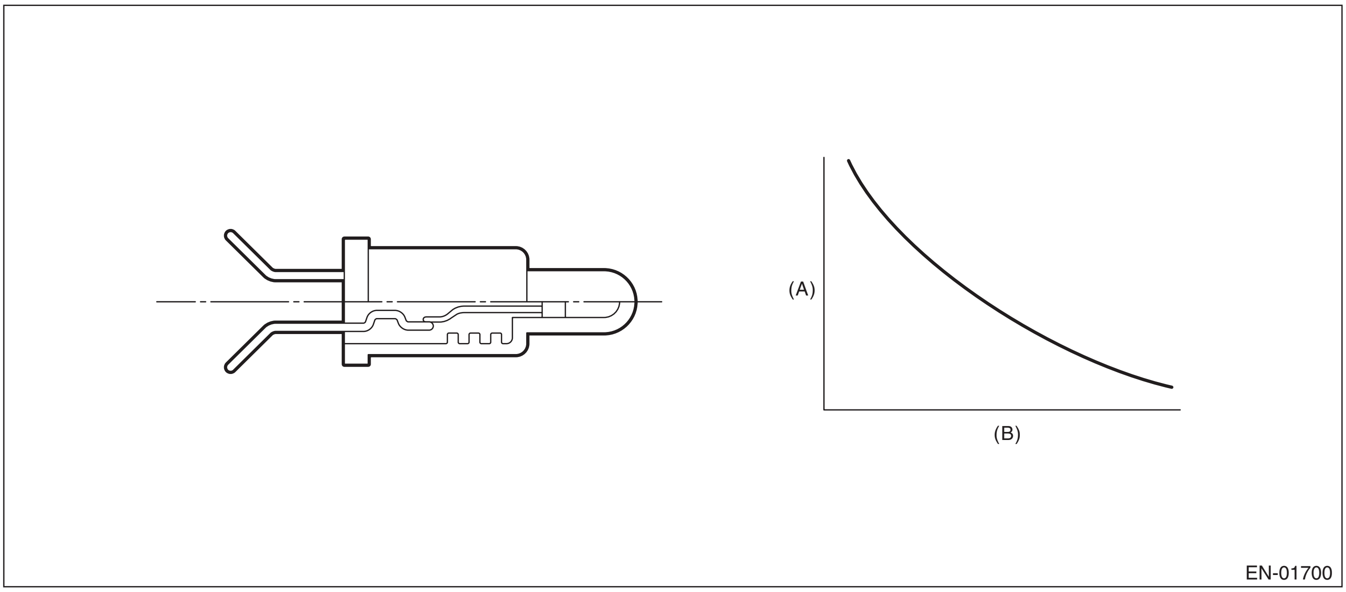
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AK:DTC P0182 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (Ω) (B) Fuel temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage Battery voltage	< 0.343951474 V ≥ 10.9 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage Battery voltage	≥ 0.343951474 V ≥ 10.9 V

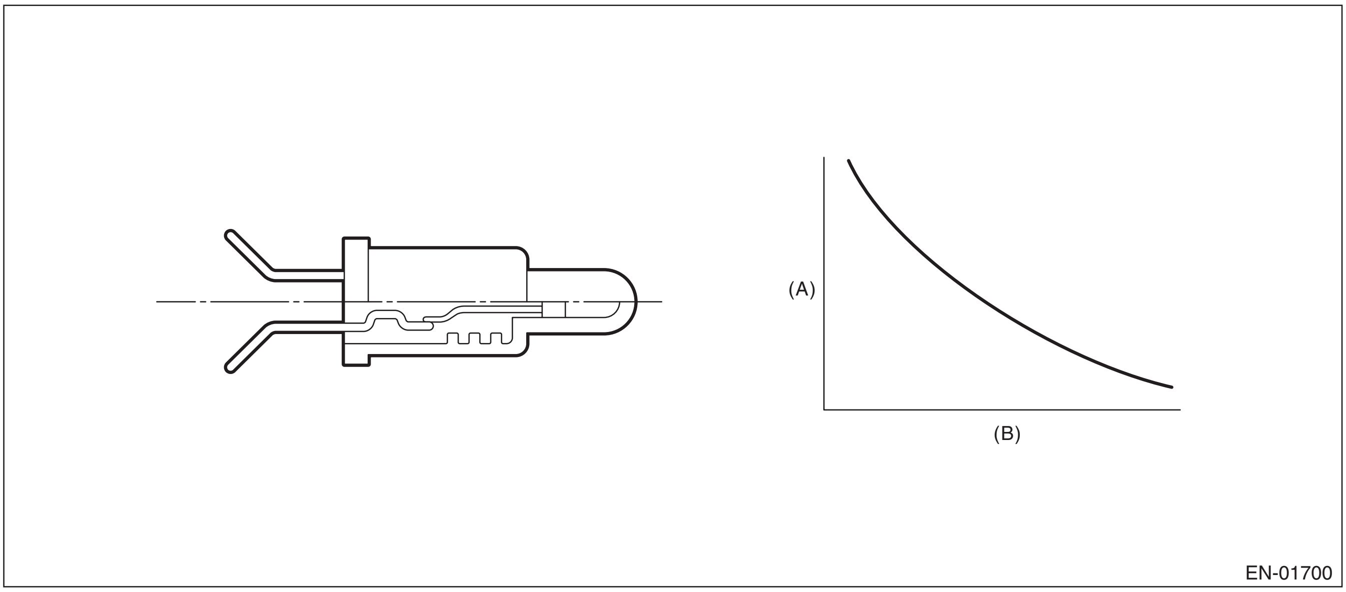
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AL:DTC P0183 FUEL TEMPERATURE SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel temperature sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Resistance value (Ω)   (B) Fuel temperature °C (°F)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.716 V
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.716 V
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

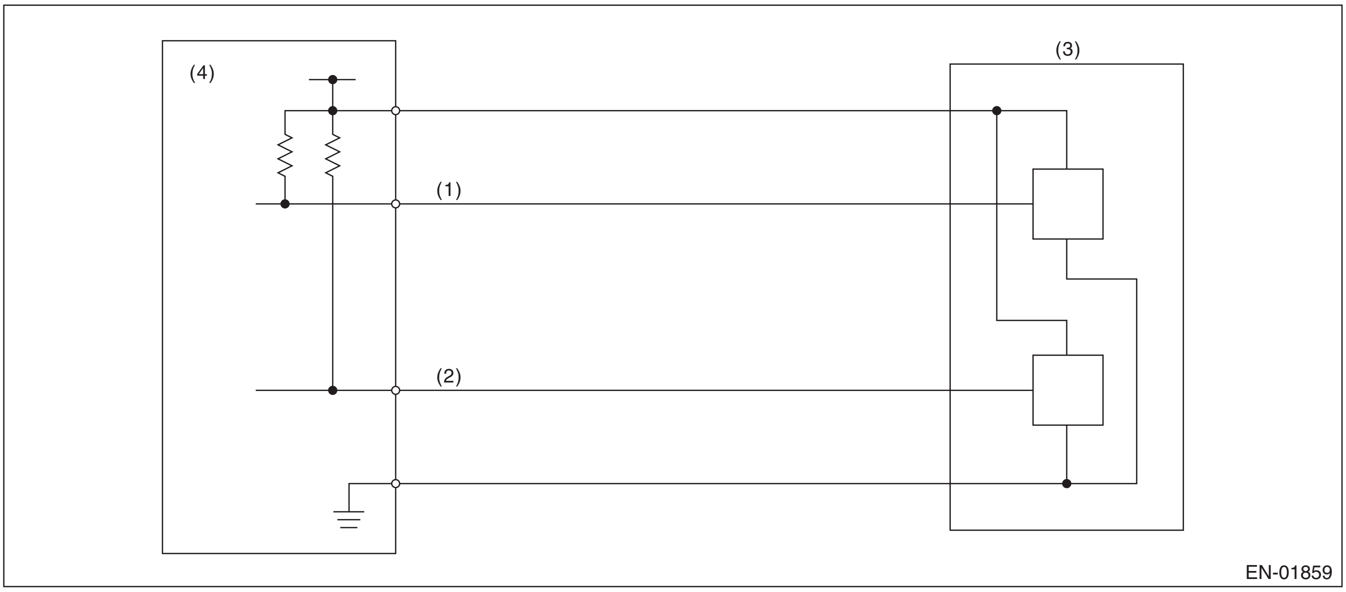
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AM:DTC P0222 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≤ 0.926256 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	> 0.926256 V

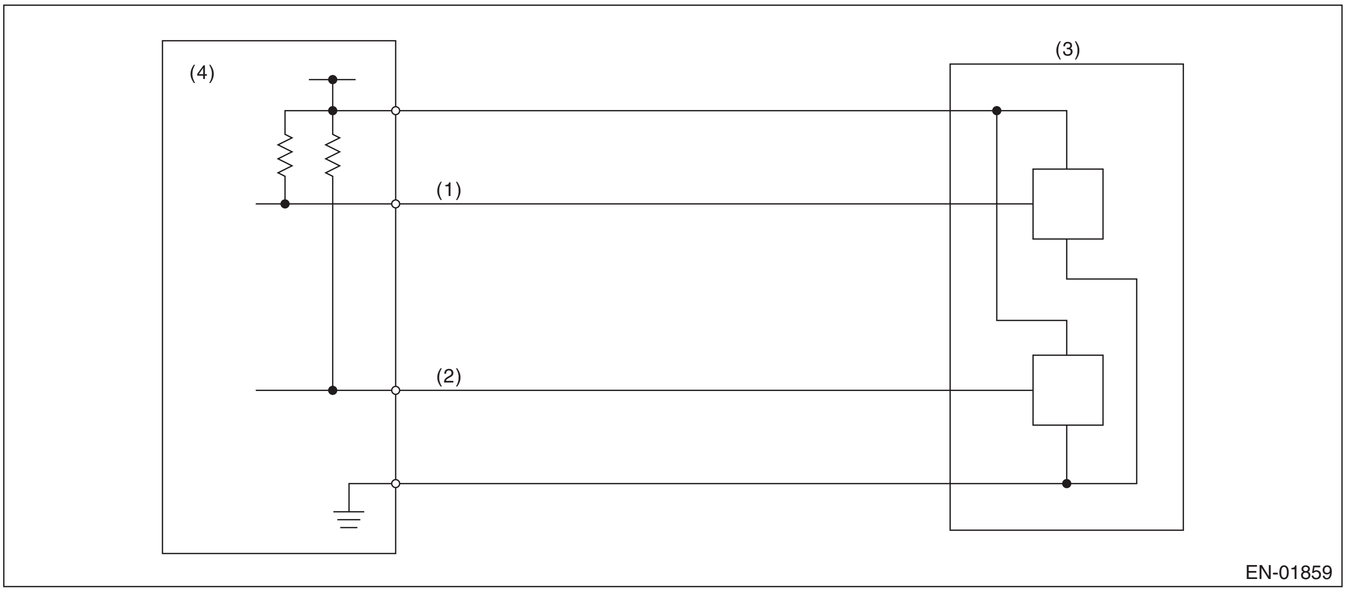
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

AN:DTC P0223 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “B” CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of throttle position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≥ 4.858 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	< 4.858 V

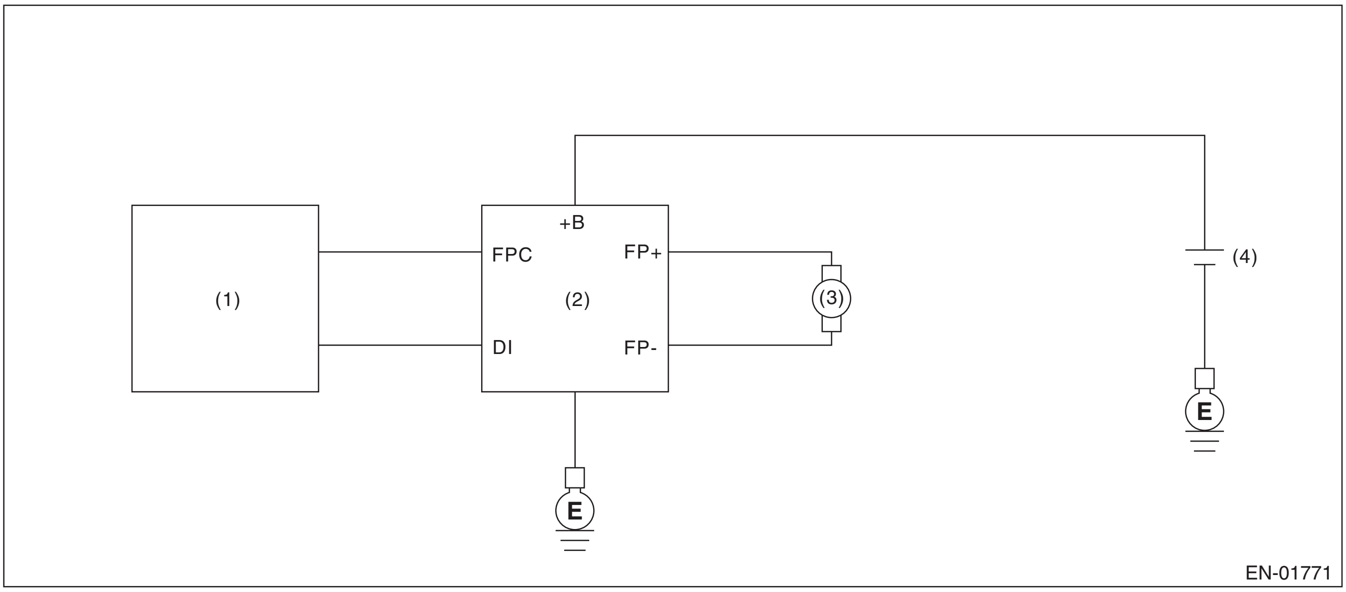
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

AO:DTC P0230 FUEL PUMP PRIMARY CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel pump control unit.
Judge as NG when the NG signal is sent through a diagnostic line coming from the fuel pump control unit.
Fuel pump control unit detects the open or short circuit malfunction for each line, and then sends NG signals if one of them is found NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Fuel pump control unit
(3) Fuel pump
(4) Battery

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 180000 ms
Fuel pump control	ON
Fuel pump control unit output diagnosis signal	Low
Fuel level	≥ 10 ℓ (2.64 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 180000 ms
Fuel pump control	ON
Fuel pump control unit output diagnosis signal	High
Fuel level	≥ 10 ℓ (2.64 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal)

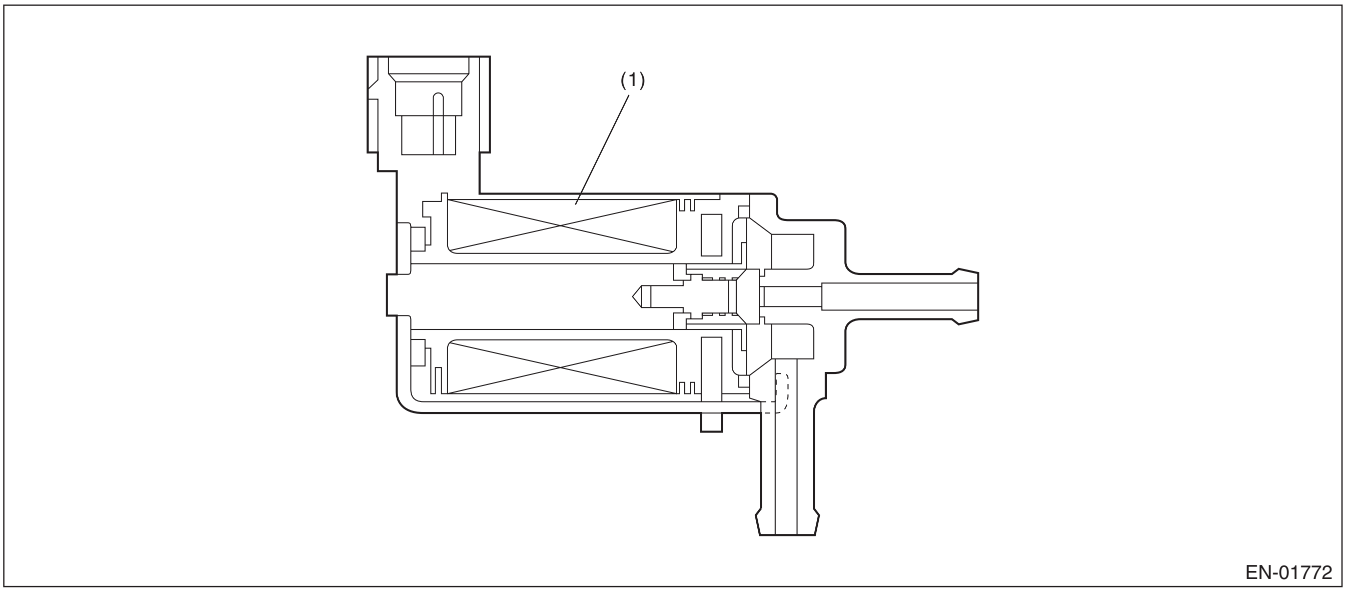
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AP:DTC P0244 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID "A" RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of wastegate control solenoid valve function.
Judge as NG when becoming high wastegate pressure.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Coil

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Intake manifold pressure	≥ Value from Map

Map (except for WRX-SS model)

		Barometric pressure (kPa (mmHg, inHg))					
		58.7 (440, 17.3)	77.3 (580, 22.8)	89.3 (670, 26.4)	96 (720, 28.3)	98.6 (740, 29.1)	101.3 (760, 29.9)
Engine speed (rpm)	1000	113.4 (851, 33.5)	132.2 (992, 39.1)	144 (1080, 42.5)	144 (1080, 42.5)	144 (1080, 42.5)	144 (1080, 42.5)
	2000	159.8 (1199, 47.2)	188.6 (1415, 55.7)	206.6 (1550, 61)	206.6 (1550, 61)	206.6 (1550, 61)	206.6 (1550, 61)
	3000	159.8 (1199, 47.2)	188.6 (1415, 55.7)	206.6 (1550, 61)	206.6 (1550, 61)	206.6 (1550, 61)	206.6 (1550 , 61)
	4000	159.8 (1199, 47.2)	188.6 (1415, 55.7)	206.6 (1550, 61)	206.6 (1550, 61)	206.6 (1550, 61)	206.6 (1550, 61)
	5000	133.4 (1001, 39.4)	160.1 (1201, 47.3)	179.7 (1348, 53.1)	186.9 (1402, 55.2)	204.6 (1535, 60.4)	204.6 (1535, 60.4)
	6000	123.4 (926, 36.5)	147.7 (1108, 43.6)	165.4 (1241, 48.9)	171.8 (1289, 50.7)	188 (1410, 55.5)	188 (1410, 55.5)
							kPa (mmHg, inHg)

Map (WRX-SS model)

		Barometric pressure (kPa (mmHg, inHg))					
		58.7 (440, 17.3)	77.3 (580, 22.8)	89.3 (670, 26.4)	96 (720, 28.3)	98.6 (740, 29.1)	101.3 (760, 29.9)
Engine speed (rpm)	1000	109.5 (822, 32.3)	127.4 (956, 37.6)	138.6 (1040, 40.9)	138.6 (1040, 40.9)	138.6 (1040, 40.9)	138.6 (1040, 40.9)
	2000	139.1 (1044, 41.1)	163.4 (1226, 48.3)	178.6 (1340, 52.8)	178.6 (1340, 52.8)	178.6 (1340, 52.8)	178.6 (1340, 52.8)
	2400	169.7 (1273, 50.1)	200.6 (1505, 59.3)	219.9 (1650, 65)	219.9 (1650, 65)	219.9 (1650, 65)	219.9 (1650, 65)
	4000	169.7 (1273, 50.1)	200.6 (1505, 59.3)	219.9 (1650, 65)	219.9 (1650, 65)	219.9 (1650, 65)	219.9 (1650, 65)
	5000	144.1 (1081, 42.6)	173 (1298, 51.1)	193.9 (1454, 57.3)	200.7 (1506, 59.3)	217.9 (1635, 64.4)	217.9 (1635, 64.4)
	6000	138.6 (1040, 40.9)	166.6 (1250, 49.2)	187.2 (1404, 55.3)	194.6 (1460, 57.5)	213.3 (1600, 63)	213.3 (1600, 63)
							kPa (mmHg, inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Intake manifold pressure	< Value from Map – 22.4 kPa (168 mmHg, 6.6 inHg)

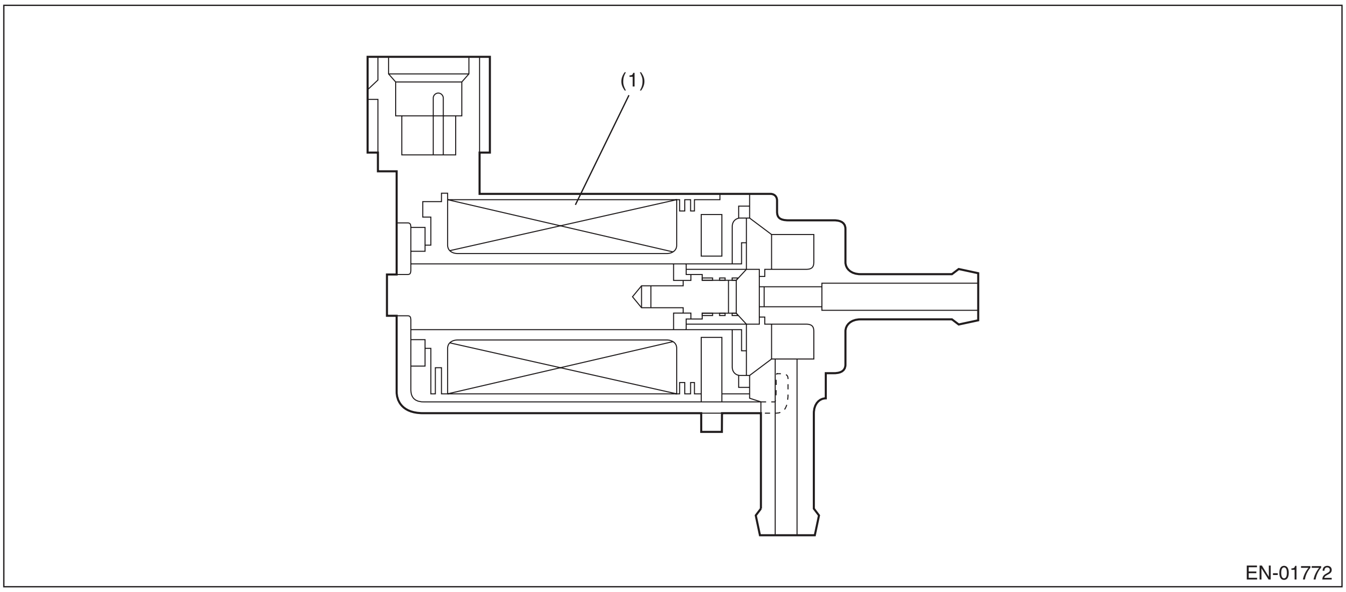
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AQ:DTC P0245 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the wastegate control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the terminal output voltage remains Low during outputting the duty signal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Coil

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	Low
Duty ratio of wastegate control	< 75%

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 640 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	High

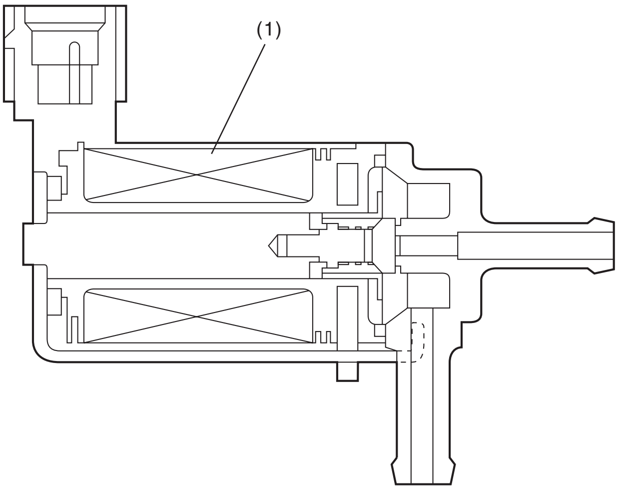
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AR:DTC P0246 TURBO/SUPER CHARGER WASTEGATE SOLENOID “A” HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the wastegate control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the terminal output voltage remains Low or High during outputting the duty signal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Coil

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	High
Duty ratio of wastegate control	≥ 25%

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 640 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AS:DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the presence of misfire occurrence. (Revolution fluctuation method)
Monitoring Misfire which influences exhaust deterioration (1.5 times of FTP) and catalyst damage is made obligatory by the law. Misfire affecting these two has two patterns below. :
• Intermittent misfire (The same cylinder misfires in random, or different cylinders misfire in random.): FTP 1.5 times misfire
• Every time misfire (The same cylinder misfires every time.): FTP 1.5 times misfire, Catalyst damage misfire
The following detecting methods are adopted for these detection.
1) Intermittent misfire: FTP 1.5 times misfire
• 180° Interval Difference Method (MT: 1,800 rpm or less, AT: None)
• 360° Interval Difference Method (whole range)
• 720° Interval Difference Method (3,000 rpm or more)
2) Misfire every time: FTP 1.5 times misfire, Catalyst damage misfire
• 360° Interval Difference Method

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
All secondary parameters enable conditions	≥ 1024 ms
Intake manifold pressure change at 180°CA	< Value of Map 1
Throttle position change during 16 milliseconds	< 14 °
Fuel shut-off function	Not in operation
Fuel level	≥ 9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
Vehicle dynamic control or AT torque control	Not in operation
Evaporative system leak check	Not in operation
Engine speed	500 rpm — 6650 rpm
Intake manifold pressure	≥ Value from Map 2
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Fuel parameter determination	Not extremely low volatility
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 0 ms
Engine load change during 32 milliseconds	< 1000 rpm

Map1

- AT model

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)

- WRX-S model

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)

- WRX-SS model

rpm	750	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)	13.3 (100, 3.9)

Map2

- AT model (Tumble generator valve open)

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	29.3 (220, 8.7)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	27.3 (205, 8.1)	28 (210, 8.3)	29.5 (221.5, 8.7)	31.3 (235, 9.3)	32.7 (245.5, 9.7)	34.1 (256, 10.1)	38.2 (286.5, 11.3)	44 (330, 13)	49.5 (371.5, 14.6)	53.3 (400, 15.7)

- AT model (Tumble generator valve closed)

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	29.3 (220, 8.7)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	26.7 (200, 7.9)	27.3 (205, 8.1)	28 (210, 8.3)	29.5 (221.5, 8.7)	31.3 (235, 9.3)	32.7 (245.5, 9.7)	34.1 (256, 10.1)	38.2 (286.5, 11.3)	44 (330, 13)	49.5 (371.5, 14.6)	53.3 (400, 15.7)

- WRX-S model (Tumble generator valve open)

Vehicle speed < 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	27.3 (205, 8.1)	23.3 (175, 6.9)	23.6 (177, 7)	23.3 (175, 6.9)	24 (180, 7.1)	24.4 (183, 7.2)	28.8 (216, 8.5)	30 (225, 8.9)	31.6 (237, 9.3)	32.5 (244, 9.6)	37.1 (278, 10.9)	41.9 (314, 12.4)	46.9 (352, 13.9)	51.1 (383, 15.1)

Vehicle speed ≥ 68 km/h (42.3 MPH)

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	25.1 (188, 7.4)	24.8 (186, 7.3)	25.6 (192, 7.6)	40 (300, 11.8)	40.8 (306, 12)	42.1 (316, 12.4)	44 (330, 13)	44.5 (334, 13.1)	47.3 (355, 14)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)

- WRX-S model (Tumble generator valve closed)

Vehicle speed < 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	27.3 (205, 8.1)	23.3 (175, 6.9)	23.6 (177, 7)	23.3 (175, 6.9)	24 (180, 7.1)	24.4 (183, 7.2)	28.8 (216, 8.5)	30 (225, 8.9)	31.6 (237, 9.3)	32.5 (244, 9.6)	37.1 (278, 10.9)	41.9 (314, 12.4)	46.9 (352, 13.9)	51.1 (383, 15.1)

Vehicle speed ≥ 68 km/h (42.3 MPH)

rpm	700	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	25.1 (188, 7.4)	24.8 (186, 7.3)	25.6 (192, 7.6)	40 (300, 11.8)	40.8 (306, 12)	42.1 (316, 12.4)	44 (330, 13)	44.5 (334, 13.1)	47.3 (355, 14)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)

- WRX-SS model (Tumble generator valve open)

Vehicle speed < 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)

rpm	750	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	27.3 (205, 8.1)	23.3 (175, 6.9)	23.6 (177, 7)	23.3 (175, 6.9)	24 (180, 7.1)	24.4 (183, 7.2)	28.8 (216, 8.5)	30 (225, 8.9)	31.6 (237, 9.3)	32.5 (244, 9.6)	37.1 (278, 10.9)	41.9 (314, 12.4)	46.9 (352, 13.9)	51.1 (383, 15.1)

Vehicle speed ≥ 68 km/h (42.3 MPH)

rpm	750	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	25.1 (188, 7.4)	24.8 (186, 7.3)	25.6 (192, 7.6)	40 (300, 11.8)	40.8 (306, 12)	42.1 (316, 12.4)	44 (330, 13)	44.5 (334, 13.1)	47.3 (355, 14)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)

- WRX-SS model (Tumble generator valve closed)

Vehicle speed < 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)

rpm	750	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	27.3 (205, 8.1)	23.3 (175, 6.9)	23.6 (177, 7)	23.3 (175, 6.9)	24 (180, 7.1)	24.4 (183, 7.2)	28.8 (216, 8.5)	30 (225, 8.9)	31.6 (237, 9.3)	32.5 (244, 9.6)	37.1 (278, 10.9)	41.9 (314, 12.4)	46.9 (352, 13.9)	51.1 (383, 15.1)

Vehicle speed ≥ 68 km/h (42.3 MPH)

rpm	750	1000	1500	2000	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000	5500	6000	6500	6700
kPa (mmHg, inHg)	25.1 (188, 7.4)	24.8 (186, 7.3)	25.6 (192, 7.6)	40 (300, 11.8)	40.8 (306, 12)	42.1 (316, 12.4)	44 (330, 13)	44.5 (334, 13.1)	47.3 (355, 14)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)	54.7 (410, 16.1)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

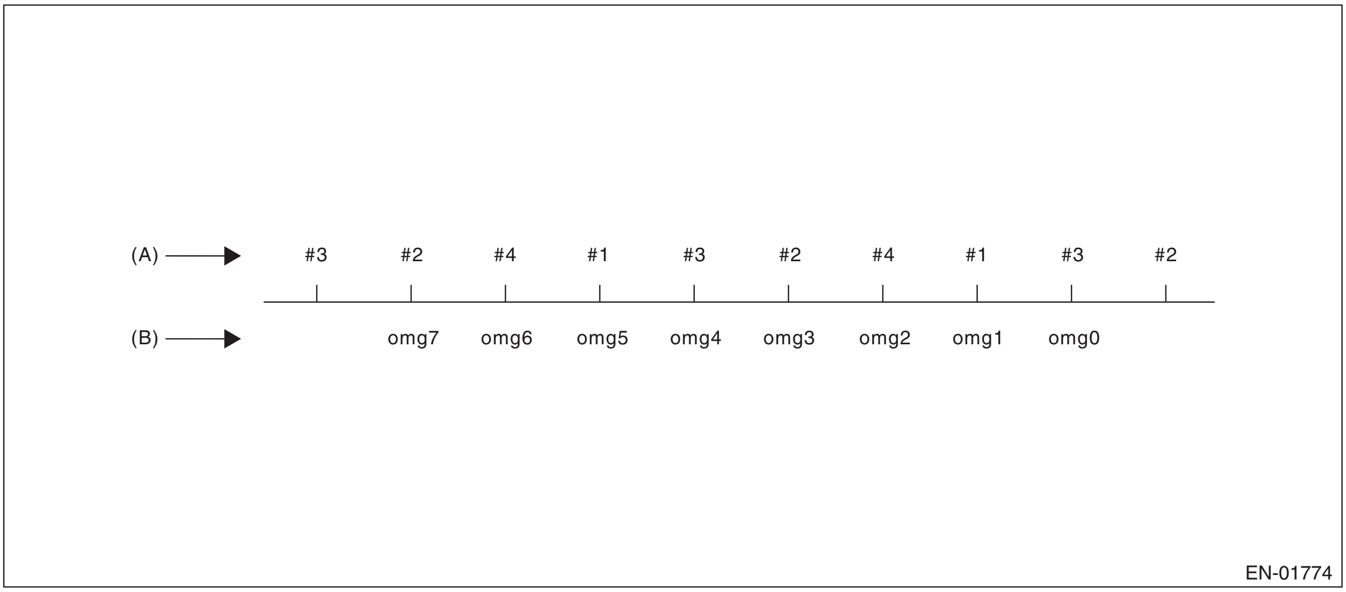
- If conditions are met, it is possible to detect the misfires from idling to high engine speed. However, in case any engine load or breakage occurs, perform with the engine at idle.
- Perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When a misfire occurs, the engine speed will decrease and the crankshaft position speed will change. Calculate the interval difference value (diagnostic value) from crankshaft position speed by the following formula, and judge whether a misfire is occurring or not comparing the calculated result with judgement value. Count the number of misfires, if the misfire ratio is higher during 1000 revs. or 200 revs., judge corresponding cylinders as NG.

Diagnostic value calculation (Calculate from angle speed) →	Misfire detection every single ignition (Compare diagnostic value with judgement value) →	NG judgement (Misfire occurrence judgement required by the law) (Compare number of misfire with judgement)
	• 180° Interval Difference Method • 360° Interval Difference Method • 720° Interval Difference Method	• FTP 1.5 times misfire NG judgement • Catalyst damage misfire NG judgement

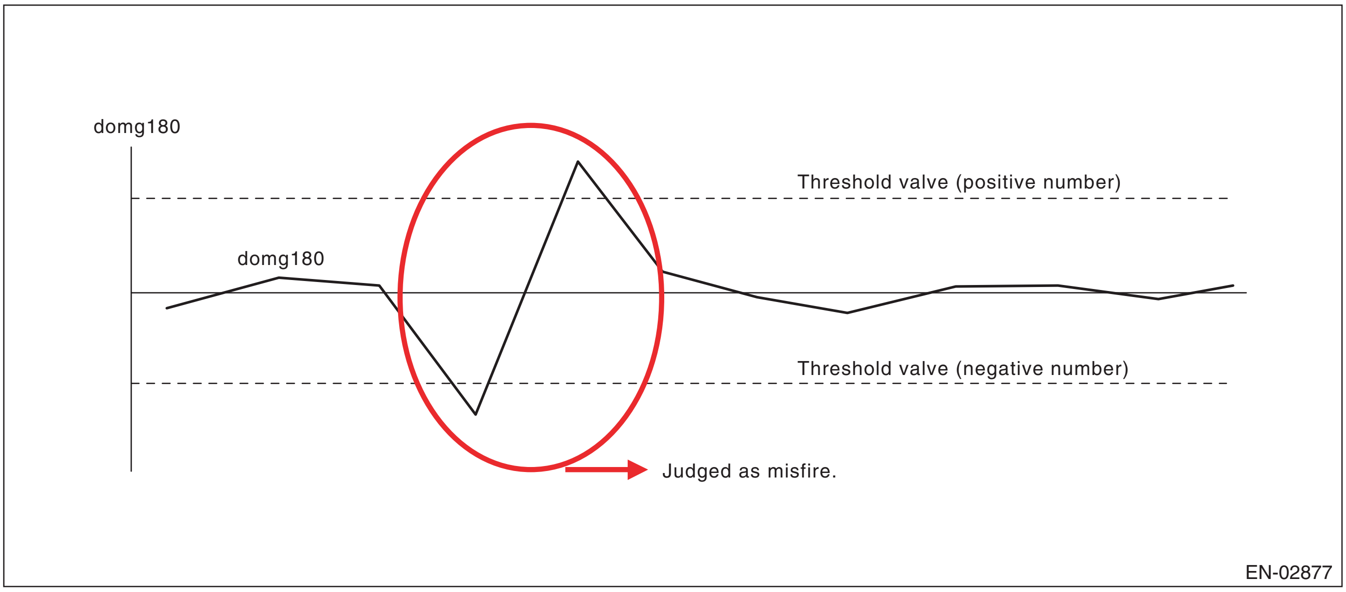
As shown in the following figure, pick a cylinder as the standard and name it omg 0. And the former crankshaft position speed is named omg 1, the second former crankshaft position speed is named omg 2, the third is named omg 3, etc.



(A) Ignition order (B) Crankshaft position speed

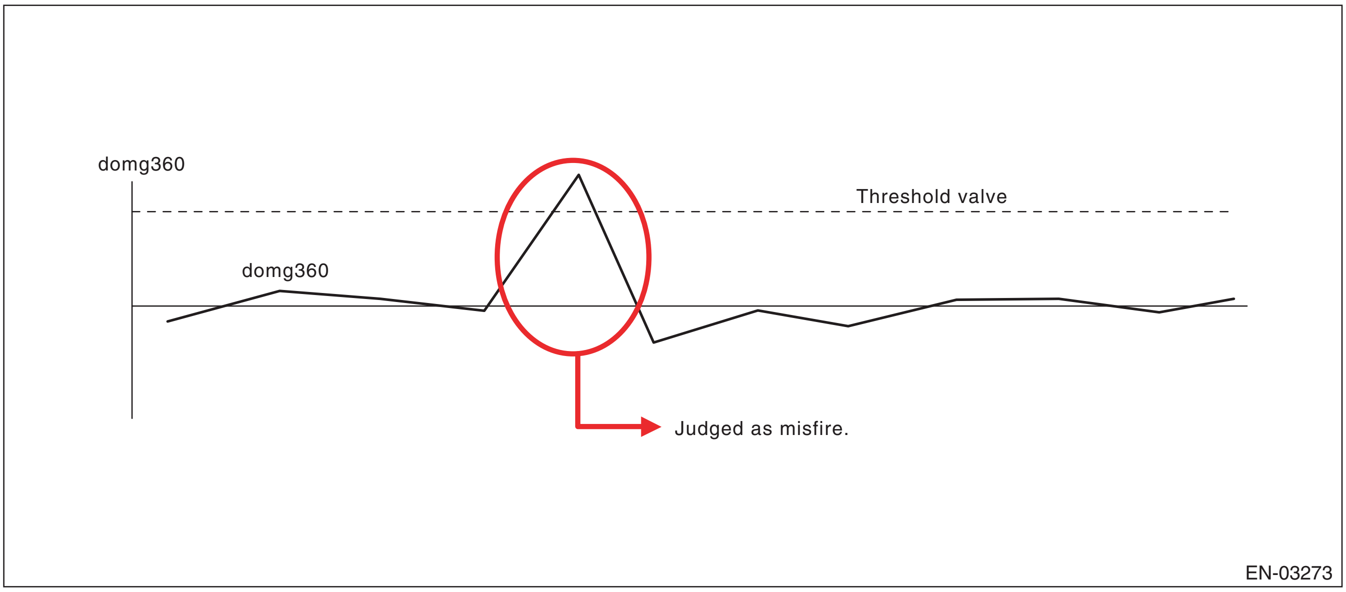
180° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	domg 180 = (omg 1 – omg 0) – (omg 5 – omg 1)/4
Judge as a misfire in the following cases. • domg 180 > judgement value of positive side • domg 180 ≤ judgement value of negative side (Judgement value before 180° CA)	



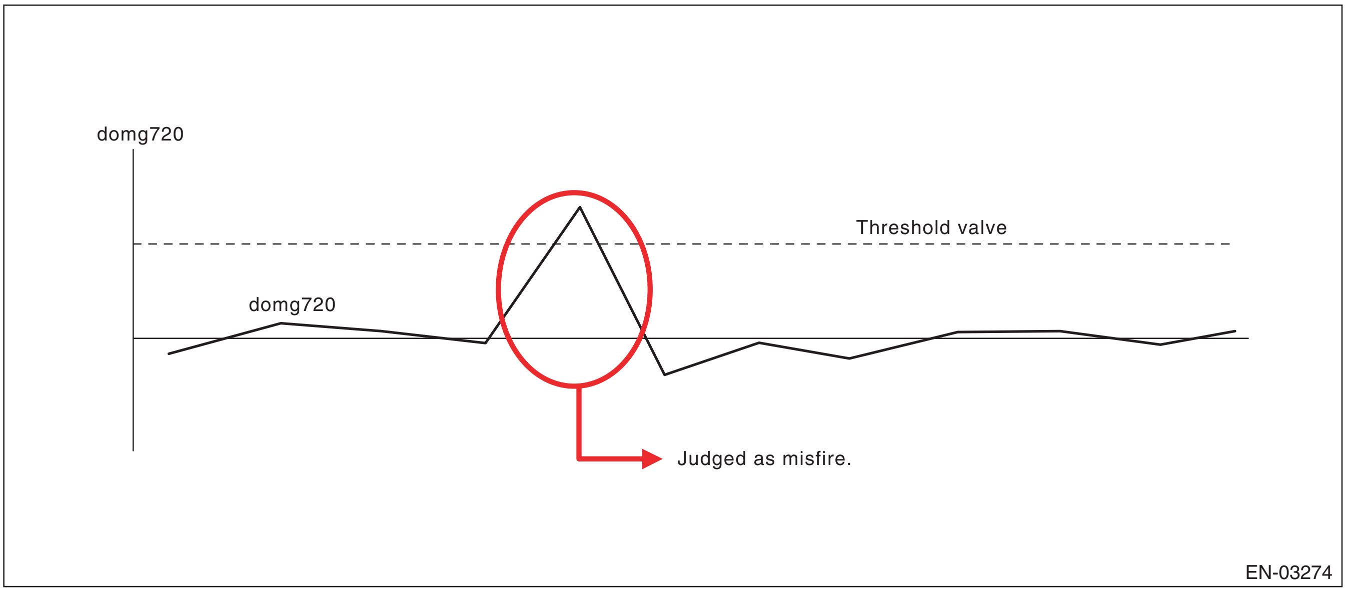
360° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	domg 360 = (omg 1 – omg 0) – (omg 3 – omg 2)
Misfire judgement	domg 360 > Judgement value → Judge as misfire



720° Interval Difference Method

Diagnostic value	domg 720 = (omg 1 – omg 0) – (omg 5 – omg 4)
Misfire judgement	domg 720 > Judgement value → Judge as misfire



- **FTP 1.5 times misfire (Misfire occurrence level which influences exhaust gas)**
- **Abnormality Judgement**

Judgement Value (Judge that malfunction occurs when the misfire ratio is high in 1000 engine revs.)

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
FTP emission judgement value	≥ 20 × 100/2000% in 1000 revs. (except for WRX-SS model) ≥ 18 × 100/2000% in 1000 revs. (WRX-SS model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 engine revs.
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
FTP emission judgement value	< 20 × 100/2000% in 1000 revs. (except for WRX-SS model) < 18 × 100/2000% in 1000 revs. (WRX-SS model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 engine revs.

- **Catalyst damage misfire (Misfire occurrence level damaging catalyst)**
- **Abnormality Judgement**

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Catalyst damage misfire judgement value	≥ Value from Map 3

Map 3

		Intake air (g(oz)/rev)									
		0.2 (0.01)	0.4 (0.01)	0.6 (0.02)	0.8 (0.03)	1 (0.04)	1.2 (0.04)	1.4 (0.05)	1.6 (0.06)	1.8 (0.06)	2 (0.07)
Engine speed (rpm)	700	148	128	116	106	100	90	90	90	90	90
	1000	148	128	114	104	92	85	85	85	85	85
	1500	140	118	102	90	85	85	85	72	72	72
	2000	128	90	90	73	58	43	40	36	32	20
	2500	116	87	57	45	39	36	34	32	30	20
	3000	108	87	58	39	36	36	32	30	28	20
	3500	98	74	43	27	23	22	20	20	20	20
	4000	69	61	40	27	22	20	20	20	20	20
	4500	60	55	34	25	20	20	20	20	20	20
	5000	55	55	34	23	20	20	20	20	20	20
	5500	54	54	33	22	20	20	20	20	20	20
	6000	52	52	32	21	20	20	20	20	20	20
	6500	50	50	30	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
	6700	50	50	30	20	20	20	20	20	20	20

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 engine revs.
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Catalyst damage misfire judgement value	< Value of Map 3

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 200 engine revs.

AT:DTC P0302 CYLINDER 2 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-81, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AU:DTC P0303 CYLINDER 3 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-81, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AV:DTC P0304 CYLINDER 4 MISFIRE DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

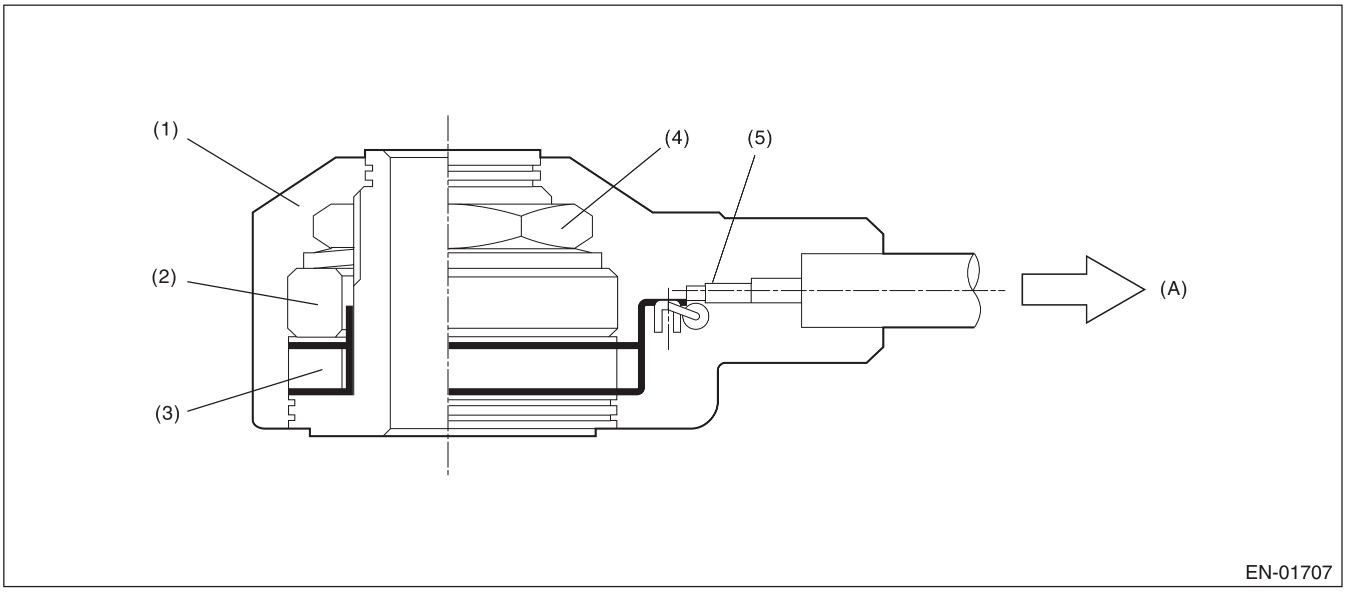
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0301. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-81, DTC P0301 CYLINDER 1 MISFIRE DETECTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

AW:DTC P0327 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case
(2) Weight
(3) Piezoelectric element
(4) Nut
(5) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.243 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.243 V

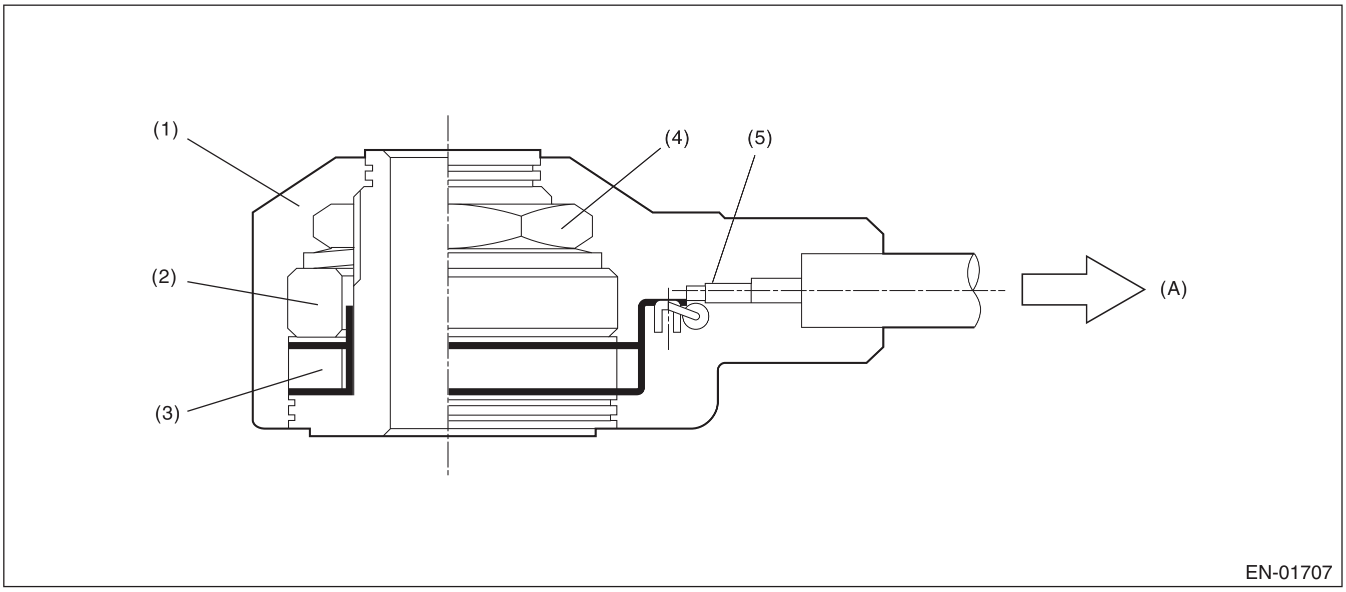
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AX:DTC P0328 KNOCK SENSOR 1 CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of knock sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To knock sensor harness

(1) Case
(2) Weight
(3) Piezoelectric element
(4) Nut
(5) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.709 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.709 V

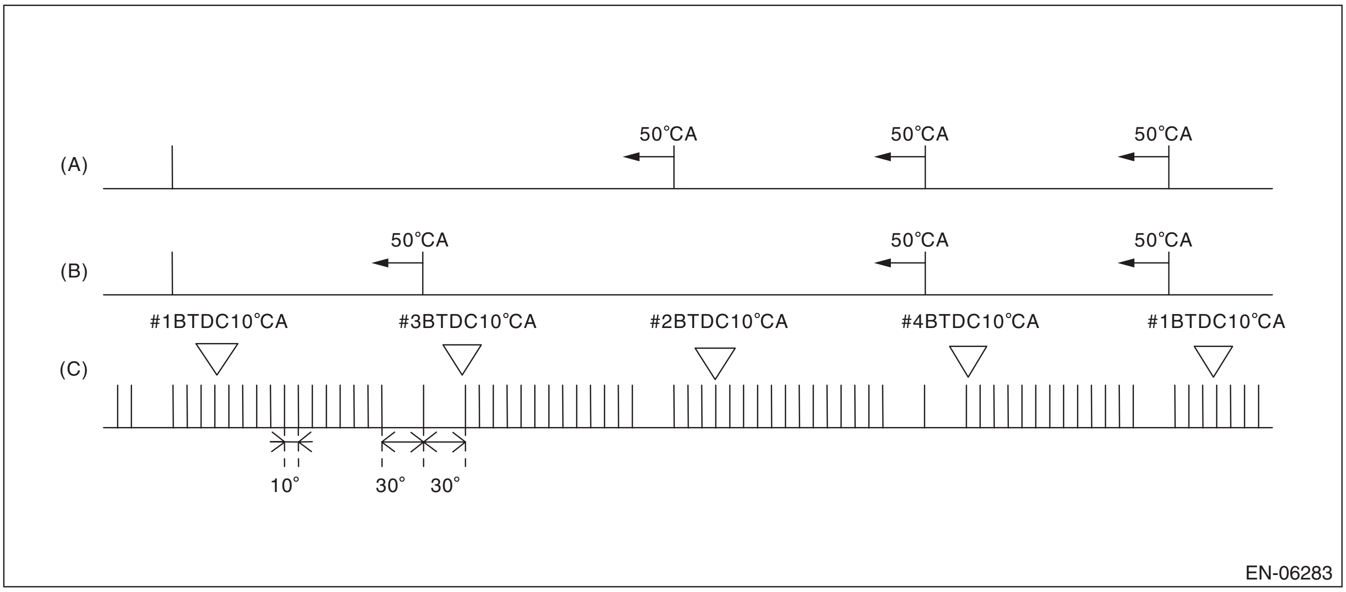
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AY:DTC P0335 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT

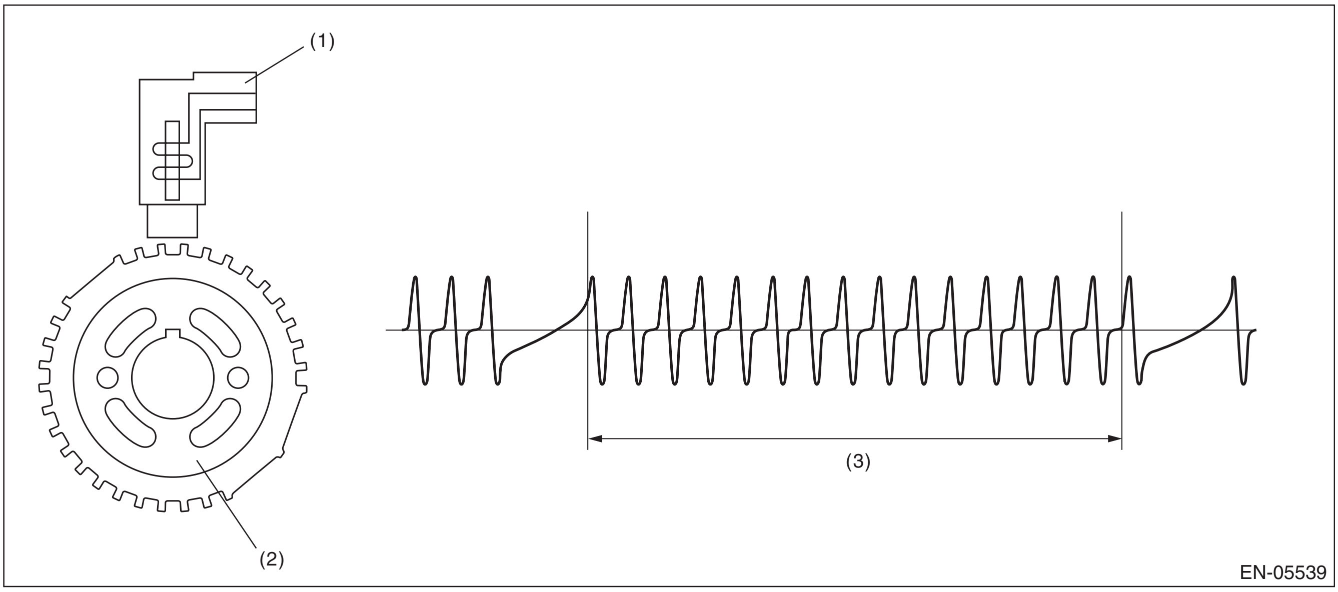
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the crankshaft position sensor.
Judge as NG when the crank signal is not input even though the starter was rotated.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Camshaft signal (RH) (B) Camshaft signal (LH) (C) Crankshaft signal



(1) Crankshaft position sensor (2) Crank sprocket (3) Crankshaft half-turn

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter switch	ON
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Not detected
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Crankshaft position sensor signal	Input exists
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V

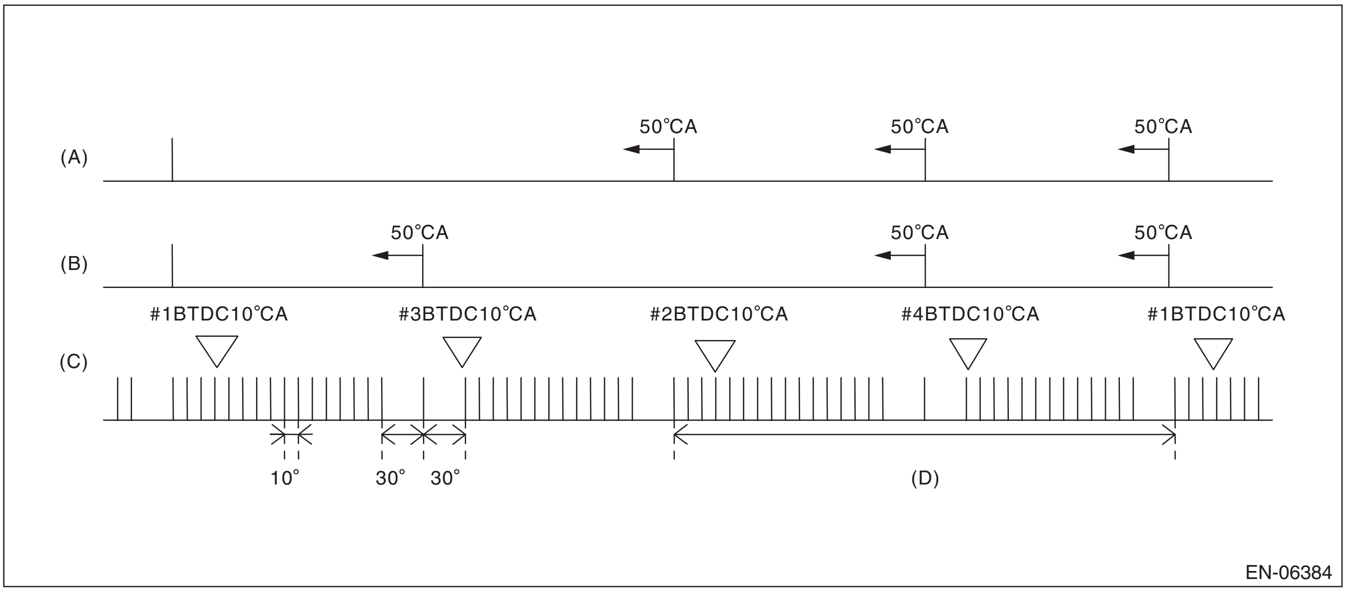
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

AZ:DTC P0336 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

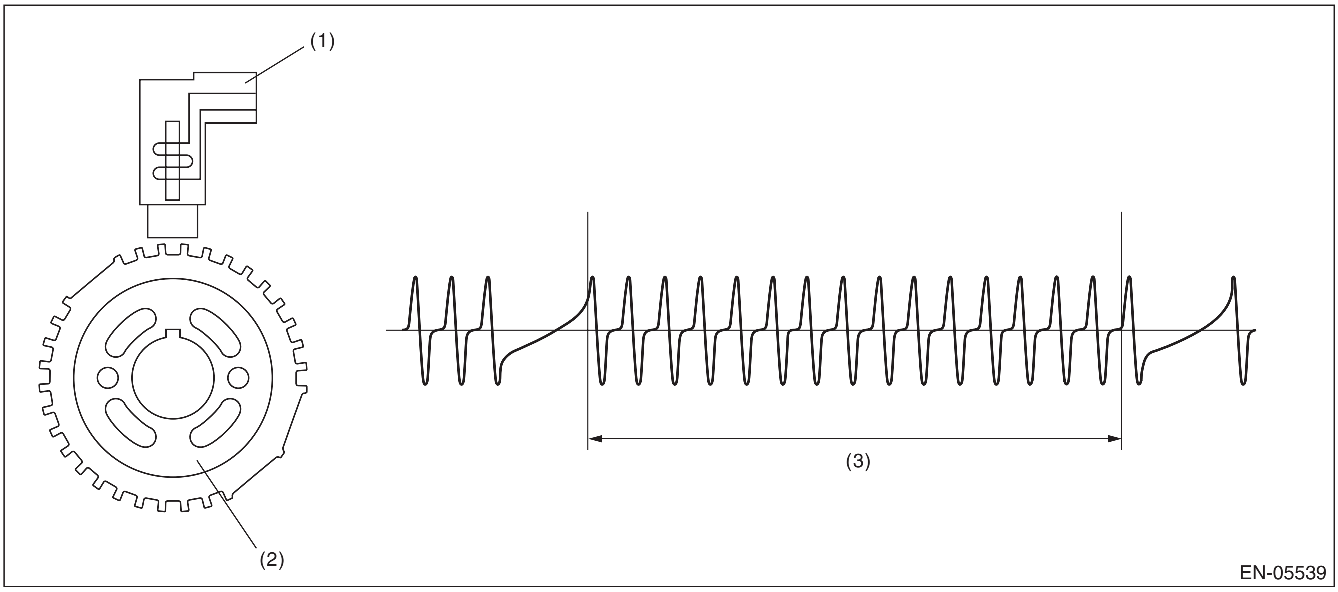
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect for faults in crankshaft position sensor output properties.
Judge as NG when there is a problem in the number of crankshaft signals for every revolution.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Camshaft signal (RH) (B) Camshaft signal (LH) (C) Crankshaft signal
(D) Number of crankshaft signals = 30



(1) Crankshaft position sensor (2) Crank sprocket (3) Crankshaft half-turn

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V
Engine speed	< 3000 rpm

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously under 3000 rpm engine speed.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Cylinder number identification	Completed
Amount of crank sensor signal during 1 rev.	Not = 30

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10 engine revs.
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Cylinder number identification	Completed
Amount of crank sensor signal during 1 rev.	= 30

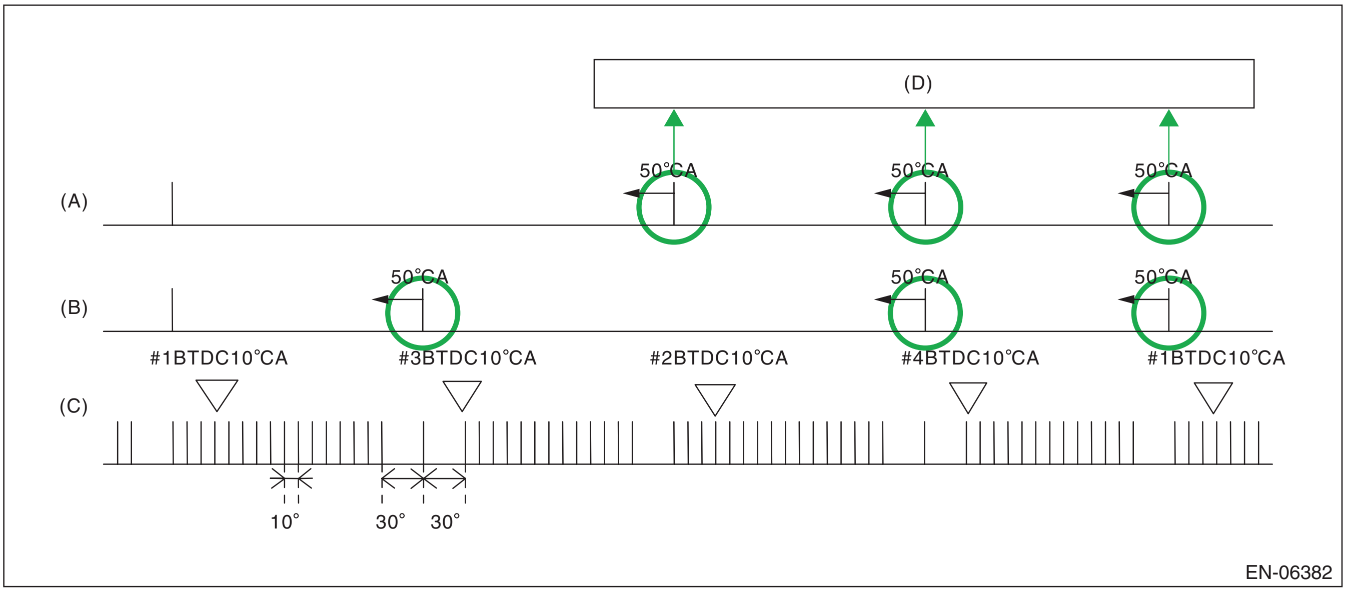
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BA:DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the camshaft position sensor.
Judge as NG when the number of camshaft signals remains abnormal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Camshaft signal (RH)
(B) Camshaft signal (LH)
(C) Crankshaft signal
(D) Number of camshaft position signals = When normal, there will be 3 cam signals for every 2 engine revolutions.

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement 1**

Judge as NG when the condition where the number of camshaft position sensor signals are less than 3 time(s) during 2 engine revs. continues.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Amount of camshaft sensor signal during 2 revs.	< 3 time(s)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Two engine revolutions × 50 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement 1**

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	≥ 3 time(s)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Two engine revolutions

- **Abnormality Judgement 2**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter	ON
Camshaft position sensor signal	No input

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms

- **Normality Judgement 2**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Camshaft position sensor signal	Input exists

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BB:DTC P0345 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0340. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-96, DTC P0340 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT (BANK 1 OR SINGLE SENSOR), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BC:DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect NG judging from secondary air delivery pipe pressure, pulse of secondary air delivery pipe pressure and secondary air pipe airflow amount.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

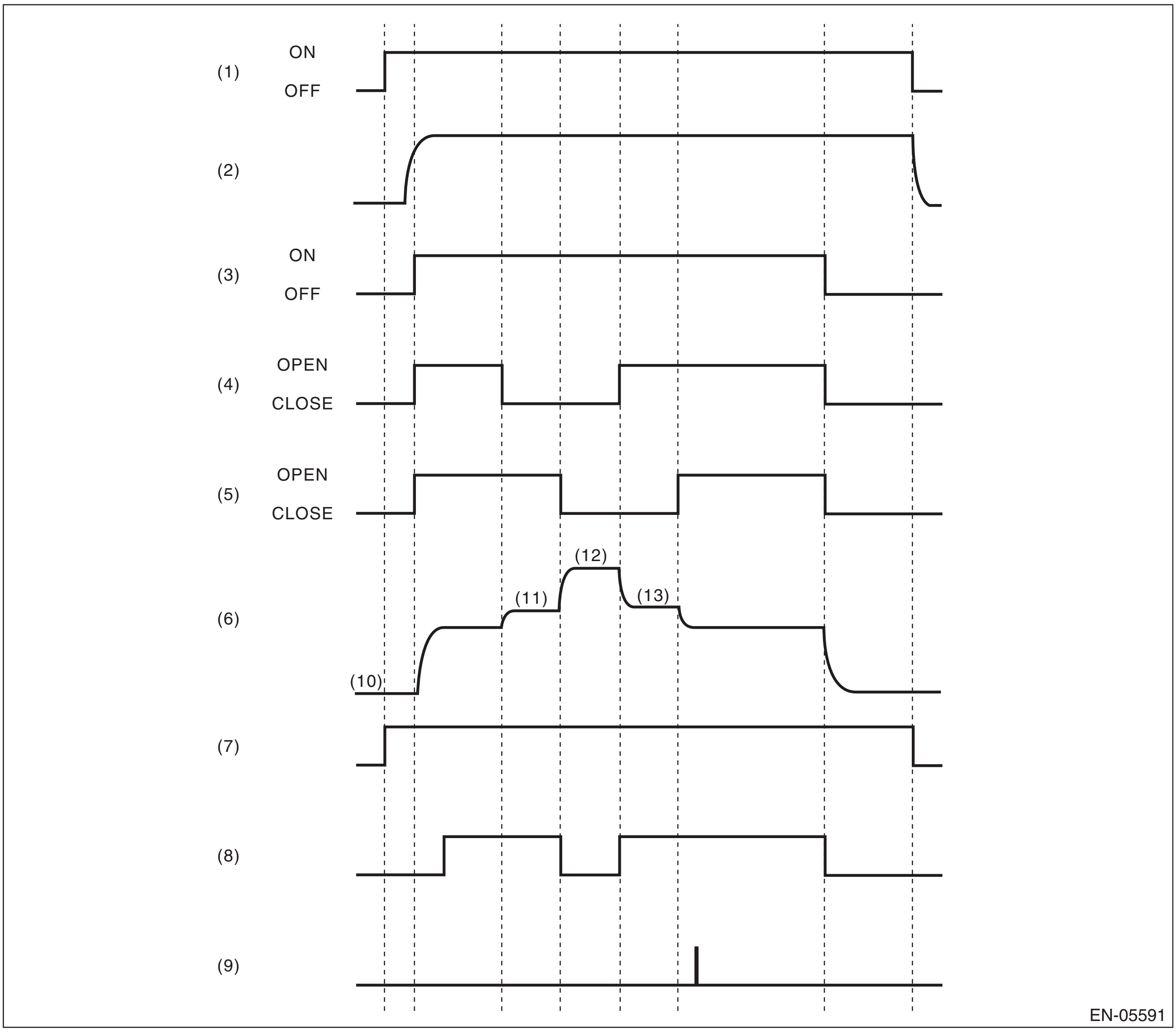
Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Pump supply pressure check	
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ 4.4 °C
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Engine	In operation
Amount of intake air	≥ 2 g/s (0.07 oz/s)
Secondary air pump	Operating
Combination valve	Bank open (Except with both banks closed)
Combination valve one side closed pulse diagnosis	
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ 4.4 °C
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Engine	In operation
Feasible area for diagnosis	Value of Map 10 ≥ 1
After fuel cut	≥ 0 ms
Combination valve both closed pulse diagnosis	
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ 4.4 °C
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Engine	In operation
Engine load	≥ 0.2 g/rev (0.01 oz/rev)
After fuel cut	≥ 1000 ms
Combination valve changeover pressure diagnosis	
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ 4.4 °C
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Engine	In operation
Amount of intake air	> 2 g/s (0.07 oz/s) and < 25 g/s (0.88 oz/s)
Engine speed	< 4000 rpm
After fuel cut	≥ 1000 ms
Overflow diagnosis	
Estimate ambient temperature	≥ 4.4 °C
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Engine	In operation

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis during secondary air pump operation

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Measure secondary air delivery pipe pressure, pulse of secondary air delivery pipe pressure and secondary air pipe airflow amount.



(1) IG
(2) Ne
(3) Secondary air pump operating status
(4) E-COMB valve (right hand) status
(5) E-COMB valve (left hand) status
(6) Secondary air delivery pipe pressure (psi)
(7) Diagnosis enable condition
(8) Pump supply pressure check (judgement)
(9) Flow amount check (judgement)
(10) Barometric pressure (Pas) measurement before secondary air control
(11) Right bank all closed pressure (P0R) measurement
(12) Both banks all closed pressure (P0RL) measurement
(13) Left bank all closed pressure (P0L) measurement

Pump supply pressure check

Perform the system function diagnosis with how much the pressure rises when the secondary air pump is turned from OFF to ON.
Judge as NG if delivery pipe pressure does not rise though it should when the secondary air pump turns OFF → ON.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Secondary air supply pipe pressure (after barometric pressure compensation)	< 0.9 kPa (7 mmHg, 0.3 inHg)	P0410

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms + 2800 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Secondary air supply pipe pressure (after barometric pressure compensation)	≥ 0.9 kPa (7 mmHg, 0.3 inHg)	P0410

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms + 2800 ms

Combination valve one side closed pulse diagnosis

Perform close stuck diagnosis of the LH combination valve using delivery pipe pressure pulse when the RH combination valve is closed.
Calculate the voltage pulse of the pump delivery pipe pressure when the RH combination valve is closed and the LH combination valve is open. The calculation of delivery pipe pressure should be large when the LH combination valve is open. Judge that the LH combination valve is close stuck if the calculation is small.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pulse calculated value when the RH combination valve is closed	< Value of Map 1	P2443

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pulse calculated value when the RH combination valve is closed	≥ Value of Map 1	P2443

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms
Perform close stuck diagnosis of the RH combination valve using delivery pipe pressure pulse when the LH combination valve is closed.
Calculate the voltage pulse of the pump delivery pipe pressure when the LH combination valve is closed and the RH combination valve is open. The calculation of delivery pipe pressure should be large when the RH combination valve is open. Judge that the RH combination valve is close stuck if the calculation is small.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pulse calculated value when the LH combination valve is closed	< Value of Map 2	P2441

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pulse calculated value when the LH combination valve is closed	≥ Value from Map 2	P2441

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms

Combination valve both closed pulse diagnosis

Perform open stuck diagnosis of both combination valves using delivery pipe pressure pulse when both combination valves are closed. Determine which side of valves is stuck open by comparing secondary air flow amount when RH combination valve is closed with that when LH combination valve is closed.
Calculate voltage pulse of the pump supply pipe pressure when both combination valves are closed. The calculation should be small because there is no pulse from supply pipe pressure with both combination valves closed. When the calculation is large, determine that either of the combination valves is stuck open.
Determine which side of valves is stuck open by comparing secondary air flow amount when the RH combination valve is closed with that when the LH combination valve is closed. Air flow amount is larger on the open stuck valve.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pulse calculation value when both combination valves are closed Air flow amount when the right bank is closed (value from Map 4)	> Value of Map 3 ≥ Air flow amount when the left bank is closed (value from Map 5)	P2440
Pulse calculation value when both combination valves are closed Air flow amount when the left bank is closed (value from Map 5)	> Value of Map 3 > Air flow amount when the right bank is closed (value from Map 4)	P2442

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pulse calculation value when both combination valves are closed	≤ Value of Map 3	P2440, P2442

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms

Combination valve changeover pressure diagnosis

Perform the RH combination valve stuck closed diagnosis with the variation of delivery pipe pressure when the RH combination valve turns closed → open.
Delivery pipe pressure should vary when the RH combination valve turns closed → open. When the variation is small, determine that the RH combination valve is stuck closed.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure variation value when the RH combination valve is switched	< Value of Map 6	P2441

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure variation value when the RH combination valve is switched	≥ Value of Map 6	P2441

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms
Perform the LH combination valve stuck closed diagnosis with the variation of delivery pipe pressure when the LH combination valve turns open → closed.
Delivery pipe pressure should vary when the LH combination valve turns open → closed. When the variation is small, determine that the LH combination valve is stuck closed.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure variation value when the LH combination valve is switched	< Value of Map 7	P2443

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Pressure variation value when the LH combination valve is switched	≥ Value of Map 7	P2443

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms

Overflow diagnosis

Perform secondary air system flow abnormality diagnosis using both sides of combination valves secondary air amount when both are closed.
Judge as secondary air system flow abnormality either if there is excessive secondary air flow amount with the RH combination valve closed, or if there is excessive secondary air flow amount with the LH combination valve closed.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Air flow amount when the right bank is closed (value from Map 4) or Air flow amount when the left bank is closed (value from Map 5)	> Value of Map 8 > Value of Map 9	P0411
Voltage at P0RL measurement – Voltage at P0R measurement	≤ 4 V	
Voltage at P0RL measurement – Voltage at P0L measurement	≤ 4 V	

P0RL: Both banks all closed pressure
P0R: Right bank all closed pressure
P0L: Left bank all closed pressure

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Air flow amount when the right bank is closed (value from Map 4) or Air flow amount when the left bank is closed (value from Map 5)	≤ Value of Map 8 ≤ Value of Map 9	P0411
Voltage at P0RL measurement – Voltage at P0R measurement	≤ 4 V	
Voltage at P0RL measurement – Voltage at P0L measurement	≤ 4 V	

P0RL: Both banks all closed pressure
P0R: Right bank all closed pressure
P0L: Left bank all closed pressure

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 4000 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms + 992 ms

Map1

Amount of intake air (g (oz)/s) Engine speed (rpm)	0 (0)	60 (2.12)
0	0	0
10000	0	0
		(V)

Map2

Amount of intake air (g (oz)/s) Engine speed (rpm)	0 (0)	60 (2.12)
0	0	0
10000	0	0
		(V)

Map 3

Intake air (g (oz)/rev)	0.1 (0)	0.25 (0.01)	0.3 (0.01)	1 (0.04)
Threshold value (V)	13	13	3.25	3.25

Map4

Secondary air pressure in the pipe when both comb. valve is closing kPa (mmHg, inHg) Secondary air pressure in the pipe when LH comb. valve is closing kPa (mmHg, inHg)	69.3 (520, 20.5)	74.6 (560, 22)	80 (600, 23.6)	85.3 (640, 25.2)	90.6 (680, 26.8)	96 (720, 28.3)	101.3 (760, 29.9)	106.6 (800, 31.5)	112 (840, 33.1)	117.3 (880, 34.6)	122.6 (920, 36.2)	128 (960, 37.8)	133.3 (1000, 39.4)	138.6 (1040, 40.9)	144 (1080, 42.5)	149.3 (1120, 44.1)
69.3 (520, 20.5)	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200	2400	2400	2400	2400
74.6 (560, 22)	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200	2400	2400	2400
80 (600, 23.6)	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200	2400	2400
85.3 (640, 25.2)	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200	2400
90.6 (680, 26.8)	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200
96 (720, 28.3)	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000
101.3 (760, 29.9)	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800
106.6 (800, 31.5)	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600
112 (840, 33.1)	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400
117.3 (880, 34.6)	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200
122.6 (920, 36.2)	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000
128 (960, 37.8)	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800
133.3 (1000, 39.4)	–2400	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600
138.6 (1040, 40.9)	–2400	–2400	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400
144 (1080, 42.5)	–2400	–2400	–2400	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200
149.3 (1120, 44.1)	–2400	–2400	–2400	–2400	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0
																(L/min)

Map 5

Secondary air pressure in the pipe when both comb. valve is closing kPa (mmHg, inHg) Secondary air pressure in the pipe when RH comb. valve is closing kPa (mmHg, inHg)	69.3 (520, 20.5)	74.6 (560, 22)	80 (600, 23.6)	85.3 (640, 25.2)	90.6 (680, 26.8)	96 (720, 28.3)	101.3 (760, 29.9)	106.6 (800, 31.5)	112 (840, 33.1)	117.3 (880, 34.6)	122.6 (920, 36.2)	128 (960, 37.8)	133.3 (1000, 39.4)	138.6 (1040, 40.9)	144 (1080, 42.5)	149.3 (1120, 44.1)
69.3 (520, 20.5)	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200	2400	2400	2400	2400
74.6 (560, 22)	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200	2400	2400	2400
80 (600, 23.6)	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200	2400	2400
85.3 (640, 25.2)	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200	2400
90.6 (680, 26.8)	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000	2200
96 (720, 28.3)	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000
101.3 (760, 29.9)	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800
106.6 (800, 31.5)	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600
112 (840, 33.1)	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200	1400
117.3 (880, 34.6)	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000	1200
122.6 (920, 36.2)	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800	1000
128 (960, 37.8)	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600	800
133.3 (1000, 39.4)	–2400	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400	600
138.6 (1040, 40.9)	–2400	–2400	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200	400
144 (1080, 42.5)	–2400	–2400	–2400	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0	200
149.3 (1120, 44.1)	–2400	–2400	–2400	–2400	–2200	–2000	–1800	–1600	–1400	–1200	–1000	–800	–600	–400	–200	0
																(L/min)

Map6

Amount of intake air when RH comb. valve switches (g (oz)/s) Battery voltage when RH comb. valve switches (V)	10 (0.35)	15 (0.53)	20 (0.71)	25 (0.88)	26 (0.92)
11	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.005	0
12	0.035	0.035	0.035	0.015	0
13	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.025	0
14	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.025	0
					(V)

Map7

Amount of intake air when LH comb. valve switches (g (oz)/s) Battery voltage when LH comb. valve switches (V)	10 (0.35)	15 (0.53)	20 (0.71)	25 (0.88)	26 (0.92)
11	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.005	0
12	0.035	0.035	0.035	0.015	0
13	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.025	0
14	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.025	0
					(V)

Map 8

Amount of intake air when P0R is measuring (g (oz)/s) Battery voltage when P0R measuring (V)	2 (0.07)	25 (0.88)
11.5	345	345
12.5	345	345
13.5	345	345
14.5	390	390
15.5	420	420
		(L/min)

Map 9

Amount of intake air when P0L is measuring (g (oz)/s) Battery voltage when P0L measuring (V)	2 (0.07)	25 (0.88)
11.5	345	345
12.5	345	345
13.5	345	345
14.5	390	390
15.5	420	420
		(L/min)

Map 10

Amount of intake air (g (oz)/s) Engine speed (rpm)	0 (0)	60 (2.12)
500	0	0
5000	0	0

BD:DTC P0411 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM INCORRECT FLOW DETECTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0410. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-98, DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BE:DTC P0413 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT OPEN

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition	ON
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	LOW

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition	ON
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	HIGH

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BF:DTC P0414 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition	ON
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	HIGH

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition	ON
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	LOW

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BG:DTC P0416 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT OPEN

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0413. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-108, DTC P0413 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT OPEN, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BH:DTC P0417 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “B” CIRCUIT SHORTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0414. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-109, DTC P0414 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BI: DTC P0418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT OPEN

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition	ON
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	LOW

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Ignition	ON
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	HIGH

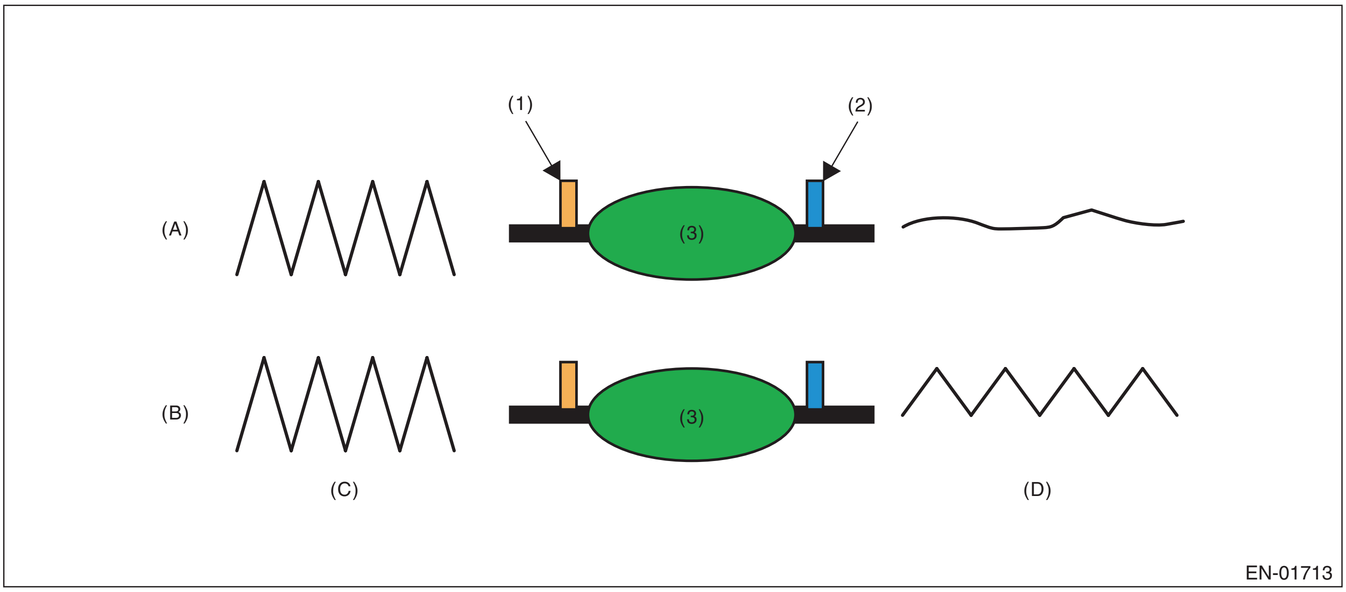
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BJ:DTC P0420 CATALYST SYSTEM EFFICIENCY BELOW THRESHOLD (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the deterioration of the catalyst function.
Though the front oxygen sensor output would change slowly with a new catalyst, the sensor output with a deteriorated catalyst becomes high and the inversion time is shortened.
For this reason, the catalyst diagnosis is carried out by monitoring the front oxygen sensor output and comparing it with the front oxygen (A/F) sensor output.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Normal	(B)	Deterioration	(C)	Output waveform from the front oxygen (A/F) sensor
(D)	Output waveform from the rear oxygen Sensor				
(1)	Front oxygen (A/F) sensor	(2)	Front oxygen sensor	(3)	Catalytic converter

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Estimated catalyst temperature	≥ 460 °C (860 °F)
Misfire detection every 200 rotations	< 5 time(s)
Learning value of evaporation gas density	< 0.2
Sub feedback	In operation
Evaporative system diagnosis	Not in operation
Time of difference (< 0.10) between actual lambda and target lambda	≥ 1000 ms
Vehicle speed	> 60 km/h (37.3 MPH)
Amount of intake air	≥ 10 g/s (0.35 oz/s) and < 50 g/s (1.76 oz/s)
Engine load change every 0.5 engine revs.	< 0.02 g/rev (0 oz/rev)
Rear oxygen output change from 660 mV or less to 660 mV or more	Experienced after fuel cut
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 200 s (except for WRX-SS model) ≥ 234 s (WRX-SS model)
Purge execution calculated time	≥ 5 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only once at a constant 60 km/h (37.3 MPH) or higher.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

After establishing the execution conditions, calculate the front oxygen (A/F) sensor lambda deviation cumulative value per 32 milliseconds × 4 ($\Sigma\,|(sglmd_n - sglmd_{n-1})|$) and rear oxygen sensor output voltage deviation cumulative value ($\Sigma\,|(ro2sad_n - ro2sad_{n-1})|$), and when the front oxygen (A/F) sensor lambda deviation cumulative value ($\Sigma\,|(sglmd_n - sglmd_{n-1})|$) becomes the predetermined value or more, calculate the diagnostic value.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is within the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\Sigma\,|(ro2sad_n - ro2sad_{n-1})| / \Sigma\,|(sglmd_n - sglmd_{n-1})|$	> 11 (except for WRX-SS model) > 8.2 (WRX-SS model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30 — 55 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is within the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\Sigma\,|(ro2sad_n - ro2sad_{n-1})| / \Sigma\,|(sglmd_n - sglmd_{n-1})|$	≤ 11 (except for WRX-SS model) ≤ 8.2 (WRX-SS model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 30 — 55 seconds

BK:DTC P0441 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM INCORRECT PURGE FLOW

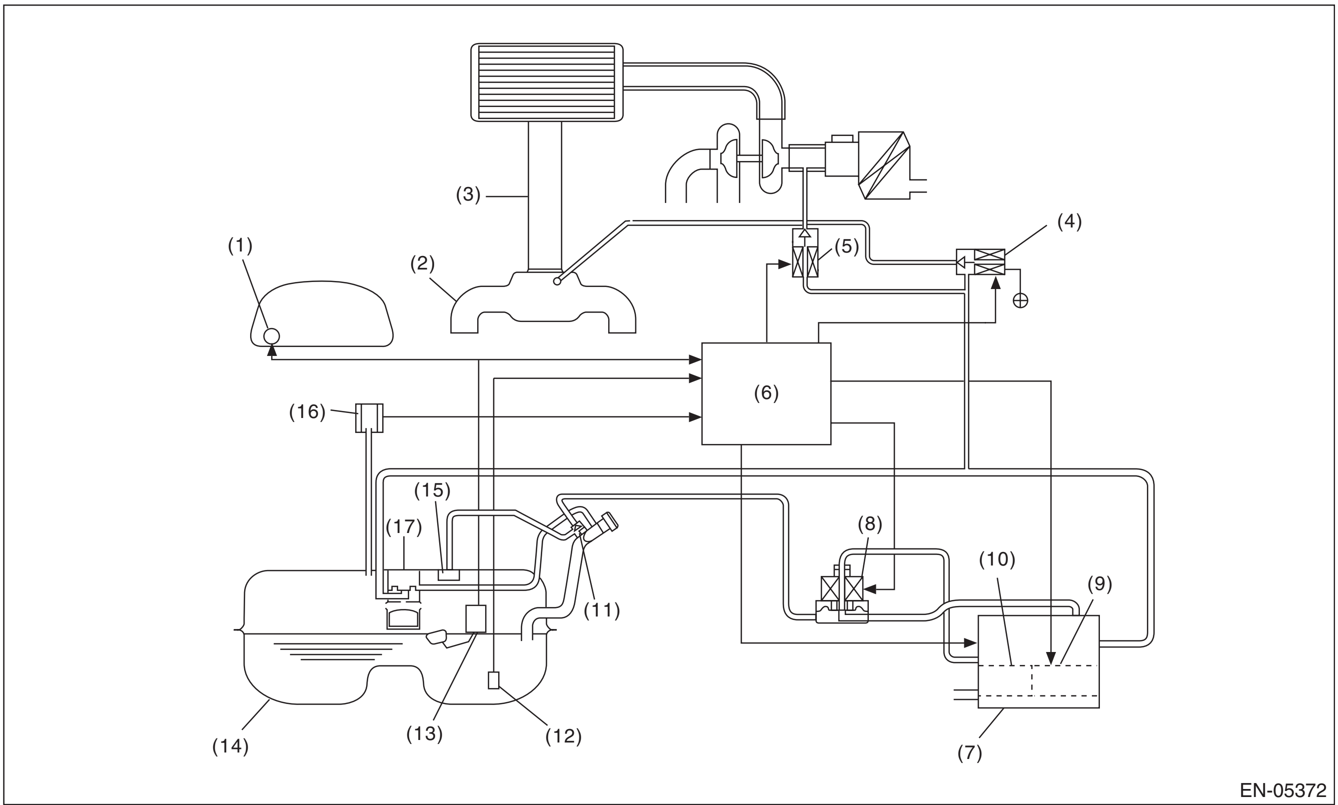
1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0442. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-114, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BL:DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

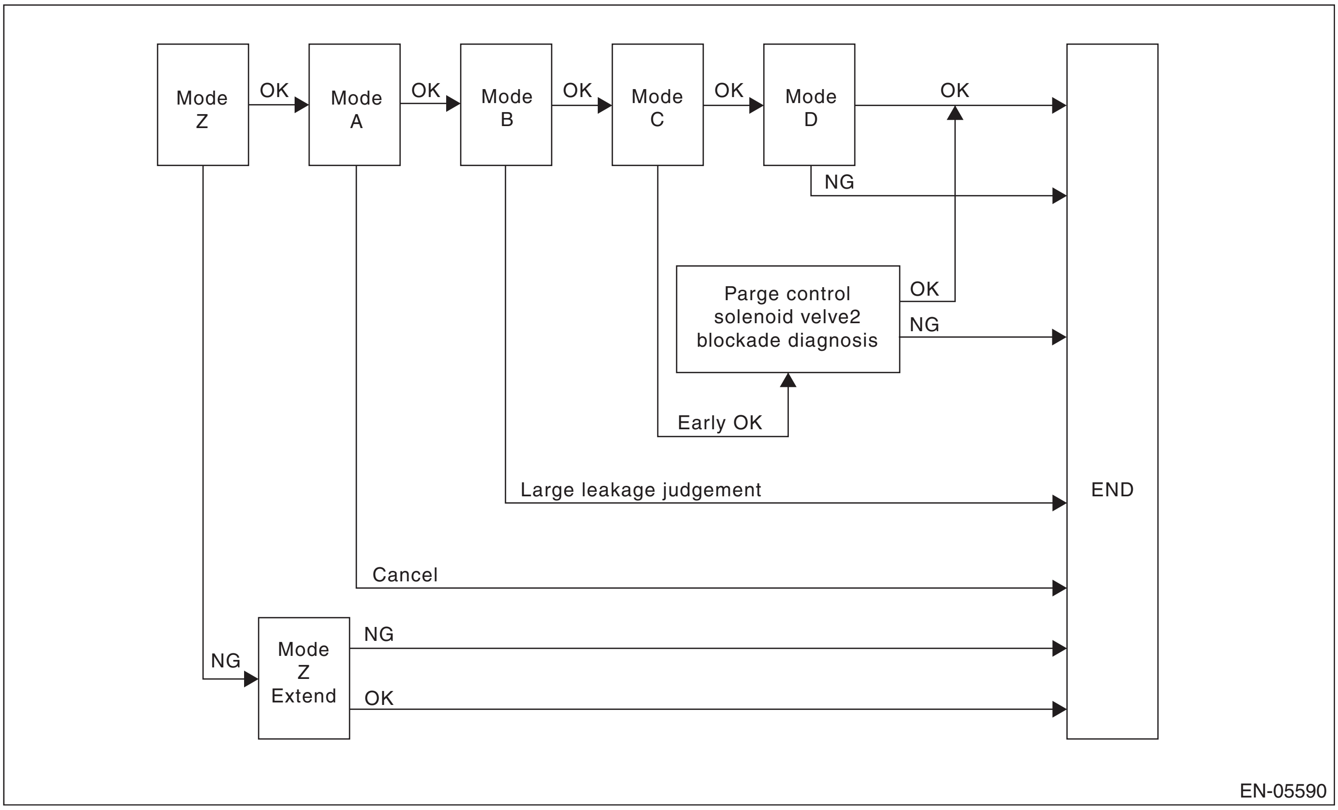
Check if there is a leakage in fuel system or not, and perform the function diagnosis of valve.



(1)	Fuel gauge	(7)	Canister	(13)	Fuel level sensor
(2)	Intake manifold	(8)	Pressure control solenoid valve	(14)	Fuel tank
(3)	Throttle body	(9)	Drain valve	(15)	Fuel cut valve
(4)	Purge control solenoid valve	(10)	Drain filter	(16)	Fuel tank pressure sensor
(5)	Purge control solenoid valve 2	(11)	Shut-off valve	(17)	Vent valve
(6)	Engine control module (ECM)	(12)	Fuel temperature sensor		

In this system diagnosis, check for leakage and valve function is conducted by changing the fuel tank pressure and monitoring the pressure change using the fuel tank pressure sensor. When in 0.04 inch diagnosis, perform in the order of mode Z → mode A → mode B → mode C and mode D; When in 0.02 inch diagnosis, perform in the order of mode A → mode B → mode C → mode D and mode E.

0.04-inch Diagnosis

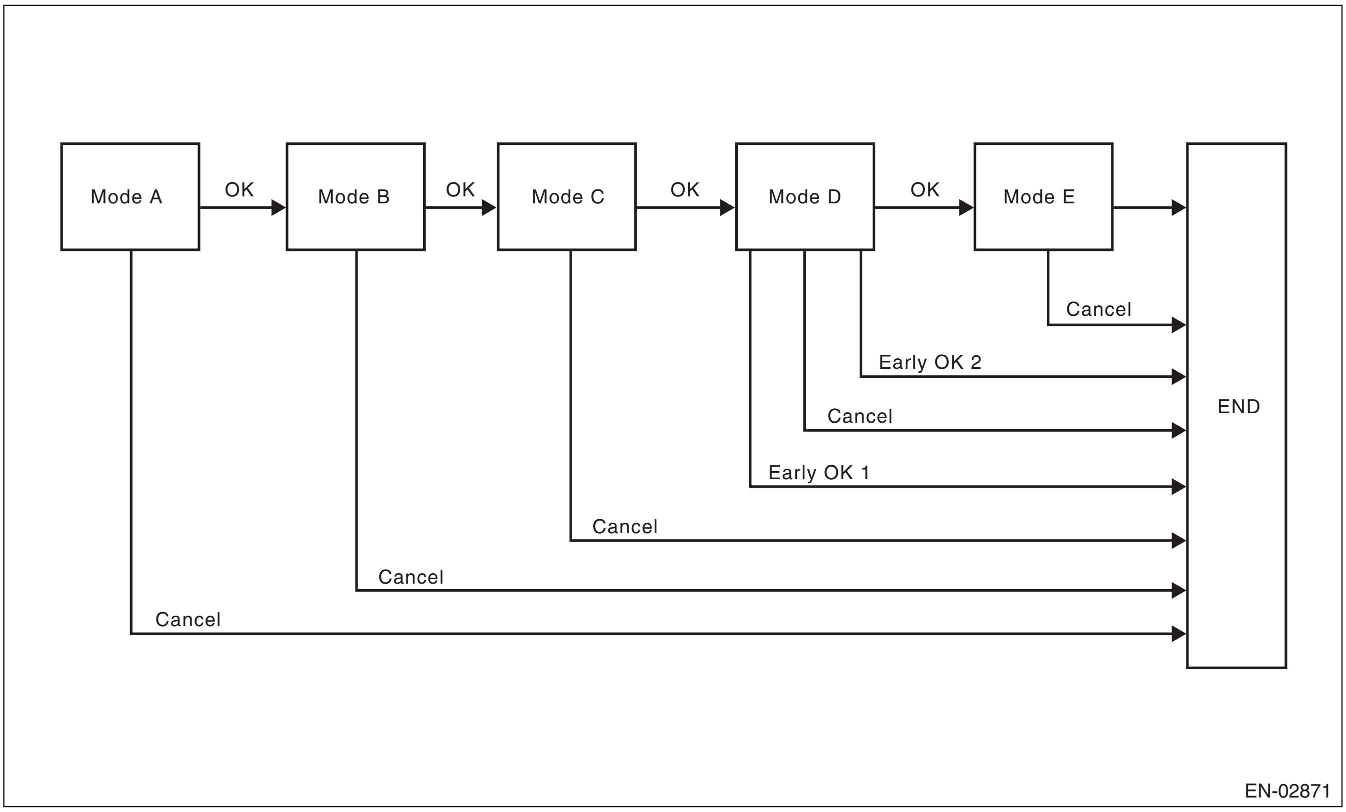


Mode	Mode Description	Diagnosis Period
Mode Z (Purge control solenoid valve opening failure diagnosis)	Perform purge control solenoid valve opening failure diagnosis from the size of tank pressure variation from diagnosis start.	0 ms + 3000 ms — 0 ms + 3000 ms + 13000 ms
Mode A (Estimated evaporation amount)	Calculate the tank pressure change amount (P1).	10000 ms
Mode B (Sealed negative pressure, large leakage judgement)	Decrease the pressure in the tank to the target value by introducing the intake manifold pressure to the fuel tank. If the tank pressure cannot be reduced, it is diagnosed as large leak.	0 — 10000 ms + 25000 ms
Mode C (Pressure increase check, advanced OK judgement)	Wait until the tank pressure returns to the target (start level of P2 calculation). If the tank pressure does not become the value, make advanced OK judgement.	0 — 18600 ms
Mode D (Negative pressure variation measurement, evaporation leakage diagnosis)	Calculate the tank pressure variation (P2), and obtain the diagnostic value using P1 found in Mode A. Perform the evaporation diagnosis using the diagnostic value.	0 ms + 10000 ms

Mode Table for Evaporative Emission Control System Diagnosis

Mode	Behavior of tank internal pressure under normal conditions	Diagnostic item	DTC
Mode Z	Roughly the same as barometric pressure (Same as 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg))	Purge control solenoid valve is judged to be open.	P0457
Mode A	Pressure is in proportion to amount of evaporative emission.	—	None
Mode B	Negative pressure is formed due to intake manifold negative pressure	Large leak	P0457
Mode C	Reaches target pressure	—	None
Mode D	Pressure change is small.	EVAP system large leak determination [1.0 mm (0.04 in)]	P0442

0.02-inch Diagnosis



Mode	Mode Description	Diagnosis Period
Mode A (0 point compensation)	When the pressure in the tank is not near 0 mmHg, wait until it returns to 0 point (near 0 mmHg).	0 — Value of Map 1
Mode B (Negative pressure introduced)	Decrease the pressure in the tank to the target value by introducing the intake manifold pressure to the fuel tank.	0 — Value of Map 2
Mode C (Negative pressure maintained)	Wait until the tank pressure returns to the target (start level of P2 calculation).	0 — 22820 ms + 0 + Value from Map 2
Mode D (Negative pressure change calculated)	Calculate the time it takes for the tank pressure to change to the Mode E shifting pressure. If the tank pressure does not change to the Mode E shifting pressure, make advanced OK judgement.	0 — 0 ms + 200000 ms
Mode E (Evaporation generated amount calculation)	Calculate the amount of evaporation (P1).	0 — 0 ms + 200000 ms + Value from Map 3

Map1

Fuel level (ℓ, US gal, Imp gal)	0	10, 2.64, 2.2	20, 5.28, 4.4	30, 7.93, 6.6	40, 10.57, 8.8	50, 13.21, 11	60, 15.85, 13.2
Time Needed for Diagnosis (ms)	13800	13800	11400	9000	7000	5000	5000

Map2

Fuel level (ℓ, US gal, Imp gal)	0	10, 2.64, 2.2	20, 5.28, 4.4	30, 7.93, 6.6	40, 10.57, 8.8	50, 13.21, 11	60, 15.85, 13.2
Time Needed for Diagnosis (ms)	19520	19520	19850	20180	19975	19770	19770

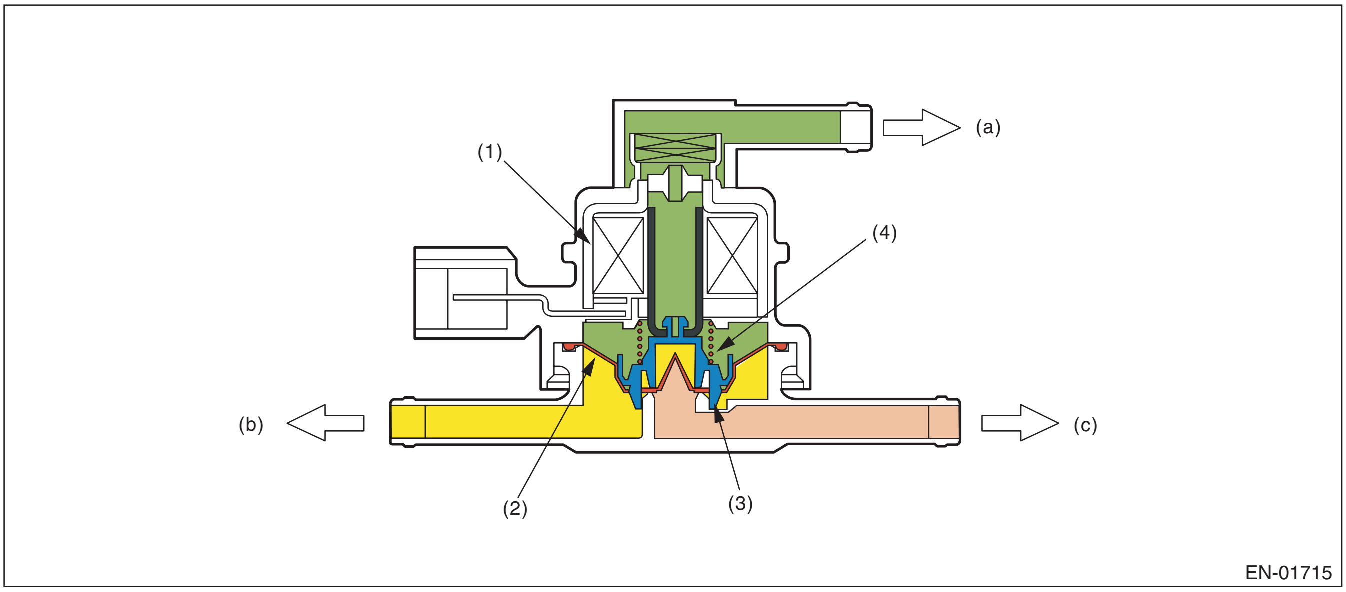
Map 3

Fuel level (ℓ, US gal, Imp gal)	0	10, 2.64, 2.2	20, 5.28, 4.4	30, 7.93, 6.6	40, 10.57, 8.8	50, 13.21, 11	60, 15.85, 13.2
Time Needed for Diagnosis (ms)	80000	80000	70000	60000	60000	60000	60000

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Pressure control solenoid valve

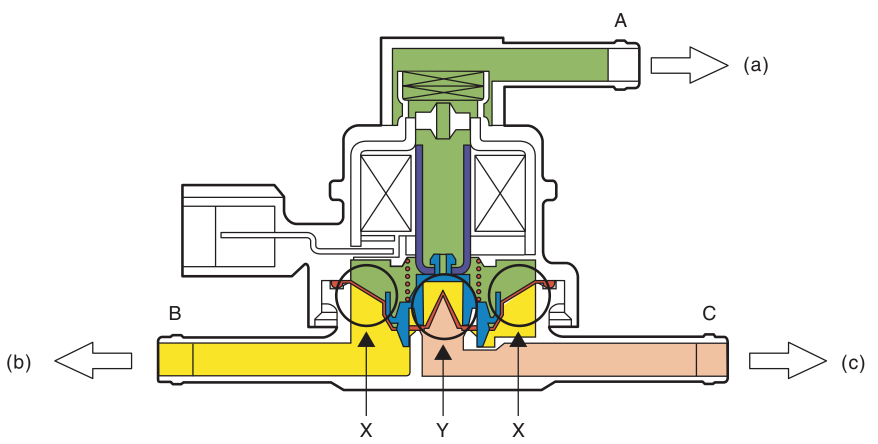
PCV controls the fuel tank pressure to be equal to the atmospheric air pressure. Normally, the solenoid is set to OFF. The valve opens and closes mechanically in accordance with the pressure difference between tank and atmospheric air, or tank and canister.
The valve is forcibly opened by setting the solenoid to ON at the time of diagnosis.



(a)	Barometric pressure	(b)	Fuel tank	(c)	Canister
(1)	Solenoid	(3)	Valve	(4)	Spring
(2)	Diaphragm				

Valve Operation and Air Flow

In the figure below, divided by the diaphragm, the part above X is charged with atmospheric air pressure, and the part below X is charged with tank pressure. Also, the part above Y is charged with tank pressure, and the part below Y is charged with canister pressure.
If the atmospheric air pressure port is A, tank pressure port is B, and canister pressure port is C, the air flows according to pressure difference from each port as shown in the table below.

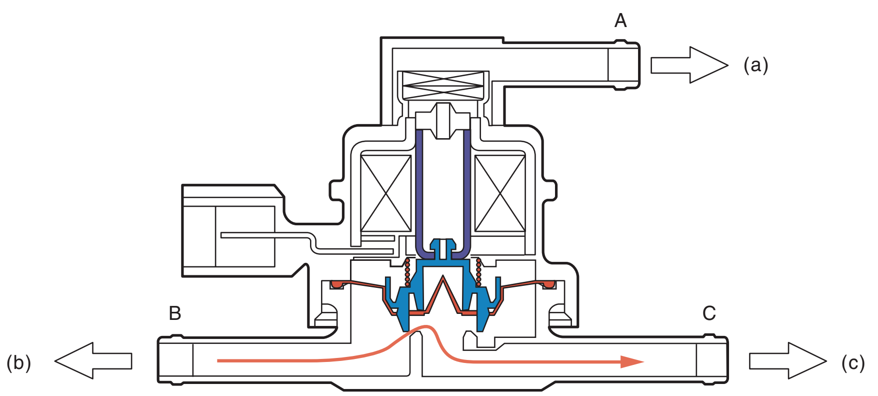


EN-01716

(a) Barometric pressure (b) Fuel tank (c) Canister

Condition of pressure	Flow
A < B (solenoid OFF)	B → C
B < C (solenoid OFF)	C → B
Solenoid ON	B ← → C

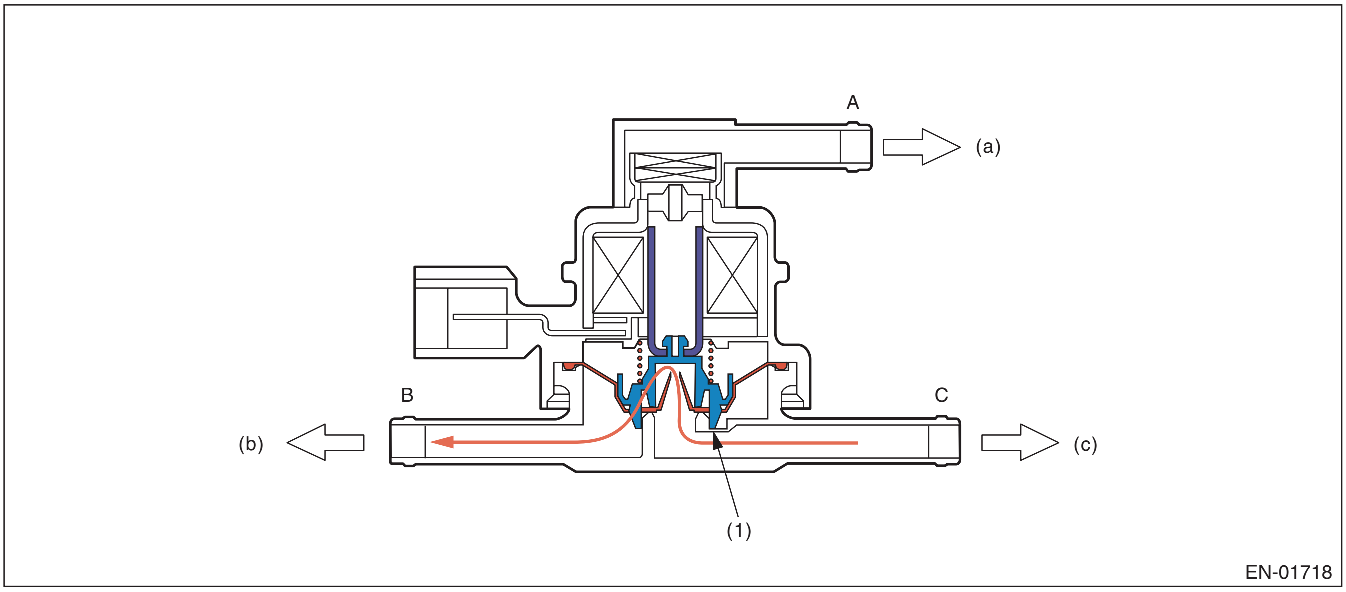
When A < B (solenoid OFF)



EN-01717

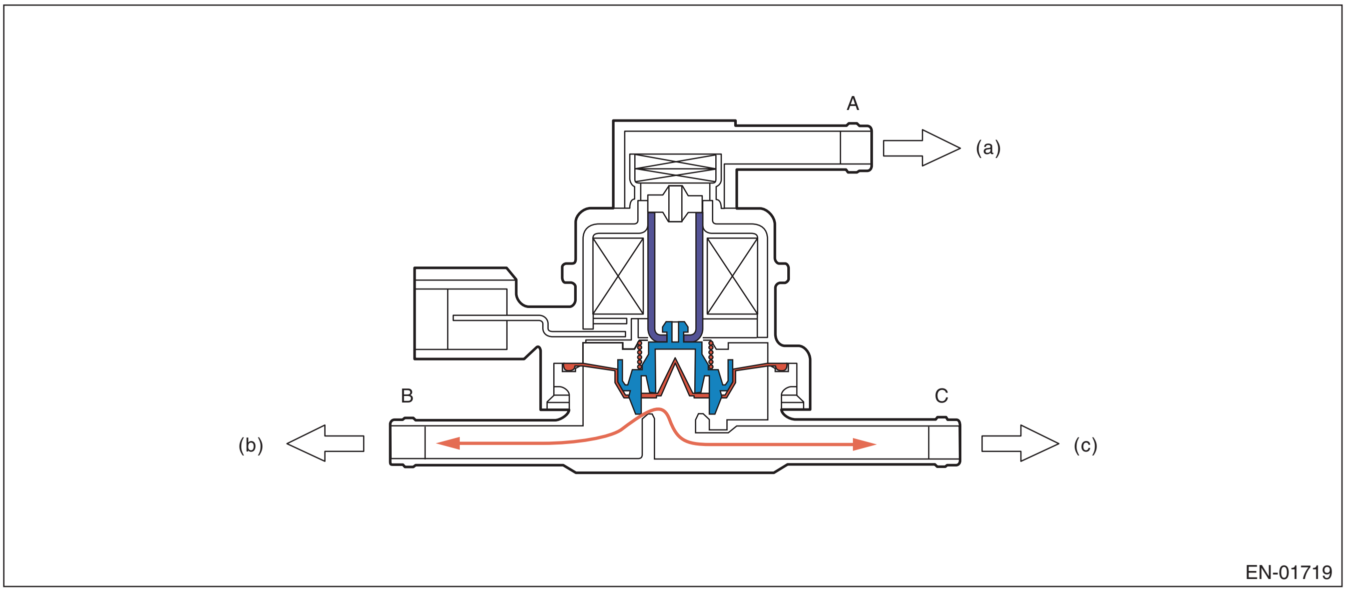
(a) Barometric pressure (b) Fuel tank (c) Canister

When B < C (solenoid OFF)



(a)	Barometric pressure	(b)	Fuel tank	(c)	Canister
(1)	Valve				

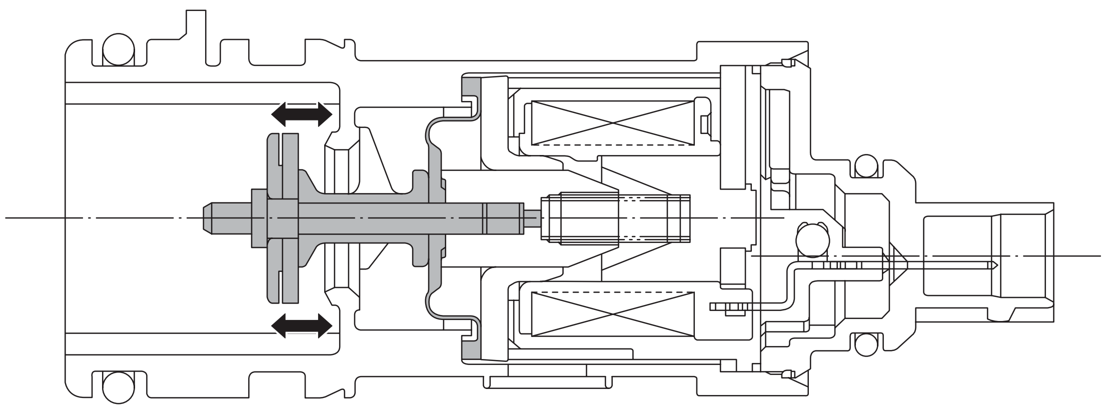
When Solenoid is ON



(a)	Barometric pressure	(b)	Fuel tank	(c)	Canister

Drain valve

Drain valve controls the ambient air to be introduced to the canister.



EN-02293

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

0.04-inch Diagnosis

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Total time of canister purge operation	≥ 120000 ms
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 856 s
Learning value of evaporation gas density	< 0.08
Engine speed	1050 rpm — 6500 rpm
Fuel tank pressure	≥ –4 kPa (–30 mmHg, –1.2 inHg)
Intake manifold relative vacuum (relative pressure)	≥ – 13.3 kPa (– 100 mmHg, – 3.9 inHg)
Vehicle speed	≥ 32 km/h (19.9 MPH)
Fuel level	9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal) — 54.4 ℓ (14.37 US gal, 11.97 Imp gal)
Closed air/fuel ratio control	In operation
Fuel temperature	–10 °C (14 °F) — 45 °C (113 °F)
Intake air temperature	≥ –10 °C (14 °F)
Pressure change every one second	< 1.7 mmHg (Mode A)
	< 1.7 mmHg (Mode D)
Minimum pressure change value every one second – Maximum pressure change value every one second	< 1.7 mmHg (Mode A)
	< 1.7 mmHg (Mode D)
Change of fuel level per 128 milliseconds	< 3 ℓ (0.79 US gal, 0.66 Imp gal)
Air fuel ratio	0.76 — 1.25

0.02-inch Diagnosis

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
At starting a diagnosis	
Evap. diagnosis	Incomplete
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Time since last incomplete 0.02-inch leakage diagnosis	
When cancelling in mode A	> 120000 ms
When cancelling in other than mode A	> 600000 ms
Total time of canister purge operation	≥ 120000 ms
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 120 s
Fuel temperature	–10 °C (14 °F) — 55 °C (131 °F)
Fuel level	9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal) — 54.4 ℓ (14.37 US gal, 11.97 Imp gal)
Intake manifold relative vacuum (relative pressure)	≥ – 13.3 kPa (– 100 mmHg, – 3.9 inHg)
Fuel tank pressure	–0.7 kPa (–5 mmHg, –0.2 inHg) — 1.4 kPa (10.7 mmHg, 0.4 inHg)
Vehicle speed	50 km/h (31.1 MPH) — 510 km/h (316.9 MPH) continues for 125000 ms
Closed air/fuel ratio control	In operation
Engine speed	1050 rpm — 6000 rpm
During diagnosis	
Change of fuel level	≤ Value of Map 4
Pressure change every one second	< 0.1 kPa (0.44 mmHg, 0 inHg)
Minimum pressure change value every one second – Maximum pressure change value every one second	< 0.1 kPa (0.51 mmHg, 0 inHg) (Mode D)
| Pressure change in tank every second |	≤ 0.1 kPa (0.75 mmHg, 0 inHg)
Barometric pressure change	–0.5 kPa (–3.6 mmHg, –0.1 inHg) — 0.3 kPa (2.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg) (Mode D) –0.3 kPa (–2.4 mmHg, –0.1 inHg) — 0.3 kPa (2.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg) (Mode E)

Map4

Fuel level (ℓ , US gal, Imp gal)	0	10, 2.64, 2.2	20, 5.28, 4.4	30, 7.93, 6.6	40, 10.57, 8.8	50, 13.21, 11	60, 15.85, 13.2
Change (ℓ , US gal, Imp gal)	5, 1.32, 1.1	5, 1.32, 1.1	5, 1.32, 1.1	5, 1.32, 1.1	5, 1.32, 1.1	5, 1.32, 1.1	5, 1.32, 1.1

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

0.04-inch Diagnosis

- Perform the diagnosis only once in 856 seconds or more after starting the engine, at a constant speed of 32 km/h (20 MPH) or more.
- Pay attention to the fuel temperature and fuel level.

0.02-inch Diagnosis

- Perform the diagnosis 125 seconds or more at a constant engine speed of 50 km/h (31 MPH) or higher to judge as NG or OK.
- If judgement cannot be made, repeat the diagnosis.
- Pay attention to the fuel level.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Purge control solenoid valve stuck open fault diagnosis

DTC
P0457 Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)
Purpose of Mode Z
When performing the leakage diagnosis of EVAP system, the purge control solenoid valve must operate normally. Therefore, mode Z is used to diagnose the purge control solenoid valve stuck open condition. Note that if a purge control solenoid valve stuck open fault is detected, the EVAP system leakage diagnosis is cancelled.
Diagnostic method
Purge control solenoid valve functional diagnosis is performed by monitoring the tank pressure in mode Z.
- **Abnormality Judgement**

If OK judgement cannot be made, extend Mode Z, and Judge as NG when the following conditions are established after predetermined amount of time.
Judgement Value

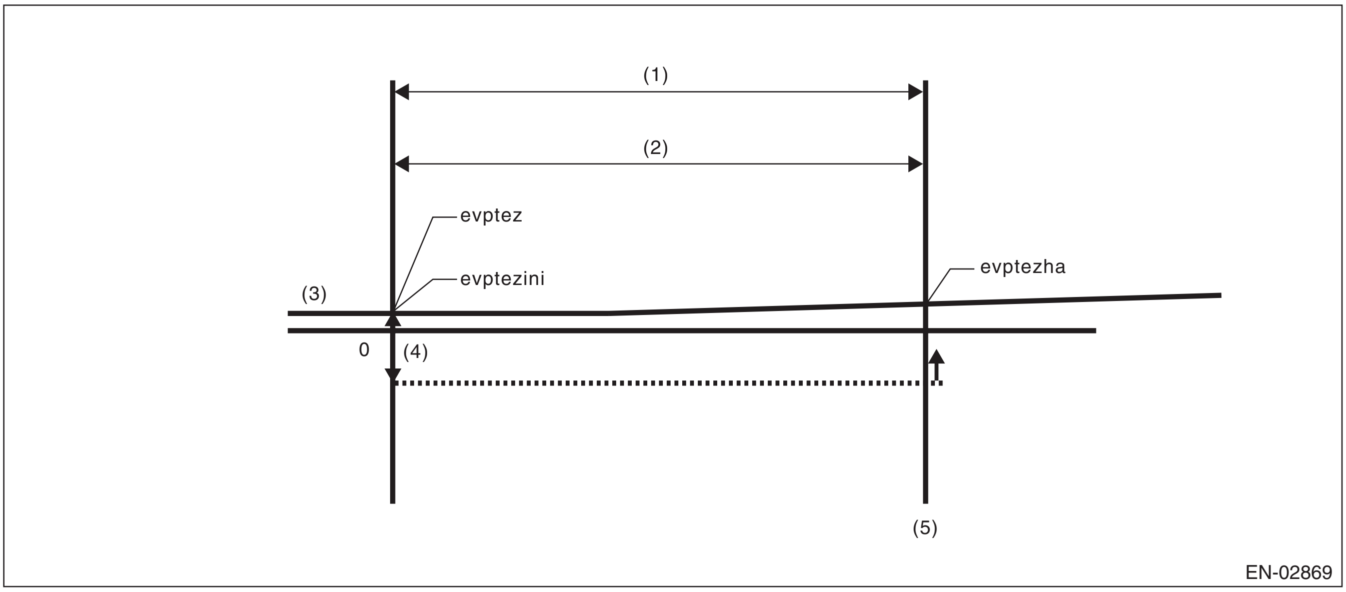
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
evptez – evptezha	> 0.9 kPa (6.5 mmHg, 0.3 inHg)	P0457
evptezini	≤ 1.4 kPa (10.7 mmHg, 0.4 inHg)	
Time of 2 ℓ (0.53 US gal, 0.44 Imp gal) or more fuel no sloshing	≥ 40000 ms	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0 ms + 3000 ms + 13000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.
When judgement for purge control solenoid valve stuck open NG is made, end the evaporative diagnosis.
Cancel the evaporative diagnosis when the OK/NG judgement for purge control solenoid valve stuck open cannot be made in Mode Z.
- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and change to Mode A when the following conditions are established after predetermined time has passed since Mode Z started.
Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
evptez – evptezha	≤ 0.4 kPa (3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	P0457

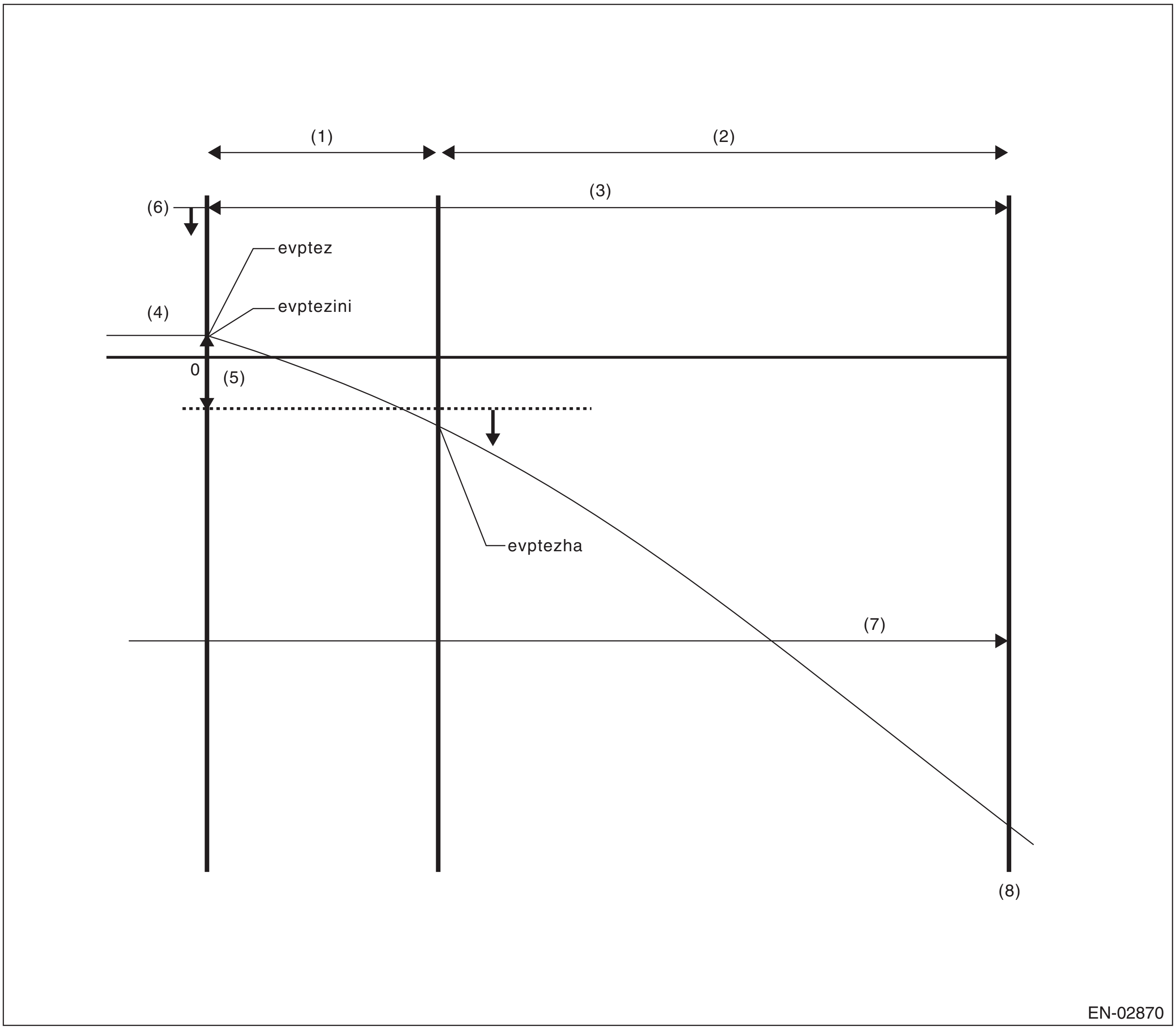
Normal



(1)	Mode Z	(3)	Fuel tank pressure	(5)	OK judgement
(2)	3000 ms	(4)	0.4 kPa (3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)		

evptez – evptezha ≤ 0.4 kPa (3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg) Normal when above is established
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0 ms + 3000 ms

Purge control solenoid valve Open Fixation



(1)	Mode Z	(4)	Fuel tank pressure	(7)	40000 ms no fuel sloshing
(2)	Extended mode Z	(5)	0.9 kPa (6.5 mmHg, 0.3 inHg)	(8)	NG judgement
(3)	3000 ms + 13000 ms	(6)	1.4 kPa (10.7 mmHg, 0.4 inHg)		

- evptezini ≤ 1.4 kPa (10.7 mmHg, 0.4 inHg)
- evptez – evptezha > 0.9 kPa (6.5 mmHg, 0.3 inHg)
- No fuel sloshing of over 2 ℓ (0.53 US gal, 0.44 Imp gal) lasts for more than 40000 ms.

Judge as abnormal when all are established.

Leak Diagnosis

DTC
P0441 Evaporative emission system incorrect purge flow
P0442 Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Small Leak)
P0457 Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Fuel Cap Loose/Off)

- The diagnostic consists of creating a sealed vacuum in the fuel tank and then determining the presence of leakage from the speed at which the tank internal pressure returns to barometric pressure.
- The diagnosis is divided into the following five phases.

Mode A: (Estimated evaporation gas amount)
Calculate the tank pressure change amount (P1) when using mode A. After calculating P1, switch to mode B.
Mode B: (Negative pressure sealed)
Introduce negative pressure in the intake manifold to the tank.
Approx. 0 → –1.4 kPa (0 → –10.5 mmHg, 0 → –0.4 inHg)
When the pressure above (desired negative pressure) is reached, enters Mode C.
In this case, if the tank pressure does not reach the target negative pressure, judge that there is a large leakage in the system and terminate the evaporative emission control system diagnosis.
Abnormality Judgement
Judge as NG (large leakage) when the following conditions are established.
Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Time to reach target negative pressure	≥ 10000 ms + 25000 ms	P0457
or		
Mode B time	≥ 10000 ms	
(Min. pressure value in tank when in mode B) – (Tank pressure when mode B started)	> –0.3 kPa (–2.5 mmHg, –0.1 inHg)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0 ms + 3000 ms + 10000 ms + 10000 ms + 25000 ms
Mode C: (Check pressure rise)
Stop the introduction of negative pressure. (Wait until the tank pressure returns to the start level of P2 calculation.)
Change to Mode D when the tank pressure returns to the start level of P2 calculation.
Judge immediate OK and change to Mode E when it does not return in spite of spending the specified time.

Tank pressure when starting calculation of P2	Time for advanced OK judgement
–1.4 kPa (–10.5 mmHg, –0.4 inHg)	18600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0 ms + 3000 ms + 10000 ms + 10000 ms + 25000 ms + 18600 ms

Mode D: (Measure amount of negative pressure change)
Monitor the tank pressure change amount when using mode D. In this case, the tank pressure increases, (nears barometric pressure) because evaporation occurs. However, if any leakage exists, the pressure increases additionally in proportion to this leakage. The pressure variation of this tank is P2.
After calculating P2, perform a small leak diagnosis according to the items below.
When Mode D is ended
Assign tank variations measured in Mode A and Mode D, P1 and P2, to the formula below, judge small leaks in the system. If the measured judgement value exceeds the threshold value, it is judged to be a malfunction.
Abnormality Judgement
Judge as NG when the following conditions are established within the predetermined time. Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are not established within the predetermined time.
Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
P2 – 1.5 – × P1 P2: Tank pressure that changes every 10000 ms in mode D P1: Tank pressure that changes every 10000 ms in mode A	> Value of Map 5	P0442

*1.5 –: Evaporation amount compensation value when below negative pressure (Amount of evaporation occurrence increases as a vacuum condition increases.)

Map 5 Malfunction criteria limit for evaporation diagnosis

Fuel temperature vs. Fuel level	25 °C (77 °F)	30 °C (86 °F)	35 °C (95 °F)	40 °C (104 °F)	45 °C (113 °F)
0 ℓ (0 US gal, 0 Imp gal)	0.3 kPa (2.1 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.2 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.35 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
10 ℓ (2.64 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal)	0.3 kPa (2.1 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.2 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.35 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
20 ℓ (5.28 US gal, 4.4 Imp gal)	0.3 kPa (2.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.6 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
30 ℓ (7.93 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3.05 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3.15 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3.25 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3.35 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
40 ℓ (10.57 US gal, 8.8 Imp gal)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3.15 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
50 ℓ (13.21 US gal, 11 Imp gal)	0.4 kPa (3.2 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.6 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
60 ℓ (15.85 US gal, 13.2 Imp gal)	0.4 kPa (3.2 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.6 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)

Purge control solenoid valve 2 stuck close diagnosis
Perform purge control solenoid valve 2 stuck close diagnosis using the variation gap between the tank pressure at the end of mode C and after mode C.

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value	DTC
Elapsed time after completion of mode C advanced OK judgement	= 3500 ms	P0441
Tank pressure variation after completion of mode C advanced OK judgement	< 0.758 mmHg	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 0 ms + 3000 ms + 10000 ms + 10000 ms + 25000 ms + 18600 ms + 10000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Leak Diagnosis

DTC
P0456 Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (very small leak)

- The diagnostic consists of creating a sealed vacuum in the fuel tank and then determining the presence of leakage from the speed at which the tank internal pressure returns to barometric pressure.
- The diagnosis is divided into the following five phases.

Mode A: (0 point compensation)
When the pressure in the tank is not near 0 mmHg, wait until it returns to 0 point (near 0 mmHg). Shift to mode B when returned to the 0 point. Cancel the diagnosis when 0 point does not return in the specified time.

Mode B: (Negative pressure introduced)
Introduce negative pressure in the intake manifold to the tank.
Approx. 0 → –2 kPa (0 → –15 mmHg, 0 → –0.6 inHg)
When the pressure above (desired negative pressure) is reached, enters Mode C.
When the tank internal pressure does not reach the target negative pressure, the diagnosis is cancelled.

Mode C: (Negative pressure maintained)
Stop the introduction of negative pressure. (Wait until the tank pressure returns to the start level of P2 calculation.)
Change to Mode D either when the tank pressure returns to the start level of P2 calculation, or when the predetermined amount of time has passed.

Mode D: (Calculate the amount of negative pressure change)
Monitor the tank pressure in mode D, calculate the pressure change in the tank (P2), and measure the time (evpdset) for the tank pressure to change to the Mode E shifting pressure. When the Mode E shifting pressure is reached, Mode E is entered. If it does not change to the Mode E shifting pressure after the predetermined amount of time has passed, make advanced OK judgement or cancel the diagnosis according to the value of P2.

Normality Judgement
Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Advanced OK judgement 1	
Mode D time	≥ 0 ms + 10000 ms
Tank internal pressure	≤ Value of Map 6
Advanced OK judgement 2	
Mode D time	≥ 0 ms + 200000 ms
P2	≤ Value of Map 7

Map6

Fuel level (ℓ, US gal, Imp gal)	0, 0, 0	10, 2.64, 2.2	20, 5.28, 4.4	30, 7.93, 6.6	40, 10.57, 8.8	50, 13.21, 11	60, 15.85, 13.2
Tank pressure (kPa, mmHg, inHgl)	–1.9, –14.62, –0.6	–1.9, –14.62, –0.6	–1.9, –14.59, –0.6	–1.9, –14.56, –0.6	–1.9, –14.42, –0.6	–1.9, –14.28, –0.6	–1.9, –14.28, –0.6

Map7

Fuel level (ℓ, US gal, Imp gal)	0, 0, 0	10, 2.64, 2.2	20, 5.28, 4.4	30, 7.93, 6.6	40, 10.57, 8.8	50, 13.21, 11	60, 15.85, 13.2
Tank pressure (kPa, mmHg, inHgl)	0.9, 7, 0.3	0.9, 7, 0.3	0.9, 7.05, 0.3	0.9, 7.1, 0.3	1.1, 8.2, 0.3	1.3, 9.6, 0.4	1.3, 9.6, 0.4

Mode E: (Evaporation occurrence amount calculation)
Calculate the change of tank pressure with the time evpdset to judge as NG/OK according to the value of P1. (ambiguous determination acceptable).

- **Abnormality Judgement**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
P1	< Value of Map 8

Map 8 Malfunction criteria limit for evaporation diagnosis

Time (evpdset) vs. Fuel level	0 ms	30000 ms	50000 ms	100000 ms	160000 ms	200000 ms
0 ℓ (0 US gal, 0 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.1 kPa (0.5 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.2 kPa (1.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
10 ℓ (2.64 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.1 kPa (0.5 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.2 kPa (1.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
20 ℓ (5.28 US gal, 4.4 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.1 kPa (0.5 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.2 kPa (1.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
30 ℓ (7.93 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.1 kPa (0.5 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.2 kPa (1.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.7 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
40 ℓ (10.57 US gal, 8.8 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.1 kPa (0.5 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.2 kPa (1.85 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
50 ℓ (13.21 US gal, 11 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.1 kPa (0.5 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)
60 ℓ (15.85 US gal, 13.2 Imp gal)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.1 kPa (0.5 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Value of Map1+ Value of Map2 + 22820 ms + 0 + Value of Map2 + 0 ms + 200000 ms + Value of Map3 + 0 ms + 200000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK when the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
P1	> Value of Map 9

Map 9 Malfunction criteria limit for evaporation diagnosis

Time (evpdset) vs. Fuel level	0 ms	30000 ms	50000 ms	100000 ms	160000 ms	200000 ms
0 ℓ (0 US gal, 0 Imp gal)	0.1 kPa (1 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.6 kPa (4.2 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.6 kPa (4.2 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.6 kPa (4.2 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.6 kPa (4.2 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)
10 ℓ (2.64 US gal, 2.2 Imp gal)	0.1 kPa (1 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.6 kPa (4.2 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.6 kPa (4.2 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.6 kPa (4.2 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.6 kPa (4.2 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)
20 ℓ (5.28 US gal, 4.4 Imp gal)	0.1 kPa (1 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3.25 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (4.1 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.5 kPa (4.1 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.5 kPa (4.1 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.5 kPa (4.1 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)
30 ℓ (7.93 US gal, 6.6 Imp gal)	0.1 kPa (1 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.4 kPa (3 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.9 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.9 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.9 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.9 mmHg, 0.2 inHg)
40 ℓ (10.57 US gal, 8.8 Imp gal)	0.1 kPa (1 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.3 kPa (2.25 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.5 kPa (3.4 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
50 ℓ (13.21 US gal, 11 Imp gal)	0.1 kPa (1 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.2 kPa (1.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)
60 ℓ (15.85 US gal, 13.2 Imp gal)	0.1 kPa (1 mmHg, 0 inHg)	0.2 kPa (1.5 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)	0.4 kPa (2.9 mmHg, 0.1 inHg)

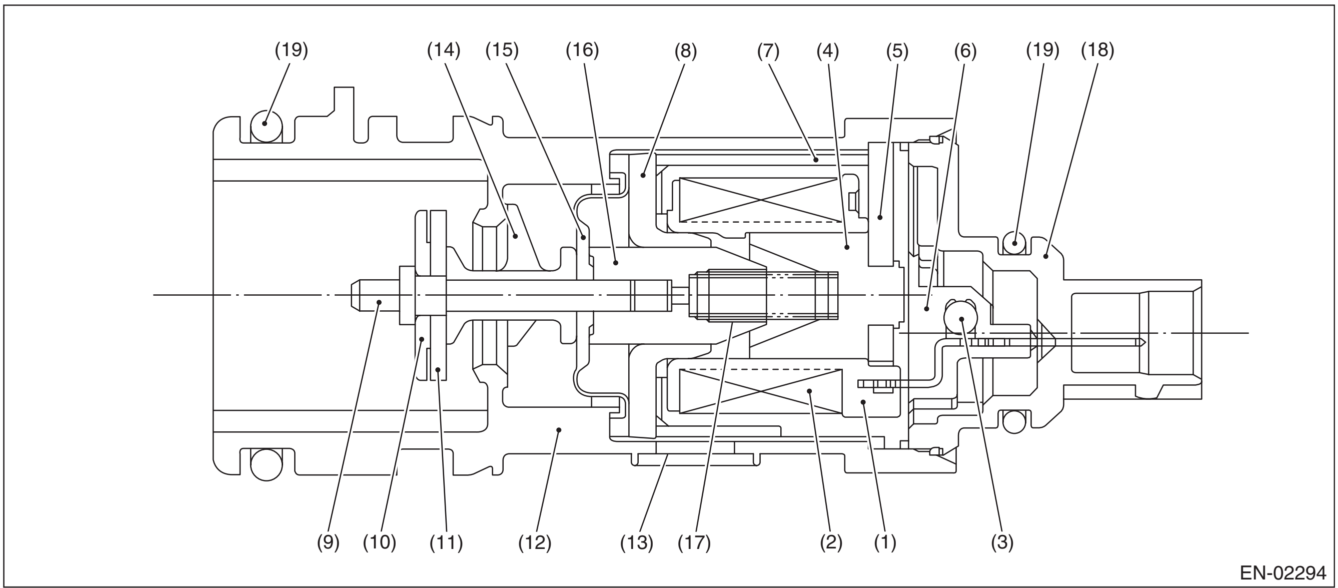
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Value of Map1+ Value of Map2 + 22820 ms + 0 + Value of Map2 + 0 ms + 200000 ms + Value of Map3 + 0 ms + 200000 ms

BM:DTC P0447 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT OPEN

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the drain valve.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	Bobbin	(8)	Magnetic plate	(14)	Retainer
(2)	Coil	(9)	Shaft	(15)	Diaphragm
(3)	Diode	(10)	Plate	(16)	Movable core
(4)	Stator core	(11)	Valve	(17)	Spring
(5)	End plate	(12)	Housing	(18)	Cover
(6)	Body	(13)	Filter	(19)	O-ring
(7)	Yoke				

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	High

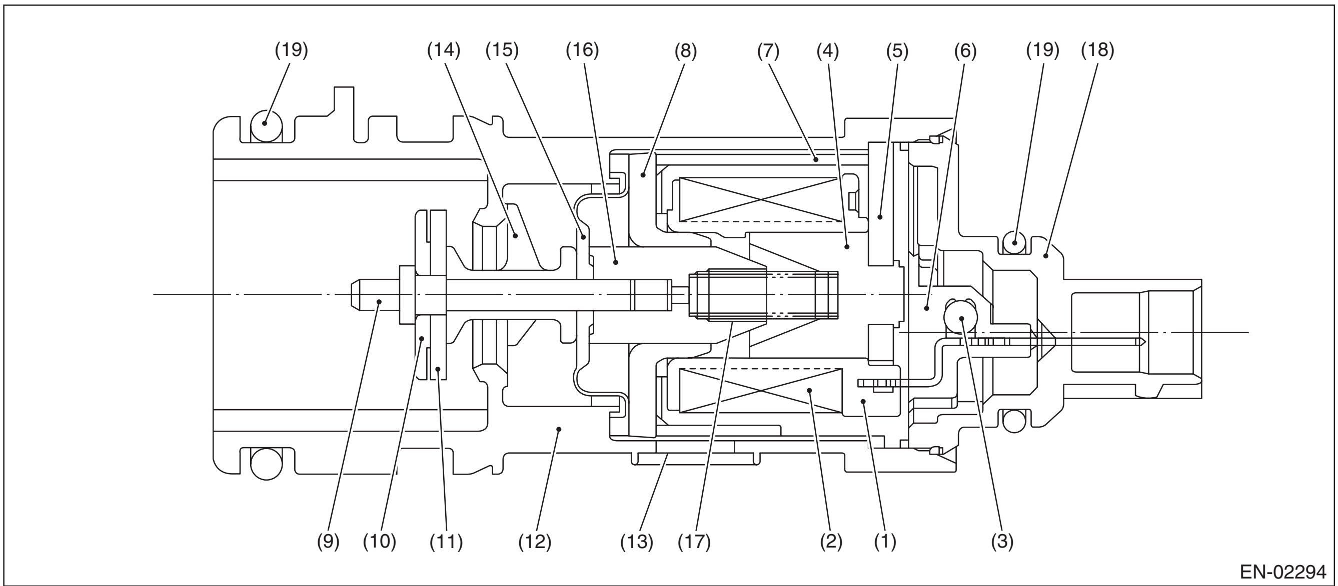
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BN:DTC P0448 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM VENT CONTROL CIRCUIT SHORTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the drain valve.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	Bobbin	(8)	Magnetic plate	(14)	Retainer
(2)	Coil	(9)	Shaft	(15)	Diaphragm
(3)	Diode	(10)	Plate	(16)	Movable core
(4)	Stator core	(11)	Valve	(17)	Spring
(5)	End plate	(12)	Housing	(18)	Cover
(6)	Body	(13)	Filter	(19)	O-ring
(7)	Yoke				

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	Low

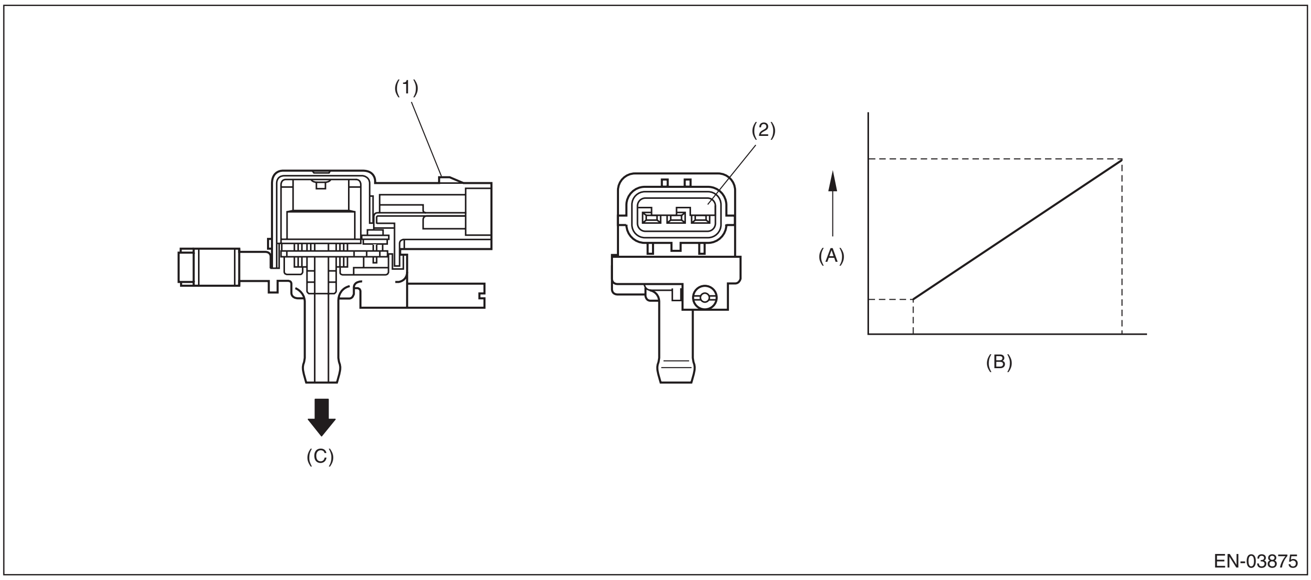
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BO:DTC P0451 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the tank pressure sensor output property abnormality.
Judge as NG when there is no pressure variation, which should exist in the tank, considering the engine status.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Output voltage	(B)	Input voltage	(C)	To fuel tank
(1)	Connector	(2)	Terminals		

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 60 s
Fuel level	≥ 9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal)
Fuel temperature	< 35 °C (95 °F)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- Perform the diagnosis continuously after 60 s have passed since the engine started.
- Pay attention to the fuel level and temperature.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Number of times that the difference between the Max. fuel level every 60 s and Min. fuel level every 60 s is 2 ℓ (0.53 US gal, 0.44 Imp gal) or more (with enable condition established)	≥ 16 time(s)
Maximum – Minimum tank pressure (with enable condition completed)	< 0 kPa (0.375 mmHg, 0 inHg)
Maximum – Minimum fuel temperature (with enable condition completed)	≥ 7 °C (44.6 °F)

If the difference between the Max. fuel level every 60 s and Min. fuel level every 60 s is less than 2 ℓ (0.53 US gal, 0.44 Imp gal), extend 60 s and make judgement with the Max. and Min. values for the fuel level in 60 s × 2. If a difference does not appear, extend the time (60 s × 3, 60 s × 4, 60 s × 5) and continue the judgement. If the difference between the Max. fuel level every 60 s and Min. fuel level every 60 s is 2 ℓ (0.53 US gal, 0.44 Imp gal) or more, the diagnosis counter counts up.
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 60 s × 16 time(s) or more
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Maximum - Minimum tank pressure	≥ 0 kPa (0.375 mmHg, 0 inHg)

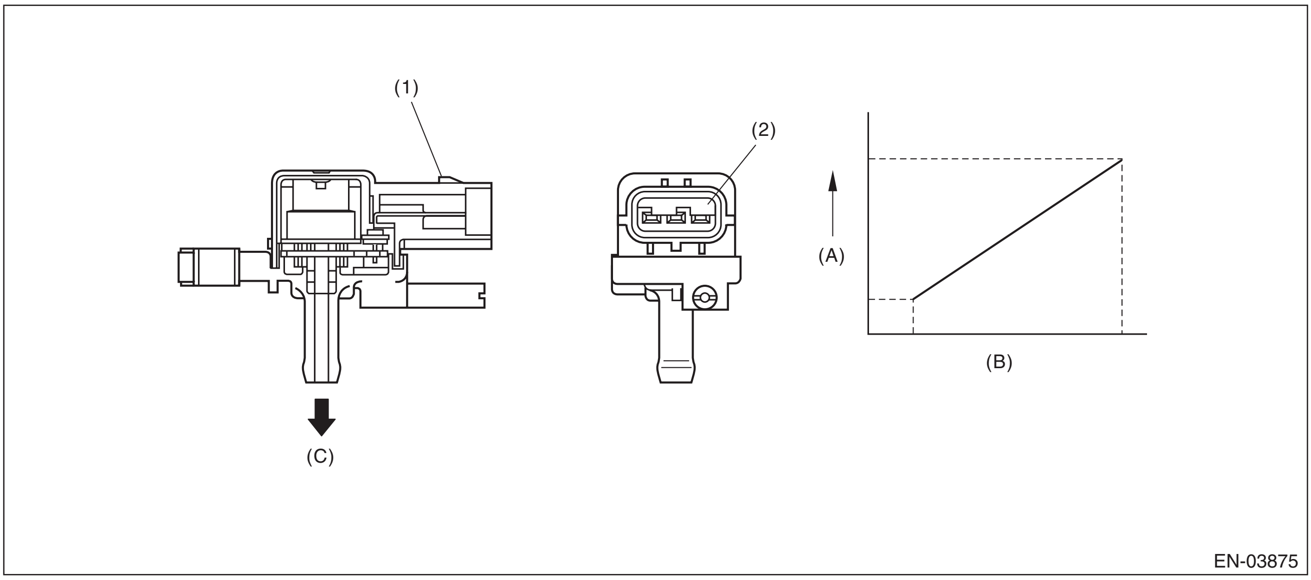
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BP:DTC P0452 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the fuel tank pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Output voltage	(B)	Input voltage	(C)	To fuel tank
(1)	Connector	(2)	Terminals		

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	< –7.5 kPa (–55.9 mmHg, –2.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	≥ –7.5 kPa (–55.9 mmHg, –2.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

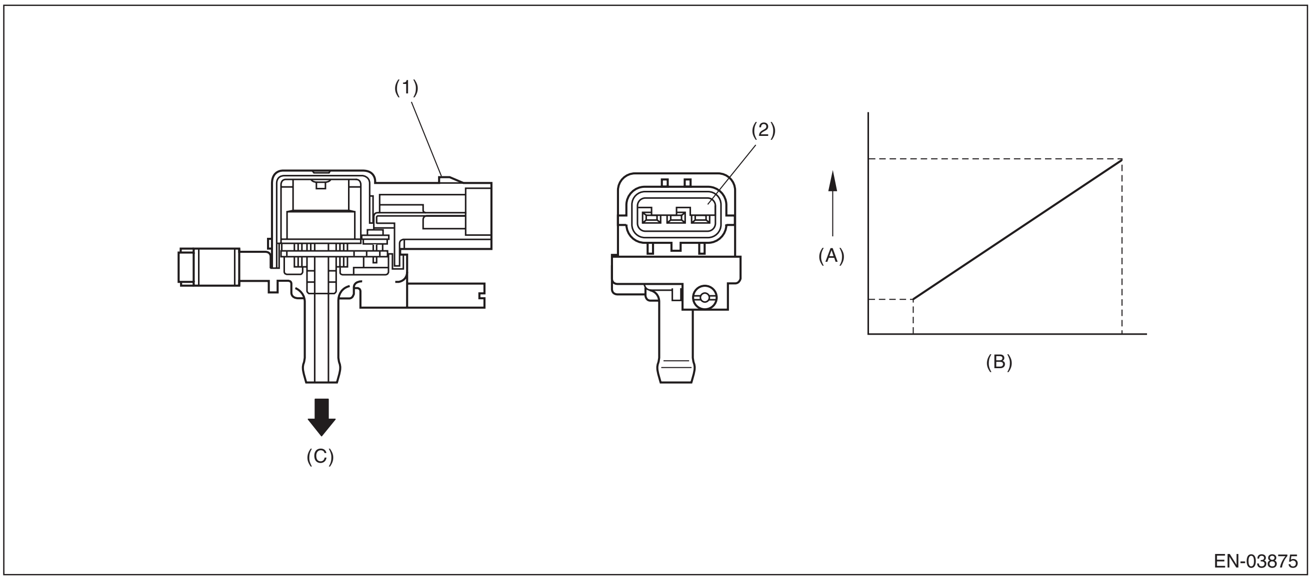
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BQ:DTC P0453 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM PRESSURE SENSOR HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of the fuel tank pressure sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Output voltage	(B)	Input voltage	(C)	To fuel tank
(1)	Connector	(2)	Terminals		

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Time needed for all secondary parameters to be in enable conditions	≥ 5000 ms
Vehicle speed	≥ 2 km/h (1.2 MPH)
All conditions of EVAP canister purge	Completed
Learning value of evaporation gas concentration (left and right)	< 0.08
Main feedback compensation coefficient (left and right)	≥ 0.9
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis when purging enable conditions are met without idling.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	≥ 7.9 kPa (59.6 mmHg, 2.3 inHg)
Fuel temperature	< 35 °C (95 °F)
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 15000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	< 7.9 kPa (59.6 mmHg, 2.3 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BR:DTC P0456 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (VERY SMALL LEAK)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0442. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-114, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BS:DTC P0457 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (FUEL CAP LOOSE/OFF)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

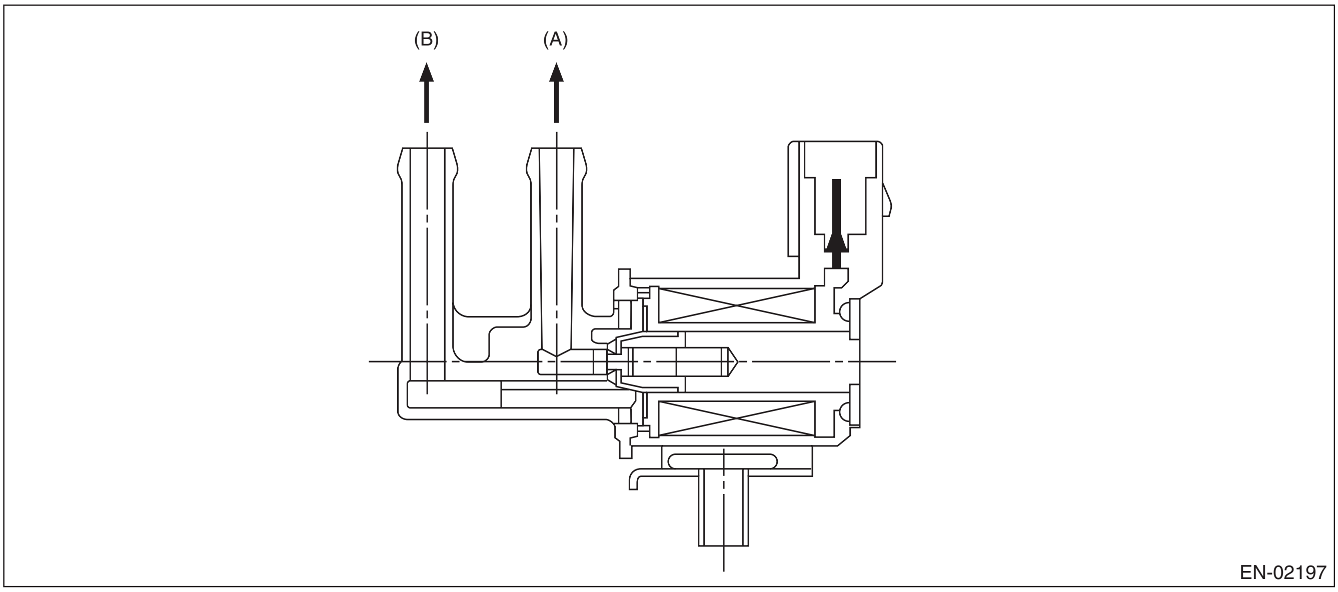
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0442. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-114, DTC P0442 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM LEAK DETECTED (SMALL LEAK), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

BT:DTC P0458 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To canister (B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 10.9 V ≥ 1 second

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio of “ON” Terminal output voltage	< 0.75 Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	High

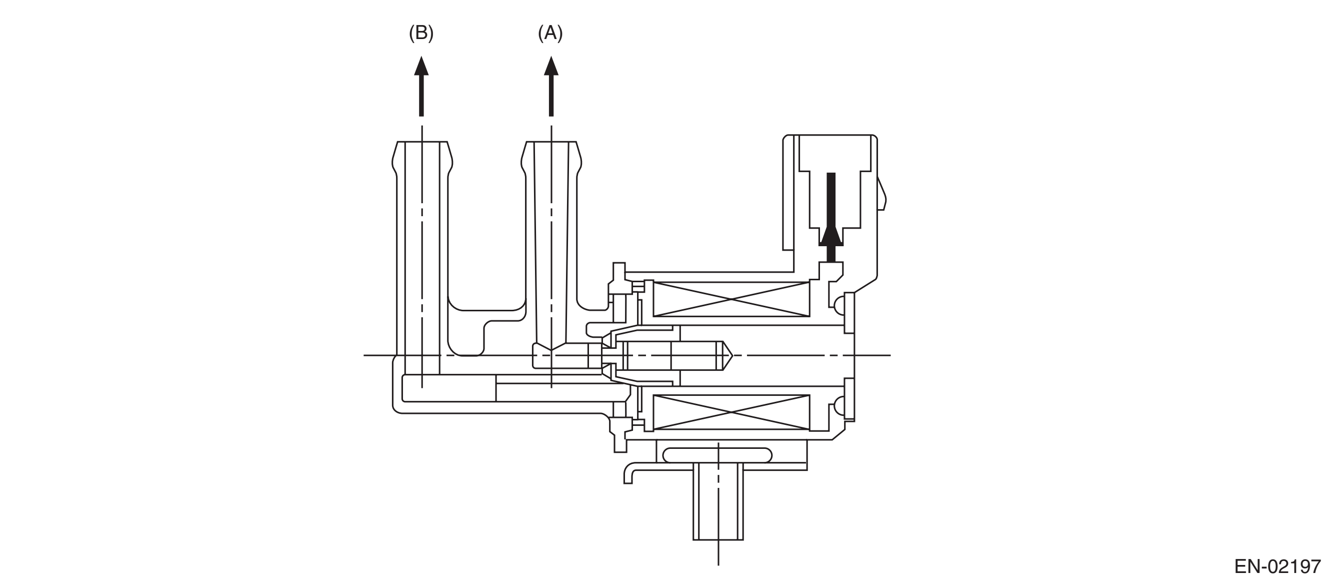
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BU:DTC P0459 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM PURGE CONTROL VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) To canister (B) To intake manifold

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Duty ratio of “ON”	≥ 0.25
Terminal output voltage	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Terminal output voltage	Low

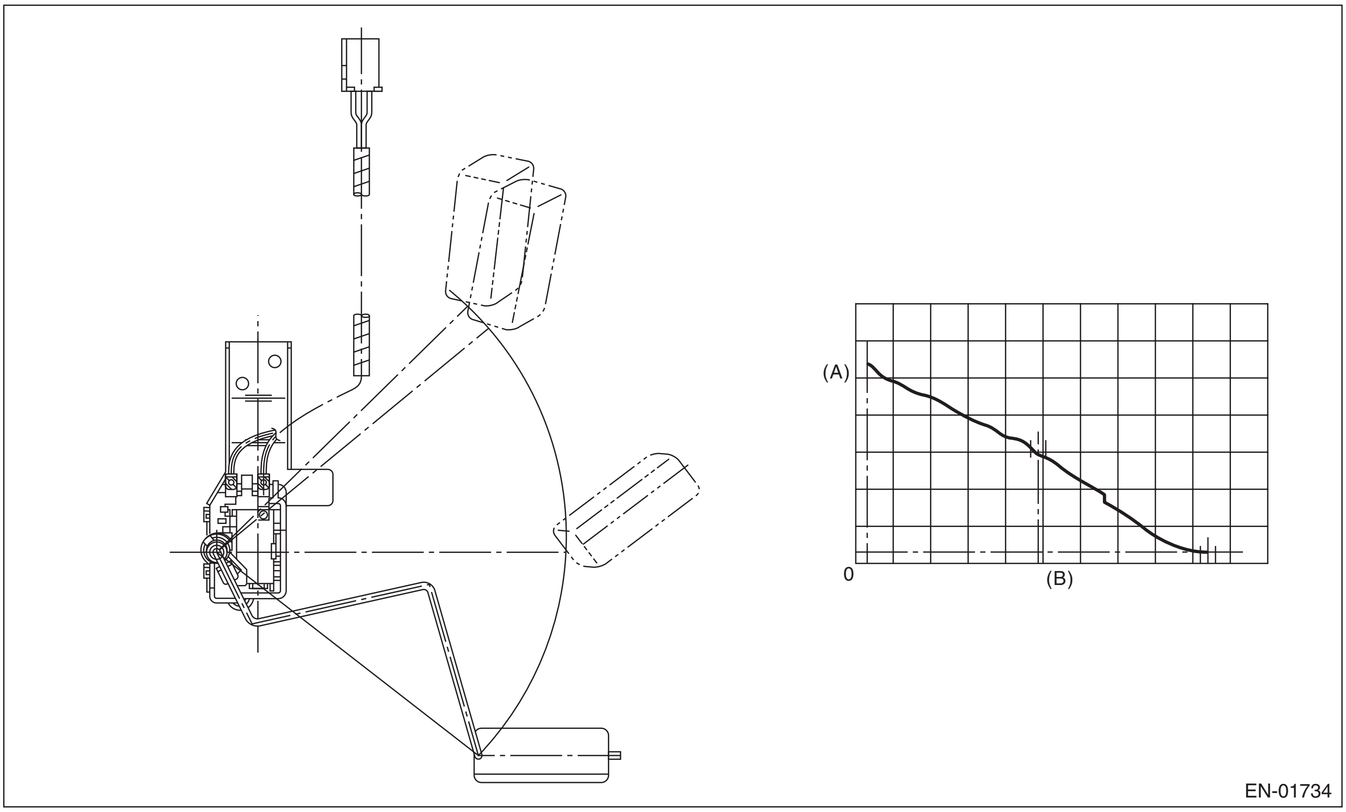
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BV:DTC P0461 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunctions of the fuel level sensor output property.
If the fuel level does not vary in a particular driving condition / engine condition where it should, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Fuel level (B) Resistance

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated amount of intake air	≥ 330957 g (11672.85 oz)
Max. – min. values of fuel level output	< 2.6 ℓ (0.69 US gal, 0.57 Imp gal)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	< 6500 rpm
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 5000 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Accumulated amount of intake air	≥ 330957 g (11672.85 oz)
Max. – min. values of fuel level output	≥ 2.6 ℓ (0.69 US gal, 0.57 Imp gal)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine speed	< 6500 rpm
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 5000 ms

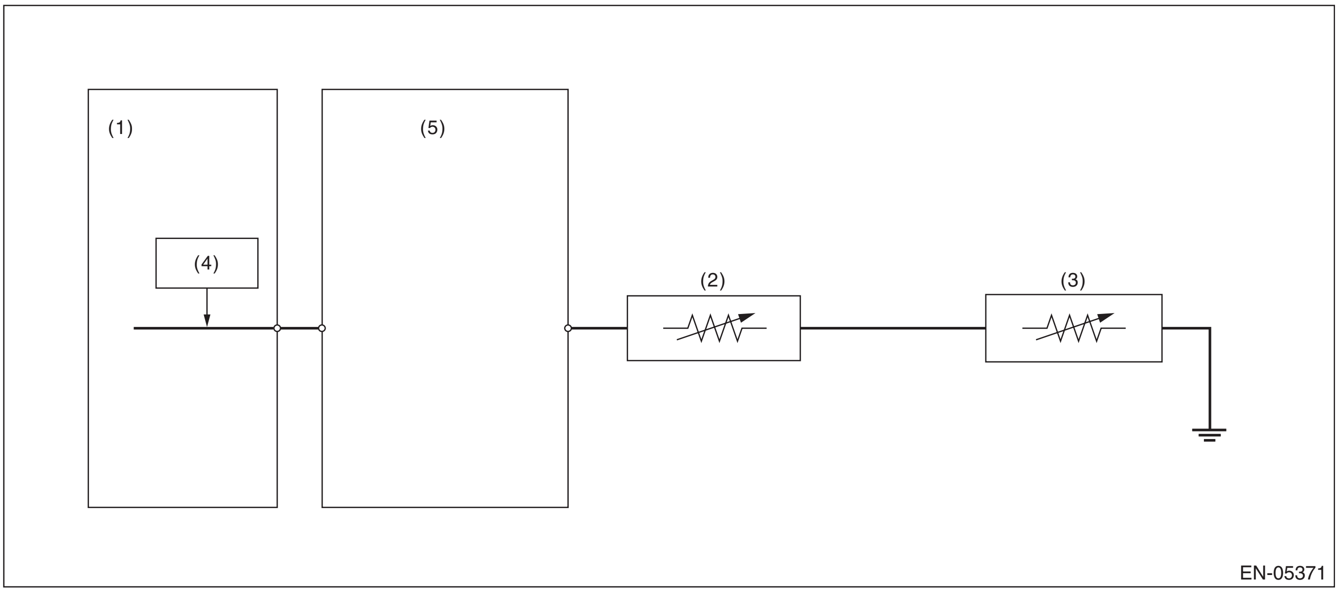
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BW:DTC P0462 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel level sensor. Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	Engine control module (ECM)	(3)	Fuel sub level sensor	(5)	Body integrated unit
(2)	Fuel level sensor	(4)	Detecting circuit		

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 3000 ms
Output voltage	< 0.173 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 3000 ms
Output voltage	≥ 0.173 V

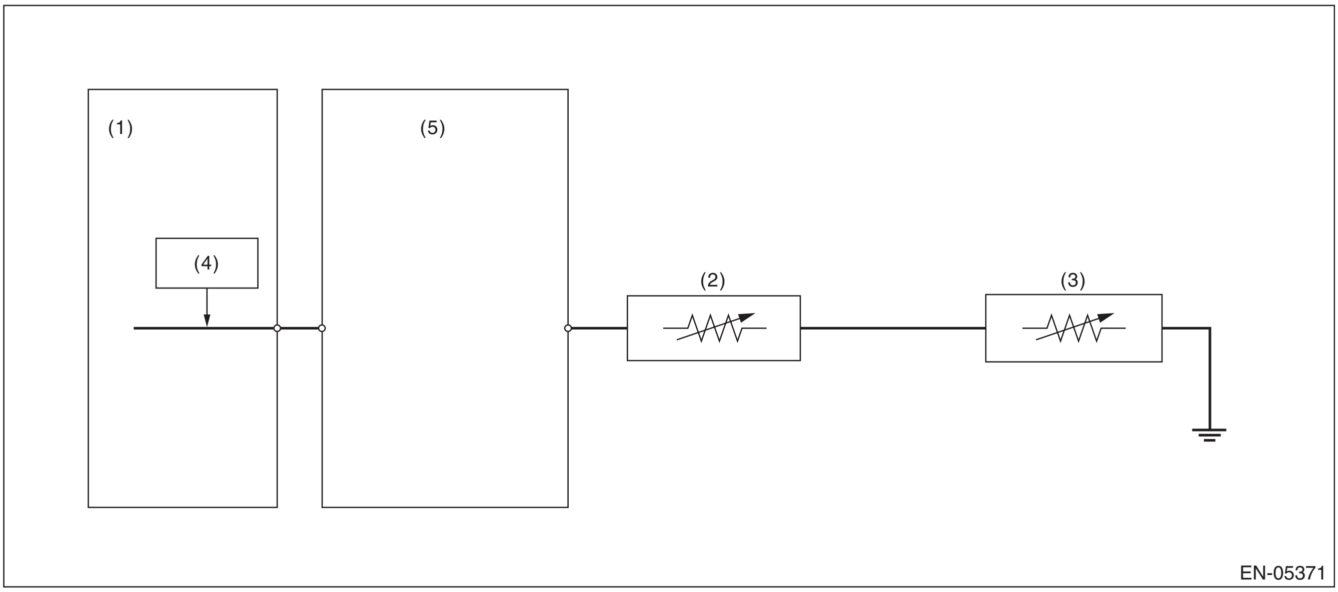
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BX:DTC P0463 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR “A” CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of fuel level sensor. Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Fuel level sensor
(3) Fuel sub level sensor
(4) Detecting circuit
(5) Body integrated unit

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 3000 ms
Output voltage	≥ 7.212 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 3000 ms
Output voltage	< 7.212 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

BY:DTC P0464 FUEL LEVEL SENSOR CIRCUIT INTERMITTENT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the unstable output faults from the fuel level sensor caused by noise. Judge as NG when the max. value and cumulative value of output voltage variation of the fuel level sensor is larger than the threshold value.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

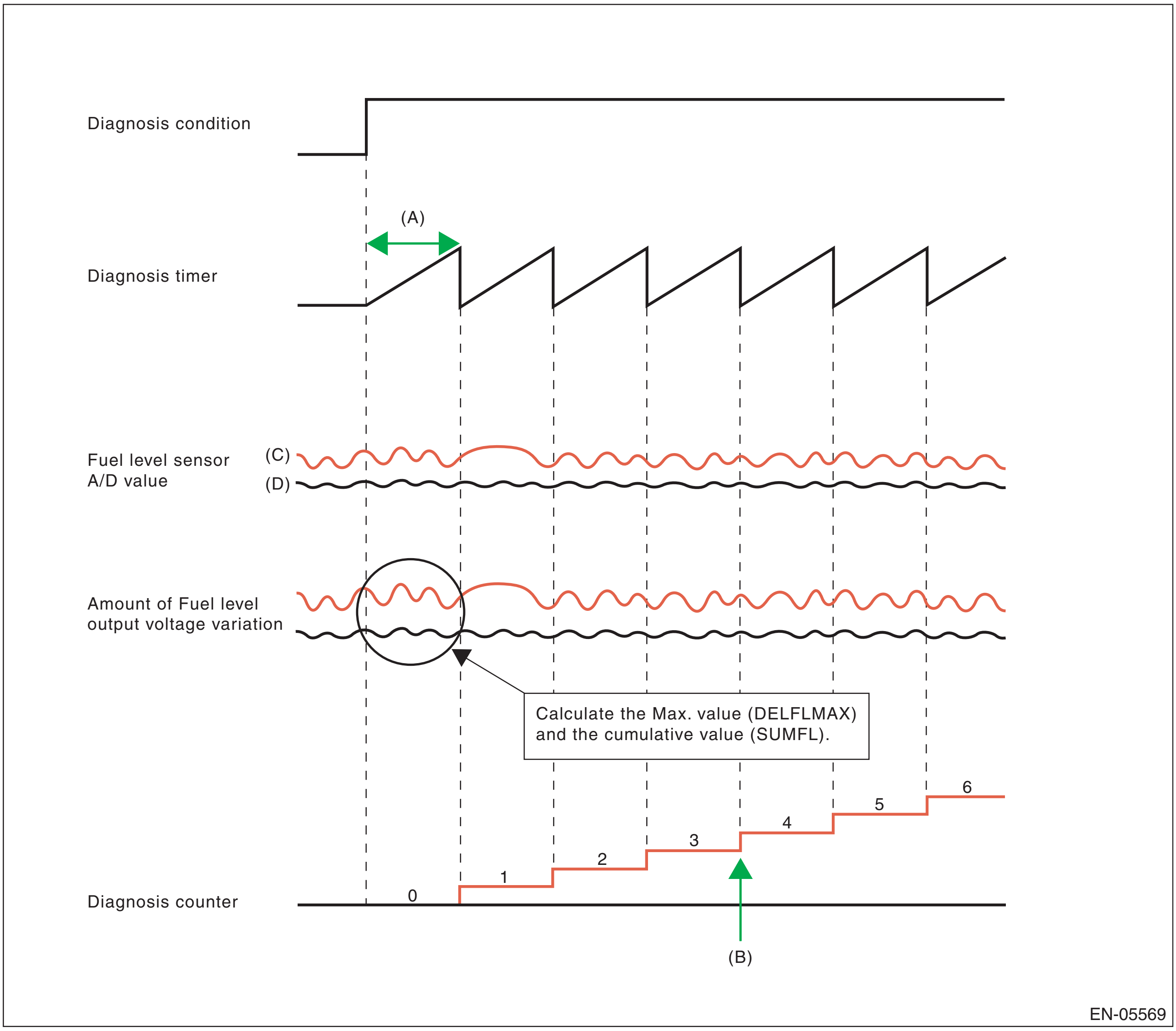
Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Idle switch	ON
Fuel level	≥ 9.6 ℓ (2.54 US gal, 2.11 Imp gal) and < 54.4 ℓ (14.37 US gal, 11.97 Imp gal)
Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH)	≥ 10000 ms

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- Always perform the diagnosis continuously at idle speed.
- Pay attention to the fuel level.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Calculate the Max. value (DELFLMAX) and cumulative value (SUMFL) of output voltage variation of fuel level sensor during 12.2 seconds. Judge it normal when both max. and cumulative values are not over the threshold value. Otherwise, when either of them is over the threshold value, the diagnosis counter counts up. Judge as NG if the counter indicated 4 time(s).



(A)	12288 ms	(B)	NG at 4 time(s)	(C)	Malfunction
(D)	Normal				

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Integrated times of the condition reaching follows,	≥ 4 time(s)
DELFLMAX	≥ Value from Map
or	
SUMFL	≥ 25.92 V
At this time, DELFLMAX: Maximum difference of sensor output for 12288 ms SUMFL: Integrated value of the sensor output deviation for 12288 ms	

Map

Fuel level (ℓ, US gal, Imp gal)	0, 0, 0	10, 2.64, 2.2	20, 5.28, 4.4	30, 7.93, 6.6	40, 10.57, 8.8	50, 13.21, 11	60, 15.85, 13.2
Measured voltage (V)	0.27	0.27	0.426	0.582	0.738	0.894	0.894

The diagnosis counter does not count up when the following conditions are completed within 12288 ms.

Maximum value – minimum value of change of tank pressure during 12288 ms	≥ 0 kPa (0.375 mmHg, 0 inHg)
Maximum value – minimum value of battery voltage during 12288 ms	≥ 0.969 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 12288 ms × 4 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
DELFLMAX	< Value from Map
SUMFL	< 25.92 V
At this time, DELFLMAX: Maximum difference of sensor output for 12288 ms SUMFL: Integrated value of the sensor output deviation for 12288 ms	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 12288 ms

BZ:DTC P0500 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR “A”

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when outside of the judgement value.
Judge NG when the received data from ABSCM&H/U is abnormal vehicle speed, and the vehicle speed data is impossible.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Vehicle speed signals are taken in to the ABS control module and hydraulic control unit, and normal/erroneous data of the ABS wheel speed sensor is received by CAN communication from the ABS control module and hydraulic control unit.

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after engine starting	≥ 2000 ms

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform diagnosis more than 2000 ms after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front ABS wheel speed sensor status	Malfunction
Either of the following is established	
Front left wheel speed	≥ 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)
Front right wheel speed	≥ 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 512 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Front left wheel speed	> 0 km/h (0 MPH) and < 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)
Front right wheel speed	> 0 km/h (0 MPH) and < 300 km/h (186.4 MPH)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 512 ms

CA:DTC P0512 STARTER REQUEST CIRCUIT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of starter SW.
Judge as ON NG when the starter SW signal remains ON.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Engine condition	After engine starting
Starter OFF signal	Not detected
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 180000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Starter OFF signal	Detected
Battery voltage	≥ 8 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CB:DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

DTC	Item	Outline of diagnosis
P0513	Incorrect Immobilizer Key	Incorrect immobilizer key (Use of unregistered key in body integrated unit)
P1570	Antenna	Faulty antenna
P1571	Reference Code Incompatibility	Reference code incompatibility between body integrated unit and ECM
P1572	IMM Circuit Failure (Except Antenna Circuit)	Communication failure between body integrated unit and ECM
P1574	Key Communication Failure	Failure of body integrated unit to verify key (transponder) ID code or transponder failure
P1576	EGI Control Module EEPROM	ECM malfunctioning
P1577	IMM Control Module EEPROM	Body integrated unit malfunctioning
P1578	Meter Failure	Reference code incompatibility between body integrated unit and combination meter

2. ENABLE CONDITION

When starting the engine.

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis only after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as NG when the conditions for the outline of the diagnosis of the top are established.

CC:DTC P0600 SERIAL COMMUNICATION LINK

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunction of CAN communication.
When CAN communications is not possible, and CAN communications with TCM is not possible, judge as NG if data from the TCM is not normal.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

ECM and TCM are connected by high speed CAN.

(Common Specifications)
CAN Protocol 2.0 B (Active)
Frame Format: 11 Bit ID Frame (Standard Frame)

(High speed CAN)
Conforms to ISO11898
Communication Speed: 500 kbps

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.
Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Starter switch	OFF
Engine	run
bus off flag or error warning flag	set (error)
or	
ID received from control module connected to driving system CAN	None during 500 milliseconds
or	
Data updated from control module connected to driving system CAN	None during 500 milliseconds

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	> 10.9 V
Starter switch	OFF
Engine	run
bus off flag or error warning flag	clear (No error)
ID received from control module connected to driving system CAN	Yes
Data updated from control module connected to driving system CAN	Yes

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 1000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

CD:DTC P0604 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY (RAM) ERROR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of microcomputer (RAM).
When there is a problem in the main CPU normal RAM, or the sub CPU normal RAM, judge as NG. Judge as OK when both are operating properly.
If it is possible to write data to the whole area of RAM in the initial routine, and is possible to read the same data, it is judged as OK, and if not, NG.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

Diagnosis with the initial routine.

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis as soon as the ignition switch is turned to ON.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgement

Judge as NG if the criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Main CPU normal RAM abnormal	
Write 5AA5A55A and then read. (Whole area of RAM)	5AA5A55A cannot be read.
Write A55A5AA5 and then read. (Whole area of RAM)	A55A5AA5 cannot be read.
Sub CPU normal RAM abnormal	
Write 5AA5 and then read. (Whole area of RAM)	5AA5 cannot be read.
Write A55A and then read. (Whole area of RAM)	A55A cannot be read.

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Undetermined
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Main CPU normal RAM abnormal	
Write 5AA5A55A and then read. (Whole area of RAM)	5AA5A55A can be read.
And write A55A5AA5 and then read. (Whole area of RAM)	A55A5AA5 can be read.
Sub CPU normal RAM abnormal	
Write 5AA5 and then read. (Whole area of RAM)	5AA5 can be read.
And write A55A and then read. (Whole area of RAM)	A55A can be read.

CE:DTC P0605 INTERNAL CONTROL MODULE READ ONLY MEMORY (ROM) ERROR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when SUM value of ROM is outside the standard value.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Abnormality Judgement

Judge as NG if the criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
SUM value of ROM	Standard

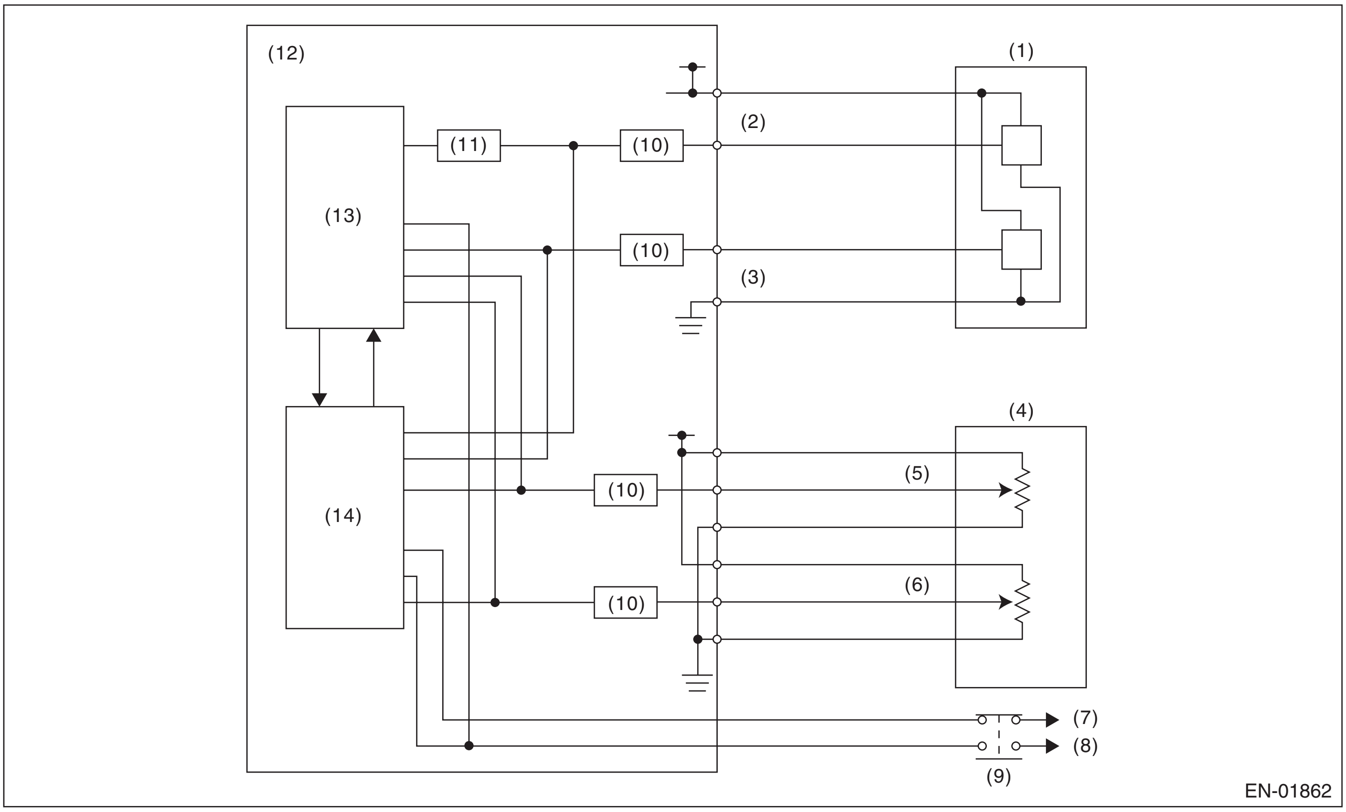
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Undetermined
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

CF:DTC P0607 THROTTLE CONTROL SYSTEM CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when any one of the followings is established.
1) When the read value of throttle position sensor 1 signal is mismatched between main CPU and sub CPU.
2) When the read value of accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal is mismatched between main CPU and sub CPU.
3) When the sub CPU operates abnormally.
4) When the communication between main CPU ←→ sub CPU is abnormal.
5) When the input amplifier circuit of throttle position sensor 1 is abnormal.
6) When the cruise control cannot be canceled correctly.
7) When the signal of brake SW1 and 2 is mismatched.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	Throttle position sensor	(6)	Accelerator pedal position sensor 2	(11)	Amplifier circuit
(2)	Throttle position sensor 1	(7)	Battery	(12)	Engine control module (ECM)
(3)	Throttle position sensor 2	(8)	Stop light	(13)	Sub CPU
(4)	Accelerator pedal position sensor	(9)	Brake switch	(14)	Main CPU
(5)	Accelerator pedal position sensor 1	(10)	I/F circuit		

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
(1) Ignition switch	ON
(2) Ignition switch	ON
(3) None	—
(4) None	—
(5) Throttle opening angle	
(6) Brake switch (only with cruise control)	ON
(7) None	—

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

(1) — (4): Always perform the diagnosis continuously.
(5): Always perform the diagnosis continuously when idling.
(6): Perform the diagnosis when the brake pedal is depressed.
(7): Always perform the diagnosis continuously.
(8): Always perform the diagnosis continuously when the cruise control pedal is not operating.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
(1) Difference of CPU reading value of the throttle position sensor signal	≤ 0.0858 V
(2) Difference of CPU read value of the accelerator pedal position sensor signal	≤ 0.35 V
(3) WD pulse from sub CPU	WD pulse occur
(4) Communication between CPU	Possible to communicate
(5) |Throttle position sensor 1 opening angle — (Throttle position sensor 1 opening angle after passing amplifier) 1/4|	< 3°
(6) Cruise control cancel signal at brake ON	Cruise control cancel signal ON
(7) Brake switch 1, 2 signal	SW 1 and 2 are matched

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
1. 600 milliseconds
2. 830 milliseconds
3. 200 milliseconds
4. 200 milliseconds
5. 24 milliseconds
6. 250 milliseconds
7. 200 milliseconds

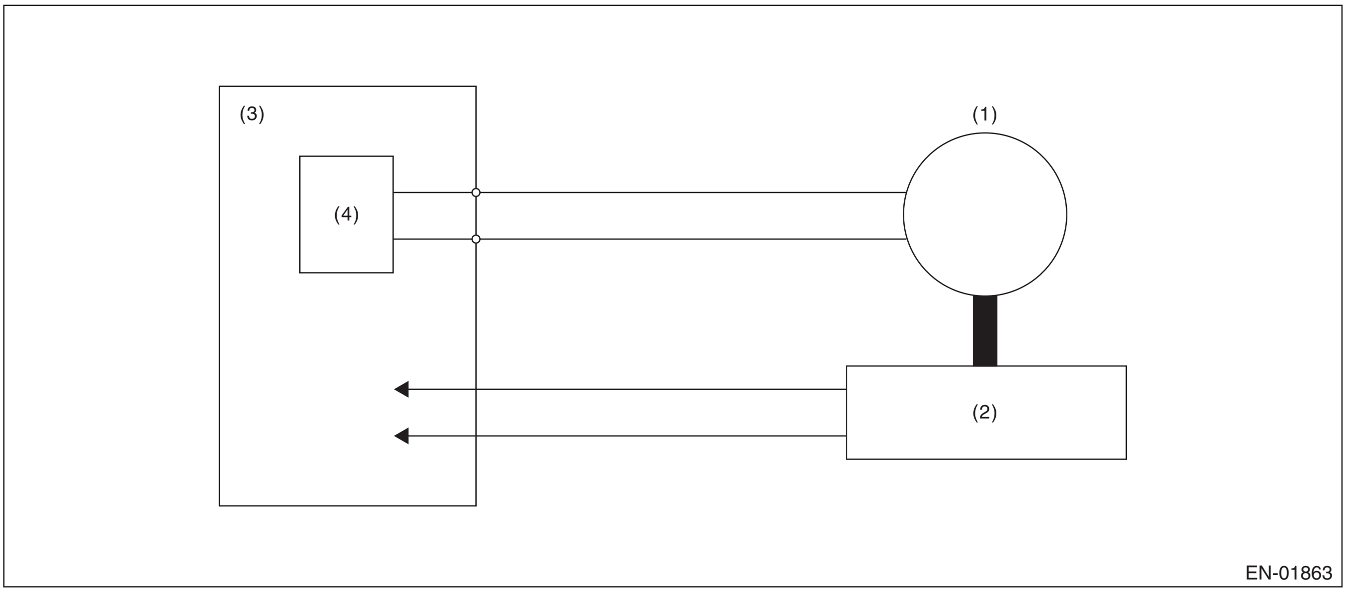
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

CG:DTC P0638 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL RANGE/PERFORMANCE (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the target opening angle and actual opening angle is mismatched or the current to motor is the specified duty or more for specified time continuously.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Motor
(2) Throttle position sensor
(3) Engine control module (ECM)
(4) Drive circuit

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Ignition switch Normal operation of electronic throttle control	ON ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously when the electronic throttle control is operating.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

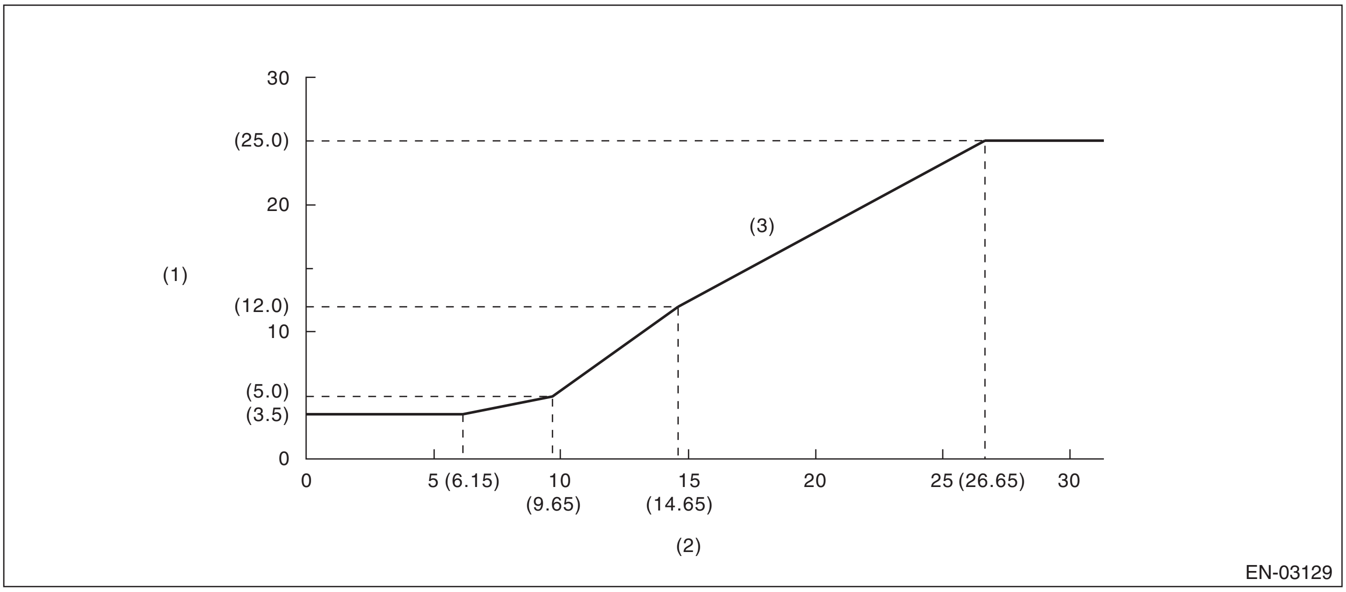
Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Difference between target opening angle and actual opening angle Output duty to drive circuit	3.5° or less 95% or less

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

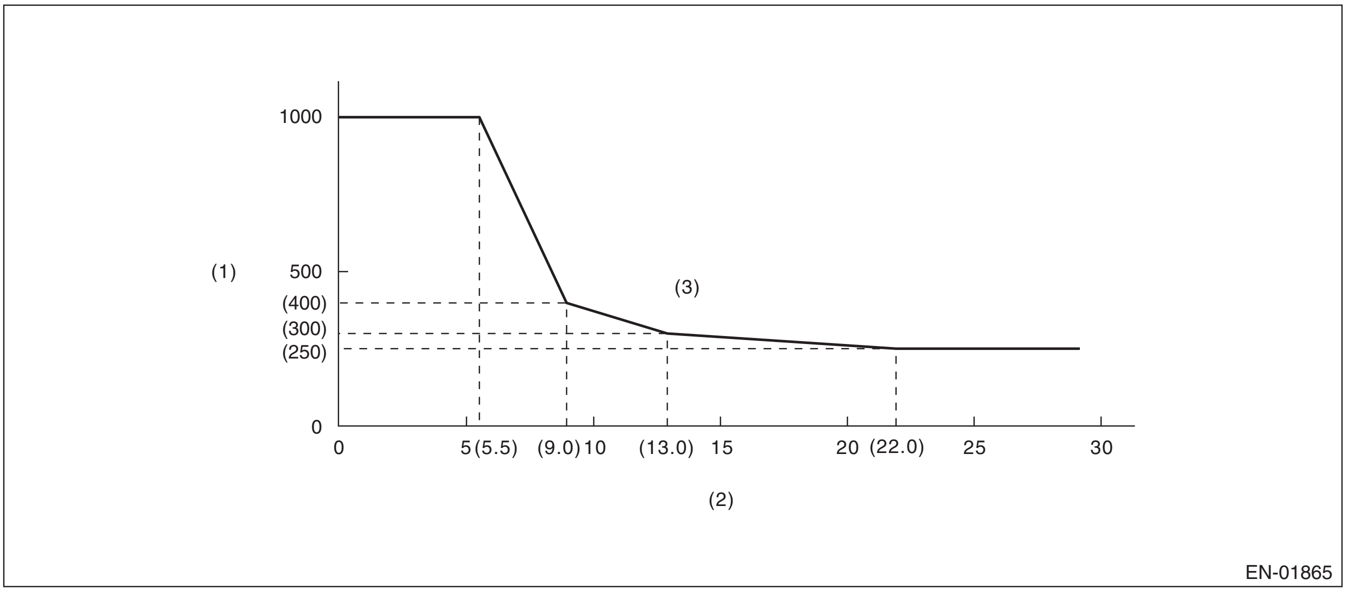
- Target opening angle and actual opening angle: 250 milliseconds (For NG) 2000 milliseconds (For OK)
- Output duty to drive circuit: 2000 milliseconds

Details of Judgement Value



(1) Difference between target opening angle and actual opening angle (°)
(2) Target throttle opening angle (°)
(3) NG area

Details of Judgement time (The actual opening angle ≤ target opening angle is always 1000 milliseconds)



(1) Judgement time (milliseconds)
(2) Throttle position sensor 1 opening angle
(3) NG area

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

CH:DTC P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (MIL REQUEST)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when there is CAN communication with the TCM and there is a MIL lighting request.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage MIL lighting request from TCM	≥ 10.9 V Yes

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage MIL lighting request from TCM	≥ 10.9 V None

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CI: DTC P0851 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (AT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of neutral SW.
Judge as NG when the neutral terminal input in ECM differs from the received data from TCM.

2. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously after two seconds have passed since the engine started.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when “P”/ “N” range in TCM are “OFF” and when the other switches are “ON”	LOW (ON)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when “P”/ “N” range in TCM are “OFF” and when the other switches are “ON”	HIGH (OFF)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CJ:DTC P0851 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT LOW (MT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge the open or short circuit of the neutral SW.
Judge as NG when there is no change in the neutral SW even if the driving shift was applied. (There is neutral SW ON/OFF inversion from the vehicle speed and engine speed.)

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously in 2 seconds after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

Judge NG when the malfunction criteria below are completed determined times or more after the neutral SW change.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal (while changing from a to b below)	LOW (ON) continues.
Driving condition change	From a) to b)
a) Engine speed 600 rpm — 900 rpm & Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH)	
b) Engine speed 1600 rpm — 2550 rpm & Vehicle speed ≥ 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear NG when there is change in the neutral SW.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal (while changing from a to b below)	Changes to HIGH (OFF).
Driving condition change	From a) to b)
a) Engine speed 600 rpm — 900 rpm & Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH)	
b) Engine speed 1600 rpm — 2550 rpm & Vehicle speed ≥ 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CK:DTC P0852 PARK/NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (AT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge the open or short circuit of the neutral SW.
Judge as NG when the ECM neutral terminal input differs from the reception data from TCM.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously in 2 seconds after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when “P”/ “N” range in TCM are “ON” and when the other switches are “OFF”	HIGH (OFF)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal in ECM when “P”/ “N” range in TCM are “ON” and when the other switches are “OFF”	LOW (ON)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CL:DTC P0852 NEUTRAL SWITCH INPUT CIRCUIT HIGH (MT MODEL)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge the open or short circuit of the neutral SW.
Judge as NG when there is no change in the neutral SW even if the driving shift was applied. (There is neutral SW ON/OFF inversion from the vehicle speed and engine speed.)

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Starter relay	OFF

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously in 2 seconds after starting the engine.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

Judge NG when the malfunction criteria below are completed determined times or more after the neutral SW change.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal (while changing from a to b below)	HIGH (OFF) continues.
Driving condition change	From a) to b)
a) Engine speed 600 rpm — 900 rpm & Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH)	
b) Engine speed 1600 rpm — 2550 rpm & Vehicle speed ≥ 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear NG when there is change in the neutral SW.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Neutral switch signal (while changing from a to b below)	Changes to LOW (ON).
Driving condition change	From a) to b)
a) Engine speed 600 rpm — 900 rpm & Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 MPH)	
b) Engine speed 1600 rpm — 2550 rpm & Vehicle speed ≥ 64 km/h (39.8 MPH)	

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

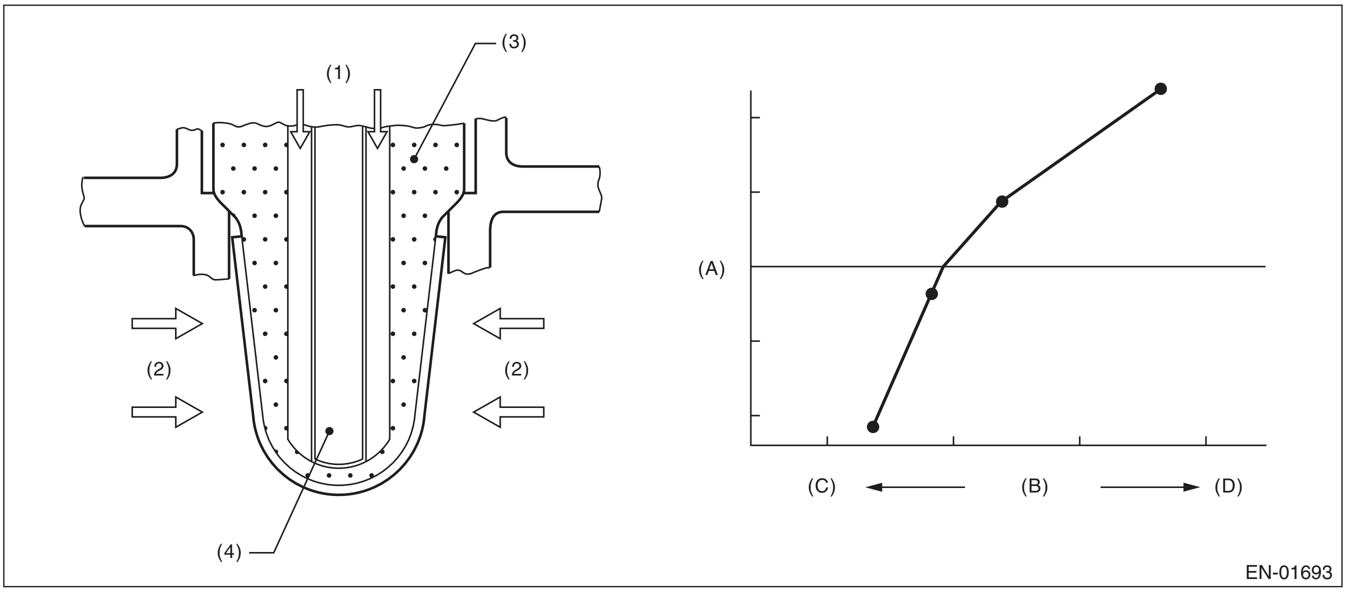
CM:DTC P1152 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (LOW) (BANK1 SENSOR1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect that λ value remains low.
Judge as NG when lambda value is abnormal in accordance with λ value of front oxygen (A/F) sensor and running conditions such as vehicle speed, amount of intake air, engine coolant temperature, sub feedback control, etc.

λ value = Actual air fuel ratio/Theoretical air fuel ratio
λ > 1: Lean
λ < 1: Rich

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Lean
(D)	Rich				

(1)	Atmosphere	(3)	ZrO_2	(4)	Ceramic heater
(2)	Exhaust gas				

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Time needed for all secondary parameters to be in enable conditions	≥ 4096 ms
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback	Execution
Rear oxygen sensor output voltage – Feedback target voltage	–0.2 V — 0.1 V
or	
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Min.
or	
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Max.
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 60000 ms
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 20 km/h (12.4 MPH)
Amount of intake air	≥ 6 g/s (0.21 oz/s)
Load change at 180°CA	< 0.02 g/rev (0 oz/rev)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	0 Ω — 50 Ω
Learning value of evaporation gas density	< 0.2
Total time of operating canister purge	≥ 19.9 s
Targeted lambda value load compensation coefficient	–1 — 1

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis continuously at a constant speed of 20 km/h (12.4 MPH) or more after 60000 ms have passed since the engine started.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	< 0.85

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	≥ 0.85

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

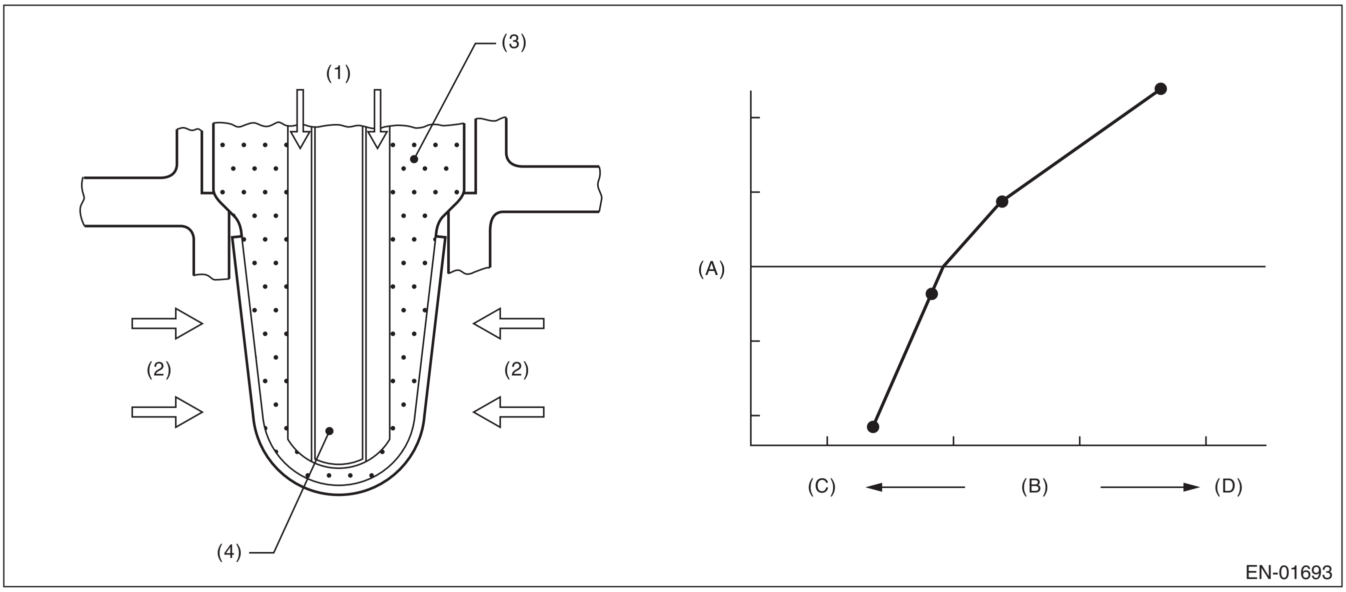
CN:DTC P1153 O2 SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE (HIGH) (BANK1 SENSOR1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect that λ value remains high.
Judge as NG when lambda value is abnormal in accordance with λ value of front oxygen (A/F) sensor and running conditions such as vehicle speed, amount of intake air, engine coolant temperature, sub feedback control, etc.

λ value = Actual air fuel ratio/Theoretical air fuel ratio
λ > 1: Lean
λ < 1: Rich

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A) Electromotive force
(B) Air fuel ratio
(C) Lean
(D) Rich

(1) Atmosphere
(2) Exhaust gas
(3) ZrO_2
(4) Ceramic heater

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Time needed for all secondary parameters to be in enable conditions	≥ 4096 ms
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback	Execution
Rear oxygen sensor output voltage – Feedback target voltage	–0.2 V — 0.1 V
or	
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Min.
or	
Rear oxygen sensor sub feedback compensation coefficient	On Max.
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 60000 ms
Engine coolant temperature	≥ 70 °C (158 °F)
Vehicle speed	≥ 20 km/h (12.4 MPH)
Amount of intake air	≥ 6 g/s (0.21 oz/s)
Load change at 180°CA	< 0.02 g/rev (0 oz/rev)
Front oxygen (A/F) sensor impedance	0 Ω — 50 Ω
Learning value of evaporation gas density	< 0.2
Total time of operating canister purge	≥ 19.9 s
Targeted lambda value load compensation coefficient	–1 — 1

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform diagnosis continuously at a constant speed of 20 km/h (12.4 MPH) or more after 60000 ms have passed since the engine started.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	> 1.15

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 10000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
λ value	≤ 1.15

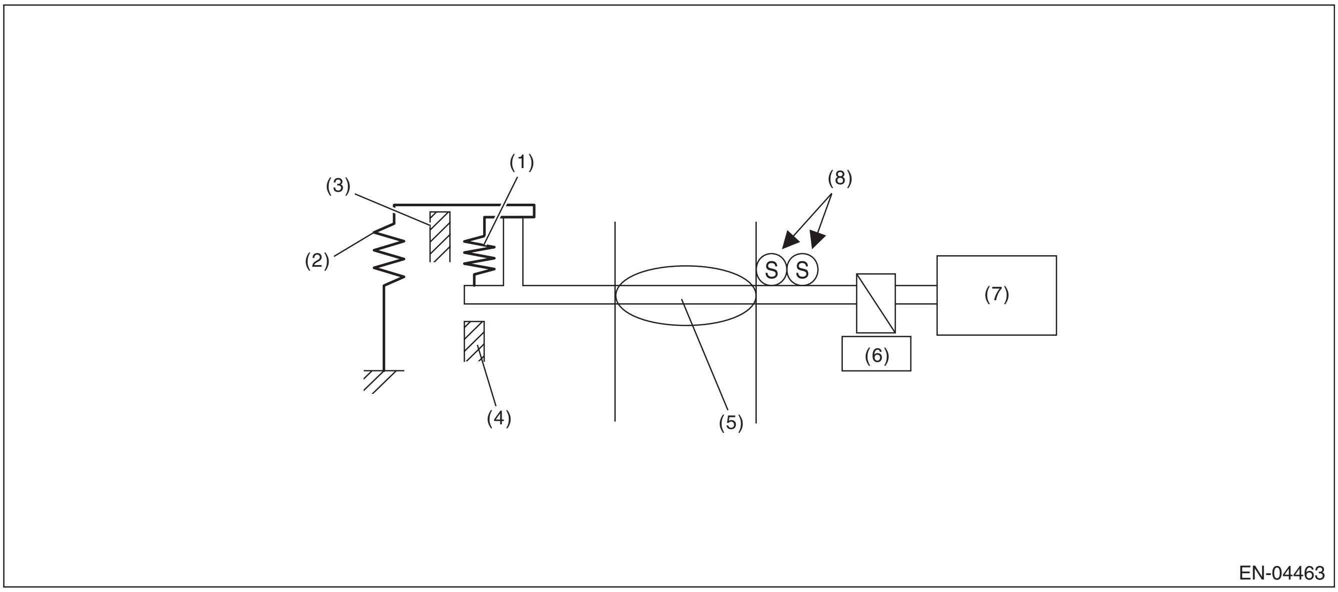
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CO:DTC P1160 RETURN SPRING FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the valve is opened more than the default opening angle, but does not move to the close direction with the motor power stopped.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Opener spring
(2) Return spring
(3) Intermediate stopper
(4) Full closed stopper
(5) Throttle valve
(6) Gear
(7) DC motor
(8) Main and sub throttle position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	$\geq$ 6 V
Throttle position sensor	Normal

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- Ignition switch ON → OFF
- Ignition switch OFF → ON (Only after clearing memory)

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Opening variation after continuity is set to OFF	< 2 °

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Opening variation after continuity is set to OFF	≥ 2 °

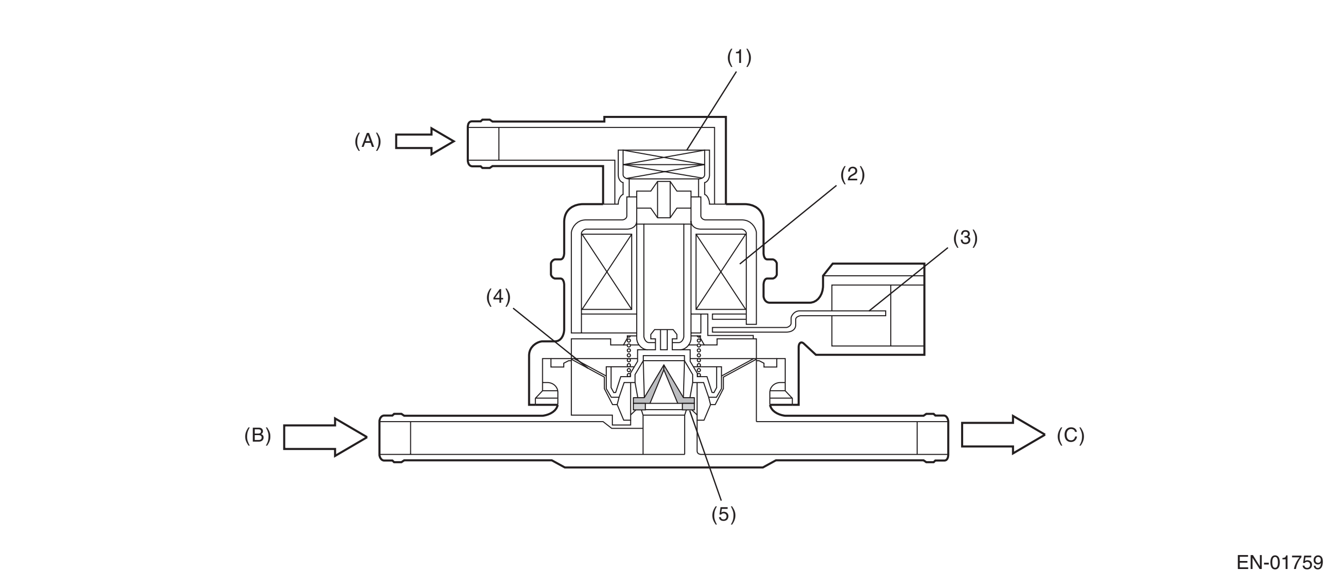
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3400 ms

CP:DTC P1400 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of pressure control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when ECM output level is different from actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Barometric pressure	(B)	Shut-off valve	(C)	To fuel tank
(1)	Filter	(3)	Connector terminal	(5)	Valve
(2)	Coil	(4)	Diaphragm		

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CQ:DTC P1410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Always detect abnormality that both combination valve electromagnetic valve and the reed valve are open failure. Calculate the integrated value of Max./Min. value and output voltage deviation of the secondary air delivery pipe pressure sensor output voltage in a given time after engine start. Judge as NG if the integrated value and the difference between Max. and Min. values are large.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Engine speed	≥ 500 rpm and < 10000 rpm
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 9000 ms
After secondary air system stops	≥ 9000 ms
Amount of intake air	≥ 2 g/s (0.07 oz/s) and < 400 g/s (14.11 oz/s)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine load	> 0 g/rev
After fuel cut	≥ 1000 ms

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform continuous diagnosis when air flow amount is large during the secondary air pump stop after engine start.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

When both combination valve electromagnetic valve and the reed valve are open failure, the failure appears as pulses in the secondary air delivery pipe pressure sensor output. Detect abnormality by capturing these pulses using the following method.

- **Abnormality Judgement**

Calculate Max./Min. value of the secondary air delivery pipe pressure sensor output voltage and the sum of the output voltage deviation for the given time. Compare the difference between Max. and Min. values with threshold value and also compare the sum value with the threshold value. If both values exceed the threshold value, count up NG counter and then judge as NG if the counter reaches the given times.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Pipe inner pressure difference between Max. and Min.	> 0.05 V
Sum of the pipe inner pressure variation value every 4 milliseconds	> 5 V
Barometric pressure variation value	< 26.7 kPa (200 mmHg, 7.9 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms × 20 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear NG if neither exceeds the threshold value, or if either of the two exceeds the threshold value.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Pipe inner pressure difference between Max. and Min.	≤ 0.05 V
Sum of the pipe inner pressure variation value every 4 milliseconds	≤ 5 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

CR:DTC P1418 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM CONTROL “A” CIRCUIT SHORTED

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage Ignition Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	≥ 10.9 V ON HIGH

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage Ignition Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	≥ 10.9 V ON LOW

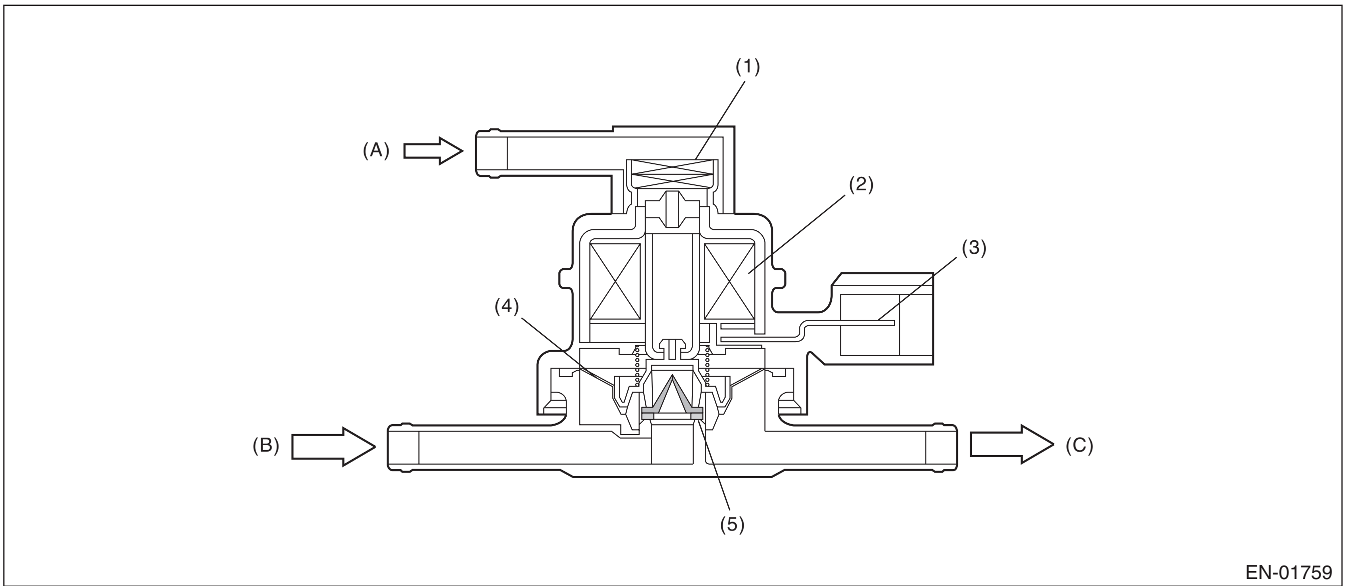
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CS:DTC P1420 FUEL TANK PRESSURE CONTROL SOL. VALVE CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of pressure control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when ECM output level is different from actual terminal level.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Barometric pressure	(B)	Shut-off valve	(C)	To fuel tank
(1)	Filter	(3)	Connector terminal	(5)	Valve
(2)	Coil	(4)	Diaphragm		

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis after starting the engine.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	Low

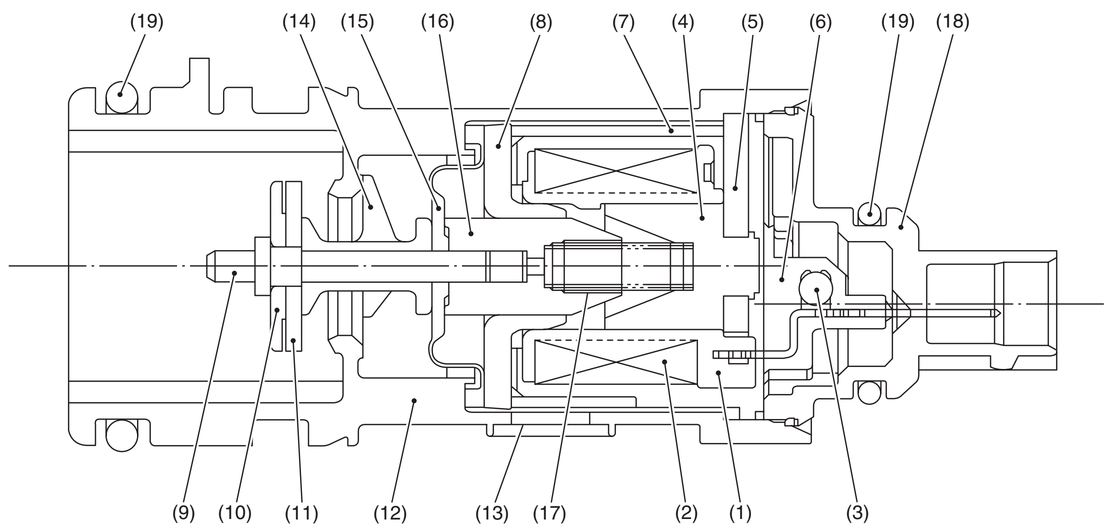
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CT:DTC P1443 VENT CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION PROBLEM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the abnormal function (stuck closed) of the drain valve.
Judge as NG when fuel tank pressure is low.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	Bobbin	(8)	Magnetic plate	(14)	Retainer
(2)	Coil	(9)	Shaft	(15)	Diaphragm
(3)	Diode	(10)	Plate	(16)	Movable core
(4)	Stator core	(11)	Valve	(17)	Spring
(5)	End plate	(12)	Housing	(18)	Cover
(6)	Body	(13)	Filter	(19)	O-ring
(7)	Yoke				

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Drain valve	Open
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Barometric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Tank pressure when starter is OFF → ON	–0.7 kPa (–5 mmHg, –0.2 inHg) and 1.4 kPa (10.7 mmHg, 0.4 inHg)

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	≤ –4 kPa (–30 mmHg, –1.2 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Fuel tank pressure	> –4 kPa (–30 mmHg, –1.2 inHg)
Cumulative time when all the malfunction criteria below are met.	≥ 30000 ms
Purge control solenoid valve duty	Not = 0
Fuel temperature	–10 °C (14 °F) — 55 °C (131 °F)
Intake manifold relative pressure	≥ –26.7 kPa (–200 mmHg, –7.9 inHg)

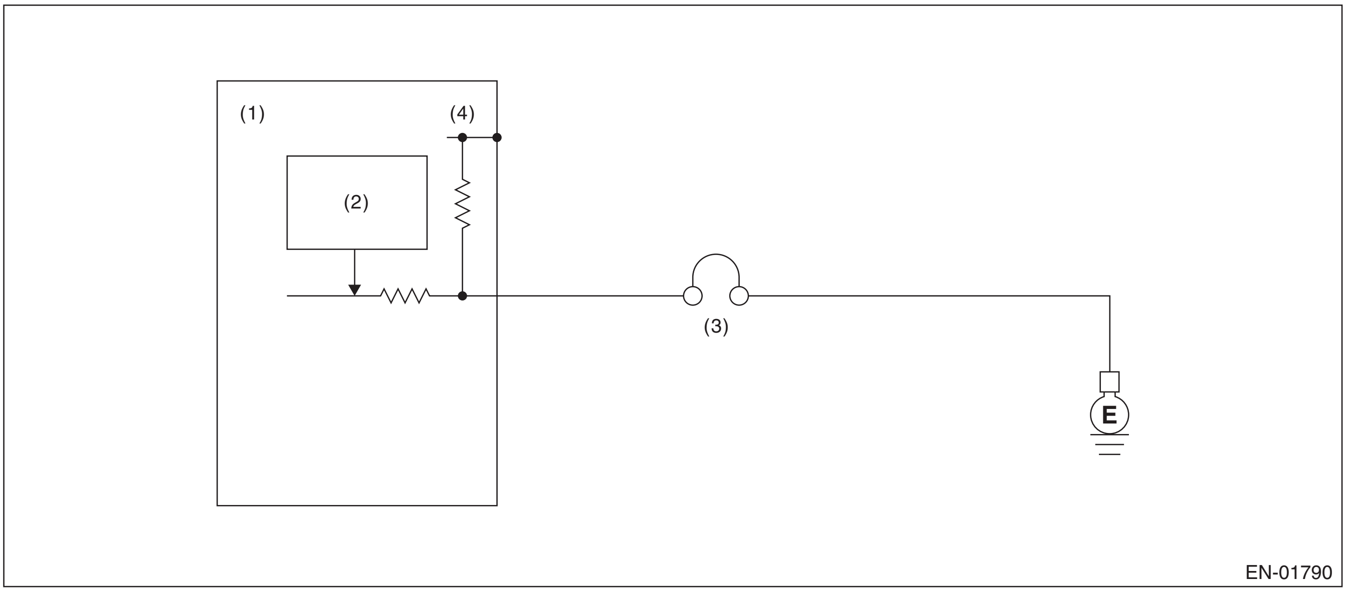
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CU:DTC P1491 POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION (BLOW-BY) FUNCTION PROBLEM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the blow-by hose release abnormality.
Judge as NG when the diagnosis terminal voltage is high.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Detecting circuit
(3) PCV diagnosis connector
(4) 5 V

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine condition	After engine starting
Positive crankcase ventilation diagnosis voltage	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine condition	After engine starting
Positive crankcase ventilation diagnosis voltage	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CV:DTC P1560 BACK-UP VOLTAGE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open/short circuit of back-up power supply circuit.
Judge as NG when the backup power voltage is low.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Voltage of back-up power supply	Low
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine condition	After engine starting

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Voltage of back-up power supply	High
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine condition	After engine starting

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

CW:DTC P1570 ANTENNA

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-155, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CX:DTC P1571 REFERENCE CODE INCOMPATIBILITY

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-155, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CY:DTC P1572 IMM CIRCUIT FAILURE (EXCEPT ANTENNA CIRCUIT)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-155, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

CZ:DTC P1574 KEY COMMUNICATION FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-155, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DA:DTC P1576 EGI CONTROL MODULE EEPROM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-155, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DB:DTC P1577 IMM CONTROL MODULE EEPROM

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-155, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DC:DTC P1578 METER FAILURE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0513. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-155, DTC P0513 INCORRECT IMMOBILIZER KEY, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DD:DTC P1602 CONTROL MODULE PROGRAMMING ERROR

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunctions of the catalyst advanced idling retard angle control.
Judge as NG when ECM is not controlling the angle properly during catalyst advanced idling retard angle control.
Judge as NG if there is exhaust gas temperature diagnosis and idle speed diagnosis and if either of them is NG.
- Exhaust gas temperature diagnosis

Judge as NG when the estimated exhausted gas temperature in 14 seconds after the cold start is below the specified value.
- Idle speed diagnosis

Judge as NG when actual engine speed is not close to target engine speed after terminating the retard angle control.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 75 kPa (563 mmHg, 22.2 inHg)
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Cold start diagnosis	Incomplete
Vehicle speed	< 3 km/h (1.9 MPH)
Misfire in 200 engine revs.	< 5
Time after starting	= 14 seconds

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis at cold start.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Exhaust gas temperature diagnosis

Abnormality Judgement

Calculate the estimated exhaust gas temperature when the diagnostic enable condition is established. Judge as NG when the following conditions are established after engine starting within the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Estimated exhaust gas temperature	< Value from Map

Map

Coolant temperature after starting the engine	–40 °C (–40 °F)	–30 °C (–22 °F)	–20 °C (–4 °F)	–10 °C (14 °F)	0 °C (32 °F)	10 °C (50 °F)	20 °C (68 °F)	30 °C (86 °F)	40 °C (104 °F)	45 °C (113 °F)
Threshold value (AT model)	200 °C (392 °F)	200 °C (392 °F)	200 °C (392 °F)	200 °C (392 °F)	95 °C (203 °F)	95 °C (203 °F)	89 °C (192.2 °F)	83 °C (181.4 °F)	79 °C (174.2 °F)	79 °C (174.2 °F)
Threshold value (except for WRX-SS model)	200 °C (392 °F)	200 °C (392 °F)	200 °C (392 °F)	200 °C (392 °F)	92 °C (197.6 °F)	89 °C (192.2 °F)	86 °C (186.8 °F)	82 °C (179.6 °F)	78 °C (172.4 °F)	78 °C (172.4 °F)
Threshold value (WRX-S model)	200 °C (392 °F)	200 °C (392 °F)	200 °C (392 °F)	200 °C (392 °F)	80 °C (176 °F)	83 °C (181.4 °F)	81 °C (177.8 °F)	75 °C (167 °F)	74 °C (165.2 °F)	71 °C (159.8 °F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 14 seconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.
Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Estimated exhaust gas temperature	≥ Value from Map

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

- **Idle speed diagnosis**

Abnormality Judgement

Judge as NG when the following conditions are established after the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Continuous time of (Target engine speed – Actual engine speed > –100 rpm) (except for WRX-SS model) Continuous time of (Target engine speed – Actual engine speed > –200 rpm) (WRX-SS model)	≥ 6000 ms
Continuous time of (actual retard amount > 30 °CA)	≥ 0 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 14 seconds

Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the following conditions are established.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Continuous time of (Target engine speed – Actual engine speed > –100 rpm) (except for WRX-SS model) Continuous time of (Target engine speed – Actual engine speed > –200 rpm) (WRX-SS model)	< 6000 ms
Continuous time of (actual retard amount > 30 °CA)	< 0 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DE:DTC P2004 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.
Judge open fixing malfunction when the opening degree is large even after finishing the tumble generator valve closing driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ –30 °C (–22 °F)
Ambient air temperature	≥ –30 °C (–22 °F)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	≥ 64.3 °
Tumble generator valve “close” signal output	≥ 3200 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	< 64.3 °
Tumble generator valve “close” signal output	≥ 3200 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DF:DTC P2005 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK OPEN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.
Judge open fixing malfunction when the opening degree is large even after finishing the tumble generator valve closing driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ –30 °C (–22 °F)
Ambient air temperature	≥ –30 °C (–22 °F)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	≥ 64.3 °
Tumble generator valve “close” signal output	≥ 3200 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	< 64.3 °
Tumble generator valve “close” signal output	≥ 3200 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DG:DTC P2006 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.
Judge close fixing malfunction when the opening degree is small even after finishing the tumble generator valve open driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ –30 °C (–22 °F)
Ambient air temperature	≥ –30 °C (–22 °F)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	< 64.3 °
Tumble generator valve “open” signal output	≥ 4600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	≥ 64.3 °
Tumble generator valve “open” signal output	≥ 4600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DH:DTC P2007 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL STUCK CLOSED (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of tumble generator valve motor function.
Judge close fixing malfunction when the opening degree is small even after finishing the tumble generator valve open driving.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Engine coolant temperature	≥ –30 °C (–22 °F)
Ambient air temperature	≥ –30 °C (–22 °F)

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	< 64.3 °
Tumble generator valve “open” signal output	≥ 4600 ms

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 3000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Tumble generator valve opening	≥ 64.3 °
Tumble generator valve “open” signal output	≥ 4600 ms

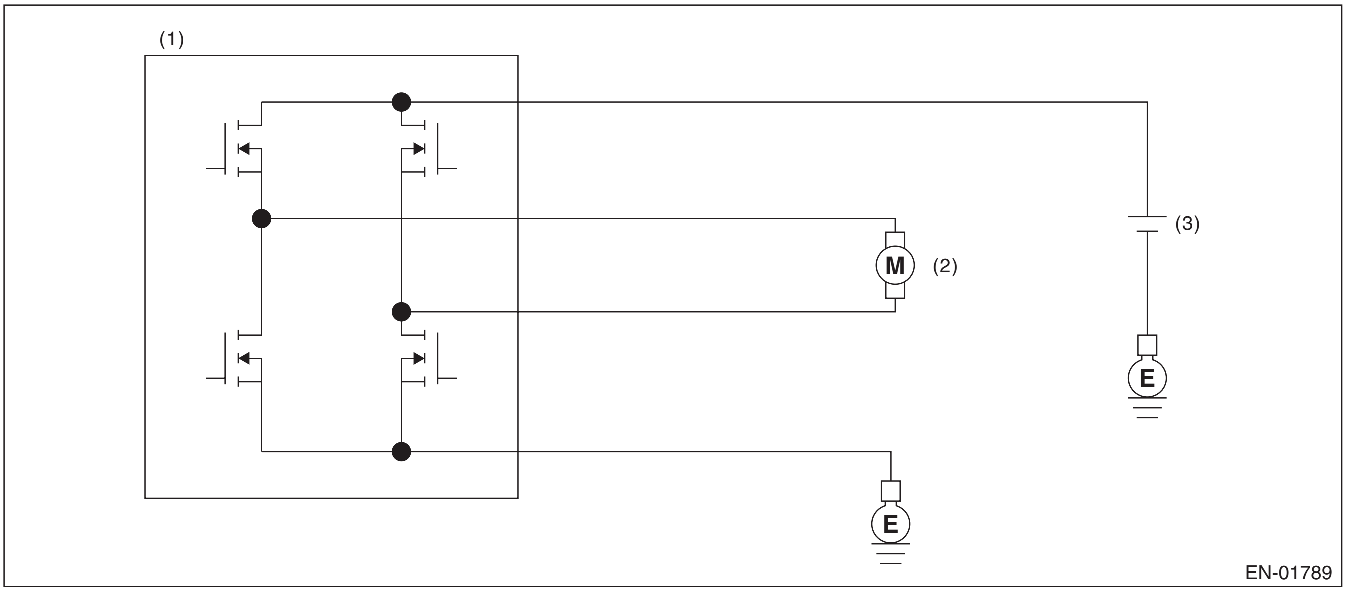
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DI: DTC P2008 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of tumble generator valve motor.
Judge as NG when the open signal is sent from IC after tumble generator valve driving IC diagnosis.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM) (2) Tumble generator valve (3) Battery

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

At the main IC, check the sent signal at each timing which occurs immediately after the tumble generator valve output is set to OFF → ON, and judge open NG when the open NG signal is sent 96 ms × 20 time(s) in a row.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Open NG signal input	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 96 ms × 20 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the OK signal is sent.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Open NG signal input	High

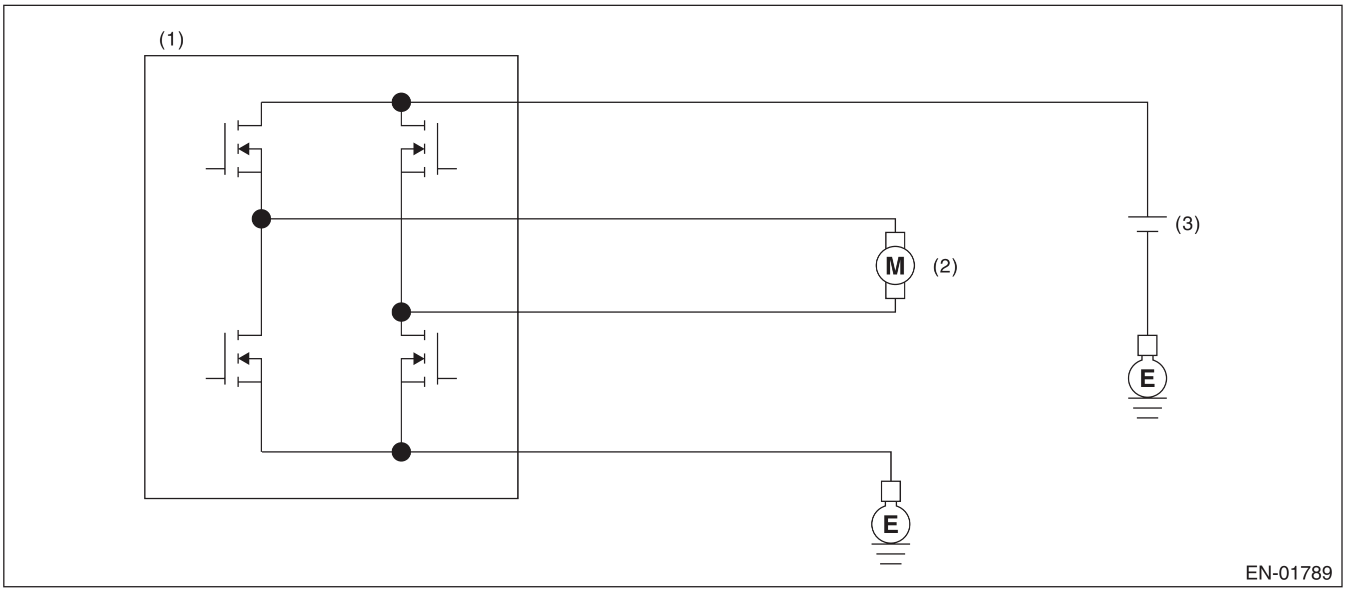
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DJ:DTC P2009 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of tumble generator valve motor.
Judge as NG when the overcurrent signal is sent from IC after tumble generator valve driving IC diagnosis.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM) (2) Tumble generator valve (3) Battery

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

At the main IC, check the sent signal at each timing which occurs immediately after the tumble generator valve output is set to OFF → ON, and judge overcurrent NG when the overcurrent NG signal is sent 96 ms × 10 time(s) in a row.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Overcurrent NG signal input	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 96 ms × 10 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the OK signal is sent.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Overcurrent NG signal input	High

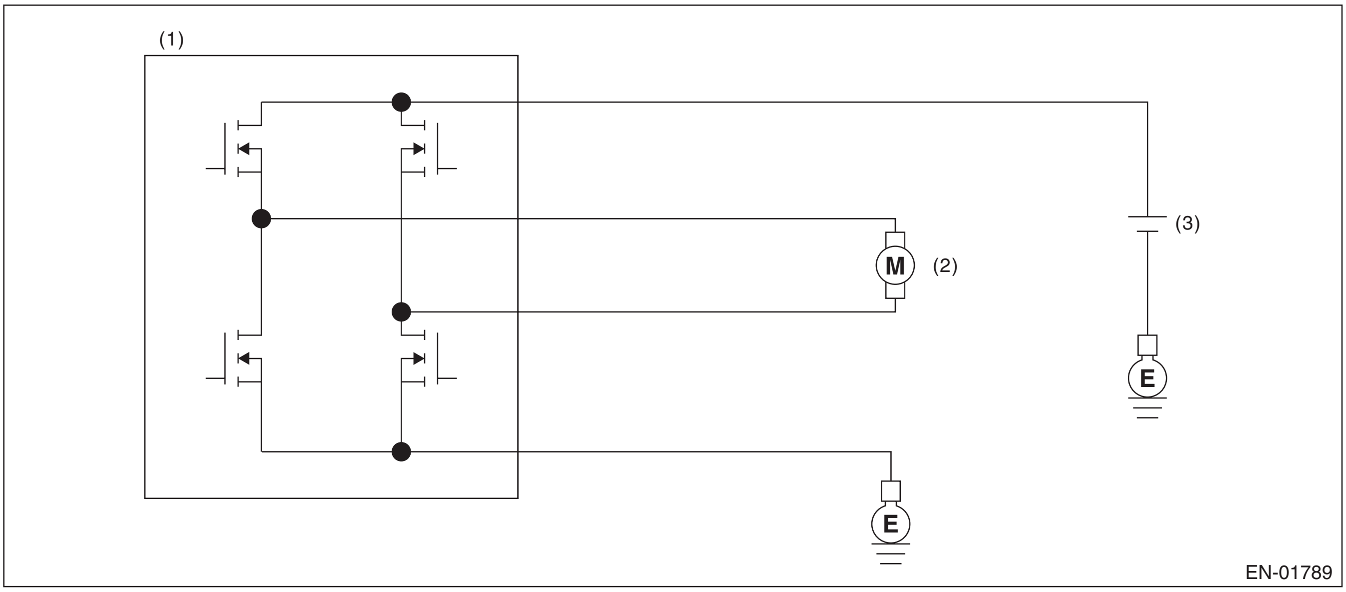
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DK:DTC P2011 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT / OPEN (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of tumble generator valve motor.
Judge as NG when the open signal is sent from IC after tumble generator valve driving IC diagnosis.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM) (2) Tumble generator valve (3) Battery

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	$\geq$ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

At the main IC, check the sent signal at each timing which occurs immediately after the tumble generator valve output is set to OFF $\rightarrow$ ON, and judge open NG when the open NG signal is sent 96 ms $\times$ 20 time(s) in a row.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Open NG signal input	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 96 ms $\times$ 20 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the OK signal is sent.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Open NG signal input	High

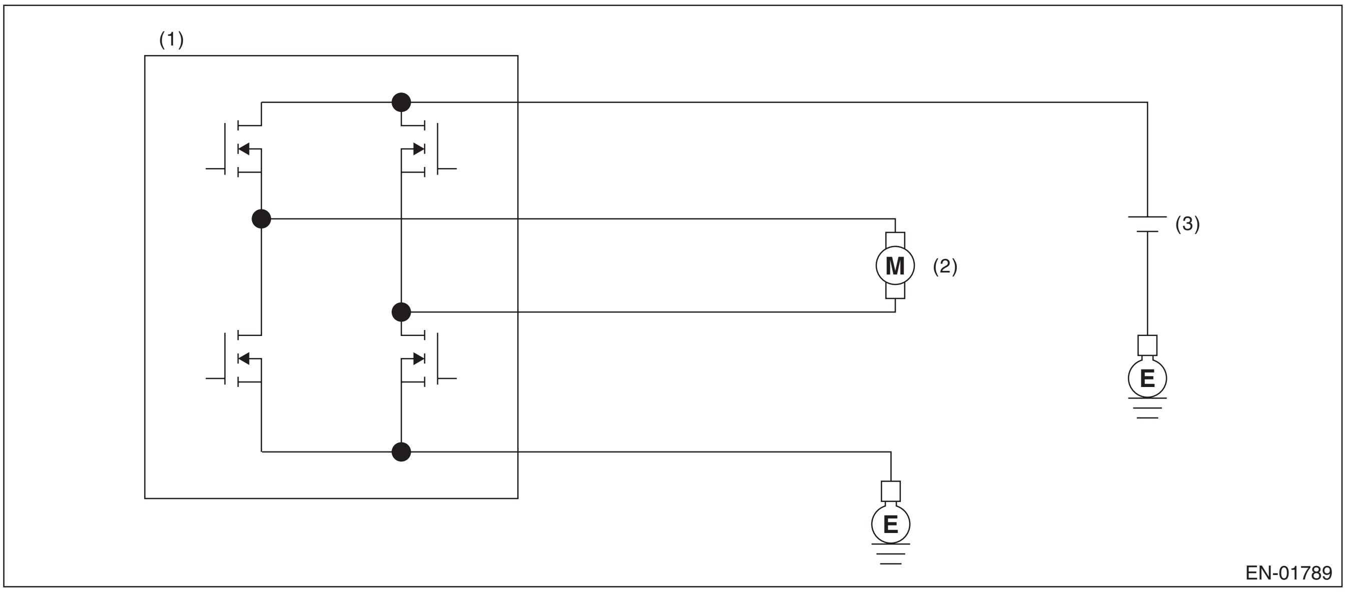
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DL:DTC P2012 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of tumble generator valve motor.
Judge as NG when the overcurrent signal is sent from IC after tumble generator valve driving IC diagnosis.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM) (2) Tumble generator valve (3) Battery

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

At the main IC, check the sent signal at each timing which occurs immediately after the tumble generator valve output is set to OFF → ON, and judge overcurrent NG when the overcurrent NG signal is sent 96 ms × 10 time(s) in a row.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Overcurrent NG signal input	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 96 ms × 10 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the OK signal is sent.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Overcurrent NG signal input	High

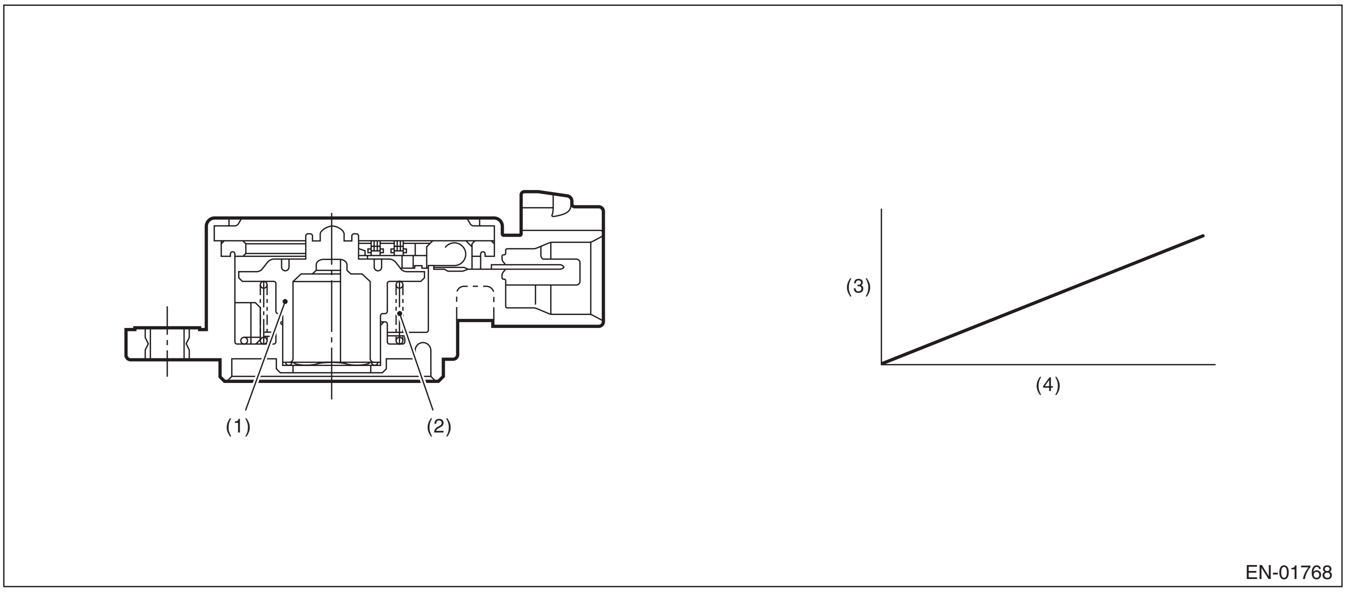
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DM:DTC P2016 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of tumble generator valve position sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Rotor
(2) Return spring
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Tumble generator valve opening (°)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.217 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.217 V

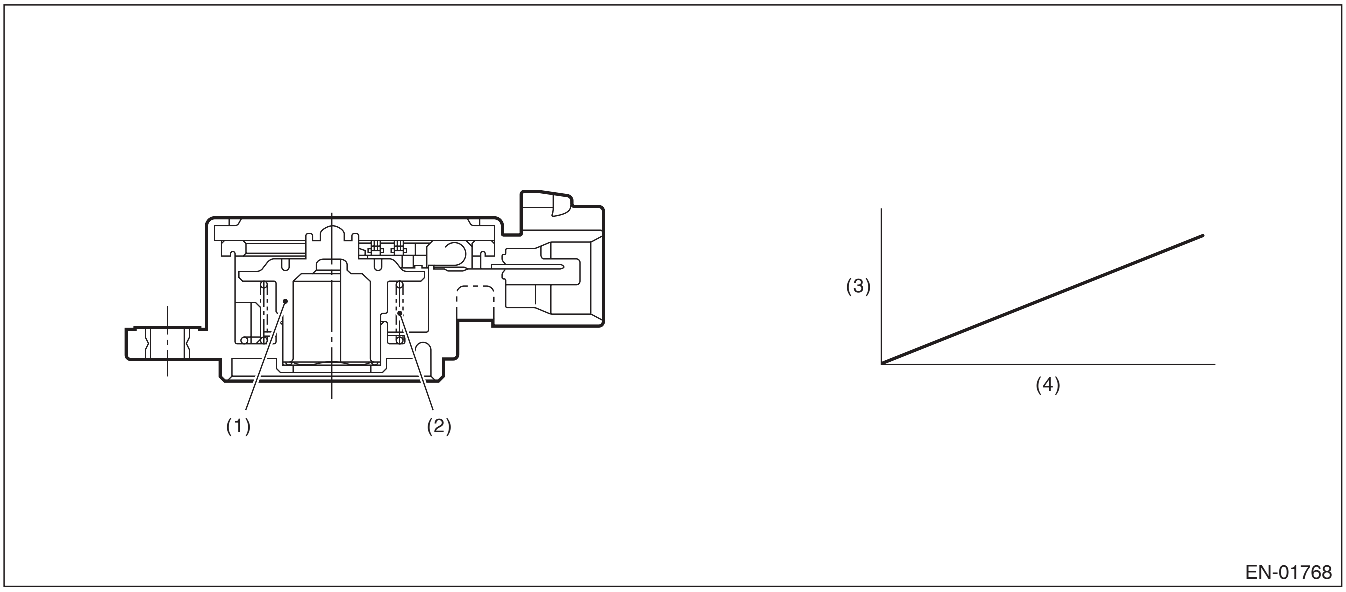
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DN:DTC P2017 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of tumble generator valve position sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Rotor
(2) Return spring
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Tumble generator valve opening (°)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.783 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.783 V

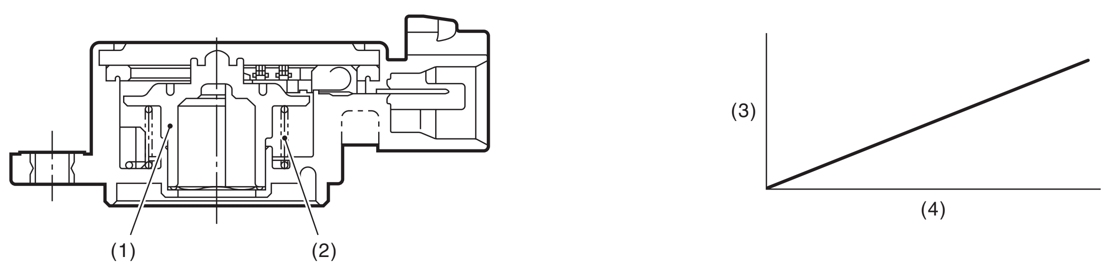
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DO:DTC P2021 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of tumble generator valve position sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Rotor
(2) Return spring
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Tumble generator valve opening (°)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 0.217 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 0.217 V

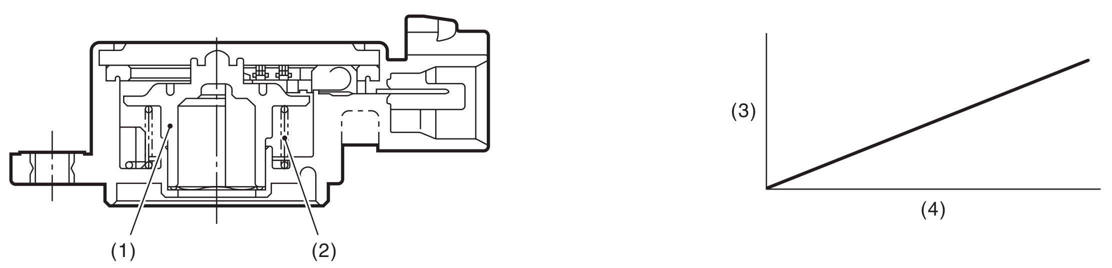
Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DP:DTC P2022 INTAKE MANIFOLD RUNNER POSITION SENSOR / SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of tumble generator valve position sensor.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Rotor
(2) Return spring
(3) Voltage (V)
(4) Tumble generator valve opening (°)

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	≥ 4.783 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Output voltage	< 4.783 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

DQ:DTC P2088 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the oil flow control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the current is small even though the duty signal is large.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Oil flow control solenoid valve control duty	≥ 99.61 %
Oil control solenoid valve control present current	< 0.306 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Target current value of the oil flow control solenoid valve	≥ 0.14 A
|Target current value of the oil flow control solenoid valve – Oil flow control solenoid valve control current value|	< 0.08 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

DR:DTC P2089 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of oil flow control solenoid valve.
Judge as NG when the current is large even though the duty signal is small.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Oil flow control solenoid valve control duty	< 0.39 %
Oil control solenoid valve control present current	≥ 0.306 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
|Target current value of the oil flow control solenoid valve – Oil flow control solenoid valve control current value|	< 0.08 A

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2000 ms

DS:DTC P2092 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P2088. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-201, DTC P2088 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DT:DTC P2093 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

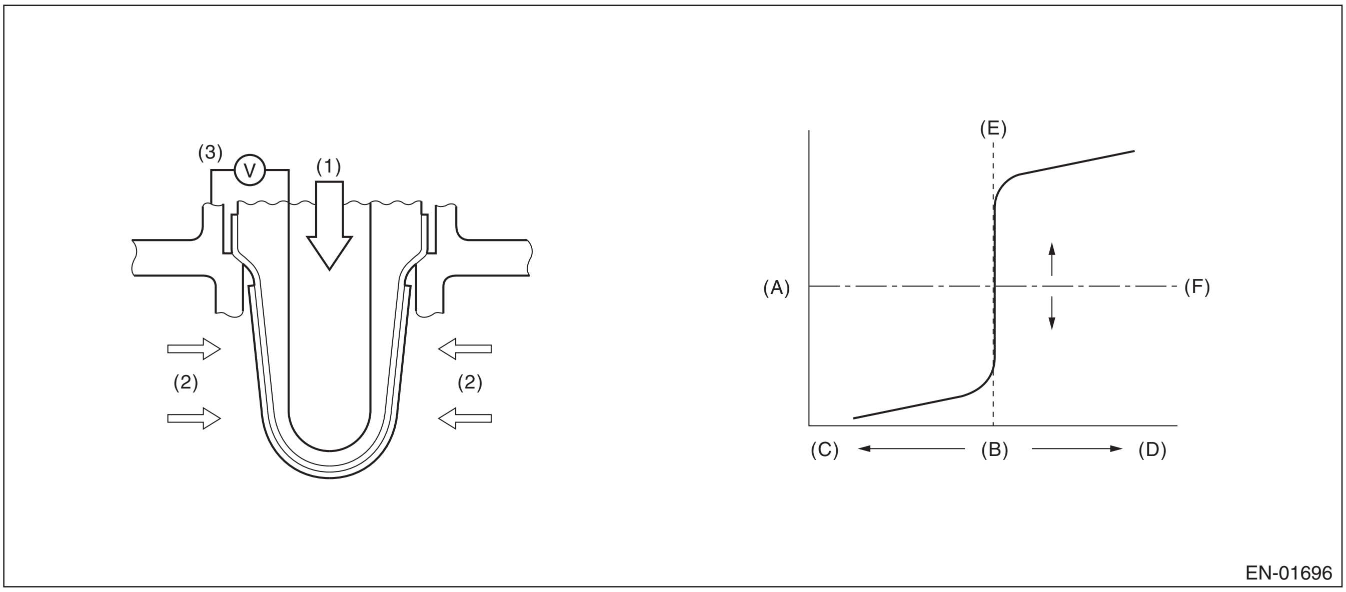
NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P2089. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-202, DTC P2089 INTAKE CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (BANK 1), Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

DU:DTC P2096 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO LEAN (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel system from the size of the sub feedback learning value.
Control the sub feedback learning and judge as NG when the learning value is in the lean zone.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Rich
(D)	Lean	(E)	Theoretical air fuel ratio	(F)	Comparative voltage
(1)	Atmosphere	(2)	Exhaust gas	(3)	Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Conditions for carrying out the sub feedback learning	Completed
Continuous time when all conditions are established.	≥ 1 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when the vehicle is idling or running at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	< –0.04 (AT model) < –0.04 (WRX-S model) < –0.024 (WRX-SS model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 s × 1 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	≥ –0.04 + 0.005 (AT model) ≥ –0.04 + 0 (WRX-S model) ≥ –0.024 + 0.004 (WRX-SS model)

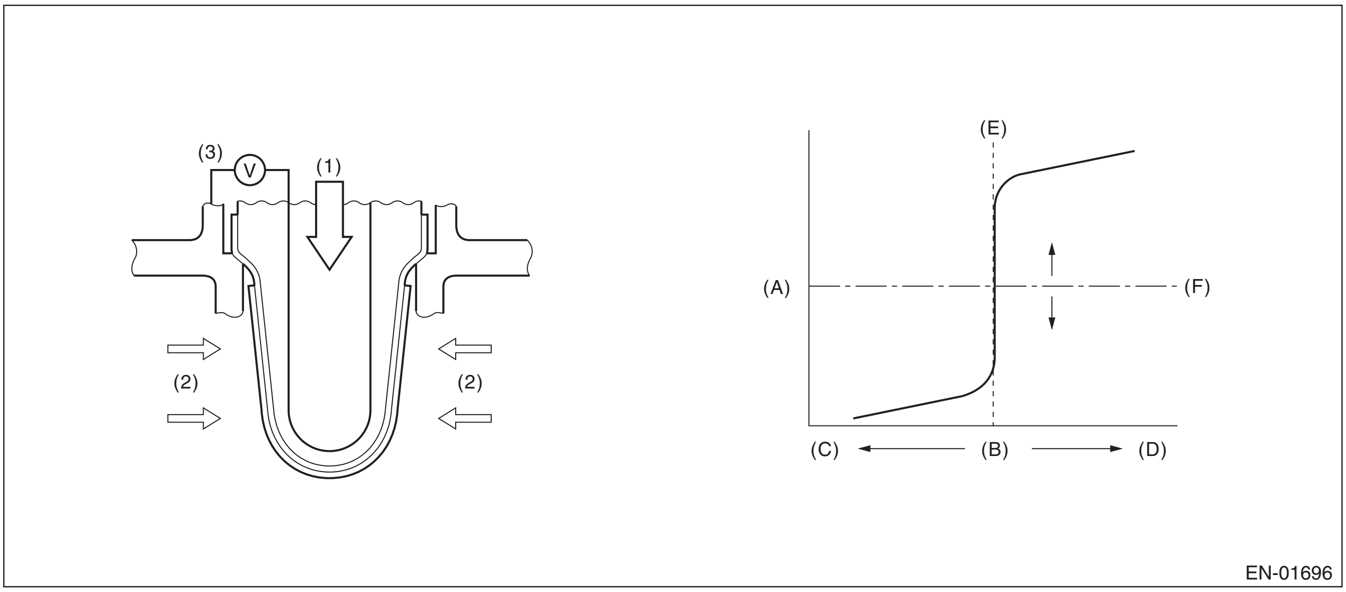
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 s

DV:DTC P2097 POST CATALYST FUEL TRIM SYSTEM TOO RICH (BANK 1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of fuel system from the size of the sub feedback learning value.
Sub feedback learning is being performed. When the learning value goes to the rich side, judge as NG.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(A)	Electromotive force	(B)	Air fuel ratio	(C)	Rich
(D)	Lean	(E)	Theoretical air fuel ratio	(F)	Comparative voltage
(1)	Atmosphere	(2)	Exhaust gas	(3)	Electromotive force

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Conditions for carrying out the sub feedback learning	Completed
Continuous time when all conditions are established.	≥ 1 s

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis continuously when the vehicle is idling or running at a constant speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	≥ 0.04 (AT model) ≥ 0.04 (WRX-S model) ≥ 0.028 (WRX-SS model)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 s × 1 time(s)
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sub feedback learning value	< 0.04 + –0.005 (AT model) < 0.04 + 0 (WRX-S model) < 0.028 + –0.01 (WRX-SS model)

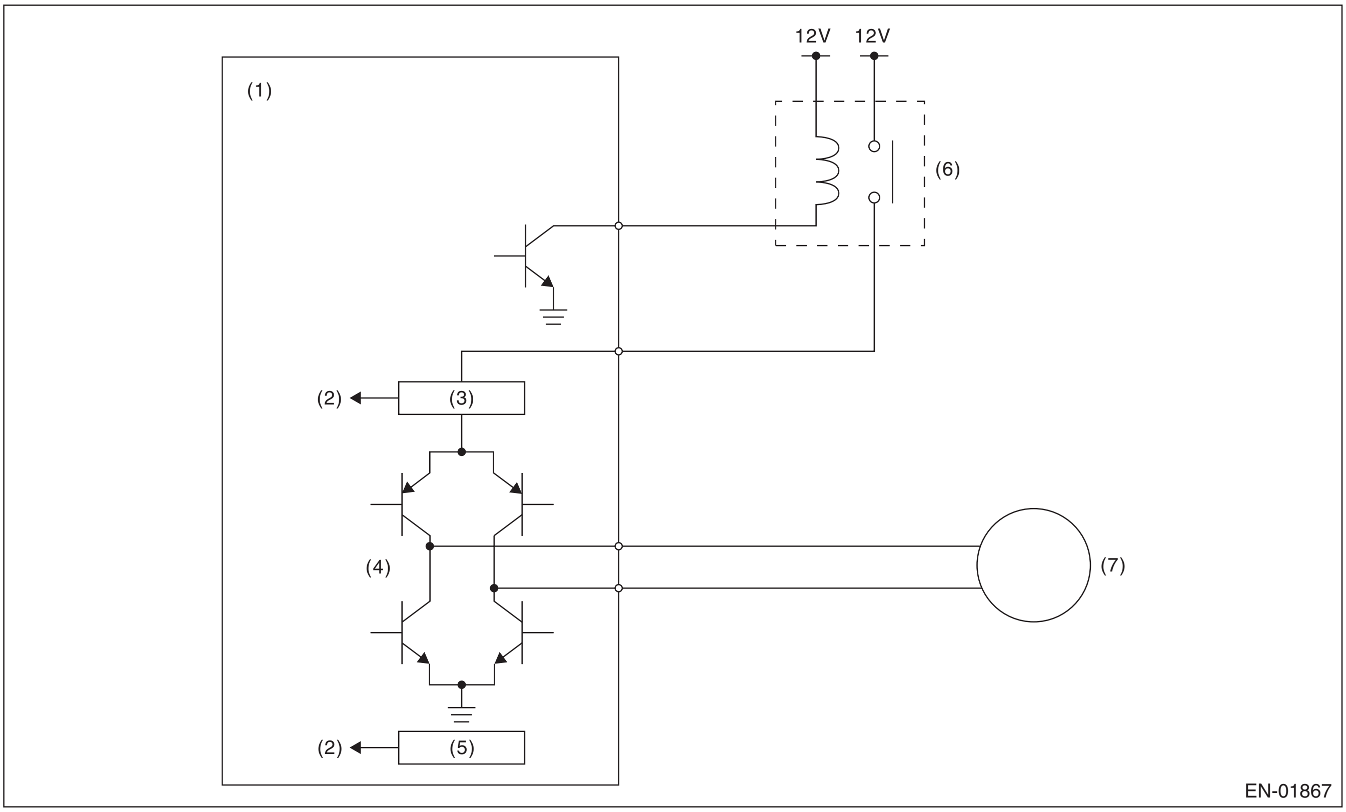
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 5 s

DW:DTC P2101 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT RANGE/ PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the motor current becomes large or drive circuit is heated.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Detecting circuit
(3) Overcurrent detection circuit
(4) Drive circuit
(5) Temperature detection circuit
(6) Electronic throttle control relay
(7) Motor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Under control of electronic throttle control	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor current Drive circuit inner temperature	≤ 8 A ≤ 175°C (347°F)

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
- 500 milliseconds (For NG)
- 2000 milliseconds (For OK)

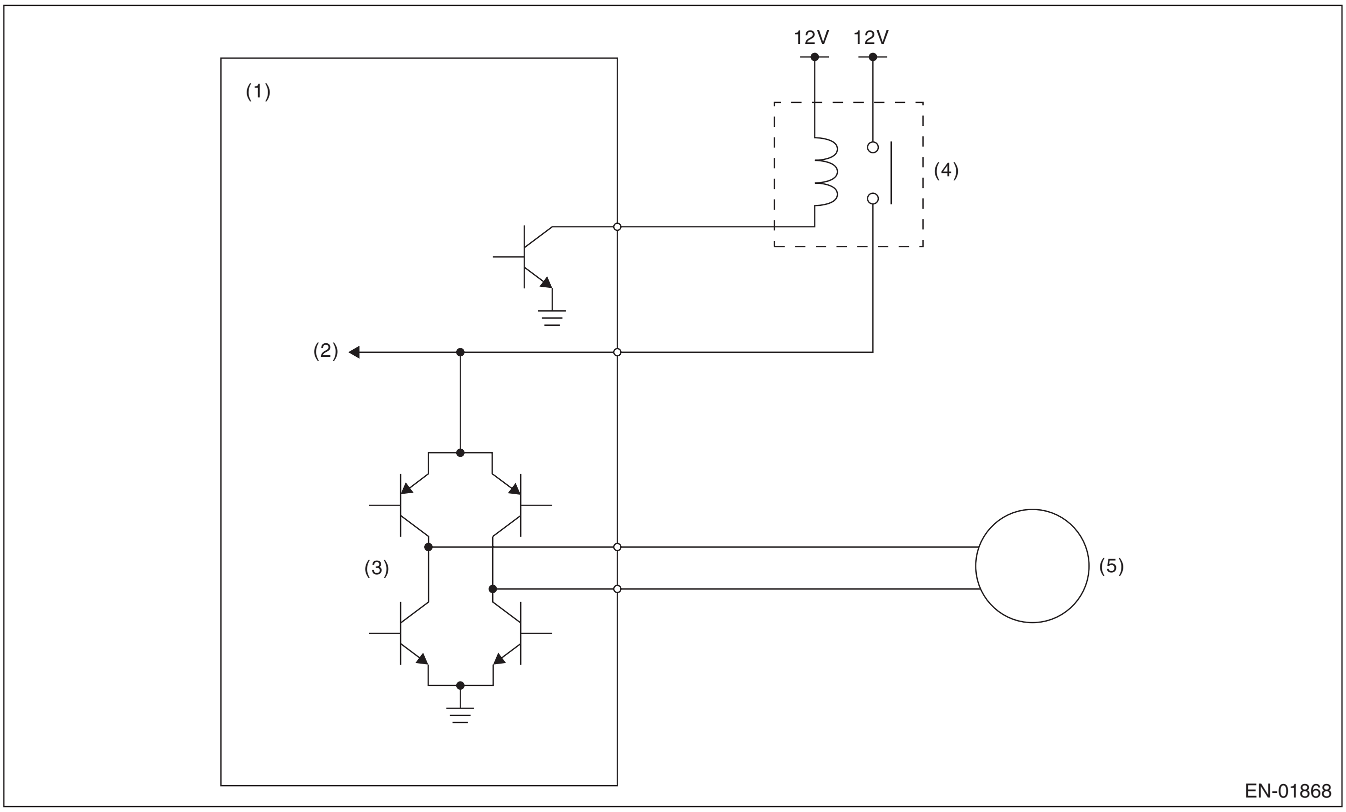
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

DX:DTC P2102 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the electronic throttle control power is not supplied even when ECM sets the electronic throttle control relay to ON.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1)	Engine control module (ECM)	(3)	Drive circuit	(5)	Motor
(2)	Voltage detection circuit	(4)	Electronic throttle control relay		

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Electronic throttle control relay output	ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor power voltage	≥ 5 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:
- 400 milliseconds (For NG)
- 2000 milliseconds (For OK)

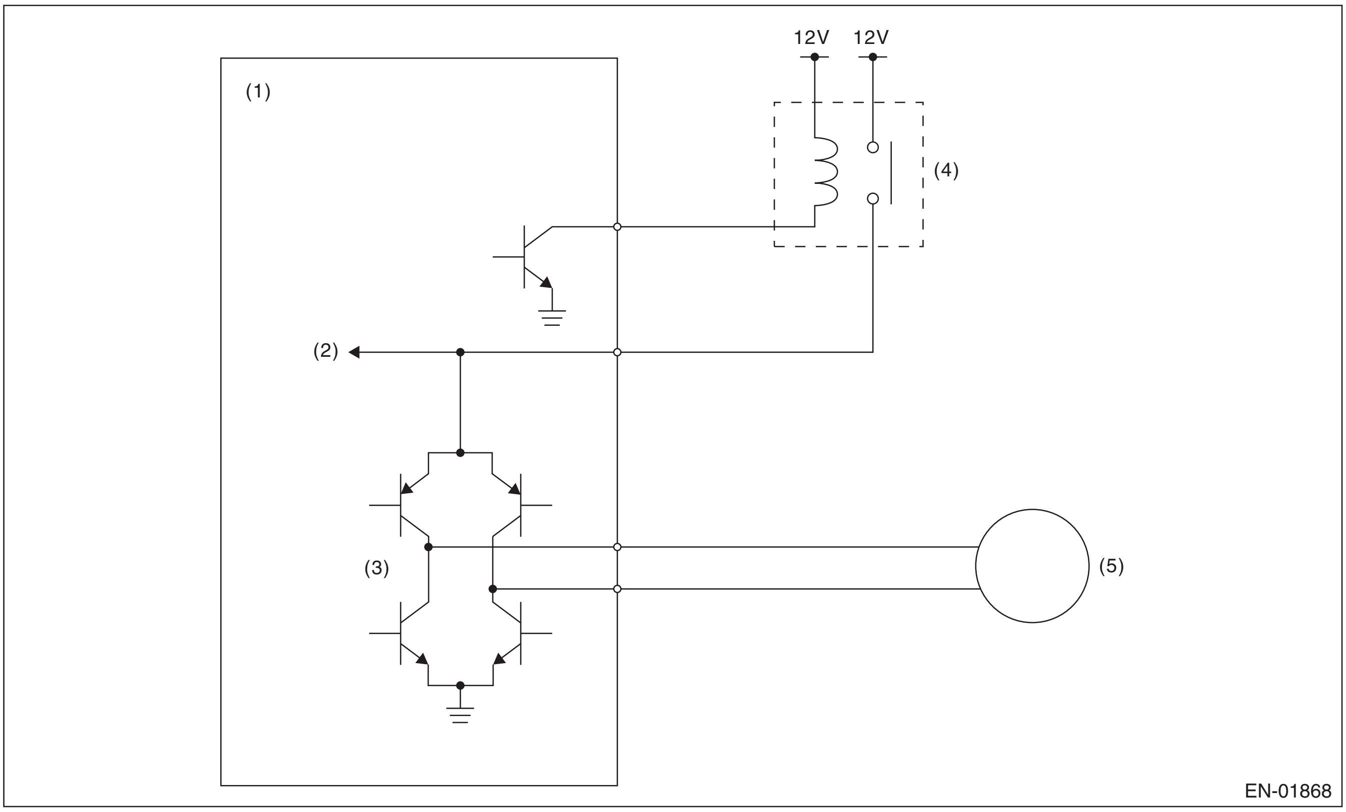
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

DY:DTC P2103 THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL MOTOR CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the electronic throttle control power is supplied even when ECM sets the electronic throttle control relay to OFF.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)	(3) Drive circuit	(5) Motor
(2) Voltage detection circuit	(4) Electronic throttle control relay	

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Electronic throttle control relay output	OFF

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

- When ignition switch ON → OFF
- Ignition switch OFF → ON (Only after clearing memory)

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Motor power voltage	≤ 5 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis:

- 600 milliseconds (For NG)
- 400 milliseconds (For OK)

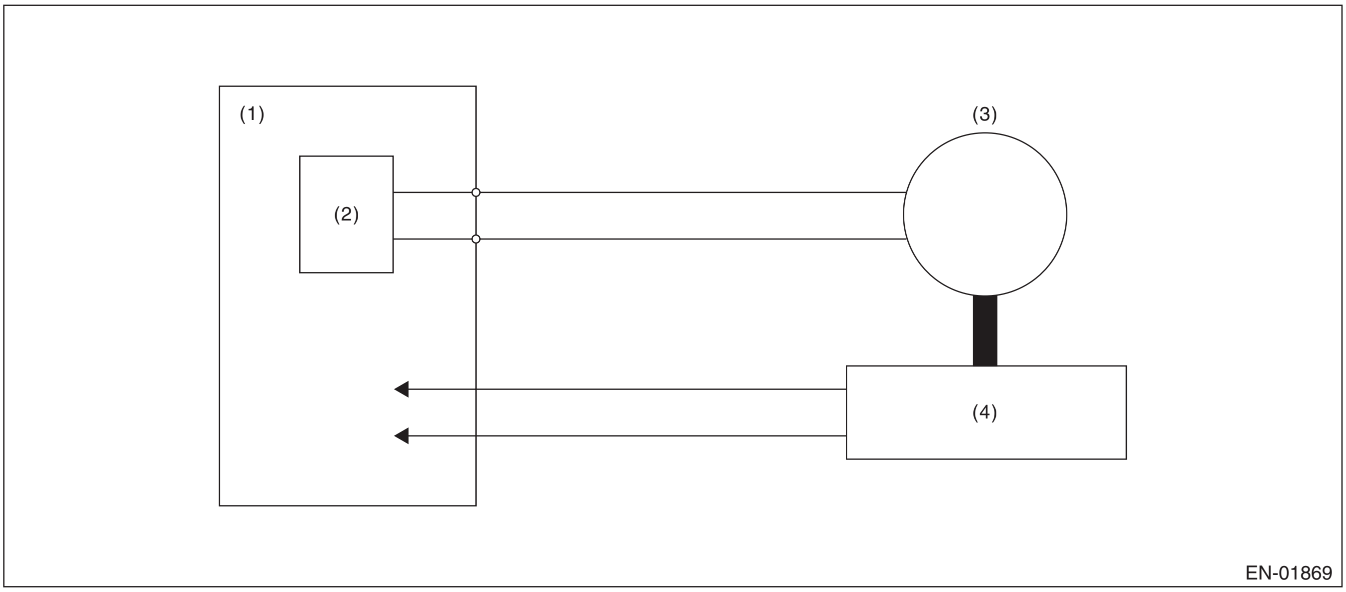
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

DZ:DTC P2109 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR “A” MINIMUM STOP PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when full close point learning cannot conducted or abnormal value is detected.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Drive circuit
(3) Motor
(4) Throttle position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Ignition switch	ON → OFF
Ignition switch (only after clear memory)	OFF → ON

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis at full closed point learning.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

Judge as OK and clear the NG when the malfunction criteria below are met.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Throttle sensor opening angle at full close point learning	10.127° or more, 19.872° or less
Throttle opening angle when the ignition switch is ON – Throttle minimum stop position	≥ 1.683°

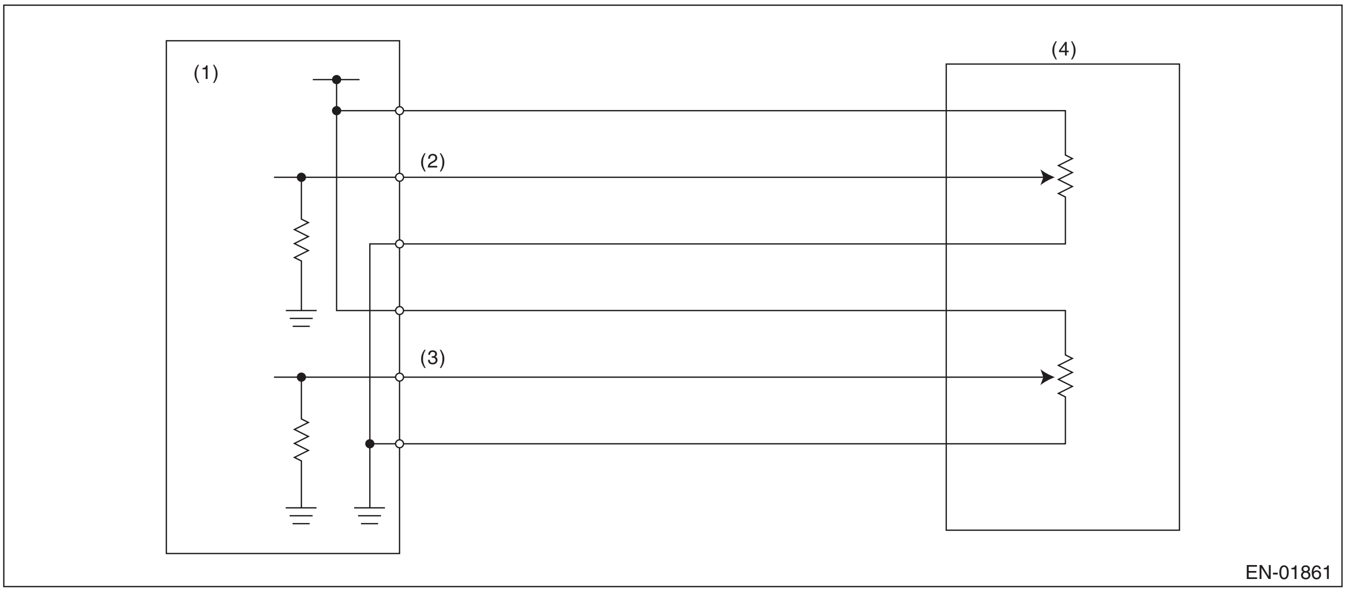
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8 — 80 milliseconds
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

EA:DTC P2122 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	< 0.217 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≥ 0.217 V

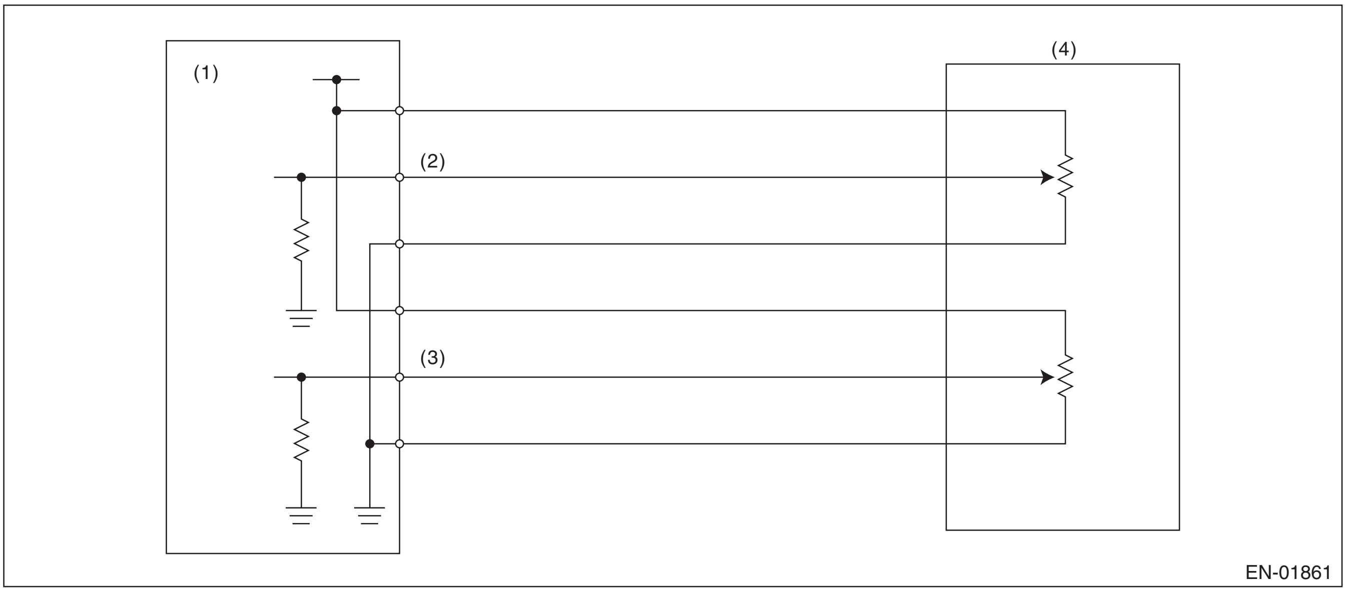
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms

EB:DTC P2123 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 1.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	≥ 4.783 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 32 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 1 input voltage	< 4.783 V

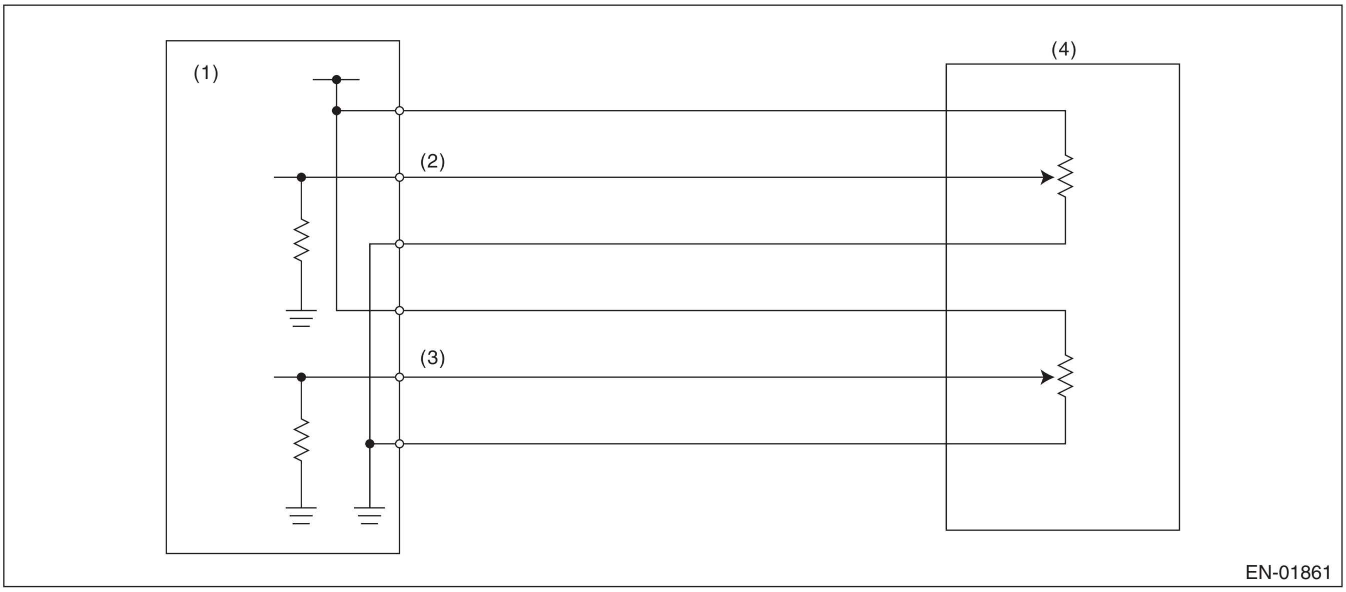
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 32 ms

EC:DTC P2127 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT LOW INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	< 0.217 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≥ 0.217 V

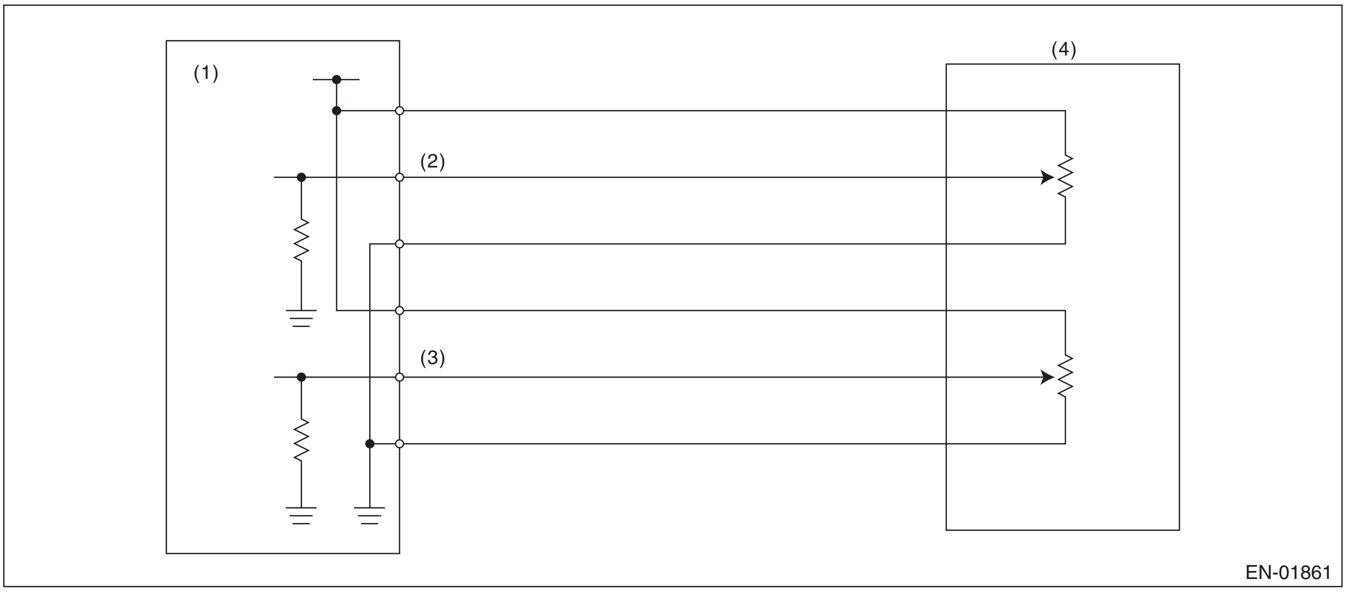
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms

ED:DTC P2128 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “E” CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the open or short circuit of accelerator pedal position sensor 2.
Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	≥ 4.783 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Sensor 2 input voltage	< 4.783 V

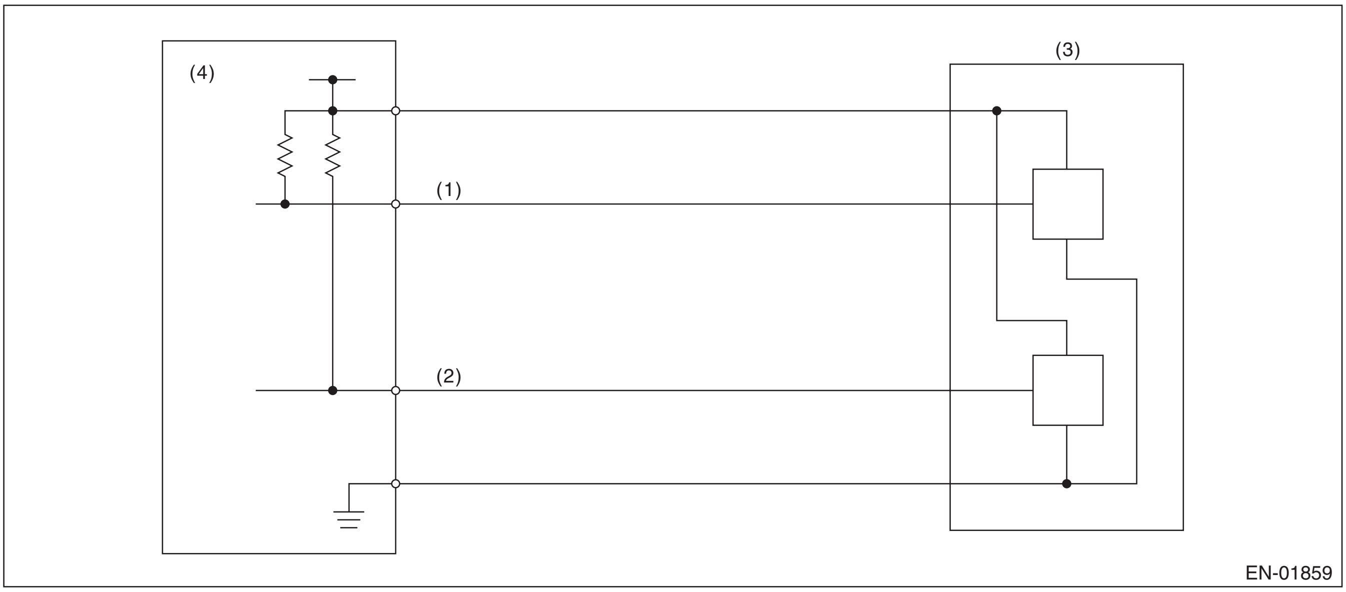
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 100 ms

EE:DTC P2135 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “A”/“B” VOLTAGE CORRELATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the signal level of throttle position sensor 1 is different from the throttle position sensor 2.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Throttle position sensor 1 signal
(2) Throttle position sensor 2 signal
(3) Throttle position sensor
(4) Engine control module (ECM)

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	$\geq$ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	> Value from Map

Map

Throttle position sensor 1 opening angle (°) = d	0°≤ d < 2.125 °	2.125 ° ≤ d < 4.25 °	4.25 ° ≤ d < 9 °	9 ° ≤ d < 31.625 °	31.625 ° ≤ d
Sensor output difference (°)	5.15 °	6.15 °	8.28 °	10.4 °	12.4 °

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 212 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	≤ Value from Map

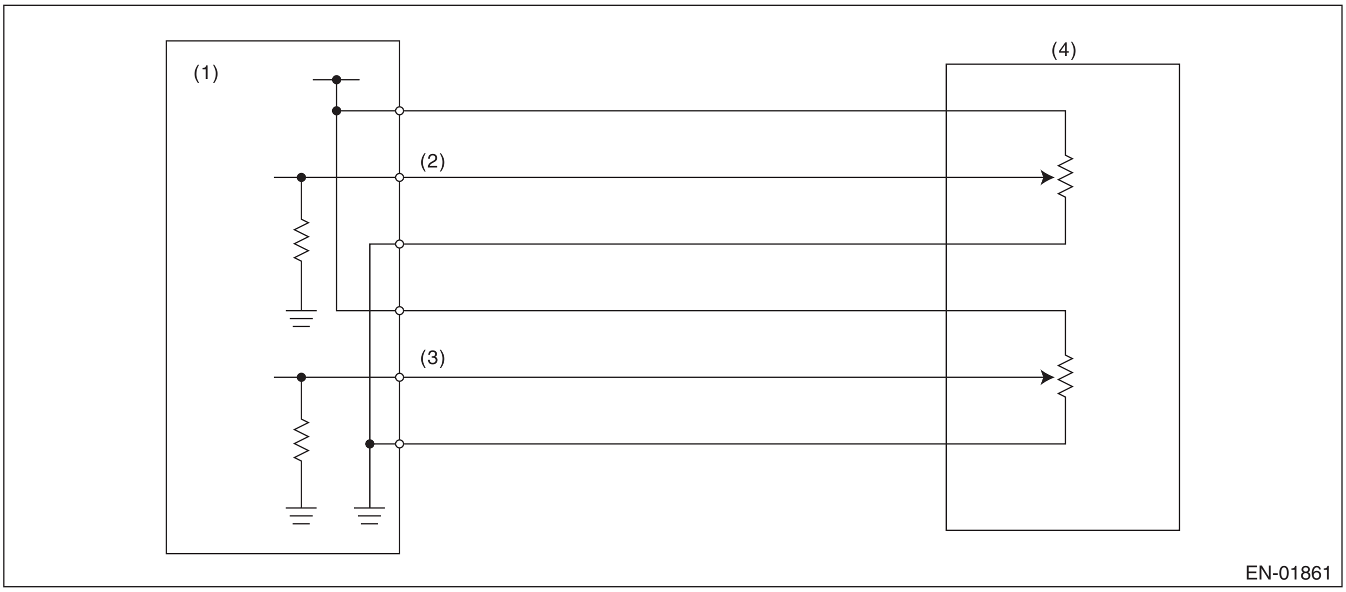
Time Needed for Diagnosis: 24 ms

EF:DTC P2138 THROTTLE/PEDAL POSITION SENSOR/SWITCH “D”/“E” VOLTAGE CORRELATION

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG when the signal level of throttle position sensor 1 is different from the throttle position sensor 2.

2. COMPONENT DESCRIPTION



(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) Accelerator pedal position sensor 1 signal
(3) Accelerator pedal position sensor 2 signal
(4) Accelerator pedal position sensor

3. ENABLE CONDITION

Secondary Parameters	Enable Conditions
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	≥ 6 V

4. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

5. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	> Value from Map

Map

Throttle position sensor 1 opening angle (°) = d	0°≤ d < 0.6 °	0.6 ° ≤ d < 1.2 °	1.2 ° ≤ d < 2 °	2 ° ≤ d < 4 °	4 ° ≤ d
Sensor output difference (°)	1.465 °	1.597 °	1.663 °	2.455 °	3.116 °

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 116 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Signal difference between two sensors	≤ Value from Map

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 116 ms

EG:DTC P2419 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve 2.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs OFF signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EH:DTC P2420 EVAPORATIVE EMISSION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect open or short circuit of the purge control solenoid valve 2.
Judge as NG when the ECM output level differs from the actual terminal level.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	High

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 2500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Battery voltage	≥ 10.9 V
Elapsed time after starting the engine	≥ 1 second
Terminal output voltage when ECM outputs ON signal	Low

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EI: DTC P2431 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT RANGE/PERFORMANCE

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the malfunction of secondary air pressure sensor output property.
Judge as NG when the secondary air pressure sensor output is largely different from the intake manifold pressure at engine start.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Engine speed	< 300 rpm
Vehicle speed	< 1 km/h (0.6 MPH)
After secondary air system stops	≥ 2976 ms

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Perform the diagnosis with ignition switch ON.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\vert$Secondary air pipe pressure – Intake manifold pressure$\vert$	≥ 26.7 kPa (200 mmHg, 7.9 inHg)
$\vert$Intake manifold pressure at engine start – Intake manifold pressure$\vert$	< 1.3 kPa (9.99 mmHg, 0.4 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 328 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates when malfunction occurs in 2 continuous driving cycles.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
$\vert$Secondary air pipe pressure – Intake manifold pressure$\vert$	< 26.7 kPa (200 mmHg, 7.9 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 262 ms

EJ: DTC P2432 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

• Abnormality Judgement

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Output voltage	< 0.573 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

• Normality Judgement

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Output voltage	≥ 0.573 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EK:DTC P2433 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM AIR FLOW /PRESSURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Judge as NG if out of specification.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
None	

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Output voltage	> 4.916 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 500 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Ignition switch	ON
Output voltage	≤ 4.916 V

Time Needed for Diagnosis: Less than 1 second

EL:DTC P2440 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0410. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-98, DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EM:DTC P2441 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK CLOSED (BANK1)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0410. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-98, DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EN:DTC P2442 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK OPEN (BANK2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0410. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-98, DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EO:DTC P2443 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM SWITCHING VALVE STUCK CLOSED (BANK2)

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

NOTE:
For the detection standard, refer to DTC P0410. <Ref. to GD(H4DOTC)-98, DTC P0410 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM, Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Detecting Criteria.>

EP:DTC P2444 SECONDARY AIR INJECTION SYSTEM PUMP STUCK ON

1. OUTLINE OF DIAGNOSIS

Detect the secondary air pump malfunction (always ON).
After the secondary air pump turns to OFF, judge as NG if the secondary air pipe pressure is higher than that before the secondary air pump operation.

2. ENABLE CONDITIONS

Secondary Parameters	Enable Condition
Battery voltage	≥ 7 V
Engine	In operation

3. GENERAL DRIVING CYCLE

Always perform the diagnosis continuously.

4. DIAGNOSTIC METHOD

- **Abnormality Judgement**

If the duration of time while the following conditions are met is longer than the time indicated, judge as NG.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time since secondary air control completion	≥ 3000 ms and ≤ 8000 ms
Secondary air pipe pressure – Secondary air pressure before operation	> 6.7 kPa (50 mmHg, 2 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8000 ms
Malfunction Indicator Light Illumination: Illuminates as soon as a malfunction occurs.

- **Normality Judgement**

Judge as OK and clear the NG if the continuous time while the following conditions are established is more than the predetermined time.

Judgement Value

Malfunction Criteria	Threshold Value
Time since secondary air control completion	≥ 3000 ms and ≤ 8000 ms
Secondary air pipe pressure – Secondary air pressure before operation	≤ 6.7 kPa (50 mmHg, 2 inHg)

Time Needed for Diagnosis: 8000 ms

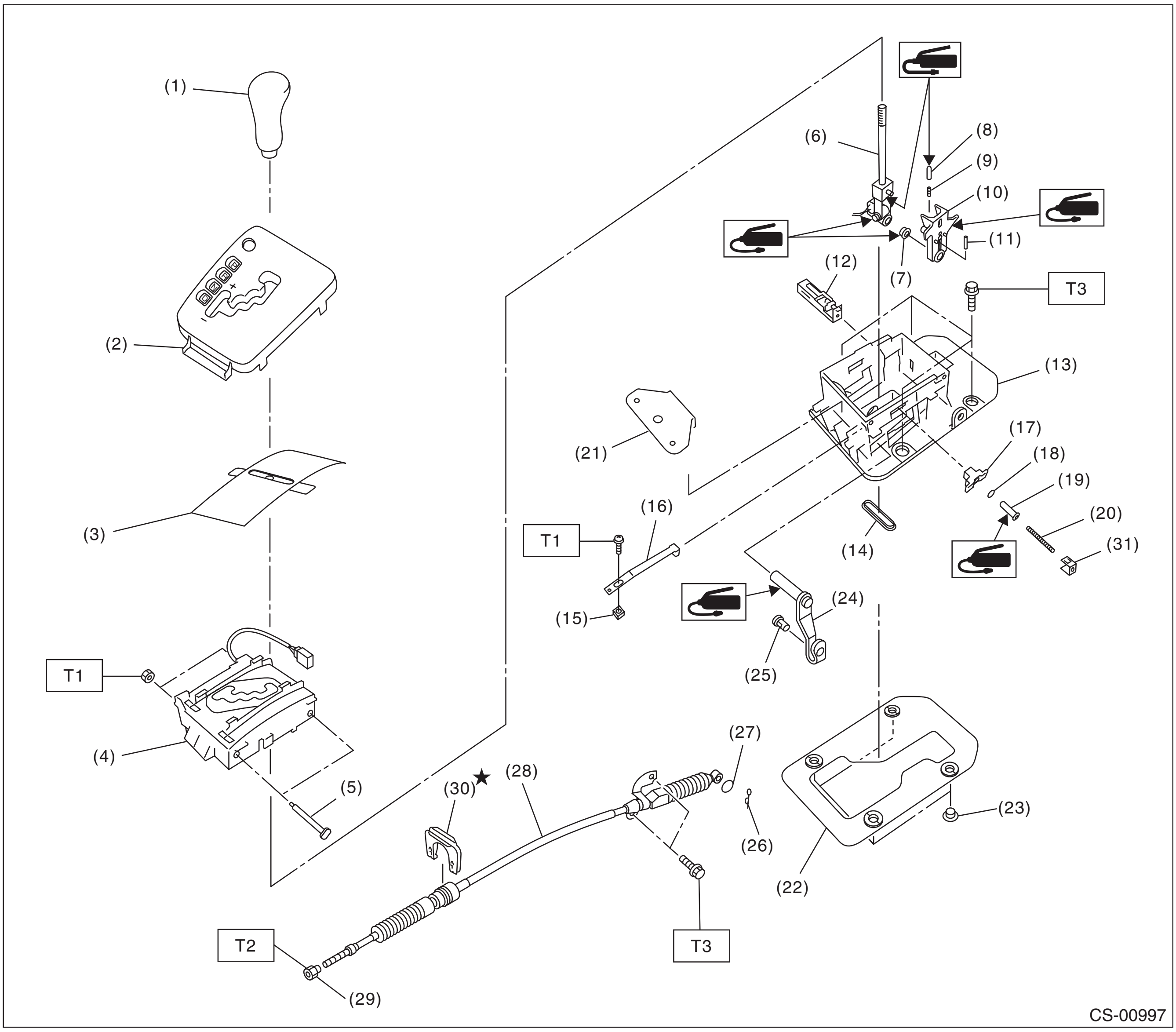
1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

Item		Specifications
Swing torque of rod against lever	N (kgf, lb)	3.7 (0.38, 0.83) or less

B: COMPONENT

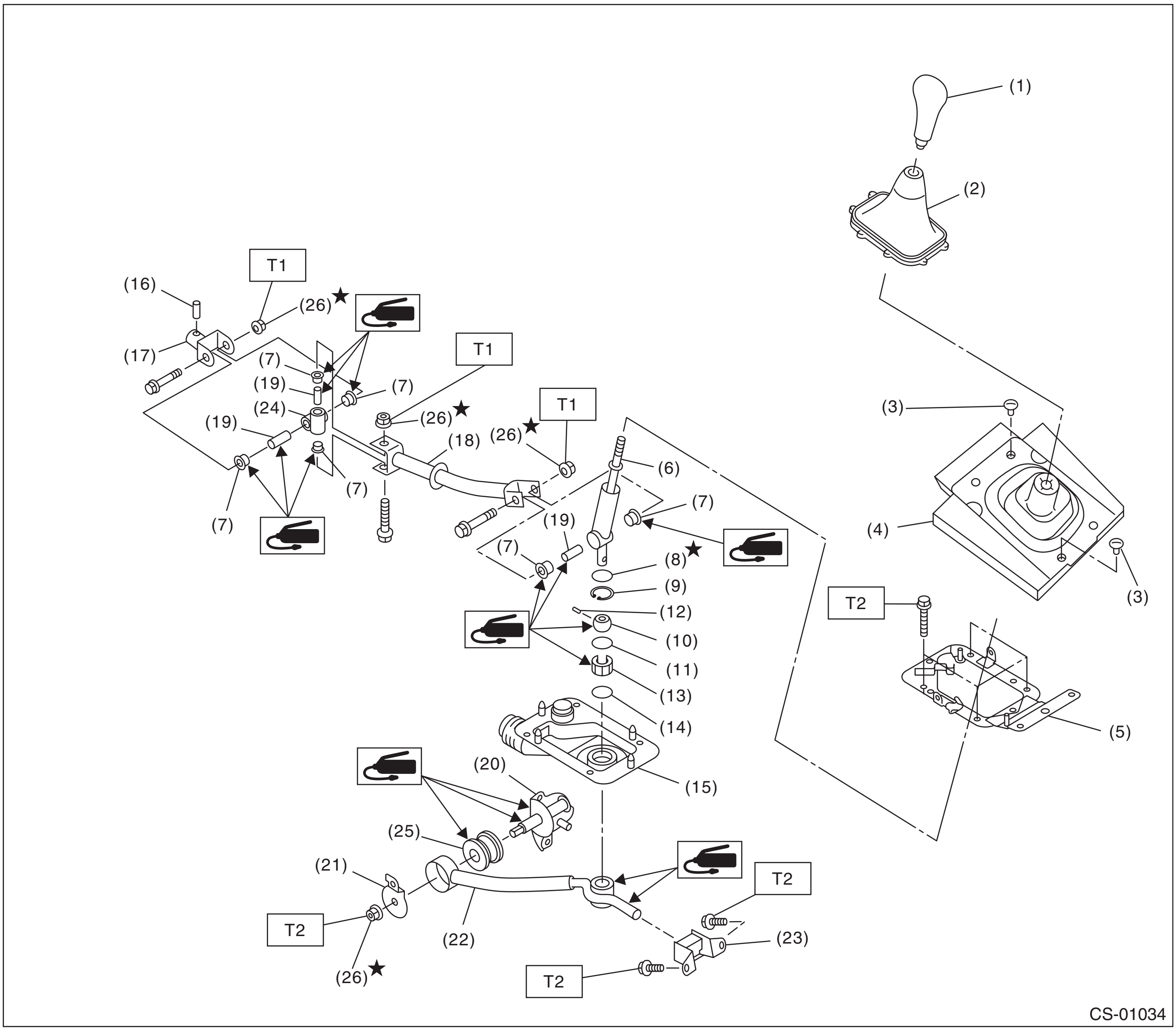
1. AT SELECT LEVER



(1)	Grip ASSY	(14)	Grommet	(26)	Snap pin
(2)	Indicator ASSY	(15)	Plate nut	(27)	Washer
(3)	Blind	(16)	Detent spring	(28)	Select cable
(4)	Plate guide COMPL	(17)	Bushing	(29)	Nut A
(5)	Spacer bolt	(18)	Lock plate cushion	(30)	Clamp
(6)	Selector lever COMPL	(19)	Select lever rod	(31)	Shift lock clamp
(7)	Bushing	(20)	Spring A		
(8)	Rod detent	(21)	Bracket		
(9)	Spring detent	(22)	Gasket		
(10)	Bracket arm detent	(23)	Spacer		
(11)	Spring pin	(24)	Arm ASSY		
(12)	Shift lock solenoid unit	(25)	Connector pin		
(13)	Plate COMPL				

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 2.2 (0.2, 1.6)
T2: 7.5 (0.8, 5.5)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

2. 5MT GEAR SHIFT LEVER

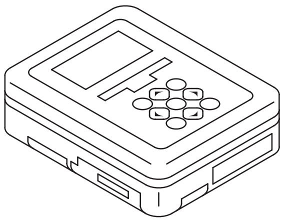


(1)	Gear shift knob	(11)	O-ring	(21)	Washer
(2)	Console boot	(12)	Spring pin	(22)	Stay
(3)	Clamp	(13)	Bushing B	(23)	Cushion rubber
(4)	Boot and insulator ASSY	(14)	O-ring	(24)	Boss
(5)	Plate ASSY	(15)	Boot	(25)	Bushing
(6)	Lever	(16)	Spring pin	(26)	Self-locking nut
(7)	Bushing	(17)	Joint		
(8)	Lock wire	(18)	Rod		
(9)	Snap ring	(19)	Spacer		
(10)	Bushing	(20)	Bracket		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 12 (1.2, 8.9)
T2: 18 (1.8, 13.3)

C: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for troubleshooting the electrical system.

2. GENERAL TOOL

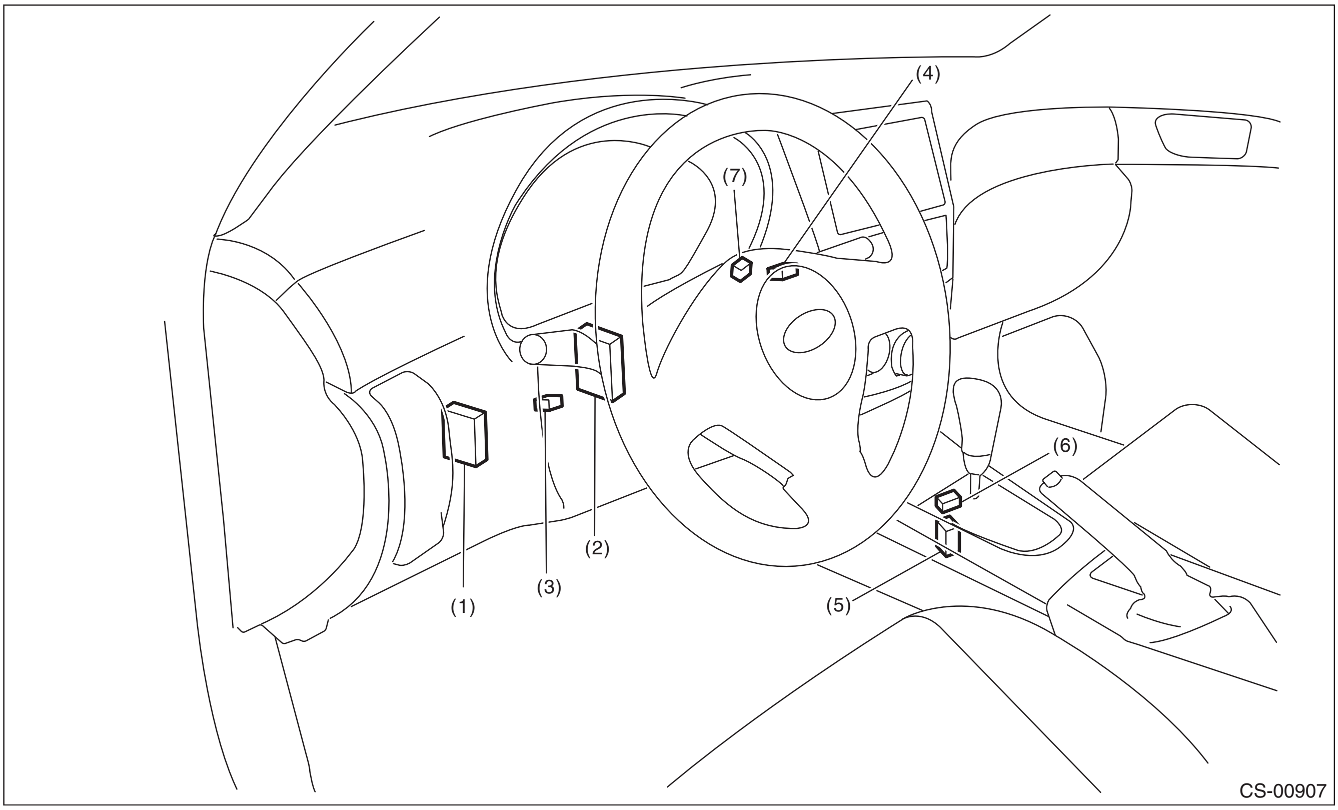
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.

D: CAUTION

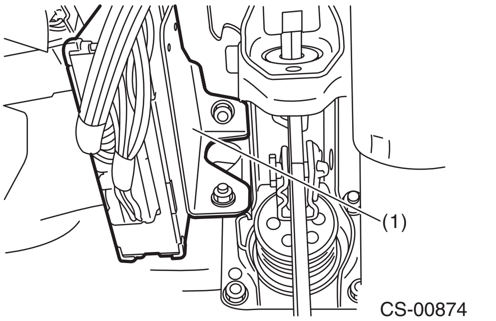
- Wear appropriate work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes when performing any work.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- Use SUBARU genuine fluid, grease etc. or equivalent. Do not mix fluid, grease, etc. of different grades or manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten fasteners including bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place shop jacks or rigid racks at the specified points.
- Apply grease onto sliding or revolving surfaces before installation.
- Before installing O-rings or snap rings, apply sufficient amount of fluid to avoid damage and deformation.
- Before securing a part in a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate or cloth between the part and the vise.
- Before disconnecting electrical connectors, be sure to disconnect the negative terminal from battery.

2. AT Shift Lock Control System

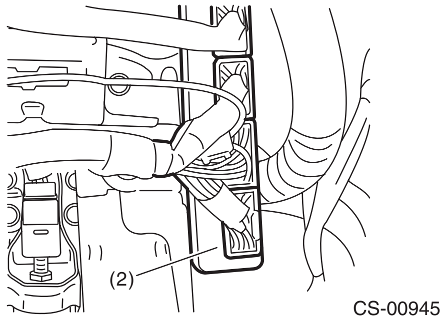
A: LOCATION



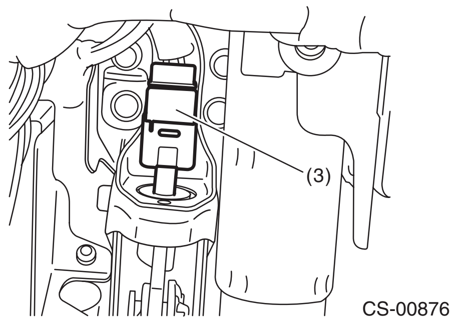
(1) TCM ("P" range)
(2) Body integrated unit
(3) Stop light switch
(4) Key cylinder (with built-in key warning switch)
(5) Shift lock solenoid ASSY
(6) "P" range switch
(7) Key lock solenoid



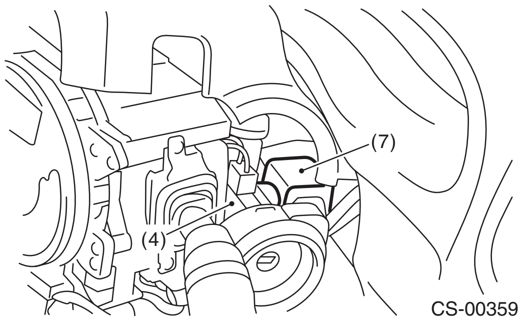
CS-00874



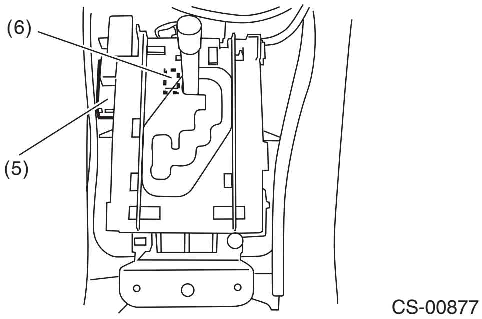
CS-00945



CS-00876

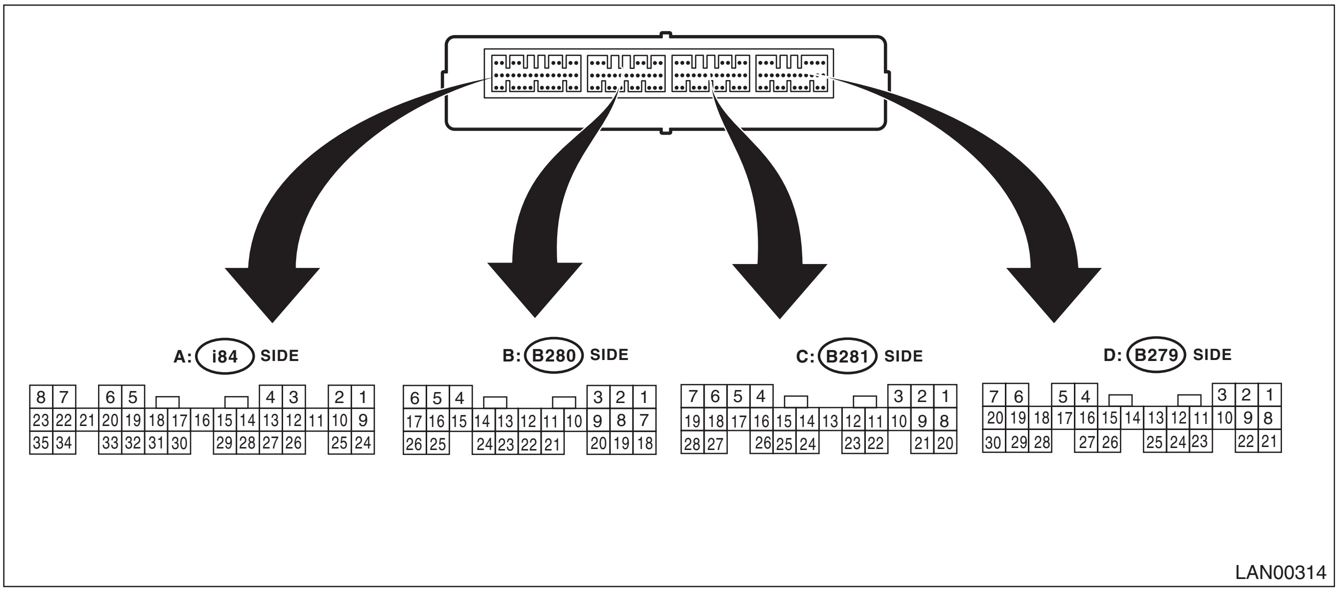


CS-00359



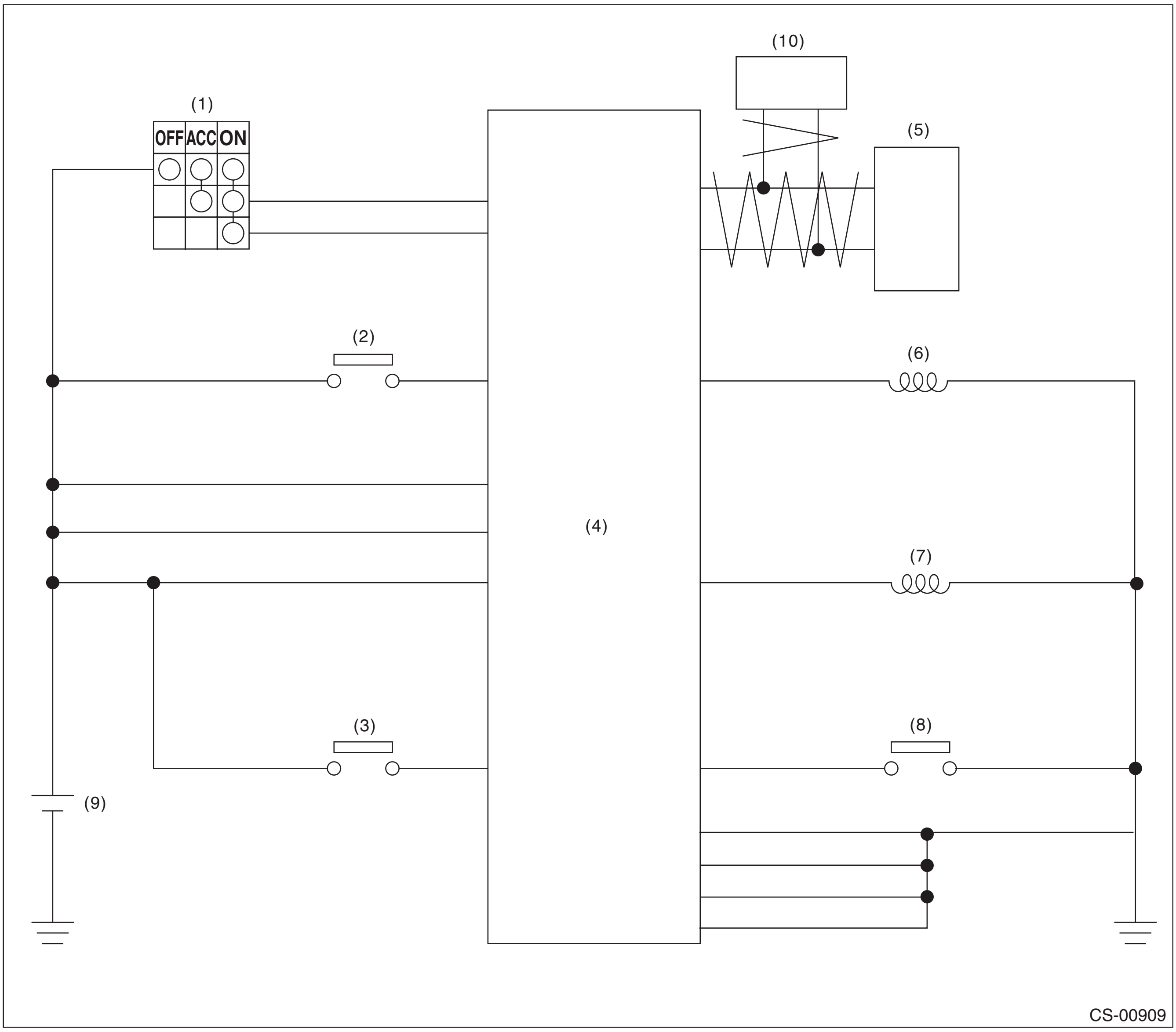
CS-00877

B: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Input/Output signal Measured value and measuring conditions
Battery power supply	B279	22	9 — 16 V
	B280	6	
Ignition power supply	B280	1	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is at ON or START.
		7	10 — 15 V when ignition switch is at ACC.
TCM (“P” range)	B280	3	Pulse signal
		9	
Stop light switch	B280	2	9 — 16 V when stop light switch is ON. 0 V when stop light switch is OFF.
“P” range switch	B281	4	0 V when select lever is in “P” range. 9 — 16 V when select lever is in other positions than “P” range.
Shift lock solenoid signal	B279	12	8.5 — 16 V when shift lock is released. 0 V when shift lock is operating.
Key warning switch signal	B279	2	9 — 16 V when key is inserted. 0 V when key is removed.
Key lock solenoid signal	B279	11	7.5 — 16 V when ignition switch is turned ON, with select lever in “P” range and brake switch ON. 0 V at other conditions than above.
Ground	i84	28	—
	B280	17	
	B281	20	
	B279	27	

C: WIRING DIAGRAM



(1)	Ignition switch	(5)	TCM (shift range information)	(9)	Battery
(2)	Stop light switch	(6)	Key lock solenoid	(10)	VDC/ABS (vehicle speed information)
(3)	Key warning switch	(7)	Shift lock solenoid		
(4)	Body integrated unit	(8)	“P” range switch		

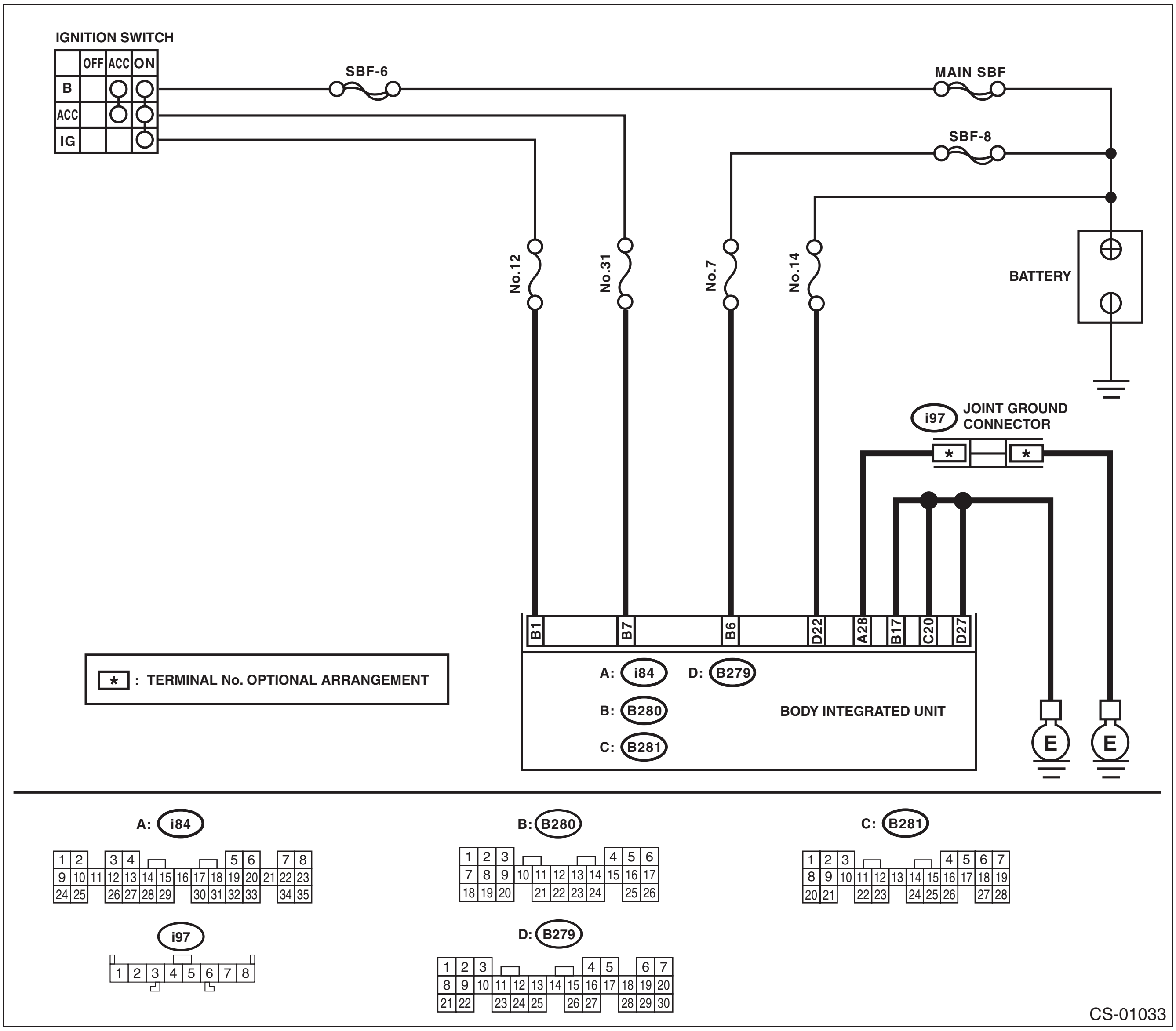
D: INSPECTION

1. SHIFT LOCK OPERATION

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Using the Subaru Select Monitor, check whether communication to all systems can be executed normally.	Is the system name displayed?	Go to step **2**.	Perform the inspection following the diagnostic procedure in the LAN section. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>
2	**CHECK SHIFT LOCK.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Shift the select lever to “P” range.	While brake pedal is not depressed, is it possible to move the select lever from the “P” range to other ranges?	Perform the inspection of “SELECT LEVER CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED”. <Ref. to CS-14, SELECT LEVER CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED, INSPECTION, AT Shift Lock Control System.>	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK SHIFT LOCK.**	While brake pedal is depressed, is it possible to move the select lever from the “P” range to other ranges?	Go to step **4**.	Perform the inspection of “SELECT LEVER CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED”. <Ref. to CS-14, SELECT LEVER CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED, INSPECTION, AT Shift Lock Control System.>
4	**CHECK SHIFT LOCK.** Shift the select lever to “N” range.	Is it possible to move the select lever from the “N” range to the “P” range?	Go to step **5**.	Perform the inspection of “SELECT LEVER CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED”. <Ref. to CS-14, SELECT LEVER CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED, INSPECTION, AT Shift Lock Control System.>

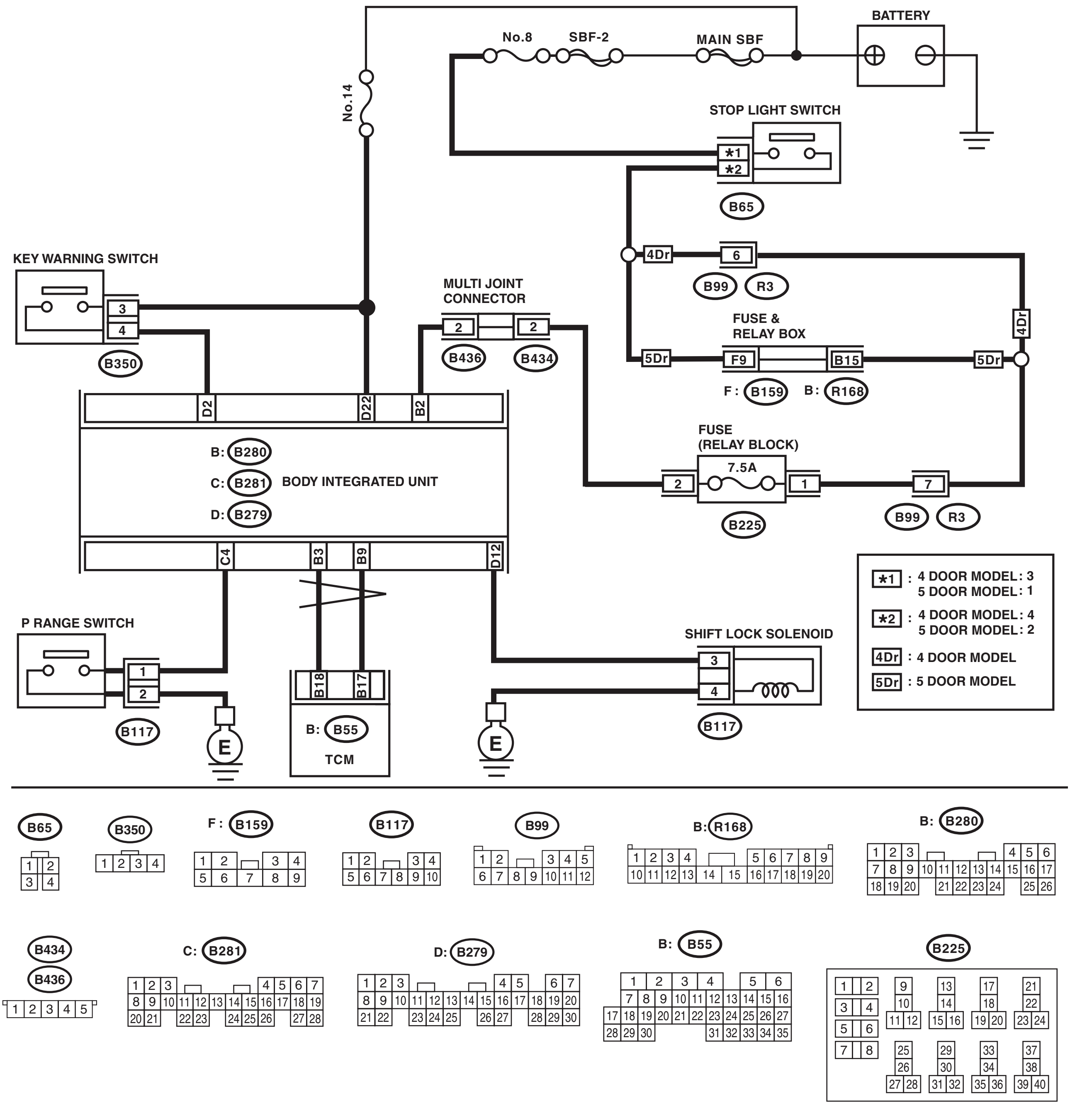
Step		Check	Yes	No
5	**CHECK SHIFT LOCK.** 1) Shift the select lever to “N” range. 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	While brake pedal is depressed, is it possible to move the select lever from the “N” range to the “P” range?	Go to step **6**.	Perform the inspection of “SELECT LEVER CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED”. <Ref. to CS-14, SELECT LEVER CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED, INSPECTION, AT Shift Lock Control System.>
6	**CHECK KEY INTERLOCK.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Shift the select lever to other than “P” range.	Can the ignition key be removed?	Perform the inspection of “KEY INTERLOCK CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED”. <Ref. to CS-17, KEY INTERLOCK CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED, INSPECTION, AT Shift Lock Control System.>	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK KEY INTERLOCK.** Shift the select lever to “P” range.	Can the ignition key be removed?	AT shift lock system is normal.	Perform the inspection of “KEY INTERLOCK CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED”. <Ref. to CS-17, KEY INTERLOCK CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED, INSPECTION, AT Shift Lock Control System.>

2. BODY INTEGRATED UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DTC OF BODY INTEGRATED UNIT.** Check DTC of body integrated unit. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the DTC of power line displayed on body integrated unit?	Repair or replace it according to the DTC.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN BODY INTEGRATED UNIT AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between body integrated unit and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B280) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B280) No. 6 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B280) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B279) No. 22 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 9 — 16 V?	Go to step **3**.	Check harness for open circuit between the body integrated unit and the battery or a blown fuse.
3	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN BODY INTEGRATED UNIT AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Measure the harness resistance between the body integrated unit and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i84) No. 28 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B279) No. 27 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B280) No. 17 — Chassis ground:*** ***(B281) No. 20 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between the body integrated unit and chassis ground.
4	**CHECK POOR CONTACT.**	Is there poor contact of connector?	Repair the poor contact.	Check body integrated unit.

3. SELECT LEVER CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED

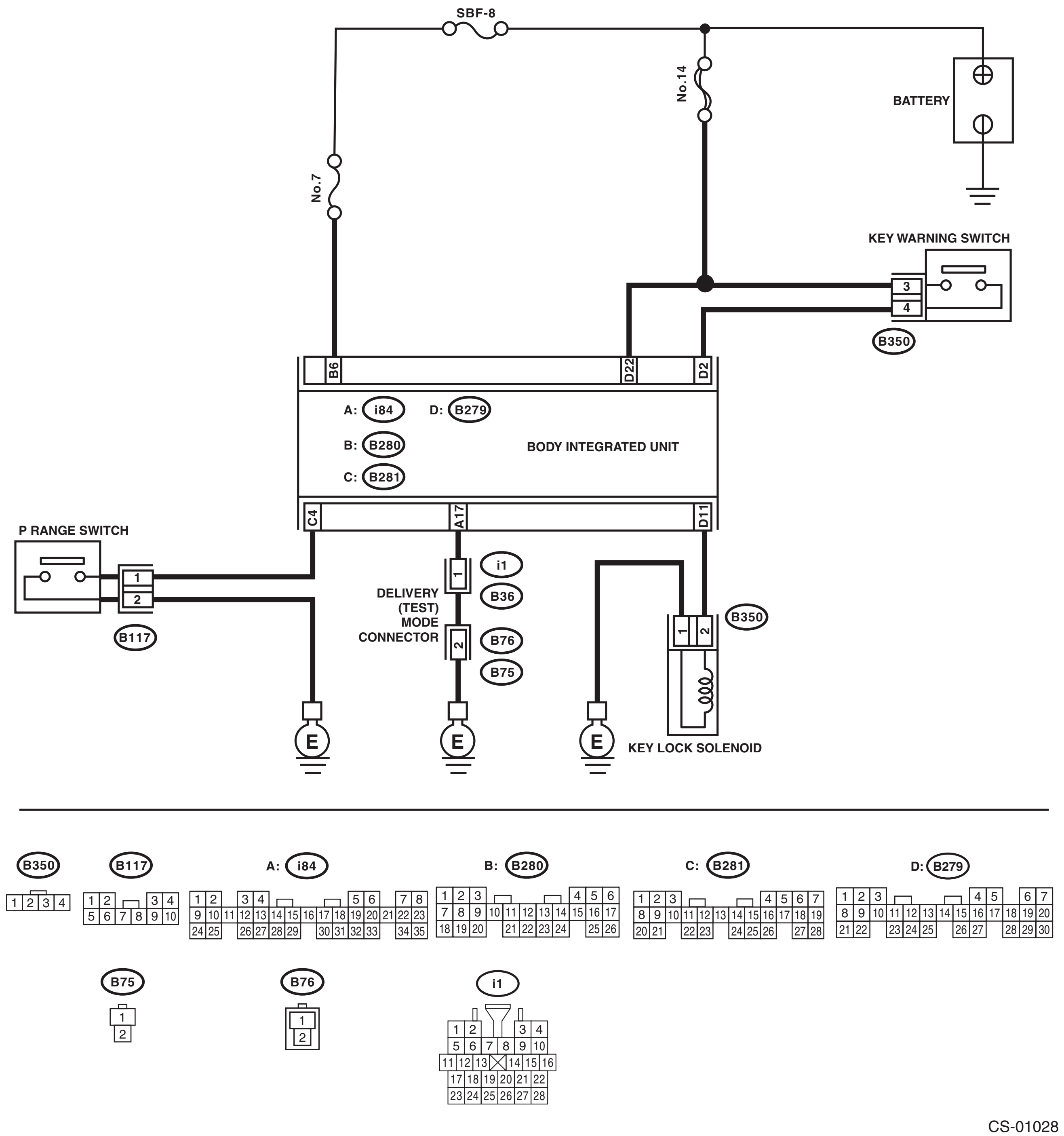


CS-01026

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK BODY INTEGRATED UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT.** <Ref. to CS-12, BODY INTEGRATED UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, AT Shift Lock Control System.>	Is there an abnormal condition?	Follow the procedures to perform inspection and repair.	Go to step **2**.
2	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor. 2) Shift the select lever to “P” range. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Display the current data display and display “P SW”. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the display “ON” in the P range and “OFF” in ranges other than P?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **8**.
3	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** Display the current data display and display “Stop Light Switch”. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is “ON” displayed when the brake pedal is depressed and “OFF” displayed when the brake pedal is released?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **11**.
4	**CHECK BODY INTEGRATED UNIT DTC.** Check the DTC of the body integrated unit when the brake pedal is pressed and when it is released. (Hold each condition for 5 seconds or more.)	Is there a DTC of a current malfunction?	Follow the DTC to perform inspection and repair.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** Select the current data display and display “Shift Lock Solenoid”. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is “ON” displayed when the brake pedal is depressed and “OFF” displayed when the brake pedal is released?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the body integrated unit.
6	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** Select the current data display and display “Shift Position”. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the display “7” in the P range and other than “7” in ranges other than P?	Go to step **7**.	Check the following items. • Inhibitor switch • Harness between inhibitor switch and TCM • TCM input signal • TCM CAN communication • Body integrated unit CAN receive
7	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Select the current data display and display “Front Wheel Speed”. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.> 2) Start the engine. 3) Raise vehicle speed gradually up to approximately 20 km/h.	Is a figure equivalent to the speedometer being indicated?	Go to step **12**.	Check the following items. • Wheel speed sensor • VDC/ABS CAN communication • Body integrated unit CAN receive Replace the wheel speed sensor, VDC/ABS, or body integrated unit, or both.

Step		Check	Yes	No
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BODY INTEGRATED UNIT AND "P" RANGE SWITCH.** 1) Disconnect the connector from body integrated unit. 2) Disconnect the connector of "P" range switch. 3) Check for open circuit of harness, short circuit to battery or short circuit to ground between the body integrated unit and "P" range switch. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B281) No. 4 — (B117) No. 1:***	Is the harness normal?	Go to step **9**.	Repair or replace the harness between the body integrated unit and the "P" range switch.
9	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN "P" RANGE SWITCH AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure the resistance of harness between "P" range switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B117) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is it less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **10**.	Repair the harness between the "P" range switch and chassis ground.
10	**CHECK P RANGE SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between "P" range switch connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 1:***	Is it less than 10 Ω in the "P" range, and 1 MΩ or more in ranges other than "P"?	Replace the body integrated unit.	Replace the P range switch.
11	**CHECK STOP LIGHT SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL.** 1) Disconnect the connector from body integrated unit. 2) Measure the voltage between the body integrated unit connector terminal and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B280) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 9 V or more when the brake pedal is depressed, and less than approximately 1.5 V when not pressed?	Replace the body integrated unit.	Check the stop light system.
12	**CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID OPERATION.** Connect the battery to the shift lock solenoid unit connector terminal, and operate the solenoid. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 (+) — No. 4 (–):***	Does the shift lock solenoid operate normally?	Check the lock mechanism of the select lever body.	Replace the shift lock solenoid.

4. KEY INTERLOCK CANNOT BE LOCKED OR RELEASED



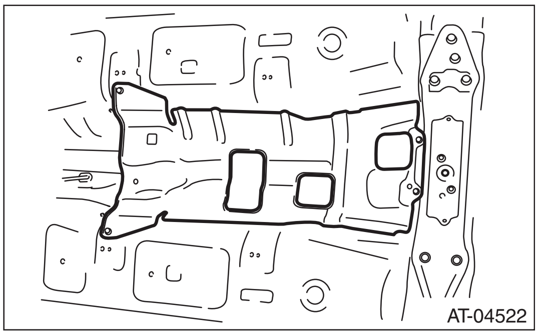
	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK DELIVERY (TEST) MODE CONNECTOR.** Check that the delivery (test) mode connector is disconnected.	Is the delivery (test) mode connector disconnected?	Go to step **2**.	Disconnect the delivery (test) mode connector.
2	**CHECK BODY INTEGRATED UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT.** <Ref. to CS-12, BODY INTEGRATED UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT, INSPECTION, AT Shift Lock Control System.>	Is there an abnormal condition?	Follow the procedures to inspect and repair.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor. 2) Shift the select lever to “P” range. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Display the current data display and display “P SW”. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the display “ON” in the P range and “OFF” in ranges other than P?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **7**.
4	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Select the current data display and display the “Key-lock warning SW”. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.> 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Does the display change from “ON” to “OFF” when the key is inserted and removed?	Go to step **5**.	Go to step **10**.
5	**CHECK CURRENT DATA.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Select the current data display and display “Key locking output”. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is the display “ON” in the P range and “OFF” in ranges other than P?	Go to step **12**.	Go to step **6**.
6	**CHECK DTC OF BODY INTEGRATED UNIT.** 1) Set the select lever to other than “P” range. 2) Check DTC of body integrated unit.	Is B1105 (key interlock circuit malfunction) a current malfunction?	Follow the DTC to perform inspection and repair.	Go to step **12**.
7	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BODY INTEGRATED UNIT AND “P” RANGE SWITCH.** 1) Disconnect the connector from body integrated unit. 2) Disconnect the connector of “P” range switch. 3) Check for open circuit of harness, short circuit to battery or short circuit to ground between the body integrated unit and “P” range switch. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B281) No. 4 — (B117) No. 1:***	Is the harness normal?	Go to step **8**.	Repair or replace the harness between the body integrated unit and the “P” range switch.
8	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN “P” RANGE SWITCH AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure the resistance of harness between “P” range switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B117) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is it less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **9**.	Repair the harness between the “P” range switch and chassis ground.
9	**CHECK P RANGE SWITCH.** Measure the resistance between “P” range switch connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 — No. 1:***	Is it less than 10 Ω in the “P” range, and 1 MΩ or more in ranges other than “P”?	Replace the body integrated unit.	Replace the P range switch.

Step		Check	Yes	No
10	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BATTERY AND KEY WARNING SWITCH AND BODY INTEGRATED UNIT.** 1) Disconnect the connector from body integrated unit. 2) Measure the voltage between body integrated unit and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B279) No. 2 — Chassis ground:***	Is the display 9 V or more when the key is inserted, and less than 1.5 V with the key removed?	Replace the body integrated unit.	Check the following items. • Key warning switch • Harness/fuse • Ignition circuit
11	**CHECK DELIVERY (TEST) MODE CONNECTOR HARNESS.** 1) Disconnect the connector of body integrated unit. 2) Measure the resistance between body integrated unit connector and the delivery (test) mode connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(i84) No. 17 — (i1) No. 1:***	Is it less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Repair or replace the harness between the body integrated unit and delivery (test) mode connector.
12	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BODY INTEGRATED UNIT AND KEY LOCK SOLENOID.** 1) Disconnect the connector from body integrated unit. 2) Disconnect the connector of key lock solenoid. 3) Check for open circuit of harness, short circuit to battery or short circuit to ground between the body integrated unit and key lock solenoid. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B279) No. 11 — (B350) No. 2:***	Is the harness normal?	Go to step **13**.	Repair or replace the harness between the body integrated unit and the key lock solenoid.
13	**CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN KEY LOCK SOLENOID AND CHASSIS GROUND.** Measure the resistance of harness between key lock solenoid and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B350) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is it less than 10 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Repair or replace the harness between the key lock solenoid and chassis ground.
14	**CHECK KEY LOCK SOLENOID OPERATION.** Connect the battery to the key lock solenoid connector terminal, and operate the solenoid. ***Terminals*** ***No. 2 (+) — No. 1 (–):***	Does the key lock solenoid operate normally?	Go to step **15**.	Replace the key lock solenoid.
15	**CHECK OUTPUT OF BODY INTEGRATED UNIT.** 1) Connect all connectors. 2) Insert the key. 3) Measure the voltage between body integrated unit and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B279) No. 11 — Chassis ground:***	Is it 5 V or more in ranges other than “P”, and less than 1.5 V in the “P” range?	Check the lock mechanism of the steering lock body.	Replace the body integrated unit.

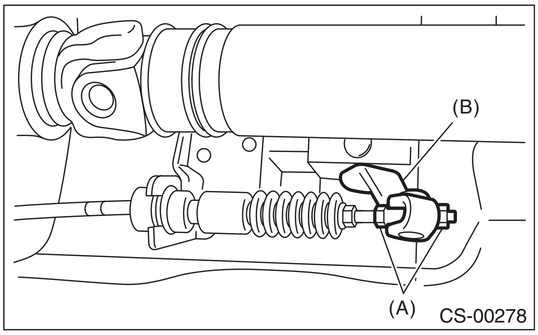
3. Select Lever

A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Shift the select lever to “N” range.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Lift up the vehicle.
5) Remove the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
• Non-turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
• Turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
6) Remove the heat shield cover.

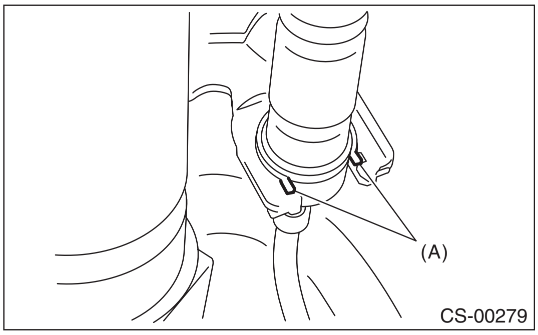


7) Remove the cable from arm assembly.



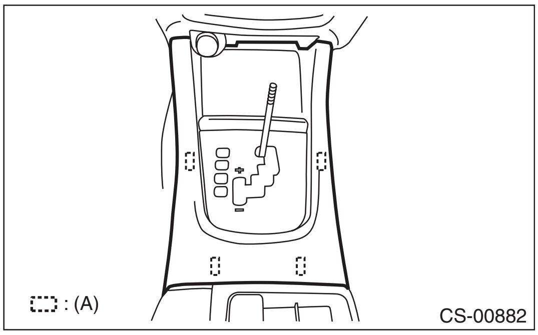
(A) Adjusting nut
(B) Arm ASSY

8) Raise the claw of clamp and remove the cable.



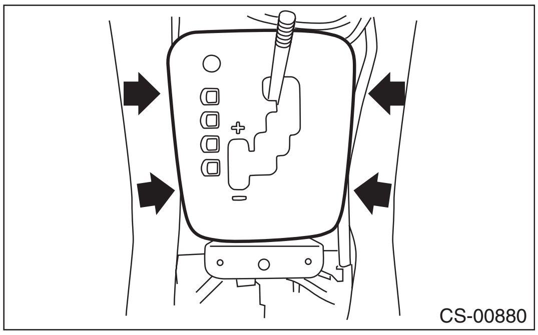
(A) Claw

9) Lower the vehicle.
10) Remove the grip.
11) Remove the hand brake boot cover.
12) Remove the console front panel.

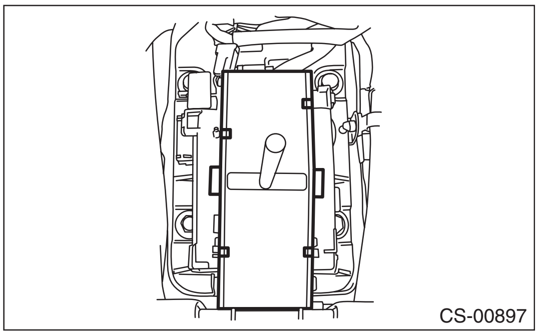


(A) Hook

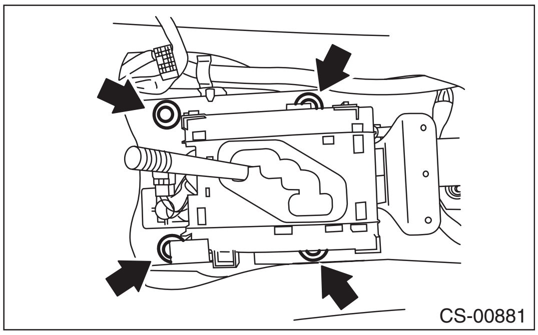
13) Remove the console cover and console box. <Ref. to EI-48, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
14) Remove the indicator assembly.



15) Remove the harness clips from the bracket.
16) Remove the blind.



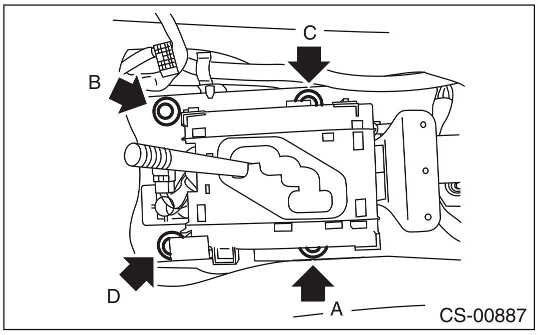
17) Disconnect the connectors, and then remove the four bolts to take out the select lever assembly from vehicle body.


CS-00881

B: INSTALLATION

1) Set the select lever to vehicle body.
2) Tighten the four bolts to install the select lever to vehicle body, and then connect the connector.
   (1) Temporarily tighten the bolt A.
   (2) Tighten the bolt B.
   (3) Tighten the bolt A.
   (4) Tighten the bolts C and D.

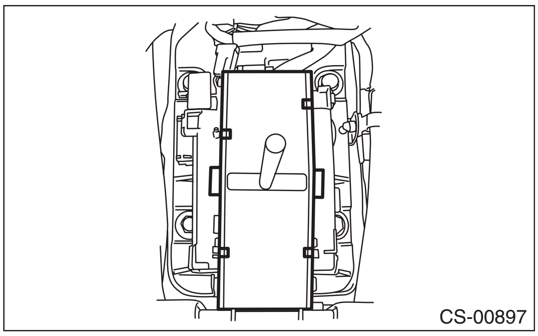
Tightening torque:
   18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



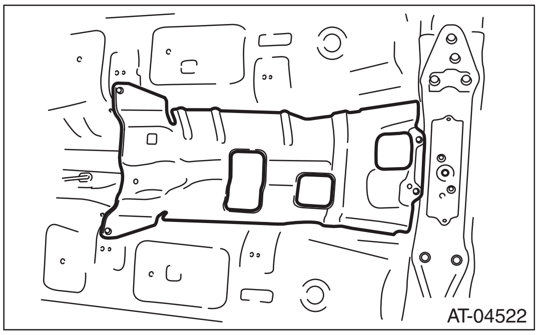
CS-00887

3) Install the harness clips to the bracket.
4) Install the console cover and console box. <Ref. to EI-48, INSTALLATION, Console Box.>
5) Shift the select lever to “N” range.
6) Install the blind.

CAUTION:
The blind should be installed so that it is securely caught by tabs of the plate guide COMPL.


CS-00897

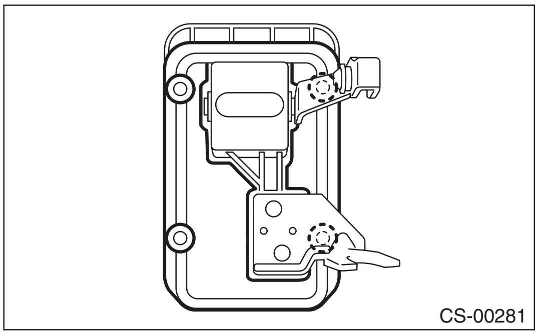
7) Install the indicator assembly.
8) Install the console front panel.
9) Install the hand brake boot cover.
10) Install the grip.
11) Lift up the vehicle.
12) Shift the range select lever to “N” range.
13) Secure the cable to the bracket. <Ref. to CS-26, INSTALLATION, Select Cable.>
14) Adjust the select cable position. <Ref. to CS-27, ADJUSTMENT, Select Cable.>
15) After the completion of adjustment, confirm that the select lever operates properly at all range positions.
16) Install the heat shield cover.


AT-04522

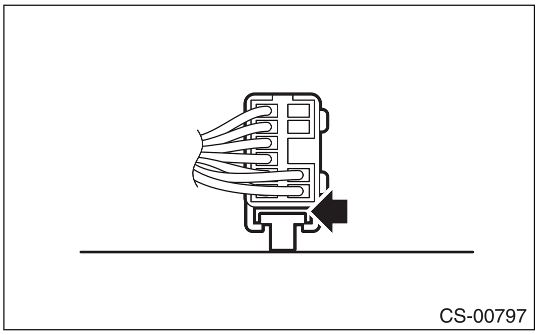
17) Install the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
• Non-turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
• Turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
18) Inspect the following items. When a malfunction is found in the inspection, adjust the select cable and inhibitor switch. <Ref. to CS-27, ADJUSTMENT, Select Cable.> <Ref. to 4AT-48, ADJUSTMENT, Inhibitor Switch.>
   (1) Engine starts when the select lever is in “P” and “N” range, but not in other ranges.
   (2) Back-up light illuminates when the select lever is in the “R” range, but not in other ranges.
   (3) Select lever and indicator positions are matched.

C: DISASSEMBLY

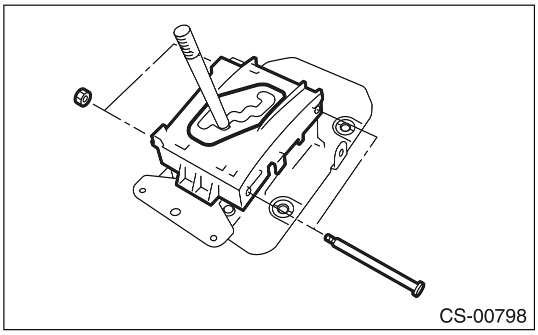
1) Remove the gasket and plate COMPL.



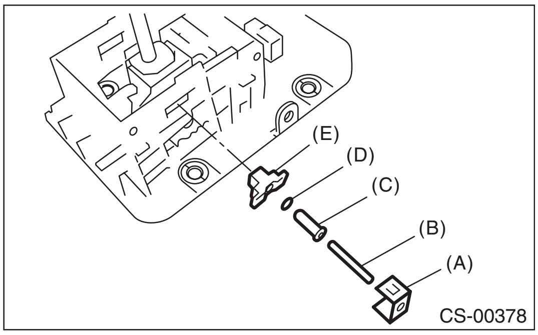
2) Insert a flat tip screwdriver with a thin tip under the connector and disconnect each connector from the plate COMPL.



3) Remove the spacer bolt and remove the plate guide COMPL.

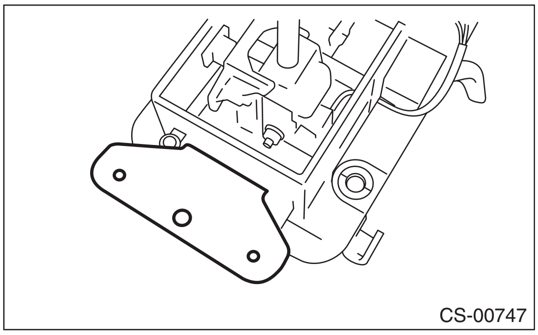


4) Remove the shift lock clamp, spring A, select lever rod, lock plate cushion, and bushing.

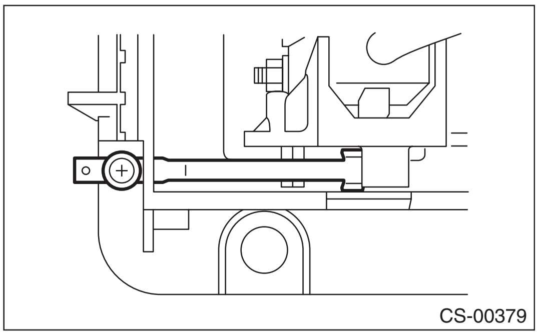


(A) Shift lock clamp
(B) Spring A
(C) Select lever rod
(D) Lock plate cushion
(E) Bushing

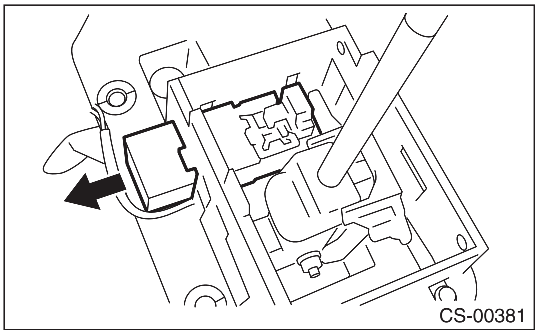
5) Remove the bracket.



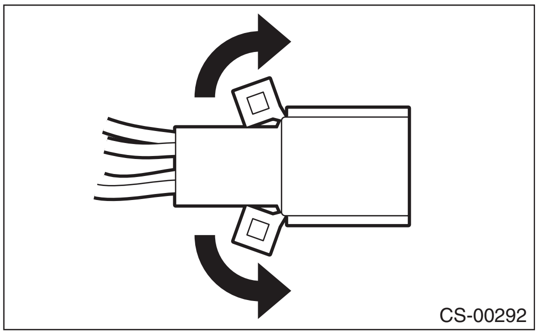
6) Remove the detent spring.



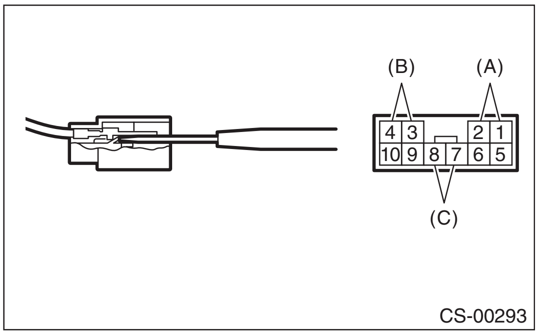
7) Remove the shift lock solenoid unit.



8) Raise the claw of connector.

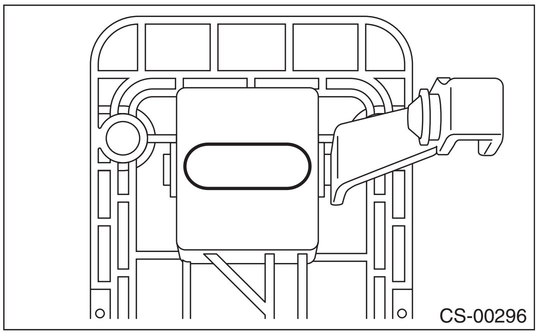


9) Disconnect the terminals of the SPORT mode switch, "P" range switch, and shift lock solenoid from the connector, using a flat tip screwdriver with a thin tip.

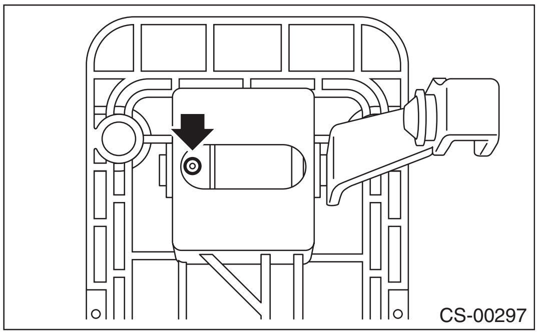


(A) "P" range switch terminal
(B) Shift lock solenoid terminal
(C) SPORT mode switch terminal

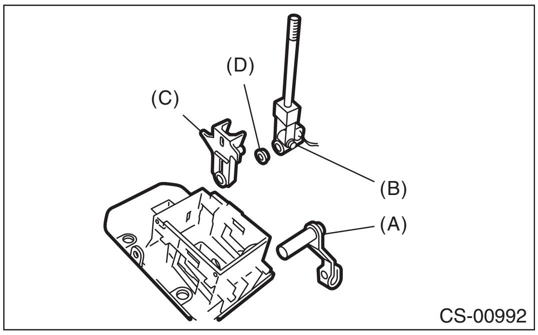
10) Remove the grommet.



11) Pull out the spring pin.

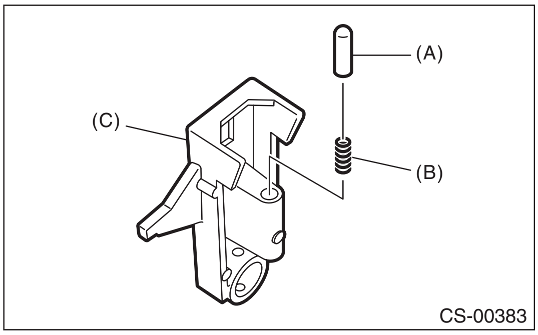


12) Pull out the arm assembly, remove select lever COMPL, and remove bracket arm detent and bushing.



(A) Arm ASSY
(B) Selector lever COMPL
(C) Bracket arm detent
(D) Bushing

13) Remove the rod detent and spring detent from the bracket arm detent.

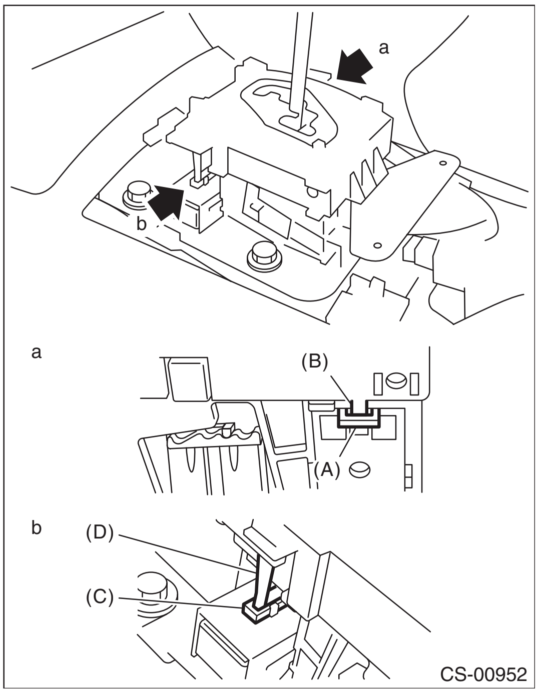


(A) Rod detent
(B) Spring detent
(C) Bracket arm detent

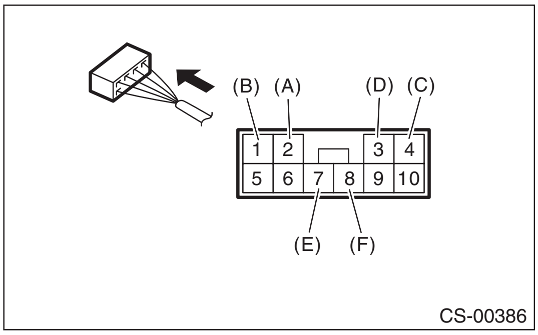
D: ASSEMBLY

1) Clean all the parts before assembly.
2) Apply NIGTIGHT LYW No. 2 grease or equivalent to each part. <Ref. to CS-3, AT SELECT LEVER, COMPONENT, General Description.>
3) Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE:
- Set the select lever to “D” range (normal mode position) when installing the guide plate and be careful of the following.
  - Insert the protrusion (B) of the guide plate into the hole on shift lock solenoid unit (A).
  - Insert link (D) of the shift lock release into link (C) of the shift lock solenoid unit.



- Connect the switch and solenoid terminals to the connector.



(A) “P” range switch (color code: white)
(B) “P” range switch (color code: black)
(C) Shift lock solenoid (color code: blue/red)
(D) Shift lock solenoid (color code: black)
(E) SPORT mode switch (color code: white)
(F) SPORT mode switch (color code: black)

4) After completing installation, shift the select lever from “P” range to “D” range, then check whether the indicator and select lever matches, whether the pointer and position mark matches and whether the operating force occurs.

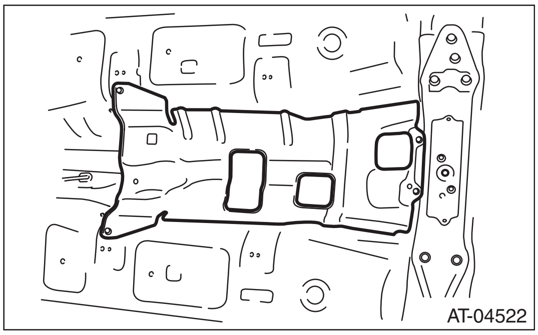
E: INSPECTION

1) Inspect the removed parts by comparing with new parts for deformation, damage and wear. Repair or replace if defective.
2) Confirm the select lever operating condition before assembly. Normal if it operates smoothly.

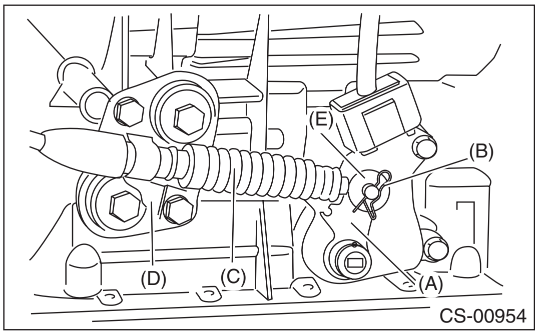
4. Select Cable

A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Shift the select lever to “N” range.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Lift up the vehicle.
5) Remove the front, center and rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
6) Remove the center and rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
7) Remove the heat shield cover.

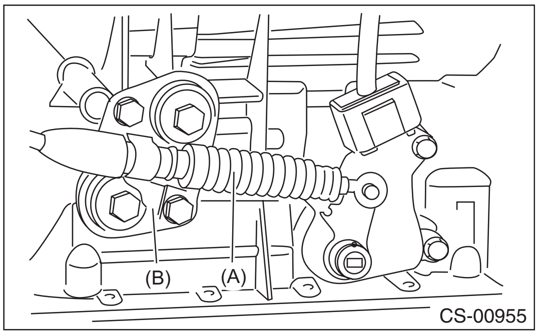


8) Remove the snap pin and washer from shifter arm.



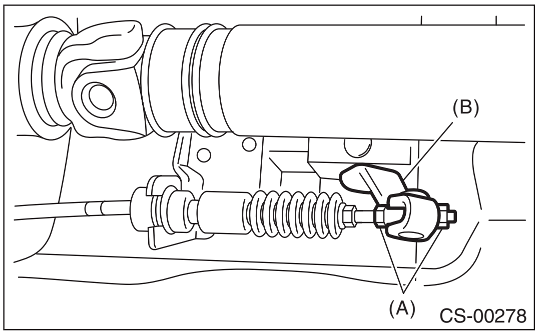
(A) Shifter arm
(B) Snap pin
(C) Select cable
(D) Bracket
(E) Washer

9) Remove the plate assembly from the transmission case.



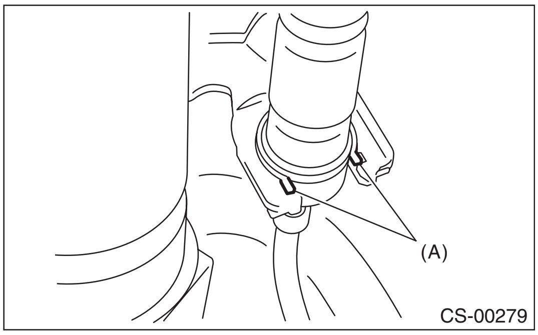
(A) Select cable
(B) Plate ASSY

10) Disconnect the cable from arm assembly.



(A) Adjusting nut
(B) Arm ASSY

11) Raise the claw of clamp to remove the cable from bracket.



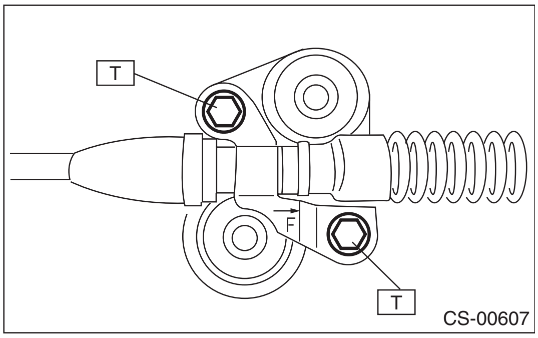
(A) Claw

12) Remove the select cable from plate assembly.

B: INSTALLATION

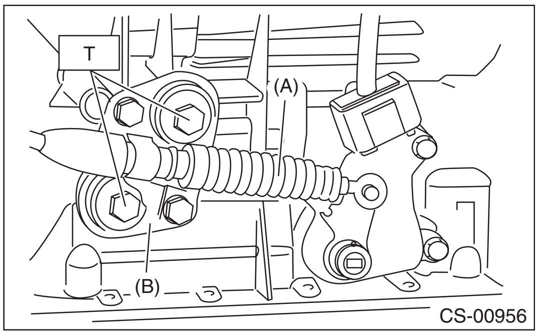
1) Install the select cable to plate assembly.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



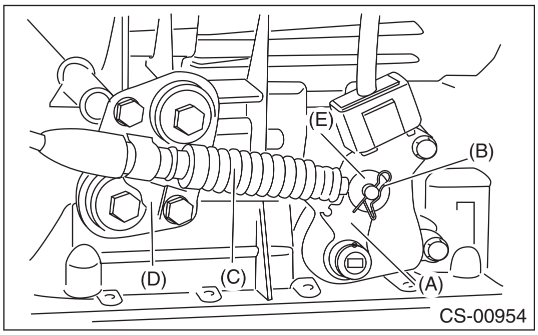
2) Install the select cable to the shifter arm.
3) Install the plate assembly to transmission.

Tightening torque:
T: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



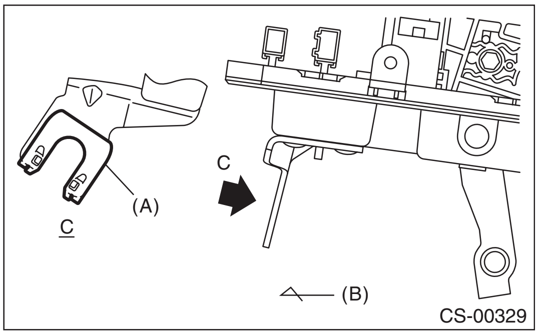
(A) Select cable
(B) Plate ASSY

4) Install the washer and snap pin to the shifter arm.



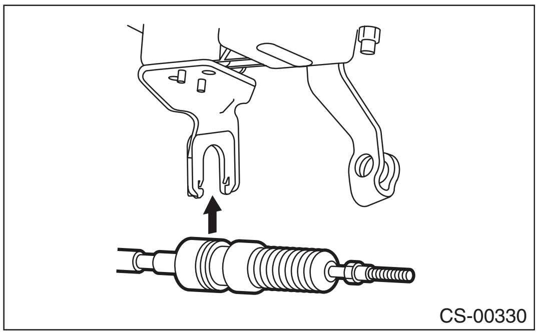
(A) Shifter arm
(B) Snap pin
(C) Select cable
(D) Bracket
(E) Washer

5) Install new clamp paying attention to the installing direction.

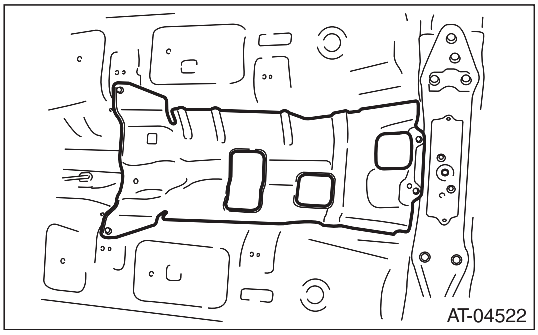


(A) Clamp
(B) Forward

6) Insert the tip of inner cable into connector hole of select lever, and fix the cable to bracket.



7) Shift the select lever to the “N” range, and then adjust the select cable position. <Ref. to CS-27, ADJUSTMENT, Select Cable.>
8) Install the heat shield cover.



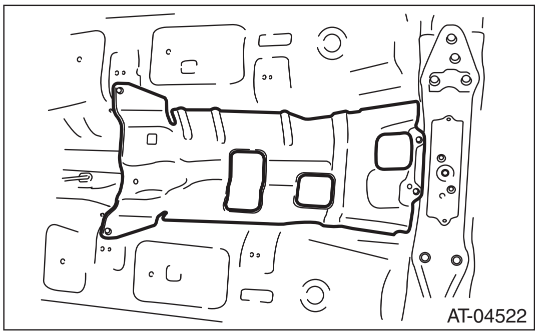
9) Install the front, center and rear exhaust pipes, and the muffler. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
10) Install the center, rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>

C: INSPECTION

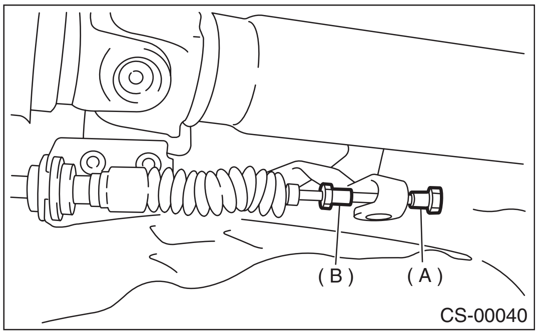
Check the removed cable and replace or adjust if damaged, rusty or malfunctioning.
1) Check the cable for smooth operation.
2) Check the inner cable for damage and rust.
3) Check the outer cable for damage, bends and cracks.
4) Check the boot for damage, cracks, and deterioration.
5) Move the select lever from “P” to “D” range. Check the existence of feel to contact the detents in each range. If the detents cannot be felt or the position pointer is improperly aligned, adjust the cable.
6) Check if the starter motor rotates when the select lever is set to “P” range.
7) Check the back-up light illumination when the select lever is in “R” range.
8) Check the parking lock operation when the select lever is in “P” range.

D: ADJUSTMENT

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Shift the select lever to “N” range.
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
• Non-turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
• Turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
5) Remove the heat shield cover.

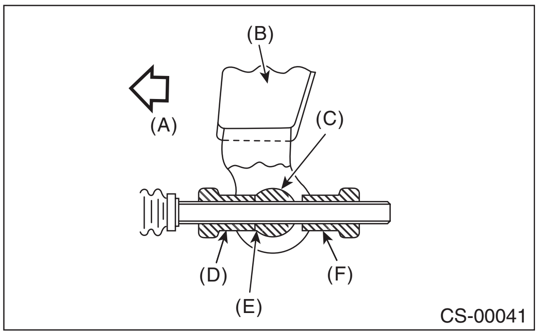


6) Loosen the adjusting nuts on both sides.



(A) Adjusting nut A
(B) Adjusting nut B

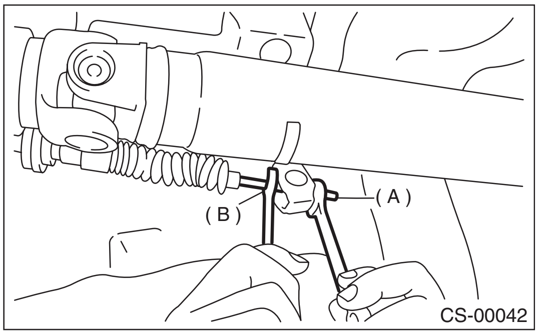
7) Turn adjusting nut B until it lightly touches the connector.



(A) Forward side
(B) Select lever
(C) Connector
(D) Adjusting nut B
(E) Contact point
(F) Adjusting nut A

8) Set a spanner wrench to adjusting nut B so that it does not rotate, and then tighten the adjusting nut A.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.76 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



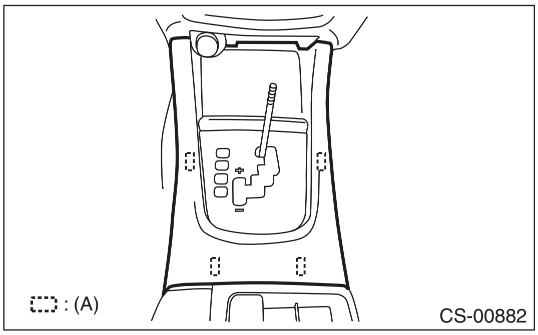
(A) Adjusting nut A
(B) Adjusting nut B

9) After the completion of adjustment, confirm that the select lever operates normally at all ranges.
10) Install in the reverse order of removal.

5. AT Shift Lock Solenoid and “P” Range Switch

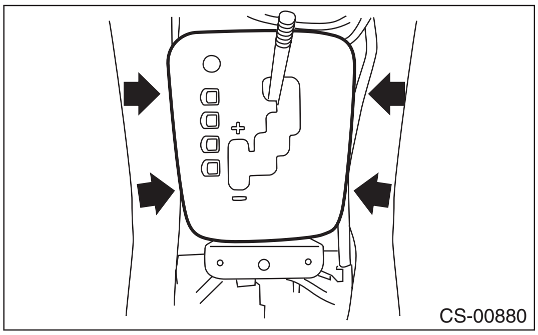
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the grip.
2) Remove the hand brake boot cover.
3) Remove the console front panel.

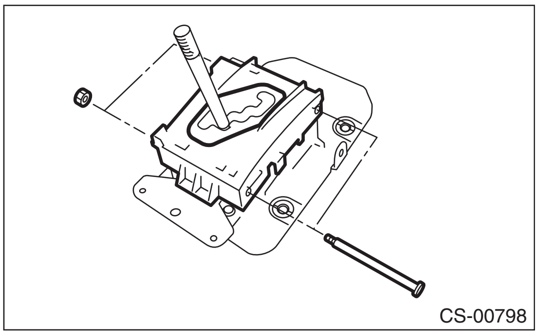


(A) Hook

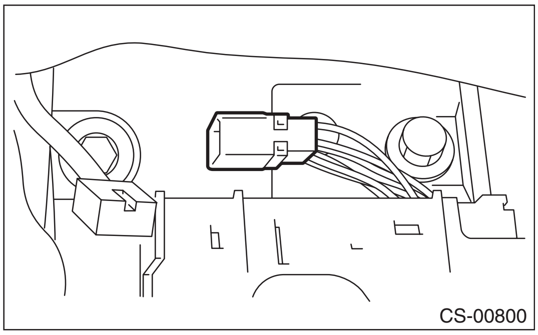
4) Remove the console cover and console box. <Ref. to EI-48, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
5) Remove the indicator assembly.



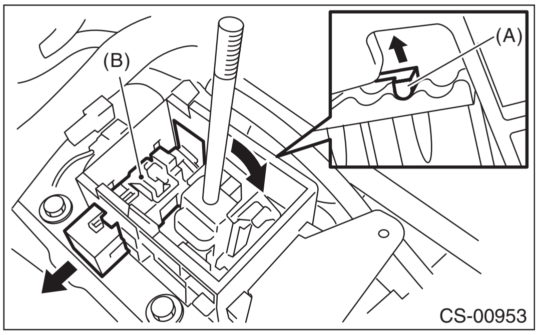
6) While pressing the shift lock release button, shift the select lever to the “N” range.
7) Remove the spacer bolt and remove the plate guide COMPL.



8) Using a flat tip screwdriver with a thin tip, remove the connector from the plate COMPL.

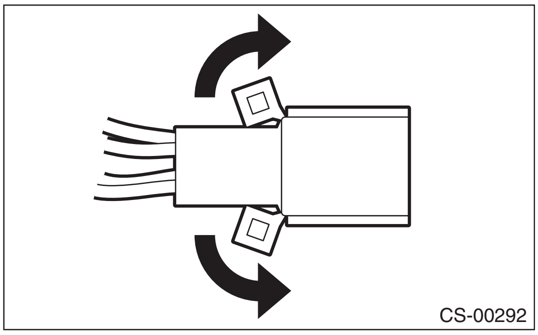


9) With detent spring lifted up, push the select lever backward and remove the shift lock solenoid unit.

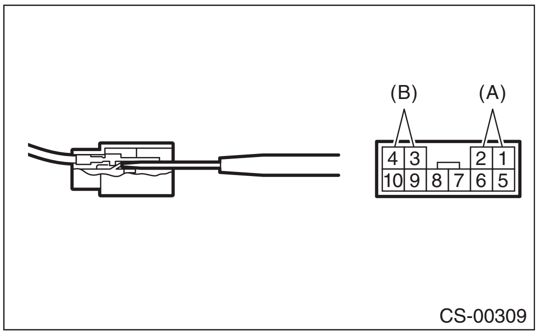


(A) Detent spring
(B) Shift lock solenoid unit

10) Raise the claw of connector.



11) Using a flat tip screwdriver with a thin tip, disconnect the terminals of “P” range switch and shift lock solenoid unit from the connector.



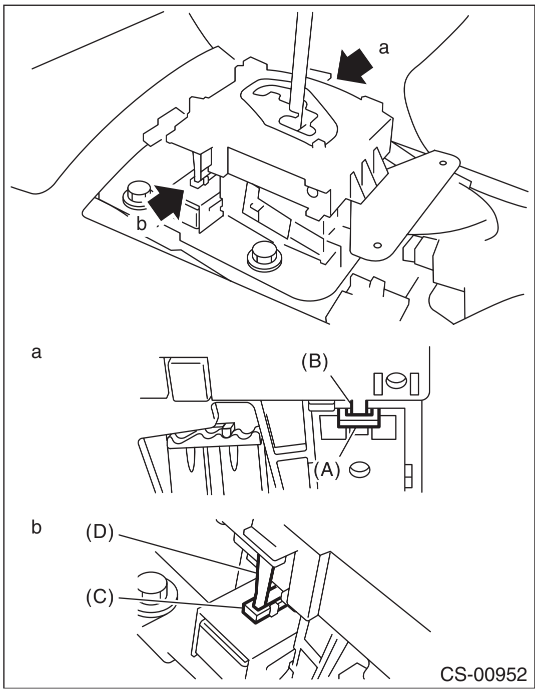
(A) “P” range switch terminal
(B) Shift lock solenoid terminal

B: INSTALLATION

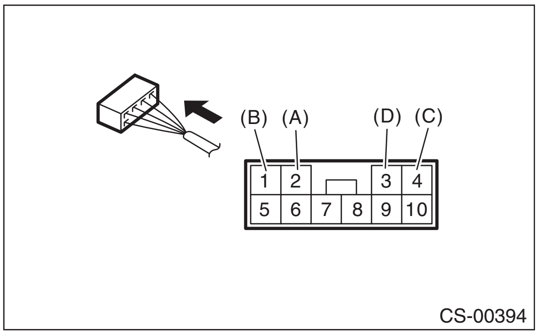
Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:

- Refer to “COMPONENT” for each tightening torque. <Ref. to CS-3, COMPONENT, General Description.>
- When installing the plate guide COMPL, set the select lever to the “D” range (normal mode position), and be careful for the following points.
    - Insert the protrusion (B) of the plate guide COMPL into the hole on shift lock solenoid unit (A).
    - Insert link (D) of the shift lock release into link (C) of the shift lock solenoid unit.



- Connect the switch and solenoid terminals to the connector.



(A) “P” range switch (color code: white)
(B) “P” range switch (color code: black)
(C) Shift lock solenoid (color code: blue/red)
(D) Shift lock solenoid (color code: black)

C: INSPECTION

	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID.** Measure the resistance of shift lock solenoid connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 4 — No. 3:***	Is the resistance 19.8 — 24.2 Ω?	Go to step **2**.	Replace the shift lock solenoid.
2	**CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID.** Connect the battery to shift lock solenoid connector terminal, and then operate the solenoid. ***Terminals*** ***No. 3 (+) — No. 4 (–):***	Does the shift lock solenoid operate normally?	Go to step **3**.	Replace the shift lock solenoid.
3	**CHECK P RANGE SWITCH.** 1) Shift the select lever to “P” range. 2) Measure the resistance between “P” range switch connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Replace the P range switch.
4	**CHECK P RANGE SWITCH.** 1) Set the select lever to other than “P” range. 2) Measure the resistance between “P” range switch connector terminals. ***Terminals*** ***No. 1 — No. 2:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Normal	Replace the P range switch.

6. Body Integrated Unit

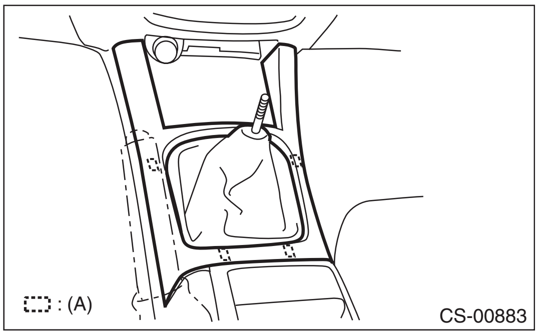
A: NOTE

Refer to “Body Integrated Unit” for removal and installation procedure. <Ref. to SL-50, Body Integrated Unit.>

7. MT Gear Shift Lever

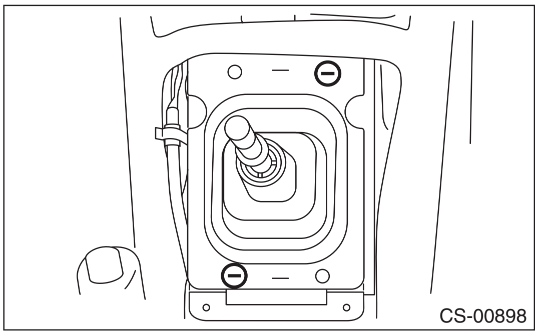
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the gear shift knob.
4) Remove the console front panel and console boot.

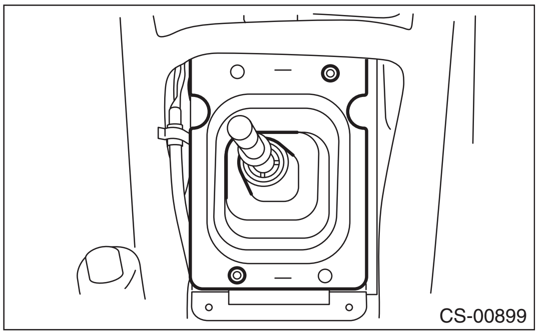


(A) Hook

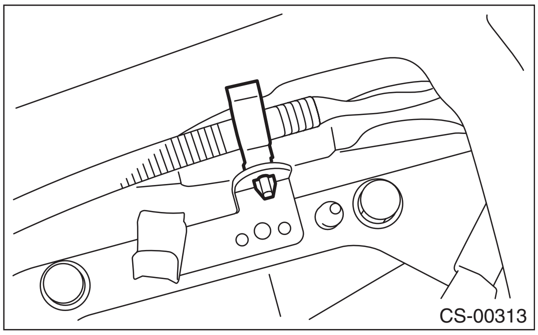
5) Remove the console cover and console box. <Ref. to EI-48, REMOVAL, Console Box.>
6) Remove the clamp.



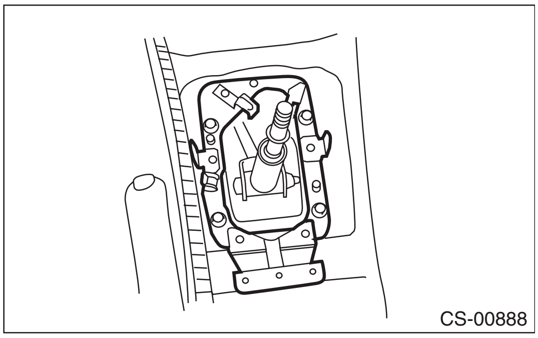
7) Remove the bushing and insulator assembly.



8) Remove the harness clamp from the plate assembly.



9) Remove the plate assembly from the vehicle body.



10) Lift up the vehicle.
11) Remove the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.

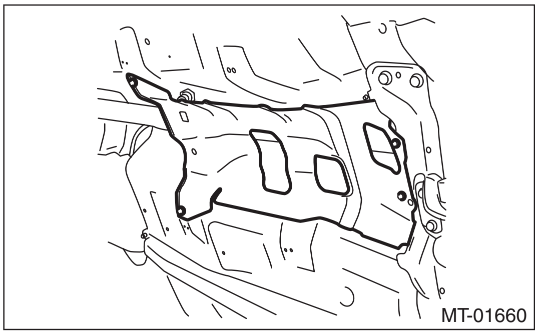
- Non-turbo model

<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, REMOVAL, Muffler.>

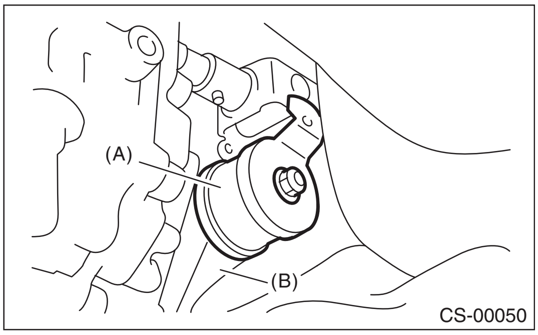
- Turbo model

<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Muffler.>

12) Remove the heat shield cover.

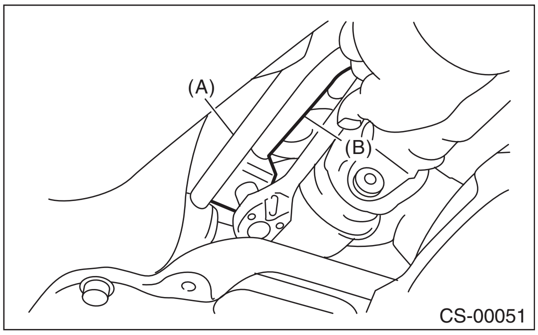


13) Remove the stay from transmission bracket.



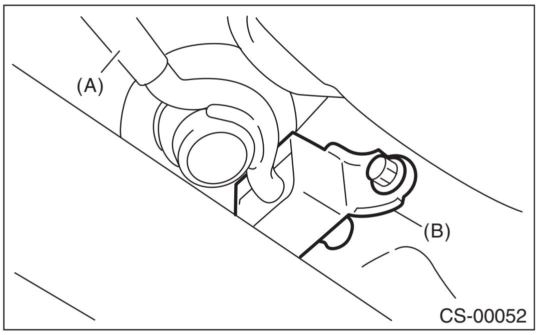
(A) Stay
(B) Transmission bracket

14) Remove the rod from joint.



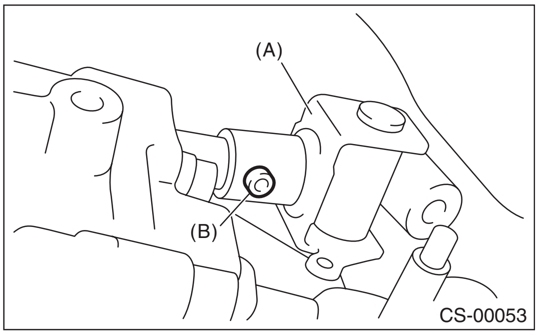
(A) Stay
(B) Rod

15) Remove the cushion rubber from the vehicle body.



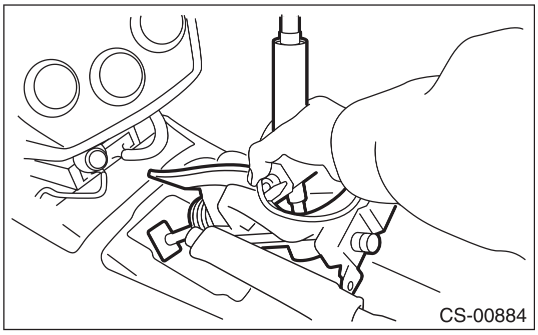
(A) Stay
(B) Cushion rubber

16) Extract the spring pin and remove the joint.



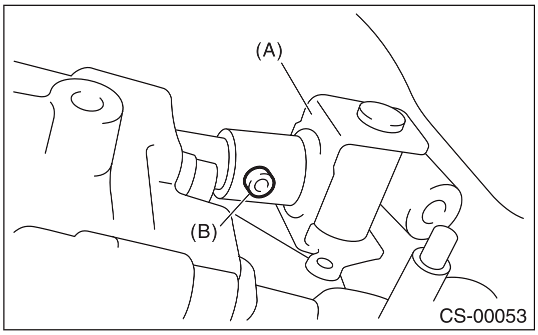
(A) Joint
(B) Spring pin

17) Lower the vehicle.
18) Remove the gear shift lever.



B: INSTALLATION

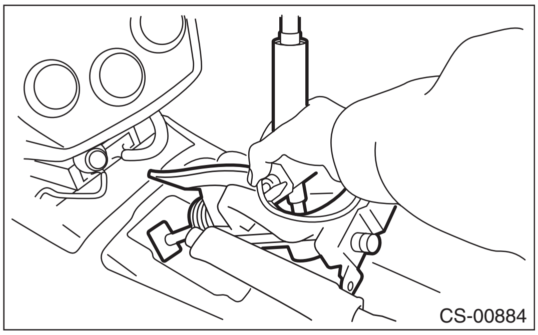
1) Install the joint to the transmission and secure with a spring pin.



(A) Joint
(B) Spring pin

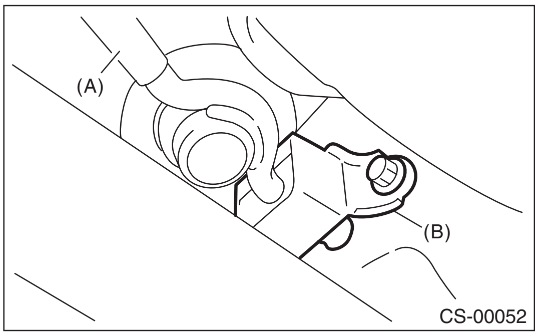
2) Insert the gear shift lever from the room side.

NOTE:
Insert the rod and the stay, and then temporarily set them onto the transmission mount.



3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Mount the cushion rubber on the vehicle body.

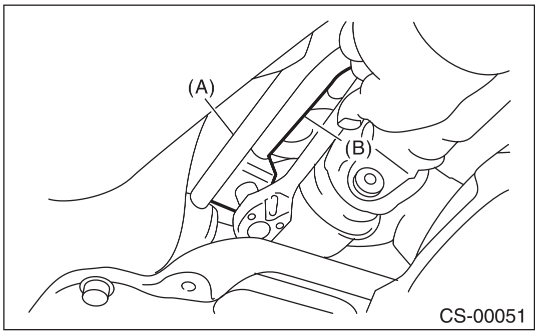
Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



(A) Stay
(B) Cushion rubber

5) Using new self-locking nuts, connect the rod to the joint.

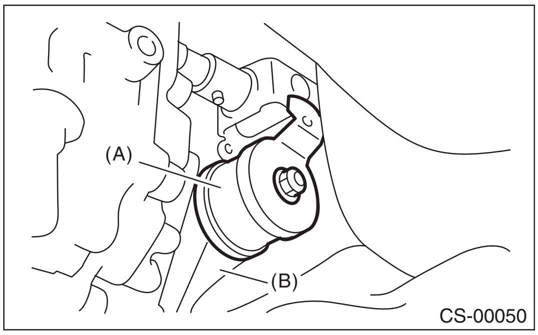
Tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



(A) Stay
(B) Rod

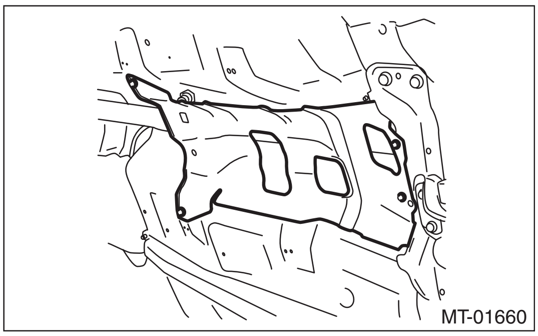
6) Using new self-locking nuts, connect the stay to the transmission bracket.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)



(A) Stay
(B) Transmission bracket

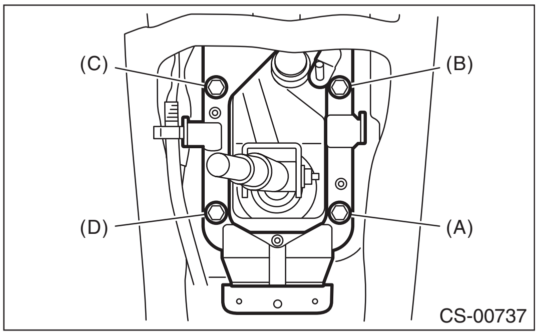
7) Install the heat shield cover.



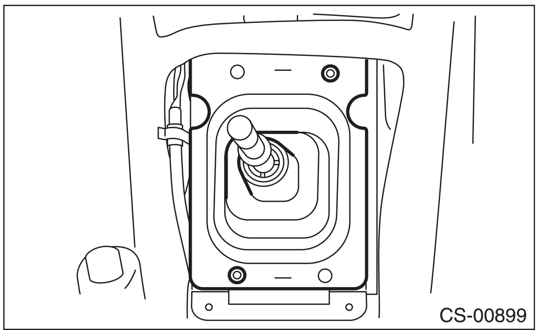
8) Install the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
• Non-turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
• Turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
9) Install the plate assembly to the body.

Tightening torque:
18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.3 ft-lb)

(1) Set the plate assembly to the vehicle.
(2) Temporarily tighten the bolt (A).
(3) Tighten the bolt (B).
(4) Tighten the bolt (A).
(5) Tighten the bolts (C) and (D).



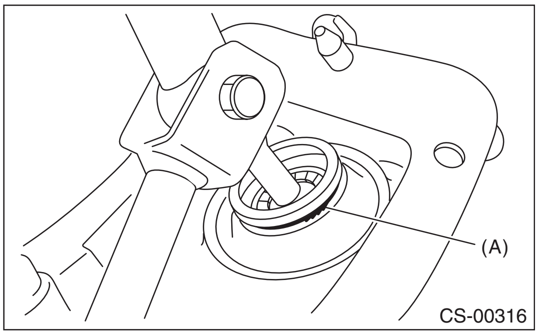
10) Install the harness clamp to the plate.
11) Install the boot and insulator assembly, and secure with a clamp.



12) Install the console cover and console box. <Ref. to EI-48, INSTALLATION, Console Box.>
13) Install the console front panel and console boot.
14) Install the gear shift knob.
15) Make sure the gears can be shifted accurately into each gear.

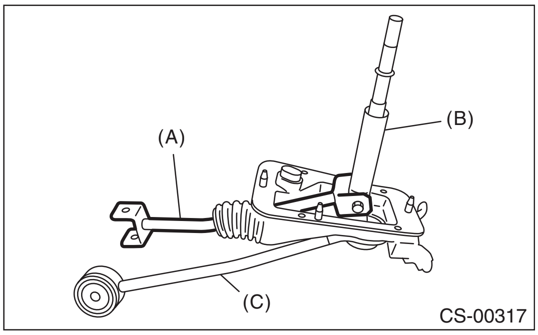
C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the lock wires.



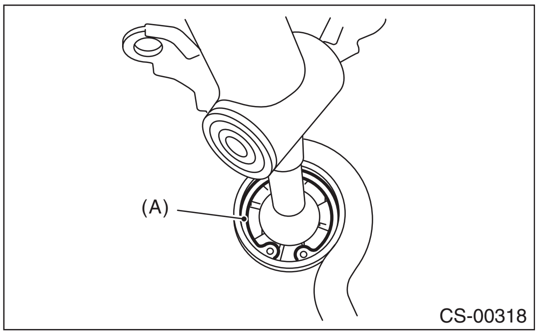
(A) Lock wire

2) Remove the rod from lever.



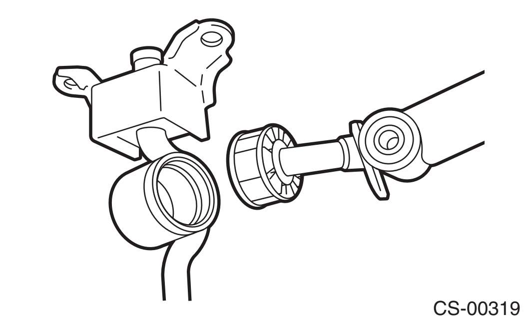
(A) Rod
(B) Lever
(C) Stay

3) Separate the rod and inner boot.
4) Remove the snap ring from the stay.



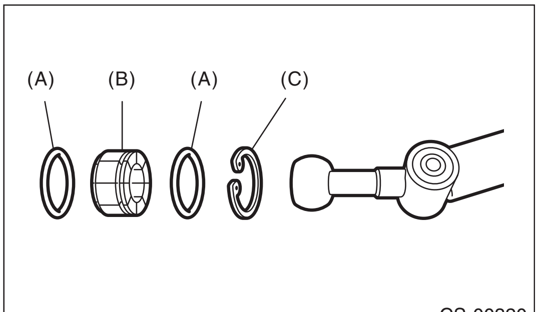
(A) Snap ring

5) Separate the gear shift lever and the stay.



CS-00319

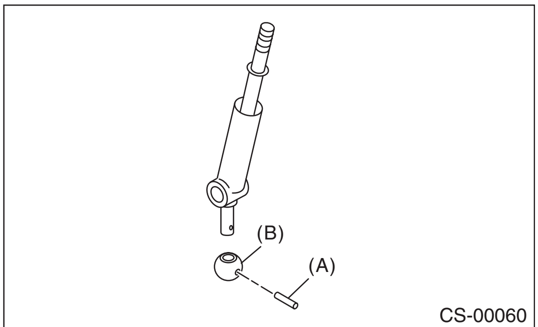
6) Remove the boot, bushing and snap ring from gear shift lever.



CS-00320

(A) O-ring
(B) Bushing
(C) Snap ring

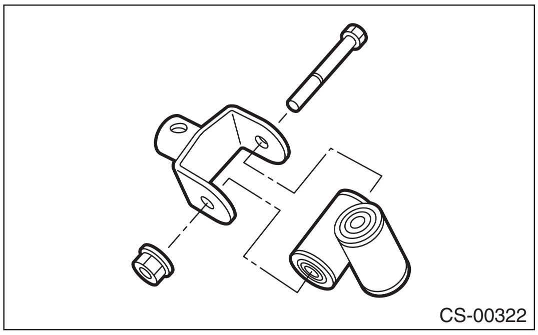
7) Remove the spring pin, and then remove the bushing and snap ring.



CS-00060

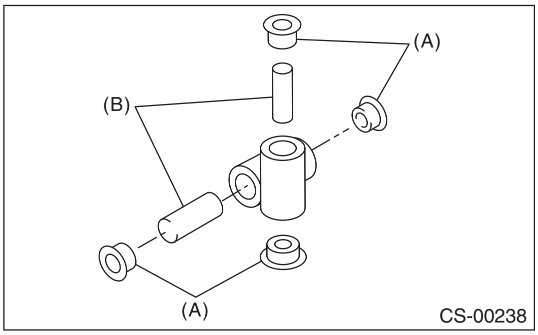
(A) Spring pin
(B) Bushing

8) Remove the boss from the joint.



CS-00322

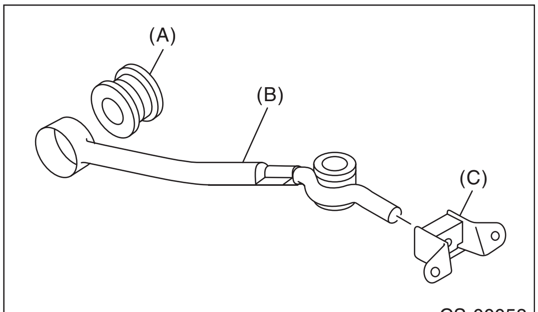
9) Remove the bushing and spacer from the boss.



CS-00238

(A) Bushing
(B) Spacer

10) Remove the bushing and cushion rubber from the stay.



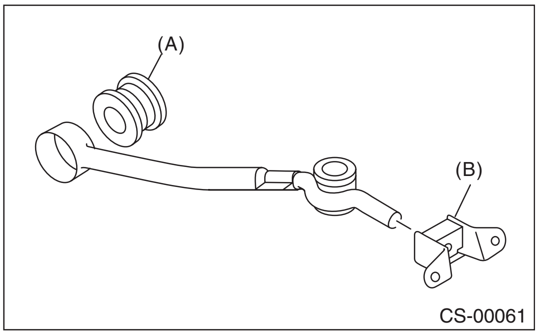
CS-00058

(A) Bushing B
(B) Stay
(C) Cushion rubber

D: ASSEMBLY

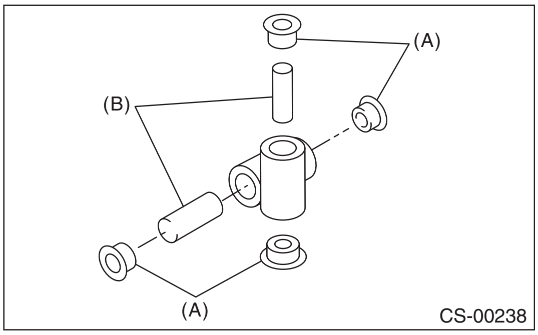
NOTE:
- Clean all the parts before assembly.
- Apply NIGTIGHT LYW No. 2 grease or equivalent to each part. <Ref. to CS-4, 5MT GEAR SHIFT LEVER, COMPONENT, General Description.>

1) Mount the bushing and cushion rubber to the stay.



(A) Bushing
(B) Cushion rubber

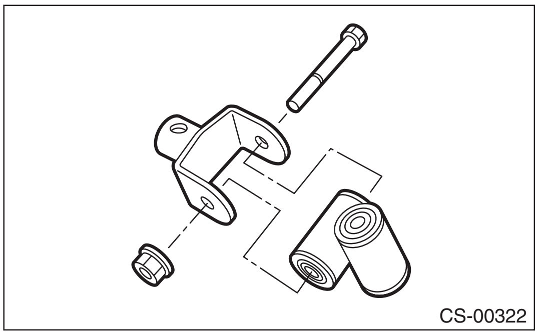
2) Install the bushing and spacer to boss.



(A) Bushing
(B) Spacer

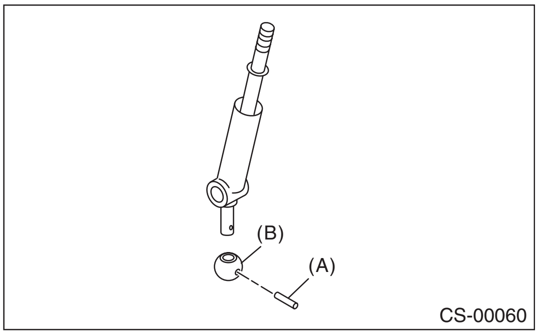
3) Using new self-locking nuts, install the boss to the joint.

Tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



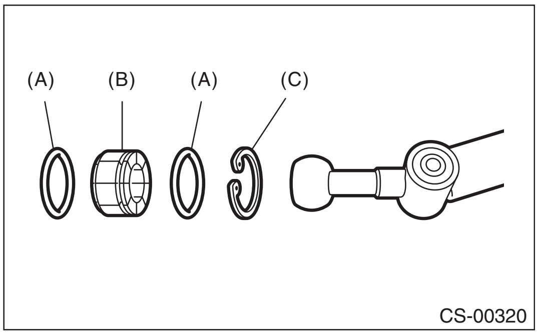
4) Install the snap ring to gear shift lever and install the bushing.

NOTE:
Apply grease to the bushing.



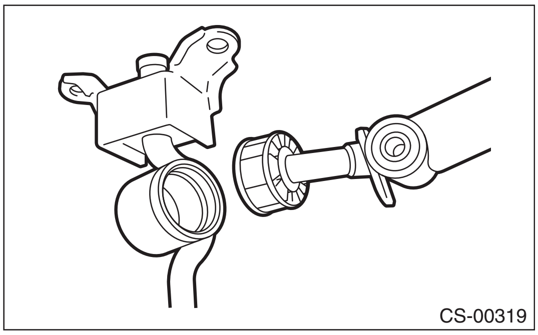
(A) Spring pin
(B) Bushing

5) Apply grease to the bushing and O-ring, and then install to gear shift lever.

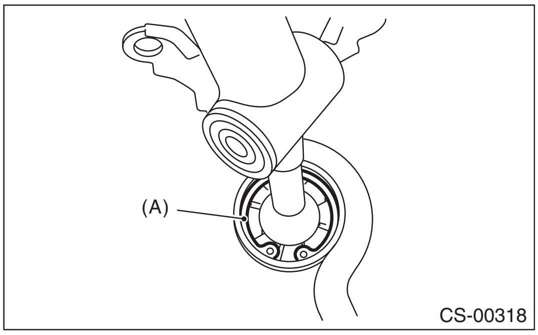


(A) O-ring
(B) Bushing
(C) Snap ring

6) Apply sufficient grease into boss, and then install the gear shift lever to the stay.



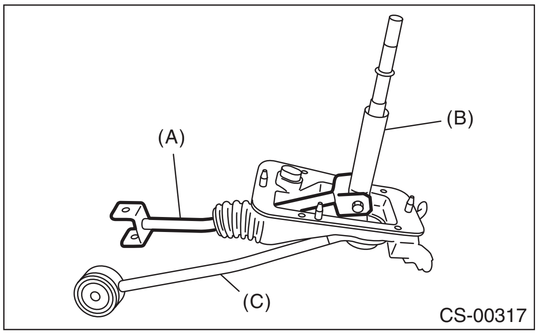
7) Install the washer and snap ring.



(A) Snap ring

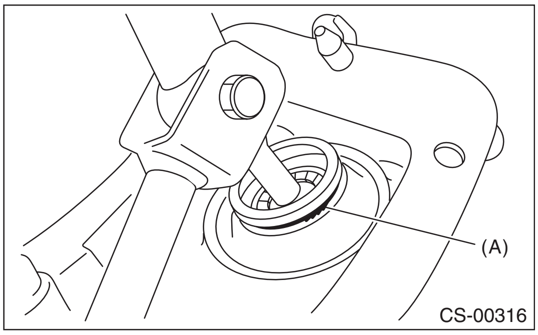
8) Insert the gear shift lever and rod into boot hole.
9) Install the rod.

Tightening torque:
12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.9 ft-lb)



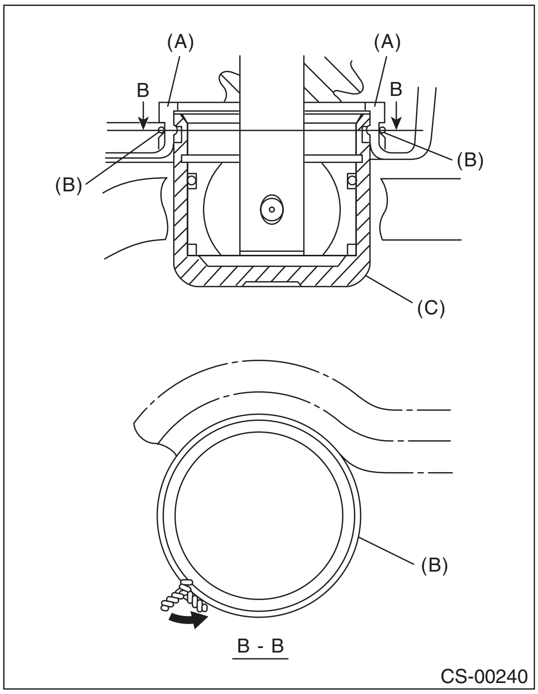
(A) Rod
(B) Lever
(C) Stay

10) Install a new lock wire.



(A) Lock wire

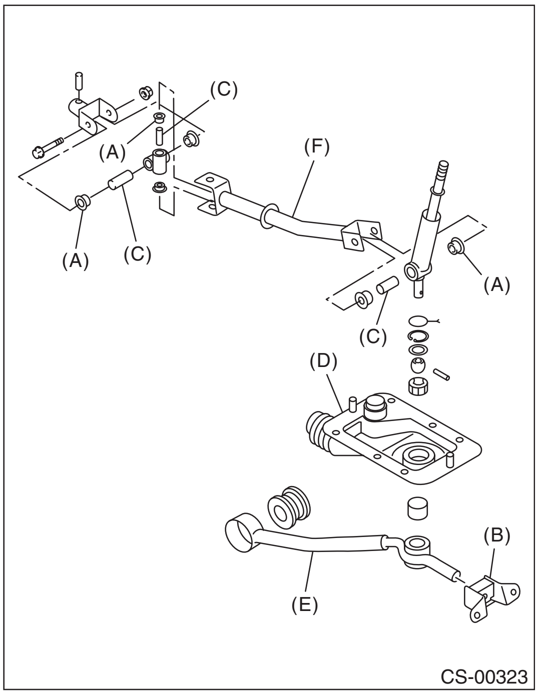
NOTE:
- Install the lock wire to the stay groove.
- Bend the extra wire to the same direction of lock wire winding.



(A) Inner boot
(B) Lock wire
(C) Stay

E: INSPECTION

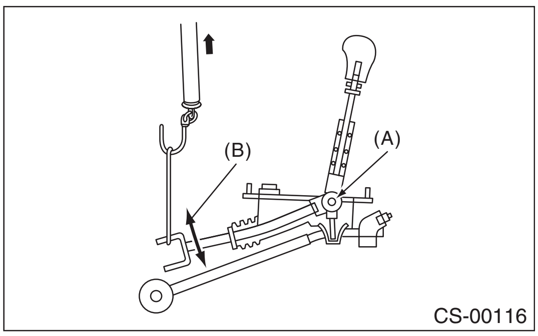
1) Check the parts (bushing, cushion rubber, spacer, boot, stay and rod, etc.) for deformation, damage and wear. If necessary, correct or replace faulty parts. Compare the removed parts with new parts to judge if there are damages or not.



(A) Bushing
(B) Cushion rubber
(C) Spacer
(D) Boot
(E) Stay
(F) Rod

2) Check the swing torque of rod linked with the gear shift lever.
If the torque exceeds the specifications, replace the bushing or retighten nuts.

Swing torque:
3.7 N (0.38 kgf, 0.83 lbf) or less



(A) Pivot
(B) Swing torque

8. General Diagnostic Table

A: INSPECTION

Symptoms	Possible cause	Corrective action
Select lever	Starter does not run.	Adjust the select cable and inhibitor switch, or inspect the circuit.
	Back-up light does not illuminate.	Adjust the select cable and inhibitor switch, or inspect the circuit.
	AT shift lock system does not operate normally.	Adjust the select cable and inhibitor switch, or inspect the circuit.
	Manual mode can not be set.	Adjust the mode switch and select lever, or inspect the circuit.
	Up-shift is not engaged at manual mode.	Check the shift-up switch and circuit.
	Down-shift is not engaged at manual mode.	Check the shift-down switch and circuit.

1. General Description

A: SPECIFICATION

1. TORQUE CONVERTER

Model		Non-turbo	Turbo
Type		Symmetric, 3 element, single stage, 2 phase torque converter	
Stall torque ratio		2.05 — 2.35	
Nominal diameter	mm (in)	246 (9.69)	
Stall speed (at sea level)		2,200 — 2,700 rpm	2,800 — 3,300 rpm
One-way clutch		Sprague type one-way clutch	

2. OIL PUMP

Type	Parachoid constant-displacement pump	
Driving method	Driven by engine	
Number of teeth	Inner rotor	9
	Outer rotor	10

3. TRANSMISSION CONTROL ELEMENT

Type	4-forward, 1-reverse, double-row planetary gears
Multi-plate clutch	3 sets
Multi-plate brake	2 sets
One-way clutch (sprague type)	1 set

4. TRANSMISSION GEAR RATIO

1st	2.785
2nd	1.545
3rd	1.000
4th	0.694
Rev	2.272

5. PLANETARY GEAR AND PLATE

Model	Non-turbo	Turbo
Number of front sun gear teeth	33	
Number of front pinion teeth	21	
Number of front internal gear teeth	75	
Number of rear sun gear teeth	42	
Number of rear pinion teeth	17	
Number of rear internal gear teeth	75	
Number of high clutch drive plates	4	5
Number of low clutch drive plates	5	7
Number of reverse clutch drive plates	2	
Number of drive plates for the 2-4 brake	3	4
Number of drive plates for low & reverse brake	5	7

6. SELECTOR POSITION

P (Park)	Transmission is in neutral, output member is fixed, engine start is possible
R (Reverse)	Transmission is in reverse.
N (Neutral)	Transmission is in neutral and engine start is possible
D (Drive)	4-forward automatic gear change 1st ← → 2nd ← → 3rd ← → 4th
SPORT mode	4-forward automatic gear change 1st ← → 2nd ← → 3rd ← → 4th
Manual mode (+)	4-forward manual gear change (shift up) 1st → 2nd → 3rd → 4th
Manual mode (–)	4-forward manual gear change (shift down) 1st ← 2nd ← 3rd ← 4th
Control method	Wire cable type

7. HYDRAULIC CONTROL AND LUBRICATION

Type		Electronic hydraulic control [4 forward gear changes made by electronic signals of vehicle speed and accelerator (throttle) opening]
Fluid	Recommended materials	SUBARU ATF HP
	Alternative	Idemitsu “ATF HP” **CAUTION:** **Be sure to use the recommended or equivalent ATF. Using material except recommended one or substitute would cause trouble.**
Fluid capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)		9.3 — 9.6 (9.8 — 10.1, 8.2 — 8.4)
Lubrication system		Forced feed lubrication with oil pump
Oil		Automatic transmission fluid (see above)

8. COOLING AND HARNESS

Cooling system	Liquid-cooler
Inhibitor switch	12 poles
Transmission harness	20 poles

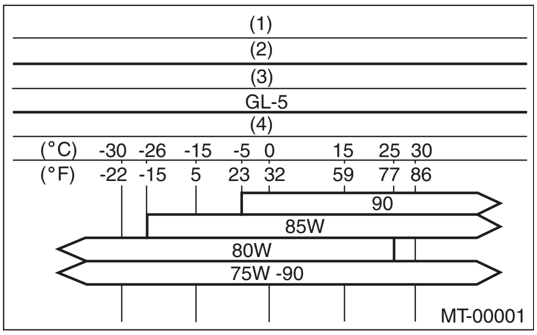
9. TRANSFER

Model	Non-turbo	Turbo
Transfer type	Multi-plate transfer (MPT)	
Number of transfer clutch drives & driven plates	5	6
Control method	Electronic hydraulic type	
Lubricant	Same automatic transmission fluid as used in the automatic transmission	
Reduction gear ratio	1.000 (53/53)	

10.FINAL REDUCTION GEAR

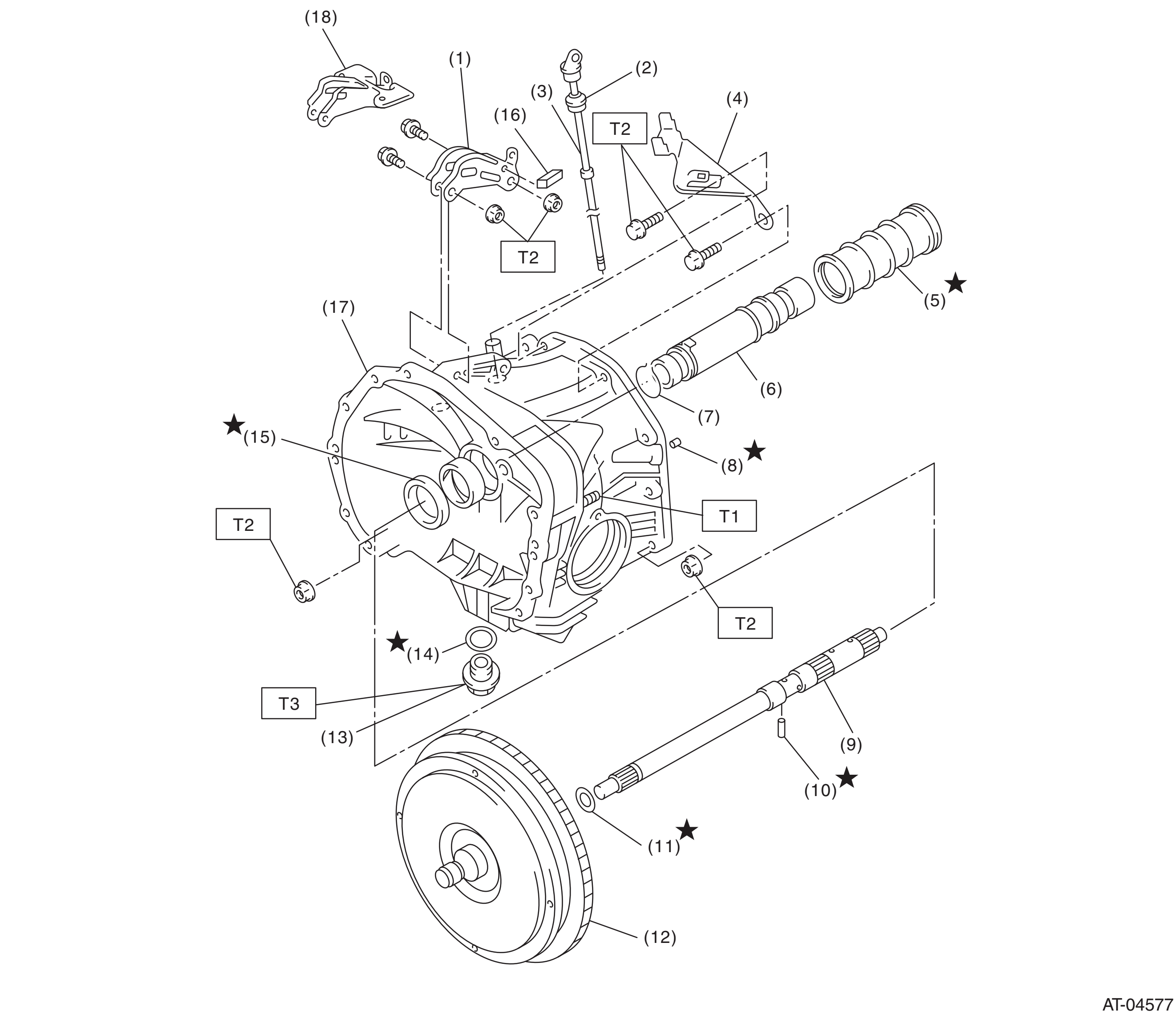
Model	Non-turbo	Turbo
Front final reduction gear ratio	4.111 (37/9)	3.900 (39/10)

11.RECOMMENDED GEAR OIL

Lubrication oil	 (1) Item (2) Front differential gear oil (3) API standard (4) SAE viscosity No. and applicable temperature
Front differential oil capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)	1.1 — 1.3 (1.2 — 1.4, 1.0 — 1.1)

B: COMPONENT

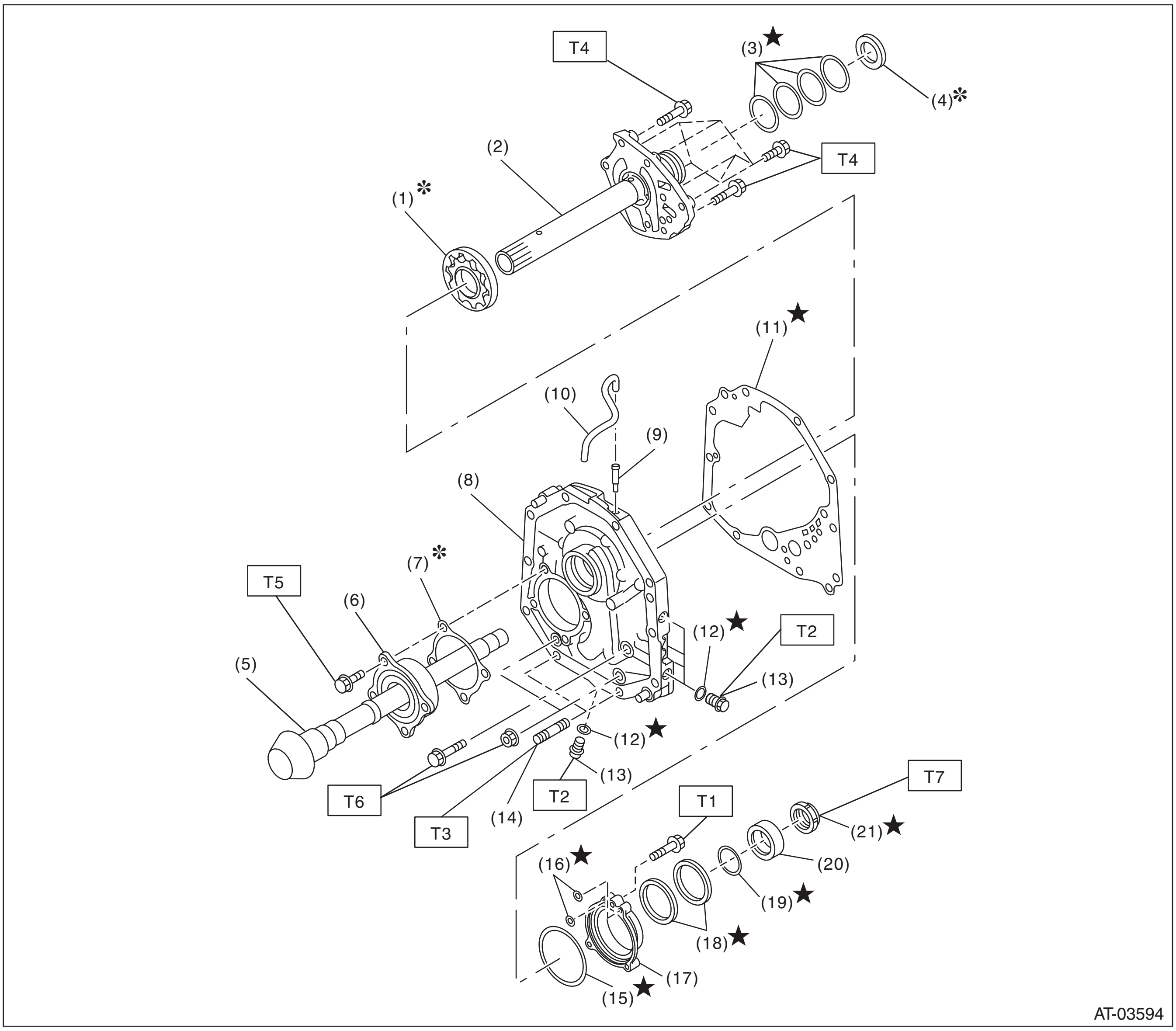
1. TORQUE CONVERTER AND CASE



(1)	Pitching stopper bracket (turbo model)	(10)	Spring pin
(2)	O-ring	(11)	O-ring
(3)	Differential oil level gauge	(12)	Torque converter clutch ASSY
(4)	Stay	(13)	Differential gear oil drain plug
(5)	Seal pipe	(14)	Gasket
(6)	Oil pump shaft	(15)	Oil seal
(7)	Clip	(16)	Clip (turbo model)
(8)	Oil drain pipe	(17)	Converter case
(9)	Input shaft	(18)	Pitching stopper bracket (non-turbo model)

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)	
T1:	***18 (1.8, 13.3)***
T2:	***41 (4.2, 30.2)***
T3:	***44 (4.5, 32.5) (Aluminum gasket, silver)***
	70 (7.1, 51.6) (Copper gasket, brown)
	70 (7.1, 51.6) (Metal gasket, black)

2. OIL PUMP

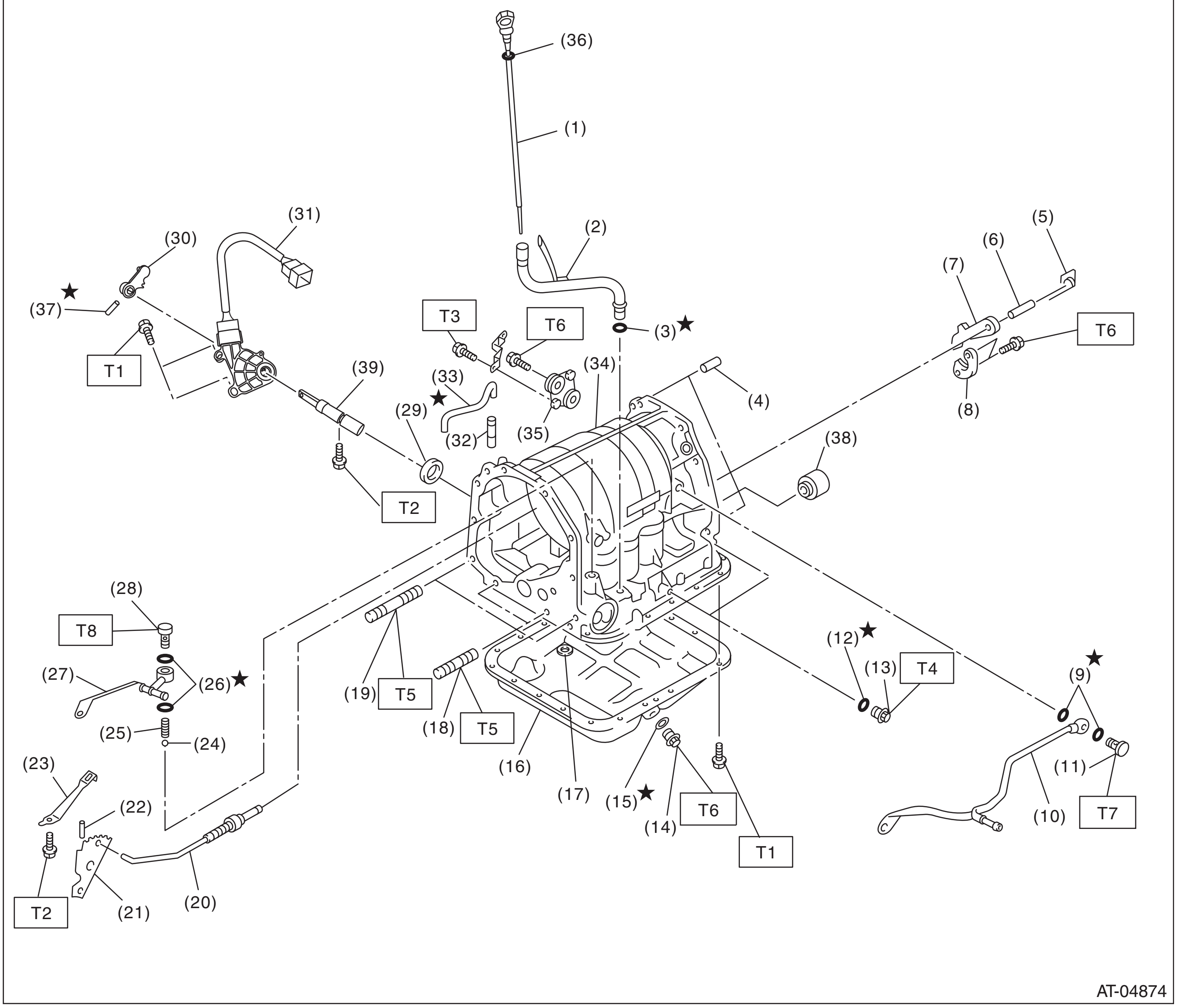


(1)	Oil pump rotor	(11)	Gasket	(21)	Lock nut
(2)	Oil pump cover	(12)	O-ring		
(3)	Seal ring	(13)	Test plug		
(4)	Thrust needle bearing	(14)	Stud bolt		
(5)	Drive pinion shaft	(15)	O-ring		
(6)	Roller bearing	(16)	O-ring		
(7)	Drive pinion shim	(17)	Oil seal retainer		
(8)	Oil pump housing	(18)	Oil seal		
(9)	Nipple	(19)	O-ring		
(10)	Air breather hose	(20)	Drive pinion collar		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)

T1: 7 (0.7, 5.2)
T2: 13 (1.3, 9.6)
T3: 18 (1.8, 13.3)
T4: 25 (2.5, 18.4)
T5: 40 (4.1, 29.5)
T6: 42 (4.3, 31.0)
T7: 116 (11.8, 85.6)

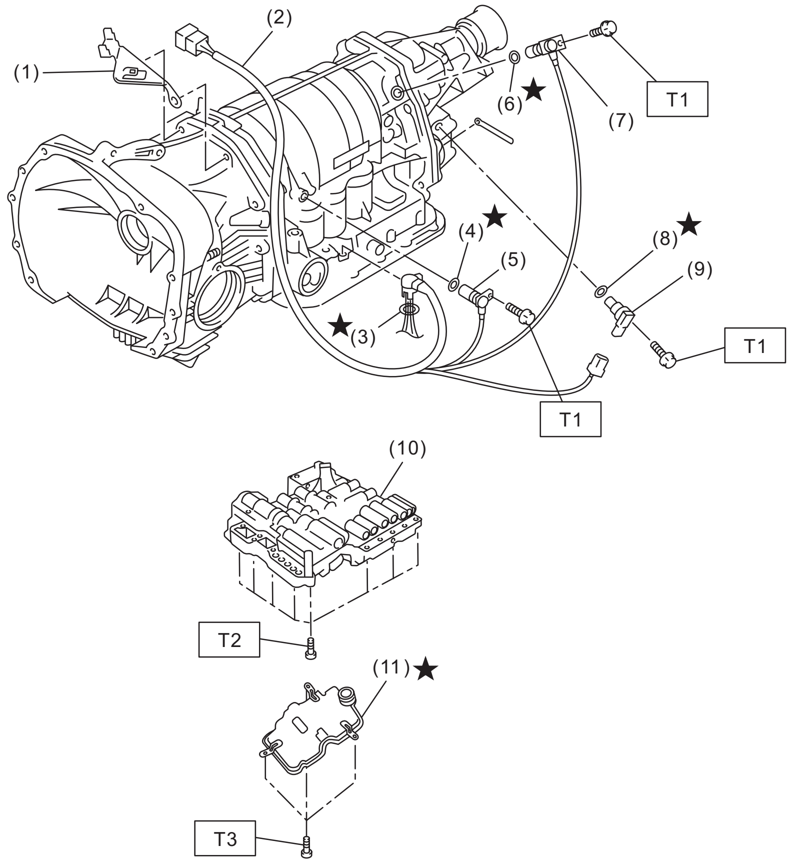
3. TRANSMISSION CASE AND CONTROL DEVICE



(1) ATF level gauge
(2) Oil charge pipe
(3) O-ring
(4) Straight pin
(5) Return spring
(6) Shaft
(7) Parking pawl
(8) Parking support
(9) Gasket
(10) ATF inlet pipe
(11) Union screw
(12) O-ring
(13) Test plug
(14) Drain plug (ATF)
(15) Gasket
(16) Oil pan
(17) Magnet
(18) Stud bolt (short)
(19) Stud bolt (long)
(20) Parking rod
(21) Manual plate
(22) Spring pin
(23) Detent spring
(24) Ball
(25) Spring
(26) Gasket
(27) ATF outlet pipe
(28) Union screw
(29) Oil seal
(30) Shifter arm
(31) Inhibitor switch ASSY
(32) Nipple
(33) Air breather hose
(34) Transmission case
(35) Plate ASSY
(36) O-ring
(37) Spring pin
(38) Transfer clutch seal
(39) Shifter arm shaft

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 5 (0.5, 3.7)
T2: 6 (0.6, 4.4)
T3: 12 (1.2, 8.9)
T4: 13 (1.3, 9.6)
T5: 18 (1.8, 13.3)
T6: 25 (2.5, 18.4)
T7: 40 (4.1, 29.5)
T8: 45 (4.6, 33.2)

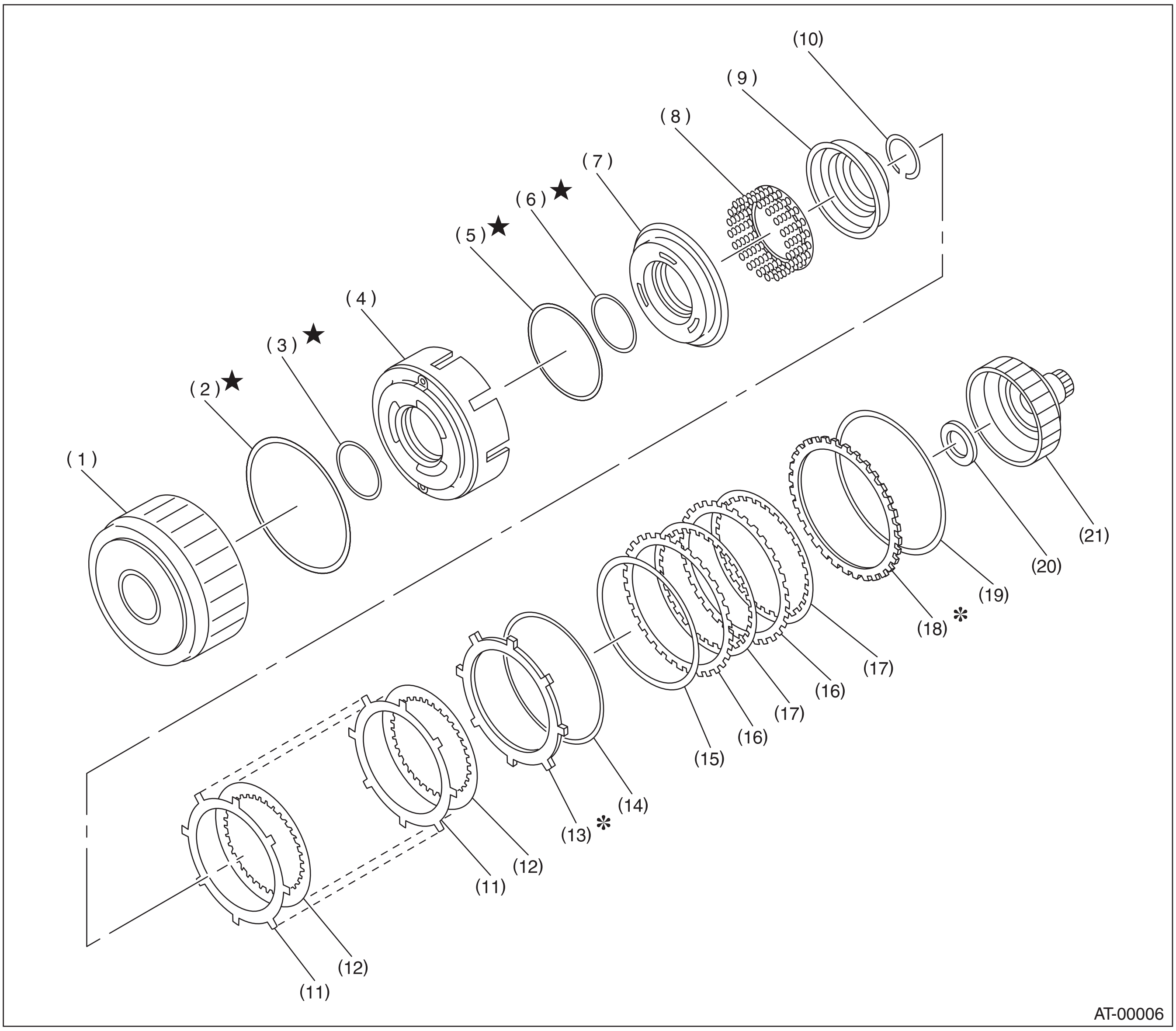
4. CONTROL VALVE AND HARNESS ROUTING



(1)	Stay	(6)	O-ring
(2)	Transmission harness	(7)	Front vehicle speed sensor
(3)	O-ring	(8)	O-ring
(4)	O-ring	(9)	Rear vehicle speed sensor
(5)	Torque converter turbine speed sensor	(10)	Control valve body
		(11)	Control valve strainer

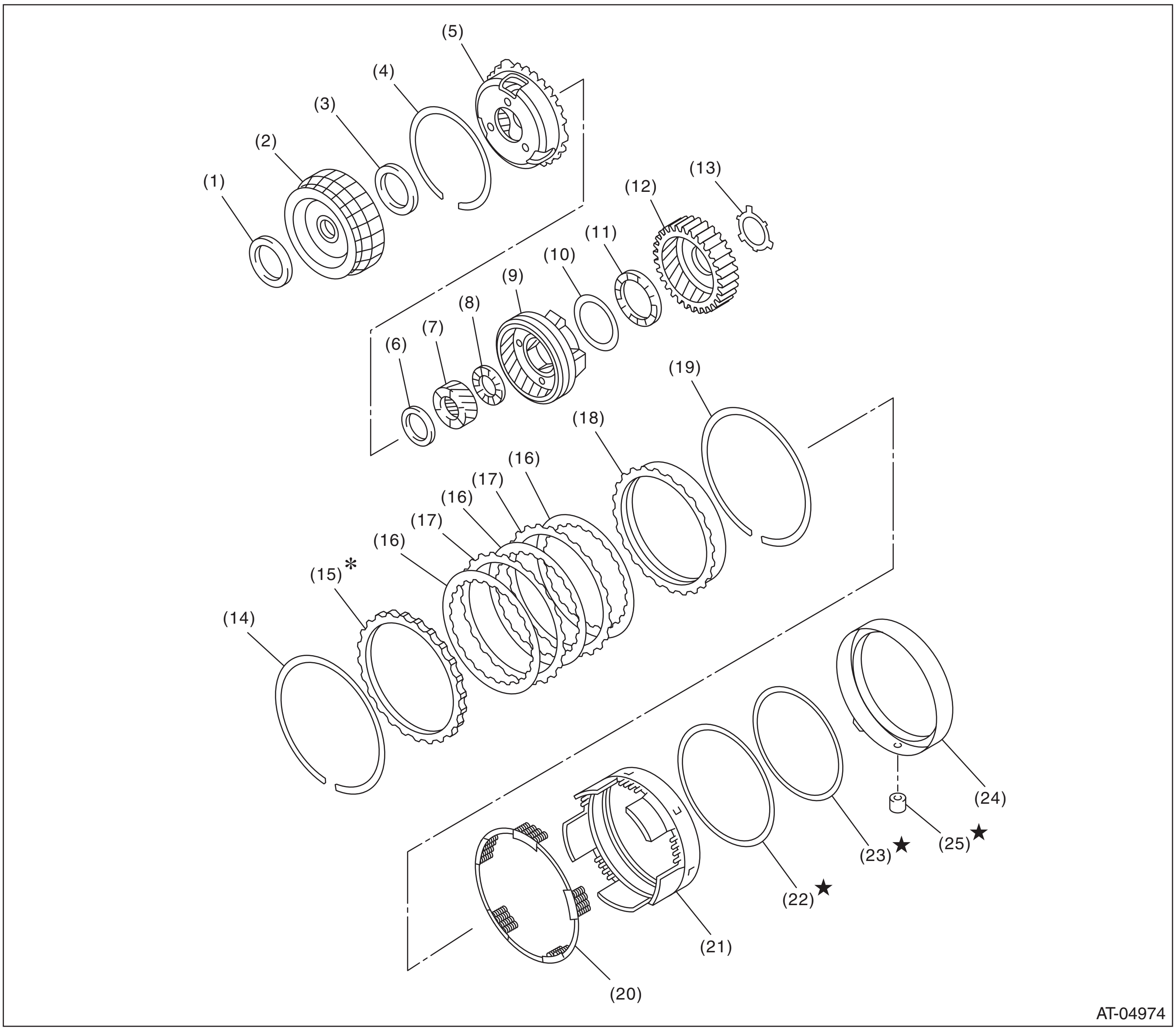
Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 7 (0.7, 5.2)
T2: 8 (0.8, 5.9)
T3: 10 (1.0, 7.4)

5. HIGH CLUTCH AND REVERSE CLUTCH



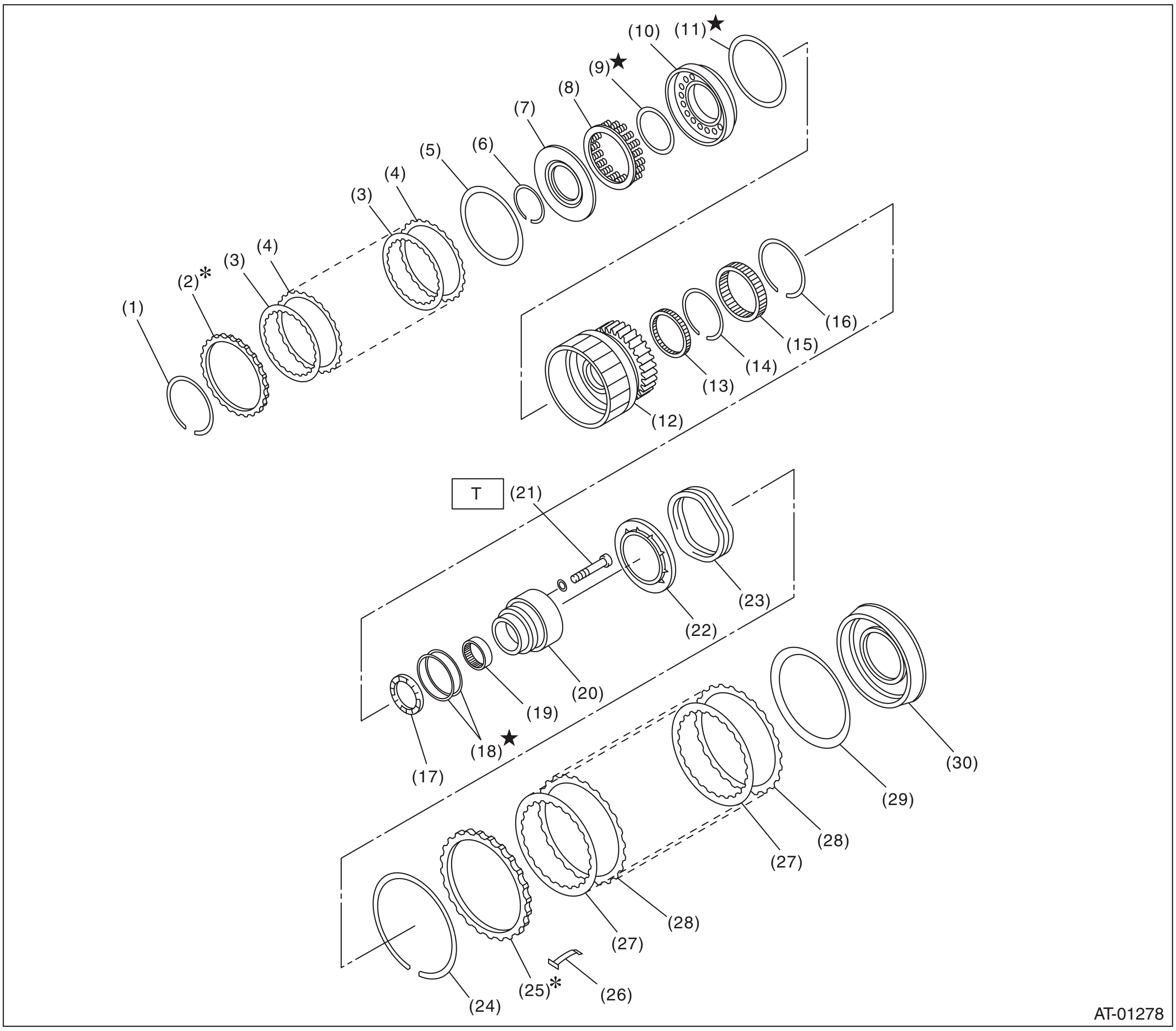
(1)	High clutch drum	(8)	Spring retainer	(15)	Dish plate
(2)	Lip seal	(9)	Clutch cover	(16)	Driven plate (reverse clutch)
(3)	D-ring	(10)	Snap ring	(17)	Drive plate (reverse clutch)
(4)	Reverse clutch piston	(11)	Driven plate (high clutch)	(18)	Retaining plate (reverse clutch)
(5)	D-ring	(12)	Drive plate (high clutch)	(19)	Snap ring
(6)	D-ring	(13)	Retaining plate (high clutch)	(20)	Thrust needle bearing
(7)	High clutch piston	(14)	Snap ring	(21)	High clutch hub

6. PLANETARY GEAR AND 2-4 BRAKE



(1)	Thrust needle bearing	(10)	Washer	(18)	Pressure rear plate
(2)	Front sun gear	(11)	Thrust needle bearing	(19)	Snap ring
(3)	Thrust needle bearing	(12)	Rear internal gear	(20)	Spring retainer
(4)	Snap ring	(13)	Washer	(21)	2-4 brake piston
(5)	Front planetary carrier	(14)	Snap ring	(22)	D-ring
(6)	Thrust needle bearing	(15)	Retaining plate	(23)	D-ring
(7)	Rear sun gear	(16)	Drive plate	(24)	2-4 brake piston retainer
(8)	Thrust needle bearing	(17)	Driven plate	(25)	2-4 brake seal
(9)	Rear planetary carrier				

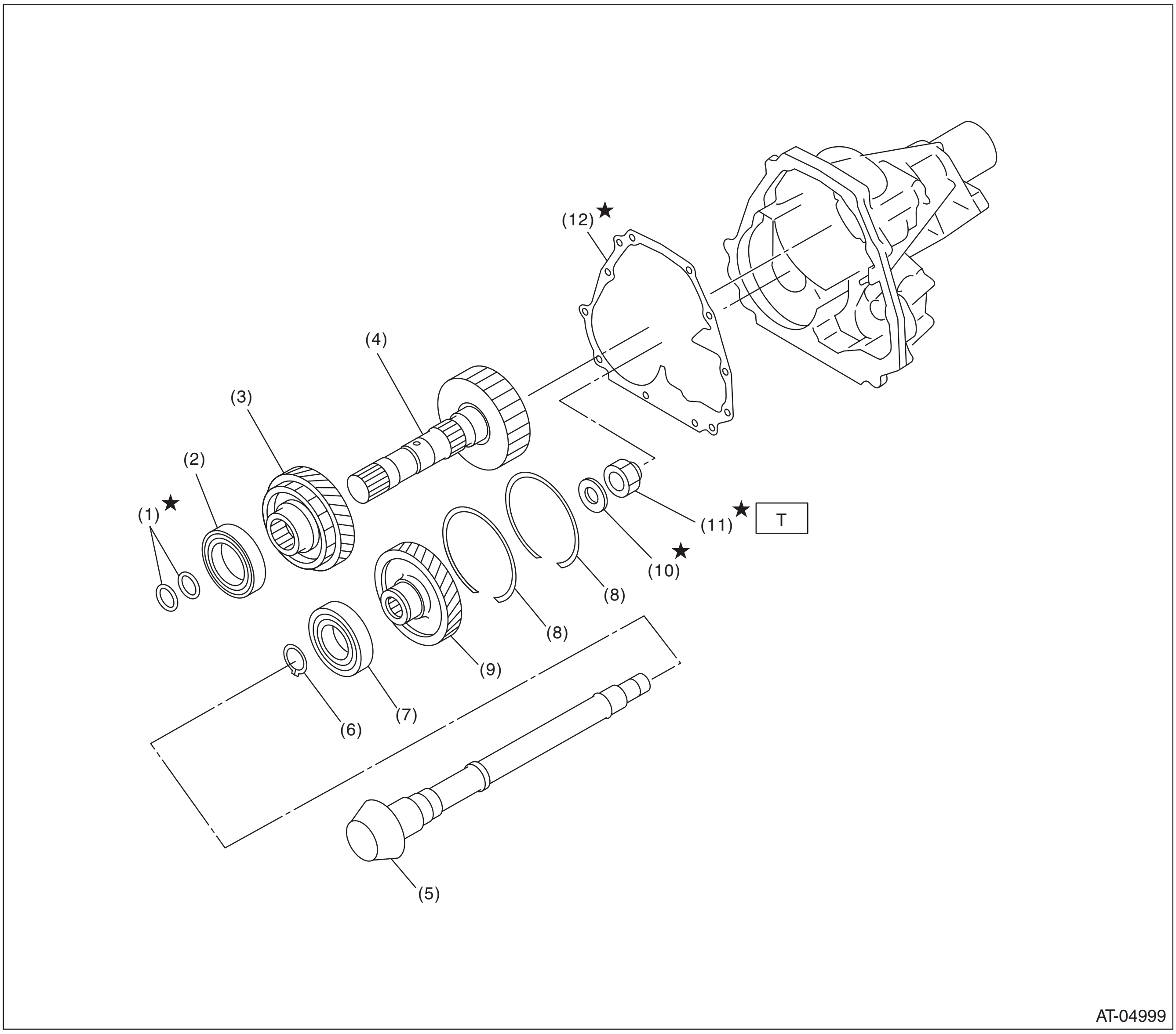
7. LOW CLUTCH AND LOW & REVERSE BRAKE



(1)	Snap ring	(12)	Low clutch drum	(23)	Return spring
(2)	Retaining plate	(13)	Needle bearing	(24)	Snap ring
(3)	Drive plate	(14)	Snap ring	(25)	Retaining plate
(4)	Driven plate	(15)	One-way clutch	(26)	Leaf spring
(5)	Dish plate	(16)	Snap ring	(27)	Drive plate
(6)	Snap ring	(17)	Thrust needle bearing	(28)	Driven plate
(7)	Cover	(18)	Seal ring	(29)	Dish plate
(8)	Spring retainer	(19)	Needle bearing	(30)	Low & reverse brake piston
(9)	D-ring	(20)	One-way clutch inner race		
(10)	Low clutch piston	(21)	Socket bolt		
(11)	D-ring	(22)	Spring retainer		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 25 (2.5, 18.4)

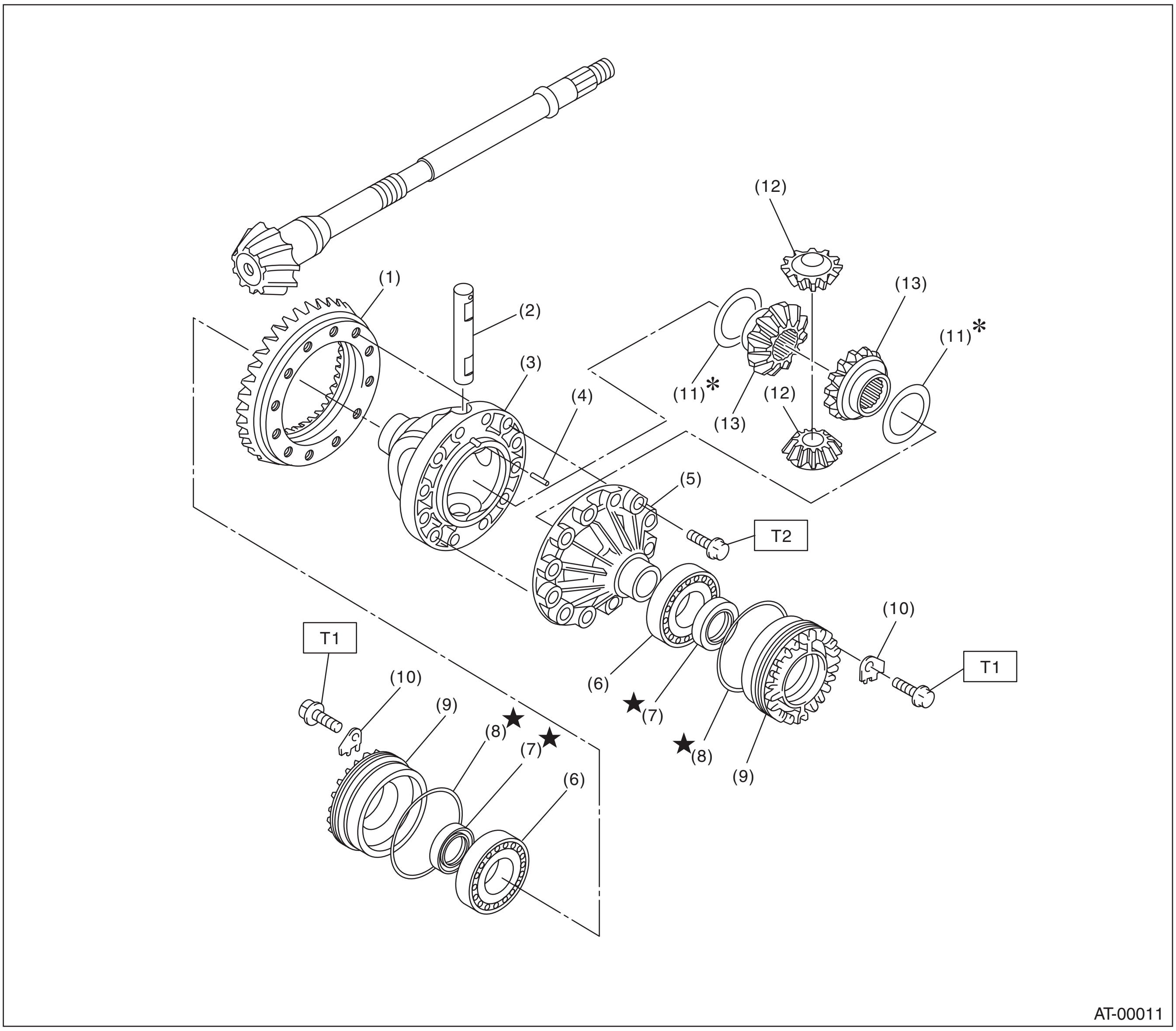
8. REDUCTION GEAR



(1)	Seal ring	(6)	Snap ring	(11)	Lock nut
(2)	Ball bearing	(7)	Ball bearing	(12)	Gasket
(3)	Reduction drive gear	(8)	Snap ring		
(4)	Reduction drive shaft	(9)	Reduction driven gear		
(5)	Drive pinion shaft	(10)	Washer		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T: 100 (10.2, 73.8)

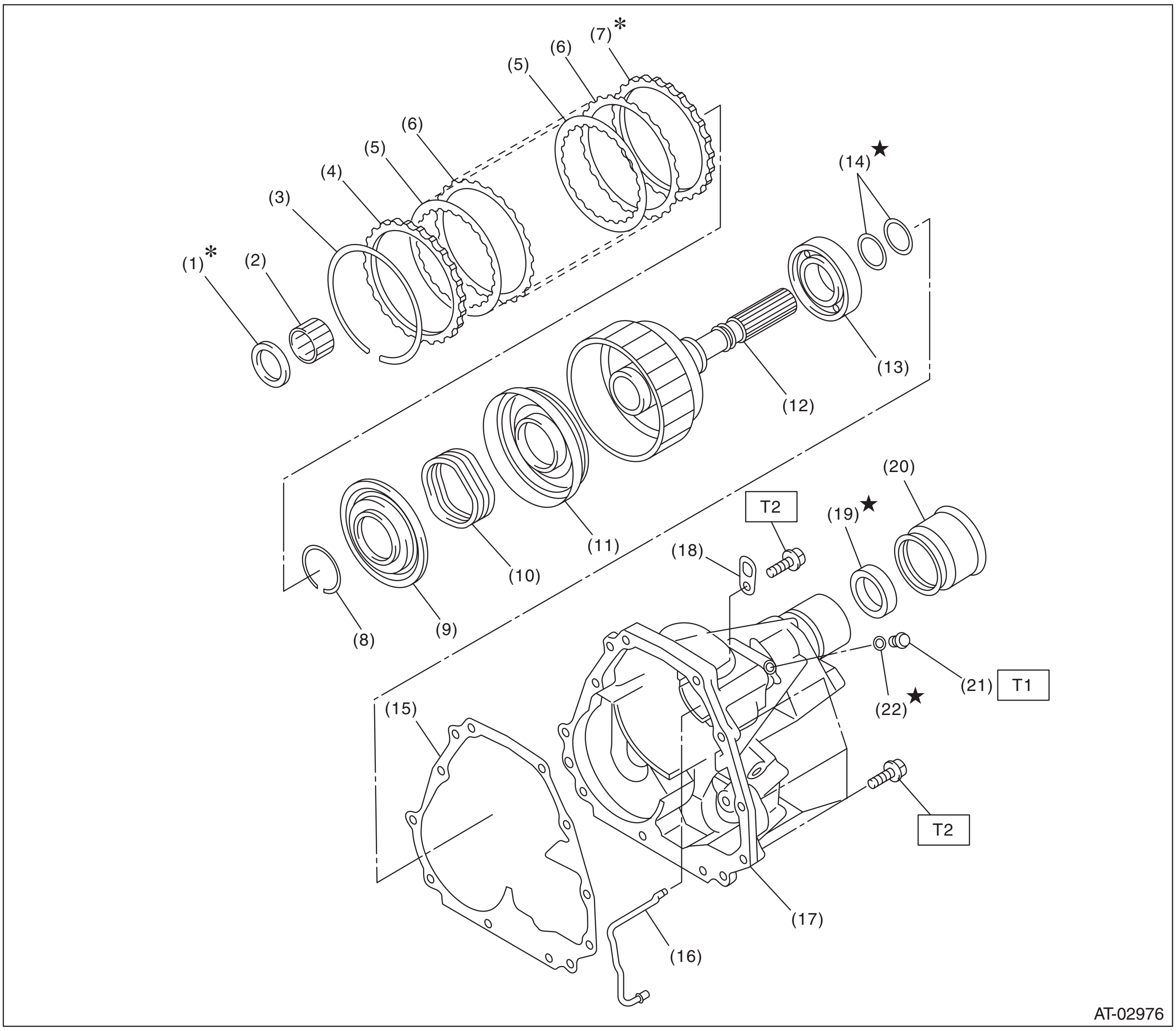
9. DIFFERENTIAL GEAR



(1)	Hypoid driven gear	(7)	Oil seal	(13)	Differential bevel gear
(2)	Pinion shaft	(8)	O-ring		
(3)	Differential case (RH)	(9)	Differential side retainer		
(4)	Straight pin	(10)	Lock plate		
(5)	Differential case (LH)	(11)	Washer		
(6)	Taper roller bearing	(12)	Differential bevel pinion		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 25 (2.5, 18.4)
T2: 62 (6.3, 45.7)

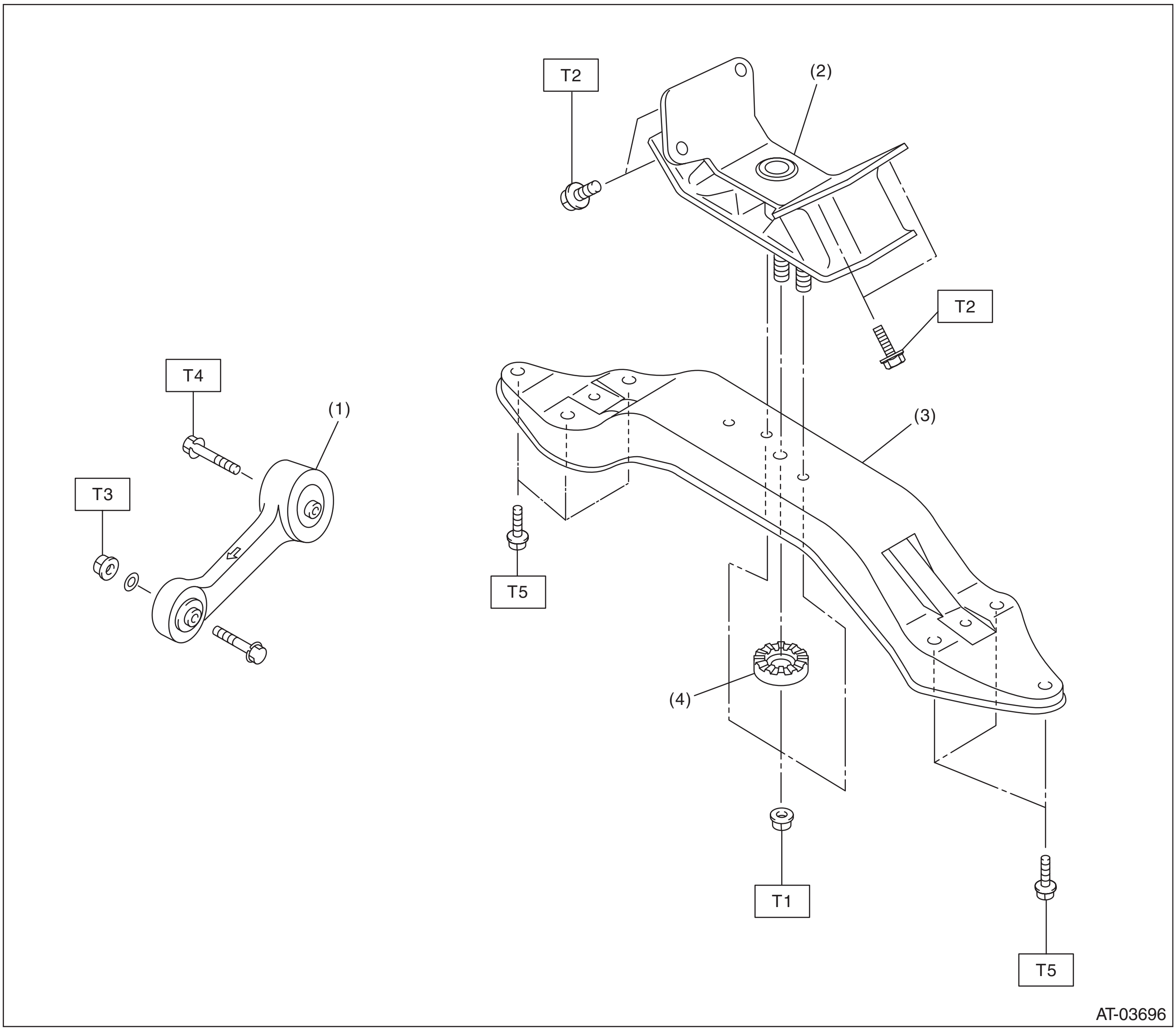
10.TRANSFER AND EXTENSION CASE



(1)	Thrust needle bearing	(10)	Return spring	(19)	Oil seal
(2)	Needle bearing	(11)	Transfer clutch piston	(20)	Dust cover
(3)	Snap ring	(12)	Rear drive shaft	(21)	Test plug
(4)	Driven plate (thick)	(13)	Ball bearing	(22)	O-ring
(5)	Drive plate	(14)	Seal ring		
(6)	Driven plate (thin)	(15)	Gasket		
(7)	Retaining plate	(16)	Transfer clutch pipe		
(8)	Snap ring	(17)	Extension case		
(9)	Transfer clutch piston seal	(18)	Transmission hanger		

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 13 (1.3, 9.6)
T2: 25 (2.5, 18.4)

11.TRANSMISSION MOUNTING



(1)	Pitching stopper	(3)	Transmission rear crossmember
(2)	Rear cushion rubber	(4)	Stopper

Tightening torque:N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
T1: 35 (3.6, 25.8)
T2: 40 (4.1, 29.5)
T3: 50 (5.1, 36.9)
T4: 58 (5.9, 42.8)
T5: 70 (7.1, 51.6)

C: CAUTION

- Wear appropriate work clothing, including a cap, protective goggles and protective shoes when performing any work.
- Remove contamination including dirt and corrosion before removal, installation or disassembly.
- Keep the disassembled parts in order and protect them from dust and dirt.
- Do not place the oil pan with its inner side facing up until it is installed, to prevent intrusion of foreign matter into the valve body.
- Before removal, installation or disassembly, be sure to clarify the failure. Avoid unnecessary removal, installation, disassembly and replacement.
- When disassembling the case and other light alloy parts, use a plastic hammer to force it apart. Do not pry apart with screwdrivers or other tools.
- Vehicle components are extremely hot after driving. Be wary of receiving burns from heated parts.
- Use SUBARU genuine gear oil, SUBARU genuine ATF, and specified grease or equivalent. Do not mix gear oil, grease, etc. of different grades or manufacturers.
- Be sure to tighten bolts and nuts to the specified torque.
- Place lifts, shop jacks or rigid racks at specified locations.
- Apply gear oil or ATF onto sliding or revolution surfaces before installation in view of components usage.
- Replace deformed or damaged snap rings with new parts.
- Before installing O-rings or oil seals, apply sufficient amount of ATF fluid to avoid damage and deformation.
- Be careful not to incorrectly install or fail to install O-rings, snap rings and other such parts.
- Before securing a part on a vise, place cushioning material such as wood blocks, aluminum plate, or cloth between the part and the vise.
- Avoid damaging the mating surface of the case.
- Before applying liquid gasket, completely remove the old liquid gasket.
- When disassembling or assembling the AT, be sure to use nylon gloves and paper towels. Do not use cloth gloves or waste cloth.

D: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

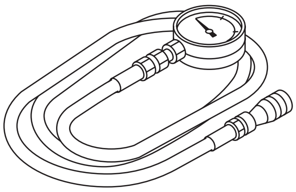
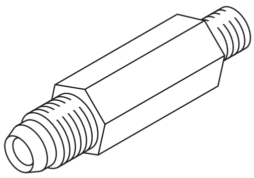
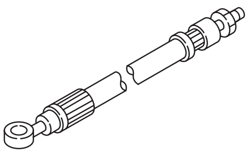
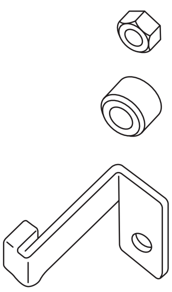
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-498575400	498575400	OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ASSY	Used for measuring oil pressure.
 ST-498897200	498897200	OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ADAPTER	Used at the oil pump housing when measuring reverse clutch pressure and line pressure.
 ST-498897700	498897700	OIL PRESSURE ADAPTER SET	Used for measuring transfer clutch pressure.
 ST-498277200	498277200	STOPPER SET	Used for removing and installing automatic transmission assembly to engine.

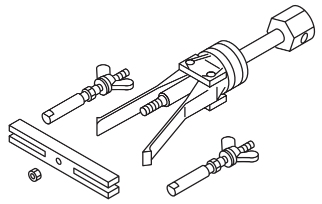
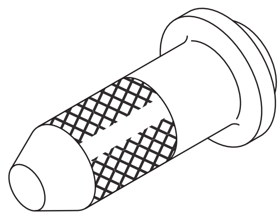
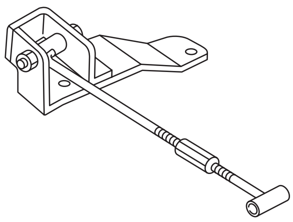
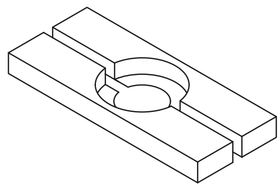
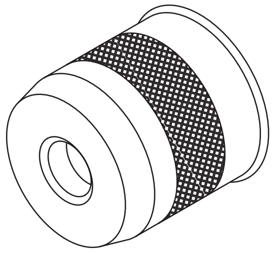
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-398527700	398527700	PULLER ASSY	• Used for removing the extension case roller bearing. • Used for removing the extension oil seal. • Used for removing the front differential side retainer bearing outer race. • Used for removing the front differential side retainer oil seal.
 ST-498057300	498057300	INSTALLER	Used for installing the extension oil seal.
 ST41099AC000	41099AC000	ENGINE SUPPORT ASSY	Used for supporting the engine.
 ST-498077000	498077000	REMOVER	Used for removing the differential taper roller bearing.
 ST-499247400	499247400	INSTALLER	• Used for installing the transfer outer snap ring. • Used together with GUIDE (499257300).

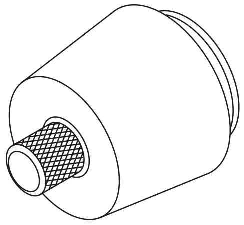
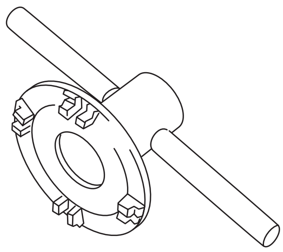
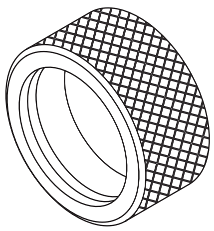
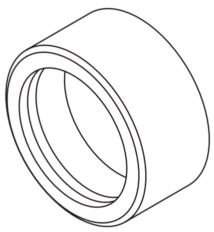
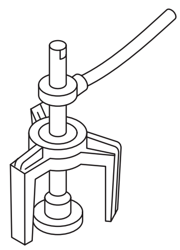
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-499257300	499257300	SNAP RING OUTER GUIDE	• Used for installing the transfer outer snap ring. • Used together with INSTALLER (499247400).
 ST18630AA010	18630AA010	WRENCH COMPL RETAINER	• Used for removing and installing the differential side retainer. • WRENCH ASSEMBLY (499787000) can also be used.
 ST-398437700	398437700	DRIFT	Used for installing the converter case oil seal.
 ST-398487700	398487700	INSTALLER	Used for installing the front differential taper roller bearing.
 ST-398673600	398673600	COMPRESSOR	Used for removing and installing the clutch spring.

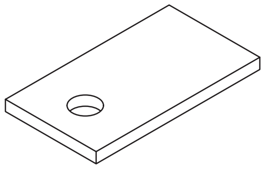
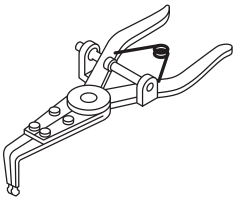
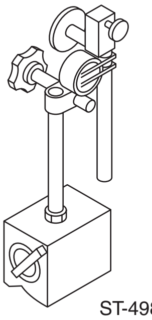
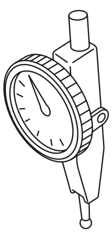
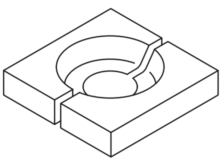
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-498255400	498255400	PLATE	Used for measuring the backlash of hypoid gear.
 ST-399893600	399893600	PLIER	Used for removing and installing the clutch spring.
 ST-498247001	498247001	MAGNET BASE	• Used for measuring the gear backlash. • Used together with DIAL GAUGE (498247100).
 ST-498247100	498247100	DIAL GAUGE	• Used for measuring the gear backlash. • Used together with MAGNET BASE (498247001).
 ST-498517000	498517000	REPLACER	Used for removing the front roller bearing.

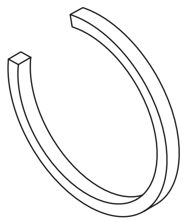
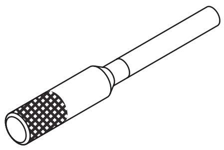
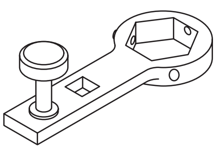
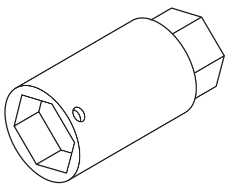
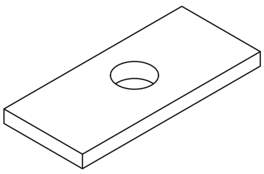
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-398623600	398623600	SEAT	Used for removing the spring of the transfer clutch piston.
 ST-499267300	499267300	STOPPER PIN	Used for installing the inhibitor switch.
 ST-499787700	499787700	WRENCH	Used for removing and installing the drive pinion lock nut.
 ST-499787500	499787500	ADAPTER	Used for removing and installing the drive pinion lock nut.
 ST-398643600	398643600	GAUGE	Used for measuring total end play, extension end play and drive pinion height.

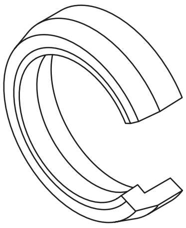
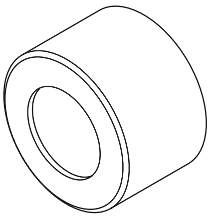
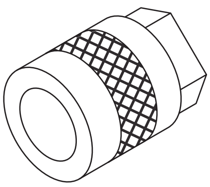
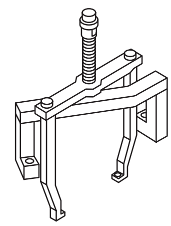
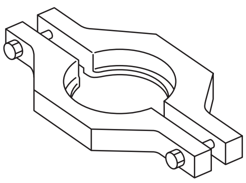
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-498627100	498627100	SEAT	Used for holding the low clutch piston retainer spring when installing snap ring.
 ST-499577000	499577000	GAUGE	Used for measuring the mating surface of the transmission to the end face of the reduction gear.
 ST-499737000	499737000	PULLER	Used for removing the reduction driven gear assembly.
 ST-499737100	499737100	PULLER SET	Used for removing the reduction drive gear assembly.
 ST-498077600	498077600	REMOVER	Used for removing the ball bearing.

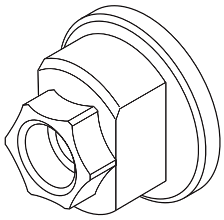
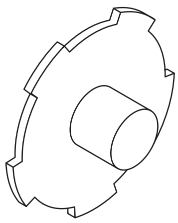
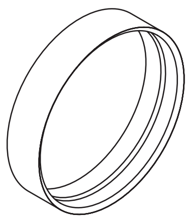
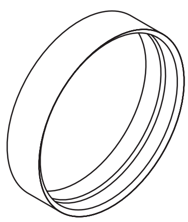
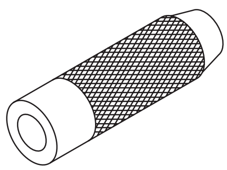
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-498937110	498937110	HOLDER	Used for removing and installing the drive pinion lock nut.
 ST-498677100	498677100	COMPRESSOR	Used for installing the 2-4 brake snap ring.
 ST-498437000	498437000	HIGH CLUTCH PISTON GUIDE	Used for installing the high clutch piston.
 ST-498437100	498437100	LOW CLUTCH PISTON GUIDE	Used for installing the low clutch piston.
 ST-899580100	899580100	INSTALLER	Used for press-fitting the ball bearing of the transfer clutch.

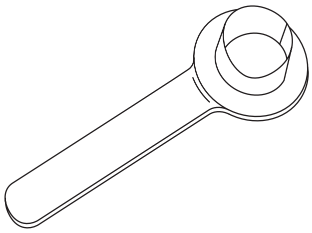
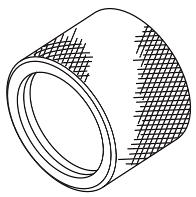
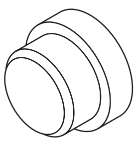
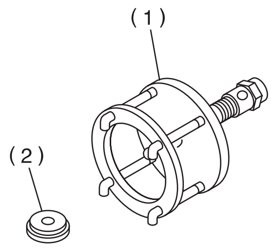
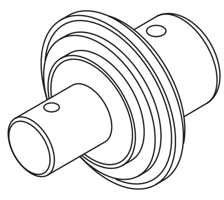
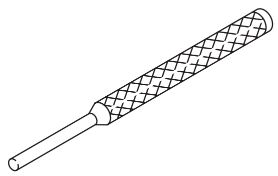
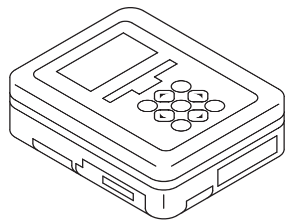
ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST28399SA010	28399SA010	OIL SEAL PROTECTOR	Used for installing the axle shaft.
 ST18675AA000	18675AA000	DIFFERENTIAL SIDE OIL SEAL INSTALLER	Used for installing the differential side retainer oil seal.
 ST-398497701	398497701	INSTALLER	Used for installing the needle bearing.
 ST-899524100	899524100	PULLER SET	Use only the bolt. • Used together with PULLER SET (499737100). • Used together with PULLER (499737000). 1. Puller 2. Cap
 ST-499247300	499247300	INSTALLER	Used for installing the oil pump housing retainer oil seal.

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST-398791600	398791600	REMOVER	Used for removing the shifter arm spring pin.
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for troubleshooting the electrical system.

2. GENERAL TOOL

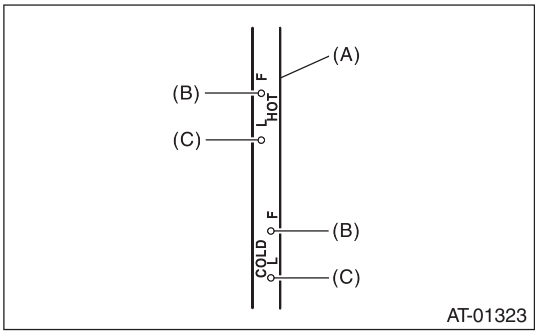
TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Depth gauge	Used for measuring the transmission end play.
Thickness gauge	Used for measuring clearance of the clutch, brake and oil pump.
Micrometer	Used for measuring thickness of the drive pinion.
Spring scale	Used for measuring the starting torque of the drive pinion.
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance and voltage.
TORX® T70	Used for removing and installing differential gear oil drain plug.
Push/pull gauge	Used for measuring the piston stroke of each clutch.

2. Automatic Transmission Fluid

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:
The level of ATF varies with fluid temperature. Pay attention to the ATF temperature when checking ATF level.

1) Raise the ATF temperature by driving a distance of 5 to 10 km (3 to 6 miles). Otherwise, idle the engine to raise ATF temperature to 70 — 80°C (158 — 176°F) displayed on Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-16, READ CURRENT DATA, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>
2) Park the vehicle on a level surface.
3) After selecting all positions (P, R, N, D), set the select lever in “P” range. Idle the engine for 1 or 2 minutes, and measure the ATF level.



(A) ATF level gauge
(B) Upper level
(C) Lower level

4) Make sure that the ATF level is higher than the center point between upper and lower marks of the HOT side.
If the fluid level is below the lower mark, check the transmission for leaks. If there are leaks, it is necessary to repair or replace gaskets, oil seals, plugs or other parts.
5) If the ATF level is below the center point between upper and lower level marks, add the recommended ATF until the fluid level is above the center point between the upper and lower level marks.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to exceed the upper level.**
- **When the transmission is cold, be careful not to add ATF to the upper level. Overfilling of ATF may cause oil splashing.**

6) Check ATF level after raising ATF temperature to 70 — 80°C (158 — 176°F) by running the vehicle again or by idling the engine.

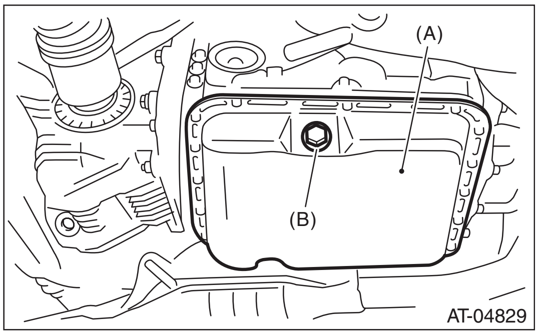
B: REPLACEMENT

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the drain plug (ATF) and completely drain the ATF.

CAUTION:
Immediately after the vehicle has been running or after idling for a long time, the ATF will be hot. Be careful not to receive burns.

3) Check the ATF condition. <Ref. to 4AT-28, CONDITION CHECK, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
4) Perform replacement with a new gasket, and tighten the drain plug (ATF).

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug (ATF)

5) Lower the vehicle.
6) Pour ATF from the oil charge pipe.

Recommended fluid:
<Ref. to 4AT-3, HYDRAULIC CONTROL AND LUBRICATION, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the recommended or equivalent ATF. Using material except recommended one or substitute would cause trouble.

Capacity:
Refill with the same amount of ATF that was drained from drain plug hole.

Capacity when transmission is overhauled:
9.3 — 9.6 ℓ (9.8 — 10.1 US qt, 8.2 — 8.4 Imp qt)

7) Bleed the air of control valve.
<Ref. to 4AT-61, PROCEDURE, Air Bleeding of Control Valve.>
8) Check the level and leaks of ATF.
<Ref. to 4AT-27, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

C: CONDITION CHECK

NOTE:
When replacing ATF, check the inside condition of transmission body by inspecting the drained ATF.

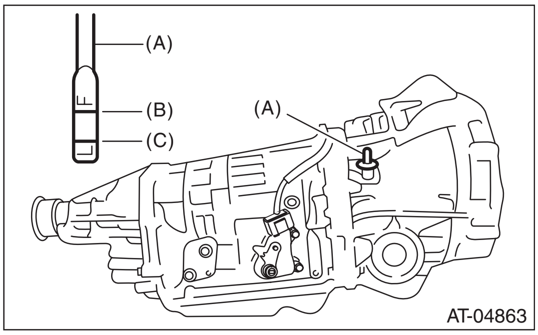
Fluid condition	Trouble and possible cause	Corrective action
Large amount of metallic pieces are found.	Excessive wear of the internal of the transmission body.	Replace ATF and check if AT operates correctly.
Thick and varnish-form fluid.	Burned clutch, etc.	Replace ATF and check the AT body or vehicle for faulty.
Clouded fluid or bubbles are found in fluid.	Water mixed in fluid.	Replace ATF and check the water entering point.

3. Differential Gear Oil

A: INSPECTION

1) Park the vehicle on a level surface.
2) Remove the differential oil level gauge and wipe it clean.
3) Reinsert the level gauge all the way. Make sure the level gauge is inserted correctly and in the proper orientation.
4) Remove the oil level gauge again, and check the level of differential gear oil. If the differential gear oil level is below “L” line, add oil to bring the level up to “F” line.

NOTE:
To prevent overfilling the differential gear oil, do not fill oil above the “F” line.



(A) Oil level gauge
(B) Upper level
(C) Lower level

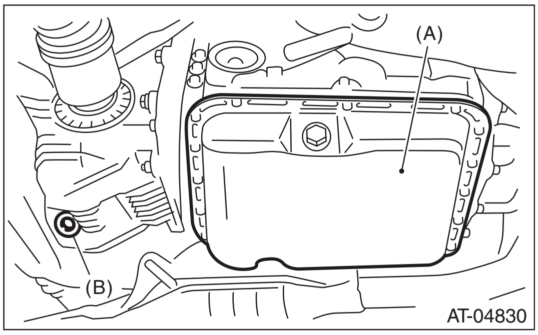
B: REPLACEMENT

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the differential gear oil drain plug using TORX® bit T70, and drain the differential gear oil completely.

CAUTION:
• Immediately after driving the vehicle or after idling for a long time, the differential gear oil will be hot. Be careful not to receive burns.
• Be careful not to spill differential gear oil on the exhaust pipe to prevent it from emitting smoke or causing a fire. If differential gear oil is spilled on the exhaust pipe, wipe it off completely.

3) Replace the gasket with a new part and tighten the differential gear oil drain plug using the TORX® bit T70.

Tightening torque:
Aluminum gasket (silver)
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)
Copper gasket (brown)
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)
Metal gasket (black)
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)



(A) Oil pan
(B) Differential gear oil drain plug

4) Lower the vehicle.
5) Fill the differential with differential gear oil from the level gauge hole.

Recommended gear oil:
<Ref. to 4AT-4, RECOMMENDED GEAR OIL, SPECIFICATION, General Description.>

Gear oil capacity:
1.1 — 1.3 ℓ (1.2 — 1.4 US qt, 1.0 — 1.1 Imp qt)

6) Check the level of differential gear oil. <Ref. to 4AT-29, INSPECTION, Differential Gear Oil.>

4. Road Test

A: INSPECTION

1. GENERAL PRECAUTION

Road tests should be conducted to properly diagnose the condition of automatic transmission.

NOTE:
When performing the test, do not exceed posted speed limit.

2. D RANGE SHIFT FUNCTION

Check shifting between 1st ←→ 2nd ←→ 3rd ←→ 4th while driving on normal city streets.

3. D RANGE SHIFT SHOCK

Check the shock level when shifting up during normal driving.

4. KICK-DOWN FUNCTION

Check kick-down for each gear. Check the shock level during kick-down at the same time.

5. ENGINE BRAKE OPERATION

- Check the 3rd gear engine brake when shifting down from 4th to 3rd range while driving in 4th gear of manual mode [50 — 60 km/h (31 — 37 MPH)].
- Check the 2nd gear engine brake when shifting down from 3rd to 2nd range while driving in 3rd gear of manual mode [40 — 50 km/h (25 — 31 MPH)].
- Check the 1st gear engine brake when shifting down from 2nd to 1st range while driving in 2nd gear of manual mode [20 — 30 km/h (12 — 19 MPH)].

6. LOCK-UP FUNCTION

- When the accelerator is lightly depressed while driving on a flat road in “D” range, check that rpm does not change abruptly.
- Check slip lock-up with following procedure. Subaru Select Monitor is required for judgement.

Before starting the check, make sure that no DTC is displayed using the Subaru Select Monitor. If there is a DTC, perform the corrective action according to the DTC. Recheck to see that the DTC has been cleared, then start the slip lock-up check.

1) The check is to be performed on a flat and straight road or on a free roller.

NOTE:
- Slip lock-up will not operate when the vehicle is lifted up off of its wheels, since there is no surface resistance.
- When checking on the free roller, the driving resistance will be slightly inadequate. It will be easier to judge if the foot brake is lightly applied while performing the check.

2) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Check the ATF temperature using the Subaru Select Monitor.

NOTE:
- Make sure that the ATF temperature is between 50 — 100°C (122 — 212°F).
- If the temperature is low, warm up the ATF by running the vehicle.

4) Start the engine, so that lock-up duty can be read on the data display of the Subaru Select Monitor.
5) Drive the vehicle at a constant speed of 35 — 40 km/h (22 — 25 MPH).
6) Read the lock-up duty while vehicle is running.

Specification
25 — 45%

NOTE:
- The reading may be slightly lower on a free roller.
- Slip lock-up control is not operating if the lock-up duty is 5% or less, or when the lock-up duty goes down immediately after starting to rise. In these cases, improper ATF or deterioration of the ATF may be the cause. Check the amount of ATF or replace the fluid, then recheck.

7. P RANGE OPERATION

Stop the vehicle on an uphill grade of 5% or more and shift to the “P” range. Check that the vehicle does not move when the parking brake is released.

8. NOISE AND VIBRATION

Check for noise and vibration while driving and during shifting.

9. TRANSFER CLUTCH

Check for tight corner braking phenomenon when the vehicle is moved forward with the steering fully turned.

10.OIL LEAKAGE

After the driving test, inspect for oil leaks.

5. Stall Test

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:
The stall test is extremely important in diagnosing the condition of an automatic transmission and engine. The test is necessary to measure the engine stall speeds in “R” and “2nd of manual mode”.
Purposes of the stall test:
- Operational check of the automatic transmission clutch
- Operational check of the torque converter clutch
- Engine performance check

1) Check that the throttle valve fully opens.
2) Check that the engine oil level is correct.
3) Check that the coolant level is correct.
4) Check that the ATF level is correct.
5) Check that the differential gear oil level is correct.
6) Increase the ATF temperature to 70 to 80°C (158 to 176°F) by idling the engine for approximately 30 minutes (with select lever set to “N” or “P”).
7) Place the wheel chocks at the front and rear of all wheels and apply the parking brake.
8) Move the select lever to ensure it operates properly, then set to “2nd gear of manual mode”.
9) While stepping hard on the brake pedal, slowly depress the accelerator pedal to full throttle.
10) When the engine speed is stabilized, quickly record the engine speed and release accelerator pedal.
11) Shift the select lever to “N” range, and cool down the engine by idling it for one minute or more.
12) If the stall speed in “2nd gear of manual mode” is higher than specifications, low clutch slipping and 2-4 brake slipping may occur. To identify this, conduct the same test as above in “R” range.

13) Perform the stall tests with the select lever in “D” range.

NOTE:
- Do not continue the stall test for 5 seconds or more at a time (from closed throttle, fully open throttle to stall speed reading). Failure to follow this instruction will cause the engine oil and ATF to deteriorate and the clutch and brake to be adversely affected.
- Be sure to cool down the engine for at least one minute after each stall test with the select lever set in the “P” or “N” range and with the idle speed of 1,200 rpm or less.
- If the stall speed is higher than the specified range, attempt to finish the stall test in as short a time as possible, in order to prevent the automatic transmission from sustaining damage.

Stall speed (at sea level):
Non-turbo model
2,200 — 2,700 rpm
Turbo model
2,800 — 3,300 rpm

Stall speed (at sea level)	Range	Cause
Below specified value	2nd gear on manual mode, R	• Throttle valve is not fully open • Engine malfunction • One-way clutch of the torque converter is slipping
Over specified value	D	• Line pressure too low • Low clutch slipping • One-way clutch malfunctioning
	R	• Line pressure too low • Reverse clutch slipping • Low & reverse brake slipping
	2nd gear of manual mode	• Line pressure too low • Low clutch slipping • 2-4 brake slipping

6. Time Lag Test

A: INSPECTION

NOTE:
When the select lever is shifted while the engine is idling, there will be a certain time elapse or lag before shock is felt. This is used for checking the condition of the low clutch, reverse clutch, low & reverse brake and one-way clutch.

- Perform the test at normal operation fluid temperature of 70 — 80°C (158 — 176°F).
- Be sure to allow one minute or more interval between tests.
- Make three measurements and take the average value.

1) Fully apply the parking brake.
2) Start the engine.
Check the idle speed (A/C OFF).
3) Shift the select lever from “N” to “D” range.
Using a stop watch, measure the time which takes from shifting the lever until the shock is felt.

Time-lag
Measurement value: 1.2 seconds or less

If “N” → “D” time lag is longer than specified:

- Line pressure too low
- Low clutch worn
- One-way clutch not operating properly
- D-ring worn

4) In the same manner, measure the time lag of “N” → “R”.

Time-lag
Measurement value: 1.5 seconds or less

If “N” → “R” time lag is longer than specified:

- Line pressure too low
- Reverse clutch worn
- Low & reverse brake worn
- D-ring worn

7. Line Pressure Test

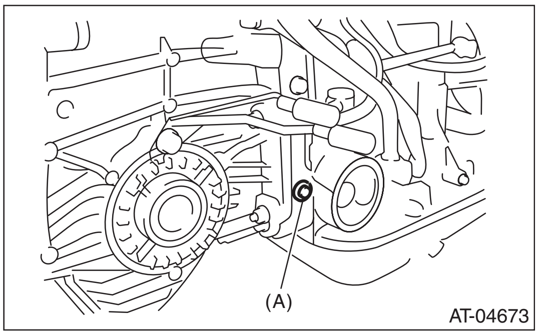
A: MEASUREMENT

NOTE:
If the clutch or brake shows a signs of slipping or shift feel is not correct, check the line pressure.
• Excessive shock during up-shift may be due to the line pressure being too high.
• Slippage or inability to operate the vehicle may, in most cases, be due to insufficient oil pressure for the operation of clutch, brake or control valve.

1) Line pressure measurement (under no load):
(1) Before measuring line pressure, lift up the vehicle.
(2) Maintain the ATF temperature at approx. 70 — 80°C (158 — 176°F) during measurement. (ATF will reach the temperature above after idling the engine for approx. 30 minutes with the select lever in “N” or “P”.)

2) Line pressure measurement (under heavy load)
(1) Before measuring line pressure, place wheel chocks at the front and rear of all wheels, then apply both the foot and parking brakes (same as for stall test conditions).
(2) Measure the line pressure when the select lever is in “R” or 2nd of manual mode with engine under stall conditions.
(3) Measure the line pressure within 5 seconds after shifting the select lever to each position. (If the line pressure needs to be measured again, allow the engine to idle and cool it down for more than 1 minute.)
(4) Maintain the ATF temperature at approx. 70 — 80°C (158 — 176°F) during measurement. (ATF will reach the temperature above after idling the engine for approx. 30 minutes with the select lever in “N” or “P”.)

3) Remove the test plug and attach the ST instead.
ST 498897200 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ADAPTER



(A) Test plug

4) Connect the ST1 with ST2.
ST1 498897200 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ADAPTER
ST2 498575400 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ASSY

5) Check for duty ratio changes by adjusting the acceleration pedal position using the Subaru Select Monitor.

Standard line pressure			
Range position	Line pressure duty ratio (%)	Throttle valve opening angle	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)
Manual mode (2nd)	25 — 35	Full open	1,000 — 1,300 (10.2 — 13.3, 145 — 188)
R	15 — 25	Full open	1,500 — 1,850 (15.3 — 18.9, 217 — 268)
D	35 — 43	Full closed	500 — 800 (5.1 — 8.2, 72 — 116)

6) Remove the ST and install the test plug.

Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.6 ft-lb)

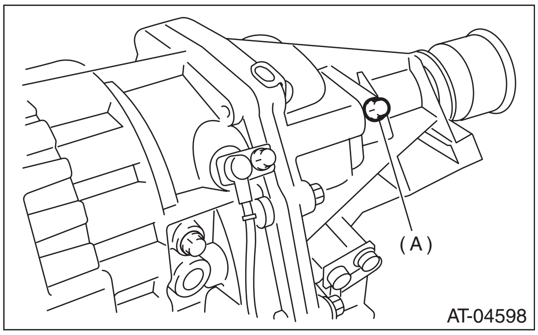
8. Transfer Clutch Pressure Test

A: INSPECTION

Check the transfer clutch pressure in accordance with the following chart in the same manner as line pressure. <Ref. to 4AT-34, Line Pressure Test.>

ST 498897700 OIL PRESSURE ADAPTER SET
ST 498575400 OIL PRESSURE GAUGE ASSY

NOTE:
• Before setting to FWD mode, install the spare fuse on the FWD mode switch.



(A) Test plug

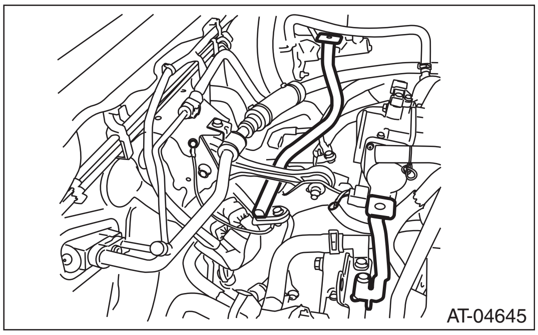
• If no oil pressure is produced or if it does not change in AWD mode, there may be a problem in the transfer duty solenoid or control valve body.
• If oil pressure is produced in FWD mode, there is the same problem as the AWD mode.

Range position	ON duty ratio (%)	Acceleration opening angle (%)	Standard transfer clutch pressure kPa (kg/cm^2, psi)	
			AWD mode	FWD mode
Manual mode (2nd)	95	Fully opened (100)	1,000 — 1,200 (10.2 — 12.2, 145 — 174)	—
	60	Adjust ON Duty ratio to 60%.	500 — 700 (5.1 — 7.1, 72 — 101)	—
	5	Fully closed (0)	—	0 (0, 0)
N or P	5	Fully closed (0)	0	—

9. Automatic Transmission Assembly

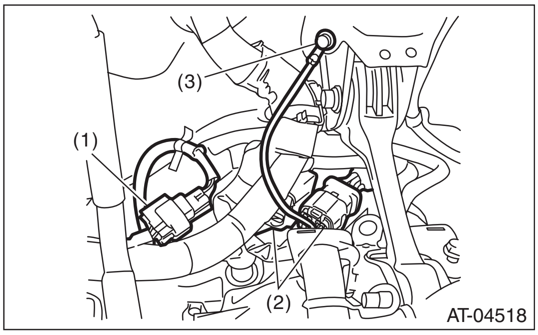
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Open the front hood.
3) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
4) Remove the air intake chamber and intake boot. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
5) Remove the intercooler. (Turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
6) Remove the air intake chamber stay. (Non-turbo model)



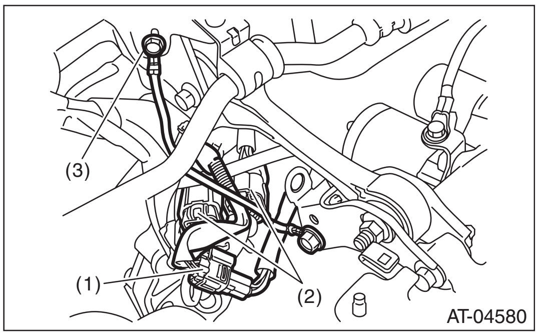
7) Disconnect the following connectors and terminals.

- Non-turbo model



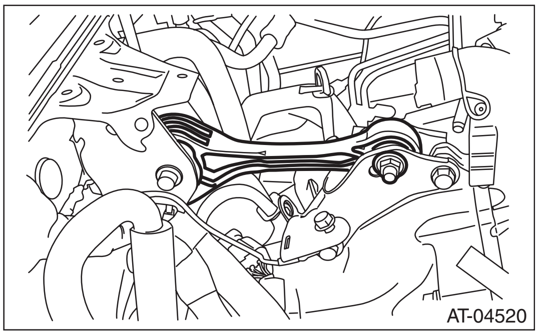
(1) Rear oxygen sensor connector
(2) Transmission harness connectors
(3) Transmission ground terminal

- Turbo model



(1) Rear oxygen sensor connector
(2) Transmission harness connectors
(3) Transmission ground terminal

8) Remove the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Starter.>
9) Remove the pitching stopper.



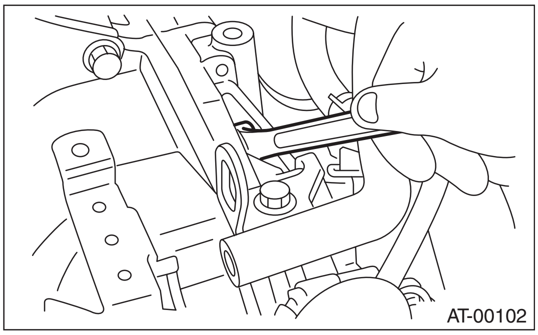
10) Remove the throttle body. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-14, REMOVAL, Throttle Body.>

11) Separate the torque converter clutch from the drive plate.

CAUTION:

- **Be careful not to damage the mounting bolts.**
- **Be careful not to drop bolts into the converter case.**

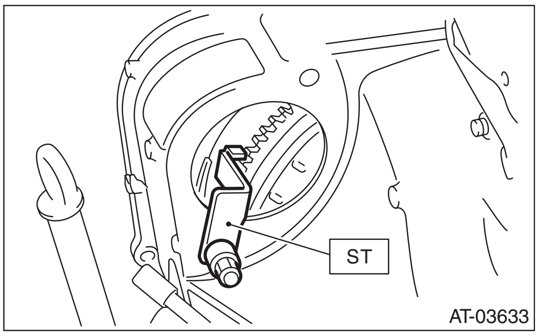
(1) Remove the V-belt covers.
(2) Remove the service hole plug.
(3) Remove the bolts which hold the torque converter clutch assembly to the drive plate.
(4) Place the wrench on the crank pulley bolt, and remove all the bolts while rotating the crank pulley a little bit at a time.
(5) Make sure the torque converter moves freely by rotating with finger through the starter installation hole.



AT-00102

12) Attach the ST to the converter case.

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET

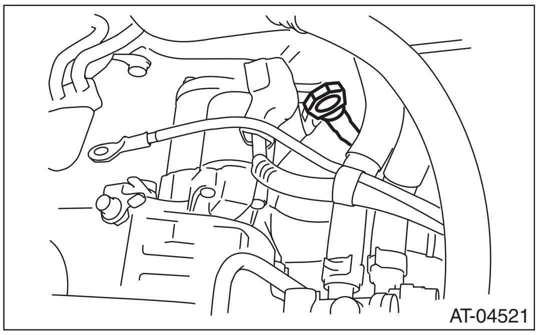


AT-03633

13) Remove the ATF level gauge.

NOTE:

Plug the opening to prevent entry of foreign particles into the transmission fluid.

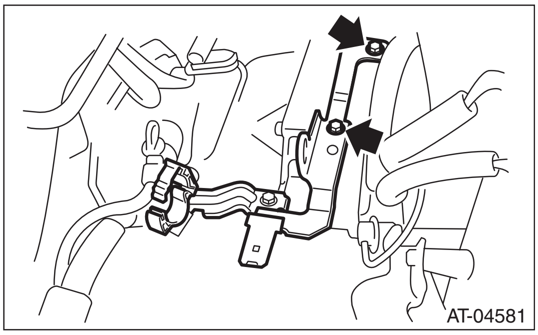


AT-04521

14) Remove the pitching stopper bracket.

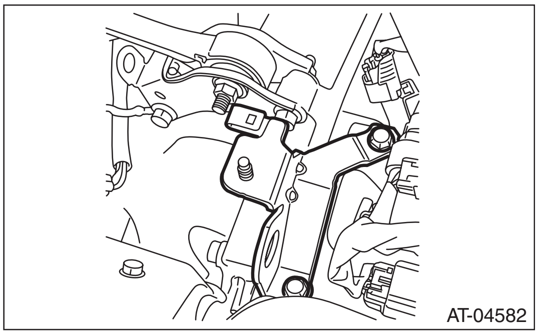
15) Disconnect the engine harness, then remove the harness connector from the engine harness bracket. (Non-turbo model)

16) Remove the engine harness bracket. (Non-turbo model)



AT-04581

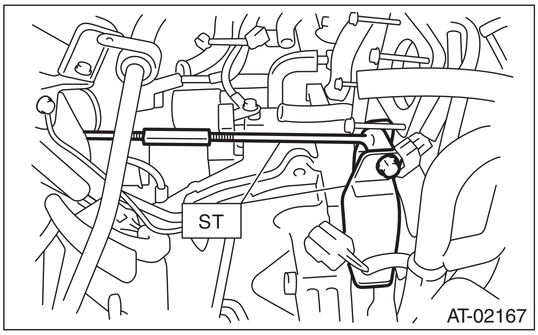
17) Remove the engine hanger. (Turbo model)



AT-04582

18) Set the ST.

ST 41099AC000 ENGINE SUPPORT ASSY



AT-02167

19) Lift up the vehicle.

20) Remove the under cover.

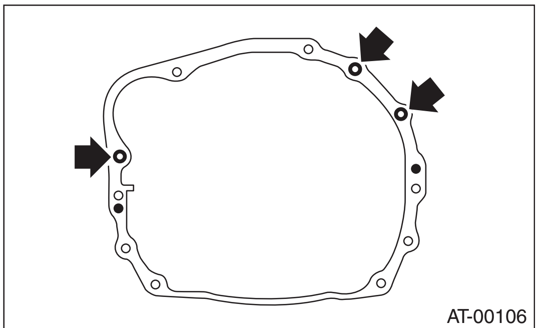
21) Remove the front, center and rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Non-turbo model)

<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, REMOVAL, Muffler.>

22) Remove the center and rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Turbo model)

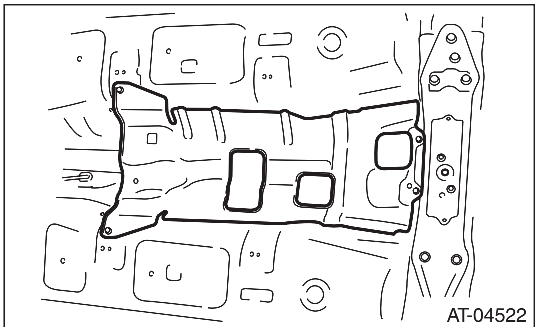
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Muffler.>

23) Remove the bolts which hold upper side of transmission to engine.



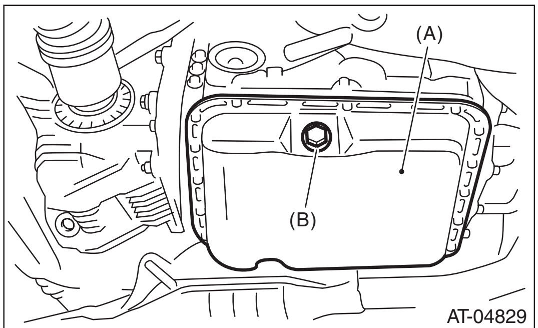
AT-00106

24) Remove the heat shield cover.



AT-04522

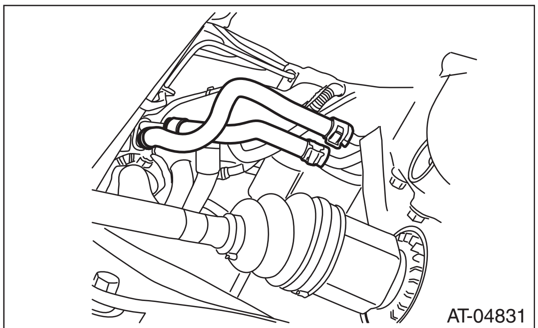
25) Remove the drain plug (ATF) to drain ATF.



AT-04829

(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug (ATF)

26) Disconnect the ATF cooler hoses from the pipes of the transmission side, and remove the oil charge pipe.

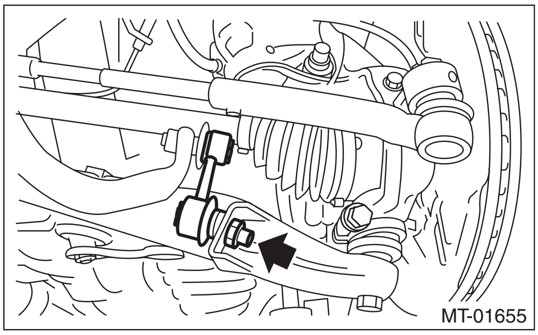


AT-04831

27) Remove the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-10, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>

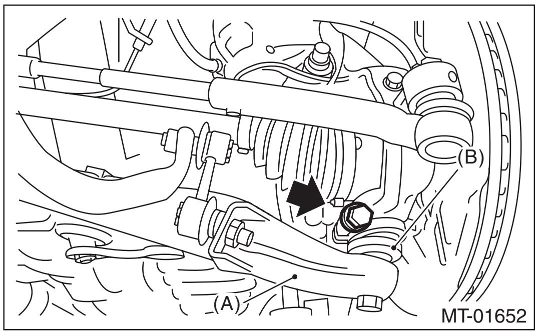
28) Remove the shift select cable from the inhibitor switch and the transmission. <Ref. to CS-25, REMOVAL, Select Cable.>

29) Disconnect the stabilizer link from the front arm.



MT-01655

30) Remove the bolts which secure the front arm ball joint to the front housing, and separate the front arm and housing.



MT-01652

(A) Front arm
(B) Ball joint

31) Pull out the front drive shaft from the transmission.

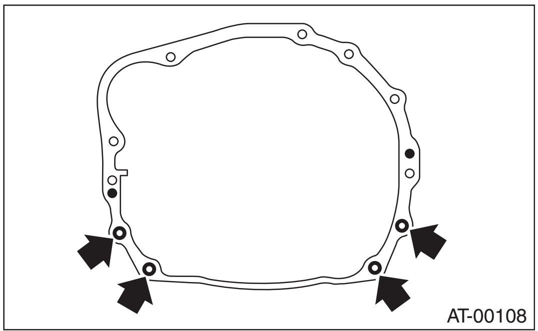
(1) Using a tire lever or a crow bar, etc., pull out until the front drive shaft transmission side joint slides move smoothly.

NOTE:
Place cloth between the tire lever or bar and the transmission in order to avoid damaging the transmission side retainer.

(2) Hold the transmission side joint of the front drive shaft by hand and extract the housing from the transmission while pressing the housing outward, so as not to stretch the boot.

32) Remove the bolts which hold the clutch housing cover.

33) Remove the bolts and nuts which hold lower side of transmission to engine.

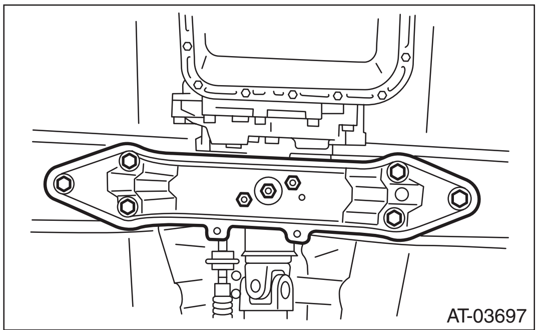


AT-00108

34) Place a transmission jack below the transmission.

NOTE:
Make sure that the support plates of transmission jack do not touch the oil pan.

35) Remove the transmission rear crossmember from the vehicle.

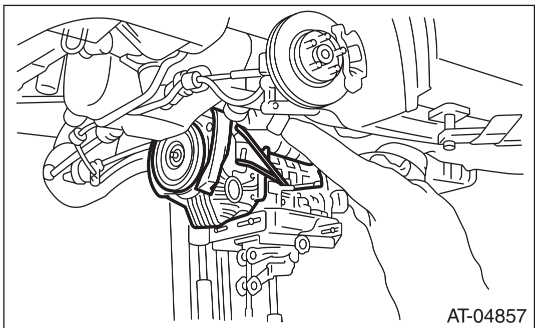


AT-03697

36) While lowering the transmission jack gradually, fully retract the engine support, and then tilt the engine rearward.

37) Remove the transmission.

NOTE:
Remove the transmission and torque converter as a single unit from engine.



AT-04857

38) Remove the rear cushion rubber from the transmission assembly.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Replace the differential side oil seal with a new part. <Ref. to 4AT-47, Differential Side Retainer Oil Seal.>

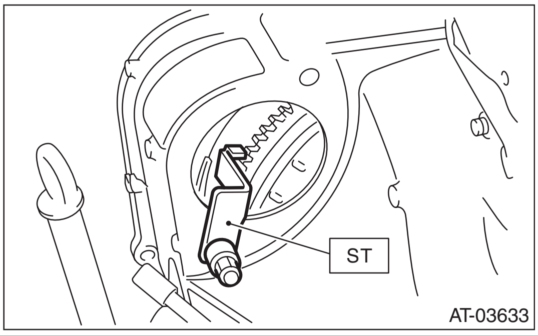
NOTE:
When a new oil seal has been installed, replacement is not required.

2) Install the rear cushion rubber to the transmission assembly.

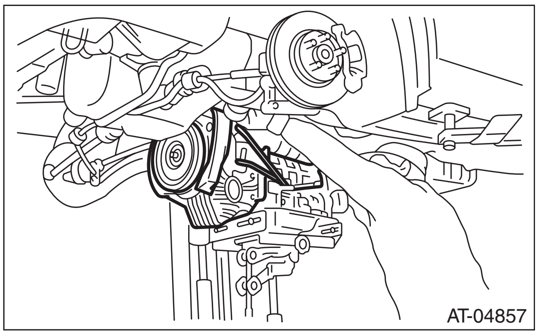
Tightening torque:
40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 29.5 ft-lb)

3) Attach the ST to the converter case.

ST 498277200 STOPPER SET



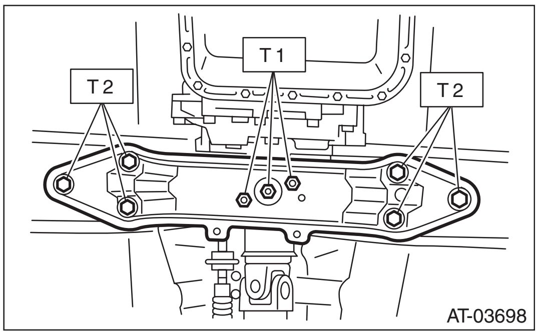
4) Install the transmission onto the engine.
(1) Lift up the transmission gradually using transmission jack.



(2) Insert the engine side stud bolt into the transmission bolt hole.
(3) While raising the transmission jack gradually, turn the screw of engine support, then tilt the engine forward and connect.

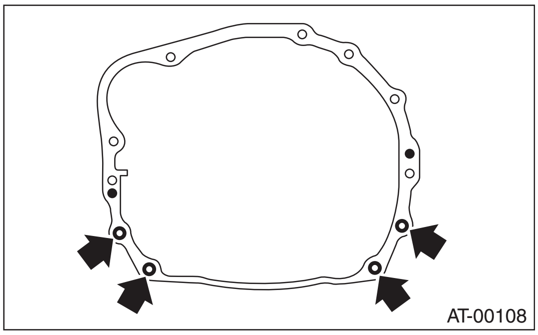
5) Install the transmission rear crossmember.

Tightening torque:
T1: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)
T2: 70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)



6) Remove the transmission jack.
7) Tighten the bolts and nuts which hold the lower side of transmission to the engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

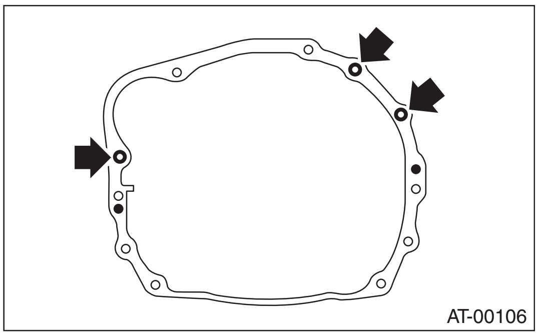


8) Install the clutch housing cover bolts.
9) Lower the vehicle.
10) Connect the engine and transmission.
(1) Remove the ST from converter case.

NOTE:
When removing the ST, be careful not to drop it into converter case.

(2) Install the starter. <Ref. to SC(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Starter.>
(3) Tighten the bolts which hold the upper side of the transmission to the engine.

Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)

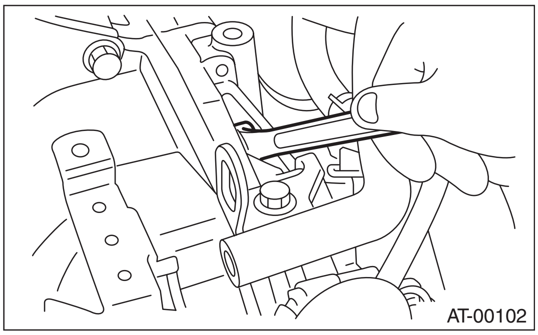


11) Install the torque converter clutch assembly to the drive plate.

CAUTION:
- **Be careful not to damage the mounting bolts.**
- **Be careful not to drop bolts into the converter case.**

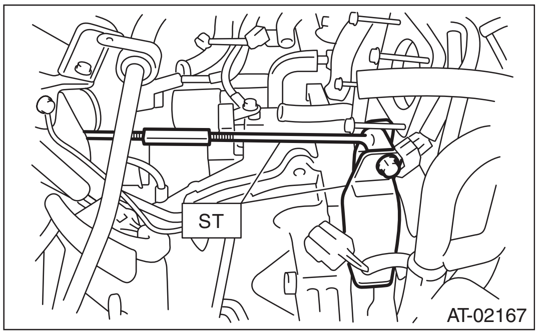
(1) Tighten the bolts which hold the torque converter clutch to the drive plate.
(2) Place the wrench on the crank pulley bolt, and remove all the bolts while rotating the crank pulley a little bit at a time.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



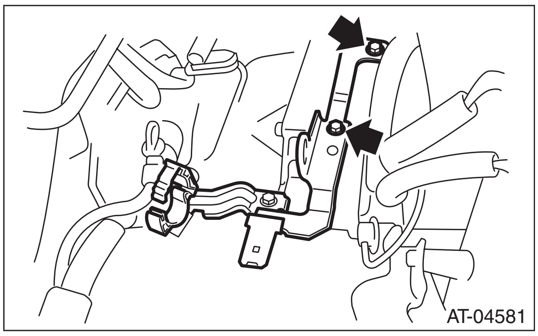
(3) Fit the plug to service hole.
(4) Install the V-belt cover.

12) Remove the ST.



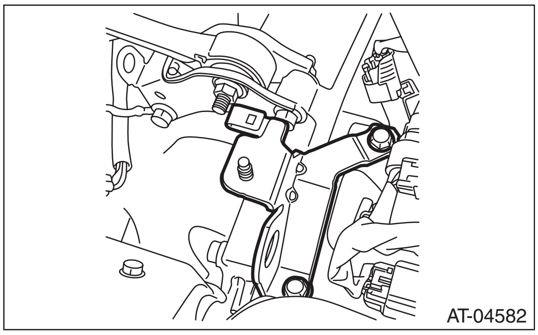
13) Install the engine harness bracket. (Non-turbo model)

Tightening torque:
T: 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)



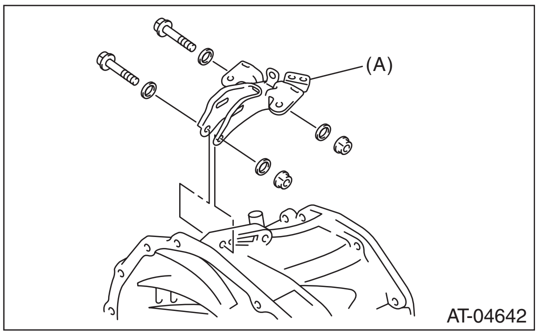
14) Install the harness connector to engine harness bracket, then connect the harness. (Non-turbo model)

15) Install the engine hanger. (Turbo model)



16) Install the pitching stopper bracket.

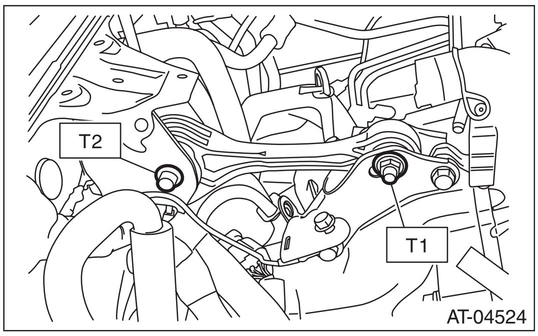
Tightening torque:
41 N·m (4.2 kgf-m, 30.2 ft-lb)



17) Install the throttle body. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to FU(H4SO)-14, INSTALLATION, Throttle Body.>

18) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 42.8 ft-lb)

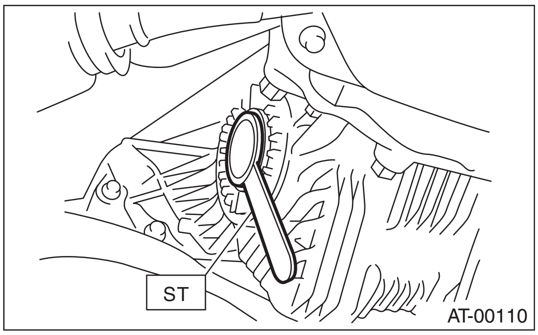


19) Lift up the vehicle.

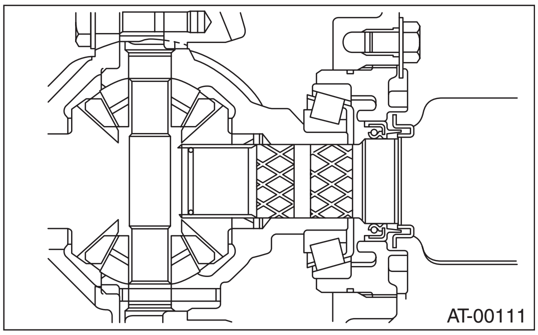
20) Replace the circlip of the front drive shaft with a new part.

21) Apply grease to the oil seal lip.

22) Attach the ST to side retainer.
ST 28399SA010 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR

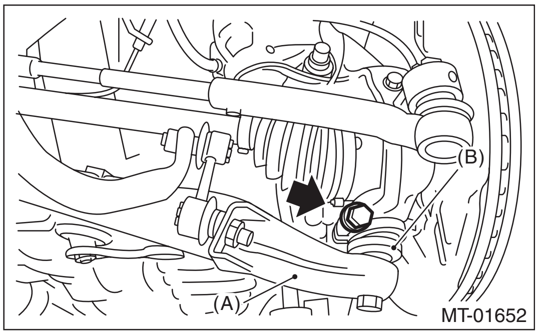


23) Align and insert the spline of the front drive shaft to the splines of the differential bevel gear, and remove the ST.
ST 28399SA010 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR
24) Insert the front drive shaft into the transmission securely by pressing the front housing from the outside.



25) Install the ball joint into the front housing.
26) Tighten the attachment bolts.

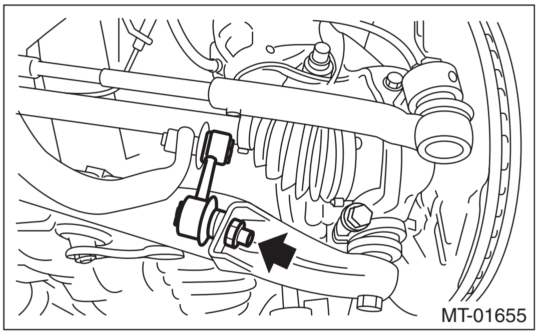
Tightening torque:
50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)



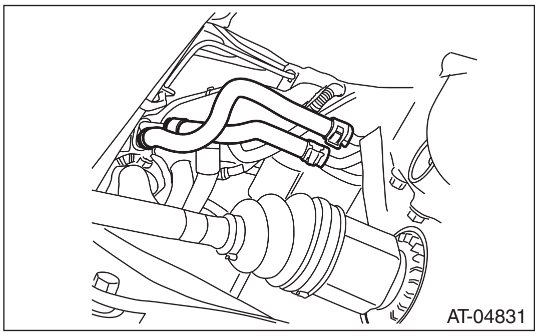
(A) Front arm
(B) Ball joint

27) Attach the stabilizer link to the front arm.

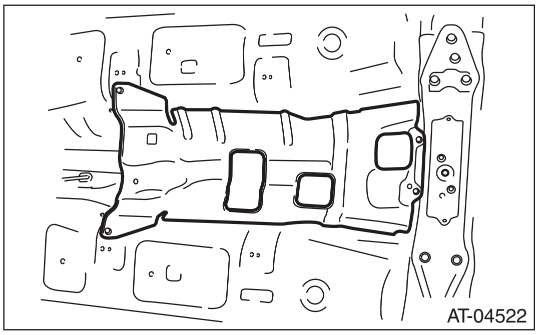
Tightening torque:
45 N·m (4.6 kgf-m, 33.2 ft-lb)



28) Install the shift select cable onto the select lever. <Ref. to CS-26, INSTALLATION, Select Cable.>
29) Install the oil charge pipe, and connect the ATF cooler hoses to the pipe.



30) Install the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-11, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
31) Install the heat shield cover.

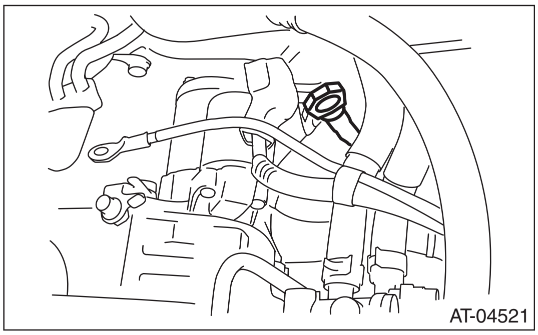


32) Install the rear exhaust pipe and muffler assembly.
- Non-turbo model

<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
- Turbo model

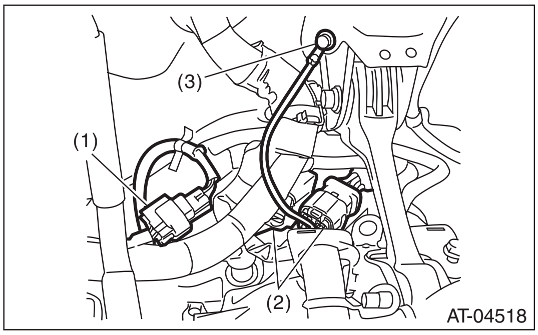
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>

33) Install the front and center exhaust pipes. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
34) Install the center exhaust pipe. (Turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
35) Install the under cover.
36) Lower the vehicle.
37) Install the ATF level gauge.



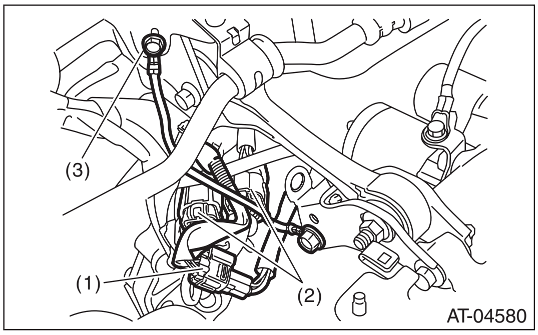
38) Connect the following connectors and terminals.

- Non-turbo model



(1) Rear oxygen sensor connector
(2) Transmission harness connectors
(3) Transmission ground terminal

- Turbo model



(1) Rear oxygen sensor connector
(2) Transmission harness connectors
(3) Transmission ground terminal

39) Install the air intake chamber stay. (Non-turbo model)

Tightening torque:
16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

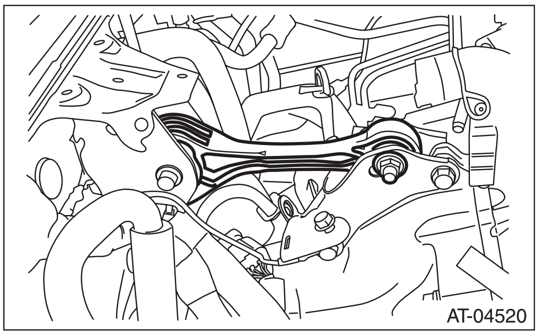
40) Install the air intake chamber and intake boot. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
41) Install the intercooler. (Turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
42) Connect the ground cable to battery.
43) Fill transmission with ATF through the oil charge pipe until the fluid level is between the upper and lower level on the “COLD” side of the level gauge. <Ref. to 4AT-27, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
44) Lower the vehicle from lift.
45) Check the differential gear oil level. <Ref. to 4AT-29, INSPECTION, Differential Gear Oil.>
46) Check the select lever operation. <Ref. to 4AT-48, INSPECTION, Inhibitor Switch.>
47) Bleed the air of control valve. (Turbo model) <Ref. to 4AT-61, PROCEDURE, Air Bleeding of Control Valve.>
48) Check the ATF level. <Ref. to 4AT-27, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
49) Perform learning control promotion. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-17, FACILITATION OF LEARNING CONTROL, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>
50) Perform the road test. <Ref. to 4AT-30, Road Test.>

10. Transmission Mounting System

A: REMOVAL

1. PITCHING STOPPER

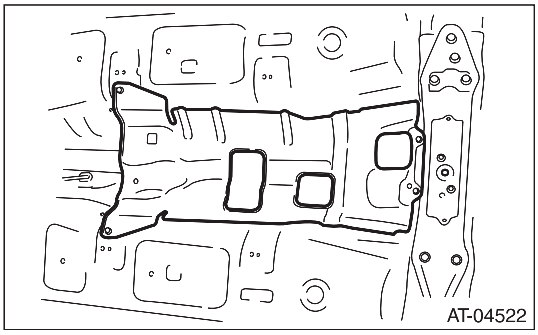
1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Remove the air intake chamber and intake boot. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Remove the intercooler. (Turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
4) Remove the pitching stopper.



AT-04520

2. TRANSMISSION REAR CROSSMEMBER AND REAR CUSHION RUBBER

1) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
2) Lift up the vehicle.
3) Remove the front, center and rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Non-turbo model)
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
4) Remove the center and rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
5) Remove the heat shield cover.

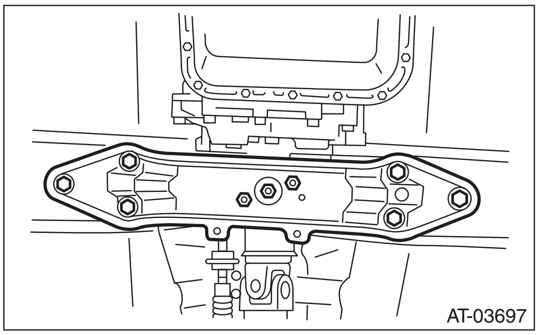


AT-04522

6) Set the transmission jack under transmission.

NOTE:
Make sure that the support plate of transmission jack does not touch the oil pan.

7) Remove the transmission rear crossmember.



AT-03697

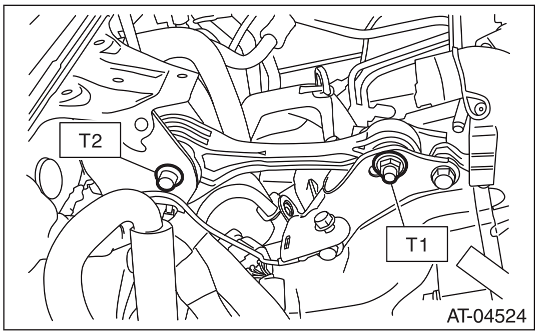
8) Remove the rear cushion rubber.

B: INSTALLATION

1. PITCHING STOPPER

1) Install the pitching stopper.

Tightening torque:
T1: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
T2: 58 N·m (5.9 kgf-m, 42.8 ft-lb)



AT-04524

2) Install the air intake chamber and intake boot. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Install the intercooler. (Turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>

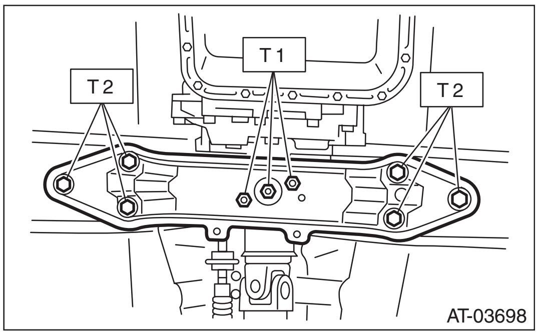
2. TRANSMISSION REAR CROSSMEMBER AND REAR CUSHION RUBBER

1) Install the rear cushion rubber.

Tightening torque:
40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 29.5 ft-lb)

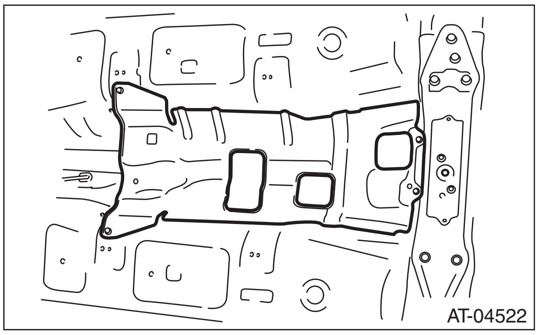
2) Install the transmission rear crossmember.

Tightening torque:
T1: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf-m, 25.8 ft-lb)
T2: 70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)



AT-03698

3) Remove the transmission jack.
4) Install the heat shield cover.


AT-04522

5) Install the front, center and rear exhaust pipes, and the muffler. (Non-turbo model)
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
6) Install the center, rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
7) Lower the vehicle.
8) Connect the ground cable to battery.

C: INSPECTION

If problems are found in the following inspection, repair or replace the part.

1. PITCHING STOPPER

Make sure that the pitching stopper is not bent or damaged. Check that there are no cracks, hardening or damage on rubber parts.

2. TRANSMISSION REAR CROSSMEMBER AND REAR CUSHION RUBBER

Make sure that the crossmember is not bent or damaged. Check that there are no cracks, hardening, or damage on cushion rubbers.

11. Extension Case Oil Seal

A: INSPECTION

Inspect there is no ATF leakage from the joint of transmission and propeller shaft. If a leak is found, replace the oil seal and inspect the propeller shaft. <Ref. to 4AT-46, REPLACEMENT, Extension Case Oil Seal.>

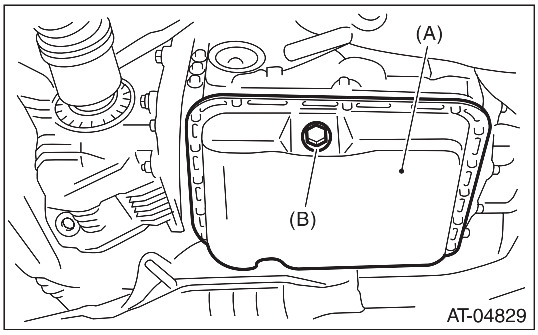
B: REPLACEMENT

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Clean the transmission exterior.
3) Remove the drain plug (ATF) to drain ATF.

CAUTION:
Directly after the vehicle has been running or the engine has been long idle running, the ATF is hot. Be careful not to burn yourself.

4) Perform replacement with a new gasket, and tighten the drain plug (ATF).

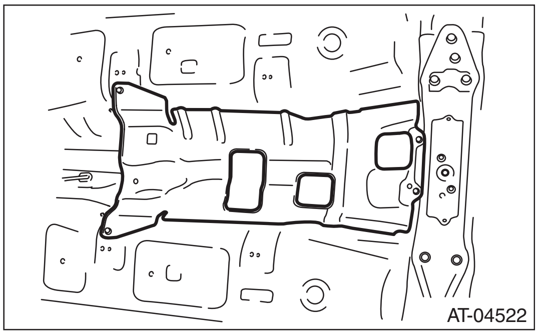
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



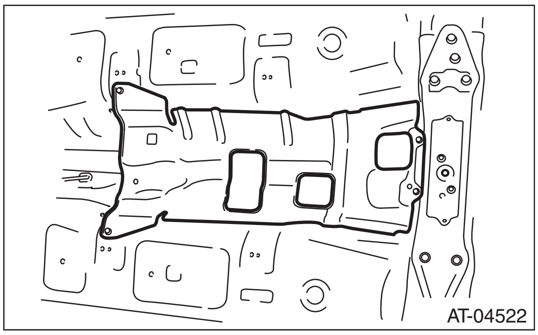
(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug (ATF)

5) Remove the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
• Non-turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
• Turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Muffler.>

6) Remove the heat shield cover.



7) Remove the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-10, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
8) Using the ST, remove the oil seal.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY
9) Using the ST, install the oil seal.
ST 498057300 INSTALLER
10) Install the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-11, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
11) Install the heat shield cover.



12) Install the rear exhaust pipe and muffler.
• Non-turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
• Turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
13) Fill with ATF. <Ref. to 4AT-27, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
14) Bleed the air of control valve.
<Ref. to 4AT-61, PROCEDURE, Air Bleeding of Control Valve.>
15) Check the level and leaks of the ATF. <Ref. to 4AT-27, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

12. Differential Side Retainer Oil Seal

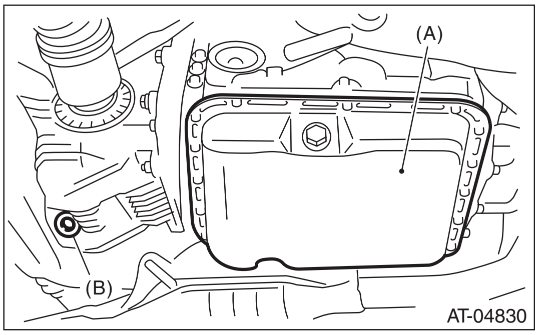
A: INSPECTION

Check for leakage of gear oil from differential side retainer oil seal part. If there is an oil leak, replace the oil seal and inspect the drive shaft.

B: REPLACEMENT

1) Lift up the vehicle.
2) Remove the front and center exhaust pipes.
• Non-turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
• Turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
3) Remove the differential gear oil drain plug using TORX® bit T70, and then drain differential gear oil.

CAUTION:
• The differential gear oil will be extremely hot after driving. Be careful not to receive burns.
• Be careful not to spill the differential gear oil on exhaust pipe to prevent it from emitting smoke or causing fires. If differential gear oil is spilled on the exhaust pipe, wipe it off completely.

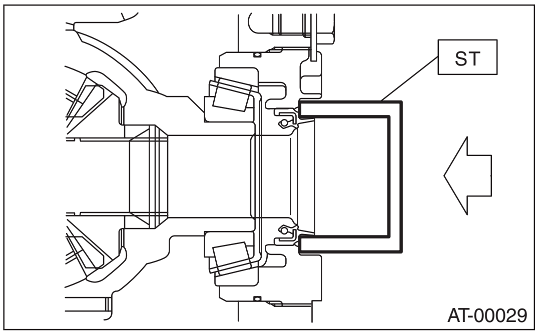


(A) Oil pan
(B) Differential gear oil drain plug

4) Perform replacement with a new gasket, and tighten the differential gear oil drain plug.

Tighteningtorque:
Aluminum gasket (silver)
44 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 ft-lb)
Copper gasket (brown)
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)
Metal gasket (black)
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)

5) Separate the front drive shaft from the transmission. <Ref. to DS-26, REMOVAL, Front Drive Shaft.>
6) Remove the differential side retainer oil seal using a screwdriver wrapped with vinyl tape etc.
7) Using the ST, install the differential side retainer oil seal by lightly tapping with a hammer.
ST 18675AA000 DIFFERENTIAL SIDE OIL SEAL INSTALLER



8) Apply gear oil to the oil seal lips.
9) Using the ST, install the front drive shaft. <Ref. to DS-26, INSTALLATION, Front Drive Shaft.>
ST 28399SA010 OIL SEAL PROTECTOR
10) Install the front and center exhaust pipes.
• Non-turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
• Turbo model
<Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
11) Lower the vehicle.
12) Fill with differential gear oil through the oil level gauge hole. <Ref. to 4AT-29, Differential Gear Oil.>
13) Check the level of differential gear oil. <Ref. to 4AT-29, INSPECTION, Differential Gear Oil.>

13.Inhibitor Switch

A: INSPECTION

When the driving condition or starter motor operation is improper, first check the shift linkage for improper operation. If the shift linkage is functioning properly, check the inhibitor switch.

1) Disconnect the inhibitor switch connector.

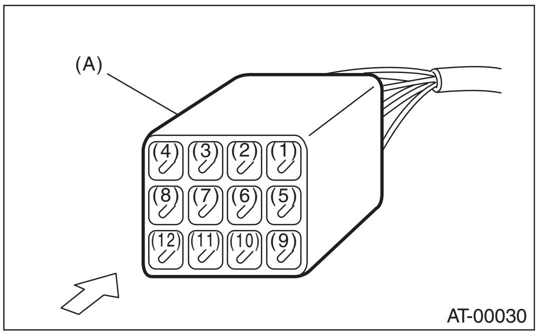
2) Check continuity in inhibitor switch circuits with the select lever moved to each position.

NOTE:

• Also check that there is no continuity in the ignition circuit when the select lever is in the “R” and “D” ranges.

• If the inhibitor switch does not operate, check for poor contact of the connector on transmission side.

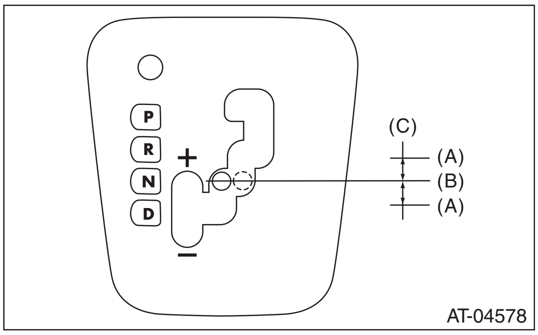
	Range	Pin No.
Signal sent to TCM	P	4 — 3
	R	4 — 2
	N	4 — 1
	D	4 — 8
Ignition circuit	P/N	12 — 11
Back-up light circuit	R	10 — 9



(A) Inhibitor switch connector

3) Check that there is continuity at equal points when the select lever is moved 1.5° in both directions from the “N” range.

If there is continuity in only one direction or in other points, adjust the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-48, ADJUSTMENT, Inhibitor Switch.>



(A) Continuity does not exist.

(B) Continuity exists.

(C) 1.5°

4) Repeat the above inspection in other gear ranges. If there are abnormalities, adjust the select cable. <Ref. to CS-27, ADJUSTMENT, Select Cable.>

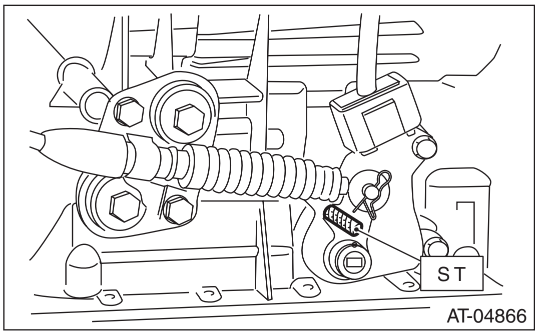
B: ADJUSTMENT

1) Set the select lever to “N” range.

2) Loosen the two bolts holding the inhibitor switch.

3) Insert the ST as vertical as possible into the holes of the shifter arm and switch body.

ST 499267300 STOPPER PIN



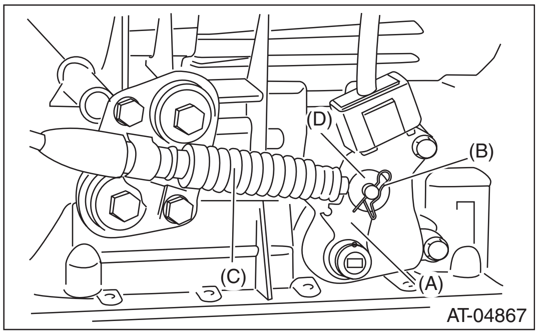
4) Tighten the two bolts holding the inhibitor switch.

Tighten torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

5) Repeat the inspection of the inhibitor switch. If the inhibitor switch is determined to be “faulty”, replace it.

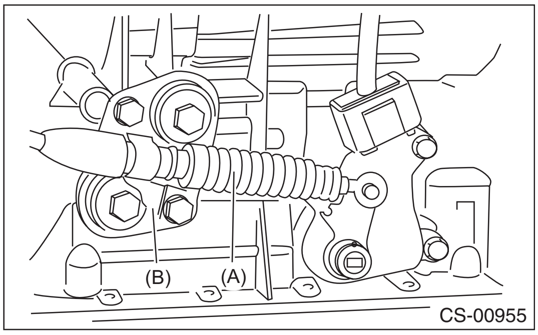
C: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Set the select lever to “N” range.
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the front and center exhaust pipes. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
5) Remove the center exhaust pipe. (Turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
6) Remove the snap pin and washer from the shifter arm.



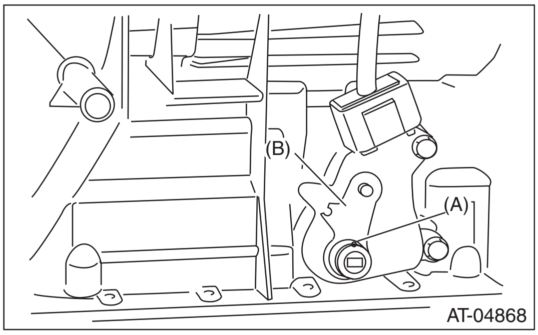
(A) Shifter arm
(B) Snap pin
(C) Select cable
(D) Washer

7) Remove the plate assembly from the transmission case.



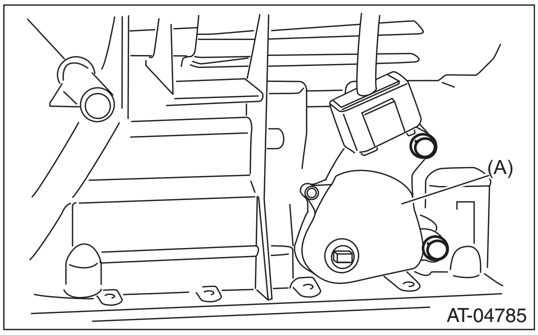
(A) Select cable
(B) Plate ASSY

8) Using the ST, remove the spring pin and remove the shifter arm.
ST 398791600 REMOVER



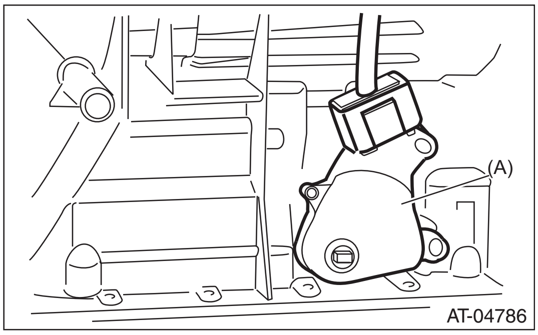
(A) Spring pin
(B) Shifter arm

9) Remove the two inhibitor switch securing bolts.



(A) Inhibitor switch

10) Remove the inhibitor switch from the transmission.

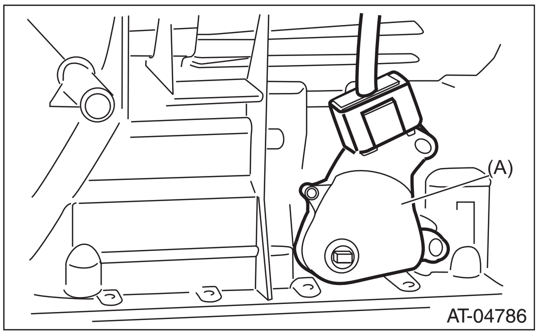


(A) Inhibitor switch

11) Disconnect the inhibitor switch harness connector from the inhibitor switch.

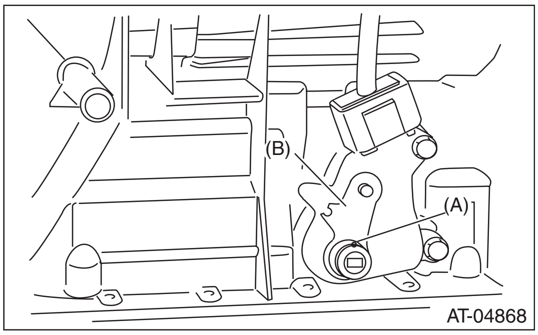
D: INSTALLATION

1) Connect the inhibitor switch harness connector to the inhibitor switch.
2) Install the inhibitor switch to the transmission case.



(A) Inhibitor switch

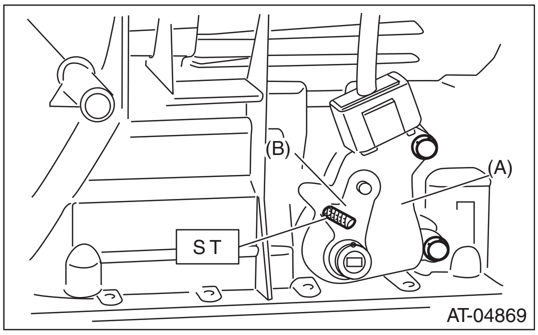
3) Install the shifter arm and fix with a new spring pin.



(A) Spring pin
(B) Shifter arm

4) Move the shifter arm to the neutral position.
5) Using the ST, tighten the two bolts holding the inhibitor switch.
ST 499267300 STOPPER PIN

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

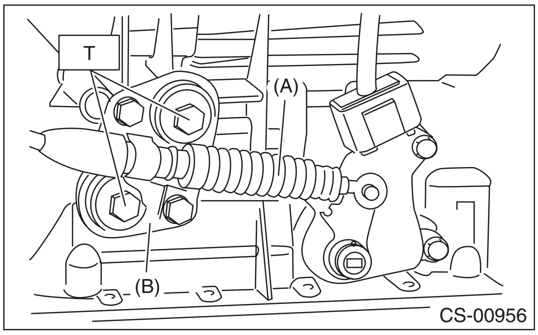


(A) Inhibitor switch
(B) Shifter arm

6) Install the select cable to the shifter arm.

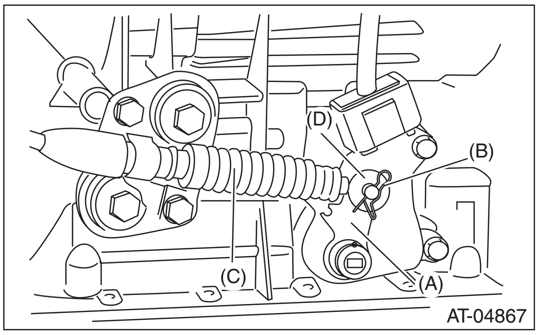
7) Install the plate assembly to the transmission.

Tightening torque:
T: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



(A) Select cable
(B) Plate ASSY

8) Install the washer and snap pin to the shifter arm.



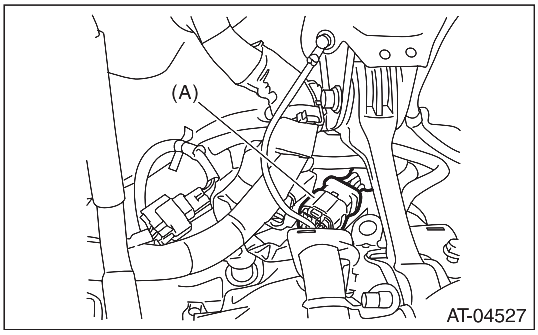
(A) Shifter arm
(B) Snap pin
(C) Select cable
(D) Washer

9) Install the front and center exhaust pipes. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
10) Install the center exhaust pipe. (Turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.>
11) Lower the vehicle.
12) Inspect the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-48, INSPECTION, Inhibitor Switch.>

14.Front Vehicle Speed Sensor

A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Remove the air intake chamber. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
4) Remove the intercooler. (Turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
5) Disconnect the transmission harness connector.



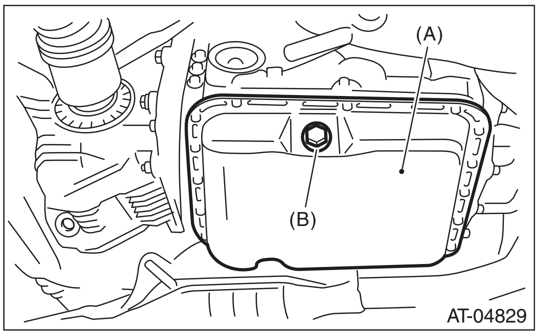
(A) Transmission harness connectors

6) Remove the pitching stopper. <Ref. to 4AT-44, REMOVAL, Transmission Mounting System.>
7) Remove the transmission harness connector from stay.
8) Lift up the vehicle.
9) Clean the transmission exterior.
10) Remove the drain plug (ATF) to drain ATF.

CAUTION:
Directly after the vehicle has been running or the engine has been long idle running, the ATF is hot. Be careful not to burn yourself.

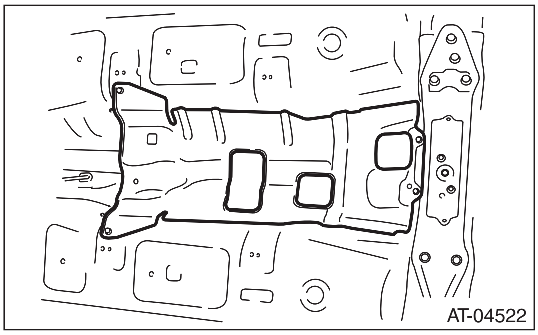
11) Perform replacement with a new gasket, and tighten the drain plug (ATF).

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



(A) Oil pan
(B) Drain plug (ATF)

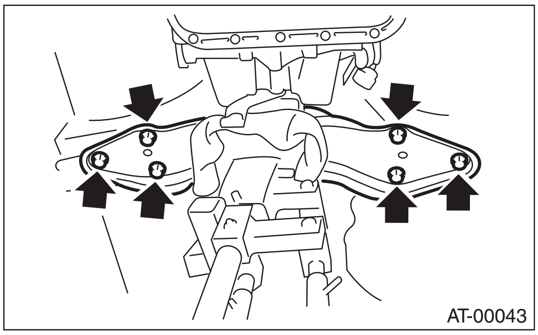
12) Remove the front, center and rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Non-turbo model)
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-6, REMOVAL, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
13) Remove the center and rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-8, REMOVAL, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, REMOVAL, Muffler.>
14) Remove the heat shield cover.



15) Remove the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-10, REMOVAL, Propeller Shaft.>
16) Place the transmission jack under the transmission.

NOTE:
Make sure that the support plate of transmission jack does not touch the cross.

17) Remove the transmission rear crossmember bolt.



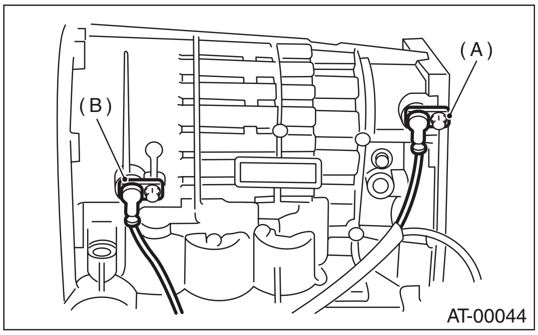
18) Lower the transmission jack.

NOTE:
Do not separate the transmission jack and transmission.

19) Remove the ATF inlet and outlet pipes.

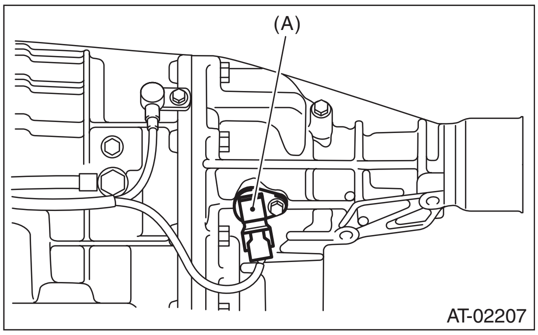
CAUTION:
When removing the outlet pipe, be careful not to lose the ball and spring used together with the retaining screw.

20) Remove the front vehicle speed sensor and torque converter turbine speed sensor.



(A) Front vehicle speed sensor
(B) Torque converter turbine speed sensor

21) Disconnect the connector from the rear vehicle speed sensor.

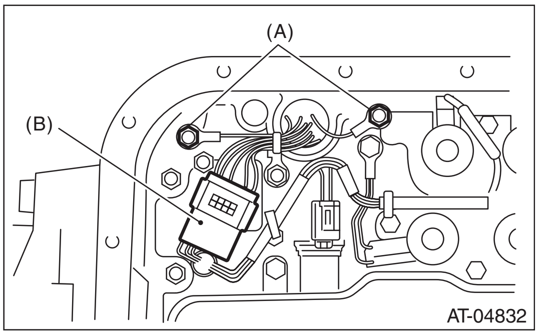


(A) Rear vehicle speed sensor

22) Remove the oil pan.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to allow foreign matter such as dust or dirt to enter the oil pan.

23) Disconnect the control valve connector and transmission ground terminal.

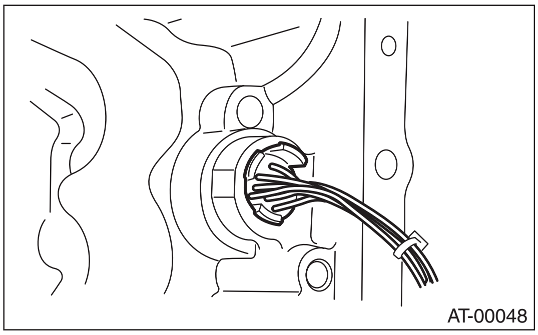


(A) Transmission ground terminal
(B) Control valve connector

24) Remove the transmission harness assembly.

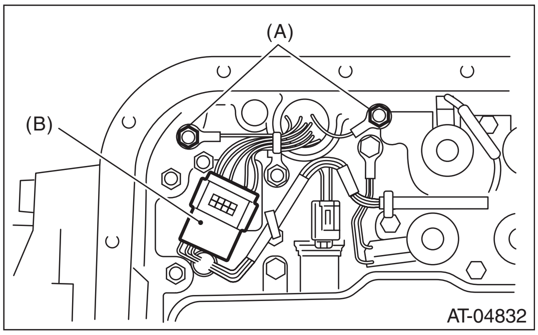
B: INSTALLATION

1) Pass the transmission harness assembly through the hole of the transmission case.



2) Connect the control valve connector and transmission ground.

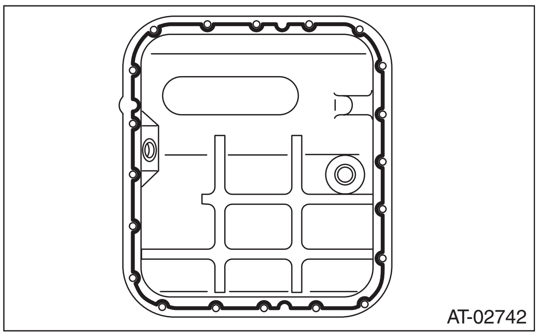
Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



(A) Transmission ground terminal
(B) Control valve connector

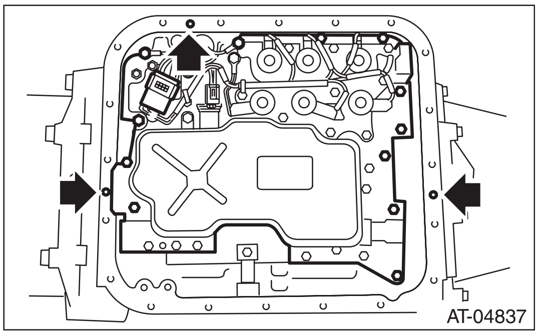
3) Apply proper amount of liquid gasket to the entire oil pan mating surface.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217B (Part No. K0877YA020) or equivalent



4) Fill the 3 locations of the transmission case excluding the bolt holes with an ample amount of liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217B (Part No. K0877YA020) or equivalent



5) Install the oil pan by equally tightening the bolts.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

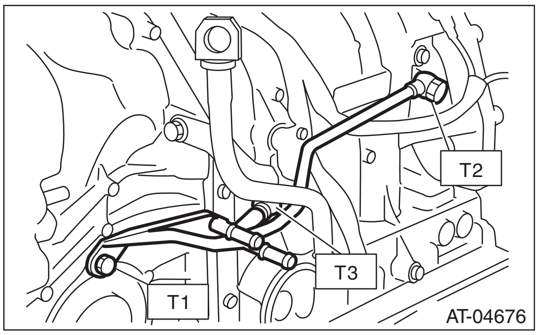
6) Install the front vehicle speed sensor and torque converter turbine speed sensor.

Tightening torque:
7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.2 ft-lb)

7) Connect the connector to the rear vehicle speed sensor.
8) Install the ATF inlet and outlet pipes.

NOTE:
Use a new copper washer.

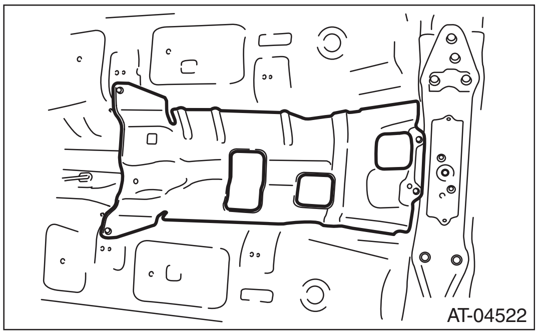
Tightening torque:
T1: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)
T2: 40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 29.5 ft-lb)
T3: 45 N·m (4.6 kgf-m, 33.2 ft-lb)



9) Install the transmission rear crossmember bolt.

Tightening torque:
70 N·m (7.1 kgf-m, 51.6 ft-lb)

10) Install the propeller shaft. <Ref. to DS-11, INSTALLATION, Propeller Shaft.>
11) Install the heat shield cover.

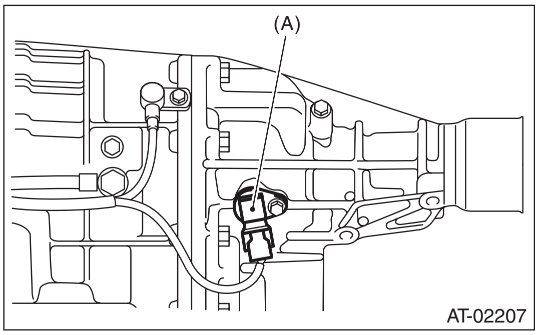


12) Install the front, center and rear exhaust pipes, and the muffler. (Non-turbo model)
<Ref. to EX(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Front Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-9, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-10, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4SO)-12, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
13) Install the center, rear exhaust pipes and the muffler. (Turbo model) <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-10, INSTALLATION, Center Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Rear Exhaust Pipe.> <Ref. to EX(H4DOTC)-15, INSTALLATION, Muffler.>
14) Lower the vehicle.
15) Install the transmission harness connector to the stay.
16) Install the pitching stopper. <Ref. to 4AT-44, INSTALLATION, Transmission Mounting System.>
17) Install the air intake chamber. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
18) Install the intercooler. (Turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>
19) Fill with the same amount of ATF as drained.
<Ref. to 4AT-27, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
20) Bleed the air of control valve.
<Ref. to 4AT-61, PROCEDURE, Air Bleeding of Control Valve.>
21) Inspect the level of ATF. <Ref. to 4AT-27, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
22) Perform learning control promotion. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-17, FACILITATION OF LEARNING CONTROL, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

15.Rear Vehicle Speed Sensor

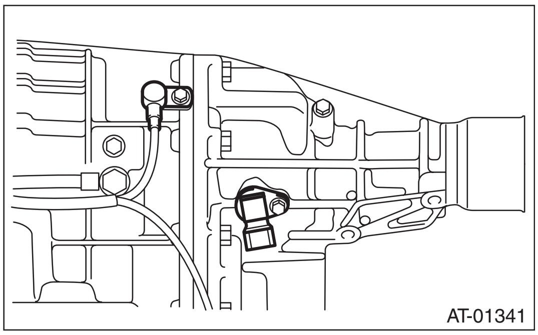
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery.
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Disconnect the connector from the rear vehicle speed sensor.



(A) Rear vehicle speed sensor

5) Remove the rear vehicle speed sensor.



B: INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE:
Replace O-ring with a new part.

Tightening torque:
7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.2 ft-lb)

16. Torque Converter Turbine Speed Sensor

A: REMOVAL

When removing the torque converter turbine speed sensor, refer to “Front Vehicle Speed Sensor”. <Ref. to 4AT-51, REMOVAL, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.>

B: INSTALLATION

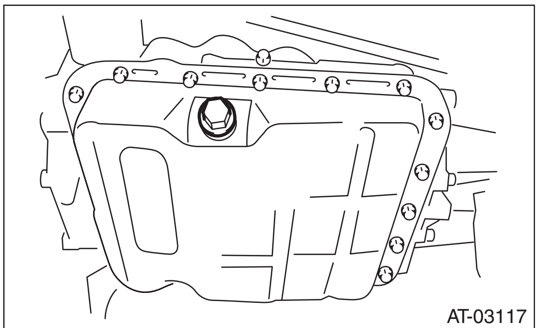
When installing the torque converter turbine speed sensor, refer to “Front Vehicle Speed Sensor”. <Ref. to 4AT-52, INSTALLATION, Front Vehicle Speed Sensor.>

17. Control Valve Strainer

A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Clean the transmission exterior.
5) Remove the drain plug (ATF) to drain ATF.

CAUTION:
Directly after the vehicle has been running or the engine has been long idle running, the ATF is hot. Be careful not to burn yourself.

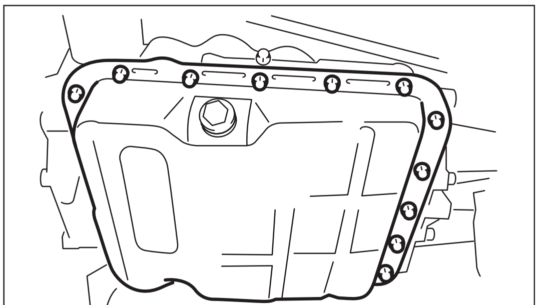

AT-03117

6) Perform replacement with a new gasket, and tighten the drain plug (ATF).

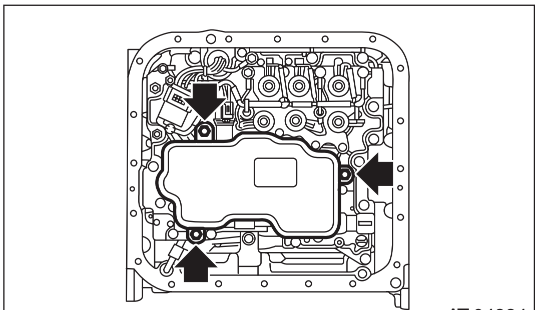
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

7) Remove the oil pan.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to allow foreign matter such as dust or dirt to enter the oil pan.


AT-03118

8) Remove the magnet.
9) Clean the magnet.
10) Completely remove the remaining liquid gasket on the transmission case and oil pan.
11) Remove the control valve strainer tightening bolt, and remove control valve strainer from the control valve body.


AT-04834

B: INSTALLATION

1) Check the control valve body for dust and other foreign matter.
2) Attach a new control valve strainer to the control valve body.
(1) Apply ATF to the entire perimeter of the O-ring on the control valve strainer.

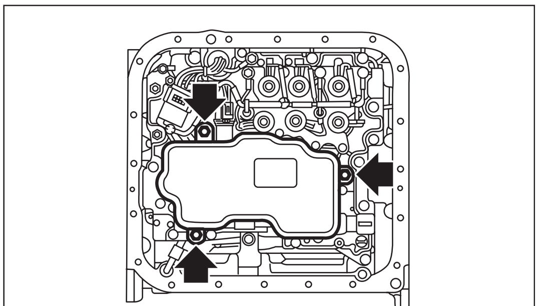
CAUTION:
When applying ATF, avoid adhesion of dust and foreign matter on the O-ring.

(2) Install the control valve strainer to the control valve body from the O-ring side.

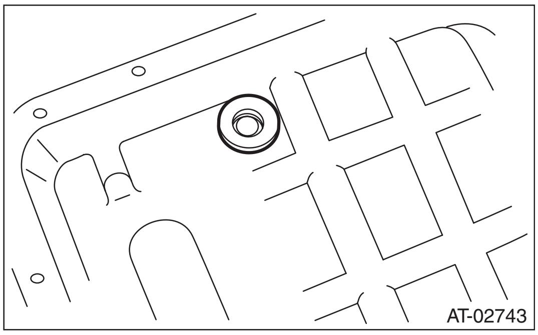
CAUTION:
If the control valve strainer is pushed in at an angle, the O-ring may be damaged. Be sure to push in the control valve strainer straight to install.

(3) Tighten the three bolts.

Tightening torque:
10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.4 ft-lb)

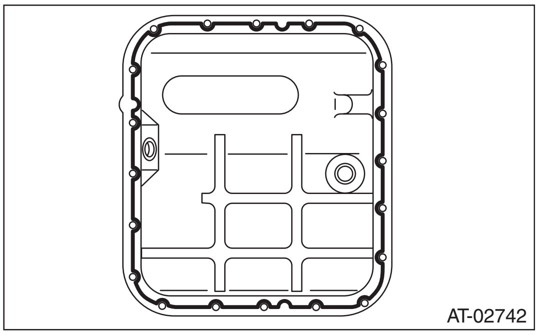

AT-04834

3) Attach the magnet at the specified position of the oil pan.


AT-02743

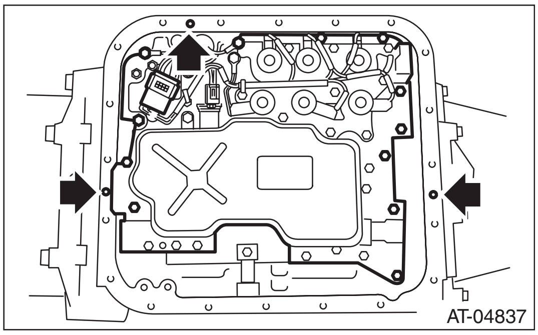
4) Apply proper amount of liquid gasket to the entire oil pan mating surface.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217B (Part No. K0877YA020) or equivalent


AT-02742

5) Fill the 3 holes aside from the bolt holes in the transmission case, with liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217B (Part No. K0877YA020) or equivalent


AT-04837

6) Install the oil pan by equally tightening the bolts.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

7) Fill ATF from the oil charge pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-27, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
8) Bleed the air of control valve. <Ref. to 4AT-61, PROCEDURE, Air Bleeding of Control Valve.>
9) Check the ATF level. <Ref. to 4AT-27, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

C: INSPECTION

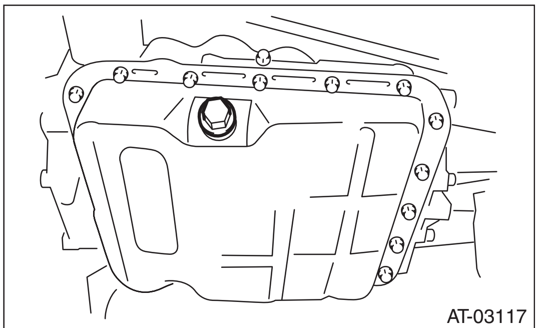
Check the control valve strainer for holes, damages or adhesion of dust and other foreign particles.

18. Control Valve Body

A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Disconnect the ground cable from battery.
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Clean the transmission exterior.
5) Remove the drain plug (ATF) to drain ATF.

CAUTION:
Directly after the vehicle has been running or the engine has been long idle running, the ATF is hot. Be careful not to burn yourself.



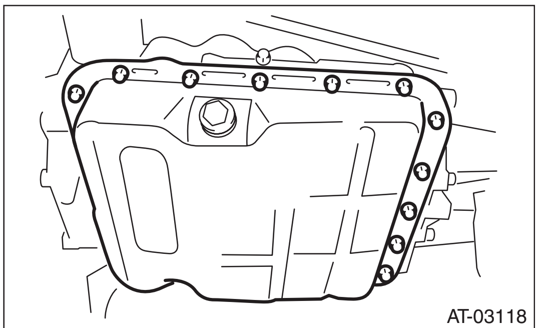
AT-03117

6) Perform replacement with a new gasket, and tighten the drain plug (ATF).

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

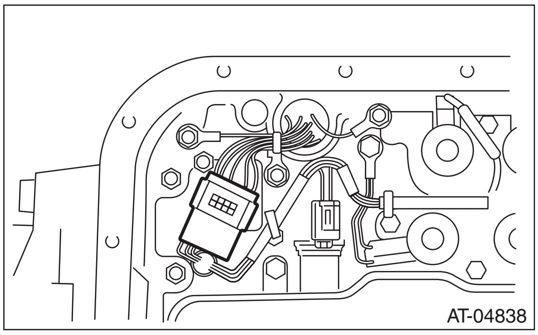
7) Remove the oil pan.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to allow foreign matter such as dust or dirt to enter the oil pan.



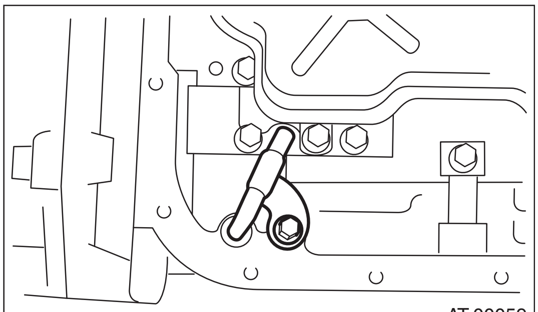
AT-03118

8) Remove the magnet.
9) Clean the magnet.
10) Completely remove the remaining liquid gasket on the transmission case and oil pan.
11) Disconnect the control valve connector.



AT-04838

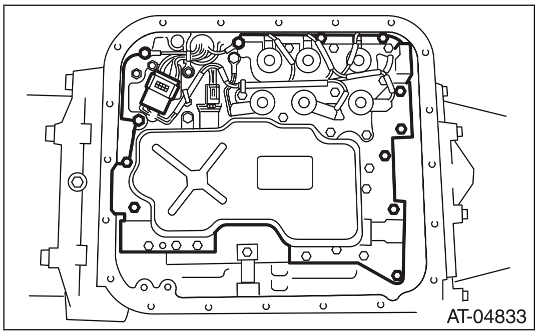
12) Remove the oil cooler pipe.



AT-00059

13) Remove the control valve body.

NOTE:
The control valve body is replaced as an assembly only, because it is a non-disassembly part.

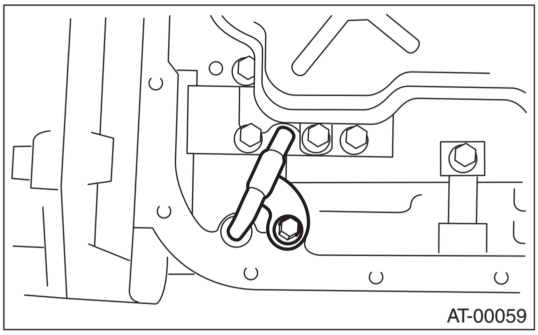


AT-04833

B: INSTALLATION

1) Check the control valve body for dust and other foreign matter.
2) Temporarily attach the control valve body to the transmission.
3) Install the oil cooler pipe.

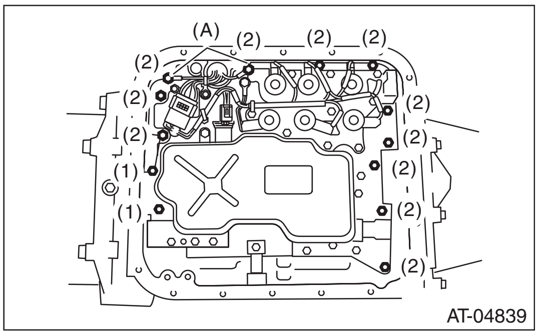
Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



AT-00059

4) Tighten the bolts equally.

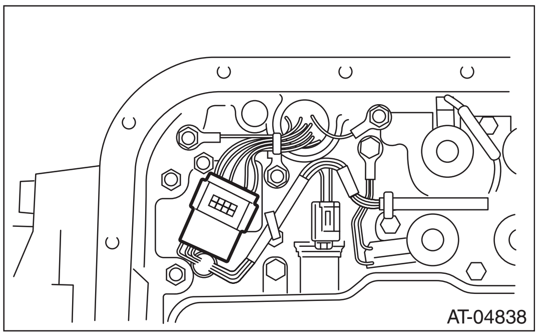
Tightening torque:
8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.9 ft-lb)



AT-04839

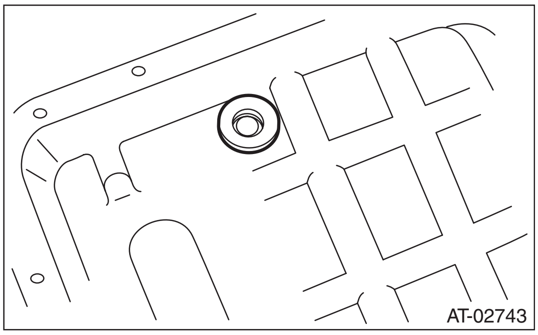
(A) Transmission ground
Bolt length mm (in)
(1) 35 (1.38)
(2) 30 (1.18)

5) Connect the control valve connector.



AT-04838

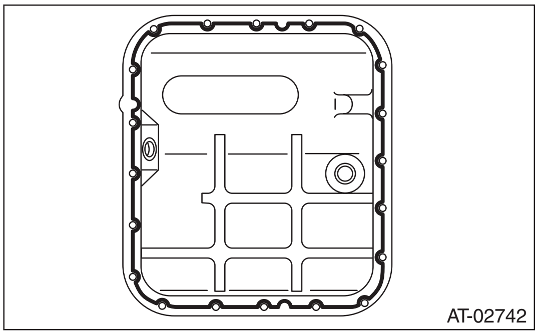
6) Attach the magnet at the specified position of the oil pan.



AT-02743

7) Apply proper amount of liquid gasket to the entire oil pan mating surface.

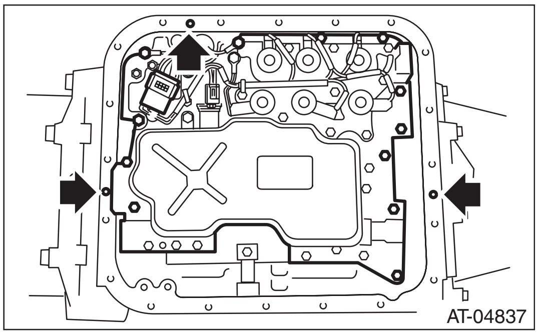
Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217B (Part No. K0877YA020) or equivalent



AT-02742

8) Fill the 3 holes aside from the bolt holes in the transmission case, with liquid gasket.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1217B (Part No. K0877YA020) or equivalent



AT-04837

9) Install the oil pan by equally tightening the bolts.

Tightening torque:
5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 ft-lb)

10) Fill ATF from the oil charge pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-27, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>
11) Bleed the air of control valve. <Ref. to 4AT-61, PROCEDURE, Air Bleeding of Control Valve.>
12) Check the ATF level. <Ref. to 4AT-27, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

13) Perform learning control promotion. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-17, FACILITATION OF LEARNING CONTROL, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

C: INSPECTION

Check parts for holes, damages or adhesion of dust and other foreign particles.

19. Air Bleeding of Control Valve

A: GENERAL DESCRIPTION

• When ATF is drained from the automatic transmission, make sure to bleed air from the control valve after filling with the specified amount of ATF.
• Follow the messages displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor when working.

B: PROCEDURE

1. PREPARATION FOR AIR BLEEDING

1) Cool down until the ATF temperature displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor is 60°C (140°F) or less.
2) Shift the select lever to “P” range.
3) Fully apply the parking brake.
4) Lift up the vehicle.

CAUTION:
While working, be sure to keep the lower edge of the tires 30 cm or more above the ground as vehicle will vibrate.

5) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
6) Turn the ignition switch to ON.
7) Turn off all switches causing an electrical load, such as headlights, A/C, seat heater and rear defogger, etc.

2. AIR BLEEDING

CAUTION:
Do not turn the power of the Subaru Select Monitor OFF during work, and do not disconnect the data link connector.

1) Select {Learning and inspection mode related to AT} in the «Transmission Diagnosis» display screen of the Subaru Select Monitor.
2) Select {AT air bleeding mode} in the «Learning and inspection mode related to AT» display screen of the Subaru Select Monitor.
3) Follow the messages displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor screen when working.

NOTE:
When “AT air bleeding in progress”, the “AT OIL TEMP” light in the combination meter will flash at 2 Hz, and air bleed will start. When the indicator light flashing at 2 Hz turns off, the following message will appear on the screen.

4) Air bleed is complete when a message "AT air bleeding normally ended." is displayed.

NOTE:

- If a communication error occurs during air bleed, start the "AT air bleeding" over from the beginning.
- If the message «Execute AT learning again after fixing troubles of the vehicle» appears during air bleed, select [OK] and display the DTC list. After repairing the locations indicated by the DTC, start the "AT air bleeding" over from the beginning.
- If the message "AT air bleeding ended abnormally" is displayed, start the "AT air bleeding" over from the beginning.
- When communication error occurs during air bleeding, select lever does not shift occasionally. If select lever does not shift, turn the ignition switch to OFF before operating the select lever.

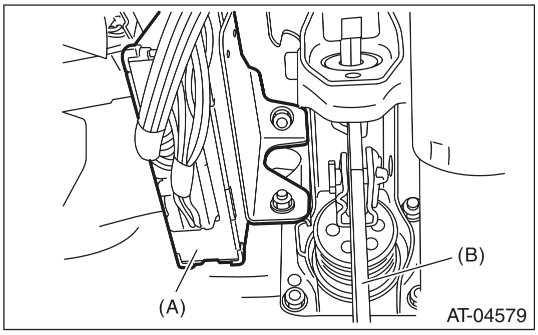
Message	Main reasons for abnormal termination
"AT air bleeding ended abnormally."	• A failure was detected during AT air bleeding • The accelerator pedal is depressed during AT air bleeding. • An unspecified operation was performed during AT air bleeding • Brake pedal is not depressed fully. • Parking brake not applied strongly enough. • Abnormal idle speed increase, etc.

- For details concerning the operation procedure, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".

20. Transmission Control Module (TCM)

A: REMOVAL

1) Disconnect the ground cable from the battery.
2) Remove the instrument panel lower cover and disconnect the connector.
3) Disconnect the connector from TCM.



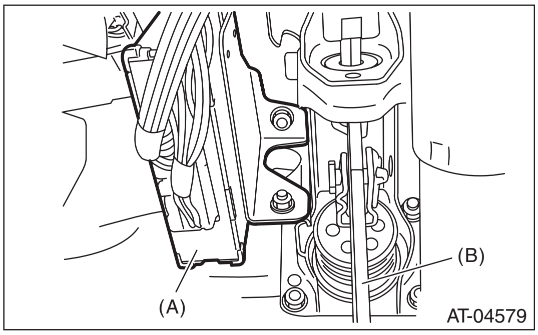
(A) Transmission control module (TCM)
(B) Brake pedal

4) Remove the TCM.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the TCM.

Tightening torque:
7.5 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 5.5 ft-lb)



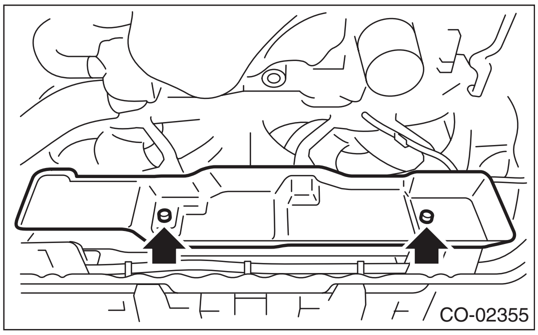
(A) Transmission control module (TCM)
(B) Brake pedal

2) Connect the connector to TCM.
3) Install in the reverse order of removal.
4) Perform learning control promotion. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-17, FACILITATION OF LEARNING CONTROL, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

21.ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose

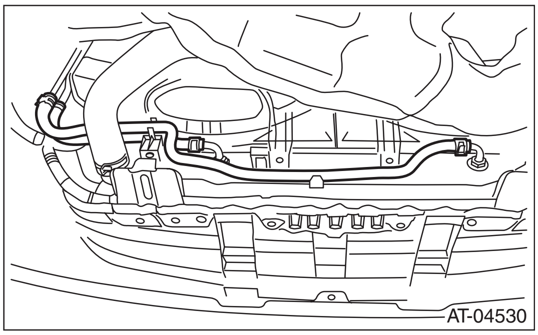
A: REMOVAL

1) Set the vehicle on a lift.
2) Remove the battery.
3) Lift up the vehicle.
4) Remove the under cover.
5) Remove the heat shield cover.



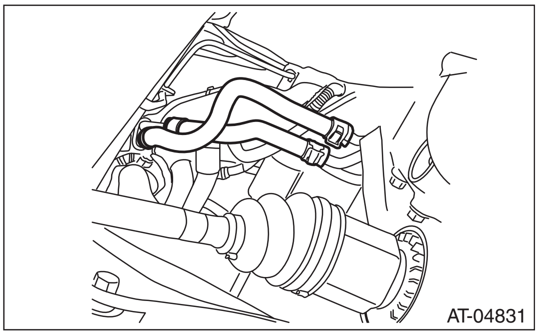
6) Disconnect the ATF cooler hose from the radiator.

NOTE:
• Do not use a screwdriver or other pointed tools.
• If it is hard to remove the hose, wrap the hose with cloth to prevent from damaging it, and while turning with pliers, pull straight out by hand.

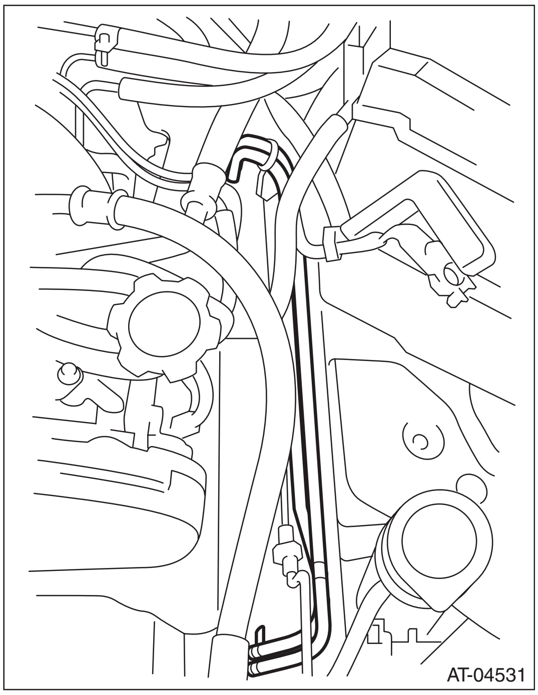


7) Disconnect the ATF cooler hoses from the pipes.

NOTE:
• Do not use a screwdriver or other pointed tools.
• If it is hard to remove the hose, wrap the hose with cloth to prevent from damaging it, and while turning with pliers, pull straight out by hand.

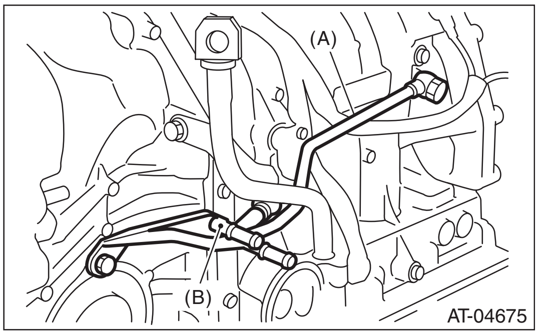


8) Disconnect the ATF cooler pipe from frame.



9) Remove the ATF inlet pipe and outlet pipe.

CAUTION:
When disconnecting the outlet pipe, be careful not to lose the ball and spring used together with the retaining screw.

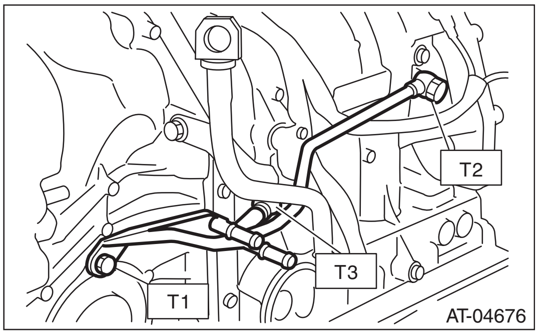


(A) ATF inlet pipe
(B) ATF outlet pipe

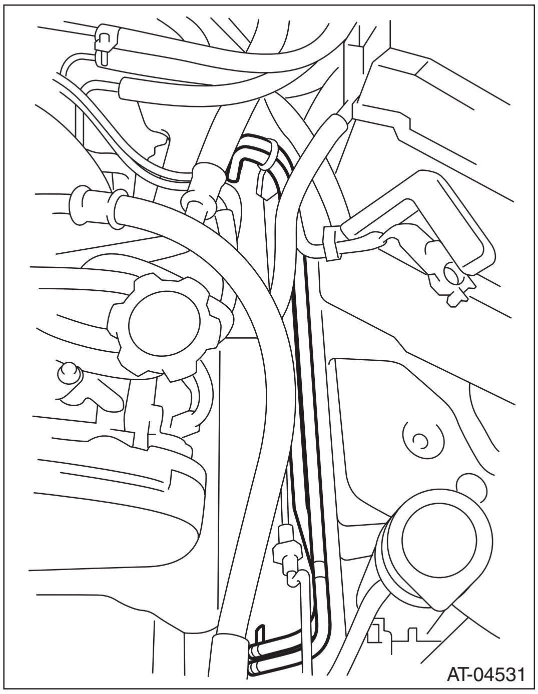
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the ATF inlet pipe and outlet pipe along with new washers.

Tightening torque:
T1: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)
T2: 40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 29.5 ft-lb)
T3: 45 N·m (4.6 kgf-m, 33.2 ft-lb)

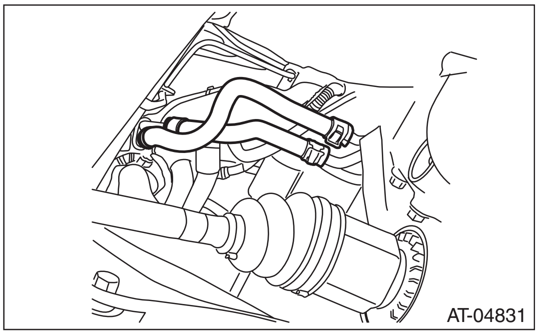


2) Install the ATF cooler pipe to frame.



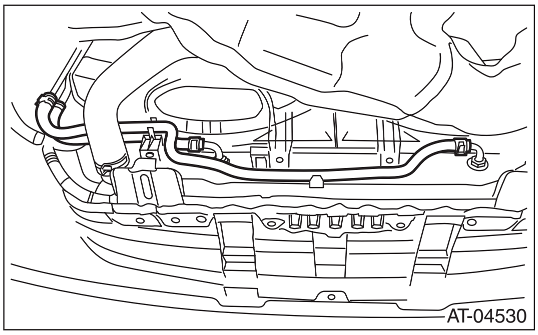
3) Connect the ATF cooler hose to the pipe on the transmission side.

NOTE:
- Install so that the hose is not folded over, excessively bent or twisted.
- Insert the hose to the specified position.



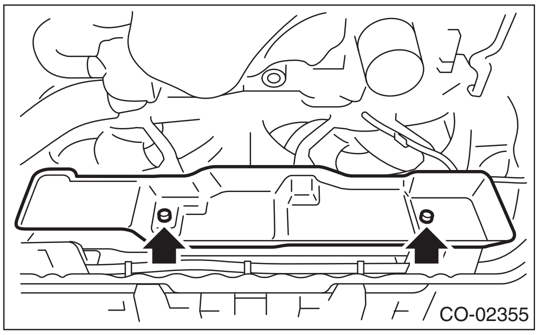
4) Connect the ATF cooler hose to the pipe on the radiator side.

NOTE:
- Install so that the hose is not folded over, excessively bent or twisted.
- Insert the hose to the specified position.



5) Install the heat shield cover.

Tightening torque:
3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.2 ft-lb)



6) Install the under cover.
7) Install the battery.
8) Fill ATF. <Ref. to 4AT-27, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

NOTE:
Make sure there are no ATF leaks in joints between the transmission, radiator, pipes, and hoses.

C: INSPECTION

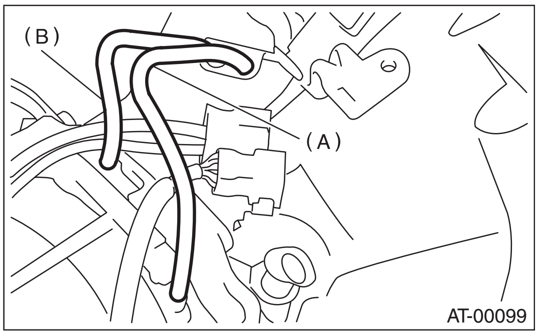
Repair or replace any faulty hoses, pipes, clamps, and washers found in the inspection below.

1) Check for ATF leaks in joints between the transmission, radiator, pipes, and hoses.
2) Check the clamp for deformation.
3) Lightly bend the hose and check for cracks in the surface or other damages.
4) Pinch the hose with your fingers and check for poor elasticity. Also check for poor elasticity in the parts where the clamp was installed by pressing with your fingernail.
5) Check for peeling, cracks, and deformation at the tip of the hose.

22. Air Breather Hose

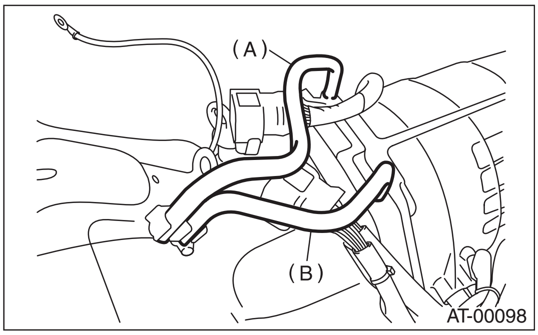
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the air intake chamber. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
2) Remove the intercooler. (Turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
3) Disconnect the air breather hose.
- Non-turbo model



(A) Air breather hose (Transmission case)
(B) Air breather hose (Oil pump housing)

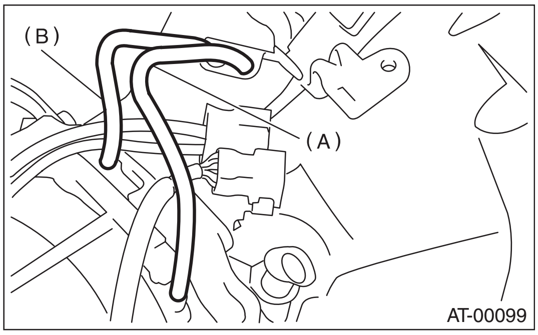
- Turbo model



(A) Air breather hose (Transmission case)
(B) Air breather hose (Oil pump housing)

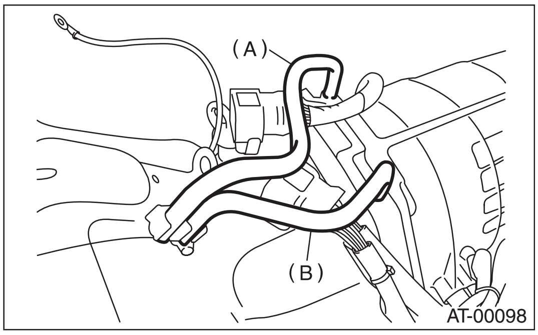
B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the air breather hose.
- Non-turbo model



(A) Air breather hose (Transmission case)
(B) Air breather hose (Oil pump housing)

- Turbo model



(A) Air breather hose (Transmission case)
(B) Air breather hose (Oil pump housing)

2) Install the air intake chamber. (Non-turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Install the intercooler. (Turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>

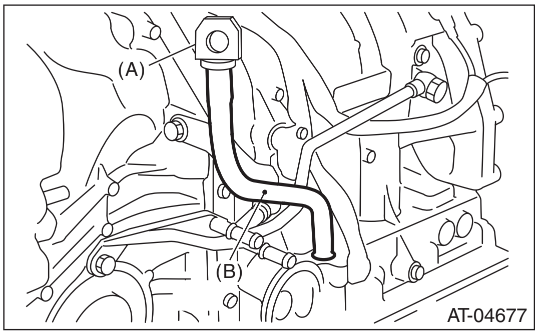
C: INSPECTION

Make sure the hose is not cracked or clogged.

23. Oil Charge Pipe

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the air intake chamber. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, REMOVAL, Air Intake Chamber.>
2) Remove the intercooler. (Turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, REMOVAL, Intercooler.>
3) Remove the oil charge pipe, and then remove the O-ring from the flange side.



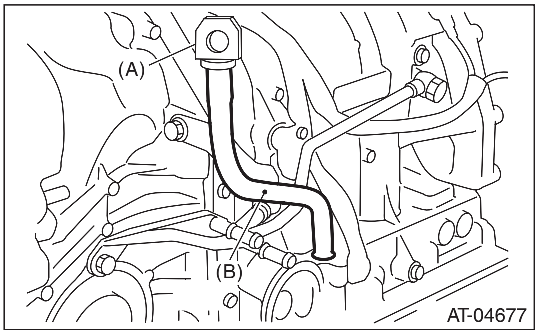
(A) ATF level gauge
(B) Oil charge pipe

B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply ATF on a new O-ring and install together with the oil charge pipe.

NOTE:
Use a new bolt.

Tightening torque:
38 N·m (3.9 kgf-m, 28.0 ft-lb)



(A) ATF level gauge
(B) Oil charge pipe

2) Install the air intake chamber. (Non-turbo model) <Ref. to IN(H4SO)-7, INSTALLATION, Air Intake Chamber.>
3) Install the intercooler. (Turbo model)
<Ref. to IN(H4DOTC)-13, INSTALLATION, Intercooler.>

C: INSPECTION

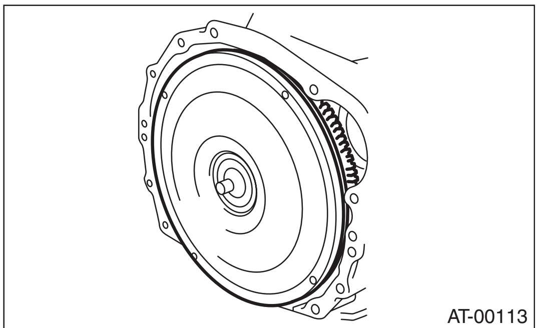
Make sure the oil charge pipe is not deformed or damaged.

24. Torque Converter Clutch Assembly

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from vehicle body. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Pull out the torque converter clutch assembly and oil pump shaft horizontally.

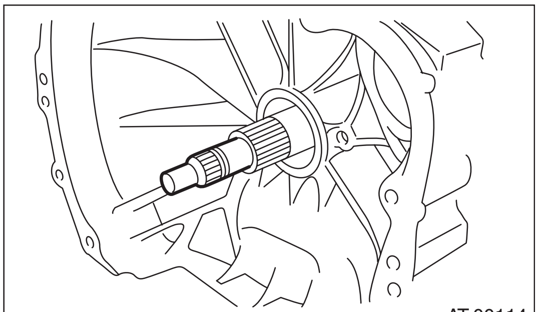
NOTE:
Be sure not to scratch the inside of bushing in oil pump shaft.



AT-00113

3) Remove the input shaft.

NOTE:
When the torque converter clutch assembly is removed, the input shaft will also come off.



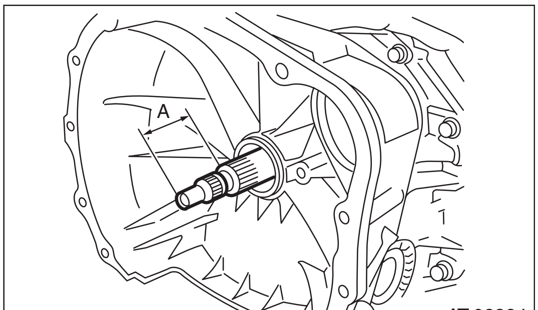
AT-00114

4) Remove the oil pump shaft from torque converter clutch assembly as necessary.

B: INSTALLATION

1) When the oil pump shaft is removed, install the shaft to converter case.
2) Install the oil pump shaft to the torque converter clutch assembly, and make sure the clip is secured on the groove.
3) Apply ATF to the O-ring and insert onto the input shaft while rotating the shaft slowly by hand. Check the amount of protrusion.

Normal protrusion A:
50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)



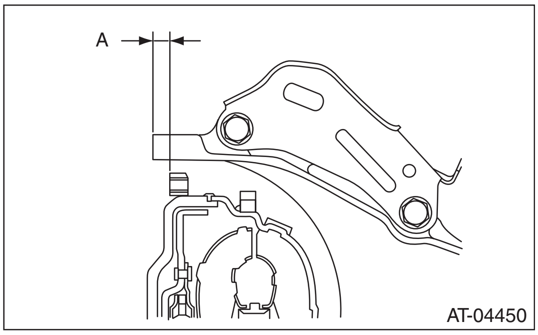
AT-02384

A Measured value

4) While holding the torque converter clutch assembly by hand, carefully install it to the torque converter case. Take care not to damage the bushing. Do not allow the oil pump shaft bushing to touch the stator shaft section of the oil pump cover inappropriately.

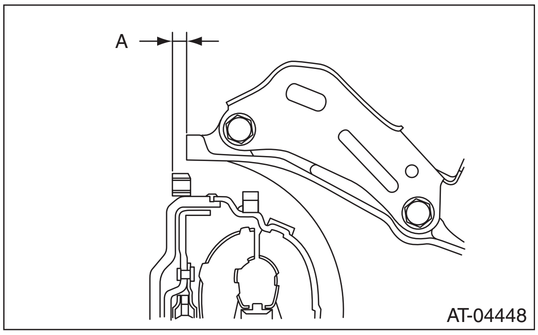
5) Slowly rotate the shaft by hand to engage the splines securely, then check that dimension A is within the specified range.

Dimension A:
Non-turbo model
1.1 — 1.3 mm (0.043 — 0.051 in)



A Measured value

Turbo model
2.7 — 2.9 mm (0.106 — 0.114 in)



A Measured value

6) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

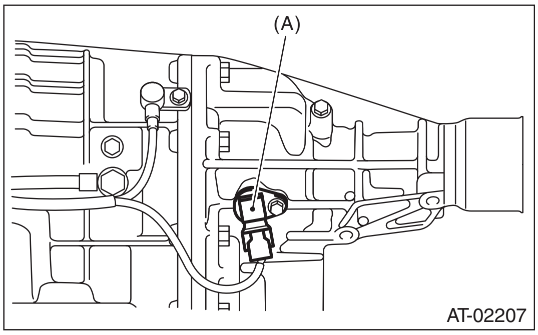
C: INSPECTION

Make sure the ring gear and protrusion of the torque converter clutch assembly end are not deformed or damaged.

25.Extension Case

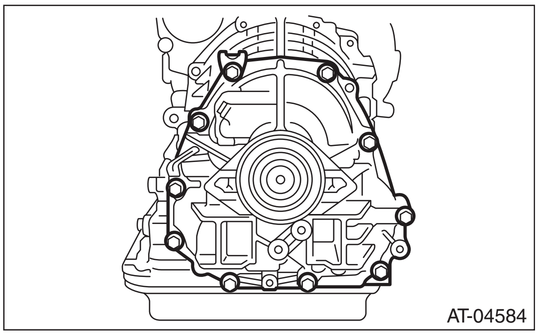
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the rear vehicle speed sensor.



(A) Rear vehicle speed sensor

3) Separate the transmission case and extension case section.

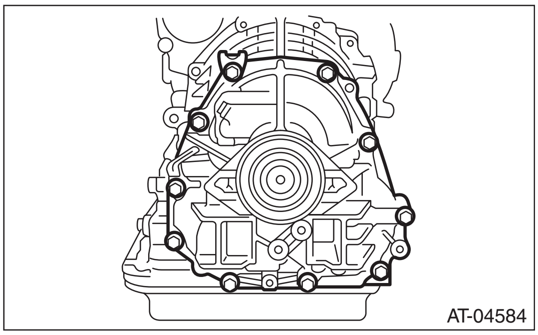


B: INSTALLATION

1) Apply vaseline to the contact surface, and attach the selected thrust needle bearing to the end surface of the reduction drive gear.

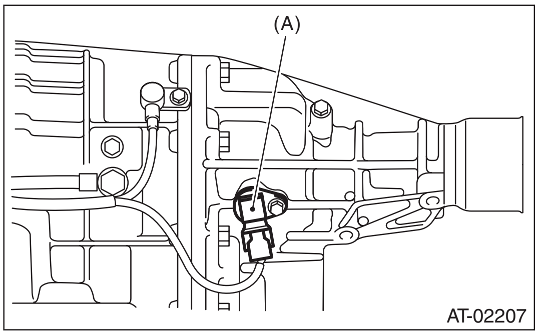
NOTE:
Install the thrust needle bearing in the correct direction.
2) Install a new gasket.
3) Install the extension case to transmission case.
4) Tighten bolts to secure the extension case.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



5) Install the rear vehicle speed sensor.

Tightening torque:
7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.2 ft-lb)



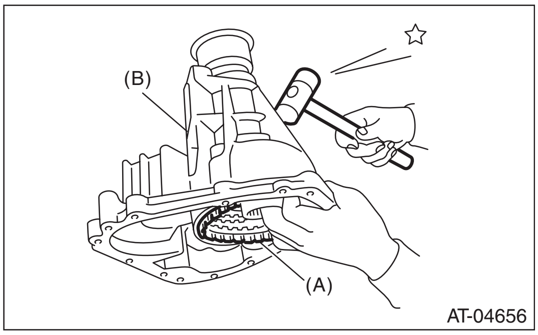
(A) Rear vehicle speed sensor

6) Install the transmission assembly.
<Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

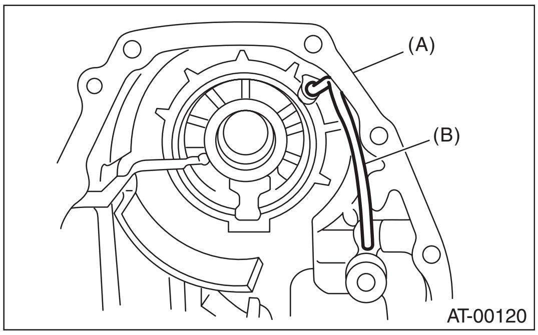
1) Hit the extension case lightly with a plastic hammer, and take out the transfer clutch.

NOTE:
Be careful not to damage the oil seal of the extension case.



(A) Transfer clutch
(B) Extension case

2) Remove the transfer clutch pipe while being careful not to deform the pipe.

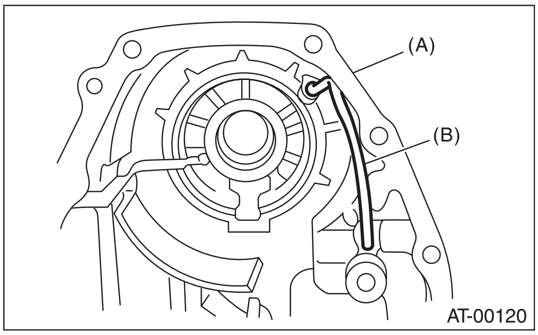


(A) Extension case
(B) Transfer clutch pipe

3) Remove the dust cover from extension case.
4) Remove the oil seal from the extension case.

D: ASSEMBLY

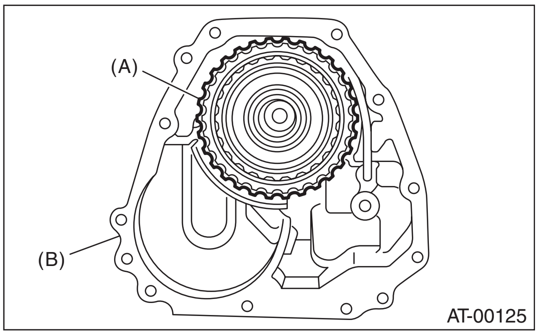
1) Press-fit the new oil seal using ST and the press.
ST 498057300 INSTALLER
2) Press-fit the dust cover.
3) Install the transfer clutch pipe to the extension case while being careful not to deform the pipe.



(A) Extension case
(B) Transfer clutch pipe

4) Install the transfer clutch assembly to the case.

NOTE:
• Be careful not to damage the seal ring.
• Insert the transfer clutch assembly all the way to the bottom of the bearing shoulder.



(A) Transfer clutch ASSY
(B) Extension case

E: INSPECTION

• Blow with compressed air to make sure the transfer clutch pipe and extension case routes are not clogged or leaking.
• Inspect the extension end play, and adjust it to within the standard value. <Ref. to 4AT-77, ADJUSTMENT, Transfer Clutch.>

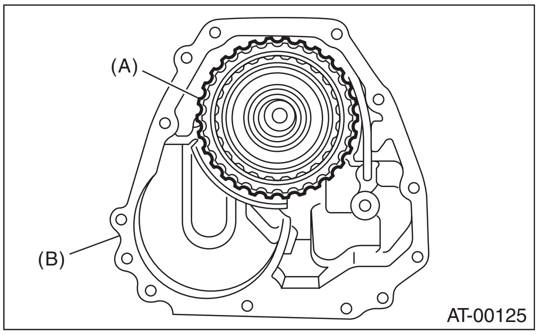
26. Transfer Clutch

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from vehicle body. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the extension case, and then remove the transfer clutch. <Ref. to 4AT-71, REMOVAL, Extension Case.> <Ref. to 4AT-72, DISASSEMBLY, Extension Case.>

B: INSTALLATION

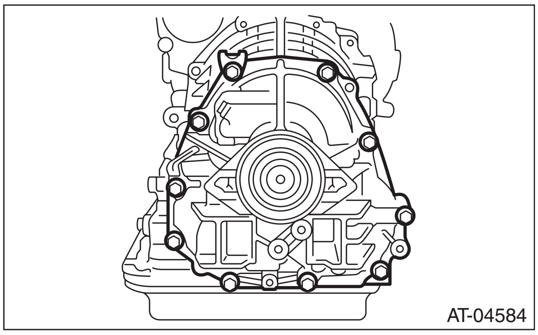
1) Select the thrust needle bearing. <Ref. to 4AT-77, ADJUSTMENT, Transfer Clutch.>
2) Install the transfer clutch assembly to the case.



(A) Transfer clutch ASSY
(B) Extension case

3) Tighten the bolts to secure the case.

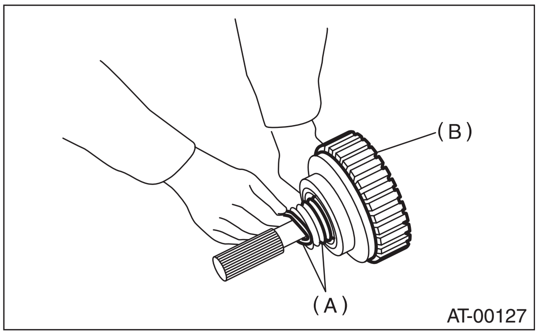
Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



4) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

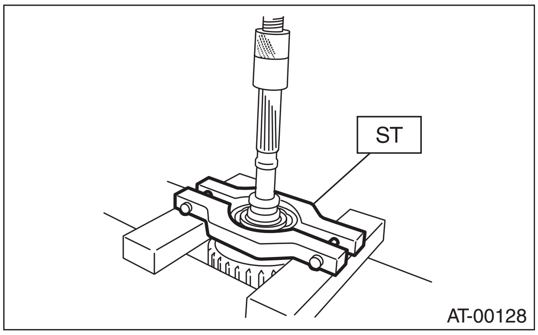
C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the seal ring.

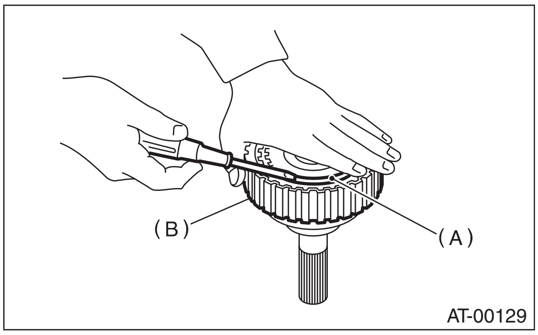


(A) Seal ring
(B) Rear drive shaft

2) Remove the ball bearing using the ST and the press.
ST 498077600 REMOVER



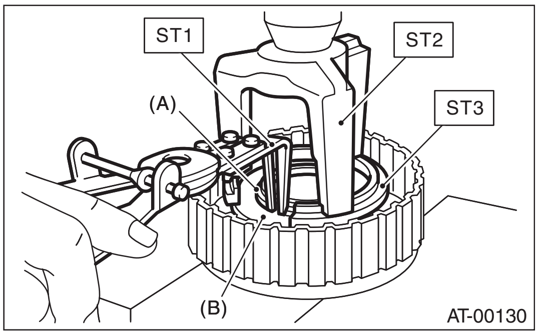
3) Using a flat tip screwdriver, etc. remove the snap ring, and take out the retaining plate, drive plate and driven plate.



(A) Snap ring
(B) Rear drive shaft

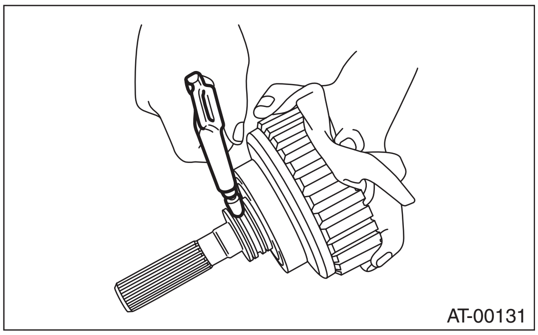
4) Using the ST1, ST2 and ST3, remove the snap ring, then take out the return spring and transfer clutch piston seal.

ST1 399893600 PLIER
ST2 398673600 COMPRESSOR
ST3 398623600 SEAT



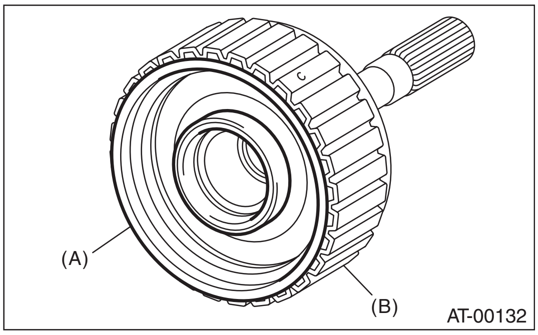
(A) Snap ring
(B) Transfer clutch piston seal

5) Apply compressed air to the rear drive shaft, to remove the transfer clutch piston.



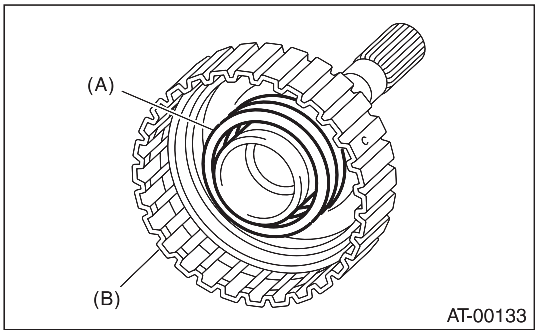
D: ASSEMBLY

1) Install the transfer clutch piston.



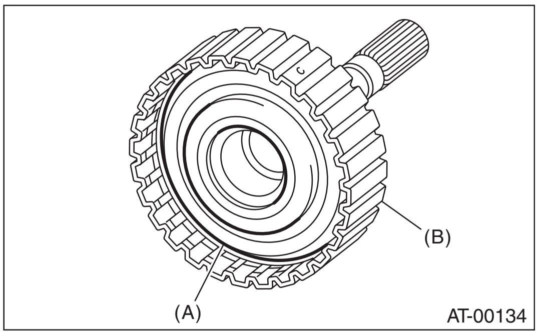
(A) Transfer clutch piston
(B) Rear drive shaft

2) Install the return spring to transfer clutch piston.



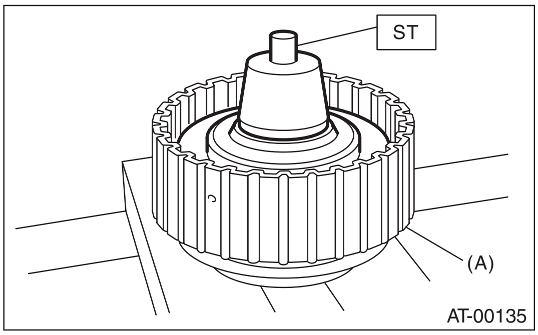
(A) Return spring
(B) Rear drive shaft

3) Apply ATF to the lip of transfer clutch piston seal, then install.



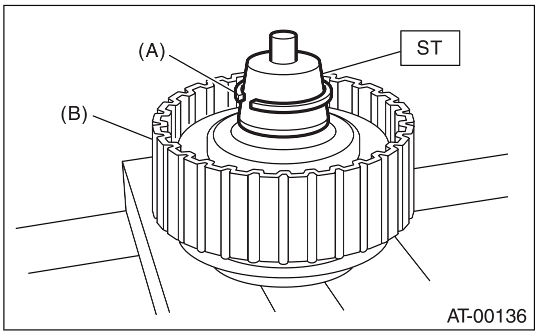
(A) Transfer clutch piston seal
(B) Rear drive shaft

4) Attach the ST to the rear drive shaft.
ST 499257300 SNAP RING OUTER GUIDE



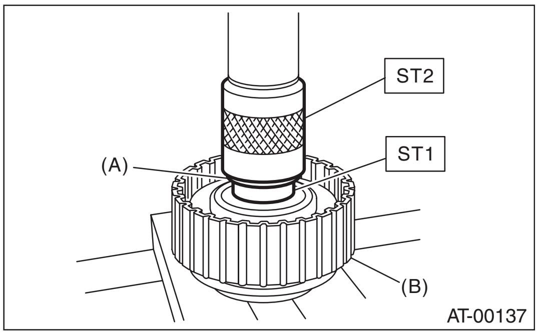
(A) Rear drive shaft

5) Install the snap ring to the ST.
ST 499257300 SNAP RING OUTER GUIDE



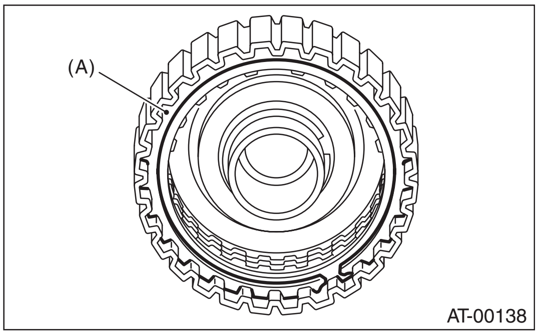
(A) Snap ring
(B) Rear drive shaft

6) Install the snap ring to the rear drive shaft using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 499257300 SNAP RING OUTER GUIDE
ST2 499247400 INSTALLER



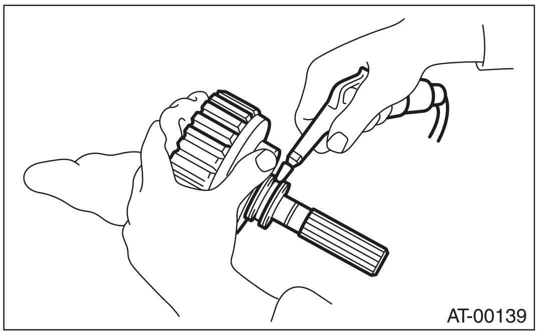
(A) Snap ring
(B) Rear drive shaft

7) Install the driven plate, drive plate, retaining plate and snap ring.

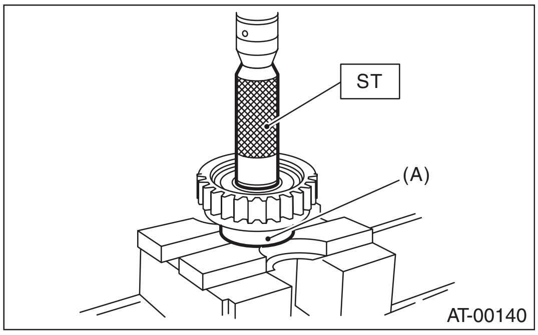


(A) Snap ring

8) Apply compressed air to see if the assembled parts move smoothly.



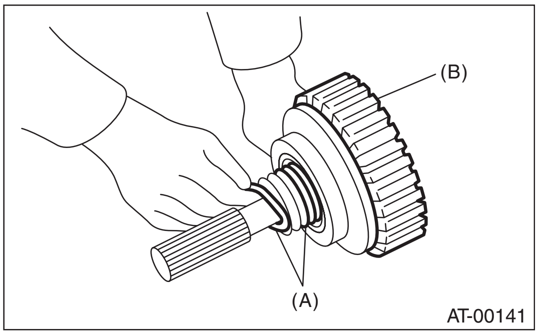
9) Check the clearance between the snap ring and retaining plate. <Ref. to 4AT-76, INSPECTION, Transfer Clutch.>
10) Press-fit new ball bearing using ST.
ST 899580100 INSTALLER



(A) Ball bearing

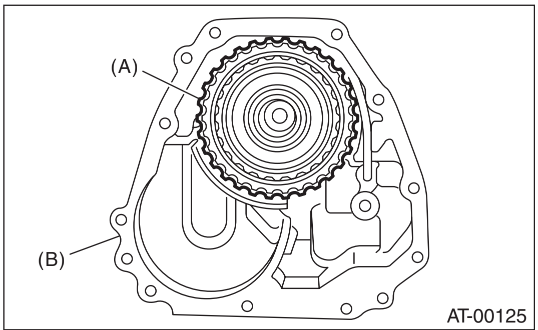
11) Apply Vaseline to a new seal ring and attach to the seal ring groove of the rear drive shaft.

NOTE:
While installing the seal ring, not to stretch the seal ring excessively.



(A) Seal ring
(B) Rear drive shaft

12) Install the transfer clutch assembly while taking care not to damage the seal ring.



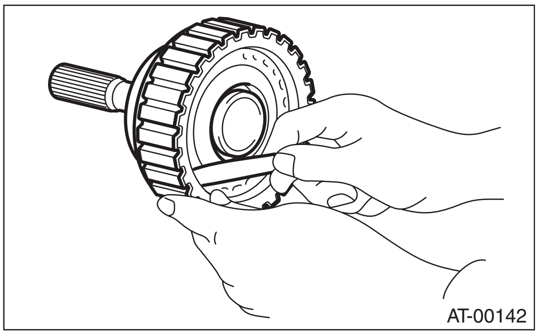
(A) Transfer clutch ASSY
(B) Extension case

E: INSPECTION

• Inspect the drive plate facing for wear and damage.
• Make sure the snap ring is not worn and the return spring has no permanent distortion, damage, or deformation.
• Inspect the D-ring for damage.
• Inspect the extension end play, and adjust it to within the standard value. <Ref. to 4AT-77, ADJUSTMENT, Transfer Clutch.>
1) Check the clearance between the snap ring and retaining plate.
2) Before measuring clearance, place same thickness shims on both sides to prevent the retaining plate from tilting.
3) If the clearance exceeds the service limits, replace the plate set (drive plate and driven plate), and select and adjust a retaining plate to be within the initial standard value.

Initial standard:
0.7 — 1.1 mm (0.028 — 0.043 in)

Limit thickness:
1.6 mm (0.063 in)

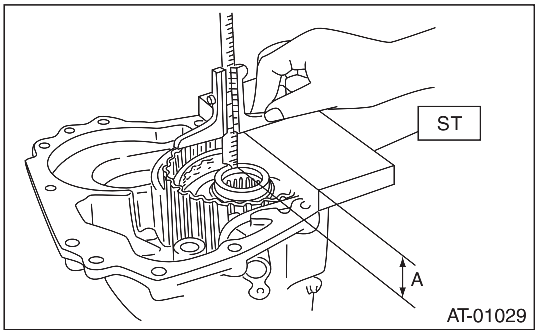


Retaining plate	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
31593AA151	3.3 (0.130)
31593AA161	3.7 (0.146)
31593AA171	4.1 (0.161)
31593AA181	4.5 (0.177)

4) Check for tight corner braking phenomenon when the vehicle is moved forward with the steering fully turned. If tight corner braking occurs, perform the following procedures.
(1) With the steering wheel held at fully turned position, drive the vehicle in “D” range and with vehicle speed at approx. 5 km/h (3 MPH) in both clockwise and counterclockwise directions for approx. ten times each, while repeating acceleration and braking intermittently.
(2) If the tight corner braking phenomenon still persists, drive the vehicle again in a circle for several laps.

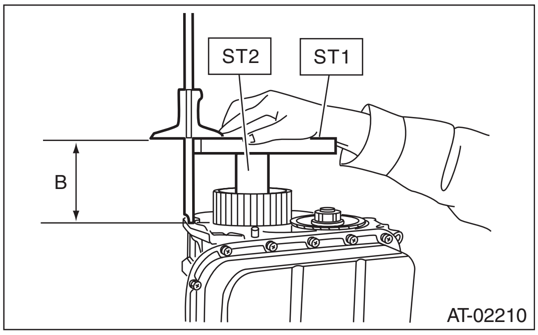
F: ADJUSTMENT

1) Measure the distance "A" from the end of ST to the rear drive shaft using the ST.
ST 398643600 GAUGE



A Measured value

2) Measure distance "B" from the transmission case mating surface to the end of ST using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 398643600 GAUGE
ST2 499577000 GAUGE



B Measured value

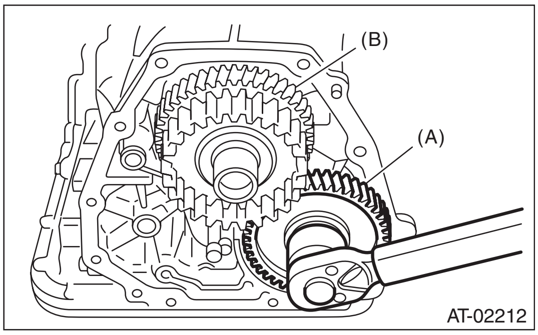
3) Calculation formula:
T = A – B + 35.4 mm
[T = A – B + 1.3937 in]
T: Thrust needle bearing thickness
A: Distance from the end of the ST to end of rear drive shaft
B: Distance from the mating surface of the transmission case to the end of the ST

Thrust needle bearing	
Part number	Thickness mm (in)
806536020	3.8 (0.150)
806535030	4.0 (0.157)
806535040	4.2 (0.165)
806535050	4.4 (0.173)
806535060	4.6 (0.181)
806535070	4.8 (0.189)
806535090	5.0 (0.197)

27. Reduction Driven Gear

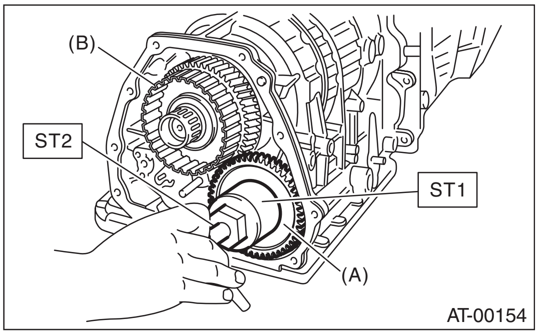
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from vehicle body. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the rear wheel speed sensor, and separate the extension case from transmission case. <Ref. to 4AT-71, REMOVAL, Extension Case.>
3) Set the range select lever to the “P” range.
4) Lift the crimped section, and then remove the lock nut.



(A) Reduction driven gear
(B) Reduction drive gear

5) Using the ST1 and ST2, extract the reduction driven gear.
ST1 499737000 PULLER
ST2 899524100 PULLER SET

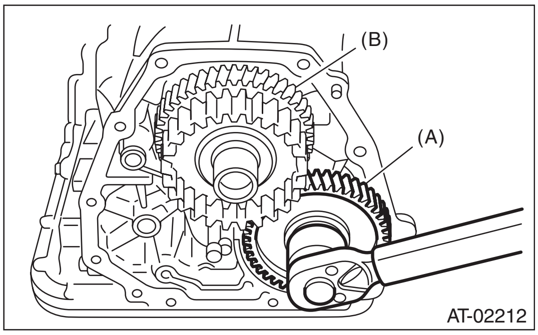


(A) Reduction driven gear
(B) Reduction drive gear

B: INSTALLATION

1) Set the range select lever to the “P” range.
2) Using a plastic hammer, install the reduction driven gear assembly and the new washer, and tighten the new drive pinion lock nut.

Tightening torque:
100 N·m (10.2 kgf-m, 73.8 ft-lb)

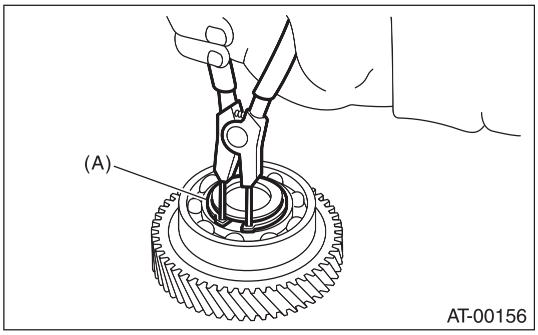


(A) Reduction driven gear
(B) Reduction drive gear

3) After tightening, stake the lock nut securely.
4) Join the transmission case and the extension case, and then install the rear vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to 4AT-71, INSTALLATION, Extension Case.>
5) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

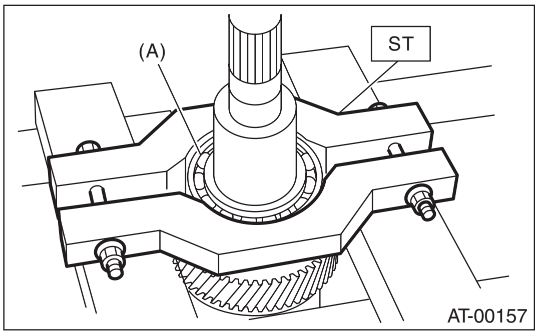
C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Remove the snap ring from reduction driven gear.



(A) Snap ring

2) Remove the ball bearing from reduction driven gear using ST.
ST 498077600 REMOVER

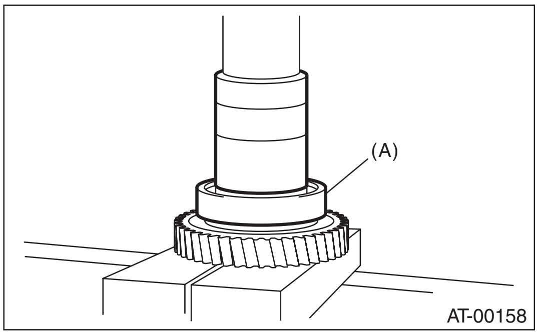


(A) Ball bearing

3) Remove the gear inner groove snap ring from the reduction driven gear.

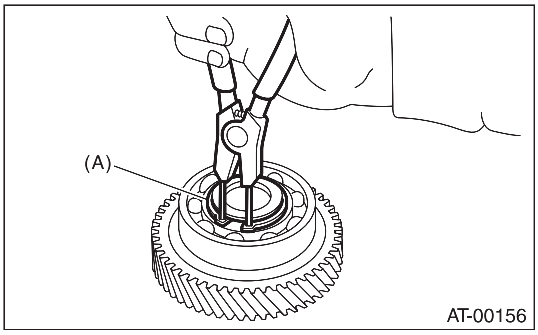
D: ASSEMBLY

1) Install the snap ring to the gear inner grove on the reduction driven gear.
2) Install the new ball bearing to reduction driven gear using press.



(A) Ball bearing

3) Install the snap ring to reduction driven gear.



(A) Snap ring

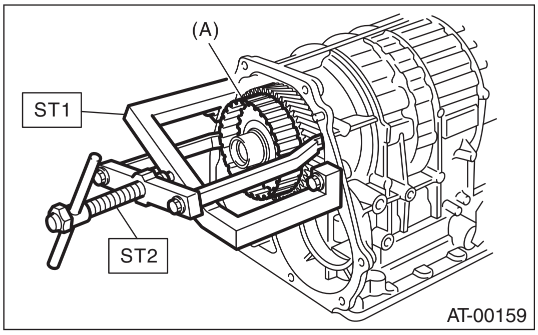
E: INSPECTION

Make sure the ball bearing and gear is not deformed or damaged.

28. Reduction Drive Gear

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the rear vehicle speed sensor, and separate the extension case from transmission case. <Ref. to 4AT-71, REMOVAL, Extension Case.>
3) Remove the reduction driven gear. <Ref. to 4AT-78, REMOVAL, Reduction Driven Gear.>
4) Using the ST, extract the reduction drive gear assembly.
ST1 499737100 PULLER SET
ST2 899524100 PULLER SET

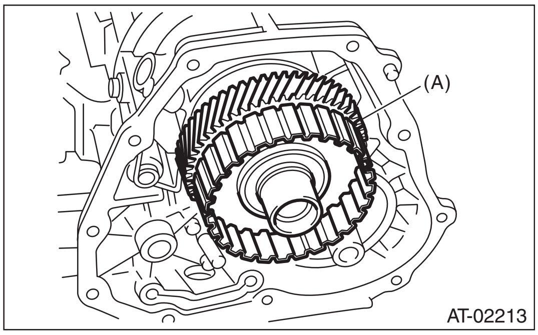


(A) Reduction drive gear ASSY

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the reduction drive gear assembly.

NOTE:
Press-fit it to the bottom of bearing shoulder completely.

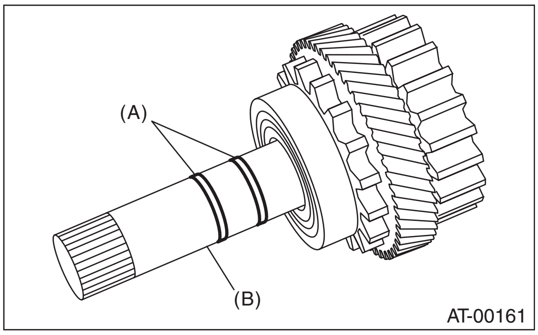


(A) Reduction drive gear ASSY

2) Install the reduction driven gear. <Ref. to 4AT-78, INSTALLATION, Reduction Driven Gear.>
3) Join the transmission case and the extension case, and then install the rear vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to 4AT-71, INSTALLATION, Extension Case.>
4) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

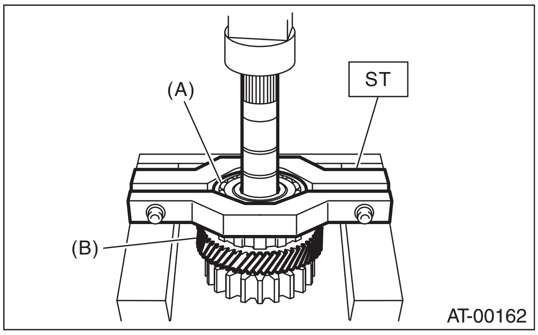
C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Take out the seal ring.



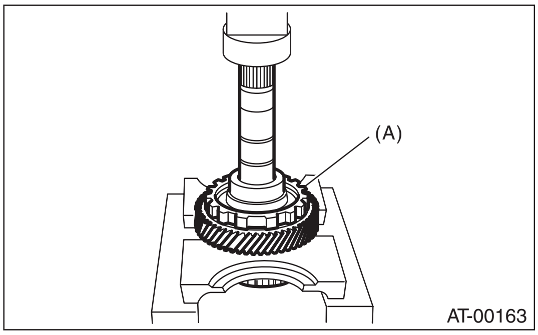
(A) Seal ring
(B) Reduction drive shaft

2) Remove the ball bearing using ST.
ST 498077600 REMOVER



(A) Ball bearing
(B) Reduction drive gear

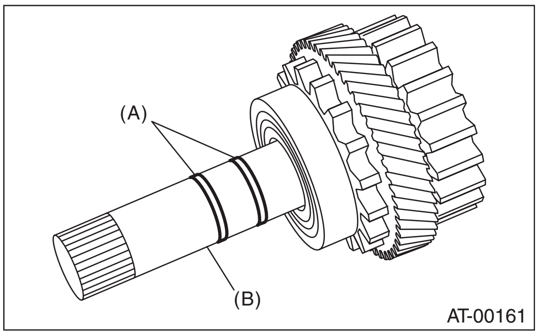
3) Apply vaseline to the outer surface of seal ring and shaft groove.



(A) Reduction drive gear

D: ASSEMBLY

1) Press-fit the reduction drive gear to shaft.
2) Press-fit the new ball bearing into reduction drive gear.
3) Apply vaseline onto the seal ring outer surface and shaft grooves.
4) Apply ATF to new seal rings, then install.



(A) Seal ring
(B) Reduction drive shaft

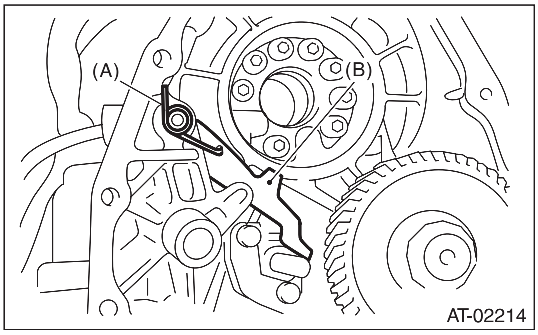
E: INSPECTION

• Rotate the bearing by hand, and check that it rotates smoothly.
• Check parts for holes, damage or adhesion of dust and other foreign particles.
• Inspect the extension end play, and adjust it to the standard value. <Ref. to 4AT-77, ADJUSTMENT, Transfer Clutch.>

29.Parking Pawl

A: REMOVAL

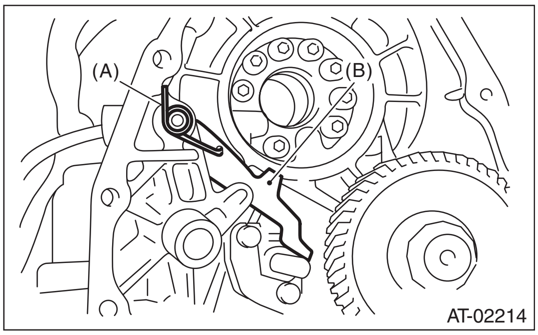
1) Remove the transmission assembly from vehicle body. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Remove the rear wheel speed sensor, and separate the extension case from transmission case. <Ref. to 4AT-71, REMOVAL, Extension Case.>
3) Remove the reduction drive gear. <Ref. to 4AT-80, REMOVAL, Reduction Drive Gear.>
4) Remove the parking pawl, return spring and shaft.



(A) Return spring
(B) Parking pawl

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the parking pawl, return spring and shaft.



(A) Return spring
(B) Parking pawl

2) Install the reduction drive gear. <Ref. to 4AT-80, INSTALLATION, Reduction Drive Gear.>
3) Install the rear vehicle speed sensor and extension case. <Ref. to 4AT-71, INSTALLATION, Extension Case.>
4) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

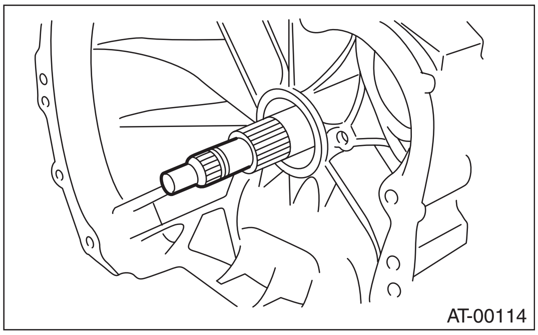
C: INSPECTION

Check the tab of the parking pole on the reduction gear for wear or other damage.

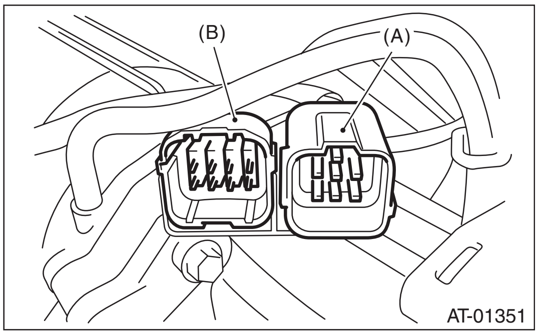
30. Converter Case

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Pull out the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, REMOVAL, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
3) Remove the input shaft.



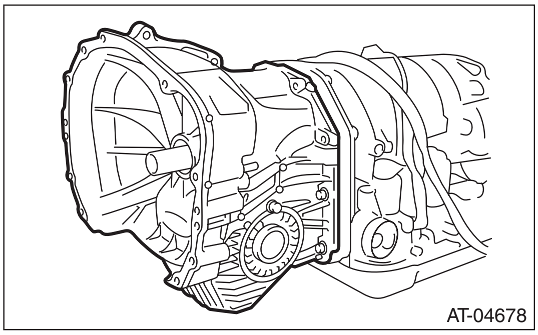
4) Lift up the lever on the rear side of transmission harness connector, and then disconnect it from the stay.
5) Disconnect the inhibitor switch connector from the stay.



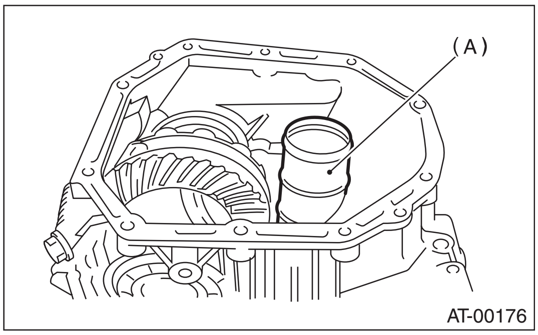
(A) Transmission harness connectors
(B) Inhibitor switch connector

6) Remove the air breather hose. <Ref. to 4AT-67, REMOVAL, Air Breather Hose.>
7) Remove the oil charge pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-68, REMOVAL, Oil Charge Pipe.>
8) Remove the ATF inlet and outlet pipes. <Ref. to 4AT-64, REMOVAL, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
9) Remove the converter case alignment bolt, and then separate the transmission case and converter case by lightly tapping with a plastic hammer.

NOTE:
- Be careful not to damage the oil seal and bushing in the converter case with the oil pump cover.
- Be careful not to loosen the rubber seal.



10) Remove the seal pipe.

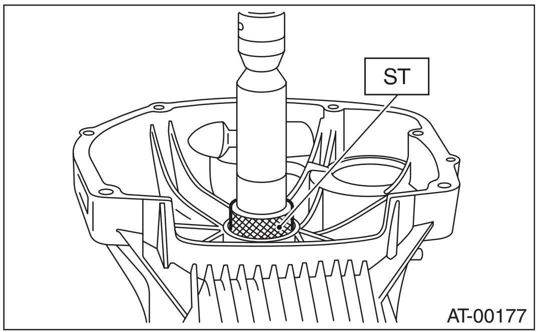


(A) Seal pipe

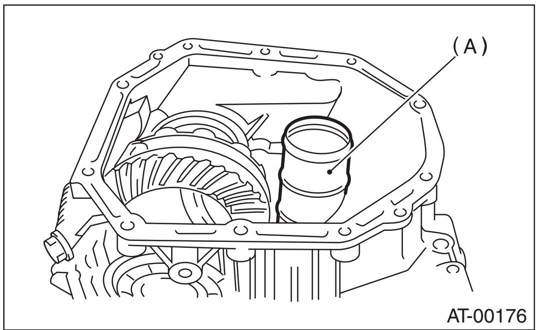
11) Remove the front differential assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-98, REMOVAL, Front Differential Assembly.>
12) Remove the oil seal from converter case.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Check the appearance of each component and clean them.
2) Press-fit the new oil seal to converter case using ST.
ST 398437700 DRIFT

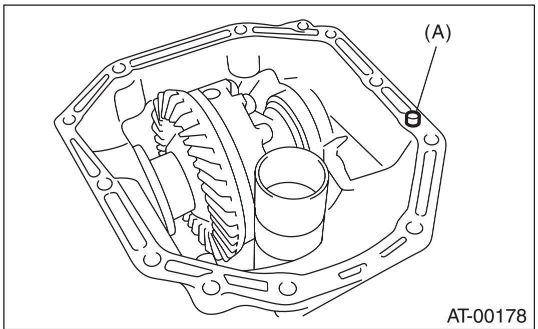


3) Install the front differential assembly to the case. <Ref. to 4AT-98, INSTALLATION, Front Differential Assembly.>
4) Install the right and left side retainers. <Ref. to 4AT-102, ADJUSTMENT, Front Differential Assembly.>
5) Install new seal pipe to converter case.



(A) Seal pipe

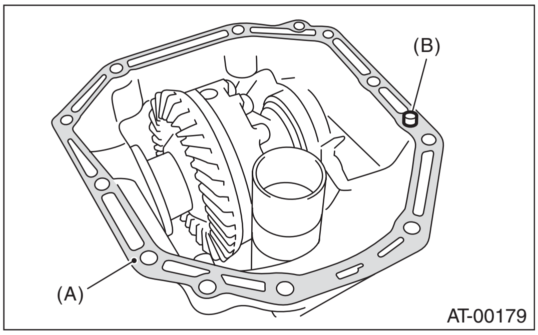
6) Install new rubber seal to converter case.



(A) Rubber seal

7) Apply proper amount of liquid gasket to the entire matching surface of converter case.

Liquid gasket:
THREE BOND 1215 (Part No. 004403007) or equivalent

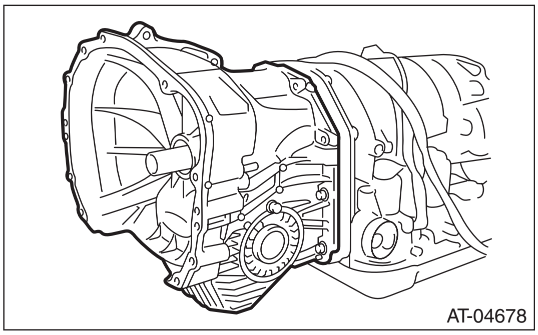


(A) THREE BOND 1215
(B) Rubber seal

8) Install the converter case, being careful not to damage the bushing and oil seal.

NOTE:
Use new bolts for the oil charge pipe.

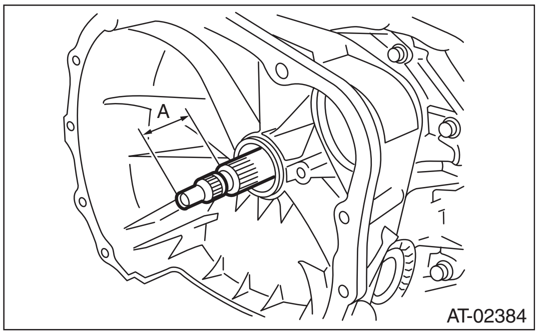
Tightening torque:
Oil charge pipe section
38 N·m (3.9 kgf-m, 28.0 ft-lb)
Excluding the oil charge pipe section
41 N·m (4.2 kgf-m, 30.2 ft-lb)



9) Insert the inhibitor switch connector and transmission harness connector onto the stay.
10) Install the air breather hose. <Ref. to 4AT-67, INSTALLATION, Air Breather Hose.>
11) Install the ATF cooler pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-65, INSTALLATION, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
12) Install the oil charge pipe with O-ring. <Ref. to 4AT-68, INSTALLATION, Oil Charge Pipe.>

13) Insert the input shaft while rotating it lightly by hand, and then check the amount of protrusion.

Normal protrusion A:
50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)



A Measured value

14) Install the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, INSTALLATION, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
15) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

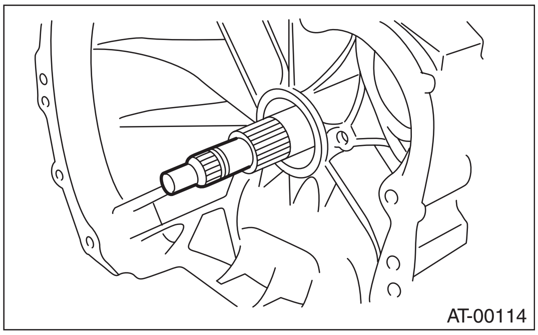
C: INSPECTION

Measure the backlash, and then adjust it to be within standard values. <Ref. to 4AT-95, ADJUSTMENT, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>

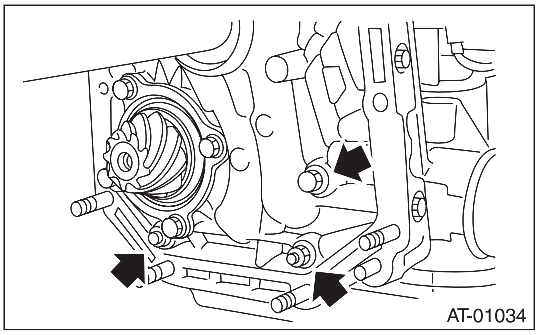
31.Oil Pump Housing

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Pull out the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, REMOVAL, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
3) Remove the input shaft.

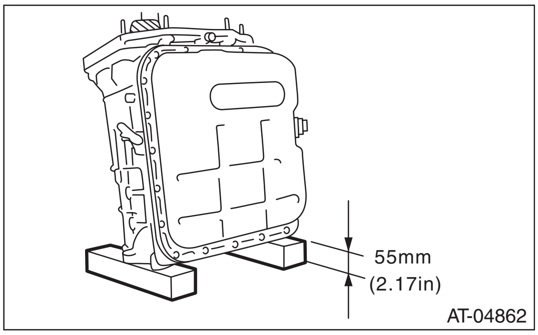


4) Lift up the lever on the rear side of transmission harness connector, and then remove it from the stay.
5) Remove the inhibitor switch connector from the stay.
6) Remove the oil charge pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-68, REMOVAL, Oil Charge Pipe.>
7) Remove the ATF inlet and outlet pipes. <Ref. to 4AT-64, REMOVAL, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
8) Separate the converter case and transmission case. <Ref. to 4AT-83, REMOVAL, Converter Case.>
9) Separate the transmission case and extension case section. <Ref. to 4AT-71, REMOVAL, Extension Case.>
10) Remove the reduction drive gear. <Ref. to 4AT-80, REMOVAL, Reduction Drive Gear.>
11) Remove the reduction driven gear. <Ref. to 4AT-78, REMOVAL, Reduction Driven Gear.>
12) Loosen the oil pump housing mounting bolts.

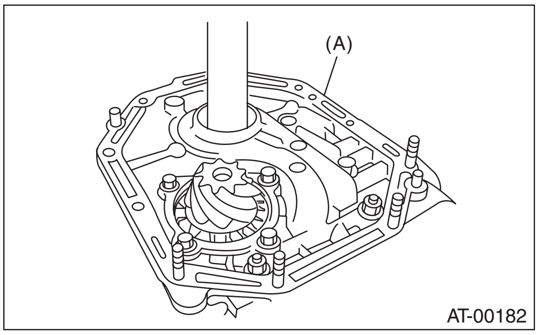


13) Place two wooden blocks on the workbench, and stand the transmission case with the rear end facing down.

NOTE:
- Be careful not to scratch the rear mating surface of the transmission case.
- Check the height of the wooden blocks to avoid damaging the parking rod and the drive pinion protruding from the mating surface.



14) Remove the oil pump housing and the adjusting thrust washer.

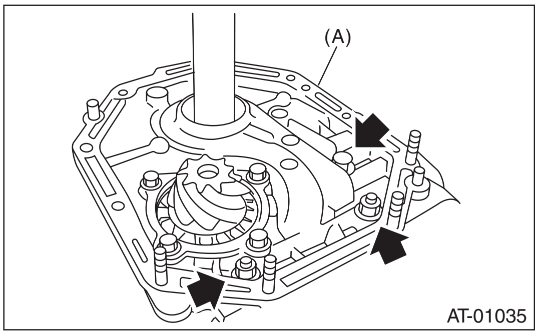


(A) Oil pump housing

B: INSTALLATION

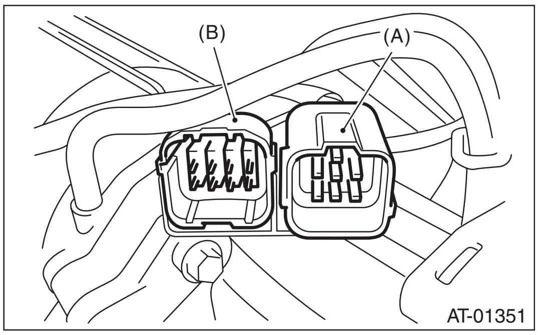
1) Secure the oil pump housing with two nuts and a bolt.

Tightening torque:
42 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.0 ft-lb)



(A) Oil pump housing

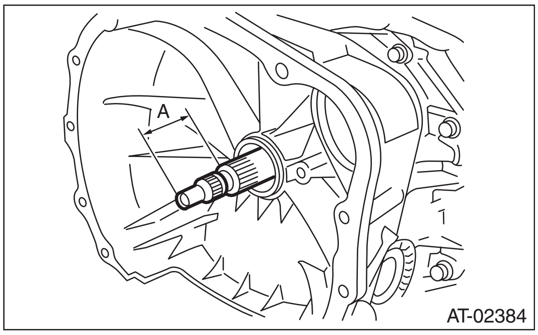
2) Install the converter case to the transmission case assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-84, INSTALLATION, Converter Case.>
3) Install the reduction driven gear. <Ref. to 4AT-78, INSTALLATION, Reduction Driven Gear.>
4) Install the reduction drive gear. <Ref. to 4AT-80, INSTALLATION, Reduction Drive Gear.>
5) Join the transmission case and the extension case, and then install the rear vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to 4AT-71, INSTALLATION, Extension Case.>
6) Insert the inhibitor switch connector and transmission harness connector onto the stay.



(A) Transmission harness connectors
(B) Inhibitor switch connector

7) Install the ATF cooler pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-65, INSTALLATION, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
8) Install the oil charge pipe together with an O-ring. <Ref. to 4AT-68, INSTALLATION, Oil Charge Pipe.>
9) Insert the input shaft while rotating it lightly by hand, and then check the amount of protrusion.

Normal protrusion A:
50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)



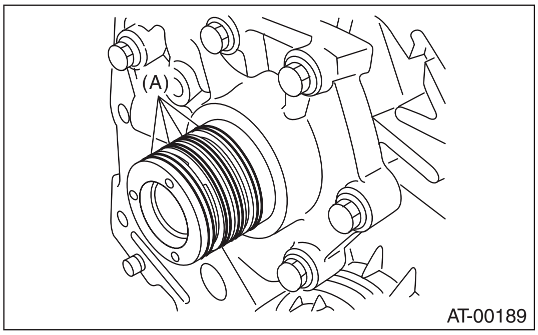
A Measured value

10) Install the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, INSTALLATION, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
11) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

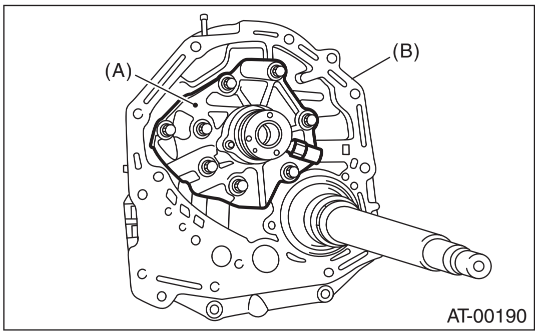
1. OIL PUMP COVER

1) Remove the four seal rings.



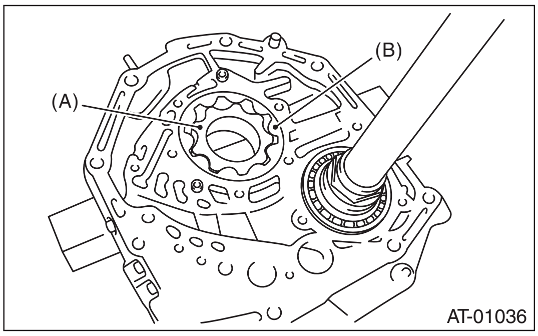
(A) Seal ring

2) Remove attachment bolts, then remove the oil pump cover by lightly tapping the end of the stator shaft.



(A) Oil pump cover
(B) Oil pump housing

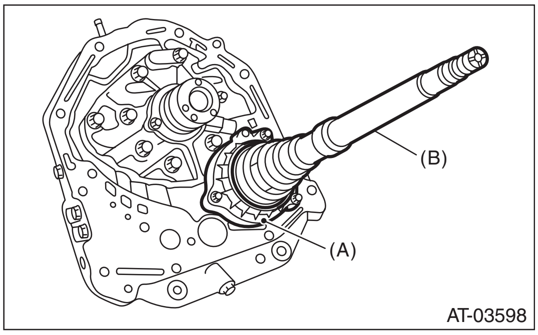
3) Remove the oil pump inner rotor and outer rotor.



(A) Inner rotor
(B) Outer rotor

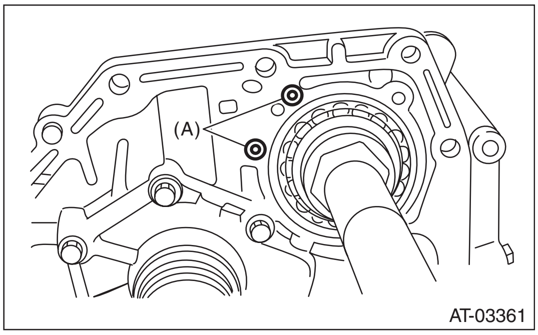
2. OIL SEAL RETAINER

1) Remove the oil seal retainer.



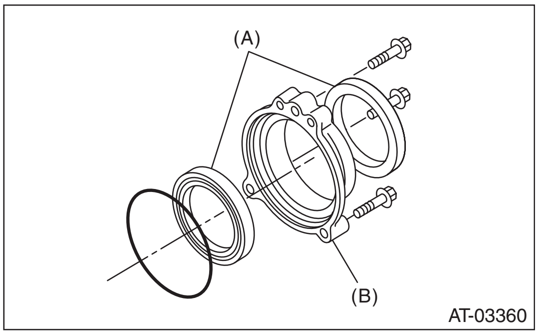
(A) Oil seal retainer
(B) Drive pinion shaft

2) Remove the O-ring.



(A) O-ring

3) Remove the oil seal from the oil seal retainer.

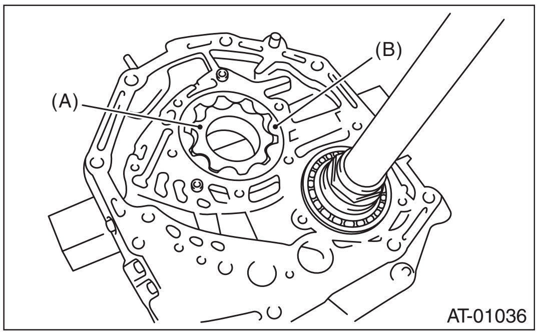


(A) Oil seal
(B) Oil seal retainer

D: ASSEMBLY

1. OIL PUMP COVER

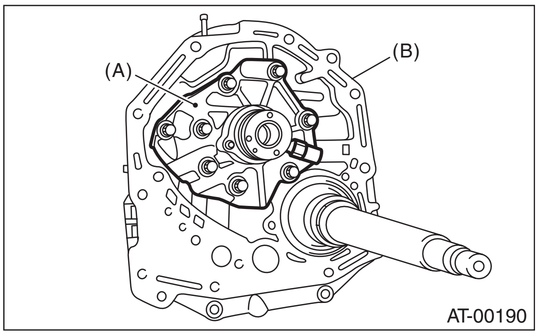
1) Install the oil pump rotor assembly to oil pump housing.



(A) Inner rotor
(B) Outer rotor

2) Align both pivots with the pivot holes of the cover, and then install the oil pump cover while being careful not to apply excessive force to the pivots.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

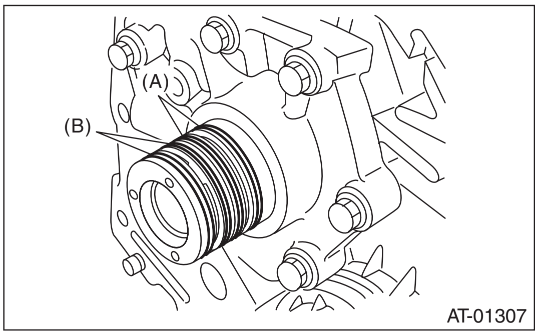


(A) Oil pump cover
(B) Oil pump housing

3) After assembling, turn the oil pump shaft to check for smooth rotation of rotor.

4) Apply vaseline to the oil seal retainer and new seal rings, and install them. After installing, adjust the tooth contact with the drive pinion backlash. <Ref. to 4AT-91, ADJUSTMENT, Oil Pump Housing.>

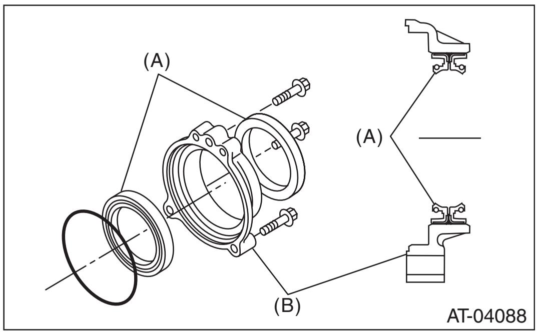
NOTE:
There are two types of seals. They are identified by color. Install at the proper positions by referring to the figure.



(A) Seal ring (Black)
(B) Seal ring (Brown)

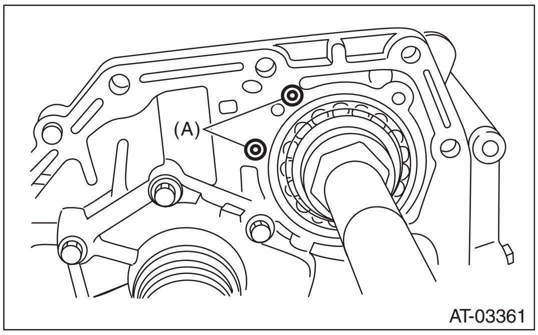
2. OIL SEAL RETAINER

1) Apply ATF to two new oil seals and install them to the oil seal retainer in the proper direction using the ST.
ST 499247300 INSTALLER



(A) Oil seal
(B) Oil seal retainer

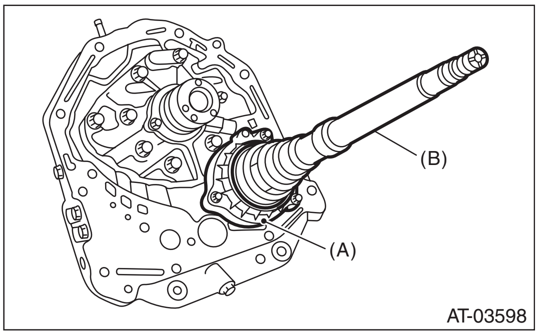
2) Apply ATF to a new O-ring and attach to the oil seal retainer. Install the seal to the oil pump housing bore.



(A) O-ring

3) Install the oil seal being careful not to damage oil seal lip, and secure it using three bolts.

Tightening torque:
7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.2 ft-lb)

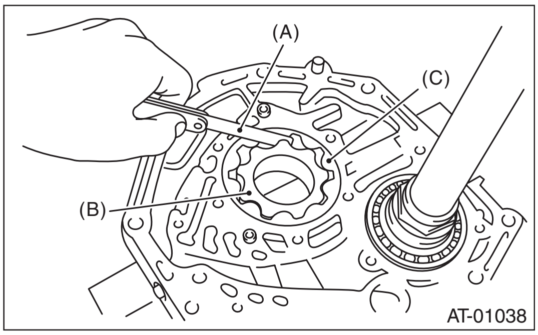


(A) Oil seal retainer
(B) Drive pinion shaft

E: INSPECTION

1) Check the seal ring and oil seal for breaks and damage.
2) Check other parts for dents or faults.
3) Oil pump rotor assembly selection
(1) Tip clearance
Install the inner rotor and outer rotor to the oil pump. With rotor gears facing each other, measure the crest-to-crest clearance.

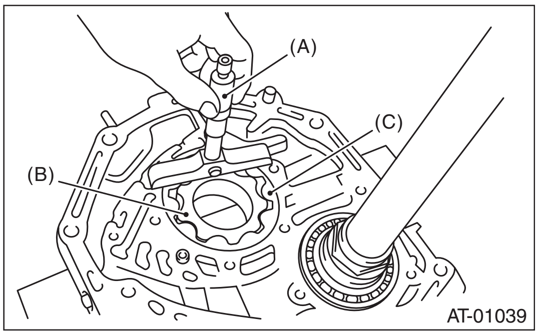
Tip clearance:
0.02 — 0.15 mm (0.0008 — 0.0059 in)



(A) Thickness gauge
(B) Inner rotor
(C) Outer rotor

(2) Side clearance
Set a depth gauge to oil pump housing, then measure the oil pump housing-to-rotor clearance.

Side clearance:
0.02 — 0.04 mm (0.0008 — 0.0016 in)



(A) Depth gauge
(B) Inner rotor
(C) Outer rotor

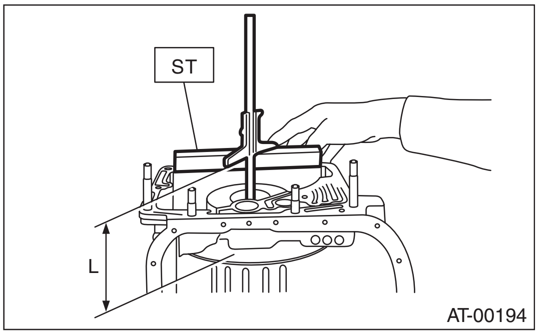
(3) If the depth and side clearance are out of specification, replace the oil pump rotor assembly.

Oil pump rotor assembly	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
15008AA060	11.37 — 11.38 (0.4476 — 0.4480)
15008AA070	11.38 — 11.39 (0.4480 — 0.4484)
15008AA080	11.39 — 11.40 (0.4484 — 0.4488)

Check the total end play and adjust it to be within specifications. <Ref. to 4AT-91, ADJUSTMENT, Oil Pump Housing.>

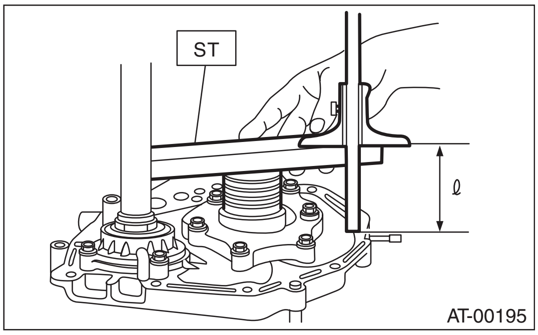
F: ADJUSTMENT

1) Using the ST, measure the length "L", from the mating surface of the transmission to the recessed portion of the high clutch drum.
ST 398643600 GAUGE



L Measured value

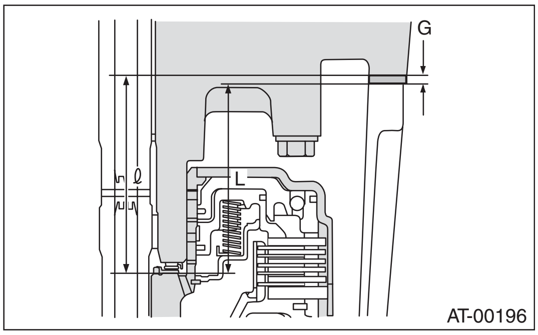
2) Using the ST, measure the length "ℓ" from the oil pump housing mating surface to the top surface of the oil pump cover with the thrust needle bearing.
ST 398643600 GAUGE



ℓ Measured value

3) Calculation of total end play
Select a suitable bearing race from the table below so that clearance C will be within 0.25 to 0.55 mm (0.0098 to 0.0217 in).
$C = (L + G) - \ell$

C	Clearance between concave section of high clutch and end of clutch drum support
L	Length from case mating surface to the concave portion of the high clutch
G	Gasket thickness [0.28 mm (0.0110 in)]
ℓ	Height from the oil pump housing mating surface to the upper surface of the oil pump cover with the thrust needle bearing.



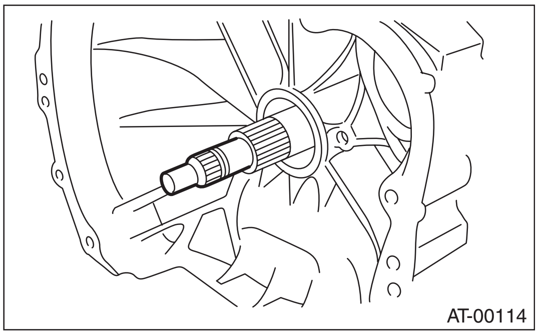
Thrust needle bearing	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
806528050	4.1 (0.161)
806528060	4.3 (0.169)
806528070	4.5 (0.177)
806528080	4.7 (0.185)
806528090	4.9 (0.193)
806528100	5.1 (0.201)

4) After completing the total end play adjustment, insert the bearing race into the high clutch race. Apply vaseline, and install the thrust needle bearing to the oil pump cover.
5) After correctly installing the new gasket to the case mating surface, carefully install the oil pump housing assembly. Be careful to avoid hitting the drive pinion against the inside of case.
6) Install both parts with dowel pins aligned. Make sure there is no clearance at the mating surface.

32. Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly

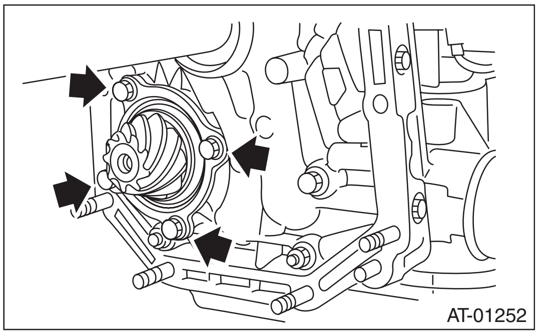
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from vehicle body. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Pull out the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, REMOVAL, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
3) Remove the input shaft.



AT-00114

4) Lift up the lever on the rear side of transmission harness connector, and then disconnect it from the stay.
5) Disconnect the inhibitor switch connector from the stay.
6) Disconnect the air breather hose. <Ref. to 4AT-67, REMOVAL, Air Breather Hose.>
7) Remove the oil charge pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-68, REMOVAL, Oil Charge Pipe.>
8) Remove the ATF inlet and outlet pipes. <Ref. to 4AT-64, REMOVAL, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
9) Separate the converter case and transmission case. <Ref. to 4AT-83, REMOVAL, Converter Case.>
10) Separate the transmission case and extension case section. <Ref. to 4AT-71, REMOVAL, Extension Case.>
11) Remove the reduction drive gear. <Ref. to 4AT-80, REMOVAL, Reduction Drive Gear.>
12) Remove the reduction driven gear. <Ref. to 4AT-78, REMOVAL, Reduction Driven Gear.>
13) Remove the drive pinion shaft mounting bolt and remove the drive shaft assembly from oil pump housing.



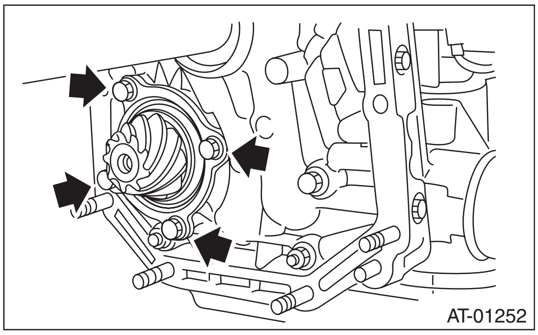
AT-01252

B: INSTALLATION

1) Assemble the drive pinion shaft assembly to the oil pump housing.

NOTE:
- Be careful not to bend the shim.
- Be careful not to press-fit the pinion into housing bore.

Tightening torque:
40 N·m (4.1 kgf-m, 29.5 ft-lb)

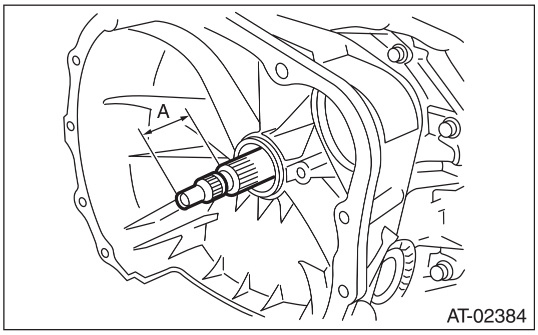


AT-01252

2) Join the converter case with the transmission case. <Ref. to 4AT-84, INSTALLATION, Converter Case.>
3) Install the reduction driven gear. <Ref. to 4AT-78, INSTALLATION, Reduction Driven Gear.>
4) Install the reduction drive gear. <Ref. to 4AT-80, INSTALLATION, Reduction Drive Gear.>
5) Join the transmission case and the extension case, and then install the rear vehicle speed sensor. <Ref. to 4AT-71, INSTALLATION, Extension Case.>
6) Insert the inhibitor switch connector and transmission harness connector onto the stay.
7) Install the air breather hose. <Ref. to 4AT-67, INSTALLATION, Air Breather Hose.>
8) Install the ATF inlet and outlet pipes. <Ref. to 4AT-65, INSTALLATION, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
9) Install the oil charge pipe with O-ring.

10) Insert the input shaft while rotating it lightly by hand, and then check the amount of protrusion.

Normal protrusion A:
50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)

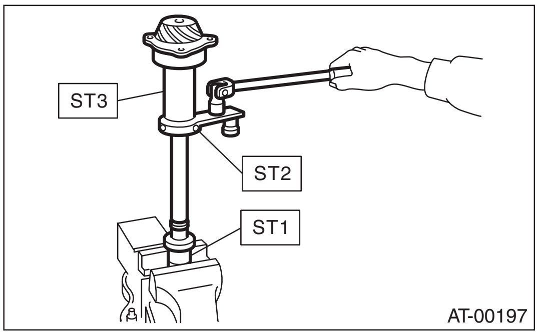


A Measured value

11) Install the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, INSTALLATION, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
12) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

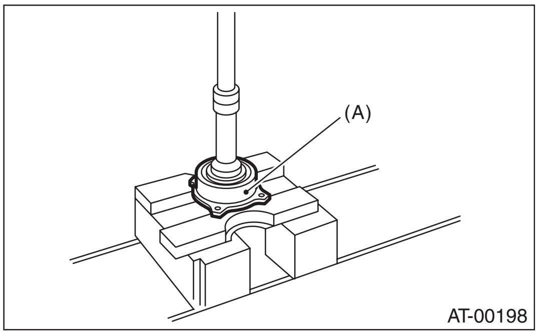
C: DISASSEMBLY

1) Flatten the lock nut tab, and then remove the lock nut while holding the rear spline part of the drive pinion shaft using ST1 and ST2. Pull out the drive pinion collar.
ST1 498937110 HOLDER
ST2 499787700 WRENCH
ST3 499787500 ADAPTER



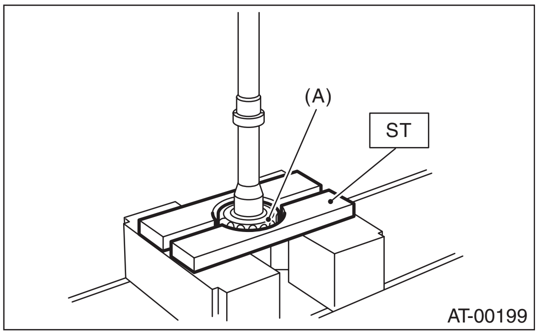
2) Remove the O-ring.

3) Separate the rear roller bearing and outer race from the drive pinion shaft using a press.



(A) Outer race

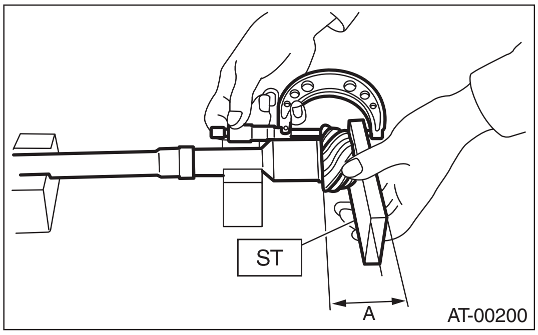
4) Separate the front roller bearing from the drive pinion shaft using a press and the ST.
ST 498517000 REPLACER



(A) Front roller bearing

D: ASSEMBLY

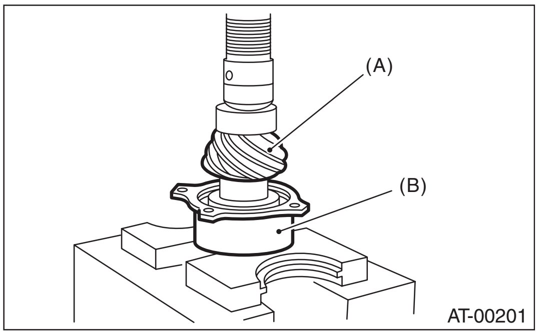
1) Measure the dimension “A” of drive pinion shaft.
ST 398643600 GAUGE



A Measured value

2) Using a press, press-fit the new roller bearing into the specified position.

CAUTION:
Damage may result if too much force is applied to the roller bearing.



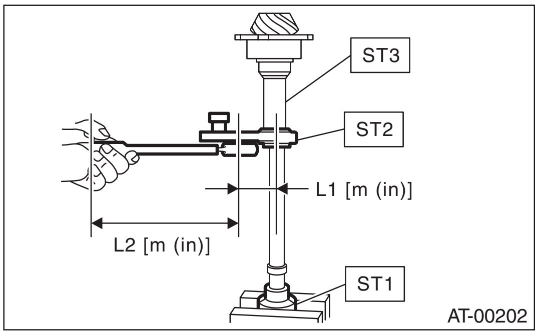
(A) Drive pinion shaft
(B) Roller bearing

3) After applying ATF to a new O-ring and attaching it to the drive pinion shaft, attach the drive pinion collar to the drive pinion shaft.
4) Install the lock washer to drive pinion shaft in the proper direction.
5) Tighten a new lock nut using the ST.
Calculate the lock washer and lock nut specifications using following formula.
T2 = L2/(L1 + L2) × T1
T1: 116 N·m (11.8 kgf-m, 85.6 ft-lb)
[Required torque setting]
T2: Tightening torque
L1: ST2 length 0.072 m (2.83 in)
L2: Torque wrench length
Example:

Torque wrench length m (in)	Tightening torque N·m (kgf-m, ft-lb)
0.4 (15.75)	98 (10.0, 72.3)
0.45 (17.72)	100 (10.2, 73.8)
0.5 (19.69)	101 (10.3, 74.5)
0.55 (21.65)	102 (10.4, 75.2)

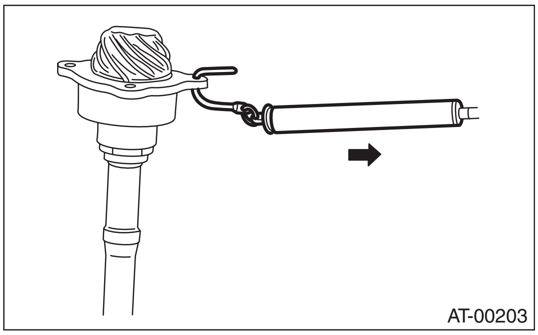
ST1 498937110 HOLDER
ST2 499787700 WRENCH
ST3 499787500 ADAPTER

NOTE:
Attach ST2 to torque wrench as straight as possible.



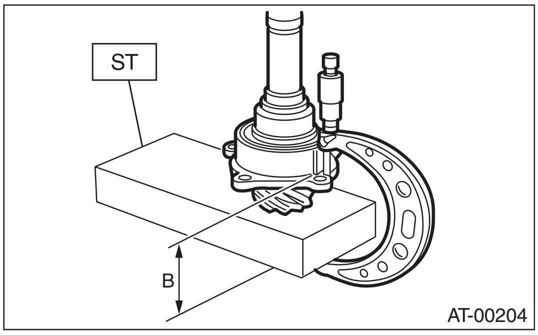
6) Measure the starting torque of the bearing. Make sure the starting torque is within the specified range. If the torque is not within specified range, replace the roller bearing.

Starting torque:
7.6 — 38.1 N (0.775 — 3.88 kgf, 1.7 — 8.6 lb)



7) Crimp the locknut in 2 locations.

8) Measure the dimension “B” of the drive pinion shaft.
ST 398643600 GAUGE



B Measured value

9) Calculate the thickness “t” mm (in) of the drive pinion shim.
t = 6.5±0.0625 (0.256±0.0025) – (B – A)
10) Select three or less shims from following table.

Drive pinion shim	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
31451AA050	0.150 (0.0059)
31451AA060	0.175 (0.0069)
31451AA070	0.200 (0.0079)
31451AA080	0.225 (0.0089)
31451AA090	0.250 (0.0098)
31451AA100	0.275 (0.0108)

E: INSPECTION

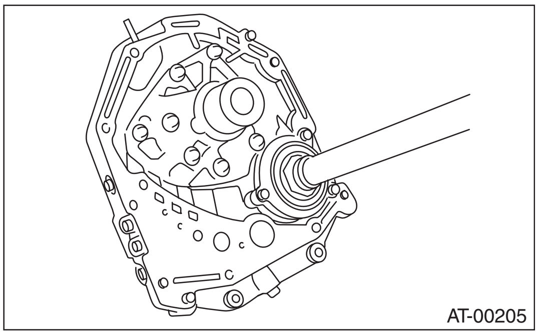
• Make sure that all component parts are free of scratches, holes and other faults.
• Adjust the tooth alignment. <Ref. to 4AT-95, ADJUSTMENT, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>

F: ADJUSTMENT

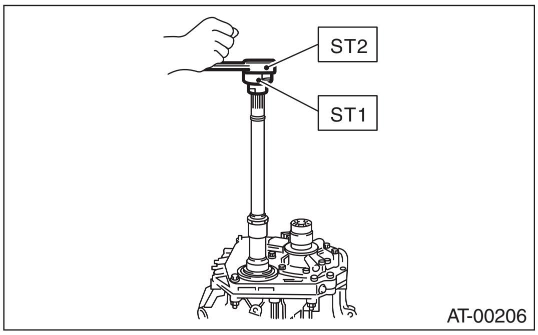
1) Remove the liquid gasket from the mating surface completely.
2) Install the oil pump housing assembly to the converter case, and secure them by tightening the four bolts evenly.

NOTE:
Use an old gasket or aluminum washer to prevent damaging the mating surface of the housing.

Tightening torque:
41 N·m (4.2 kgf-m, 30.2 ft-lb)



3) Rotate the drive pinion a few times using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 498937110 HOLDER
ST2 499787700 WRENCH

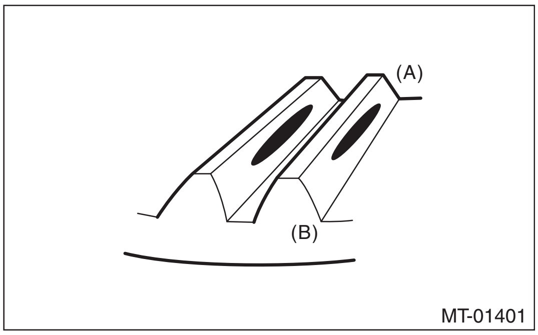


4) Adjust the drive pinion and hypoid driven gear backlash. <Ref. to 4AT-102, ADJUSTMENT, Front Differential Assembly.>

5) Apply lead-free red dye evenly on the surface of three to four teeth of the hypoid driven gear. Rotate the drive pinion back and forward several times. Remove the oil pump housing, and check the teeth contact pattern.
If the teeth contact is inappropriate, adjust the backlash or thickness of the shim. <Ref. to 4AT-102, ADJUSTMENT, Front Differential Assembly.>

- Correct tooth contact

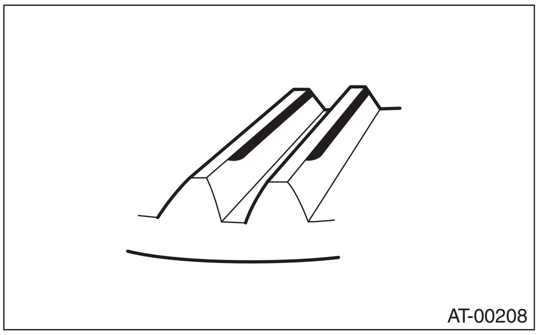
Check item: Tooth contact surface is slightly shifted toward the toe side under a no-load condition. (When driving, it moves towards the heel side.)



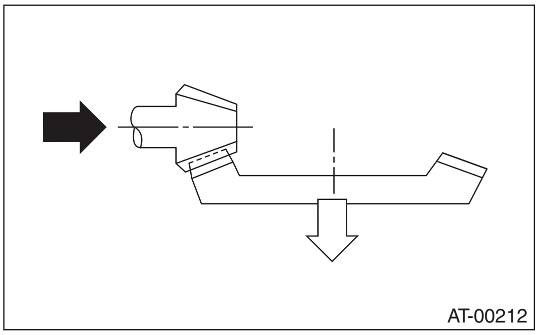
(A) Toe side
(B) Heel side

- Face contact

Check item: Backlash is too large.
Contact pattern

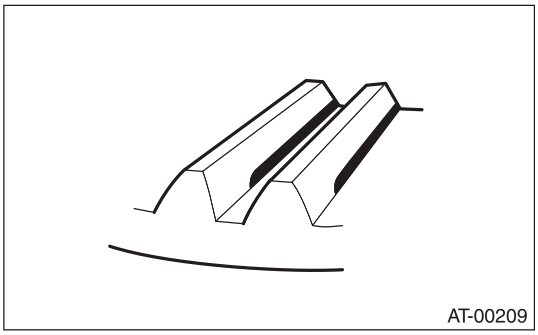


Corrective action: Increase thickness of drive pinion height adjusting washer in order to bring drive pinion close to hypoid driven gear.

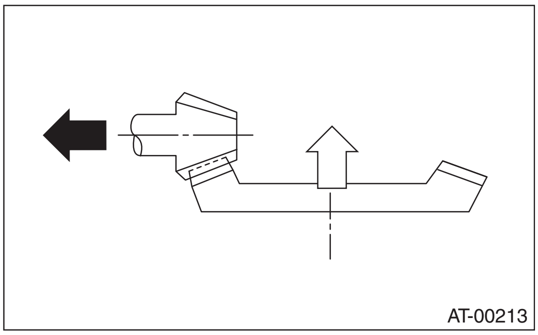


- Flank contact

Check item: Backlash is too small.
Contact pattern

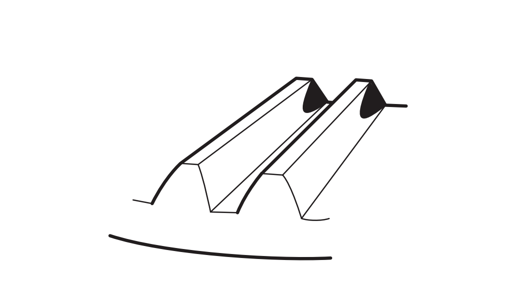


Corrective action: Reduce the thickness of pinion height adjusting washer according to the procedure for bringing drive pinion away from hypoid driven gear.

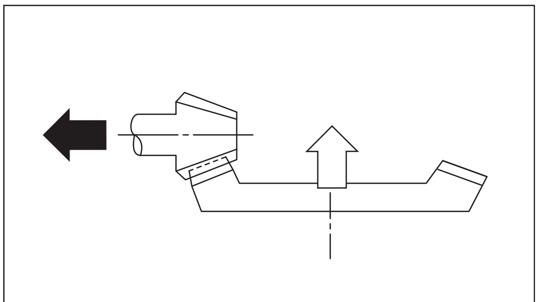


- Toe contact (inside contact)

Check item: Teeth contact area is too small.
Contact pattern

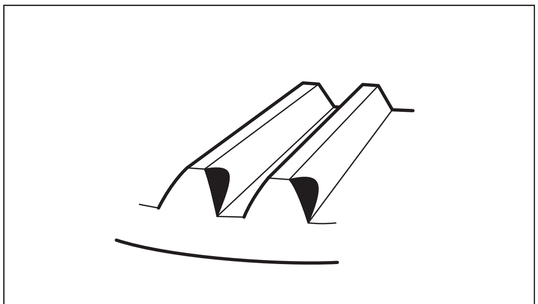

AT-00210

Corrective action: Reduce the thickness of pinion height adjusting washer according to the procedure for bringing drive pinion away from hypoid driven gear side.

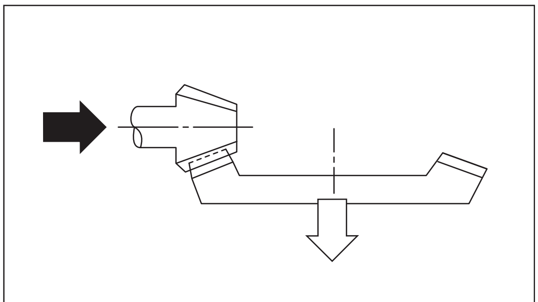

AT-00213

- Heel contact (outside end contact)

Check item: Teeth contact area is too small.
Contact pattern

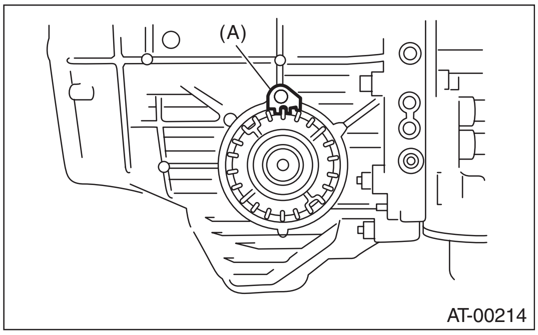

AT-00211

Corrective action: Increase the thickness of the pinion height adjusting washer according to the procedures for moving the drive pinion closer to the hypoid driven gear.


AT-00212

6) If tooth contact is correct, mark the differential side retainer position and loosen. After fitting a new O-ring and oil seal, screw in the differential side retainer to the marked position. Tighten the lock plate with specified torque.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



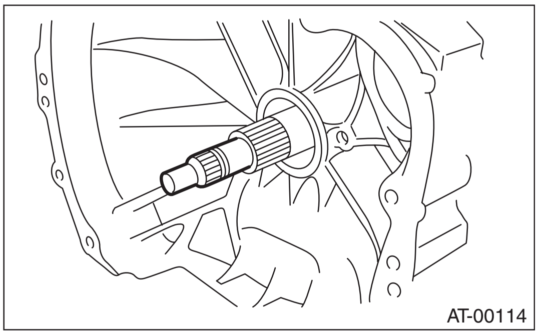
AT-00214

(A) Lock plate

33.Front Differential Assembly

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Pull out the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, REMOVAL, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
3) Remove the input shaft.



4) Lift up the lever on the rear side of transmission harness connector, and then remove it from the stay.
5) Remove the inhibitor switch connector from the stay.
6) Remove the oil charge pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-68, REMOVAL, Oil Charge Pipe.>
7) Remove the ATF inlet and outlet pipes. <Ref. to 4AT-64, REMOVAL, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
8) Separate the converter case from the transmission case. <Ref. to 4AT-83, REMOVAL, Converter Case.>
9) Remove the seal pipe.
10) Remove the differential side retainers using ST.
ST 18630AA010 WRENCH COMPL RETAINER

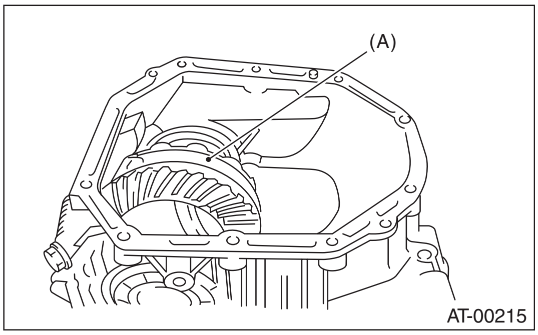
NOTE:
• ST WRENCH ASSEMBLY (499787000) can also be used.
• Hold the differential case assembly by hand to avoid damaging the retainer mounting hole of the converter case.

11) Remove the front differential assembly while being careful not to damage the attachment part of the retainer.

B: INSTALLATION

1) Install the front differential assembly to the converter case.

NOTE:
Be careful not to damage the inside of the converter case (especially the mating surface of the differential side retainer).



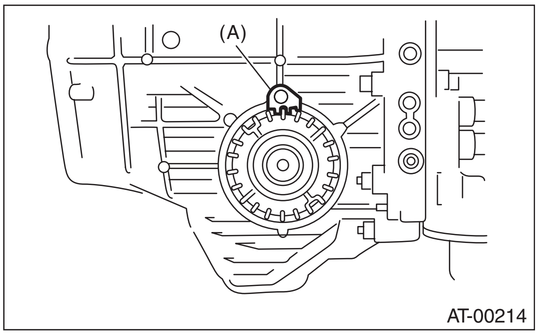
(A) Front differential ASSY

2) Install the O-ring to left and right side differential retainers.
3) Install the differential side retainers using ST. <Ref. to 4AT-102, ADJUSTMENT, Front Differential Assembly.>
ST 18630AA010 WRENCH COMPL RETAINER

NOTE:
ST WRENCH ASSEMBLY (499787000) can also be used.

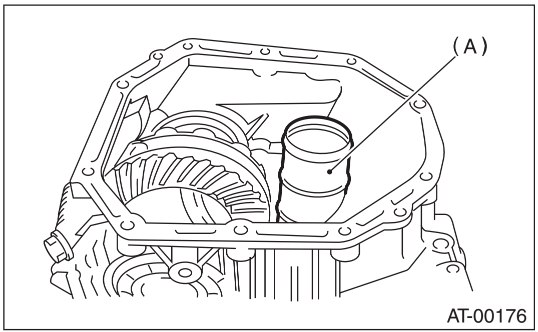
4) Adjust the backlash of the front differential. <Ref. to 4AT-102, ADJUSTMENT, Front Differential Assembly.>
5) Install the lock plate.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)



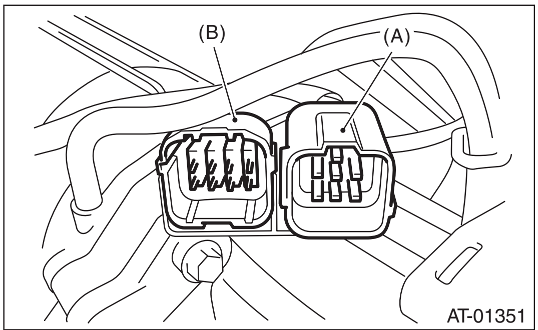
(A) Lock plate

6) Install new seal pipe to converter case.



(A) Seal pipe

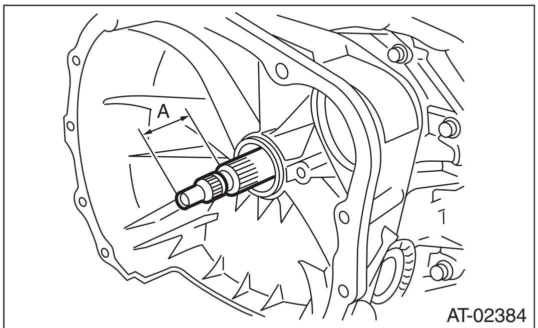
7) Install the converter case to the transmission case. <Ref. to 4AT-84, INSTALLATION, Converter Case.>
8) Insert the inhibitor switch connector and transmission harness connector onto the stay.



(A) Transmission harness connectors
(B) Inhibitor switch connector

9) Install the ATF cooler pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-65, INSTALLATION, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
10) Install the oil charge pipe together with an O-ring. <Ref. to 4AT-68, INSTALLATION, Oil Charge Pipe.>
11) Insert the input shaft while rotating it lightly by hand, and then check the amount of protrusion.

Normal protrusion A:
50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)



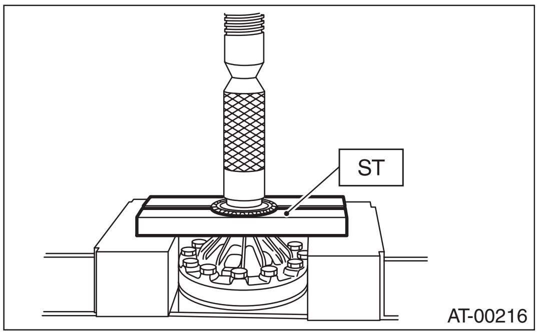
A Measured value

12) Install the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, INSTALLATION, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
13) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

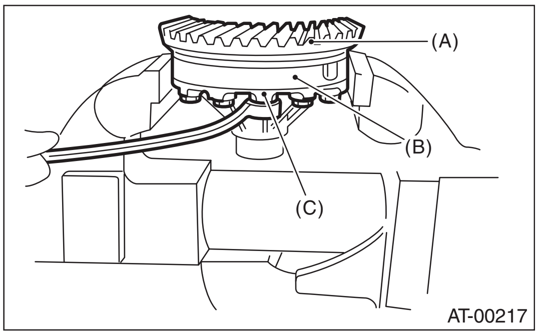
C: DISASSEMBLY

1. DIFFERENTIAL CASE ASSEMBLY

1) Remove the taper roller bearing using the ST and the press.
ST 498077000 REMOVER

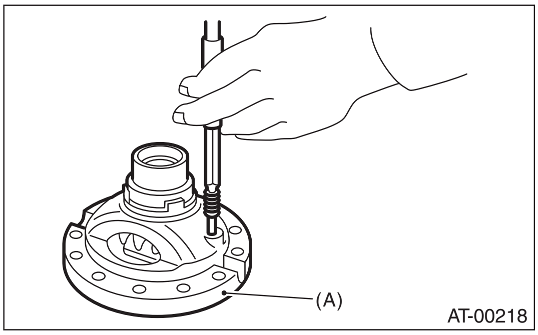


2) Secure the case in a vise, remove the hypoid driven gear tightening bolts, and then separate the hypoid driven gear into differential case (RH) and differential case (LH).



(A) Hypoid driven gear
(B) Differential case (RH)
(C) Differential case (LH)

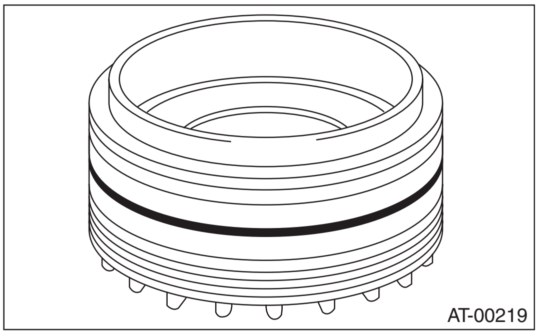
3) Pull out the straight pin and pinion shaft, then remove the differential bevel gear, washer and differential bevel pinion.



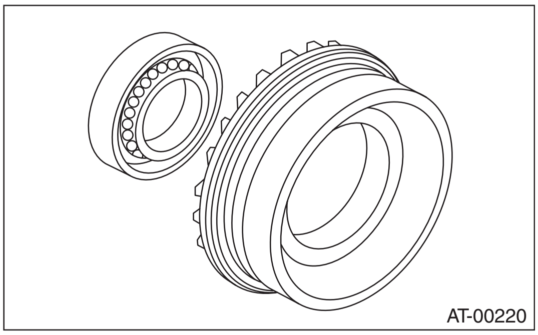
(A) Differential case (RH)

2. SIDE RETAINER

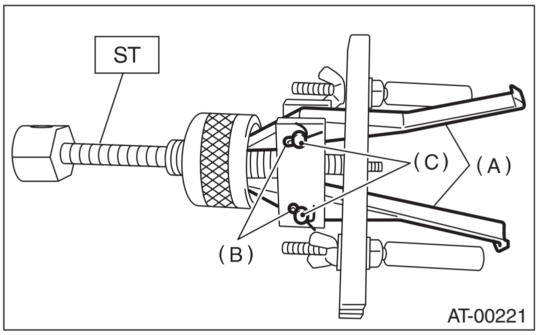
NOTE:
After adjusting the drive pinion backlash and tooth contact, remove and install the oil seal and O-ring.
1) Remove the O-ring.



2) Remove the oil seal.

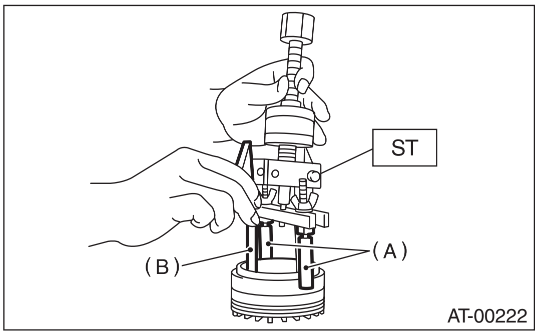


3) Remove the split pin, and then remove the claw.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY



(A) Claw
(B) Split pin
(C) Pin

4) Attach two claws to the outer race, and set the ST to the differential side retainer.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY

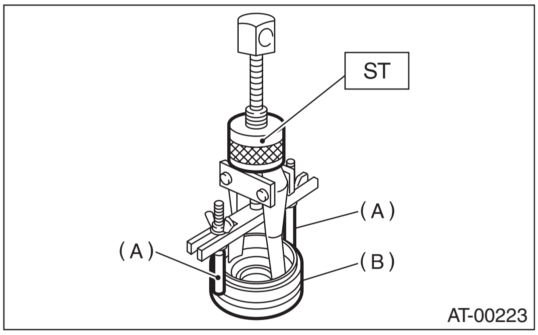


(A) Shaft
(B) Claw

5) Restore the removed claws to original position, and install the pin and split pin.

6) Hold the shaft of ST to avoid detachment from the differential side retainer, and remove the bearing outer race.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY

NOTE:
Replace the bearing inner and outer races as a single unit.

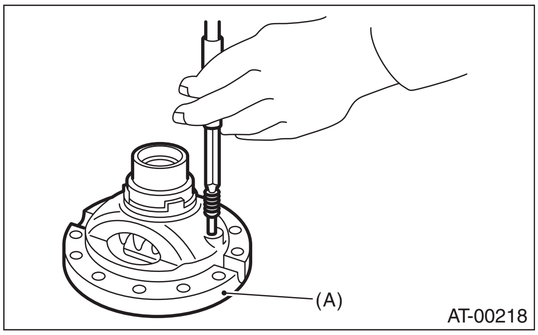


(A) Shaft
(B) Side retainer

D: ASSEMBLY

1. DIFFERENTIAL CASE ASSEMBLY

1) Install the washer, differential bevel gear and differential bevel pinion in the differential case (RH). Insert the pinion shaft.
2) Attach the straight pin in the reverse direction.

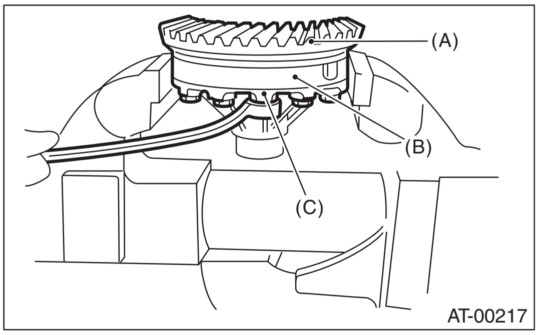


(A) Differential case (RH)

3) Install the washer and differential bevel gear to differential case (LH). Put the case on the differential case (RH), and assemble two cases.

4) Install the hypoid driven gear and secure by tightening the bolt.

Tightening torque:
62 N·m (6.3 kgf-m, 45.7 ft-lb)

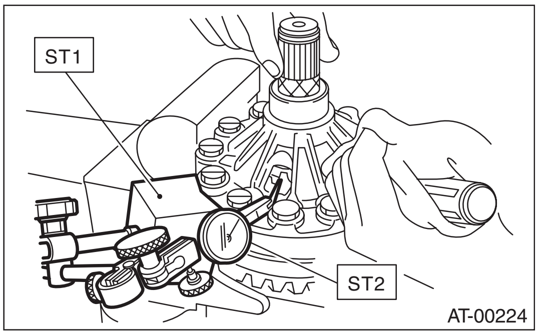


(A) Hypoid driven gear
(B) Differential case (RH)
(C) Differential case (LH)

5) Measurement of backlash (Selection of washer)
(1) Install the SUBARU genuine axle shaft to differential case.
Part No. 38415AA070 Axle shaft
(2) Measure the gear backlash using ST1 and ST2, and then insert the ST2 though the access window of case.
ST1 498247001 MAGNET BASE
ST2 498247100 DIAL GAUGE

NOTE:
• Measure the backlash by applying a differential bevel pinion tooth between two differential bevel gear teeth.
• When measuring, fix the differential bevel pinion gear in place with a screwdriver covered with cloth, or a similar tool.

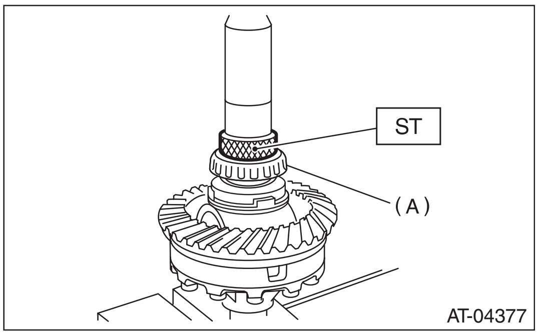
Standard:
0.13 — 0.18 mm (0.0051 — 0.0071 in)



(3) If the backlash is out of specification, select a washer from the table below.

Washer	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
803038021	0.95 (0.037)
803038022	1.00 (0.039)
803038023	1.05 (0.041)

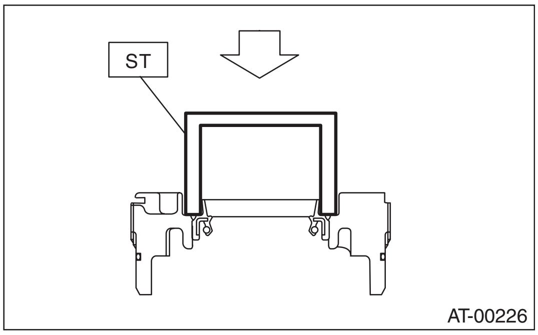
6) Using the ST, install the taper roller bearing.
ST 398487700 INSTALLER



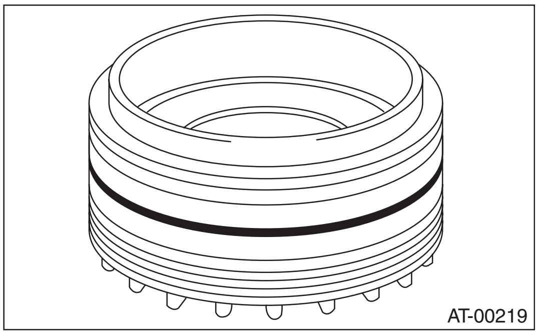
(A) Taper roller bearing

2. SIDE RETAINER

1) Install the bearing outer race to the differential side retainer.
2) Install a new oil seal using the ST and a hammer.
ST 18675AA000 DIFFERENTIAL SIDE OIL SEAL INSTALLER



3) Apply differential gear oil to a new O-ring and install.



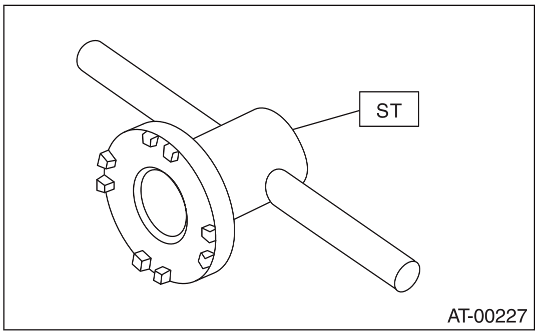
E: INSPECTION

• Check each component for scratches, damage or other faults.
• Measure the backlash, and then adjust it to be within specification. <Ref. to 4AT-102, ADJUSTMENT, Front Differential Assembly.>

F: ADJUSTMENT

1) Using the ST, screw-in the differential side retainer until resistance is felt.
ST 18630AA010 WRENCH COMPL RETAINER

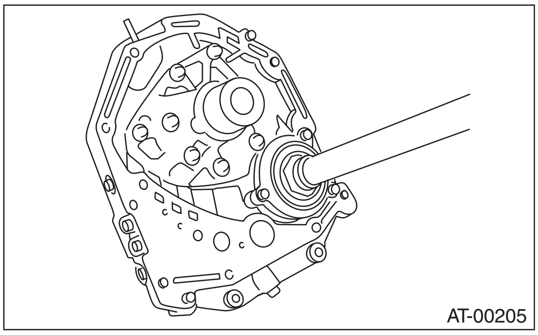
NOTE:
• Screw-in the RH side slightly deeper than the LH side.
• ST WRENCH ASSEMBLY (499787000) can also be used.



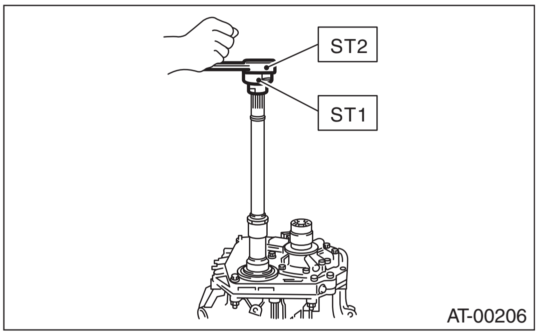
2) Remove the oil pump housing.
3) Remove the liquid gasket from the mating surface completely.
4) Install the oil pump housing assembly to the converter case, and secure them by tightening the four bolts evenly.

NOTE:
Use an old gasket or aluminum washer to prevent damaging the mating surface of the housing.

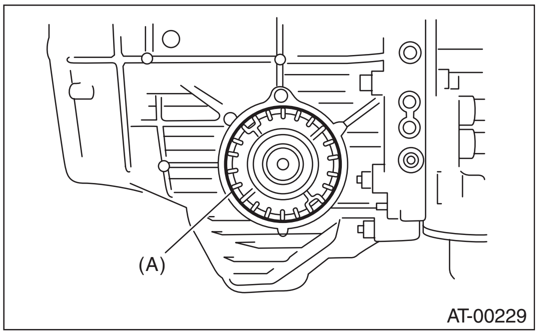
Tightening torque:
41 N·m (4.2 kgf-m, 30.2 ft-lb)



5) Rotate the drive pinion a few times using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 498937110 HOLDER
ST2 499787700 WRENCH

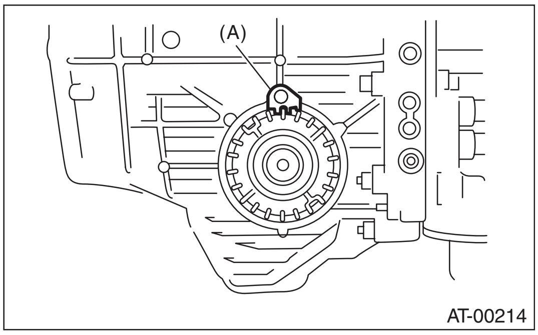


6) Tighten the LH differential side retainer by rotating the shaft until resistance is felt. Then loosen the RH side differential side retainer. Tighten the LH differential side retainer until the pinion shaft no longer turns, and continue to loosen the RH side. This is the “zero” state.



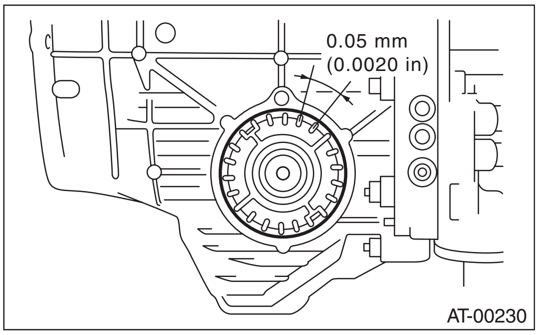
(A) Differential side retainer

7) After reaching the “zero” state, loosen the LH differential side retainer by 3 notches and secure it with the lock plate. Then after returning the RH differential side retainer, retighten until it stops. Rotate the drive pinion 2 or 3 times. Tighten the RH differential side retainer further by 1-3/4 notches. This sets the preload. Finally, secure the differential side retainer with the lock plate.



(A) Lock plate

NOTE:
Turning the differential side retainer by one notch changes the backlash approx. 0.05 mm (0.0020 in).

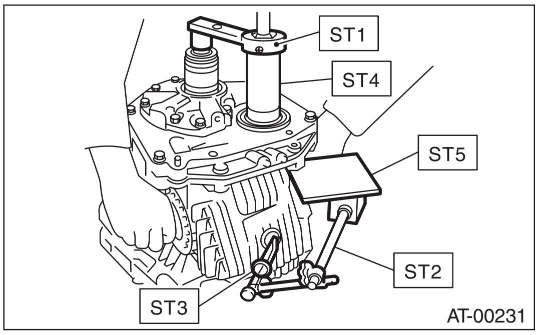


8) Install the Subaru genuine axle shafts to the right and left sides of the front differential.
Install the axle shaft to both sides of the front differential section.
Part No. 38415AA000 Axle shaft

9) Turn the drive pinion several times using ST1, and check to see if the backlash is within the specification using ST2, ST3, ST4 and ST5.

ST1	499787700	WRENCH
ST2	498247001	MAGNET BASE
ST3	498247100	DIAL GAUGE
ST4	499787500	ADAPTER
ST5	498255400	PLATE

Backlash:
0.13 — 0.18 mm (0.0051 — 0.0071 in)

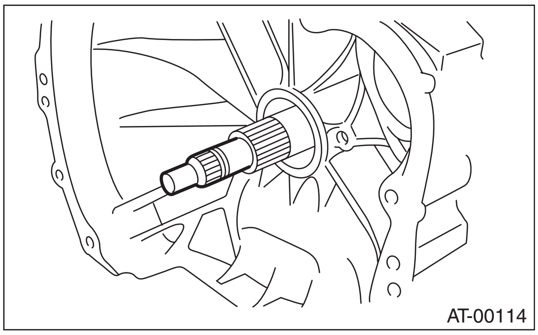


10) Adjust the teeth contact of the front differential and drive pinion shaft. <Ref. to 4AT-95, ADJUSTMENT, Drive Pinion Shaft Assembly.>

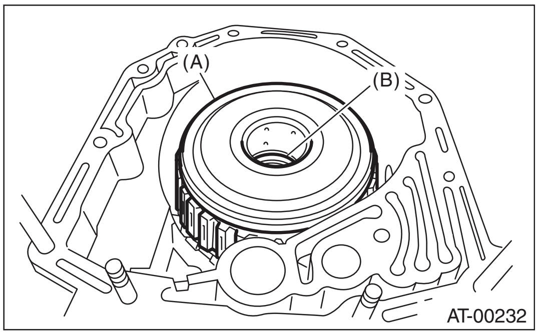
34. AT Main Case

A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Pull out the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, REMOVAL, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
3) Remove the input shaft.

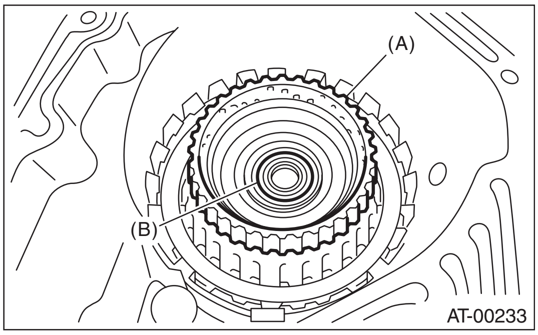


4) Lift up the lever on the rear side of transmission harness connector, and then disconnect it from the stay.
5) Disconnect the inhibitor switch connector from the stay.
6) Disconnect the air breather hose.
7) Remove the oil charge pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-68, REMOVAL, Oil Charge Pipe.>
8) Remove the ATF inlet and outlet pipes. <Ref. to 4AT-64, REMOVAL, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
9) Separate the converter case from the transmission case. <Ref. to 4AT-83, REMOVAL, Converter Case.>
10) Remove the oil pump housing.
<Ref. to 4AT-86, REMOVAL, Oil Pump Housing.>
11) Take out the high clutch, thrust needle bearing and reverse clutch assembly.



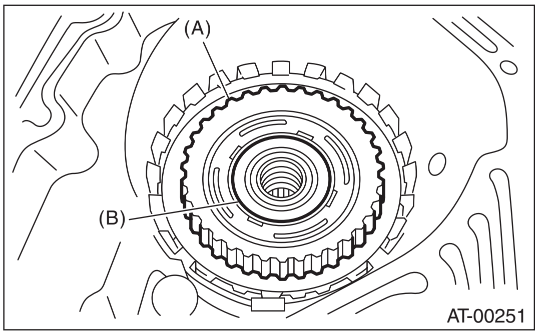
(A) High clutch and reverse clutch ASSY
(B) Thrust needle bearing

12) Take out the high clutch hub and thrust needle bearing.



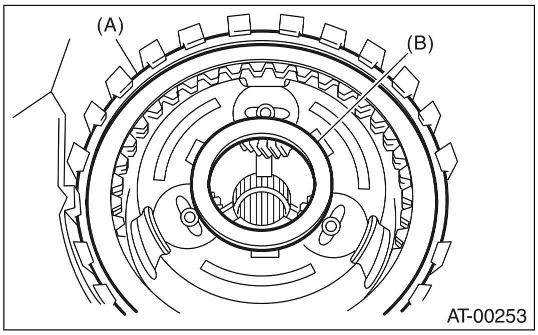
(A) High clutch hub
(B) Thrust needle bearing

13) Take out the front sun gear and thrust needle bearing.



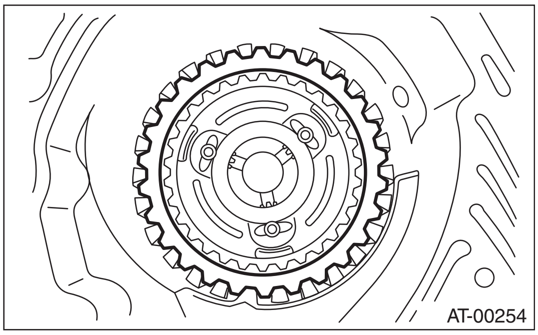
(A) Front sun gear
(B) Thrust needle bearing

14) Remove the snap ring and thrust needle bearing.

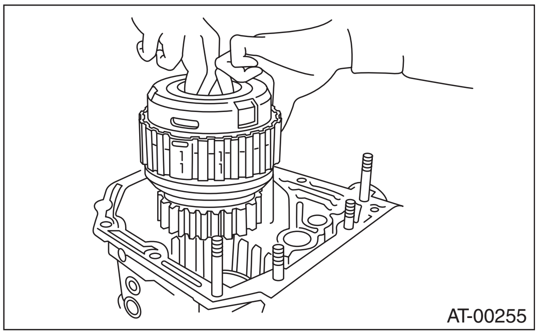


(A) Snap ring
(B) Thrust needle bearing

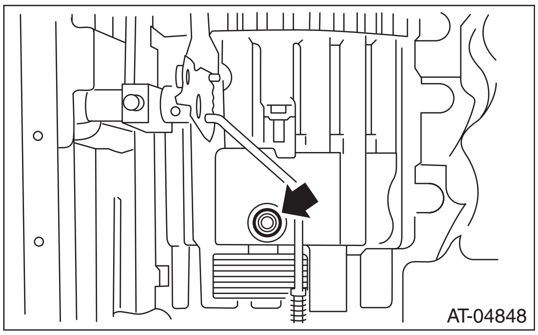
15) Take out the retaining plate, drive plate and driven plate of the 2-4 brake.



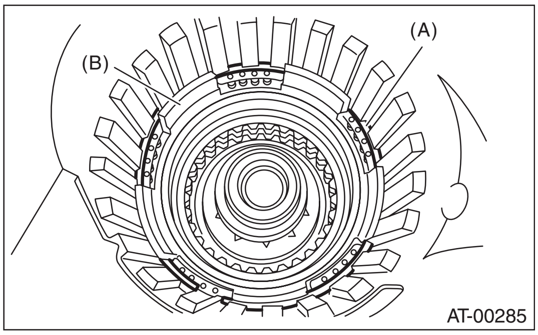
16) Take out the thrust needle bearing, planetary gear assembly and low clutch assembly.



17) Remove the 2-4 brake seal.



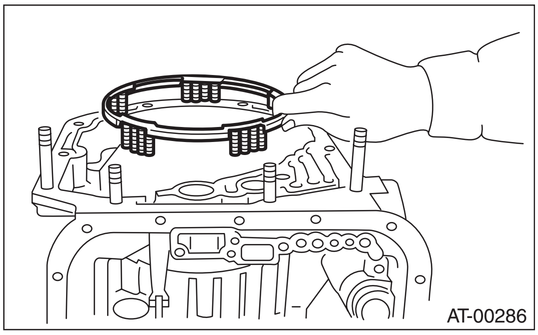
18) Remove the snap ring.



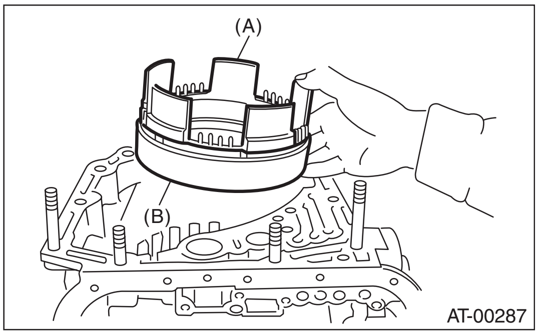
(A) Snap ring

(B) 2-4 brake piston

19) Take out the 2-4 brake spring retainer.



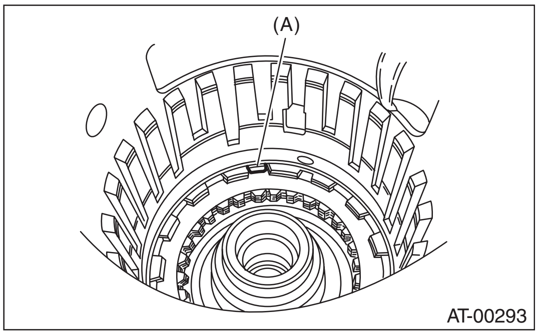
20) Remove the 2-4 brake piston and 2-4 brake piston retainer while taking care not to damage them.



(A) 2-4 brake piston

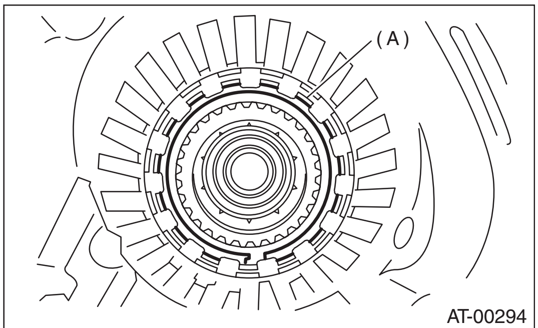
(B) 2-4 brake piston retainer

21) Pull out the leaf spring of the low & reverse brake while being careful not to bend it.



(A) Leaf spring

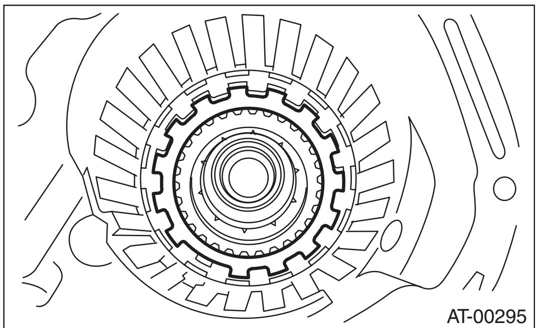
22) Remove the snap ring.



AT-00294

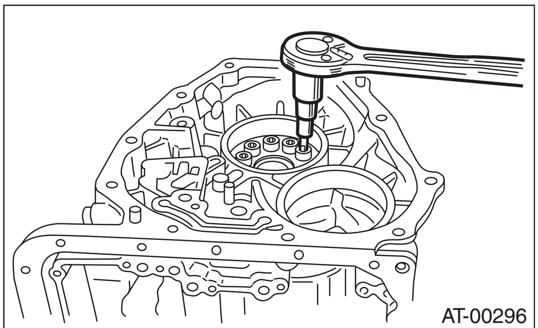
(A) Snap ring

23) Take out the retaining plate, drive plate, driven plate and dish plate of the low & reverse brake.



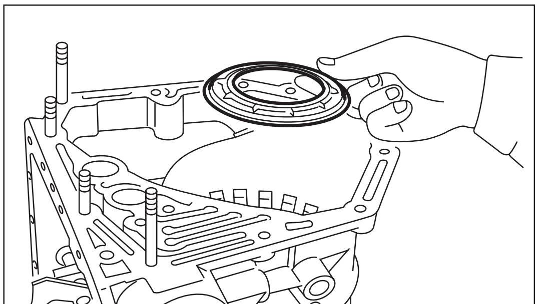
AT-00295

24) Turn the transmission case upside down, and then take out the socket bolts while holding the one-way clutch inner race by hand.



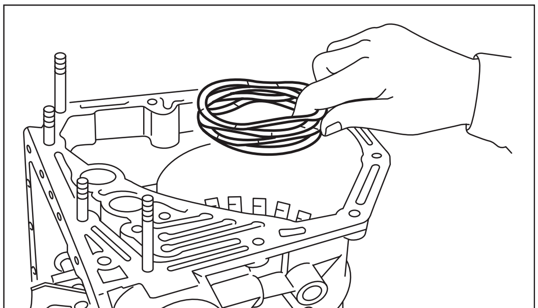
AT-00296

25) Remove the spring retainer.



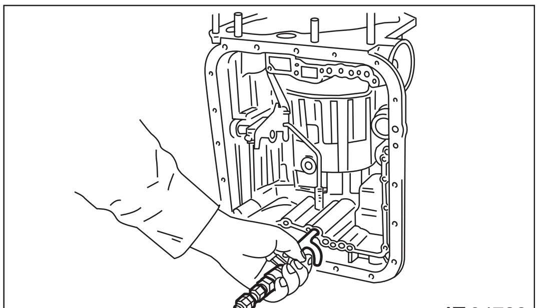
AT-00302

26) Take out the return spring.



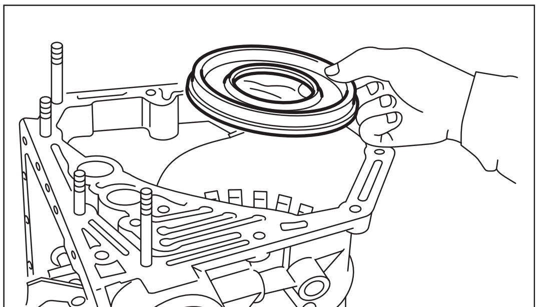
AT-00301

27) Apply compressed air.



AT-04782

28) Take out the low & reverse brake piston.

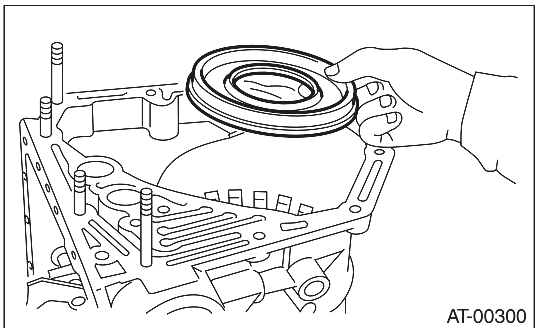


AT-00300

B: INSTALLATION

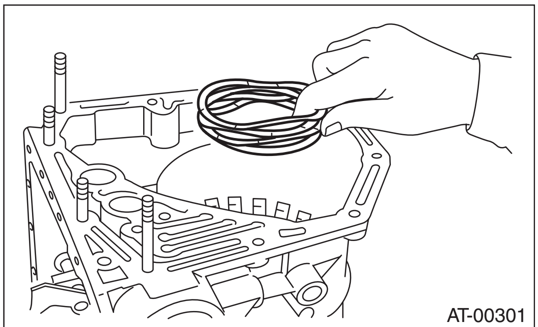
1) Apply ATF to the lip, and install the low & reverse brake piston.

NOTE:
Take care not to damage the lip seal.



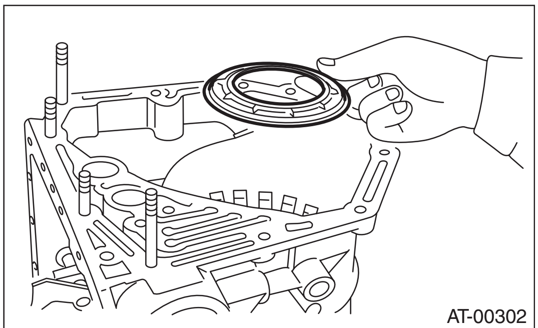
AT-00300

2) Install the return spring.



AT-00301

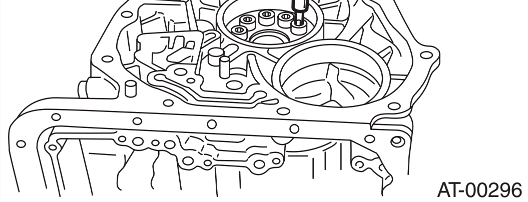
3) Install the spring retainer.



AT-00302

4) Install the one-way clutch inner race.
5) Tighten the socket head bolts evenly from the rear side of transmission case.

Tightening torque:
25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.4 ft-lb)

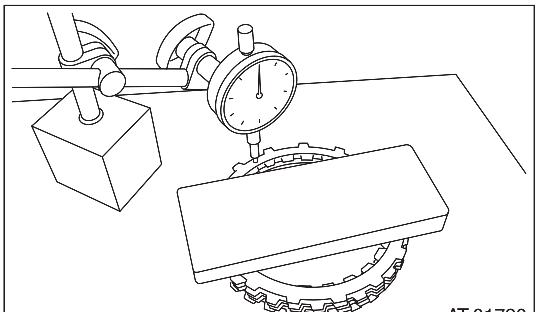


AT-00296

6) Place the front side of transmission body up.
7) Install the thrust needle bearing.
8) Place the dish plate, driven plate, drive plate and retaining plate neatly in this order on surface table.
9) Set the dial gauge to retaining plate, and read its scale.

NOTE:
The value, which is read in the gauge at this time, is zero point.
10) Scale and record the weight “Z” of the flat board that will be placed on the retaining plate.

NOTE:
• Use a stiff board which does not bend against load as a flat board to be put on retaining plate.
• Use a flat board weighing less than 8.5 kgf (18.7 lb).
11) Put the flat board on retaining plate.

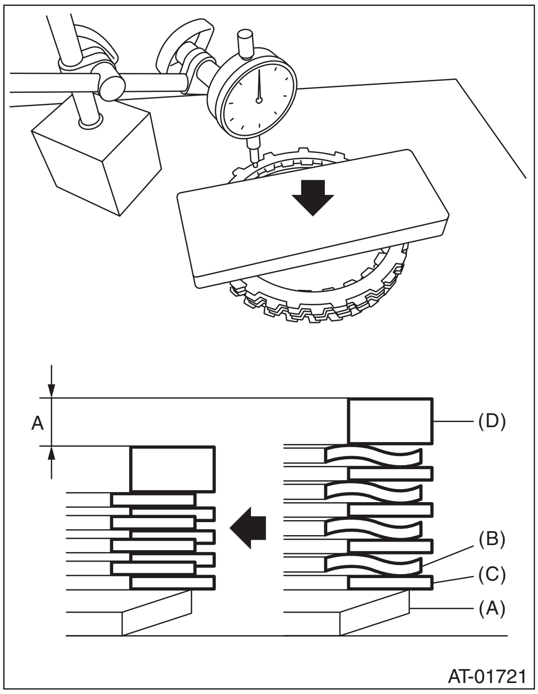


AT-01720

12) Using the following formula, read the push/pull gauge, and calculate “N”.
N = 83 N (8.5 kgf, 18.7 lb) – Z
N: Value indicated on push/pull gauge
83 N (8.5 kgf, 18.7 lb) : Load applied to clutch plate
Z: Flat board weight

13) Press the center of retaining plate with a force of N using a push/pull gauge, and measure and record height "A". Measure at three or more locations spaced by equal distances and take the average value.

NOTE:
If measuring in three locations, measure every 120°. If measuring in four locations, measure every 90°.

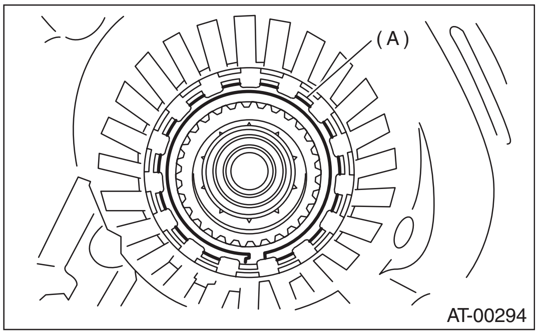


A Measured value

(A) Dish plate
(B) Drive plate
(C) Driven plate
(D) Retaining plate

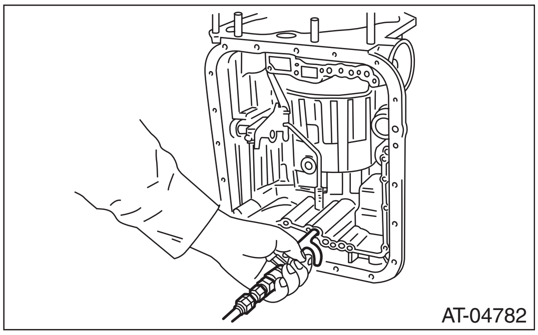
14) Installation of the low & reverse brake:
Install the dish plate, driven plate, drive plate and retaining plate, and then secure them with a snap ring.

NOTE:
Pay attention to the orientation of the dish plate.



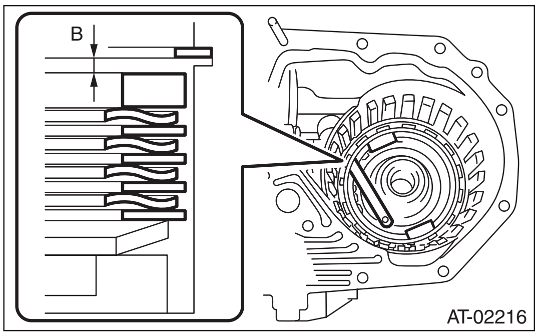
(A) Snap ring

15) Apply compressed air intermittently to check for operation.



16) Place same thickness shims on both sides to prevent plate from tilting, then measure and record the clearance "B".

NOTE:
Do not push in the shim down with force to a point where the waves on the drive plate will be crushed.



B Measured value

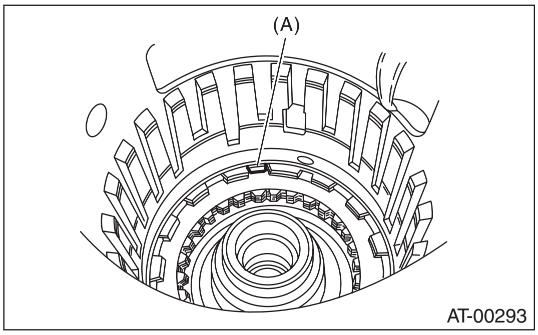
17) Piston stroke calculation
Calculate from the recorded dimension A and B, and if the service limit is exceeded, replace the drive plate with a new part, and select a retaining plate to make an adjustment so that it is within standard.
T = A + B
T: Piston stroke
A: Amount of drive plate compression
B: Clearance between retaining plate and snap ring

Non-turbo model
Initial standard:
2.15 — 2.65 mm (0.085 — 0.104 in)
Limit thickness:
2.95 mm (0.116 in)

Turbo model
Initial standard:
2.70 — 3.20 mm (0.106 — 0.126 in)
Limit thickness:
3.90 mm (0.154 in)

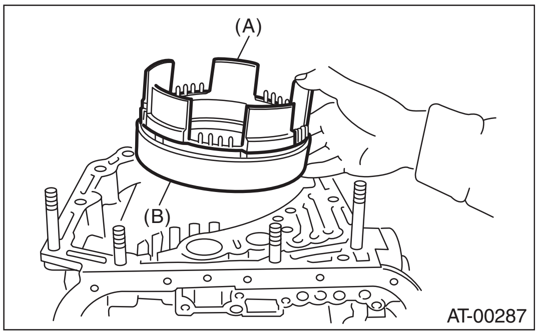
Retaining plate	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
31667AA420	3.8 (0.150)
31667AA320	4.1 (0.161)
31667AA330	4.4 (0.173)
31667AA340	4.7 (0.185)
31667AA350	5.0 (0.197)
31667AA360	5.3 (0.209)
31667AA370	5.6 (0.220)
31667AA380	5.9 (0.232)

18) Install the leaf spring of the low & reverse brake.



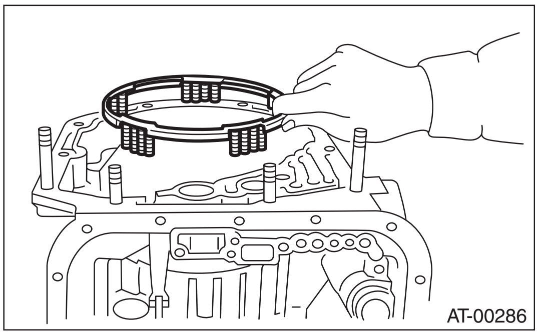
(A) Leaf spring

19) Install the 2-4 brake piston and 2-4 brake retainer by aligning the hole of the 2-4 brake retainer with the hole on the transmission case.

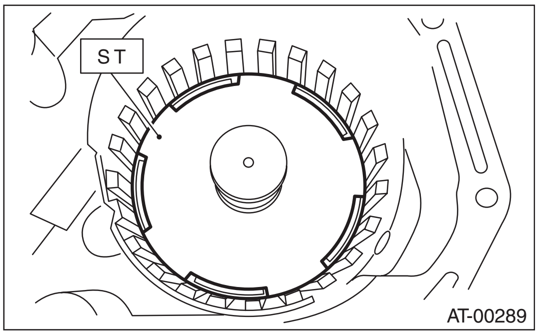


(A) 2-4 brake piston
(B) 2-4 brake piston retainer

20) Install the 2-4 brake piston spring retainer to the transmission case.

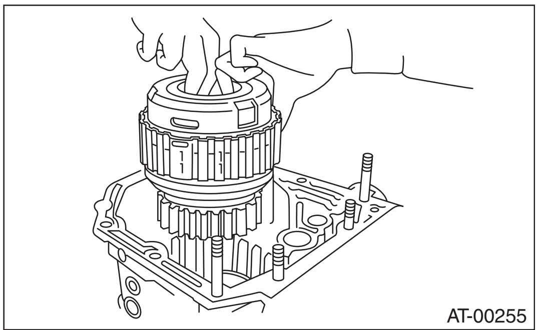


21) Position the snap ring in the transmission. Using ST, press the snap ring into the specified location.
ST 498677100 COMPRESSOR



22) Install the planetary gear and low clutch assembly to the transmission case.

NOTE:
Install carefully while rotating the low clutch and planetary gear assembly slowly, being careful not to damage the seal ring.



AT-00255

23) Measure the amount of drive plate compression and record that value. (Non-turbo model)

(1) Place the dish plate, driven plate, drive plate and retaining plate neatly in this order on surface table.

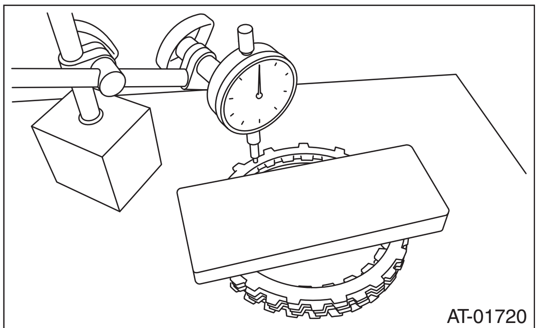
(2) Set the dial gauge to the clutch, and read its scale.

NOTE:
The value, which is read in the gauge at this time, is zero point.

(3) Scale and record the weight "Z" of the flat board that will be placed on the retaining plate.

NOTE:
- Use a stiff board which does not bend against load as a flat board to be put on retaining plate.
- Use a flat board weighing less than 10.2 kg (22.5 lb).

(4) Put the flat board on retaining plate.



AT-01720

(5) Using the following formula, read the push/pull gauge, and calculate "N".

N = 100 N (10.2 kgf, 22.5 lb) – Z

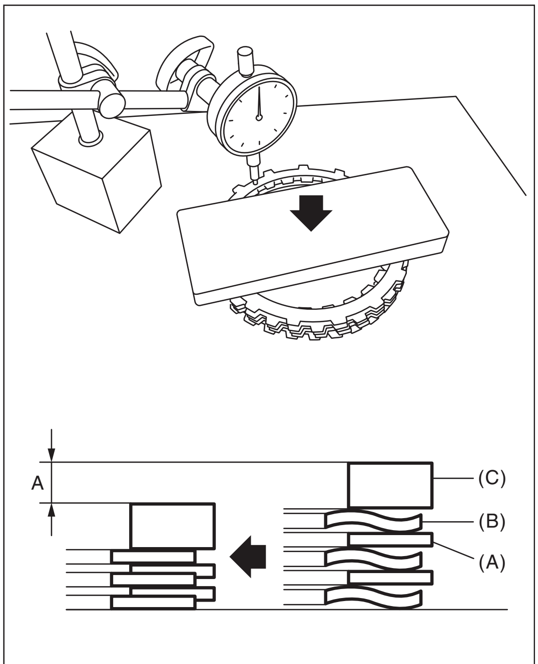
N: Value indicated on push/pull gauge

100 N (10.2 kgf, 22.5 lb) : Load applied to clutch plate

Z: Flat board weight

(6) Press the center of retaining plate with a force of N using a push/pull gauge, and measure and record height "A". Measure at three or more locations spaced by equal distances and take the average value.

NOTE:
If measuring in three locations, measure every 120°. If measuring in four locations, measure every 90°.



AT-01723

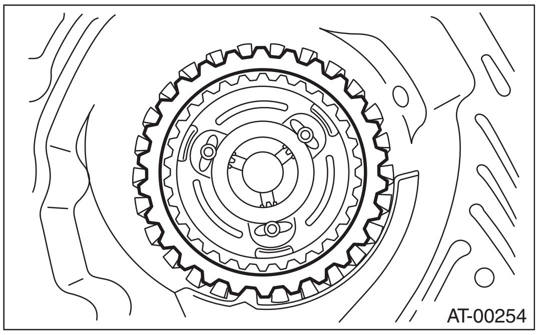
A Measured value

(A) Driven plate

(B) Drive plate

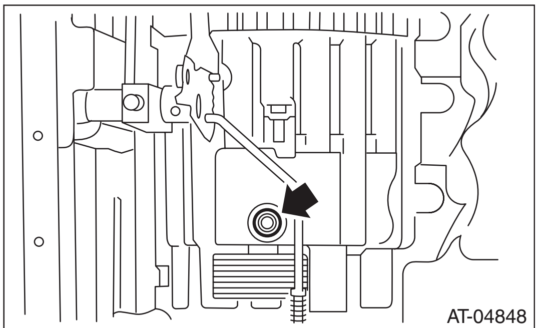
(C) Retaining plate

24) Install the pressure rear plate, 2-4 brake drive plate, driven plate, retaining plate and snap ring.



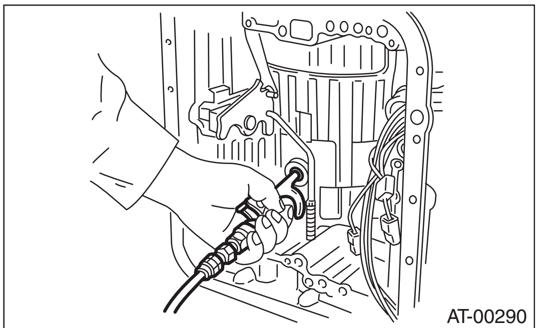
AT-00254

25) Install a new 2-4 brake seal to the transmission case.



AT-04848

26) After all 2-4 brake component parts have been installed, blow in air intermittently and confirm the operation of the brake.

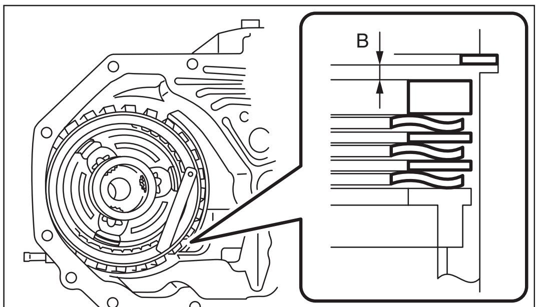


AT-00290

27) Check the piston stroke. (Non-turbo model)

(1) Measure clearance “B” between the retaining plate and snap ring.

At this time, do not press down the retaining plate.



AT-01724

B Measured value

(2) Piston stroke calculation

Calculate with A and B dimensions recorded before. If the calculated value exceeds the service limits, replace the drive plate and select and adjust the retaining plate to be within standard values.

T = A + B

T: Piston stroke

A: Amount of drive plate compression

B: Clearance between retaining plate and snap ring

Initial standard:

1.7 — 2.1 mm (0.067 — 0.083 in)

Limit thickness:

2.3 mm (0.091 in)

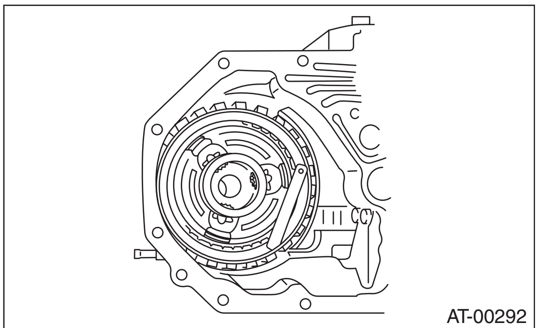
Retaining plate	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
31567AA991	5.6 (0.220)
31567AB001	5.8 (0.228)
31567AB011	6.0 (0.236)
31567AB021	6.2 (0.244)
31567AB031	6.4 (0.252)
31567AB041	6.6 (0.260)

28) Check the clearance between the retaining plate and snap ring. (Turbo model)

NOTE:
If the clearance exceeds the service limits, replace the driven plate and select and adjust the retaining plate to make the clearance fall within initial standard values.

Initial standard:
0.8 — 1.2 mm (0.031 — 0.047 in)

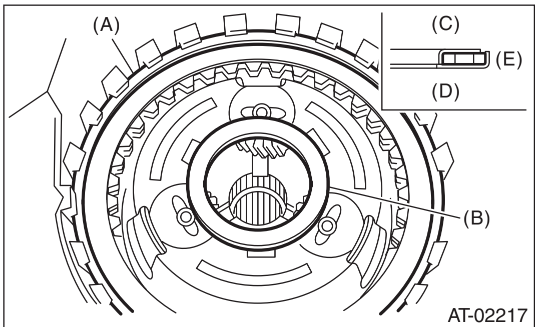
Limit thickness:
1.5 mm (0.059 in)



AT-00292

Retaining plate	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
31567AA991	5.6 (0.220)
31567AB001	5.8 (0.228)
31567AB011	6.0 (0.236)
31567AB021	6.2 (0.244)
31567AB031	6.4 (0.252)
31567AB041	6.6 (0.260)

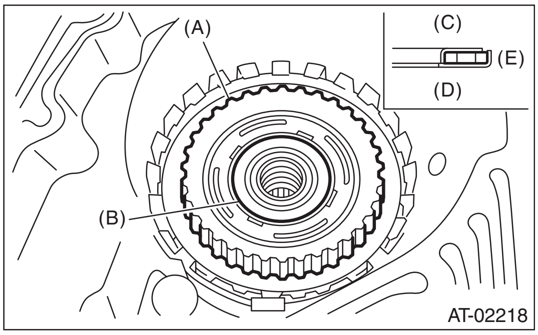
29) Install the thrust needle bearing in the correct direction.



AT-02217

(A) Snap ring
(B) Thrust needle bearing
(C) Upside
(D) Downside
(E) Outside

30) Install the front sun gear and the thrust needle bearing.

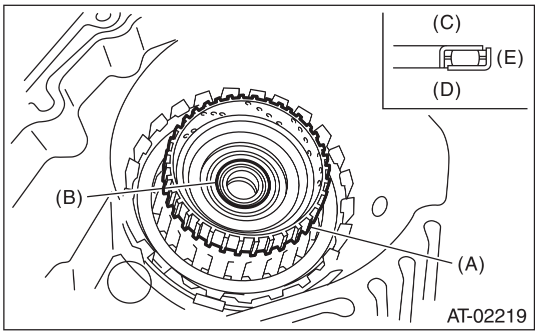


AT-02218

(A) Front sun gear
(B) Thrust needle bearing
(C) Upside
(D) Downside
(E) Outside

31) Apply vaseline, and attach the thrust needle bearing to the high clutch hub, then engage the splines of the front planetary carrier correctly to install the high clutch hub.

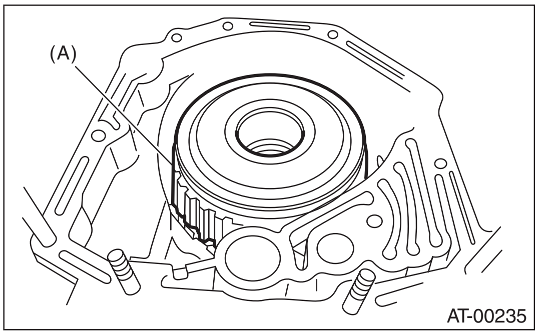
32) Install the thrust needle bearing in the correct direction.



AT-02219

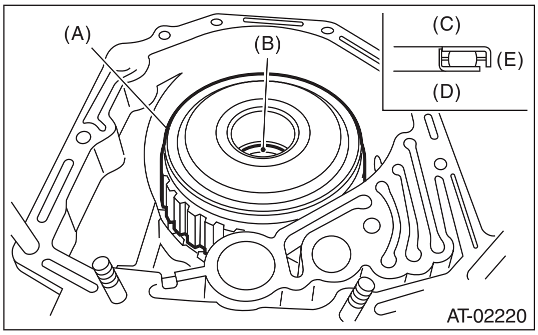
(A) High clutch hub
(B) Thrust needle bearing
(C) Upside
(D) Downside
(E) Outside

33) Install the high clutch assembly and reverse clutch assembly.



(A) High clutch ASSY and reverse clutch ASSY

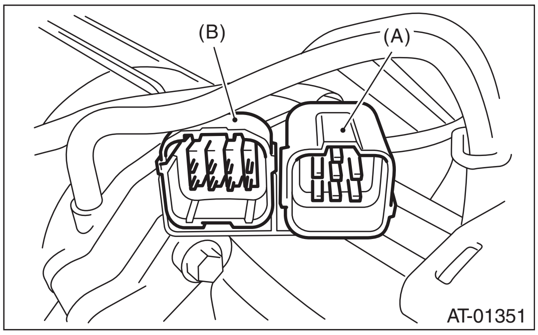
34) Adjust the total end play. <Ref. to 4AT-91, ADJUSTMENT, Oil Pump Housing.>
35) Install the thrust needle bearing in the correct direction.



(A) High clutch ASSY and reverse clutch ASSY
(B) Thrust needle bearing
(C) Upside
(D) Downside
(E) Outside

36) Install a new gasket along with the oil pump housing assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-87, INSTALLATION, Oil Pump Housing.>
37) Install the converter case to the transmission case assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-84, INSTALLATION, Converter Case.>

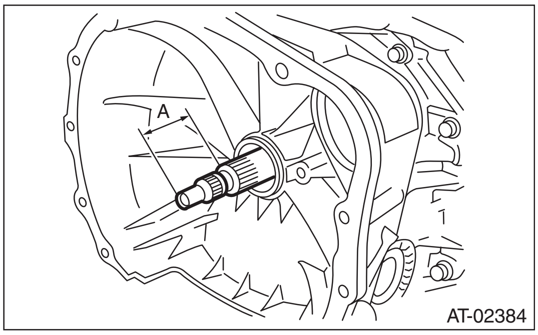
38) Insert the inhibitor switch connector and transmission harness connector onto the stay.



(A) Transmission harness connectors
(B) Inhibitor switch connector

39) Install the air breather hose. <Ref. to 4AT-67, INSTALLATION, Air Breather Hose.>
40) Install the ATF cooler pipe. <Ref. to 4AT-65, INSTALLATION, ATF Cooler Pipe and Hose.>
41) Install the oil charge pipe together with an O-ring. <Ref. to 4AT-68, INSTALLATION, Oil Charge Pipe.>
42) Insert the input shaft while rotating it lightly by hand, and then check the amount of protrusion.

Normal protrusion A:
50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)



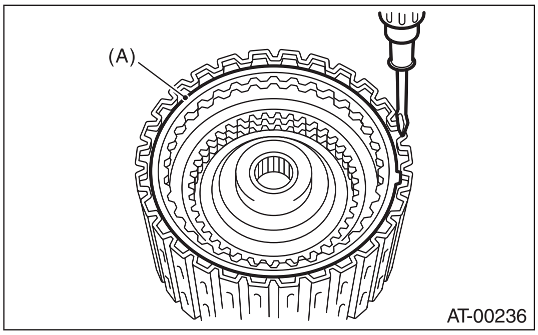
A Measured value

43) Install the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, INSTALLATION, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
44) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

C: DISASSEMBLY

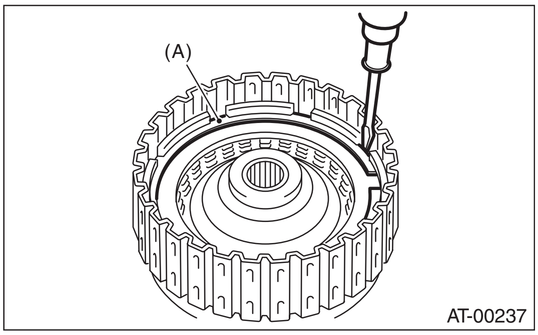
1. HIGH CLUTCH AND REVERSE CLUTCH

1) Remove the snap ring, and then take out the retaining plate, drive plate and driven plate.



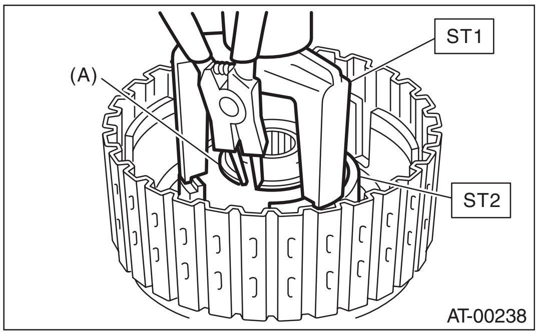
(A) Snap ring

2) Remove the snap ring, and then take out the retaining plate, drive plate and driven plate.



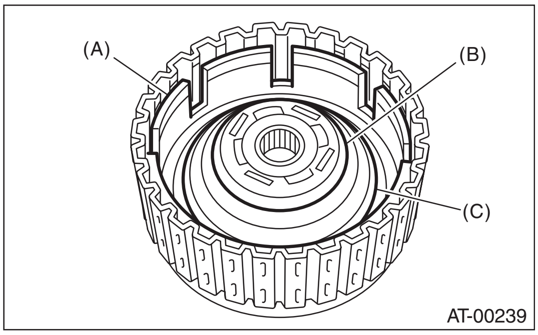
(A) Snap ring

3) Using the ST1 and ST2, remove the snap ring.
ST1 398673600 COMPRESSOR
ST2 498627100 SEAT



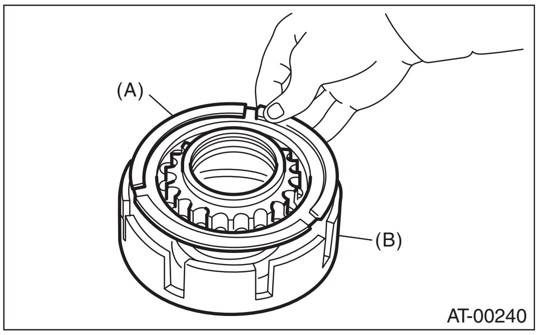
(A) Snap ring

4) Take out the clutch cover, spring retainer, high clutch piston and reverse clutch piston.



(A) Reverse clutch piston
(B) Clutch cover
(C) Return spring

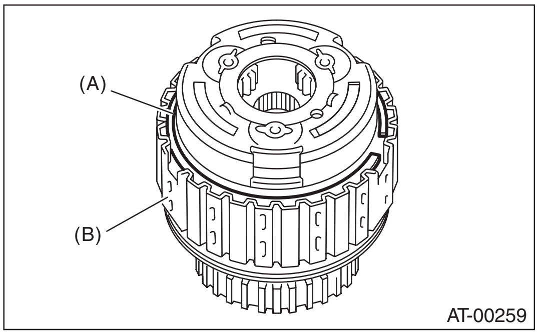
5) Remove the seal ring and lip seal from the high clutch piston and reverse clutch piston.



(A) High clutch piston
(B) Reverse clutch piston

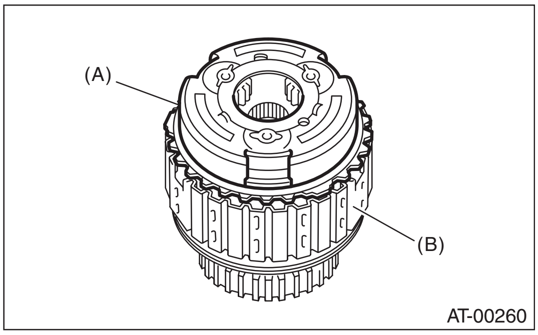
2. PLANETARY GEAR AND LOW CLUTCH

1) Remove the snap ring from low clutch drum.



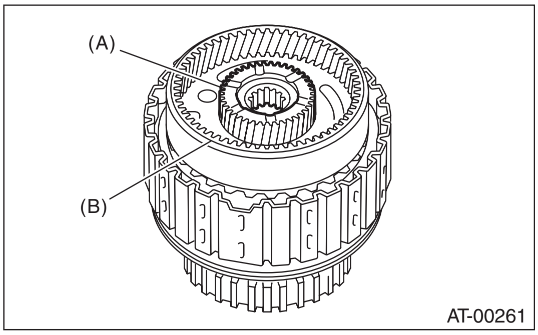
(A) Snap ring
(B) Low clutch drum

2) Take out the front planetary carrier.



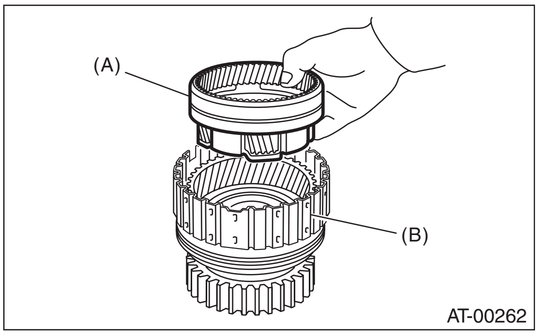
(A) Front planetary carrier
(B) Low clutch drum

3) Take out the rear sun gear.



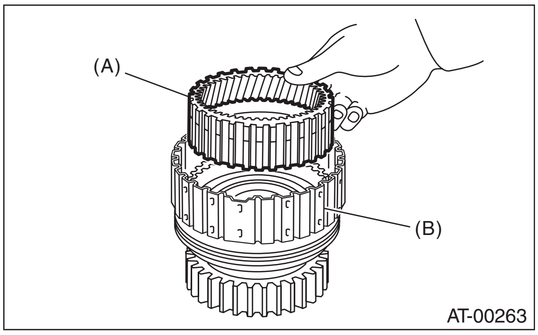
(A) Rear sun gear
(B) Rear planetary carrier

4) Take out the rear planetary carrier, washer and thrust needle bearing.



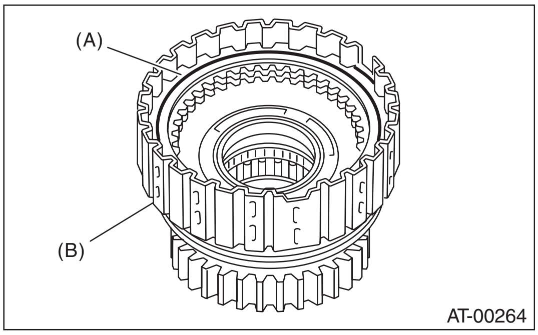
(A) Rear planetary carrier
(B) Low clutch drum

5) Take out the rear internal gear.



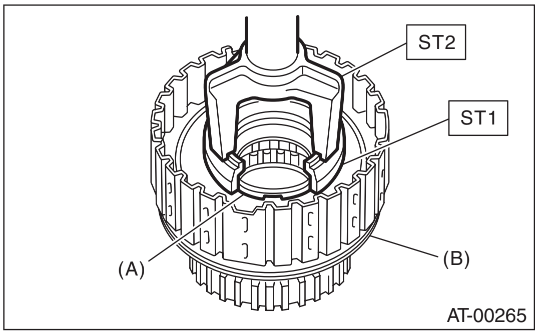
(A) Rear internal gear
(B) Low clutch drum

6) Remove the snap ring from low clutch drum.



(A) Snap ring
(B) Low clutch drum

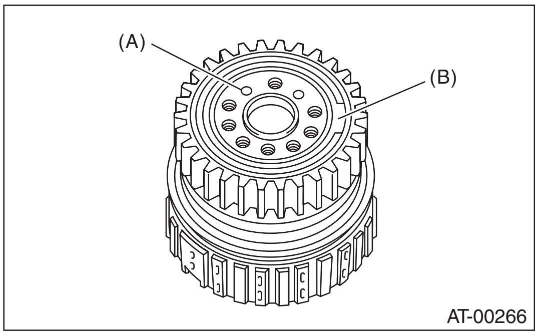
7) Compress the spring retainer of the low & reverse brake, and remove the snap ring from the low clutch drum using ST1 and ST2.
ST1 498627100 SEAT
ST2 398673600 COMPRESSOR



(A) Snap ring
(B) Low clutch drum

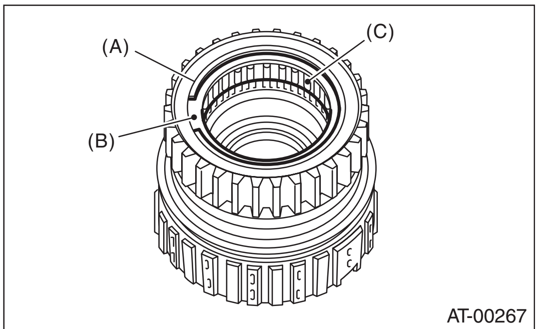
8) Remove the one-way clutch. <Ref. to 4AT-105, REMOVAL, AT Main Case.>

9) Install the one-way clutch inner race to the low clutch drum, and then apply compressed air to remove the low clutch piston.



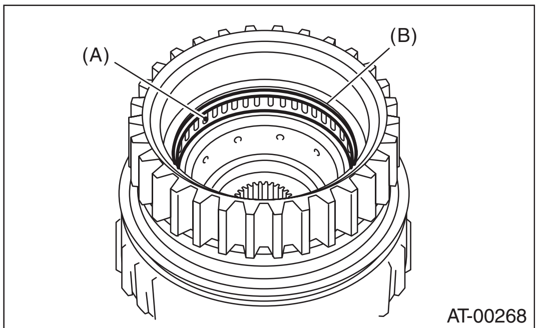
(A) Apply compressed air.
(B) One-way clutch inner race

10) Remove the one-way clutch inner race.
11) Remove the one-way clutch after taking out the snap ring.



(A) Snap ring
(B) Plate
(C) One-way clutch

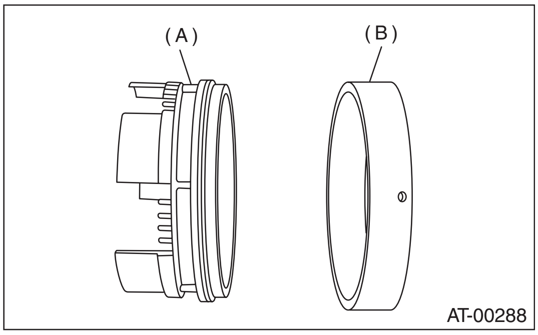
12) Remove the needle bearing after taking out the snap ring.



(A) Needle bearing
(B) Snap ring

3. 2-4 BRAKE

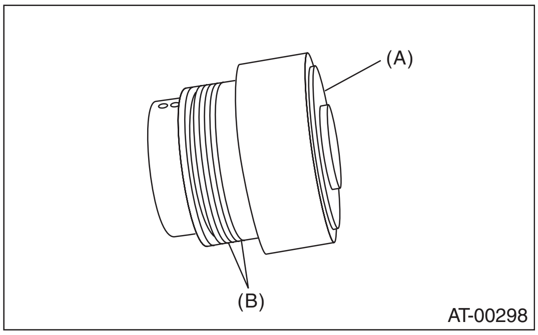
Separate the 2-4 brake piston and piston retainer.



(A) 2-4 brake piston
(B) 2-4 brake piston retainer

4. ONE-WAY CLUTCH INNER RACE

1) Remove the seal ring.

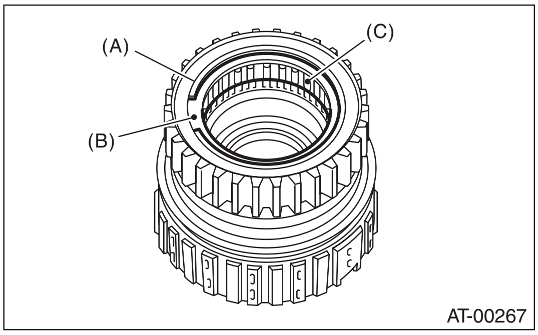


(A) One-way clutch inner race
(B) Seal ring

2) Remove the needle bearing using ST.
ST 398527700 PULLER ASSY

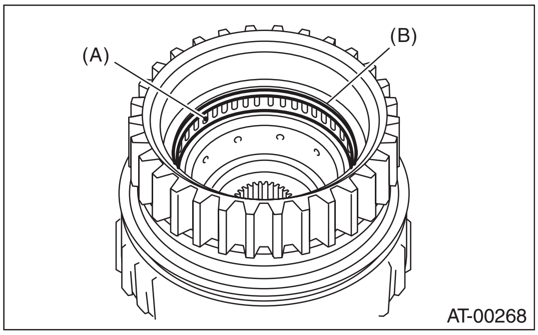
5. ONE-WAY CLUTCH OUTER RACE

1) Remove the one-way clutch after taking out the snap ring.



(A) Snap ring
(B) Plate
(C) One-way clutch

2) Remove the needle bearing after taking out the snap ring.



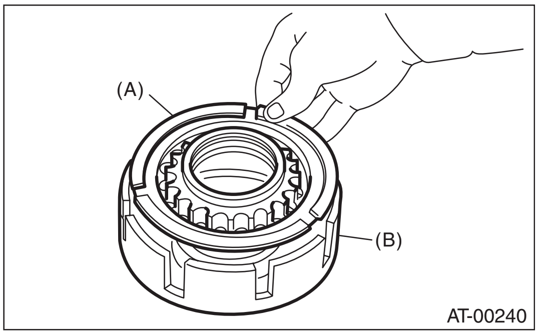
(A) Needle bearing
(B) Snap ring

D: ASSEMBLY

1. HIGH CLUTCH AND REVERSE CLUTCH

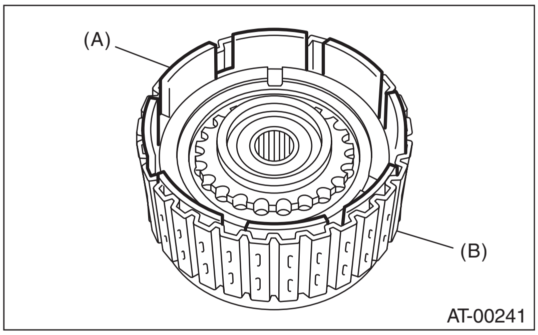
1) Install a new seal ring and lip seal to the high clutch piston and reverse clutch piston.
2) Install the high clutch piston to the reverse clutch piston.

NOTE:
Be careful not to damage the seal ring and lip seal.



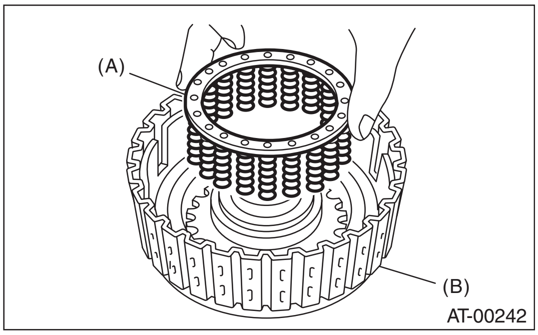
(A) High clutch piston
(B) Reverse clutch piston

3) Install the reverse clutch piston to the high clutch drum. Align the groove on reverse clutch piston with the groove on high clutch drum during installation.



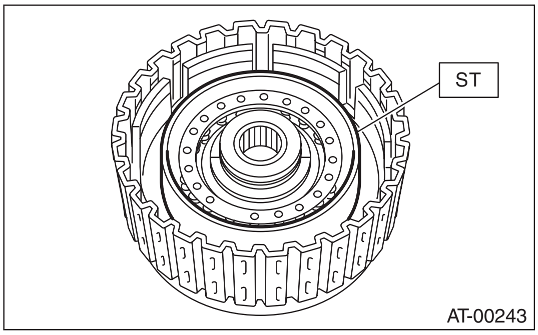
(A) Reverse clutch piston
(B) High clutch drum

4) Install the spring retainer to the high clutch piston.

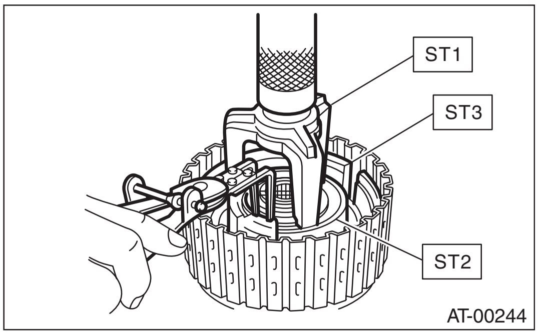


(A) Spring retainer
(B) High clutch drum

5) Attach the ST to the high clutch piston.
ST 498437000 HIGH CLUTCH PISTON GUIDE



6) Install the cover to the high clutch piston while making sure not to bend the high clutch piston seal.
7) Install the snap ring by using ST1, ST2 and ST3.
ST1 398673600 COMPRESSOR
ST2 498627100 SEAT
ST3 498437000 HIGH CLUTCH PISTON GUIDE



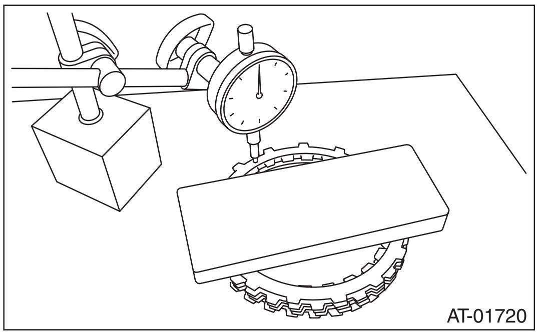
8) Measure the amount of drive plate compression and record that value. (Non-turbo model)
(1) Place the dish plate, driven plate, drive plate and retaining plate neatly in this order on surface table.
(2) Set the dial gauge to the clutch, and read its scale.

NOTE:
The value, which is read in the gauge at this time, is zero point.

(3) Scale and record the weight “Z” of the flat board that will be placed on the retaining plate.

NOTE:
- Use a stiff board which does not bend against load as a flat board to be put on retaining plate.
- Use a flat board weighing less than 25.5 kg (56.2 lb).

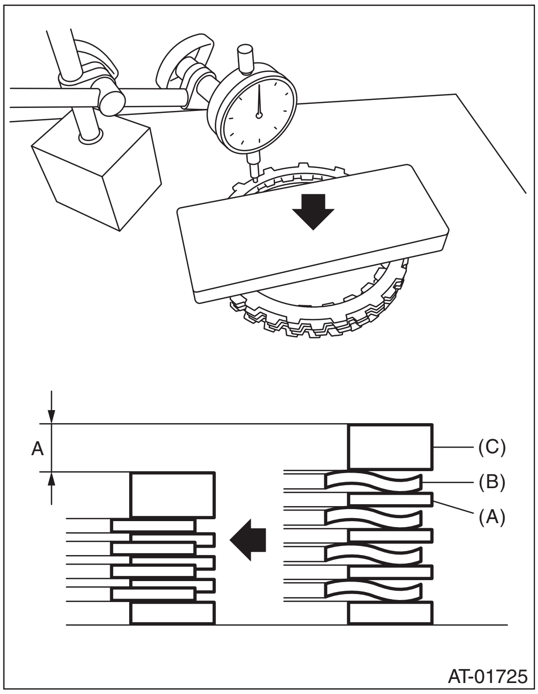
(4) Put the flat board on retaining plate.



(5) Using the following formula, read the push/pull gauge, and calculate “N”.
N = 250 N (25.5 kgf, 56.2 lb) – Z
N: Value indicated on push/pull gauge
250 N (25.5 kgf, 56.2 lb) : Load applied to clutch plate
Z: Flat board weight

(6) Press the center of retaining plate with a force of N using a push/pull gauge, and measure and record height “A”. Measure at three or more locations spaced by equal distances and take the average value.

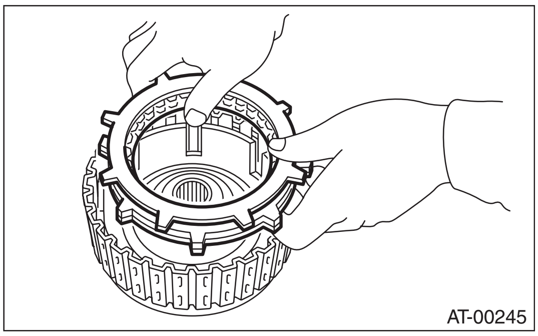
NOTE:
If measuring in three locations, measure every 120°. If measuring in four locations, measure every 90°.



A Measured value

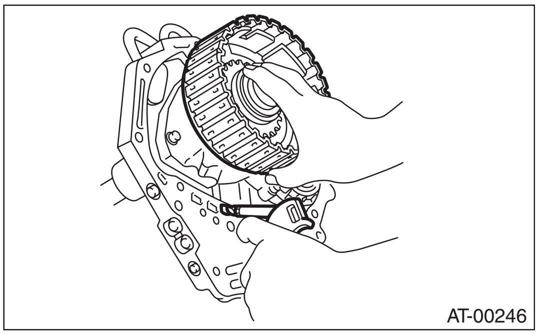
(A) Driven plate
(B) Drive plate
(C) Retaining plate

9) Install the thickest driven plate to piston side, and then install the driven plate, drive plate, retaining plate to high clutch drum.

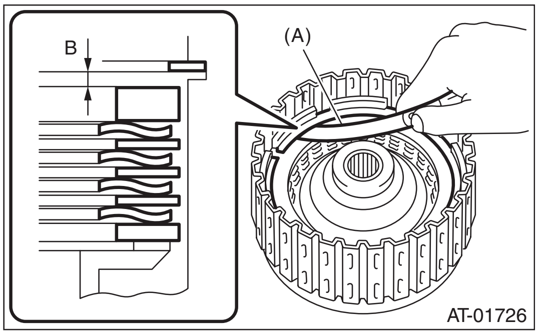


10) Install the snap ring to high clutch drum.

11) Apply compressed air intermittently to check for operation.



12) Check the piston stroke. (Non-turbo model)
(1) Measure clearance “B” between the retaining plate and snap ring. (High clutch) At this time, do not press down the retaining plate.



B Measured value

(A) Thickness gauge

(2) Piston stroke calculation
Calculate with A and B dimensions recorded before. If the calculated value exceeds the service limits, replace the drive plate and select and adjust the retaining plate to be within initial standard values.
T = A + B
T: Piston stroke
A: Amount of drive plate compression
B: Clearance between retaining plate and snap ring

Initial standard:
2.0 — 2.3 mm (0.079 — 0.091 in)

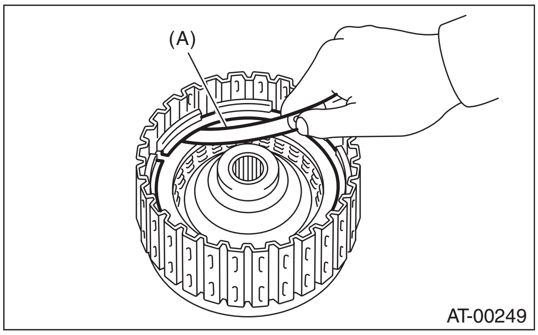
Limit thickness:
2.6 mm (0.102 in)

Retaining plate	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
31567AA710	4.7 (0.185)
31567AA720	4.8 (0.189)
31567AA730	4.9 (0.193)
31567AA740	5.0 (0.197)
31567AA670	5.1 (0.201)
31567AA680	5.2 (0.205)
31567AA690	5.3 (0.209)
31567AA700	5.4 (0.213)

13) Measure the clearance between the high clutch retaining plate and snap ring. (Turbo model) At this time, do not press down the retaining plate.

Initial standard:
0.8 — 1.1 mm (0.031 — 0.043 in)

Limit thickness:
1.5 mm (0.059 in)



(A) Thickness gauge

If the clearance exceeds the service limits, replace the drive plate, then select and adjust the retaining plate so that the clearance is within default standard values.

High clutch retaining plate	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
31567AA710	4.7 (0.185)
31567AA720	4.8 (0.189)
31567AA730	4.9 (0.193)
31567AA740	5.0 (0.197)
31567AA670	5.1 (0.201)
31567AA680	5.2 (0.205)
31567AA690	5.3 (0.209)
31567AA700	5.4 (0.213)

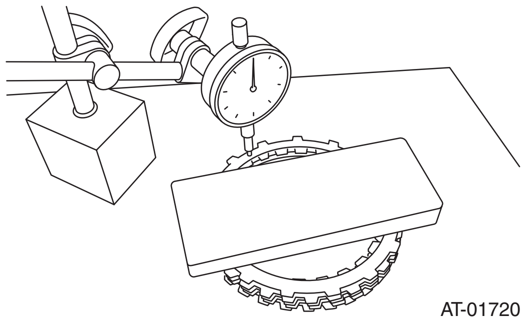
14) Selection of the reverse clutch retaining plate
(1) Place the dish plate, driven plate, drive plate and retaining plate neatly in this order on surface table.
(2) Set the dial gauge to retaining plate, and read its scale.

NOTE:
The value, which is read in the gauge at this time, is zero point.

(3) Scale and record the weight “Z” of the flat board that will be placed on the retaining plate.

NOTE:
- Use a stiff board which does not bend against load as a flat board to be put on retaining plate.
- Use a flat board weighing less than 15.3 kg (33.7 lb).

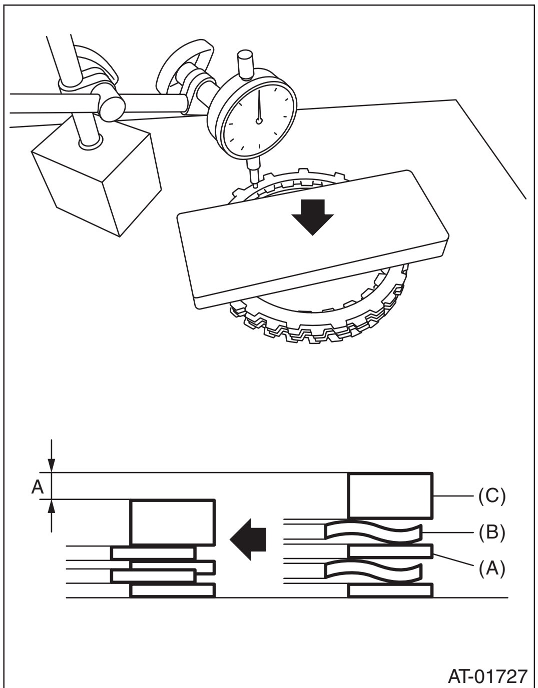
(4) Put the flat board on retaining plate.


AT-01720

(5) Using the following formula, read the push/pull gauge, and calculate "N".
N = 150 N (15.3 kgf, 33.7 lbf) – Z
N: Value indicated on push/pull gauge
150 N (15.3 kgf, 33.7 lbf): Load applied to the clutch plate
Z: Flat board weight

(6) Press the center of retaining plate with a force of N using a push/pull gauge, and measure and record height "A". Measure at three or more locations spaced by equal distances and take the average value.

NOTE:
If measuring in three locations, measure every 120°. If measuring in four locations, measure every 90°.

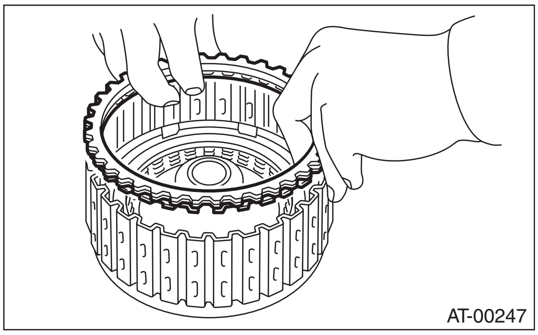


AT-01727

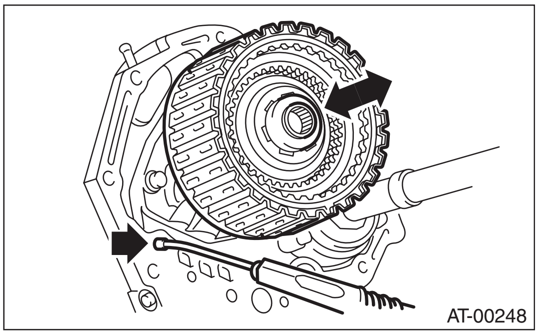
A Measured value

(A) Driven plate
(B) Drive plate
(C) Retaining plate

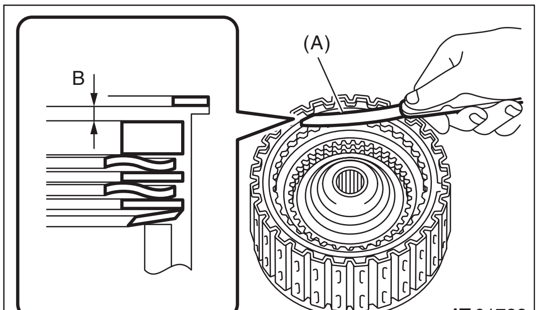
(7) Install the driven plate, drive plate, retaining plate and snap ring.


AT-00247

(8) Apply compressed air intermittently to check for operation.


AT-00248

(9) Measure and record the clearance "B" between the retaining plate and snap ring. (Reverse clutch) At this time, do not press down the retaining plate.



AT-01728

B Measured value

(A) Thickness gauge

(10) Piston stroke calculation
Calculate with A and B dimensions recorded before. If the calculated value exceeds the service limits, replace the drive plate and select and adjust the retaining plate to be within initial standard values.
T = A + B
T: Piston stroke
A: Amount of drive plate compression
B: Clearance between retaining plate and snap ring

Initial standard:
1.1 — 1.4 mm (0.043 — 0.055 in)

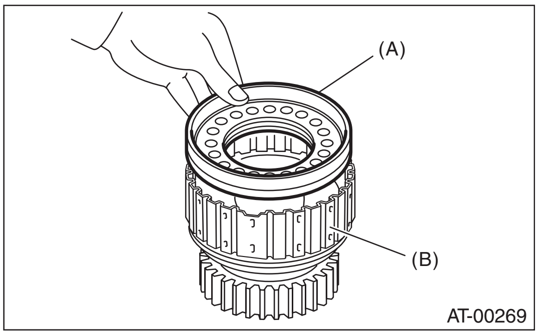
Limit thickness:
1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Retaining plate	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
31567AA910	4.0 (0.157)
31567AA920	4.2 (0.165)
31567AA930	4.4 (0.173)
31567AA940	4.6 (0.181)
31567AA950	4.8 (0.189)
31567AA960	5.0 (0.197)
31567AA970	5.2 (0.205)
31567AA980	5.4 (0.213)

2. PLANETARY GEAR AND LOW CLUTCH

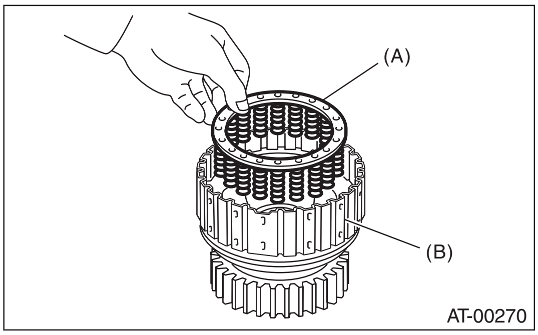
1) Apply ATF to a new D-ring, and install it to the low clutch piston.
2) Install the low clutch piston to low clutch drum.

NOTE:
Be careful not to damage the D-ring.



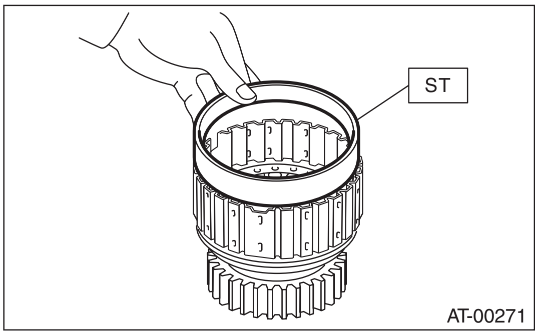
(A) Low clutch piston
(B) Low clutch drum

3) Install the spring retainer to low clutch piston.



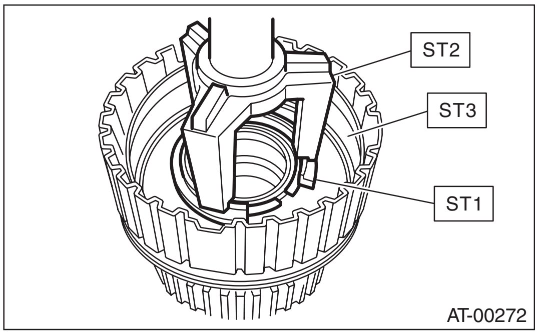
(A) Spring retainer
(B) Low clutch drum

4) Attach the ST to the low clutch drum.
ST 498437100 LOW CLUTCH PISTON GUIDE

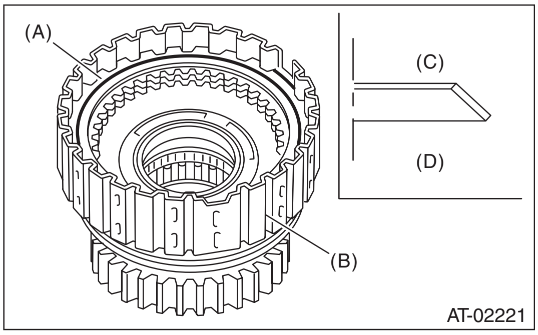


5) Using ST1, ST2 and ST3, set the cover on the piston and press against it, and attach the snap ring. At this time, be careful not to bend the cover seal.

ST1	498627100	SEAT
ST2	398673600	COMPRESSOR
ST3	498437100	LOW CLUTCH PISTON GUIDE



6) Install the dish plate, driven plate, drive plate and retaining plate, and then secure them with a snap ring.

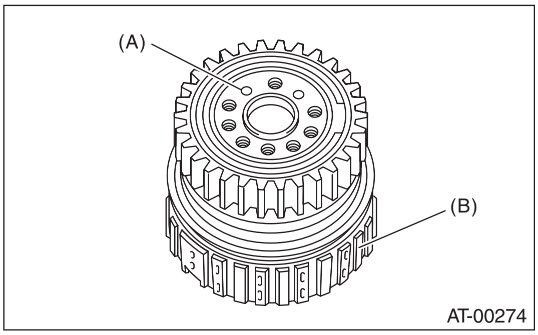


(A) Snap ring
(B) Low clutch drum
(C) Dish plate
(D) Low clutch piston side

7) Check the low clutch for operation.

(1) Remove the one-way clutch. <Ref. to 4AT-105, REMOVAL, AT Main Case.>

(2) Set the one-way clutch inner race, and apply compressed air for checking.



(A) Apply compressed air.
(B) Low clutch drum

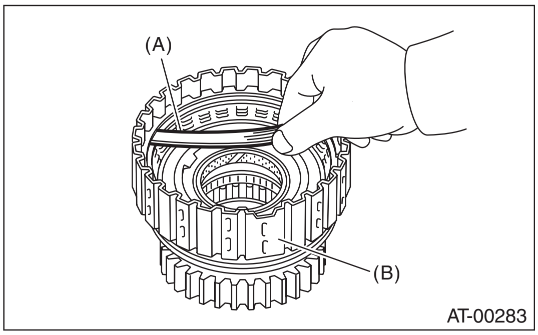
8) Check the low clutch clearance.

(1) Place same thickness shims on both sides to prevent plate from tilting.

(2) Check the clearance between retaining plate and low clutch operation.

Initial standard:
0.7 — 1.1 mm (0.028 — 0.043 in)

Limit thickness:
1.6 mm (0.063 in)

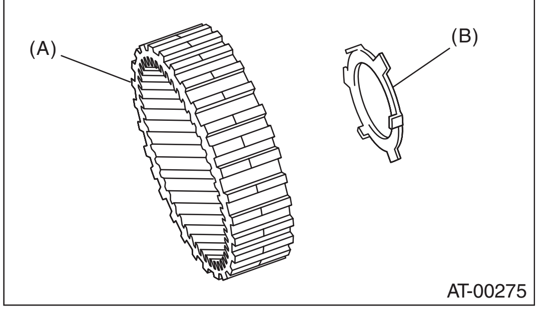


(A) Thickness gauge
(B) Low clutch drum

If the clearance exceeds the service limits, replace the drive plate, then select and adjust the retaining plate so that the clearance is within default standard values.

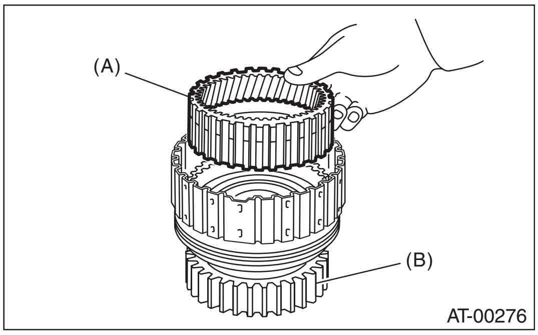
Retaining plate	
Part No.	Thickness mm (in)
31567AB050	3.8 (0.150)
31567AB060	4.0 (0.157)
31567AB070	4.2 (0.165)
31567AB080	4.4 (0.173)
31567AB090	4.6 (0.181)

9) Install the washer to the rear internal gear.



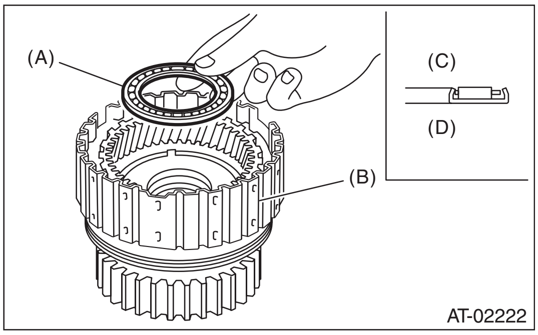
(A) Rear internal gear
(B) Washer

10) Install the rear internal gear.



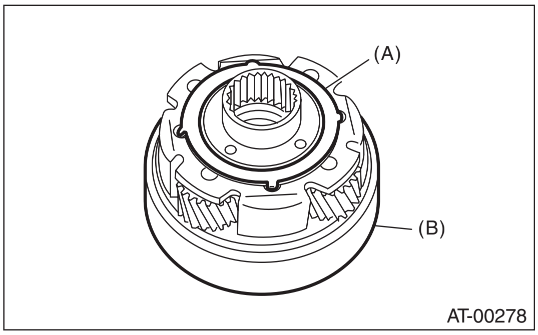
(A) Rear internal gear
(B) Low clutch drum

11) Install the thrust needle bearing in the correct direction.



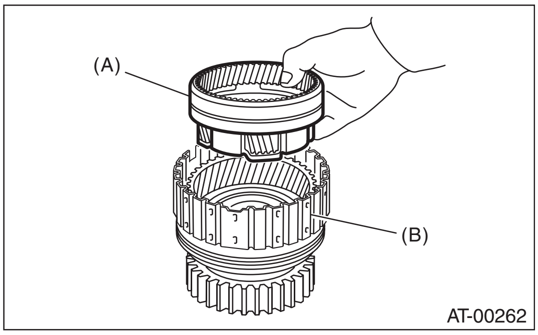
(A) Thrust needle bearing
(B) Low clutch drum
(C) Rear planetary carrier side
(D) Low clutch drum side

12) Install the washer by aligning the protrusion of the washer with the hole of the rear planetary carrier.



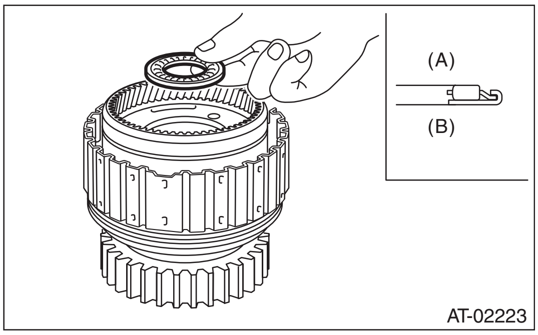
(A) Washer
(B) Rear planetary carrier

13) Install the rear planetary carrier to the low clutch drum.



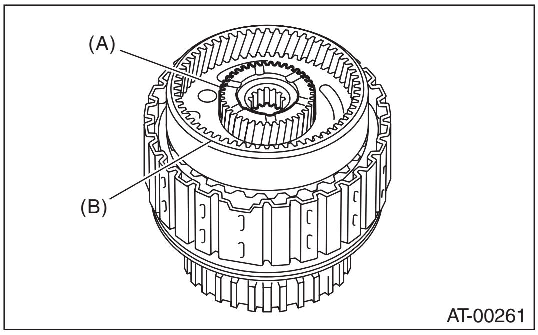
(A) Rear planetary carrier
(B) Low clutch drum

14) Install the thrust needle bearing in the correct direction.



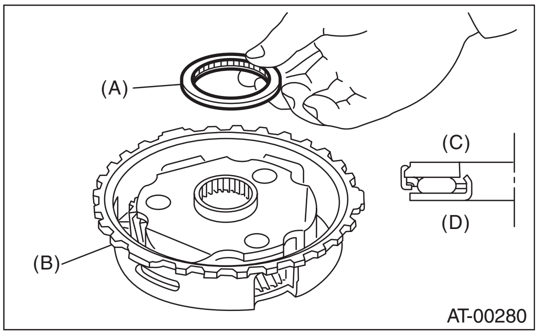
(A) Rear sun gear side
(B) Low clutch drum side

15) Install the rear sun gear in the correct direction.



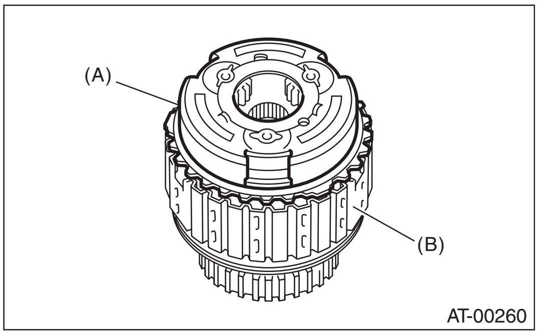
(A) Rear sun gear
(B) Rear planetary carrier

16) Install the thrust needle bearing in the correct direction.



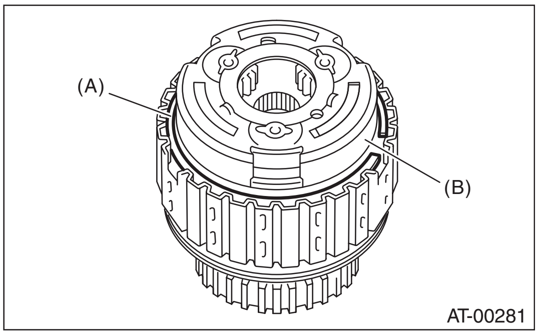
(A) Thrust needle bearing
(B) Front planetary carrier
(C) Rear sun gear side
(D) Front planetary carrier side

17) Install the front planetary carrier to the low clutch drum.



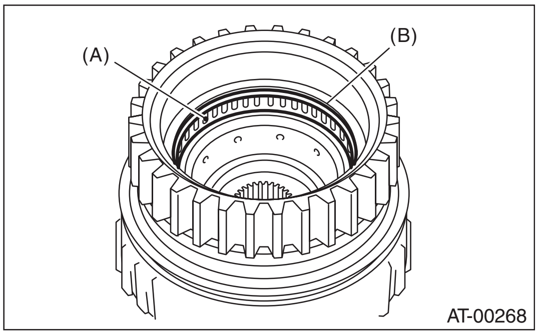
(A) Front planetary carrier
(B) Low clutch drum

18) Install the snap ring to the low clutch drum.



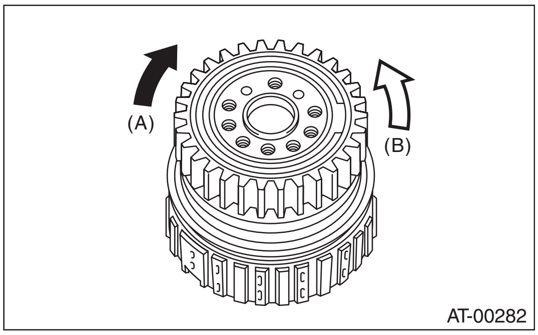
(A) Snap ring
(B) Front planetary carrier

19) Install the needle bearing, and then secure with the snap ring.



(A) Needle bearing
(B) Snap ring

20) Install the one-way clutch and one-way clutch inner race, then secure with the snap ring.
21) Set the inner race. Make sure that the clutch locks in the clockwise direction and rotates freely in the counterclockwise direction.

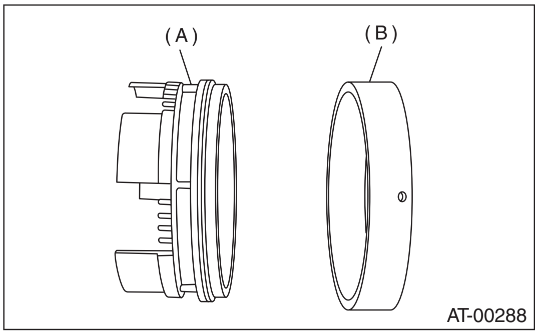


(A) Locked
(B) Rotates freely

3. 2-4 BRAKE

1) Apply ATF to the new D-ring, then install to the 2-4 brake piston.
2) Install 2-4 brake piston to 2-4 brake piston retainer.

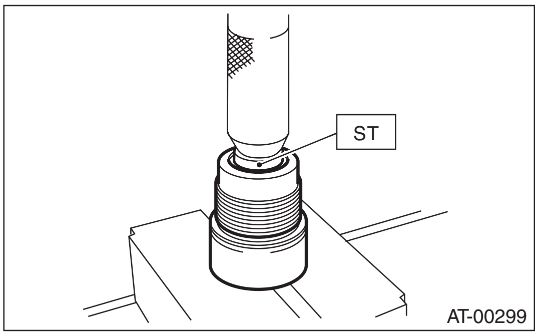
NOTE:
Be careful not to damage the D-ring.



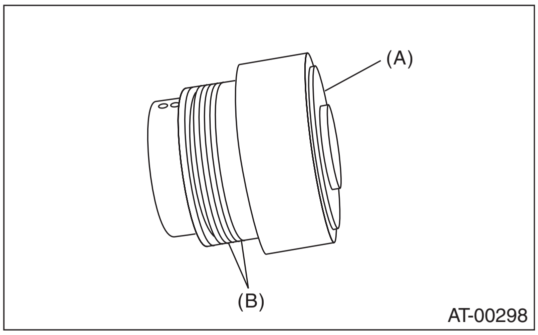
(A) 2-4 brake piston
(B) 2-4 brake piston retainer

4. ONE-WAY CLUTCH INNER RACE

1) Install the needle bearing to inner race using ST and a press.
ST 398497701 INSTALLER



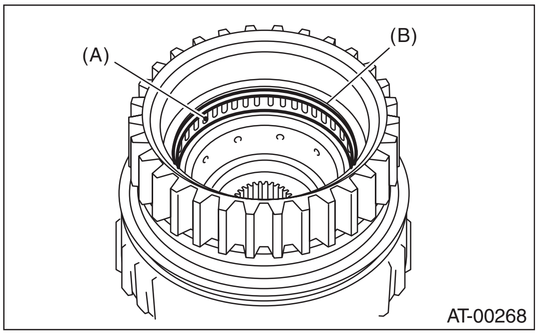
2) Apply vaseline to the groove of inner race and to the new seal ring.
3) Install two seal rings to the one-way clutch inner race.



(A) One-way clutch inner race
(B) Seal ring

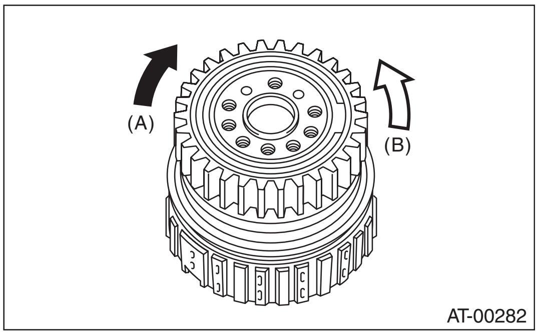
5. ONE-WAY CLUTCH OUTER RACE

1) Install the needle bearing, and then secure with the snap ring.



(A) Needle bearing
(B) Snap ring

2) Install the one-way clutch and one-way clutch inner race, then secure with the snap ring.
3) Set the inner race. Make sure that the clutch locks in the clockwise direction and rotates freely in the counterclockwise direction.



(A) Locked
(B) Rotates freely

E: INSPECTION

1. HIGH CLUTCH AND REVERSE CLUTCH

Check the following items.

- Drive plate facing for wear or damage
- Driven plate for discoloration (burned color)
- Snap ring wear and spring retainer deformation
- Wear and damage of the lip seal and D-ring
- Piston and piston check ball operation
- Adjust the total end play. <Ref. to 4AT-91, ADJUSTMENT, Oil Pump Housing.>

2. PLANETARY GEAR AND LOW CLUTCH

Check the following items.

- Drive plate facing for wear or damage
- Driven plate for discoloration (burned color)
- Snap ring wear and spring retainer deformation
- Wear and damage of the lip seal and D-ring
- Check the total end play and adjust it to be within specifications. <Ref. to 4AT-91, ADJUSTMENT, Oil Pump Housing.>

3. 2-4 BRAKE

Check the following items.

- Drive plate facing for wear or damage
- Driven plate for discoloration (burned color)
- Snap ring wear, leaf spring setting and breakage, and spring retainer deformation
- Wear and damage of the lip seal and D-ring
- Check the total end play and adjust it to be within specifications. <Ref. to 4AT-91, ADJUSTMENT, Oil Pump Housing.>

4. ONE-WAY CLUTCH

- Check that the snap ring is not damaged and the seal ring is not deformed.
- Measure the total end play and adjust it to be within specifications. <Ref. to 4AT-91, ADJUSTMENT, Oil Pump Housing.>

5. LOW & REVERSE BRAKE

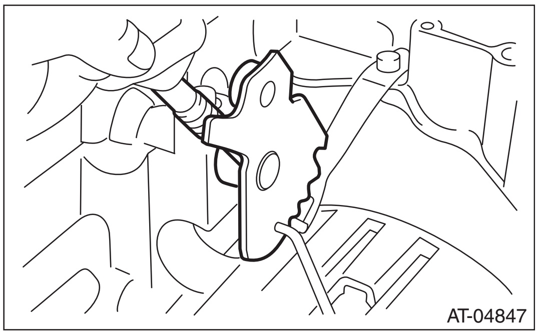
Check the following items.

- Drive plate facing for wear or damage
- Driven plate for discoloration (burned color)
- Snap ring wear, leaf spring setting and breakage, and spring retainer deformation
- Lip seal wear and damage

35. Transmission Control Device

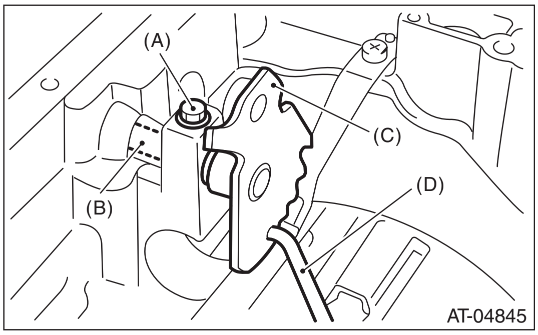
A: REMOVAL

1) Remove the transmission assembly from the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-36, REMOVAL, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>
2) Pull out the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, REMOVAL, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
3) Remove the input shaft.
4) Lift up the lever on the rear side of transmission harness connector, and then remove it from the stay.
5) Remove the inhibitor switch connector from the stay.
6) Disconnect the air breather hose. <Ref. to 4AT-67, REMOVAL, Air Breather Hose.>
7) Wrap vinyl tape around the nipple attached to the air breather hose.
8) Remove the pitching stopper bracket.
9) Remove the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-49, REMOVAL, Inhibitor Switch.>
10) Remove the control valve body assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-58, REMOVAL, Control Valve Body.>
11) Pull out the manual plate spring pin.



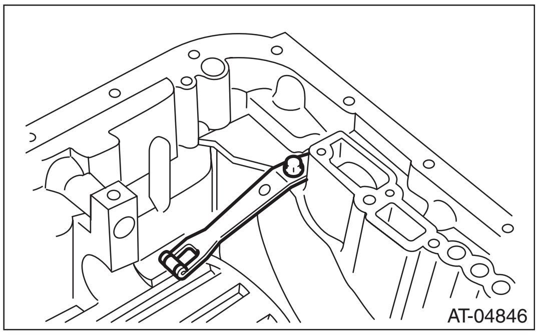
12) Remove the bolts securing select lever, and then remove the select lever, manual plate and parking rod.

NOTE:
Be careful not to damage the lips of press-fitted oil seal in the case.



(A) Bolt
(B) Range select lever
(C) Manual plate
(D) Parking rod

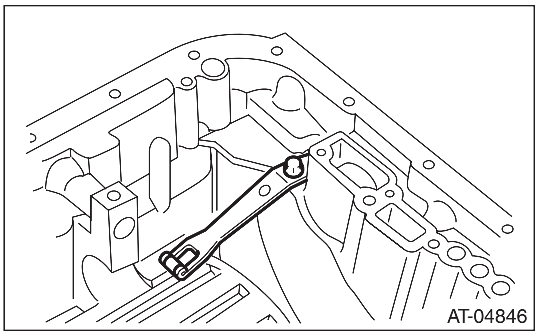
13) Remove the detent spring.



B: INSTALLATION

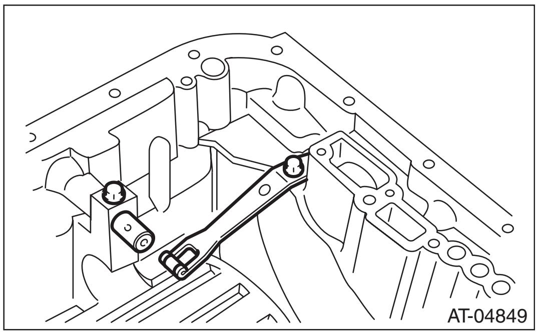
1) Install the detent spring to the transmission case.

Tightening torque:
6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.4 ft-lb)

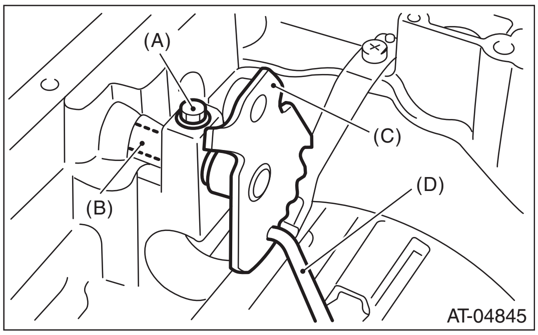


2) Insert the range select lever, and tighten the bolts.

Tightening torque:
6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.4 ft-lb)

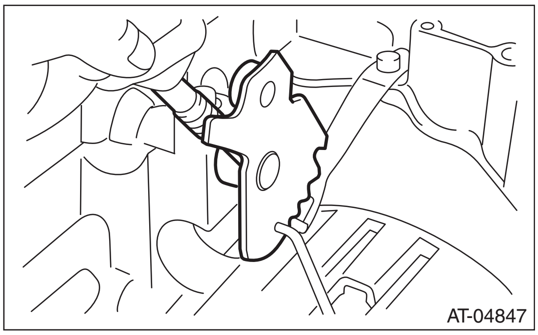


3) Insert the manual plate and parking rod.



(A) Bolt
(B) Range select lever
(C) Manual plate
(D) Parking rod

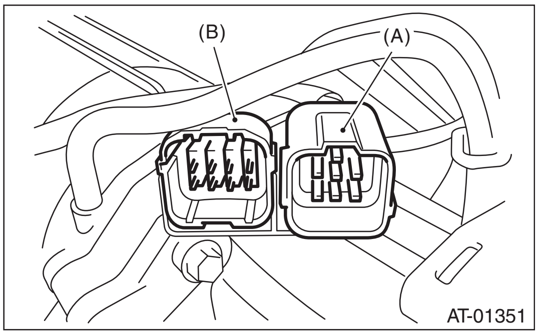
4) Insert a new spring pin into the manual plate.



5) Install the oil pan and the control valve assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-59, INSTALLATION, Control Valve Body.>
6) Turn over the transmission case to its original position.
7) Install the pitching stopper bracket.

Tightening torque:
41 N·m (4.2 kgf-m, 30.2 ft-lb)

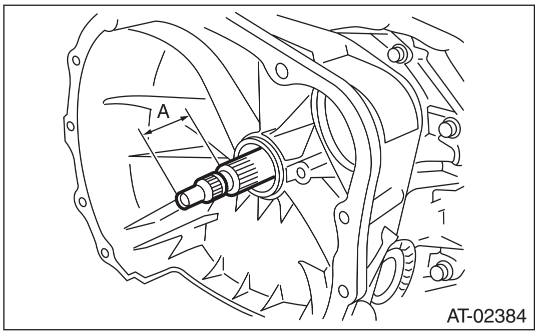
8) Install and adjust the inhibitor switch. <Ref. to 4AT-48, Inhibitor Switch.>
9) Insert the inhibitor switch connector and transmission harness connector onto the stay.



(A) Transmission harness connectors
(B) Inhibitor switch connector

10) Install the air breather hose. <Ref. to 4AT-67, INSTALLATION, Air Breather Hose.>
11) Insert the input shaft while rotating it lightly by hand, and then check the amount of protrusion.

Normal protrusion A:
50 — 55 mm (1.97 — 2.17 in)



A Measured value

12) Install the torque converter clutch assembly. <Ref. to 4AT-69, INSTALLATION, Torque Converter Clutch Assembly.>
13) Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. <Ref. to 4AT-40, INSTALLATION, Automatic Transmission Assembly.>

C: INSPECTION

Make sure that the manual lever and detent spring are not worn or otherwise damaged.

1. Basic Diagnostic Procedure

A: PROCEDURE

Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK PRE-INSPECTION.** 1) Ask the customer when and how the trouble occurred using the interview check list. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-4, Check List for Interview.> 2) Check the following items which may be affecting the AT trouble. • General inspection <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-5, INSPECTION, General Description.> • Disconnection of harness connector • Visual check for harness damage • Oil leakage • Stall speed test <Ref. to 4AT-31, Stall Test.> • Line pressure test <Ref. to 4AT-34, Line Pressure Test.> • Transfer clutch pressure test <Ref. to 4AT-35, Transfer Clutch Pressure Test.> • Time lag test <Ref. to 4AT-33, Time Lag Test.> • Road test <Ref. to 4AT-30, Road Test.> • Inhibitor switch <Ref. to 4AT-48, Inhibitor Switch.>	Is the item that might influence the AT problem normal?	Go to step **3**.	Repair or replace items which might affect the AT problem.
2	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE WARNING LIGHT.** Turn the ignition switch to ON and wait for at least 2 seconds.	Does the ATF temperature warning light illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Check the ATF temperature warning light.
3	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE WARNING LIGHT.** Start the engine and wait for 2 seconds or more.	Is the ATF temperature warning light blinking?	Go to step **4**.	Go to step **5**.
4	**CHECK DTC.** Read the DTC. NOTE: If the communication function of Subaru Select Monitor cannot be executed normally, check communication circuit. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-25, COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE, Diagnostic Procedure for Subaru Select Monitor Communication.>	Is DTC displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **6**. NOTE: Record all DTC.	Go to step **5**.
5	**PERFORM GENERAL DIAGNOSTICS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostic Procedure without Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-76, Diagnostic Procedure without Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Inspect using “Diagnostics with Phenomenon”. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-84, Diagnostics with Phenomenon.> 3) Perform the Inspection Mode. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-20, Inspection Mode.> 4) Read the DTC.	Is DTC displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **6**.	Finish the diagnosis.

	Step	Check	Yes	No
6	**PERFORM DIAGNOSIS.** 1) Inspect using “Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-31, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> NOTE: Refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)” for DTC. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-29, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).> 2) Repair the trouble cause. 3) Perform the Clear Memory Mode. 4) Perform the Inspection Mode. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-20, Inspection Mode.> 5) Read the DTC.	Is DTC displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor?	Inspect using “Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-31, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>	Finish the diagnosis.

2. Check List for Interview

A: CHECK

Check the following item when problem has occurred.

NOTE:
Use copies of this page for interviewing customers.

Customer's name			
Date of purchase			
Date of repair			
Transmission model	Transmission		V.I.N.
Odometer reading	km (miles)		
Frequency	❑ Continuous ❑ Intermittent (times a day)		
Weather	❑ Fine ❑ Cloudy ❑ Rainy ❑ Snowy ❑ Others ( )		
Place	❑ Highland ❑ Suburbs ❑ Inner city ❑ Uphill ❑ Rough road ❑ Others ( )		
Ambient air temperature	❑ Hot ❑ Warm ❑ Cool ❑ Cold		
Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)		
AT warning light (ATF temperature warning light)	❑ Blinks continuously		❑ Does not blink
Select lever position	❑ P ❑ R ❑ N ❑ D ❑ SPORT mode		
Driving condition	❑ Not affected ❑ At racing ❑ While decelerating	❑ At starting ❑ While accelerating ❑ While turning (❑ RH/❑ LH)	❑ While idling ❑ While cruising
SPORT mode	❑ ON ❑ OFF		
Symptom	❑ No up-shift		
	❑ No down-shift		
	❑ No kick down		
	❑ Vehicle does not move (❑ Any position ❑ Particular position)		
	❑ Lock-up malfunction		
	❑ Noise or vibration		
	❑ Shift shock or slip		
	❑ Select lever does not move		
	❑ Others ( )		

3. General Description

A: CAUTION

1. SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM "AIRBAG"

The airbag system wiring harness is routed near the TCM.

CAUTION:

• All the airbag system wiring harnesses and connectors are colored yellow. Do not use an electric test equipment to check these circuits.
• Be careful not to damage the airbag system wiring harness when performing diagnostics or servicing the TCM.

2. MEASUREMENT

When measuring the voltage and resistance of the ECM, TCM or each sensor, use a tapered pin with a diameter of less than 0.64 mm (0.025 in) in order to avoid poor contact. Do not insert a pin of more than 0.65 mm (0.026 in) diameter.

B: INSPECTION

1. BATTERY

Measure the battery voltage and specific gravity of the electrolyte.

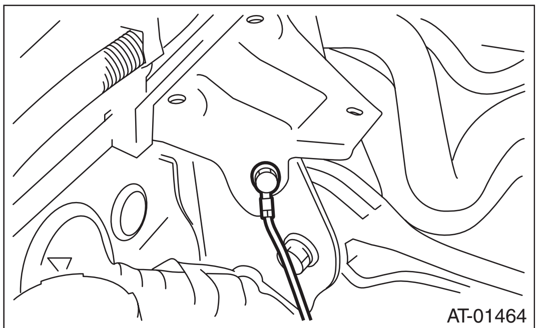
Standard voltage: 12 V or more

Specific gravity: 1.260 or more

2. TRANSMISSION GROUND

Make sure that the ground terminal bolt is tightened securely.
Chassis side

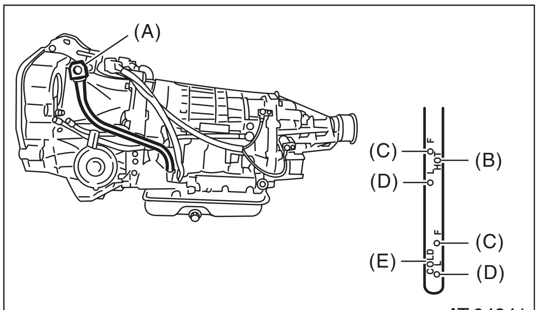
Tightening torque:
13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.6 ft-lb)



AT-01464

3. ATF LEVEL

Make sure that ATF level is the specified amount. <Ref. to 4AT-27, INSPECTION, Automatic Transmission Fluid.>

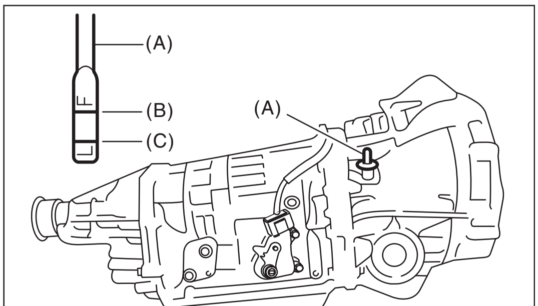


AT-04841

(A) Oil level gauge
(B) Inspection position when "HOT"
(C) Upper level
(D) Lower level
(E) Inspection position when "COLD"

4. FRONT DIFFERENTIAL OIL LEVEL

Make sure the front differential oil level is the specified amount. <Ref. to 4AT-29, INSPECTION, Differential Gear Oil.>



AT-04863

(A) Oil level gauge
(B) Upper level
(C) Lower level

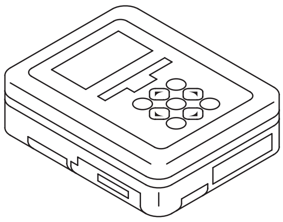
5. OPERATION OF SELECT LEVER

Make sure there is no noise, dragging or contact pattern in each select lever range.

WARNING:
Stop the engine while checking operation of the select lever.

C: PREPARATION TOOL

1. SPECIAL TOOL

ILLUSTRATION	TOOL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
 ST1B022XU0	1B022XU0	SUBARU SELECT MONITOR III KIT	Used for troubleshooting the electrical system.

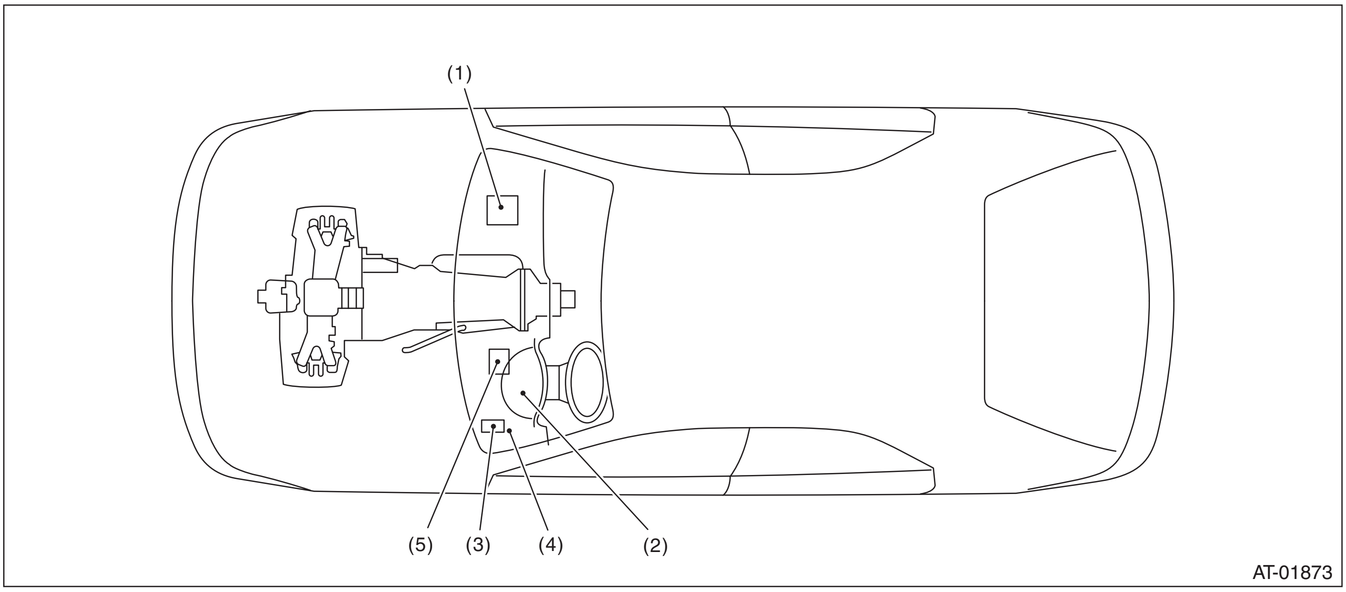
2. GENERAL TOOL

TOOL NAME	REMARKS
Circuit tester	Used for measuring resistance, voltage and current.
Oscilloscope	Used for measuring the sensor.

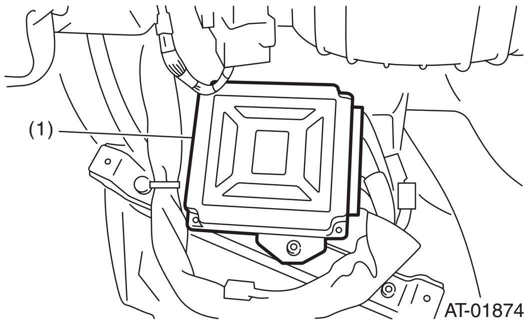
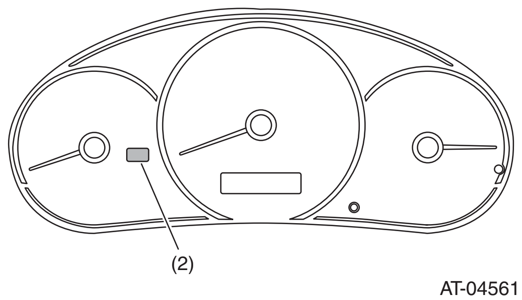
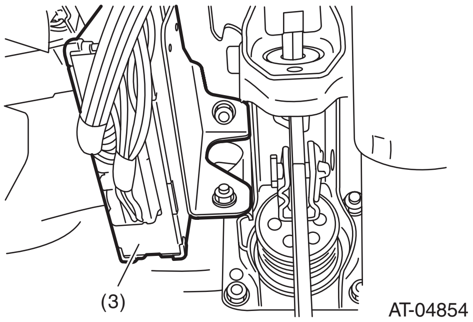
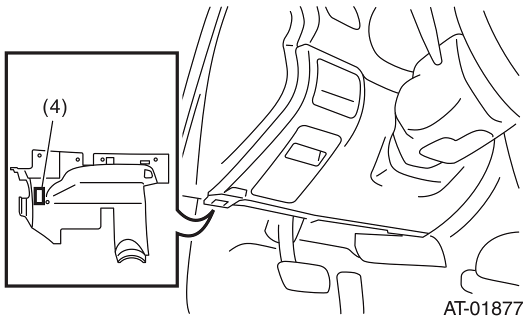
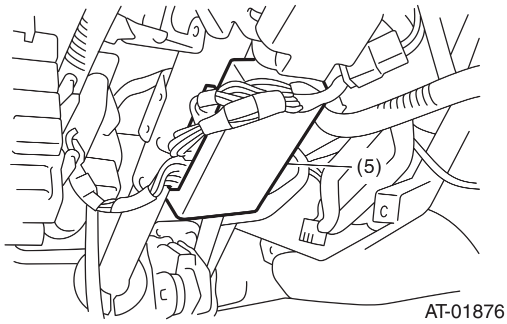
4. Electrical Component Location

A: LOCATION

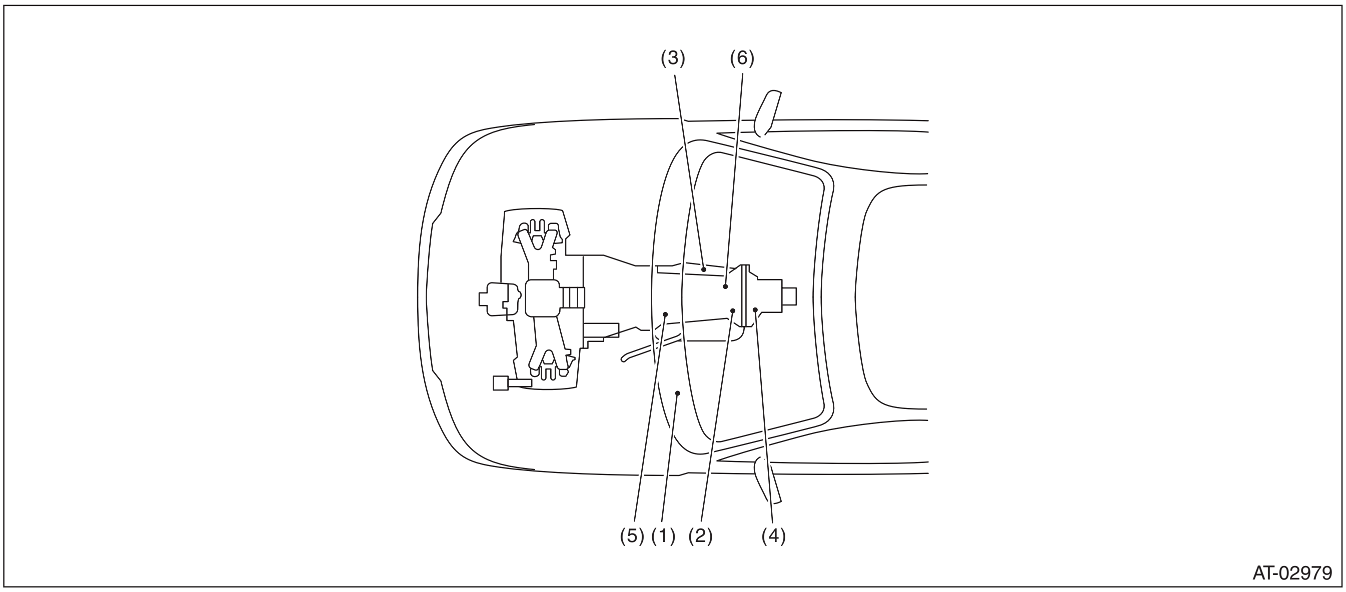
1. CONTROL MODULE



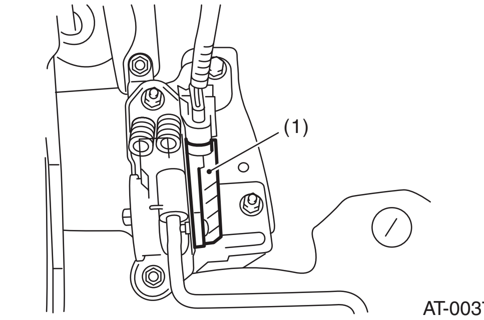
(1) Engine control module (ECM)
(2) ATF temperature warning light (AT warning light)
(3) Transmission control module (TCM)
(4) Data link connector
(5) Body integrated unit

 (1) AT-01874	 (2) AT-04561
 (3) AT-04854	 (4) AT-01877
 (5) AT-01876	

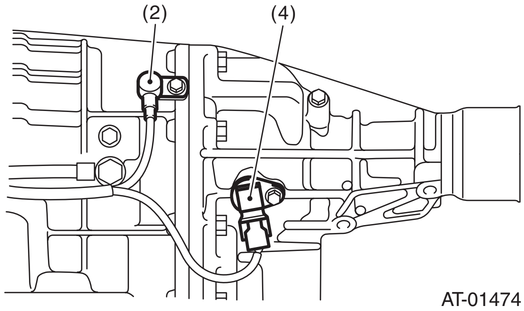
2. SENSOR



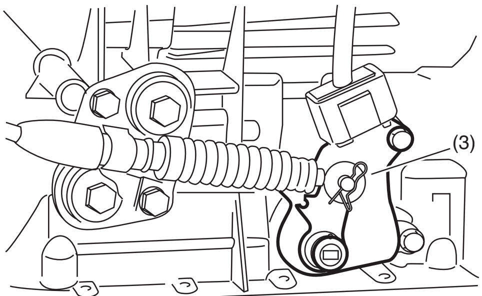
(1)	Accelerator pedal position sensor	(4)	Rear vehicle speed sensor	(6)	ATF temperature sensor
(2)	Front vehicle speed sensor	(5)	Torque converter turbine speed sensor		
(3)	Inhibitor switch				



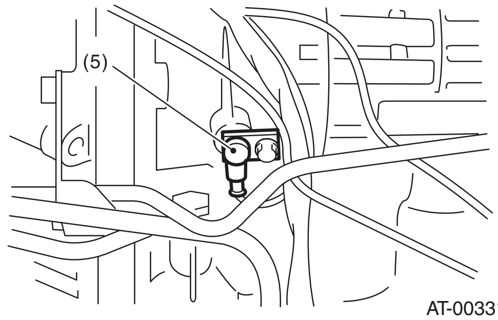
AT-00375



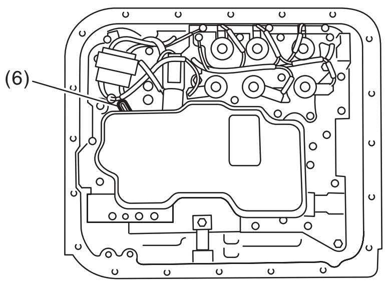
AT-01474



AT-04909

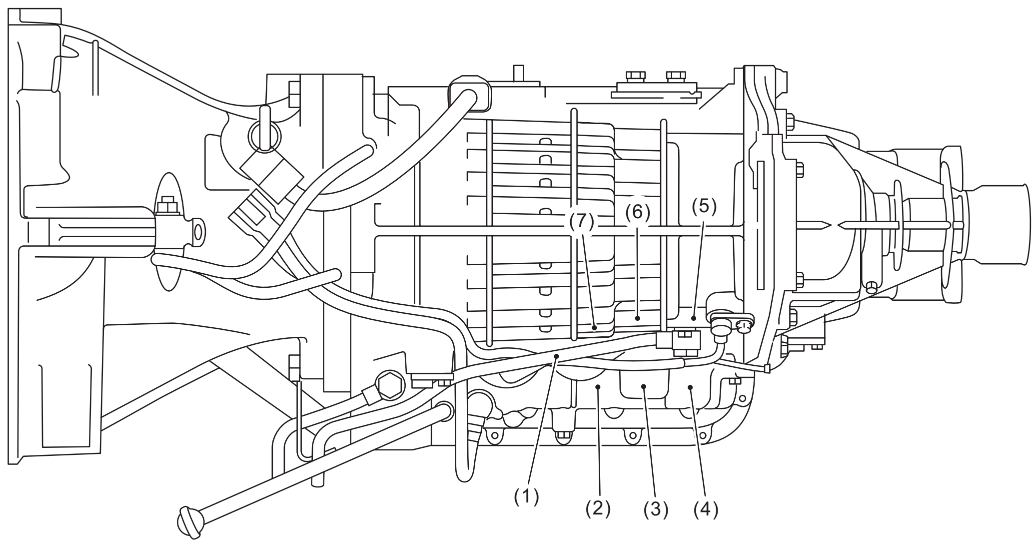


AT-00331



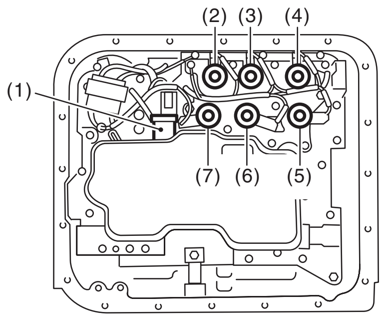
AT-04842

3. SOLENOID



AT-04844

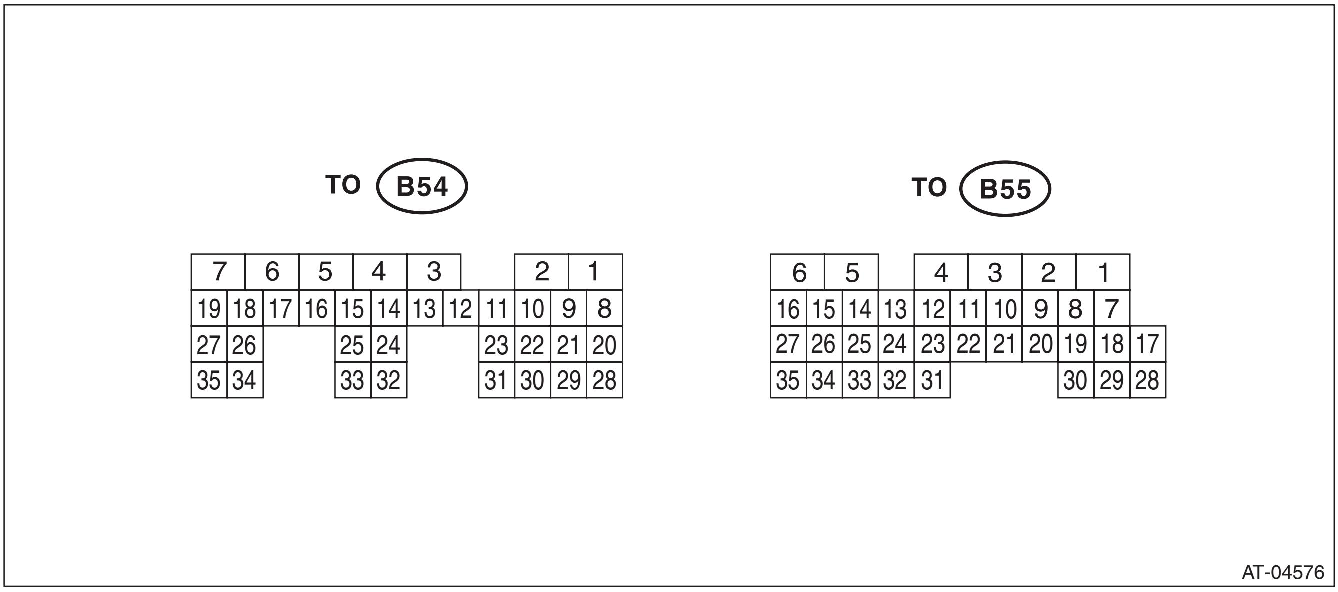
(1)	Line pressure linear solenoid	(4)	Low & reverse duty solenoid	(6)	Transfer duty solenoid
(2)	High clutch duty solenoid	(5)	Low clutch duty solenoid	(7)	Lock-up duty solenoid
(3)	2-4 brake duty solenoid				



AT-04843

5. Transmission Control Module (TCM) I/O Signal

A: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION



Check with ignition switch ON.						
Item		Measured terminal (Connector & Terminal No.)		Measuring condition	Voltage (V)	Resistance (Ω)
		Positive terminal	Ground terminal			
Backup power supply		(B54) No. 27	Chassis ground	—	10 — 13	—
		(B54) No. 26	Chassis ground			
		(B54) No. 25	Chassis ground			
Ignition power supply		(B54) No. 1	Chassis ground	Ignition Switch ON	10 — 13	—
		(B54) No. 2	Chassis ground			
Inhibitor switch	"P" range switch	(B55) No. 14	Chassis ground	Select lever "P" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever Except "P" range	8 or more	—
	"N" range switch	(B55) No. 11	Chassis ground	Select lever "N" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever Except "N" range	8 or more	—
	"R" range switch	(B55) No. 13	Chassis ground	Select lever "R" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever Except "R" range	8 or more	—
	"D" range switch	(B55) No. 10	Chassis ground	Select lever "D" range	Less than 1	—
				Select lever Except "D" range	8 or more	—
ATF temperature sensor		(B55) No. 23	(B55) No. 12	ATF temperature 20°C (68°F)	3.5 — 4.3	2.5 k — 7.0 k
				ATF temperature 80°C (176°F)	1.0 — 2.2	300 — 800

Check with ignition switch ON.					
Item	Measured terminal (Connector & Terminal No.)		Measuring condition	Voltage (V)	Resistance (Ω)
	Positive terminal	Ground terminal			
ATF temperature sensor ground	(B55) No. 12	Chassis ground	—	0	Less than 1 (When inserting connector) ∞ (When disconnecting connector)
Rear vehicle speed sensor	(B55) No. 26	(B55) No. 15	20 km/h (12 MPH) Vehicle speed at least	2 or more (AC range)	—
Rear vehicle speed sensor ground	(B55) No. 15	Chassis ground	—	0	Less than 1 (When inserting connector) ∞ (When disconnecting connector)
Front vehicle speed sensor	(B55) No. 27	(B55) No. 16	—	—	450 — 650
Front vehicle speed sensor ground	(B55) No. 16	Chassis ground	—	—	—
Torque converter turbine speed sensor	(B55) No. 1	(B55) No. 2	Engine idling after warm up (“D” range)	0	450 — 650
			Engine idling after warm up (“N” range)	1 or more (AC range)	
Torque converter turbine speed sensor ground	(B55) No. 2	Chassis ground	—	—	—
Line pressure linear solenoid	(B55) No. 4	(B55) No. 3	Ignition switch ON, throttle fully closed in R range after warm up.	3.7 — 7.7	4.0 — 6.0
			Ignition switch ON, throttle fully open in R range after warm up.	1.1 — 5.1	
Line pressure linear solenoid ground	(B55) No. 3	Chassis ground	—	Less than 1	Less than 1
Lock-up duty solenoid	(B55) No. 6	Chassis ground	When lock up occurs.	10.5 or more	2.0 — 4.5
			When lock up is released.	Less than 1	
Transfer duty solenoid	(B55) No. 5	Chassis ground	With fuse installed to FWD switch	Less than 1	2.0 — 4.5
			With fuse removed from FWD switch (1st gear)	2.0 — 3.0	
2-4 brake duty solenoid	(B54) No. 4	Chassis ground	“P” or “N” range	5.0 or more	2.0 — 4.5
			2nd or 4th gear	Less than 1	
High clutch duty solenoid	(B54) No. 6	Chassis ground	3rd or 4th gear	Less than 1	2.0 — 4.5
			“P” or “N” range	5.0 or more	
Low clutch duty solenoid	(B54) No. 7	Chassis ground	1st or 2nd gear	Less than 1	2.0 — 4.5
			“P” or “N” range	5.0 or more	

Check with ignition switch ON.					
Item	Measured terminal (Connector & Terminal No.)		Measuring condition	Voltage (V)	Resistance (Ω)
	Positive terminal	Ground terminal			
Low & reverse duty solenoid	(B54) No. 5	Chassis ground	Driving at 1st gear on manual mode (15 km/h (9.3 MPH) or more)	5.0 or more	2.0 — 4.5
			Driving at 1st gear on manual mode (15 km/h (9.3 MPH) or more)	2.5 — 5.0	
Data link signal (Subaru Select Monitor)	(B54) No. 8	Chassis ground	—	—	—
CAN communication signal (+)	(B55) No. 18	Chassis ground	Ignition switch ON	Pulse signal	—
CAN communication signal (–)	(B55) No. 17	Chassis ground	Ignition switch ON	Pulse signal	—
FWD switch	(B54) No. 10	Chassis ground	Fuse removed	10.5 or more	—
			Fuse installed	1 or less	—
Power GND2	(B54) No. 20	Chassis ground	—	0	Less than 1
Power GND1	(B54) No. 21	Chassis ground	—	0	Less than 1
Control GND2	(B54) No. 22	Chassis ground	—	0	Less than 1
Control GND1	(B54) No. 23	Chassis ground	—	0	Less than 1
SPORT shift switch	(B54) No. 17	Chassis ground	Ignition switch ON SPORT shift mode switch is ON	Less than 1	—
			Ignition switch ON SPORT switch shift mode switch is OFF	8 or more	—
SPORT shift UP switch	(B54) No. 19	Chassis ground	Ignition switch ON SPORT shift up switch is ON	Less than 1	—
			Ignition switch ON SPORT switch shift mode switch is OFF	8 or more	—
SPORT shift DOWN switch	(B54) No. 18	Chassis ground	Ignition switch ON SPORT shift down switch is ON	Less than 1	—
			Ignition switch ON SPORT switch shift mode switch is OFF	8 or more	—

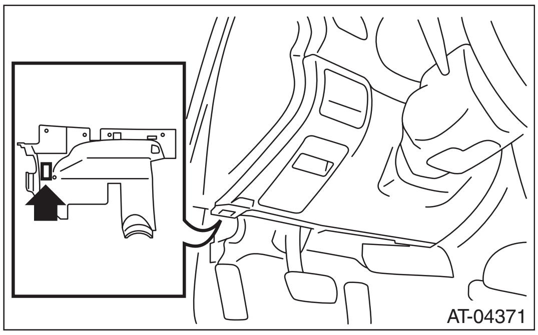
6. Subaru Select Monitor

A: OPERATION

1. READ DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)

1) Prepare the Subaru Select Monitor kit.
2) Prepare PC with Subaru Select Monitor installed.
3) Connect the USB cable to SDI (Subaru Diagnosis Interface) and USB port on the personal computer (dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor).

NOTE:
The dedicated port for the Subaru Select Monitor means the USB port which was used to install the Subaru Select Monitor.
4) Connect the diagnosis cable to SDI.
5) Connect SDI to data link connector located in the lower portion of the instrument panel (on the driver's side).



CAUTION:
Do not connect the scan tools other than the Subaru Select Monitor.
6) Start the PC.
7) Turn the ignition switch to ON.
8) Run the "PC application for Subaru Select Monitor".
9) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
10) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Transmission Control System}.
11) After transmission type information pops up, select [OK].
12) On «Transmission Diagnosis» display, select {Diagnostic Code(s) Display}.
13) On «Diagnostic Code(s) Display» display, select {Temporary Diagnostic Code(s)} or {Memorized Diagnostic Code(s)}.

NOTE:
• For details concerning the operation procedure, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".
• For details concerning DTC, refer to "List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)". <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-29, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

2. READ CURRENT DATA

1) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
2) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Transmission Control System}.
3) After transmission type information pops up, select [OK].
4) On «Transmission Diagnosis» display, select {Current Data Display & Save}.
5) On «Current Data Display & Save» display, select {Normal sampling}.
6) Using the scroll key, scroll the display screen up or down until the desired data is shown.
The list of support data is as shown below.

Item	Display	Unit of measure
Battery voltage	Battery Voltage	V
Rear vehicle speed sensor signal	Rear Wheel Speed	km/h or MPH
Front vehicle speed sensor signal	Front Wheel Speed	km/h or MPH
Engine speed signal	Engine Speed	rpm
Automatic transmission fluid temperature signal	ATF Temp.	°C or °F
Gear position	Gear Position	—
Line pressure control duty ratio	Line Pressure Duty Ratio	%
Lock up clutch control duty ratio	Lock Up Duty Ratio	%
Transfer clutch control duty ratio	Transfer Duty Ratio	%
Torque converter turbine speed signal	Turbine Revolution Speed	rpm
2-4 brake timing pressure control duty ratio	Brake Clutch Duty Ratio	%
Low clutch duty ratio	Low Clutch Duty	%
High clutch duty ratio	High Clutch Duty	%
Low & reverse brake duty ratio	L&R B Duty	%
Accelerator position	Accel. Opening Angle	%
FWD switch signal	FWD Switch	ON or OFF
Stop light switch signal	Stop lamp SW	ON or OFF
Anti lock brake system signal	ABS Signal	ON or OFF
Parking range signal	P Range	ON or OFF
Neutral range signal	N Range	ON or OFF
Reverse range signal	R Range Signal	ON or OFF
Drive range signal	D Range Signal	ON or OFF
AT diagnosis light output signal	Diagnosis Lamp	ON or OFF
Cruise control signal	Cruise Control Signal	ON or OFF
ATF temperature light	ATF Temperature Lamp	ON or OFF
Up shift signal	Up Switch	ON or OFF
Down shift signal	Down Switch	ON or OFF
Sport mode signal	Tiptronic Mode Switch	ON or OFF

NOTE:
For details concerning the operation procedure, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

3. CLEAR MEMORY MODE

1) Shift the select lever to “P” range.
2) On «Main Menu» display, select {Each System Check}.
3) On «System Selection Menu» display, select {Transmission Control System}.
4) After transmission type information pops up, select [OK].
5) On «Transmission Diagnosis» display, select {Clearing Memory}.
6) When “Done. Turn off the ignition switch.” pops up, select [OK].
7) Turn Subaru Select Monitor and ignition switch to OFF. To turn the ignition switch to ON again, wait for 10 seconds or more.

NOTE:
• If {Clear Memory 2} is selected and performed, DTC and learned control memory are cleared. If {Clear Memory 2} is performed, perform learning control promotion. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-17, FACILITATION OF LEARNING CONTROL, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>
• For details concerning the operation procedure, refer to “PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor”.

4. FACILITATION OF LEARNING CONTROL

NOTE:
• Follow the messages displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor when working.
• When the following work is performed, perform learning work for the transmission.
Replacement of TCM/Replacement or disassembly of transmission assembly/Replacement of control valve body/Performing “Clear Memory 2”.

1) Warm up or cool down until the ATF temperature displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor is 60 — 80°C (140 — 176°F).
2) Shift the select lever to “P” range.
3) Fully apply the parking brake.
4) Lift up the vehicle.

CAUTION:
While working, be sure to keep the lower edge of the tires 30 cm or more above the ground as vehicle will vibrate.

5) Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.
6) Turn the ignition switch to ON.
7) Turn off all switches causing an electrical load, such as headlights, A/C, seat heater and rear defogger, etc.
8) On vehicles equipped with an ECO switch, turn the ECO switch to ON. On vehicles equipped with an SPORT mode, turn the SPORT mode to OFF. On vehicles equipped with an POWER/HOLD switch, turn the POWER/HOLD switch to OFF. On vehicles equipped with SI-DRIVE, set to I mode.

NOTE:
Error message is not displayed even when an incorrect mode is set. While the operation is continued, “AT learning promoting” is displayed, but it cannot end normally. If the message does not change after 2 minutes have passed, retry “AT learning mode” from the beginning.

CAUTION:
Do not turn the power of the Subaru Select Monitor OFF during work, and do not disconnect the data link connector.

9) Select {AT related learning & inspecting mode} in the «Transmission Diagnosis» display screen of the Subaru Select Monitor.
10) Select {AT learning mode} in the «AT related learning & inspecting mode» screen of the Subaru Select Monitor.

11) Follow the messages displayed on the Subaru Select Monitor screen when working.

NOTE:
During AT learning in progress, SPORT indicator light in the combination meter starts flashing at 2 Hz and the learning operation starts. The following message is displayed on the screen when the SPORT indicator light turns off.
12) "AT learning normally ended." is displayed, simple AT learning is completed.

NOTE:
- If communication error occurs during learning, retry the "AT learning mode" from the beginning.
- If the message "Execute AT learning again after fixing troubles of the vehicle" is displayed during learning, select [OK] to display the List of Diagnostics Trouble Code. After repairing the locations indicated by the DTC, start the "AT learning mode" over from the beginning.
- If the message "AT learning ended abnormally" is displayed, start the "AT learning mode" over from the beginning.
- When communication error occurs during learning, select lever does not shift occasionally. If select lever does not shift, turn the ignition switch to OFF before operating the lever.

Message	Main reasons for abnormal termination
"AT learning ended abnormally"	• A malfunction was detected during AT learning. • The accelerator pedal is depressed during AT learning. • Operation which is not directed is performed during AT learning. • Brake pedal is not depressed fully. • Parking brake not applied strongly enough. • Abnormal idle speed increase, etc.

- For details concerning the operation procedure, refer to "PC application help for Subaru Select Monitor".

7. Read Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: OPERATION

Refer to “Subaru Select Monitor” for information on how to display a DTC. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>
For details concerning DTCs, refer to “List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)”. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-29, List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

8. Inspection Mode

A: PROCEDURE

WARNING:
Observe the traffic law when driving on public roads.

1) Shift the select lever to “D” range, and then drive the vehicle at 60 km/h (37 MPH) for at least 10 seconds.
2) Drive the vehicle with manual mode.

9. Clear Memory Mode

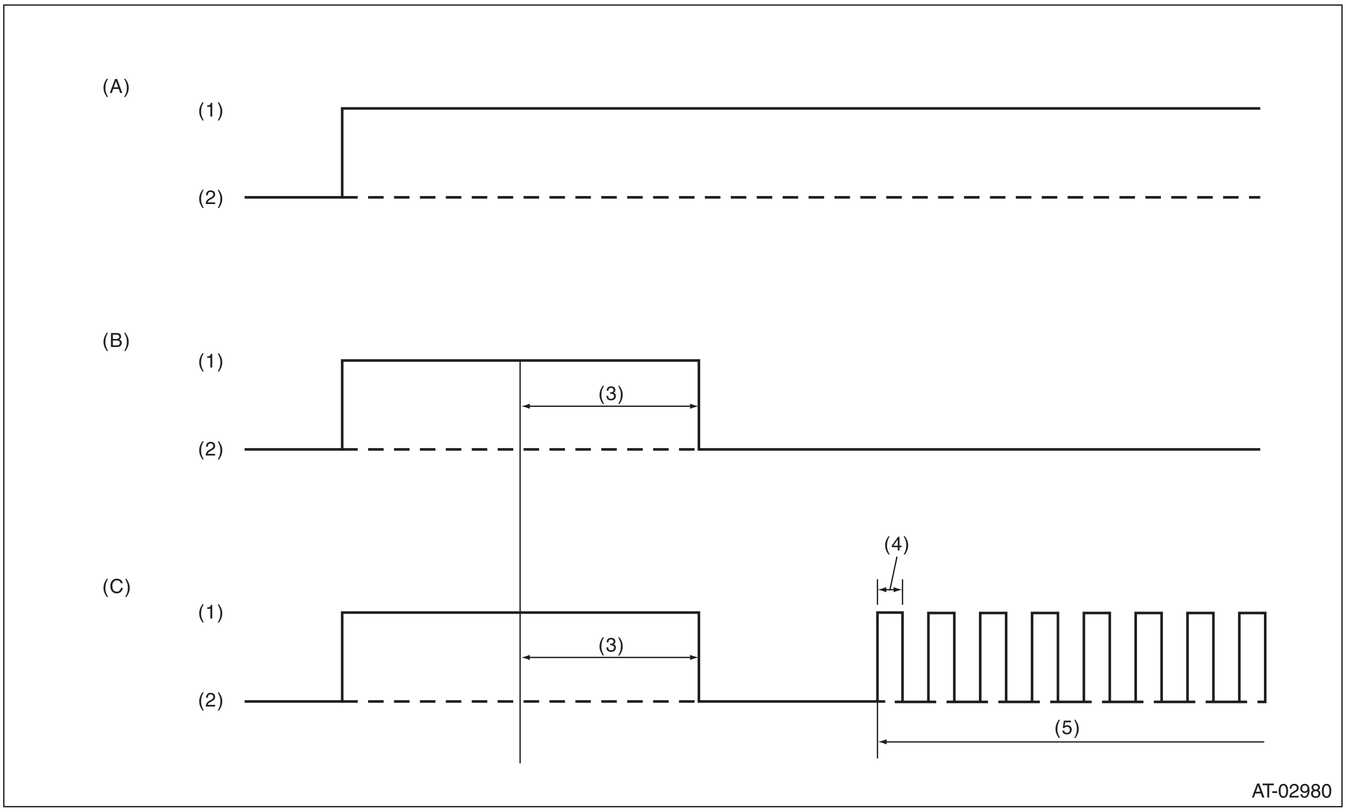
A: OPERATION

Refer to “Subaru Select Monitor” for information about how to clear a DTC.
<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-17, CLEAR MEMORY MODE, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>

10.AT OIL TEMP Warning Light Display

A: OPERATION

When any on-board diagnostics item is malfunctioning, the ATF temperature warning light blinks. The light keeps blinking from when the malfunction is detected after starting the engine, until the ignition switch is turned OFF. The faulty parts or unit can be identified by reading DTCs. Problems which occurred previously can also be identified through the memory function. If the ATF temperature warning light does not blink when a problem actually occurs, the problem can be determined by checking the performance characteristics of each sensor using the Subaru Select Monitor. Warning light signal patterns are shown in the figure.



(A)	Ignition switch ON (engine OFF)	(B)	Normal (engine ON)	(C)	Faulty (engine ON)
(1)	ON	(3)	2 seconds	(5)	Blink
(2)	OFF	(4)	0.25 seconds		

Inspect the ATF temperature warning light when it does not operate correctly. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-23, INSPECTION, AT OIL TEMP Warning Light Display.>

B: INSPECTION

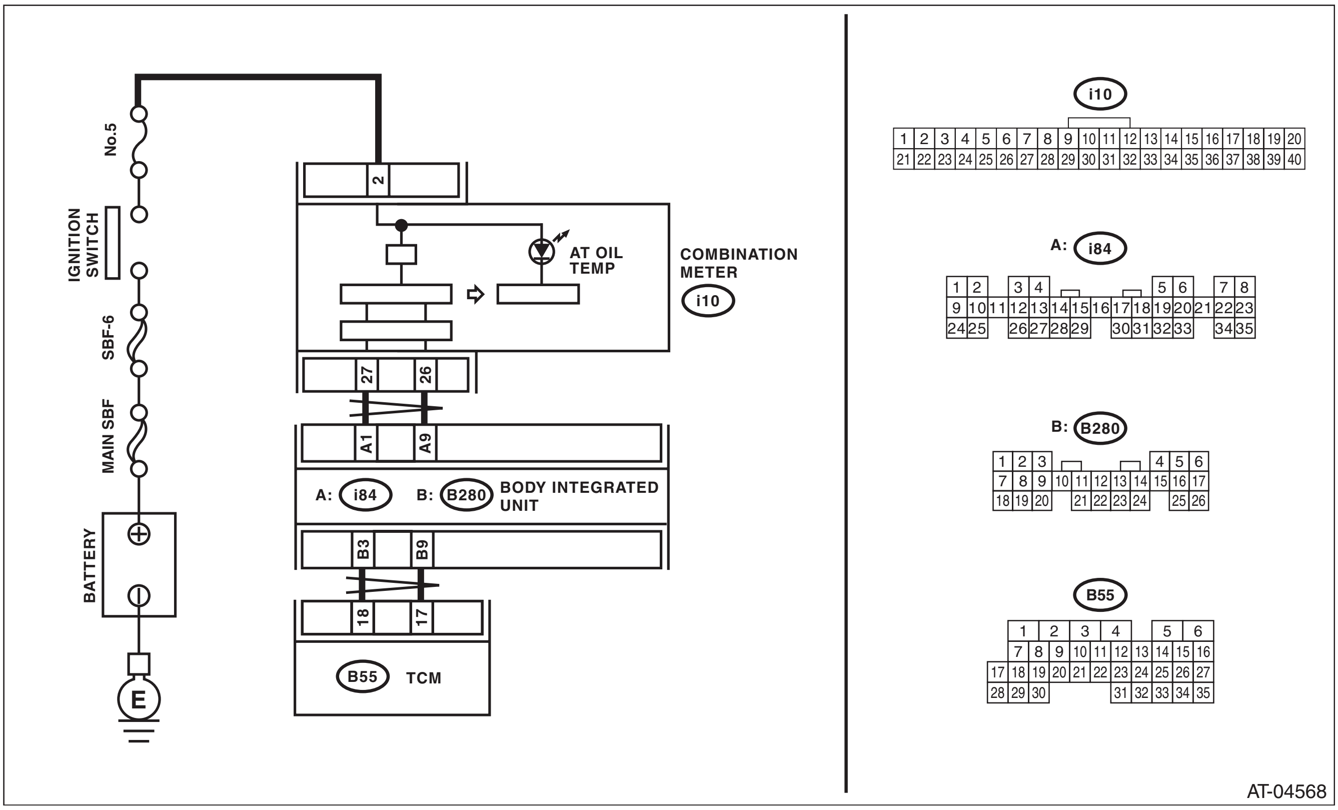
DIAGNOSIS:

The ATF temperature warning light circuit is open or shorted.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

When the ignition switch is turned to ON, the ATF temperature warning light does not illuminate.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE WARNING LIGHT.** Turn the ignition switch to ON.	Does the ATF temperature warning light illuminate?	Go to step **2**.	Perform the self-diagnosis of combination meter.
2	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE WARNING LIGHT.** After the ignition switch is ON, wait for at least 2 seconds.	Does the ATF temperature warning light illuminate?	Go to step **3**.	Go to step **4**.
3	**CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE WARNING LIGHT.** Start the engine.	Does the ATF temperature warning light go off?	Normal. Go back to “Basic Diagnostic Procedure”. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-2, Basic Diagnostic Procedure.>	Go to step **7**.
4	**CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR COMMUNICATION.** Connect the Subaru Select Monitor to data link connector.	Is the communication between Subaru Select Monitor and TCM normal?	Go to step **5**.	Check the power supply ground circuit of TCM and Subaru Select Monitor communication. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-25, Diagnostic Procedure for Subaru Select Monitor Communication.>
5	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Display the current data of TCM using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to 4AT(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.> 2) Read the data of “Diagnosis Light”.	Is “ON” displayed?	Go to step **6**.	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-63, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
6	**CHECK BODY INTEGRATED UNIT.** 1) Display the current data of body integrated unit using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.> 2) Read the data of “ATF temperature light”.	Is “ON” displayed?	Replace the combination meter assembly. <Ref. to IDI-16, Combination Meter.>	Check DTC of body integrated unit. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>
7	**CHECK TCM.** 1) Display the current data of TCM using Subaru Select Monitor. 2) Read the data of “Diagnosis Light”.	Is “ON” displayed?	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-63, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK BODY INTEGRATED UNIT.** 1) Display the current data of body integrated unit using Subaru Select Monitor. 2) Read the data of “ATF temperature light”.	Is “ON” displayed?	Check DTC of body integrated unit. Perform the diagnosis according to DTC. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Perform the self-diagnosis of combination meter. <Ref. to IDI-4, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>

11.Diagnostic Procedure for Subaru Select Monitor Communication

A: COMMUNICATION FOR INITIALIZING IMPOSSIBLE

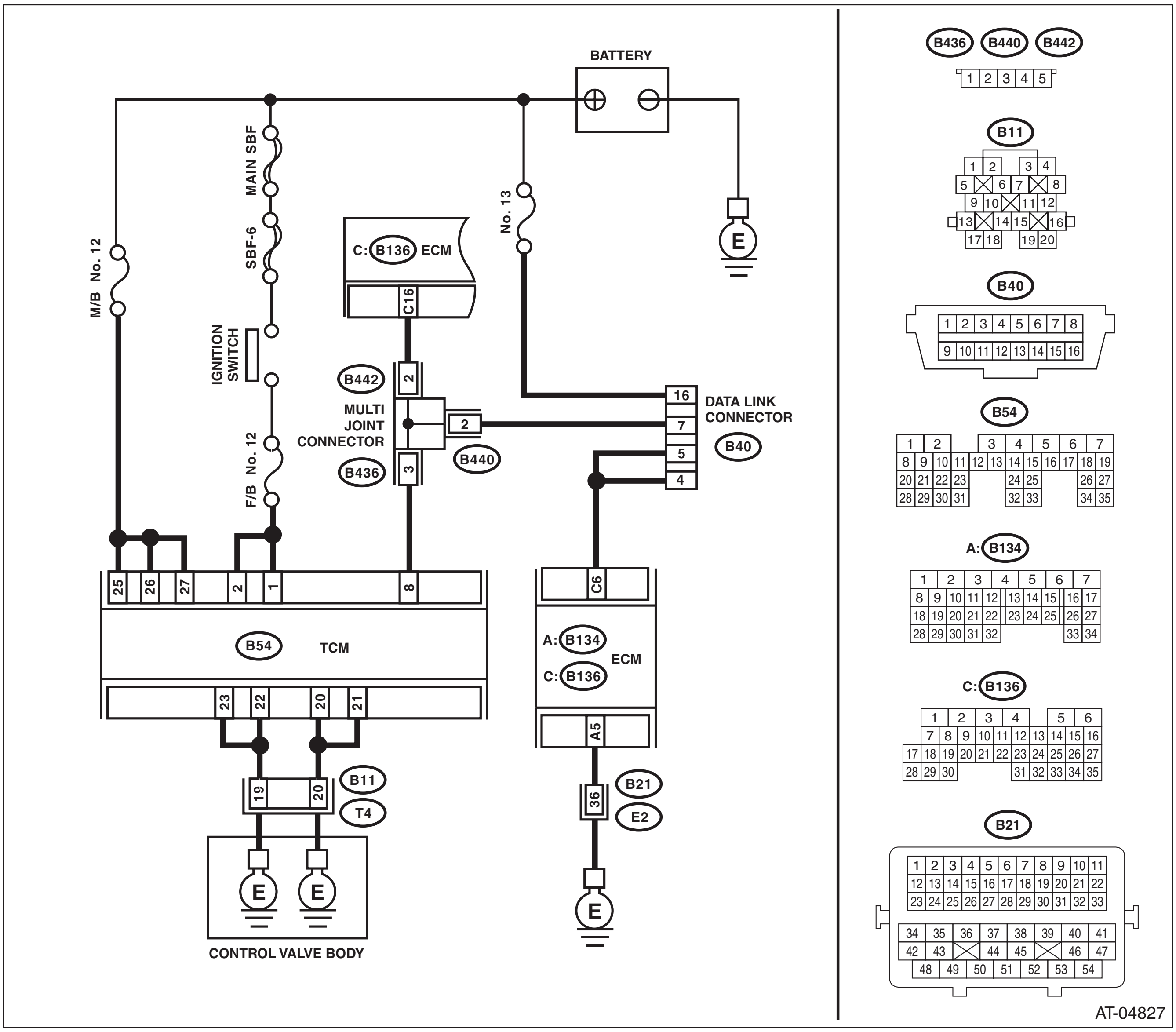
DIAGNOSIS:

Faulty harness connectors

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

Subaru Select Monitor communication failure

WIRING DIAGRAM:



Step		Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF TCM CONNECTOR.** Turn the ignition switch to OFF.	Is TCM connector connected to TCM?	Go to step **2**.	Connect the TCM connector to TCM.
2	**CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** Measure the voltage between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 16 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 V or more?	Go to step **3**.	Repair harness connector between the battery and data link connector, and poor contact of the connector.
3	**CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR GROUND CIRCUIT.** 1) Disconnect the connectors from ECM. 2) Measure the resistance of harness between data link connector and ECM. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 4 — (B136) No. 6:*** ***(B40) No. 5 — (B136) No. 6:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **4**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between data link connector and ECM.
4	**CHECK SUBARU SELECT MONITOR GROUND CIRCUIT.** Measure the resistance of harness between data link connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 16 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **5**.	Repair the short circuit of harness between data link connector and ground terminals.
5	**CHECK ENGINE GROUND CIRCUIT.** Check the engine ground circuit.	Is the engine ground circuit normal?	Go to step **6**.	Repair ground circuit of ECM.
6	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Check communication with the transmission.	Is the name of system displayed on Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **11**.	Go to step **7**.
7	**CHECK COMMUNICATION OF SUBARU SELECT MONITOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from TCM. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Check communication with the engine system.	Is the name of system displayed on Subaru Select Monitor?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to TCM. 3) Disconnect the connectors from control modules connected to the data link connector (B40) No. 7, excluding TCM and ECM. **CAUTION:** **When disconnecting the connector from airbag control module, always follow the precautions on AB section. <Ref. to AB-5, CAUTION, General Description.>** 4) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 5) Check communication with the transmission system.	Is the name of system displayed on Subaru Select Monitor?	Check each control module.	Go to step **9**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
9	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN EACH CONTROL MODULE AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors of all control modules connected to the data link connector (B40) No. 7. 3) Measure the resistance between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 7 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **10**.	Check harness and connector between each control module and data link connector.
10	**CHECK OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 7 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 1 V or more?	Check harness and connector between each control module and data link connector.	Go to step **11**.
11	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND DATA LINK CONNECTOR.** Measure the resistance between TCM connector and data link connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B40) No. 7 — (B54) No. 8:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **12**.	Check the harness and connector between TCM and data link connector.
12	**CHECK INSTALLATION OF TRANSMISSION HARNESS CONNECTOR.**	Is the transmission harness connector connected to bulkhead harness connector?	Go to step **13**.	Connect the bulkhead harness connector to transmission harness connector.
13	**CHECK POOR CONTACT OF CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact of control module power supply and data link connector?	Repair the poor contact.	Go to step **14**.
14	**CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY.** 1) Disconnect the connector from TCM. 2) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 3) Measure the voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 25 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B54) No. 26 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B54) No. 27 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 — 13 V?	Go to step **16**.	Go to step **15**.
15	**CHECK M/B FUSE (NO. 12).** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Remove the fuse (No. 12).	Is the fuse (No. 12) blown out?	Replace the fuse. If the replaced fuse has blown out easily, repair short circuit of harness between fuse and TCM.	Repair the open circuit of harness between fuse and TCM, or fuse and battery, and poor contact of the connector.
16	**CHECK IGNITION POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Measure the ignition power supply voltage between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 1 (+) — Chassis ground (–):*** ***(B54) No. 2 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 10 — 13 V?	Go to step **18**.	Go to step **17**.

Step		Check	Yes	No
17	**CHECK F/B FUSE (NO. 12).** Remove the fuse (No. 12).	Is the fuse (No. 12) blown out?	Replace the fuse. If the replaced fuse has blown out easily, repair short circuit of harness between fuse and TCM.	Repair the open circuit of harness between fuse and TCM, or fuse and battery, and poor contact of the connector.
18	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from TCM and transmission. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between TCM and transmission connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B54) No. 20 — (B11) No. 20:*** ***(B54) No. 21 — (B11) No. 20:*** ***(B54) No. 22 — (B11) No. 19:*** ***(B54) No. 23 — (B11) No. 19:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **19**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between TCM and transmission harness connector, and poor contact of connector.
19	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TRANSMISSION AND TRANSMISSION GROUND.** Measure the resistance of the harness between transmission and transmission ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T4) No. 19 — Transmission ground:*** ***(T4) No. 20 — Transmission ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **20**.	Repair the open circuit of the harness between transmission and transmission ground.
20	**CHECK POOR CONTACT OF CONNECTORS.**	Is there poor contact of TCM power supply, ground and data link connector?	Repair the connector.	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-63, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>

12. List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: LIST

DTC	Item	Content of Diagnosis	Reference target
P0705	Transmission Range Sensor Circuit (PRNDL Input)	Inhibitor switch malfunction or short circuit	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-31, DTC P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR CIRCUIT (PRNDL INPUT), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0712	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Circuit Low Input	ATF temperature sensor is faulty or input signal circuit is open.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-38, DTC P0712 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT LOW INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0713	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Circuit High Input	ATF temperature sensor is faulty or input signal circuit is shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-40, DTC P0713 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0715	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor Circuit	Torque converter turbine speed sensor malfunction, open or shorted input signal circuit	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-42, DTC P0715 INPUT/TURBINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0719	Brake Switch Circuit Low	Brake switch malfunction, open input signal circuit	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-44, DTC P0719 BRAKE SWITCH CIRCUIT LOW, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit	Front vehicle speed sensor malfunction, open or shorted input signal circuit	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-47, DTC P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0724	Brake Switch Circuit High	Brake switch malfunction, shorted input signal circuit	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-49, DTC P0724 BRAKE SWITCH CIRCUIT HIGH, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0731	Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio	Vehicle sensor, torque converter turbine speed sensor or control valve malfunction	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-51, DTC P0731 GEAR 1 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0732	Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio	Vehicle sensor, torque converter turbine speed sensor or control valve malfunction	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-51, DTC P0732 GEAR 2 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0733	Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio	Vehicle sensor, torque converter turbine speed sensor or control valve malfunction	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-51, DTC P0733 GEAR 3 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0734	Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio	Vehicle sensor, torque converter turbine speed sensor or control valve malfunction	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-51, DTC P0734 GEAR 4 INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0736	Reverse Incorrect Ratio	Vehicle sensor, torque converter turbine speed sensor or control valve malfunction	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-51, DTC P0736 REVERSE INCORRECT RATIO, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0741	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Performance or Stuck Off	Lock-up clutch is faulty or valve is stuck.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-52, DTC P0741 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CIRCUIT PERFORMANCE OR STUCK OFF, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0743	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Electrical	Lock-up solenoid is faulty or output signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-53, DTC P0743 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CIRCUIT ELECTRICAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0748	Pressure Control Solenoid “A” Electrical	Line pressure linear solenoid is faulty or output signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-56, DTC P0748 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID “A” ELECTRICAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0753	Shift Solenoid “A” Electrical	Low clutch duty solenoid is faulty or output signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-58, DTC P0753 SHIFT SOLENOID “A” ELECTRICAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

List of Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

DTC	Item	Content of Diagnosis	Reference target
P0758	Shift Solenoid “B” Electrical	2-4 brake duty solenoid is faulty or output signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-60, DTC P0758 SHIFT SOLENOID “B” ELECTRICAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0763	Shift Solenoid “C” Electrical	High clutch duty solenoid is faulty or output signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-62, DTC P0763 SHIFT SOLENOID “C” ELECTRICAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0768	Shift Solenoid “D” Electrical	Low & reverse clutch duty solenoid is faulty or output signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-65, DTC P0768 SHIFT SOLENOID “D” ELECTRICAL, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P0801	Reverse Inhibit Control Circuit	Shift lock solenoid is faulty or output signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-68, DTC P0801 REVERSE INHIBIT CONTROL CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1706	AT Vehicle Speed Sensor Circuit Malfunction (Rear wheel)	Rear vehicle speed sensor is faulty or input signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-70, DTC P1706 AT VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (REAR WHEEL), Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1707	AT AWD Solenoid Valve Circuit Malfunction	Transfer duty solenoid is faulty or output signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-72, DTC P1707 AT AWD SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1718	CAN Communication Circuit	CAN communication circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-73, DTC P1718 CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>
P1817	SPORT Mode Switch Circuit	SPORT shift switch is faulty or input signal circuit is open or shorted.	<Ref. to 4AT(diag)-74, DTC P1817 SPORT MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT, Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).>

13. Diagnostic Procedure with Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

A: DTC P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR CIRCUIT (PRNDL INPUT)

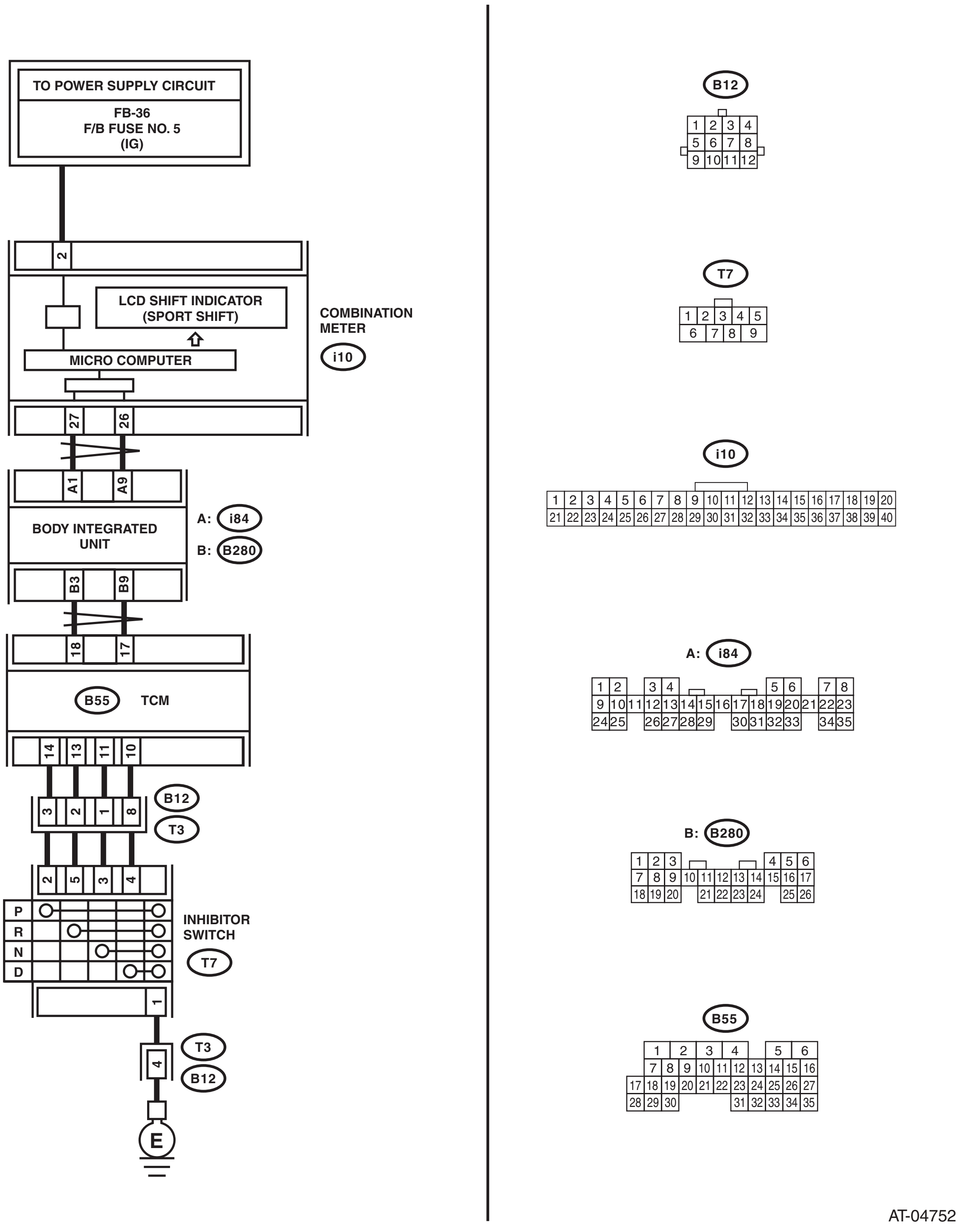
DTC DETECTING CONDITION:

- Inhibitor switch is faulty.
- Multiple range signals are input at a time.
- No range signal is input.

TROUBLE SYMPTOM:

The range position of the select lever and the select indicator light on the combination meter do not match.

WIRING DIAGRAM:



	Step	Check	Yes	No
1	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 2) Shift the select lever to “P” range.	Does the combination meter “P” range indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **2**.	Go to step **6**.
2	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.** Set the select lever to “R” range.	Does the combination meter “P” range indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **20**.	Go to step **3**.
3	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.** Shift the select lever to “P” range.	Does the combination meter “R” range indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **27**.	Go to step **4**.
4	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does the combination meter “N” range indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **34**.	Go to step **5**.
5	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.**	Does the combination meter “D” range indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **41**.	Go to step **7**.
6	**CHECK P RANGE SWITCH.** Read the data of “P range” using Subaru Select Monitor.	Is “ON” displayed?	Go to step **17**.	Go to step **13**.
7	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.** Set the select lever to “R” range.	Does the combination meter “R” range indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **9**.	Go to step **8**.
8	**CHECK “R” RANGE SWITCH.** Read the data of “R range” using Subaru Select Monitor.	Is “ON” displayed?	Go to step **24**.	Go to step **21**.
9	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.** Set the select lever to “N” range.	Does the combination meter “N” range indicator light illuminate?	Go to step **11**.	Go to step **10**.
10	**CHECK “N” RANGE SWITCH.** Read the data of “N range” using Subaru Select Monitor.	Is “ON” displayed?	Go to step **31**.	Go to step **28**.
11	**CHECK INDICATOR LIGHT.** Set the select lever to the “D” range.	Does the combination meter “D” range indicator light illuminate?	Check the harnesses or connectors between TCM and transmission, and repair the defective part.	Go to step **12**.
12	**CHECK “D” RANGE SWITCH.** Read the data of “D range” using Subaru Select Monitor.	Is “ON” displayed?	Go to step **38**.	Go to step **35**.
13	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN INHIBITOR SWITCH AND CHASSIS GROUND.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between inhibitor switch and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(T7) No. 1 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **14**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between inhibitor switch and chassis ground, and poor contact of the connector.
14	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of the harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 14 — (T7) No. 2:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **15**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector, and poor contact of the connector.

Step		Check	Yes	No
15	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Shift the select lever to “P” range. 5) Measure the voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **16**.	Go to step **42**.
16	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Set the select lever to other than “P” range. 2) Measure the voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 14 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage 8 V or more?	Go to step **42**.	Replace the TCM. <Ref. to 4AT-63, Transmission Control Module (TCM).>
17	**CHECK BODY INTEGRATED UNIT.** Read the data of inhibitor switch using Subaru Select Monitor. <Ref. to LAN(diag)-15, OPERATION, Subaru Select Monitor.>	Is “7” displayed?	Go to step **18**.	Check body integrated unit.
18	**CHECK BODY INTEGRATED UNIT.** Check DTC of body integrated unit.	Is DTC of CAN communication displayed?	Perform the diagnosis according to DTC.	Go to step **19**.
19	**CHECK COMBINATION METER.** Check the “P” range indicator light. <Ref. to IDI-4, INSPECTION, Combination Meter System.>	Is the “P” range indicator light bulb OK?	Go to step **42**.	Replace the combination meter assembly. <Ref. to IDI-16, Combination Meter.>
20	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connectors from TCM, inhibitor switch and combination meter. 3) Measure the resistance of harness between TCM connector and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 14 — Chassis ground:***	Is the resistance 1 MΩ or more?	Go to step **43**.	Repair ground short circuit in “P” range circuit.
21	**CHECK HARNESS CONNECTOR BETWEEN TCM AND INHIBITOR SWITCH.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect the connector from TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Measure the resistance of the harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 13 — (T7) No. 5:***	Is the resistance less than 1 Ω?	Go to step **22**.	Repair the open circuit of harness between TCM and inhibitor switch connector, and poor contact of the connector.
22	**CHECK INPUT SIGNAL FOR TCM.** 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF. 2) Connect the connector to TCM and inhibitor switch. 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON. 4) Set the select lever to “R” range. 5) Measure the voltage between TCM and chassis ground. ***Connector & terminal*** ***(B55) No. 13 (+) — Chassis ground (–):***	Is the voltage less than 1 V?	Go to step **23**.	Go to step **42**.